



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

















**A  
DICTIONARY  
OF  
MILITARY TERMS**

**BY**

**EDWARD S. FARROW**

**LATE ASSISTANT INSTRUCTOR OF TACTICS, AT THE UNITED  
STATES MILITARY ACADEMY, WEST POINT, NEW YORK**

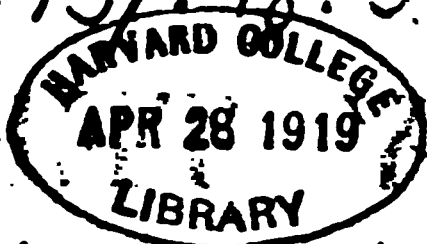
**REVISED EDITION**

**NEW YORK  
THOMAS Y. CROWELL COMPANY  
PUBLISHERS**



1.  
~~YALE OUTDOOR~~  
~~RR 1025.3.5~~

War 139.18.5.



Subscription fund

THE YALE OUTDOOR

COPYRIGHT, 1918.

BY THOMAS Y. CROWELL COMPANY

Yale University Press

NEW YORK

YALE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1918

**TO  
THE CLASS OF 1876  
OF THE  
UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY**



## PREFACE.

The science of warfare has progressed so rapidly since July, 1914, and so many specialized terms have been transplanted from European soil, that the usual type of reference work is inadequate. It must be supplemented with something more technical.

It was to supply this need that the present Military Dictionary has been prepared. The author's past work on his "Military Encyclopedia" stood him in good stead as a groundwork for the undertaking, but no existing source new or old has been neglected; and while many terms and expressions have been obtained from documents in the United States War Department, still others were secured from foreign war offices, works of reference, and the most recent field reports of actual observations on the battlefields of Europe. An effort has been made to include in one volume brief descriptions of all important military terms and inventions of ancient and modern times. A considerable quantity of slang terms and matter pertaining to foreign armies has also been introduced.

While the last word cannot be said on military subjects in any single volume, it is hoped that this work will prove useful not only to officers and students, but also to the busy, overworked editor, and to the man in the street who wants to read intelligently. It is called forth by the necessities of the hour.

The author desires to acknowledge with thanks the valuable assistance obtained from Government Officials, the Libraries of the War Department, War College, and Army Service Schools.

EDWARD S. FARROW.

New York City, May 15, 1918.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	vii-xii
MILITARY TERMS . . . . .	1-676
DISTINGUISHING MARKS OF THE ARMY AND NAVY . . .	677-682

## ABBREVIATIONS

- A. A.**—Anti-aircraft Artillery.  
**A. A. G.**—Assistant Adjutant General.  
**A. C.**—Ambulance Corps; Army Corps.  
**A. C. C.**—Accounts Department (British Army).  
**A. C. G.**—Assistant Commissary General.  
**A. C. of S.**—Assistant Chief of Staff.  
**A. D. C.**—Aid-de-camp; Aide-de-camp.  
**Adj. or Adjt.**—Adjutant.  
**Adj. Gen.**—Adjutant General.  
**A. D. M. S.**—Assistant Director of Medical Services.  
**A. D. of Ry.**—Assistant Director of Railways.  
**A. D. Sigs.**—Assistant Director of Army Signals.  
**Adv. Gd.**—Advance Guard.  
**Adv. Sec. L. of C.**—Advance Section, Line of Communications.  
**A. E. F.**—American Expeditionary Forces.  
**Aero Sq.**—Aero Squadron.  
**A. G.**—Adjutant General; Advance Guard.  
**A. G. O.**—Adjutant General's Office.  
**A. H. C.**—Army Hospital Corps.  
**A. I. G.**—Assistant Inspector General.  
**Am.**—Ammunition.  
**A M**—Ammunition going forward; ammunition required. [Signal.]  
**Amb. Co.**—Ambulance Company.  
**Am. Col.**—Ammunition Column.  
**A. M. D.**—Army Medical Department.  
**A. M. O.**—Administrative Medical Officer.  
**A. M. S.**—Army Medical Staff.  
**A. N. C.**—Army Nurse Corps.  
**A. N. Z. A. C.**—Australian and New Zealand Army Corps.  
**A. O. C.**—Army Ordnance Corps.  
**A. O. D.**—Army Ordnance Department.  
**A. P. C.**—Army Pay Corps.  
**A. P. D.**—Army Pay Department.  
**A. P. M.**—Assistant Provost Marshal.  
**A. Q. M. G.**—Assistant Quartermaster General.  
**A. R.**—Aërial Reconnoiterer; Army Regulations.  
**Art. or A.**—Artillery.  
**A. S. C.**—Army Service Corps; (British Army).  
**A. Sec. G. S.**—Administrative Section, General Staff.  
**A. T. S. Q. M. C.**—Army Transport Service, Quartermaster Corps.  
**A. T. S. R.**—Army Transport Service Regulations.  
**A. V.**—Artillery volunteers.  
**A. V. C.**—Army Veterinary Corps.  
**A. V. D.**—Army Veterinary Department.  
**Av. Sec. S. C.**—Aviation Section, Signal Corps.  
**Av. Sec. S. R. C.**—Aviation Section, Signal Reserve Corps.  
**A. W. L.**—Absent with Leave.  
**A. W. O. L.**—Absent without Leave.  
**B. A. F.**—British Air Force.  
**Base Sec. L. of C.**—Base Section, Line of Communications.  
**Bat., Batt. or Bn.**—Battalion.  
**Batt. or B.**—Battery.  
**B. C.**—Battery Commander.  
**B. E. F.**—British Expeditionary Forces.  
**B. L.**—Breech-loader.  
**B. L. R.**—Breech-loading Rifle.  
**B. M.**—Brigade Major.

# ABBREVIATIONS

**Bvt.**—Brevet; Breveted.  
**Brig.**—Brigade; Brigadier.  
**Brig. Gen.**—Brigadier General.

**C.**—Corps.  
**C. A. C.**—Coast Artillery Corps.  
**C. A. D. R.**—Coast Artillery Drill Regulations.

**Capt.**—Captain.  
**Cav.**—Cavalry.

**C. A. R. C.**—Coast Artillery Reserve Corps.

**C. B.**—Cavalry Brigade; Confined to Barracks.

**C. C.**—Company Commander.

**C. C. C.**—Charge; am about to charge if no instructions to the contrary. [Signal.]

**C. C. D.**—Commander of Coast Defenses.

**C. C. S.**—Casualty Clearing Station.

**C. D.**—Central Department.

**C. E.**—Corps of Engineers.

**C. F.**—Cease Firing. [Signal.]

**C. F. A.**—Chief of Field Artillery.

**C. G.**—Captain General; Captain of the Guard; Coast Guard; Coldstream Guards; Commissary General; Commanding General.

**C. G. L. of C.**—Commanding General, Line of Communication.

**C. G. S.**—Commissary General of Subsistence; Chief of General Staff in the field.

**C. H.**—Captain of the Horse.  
**Chap.**—Chaplain.

**C. I. V.**—City (of London) Imperial Volunteers; Colonial Imperial Volunteers.

**C. M.**—Court-Martial.

**Co.**—Company.

**C. O.**—Commanding Officer.

**C. of S.**—Chief of Staff.

**Col.**—Colonel; Column.

**Col. Corp.**—Color Corporal.

**Col. in Ch.**—Colonel in Chief.

**Col. Serg.**—Color Sergeant.

**Comdr.**—Commander.

**Comb. Sec. G. S.**—Combat Section, General Staff.

**Comdg.**—Commanding.

**Comdt.**—Commandant.

**C. in C.**—Commander  
**Com. Off.**—Commissary Officer.

**Com. Sergt.**—Commissary Sergeant.

**C. of O.**—Chief of Ordnance.

**Cpl.**—Corporal.

**C. R. A.**—Commander Artillery.

**C. R. E.**—Commander Engineers.

**C. S. A.**—Confederate Army; Confederate America.

**C. S. O.**—Chief Signal Officer.

**Dept.**—Department.

**D. A. A. G.**—Deputy Adjutant General.

**D. A. G.**—Deputy General.

**D. A. Q. M. G.**—Deputy Assistant Quartermaster.

**D. C.**—Dental Corps.

**D. C. M.**—Distinguished Conduct Medal.

**D. D. M. S.**—Deputy of Medical Services.

**Det.**—Detachment.

**D. G.**—Dragoon Guard.

**Dist.**—District.

**Div.**—Division.

**D. M. O.**—Debarcation Officer.

**D. M. S.**—Director of Medical Services.

**D. O. L.**—Detached List.

**D. of Ry.**—Director of Railways.

**D. O. R. C.**—Dental Reserve Corps.

**D. O. S.**—Director of Services.

**D. Q. M. G.**—Deputy Quartermaster General.

**D. R.**—Drill Regulations.

**D. R. F.**—Depression Finder.

**D. R. T.**—Director of Transports.

**D. S.**—Director of Dental Surgeons; Service.

**D. Sigs.**—Director of Signals.



## ABBREVIATIONS

- D. S. C.**—Distinguished Service Cross.  
**D. S. O.**—Distinguished Service Order.  
**D. S. T.**—Director of Sea Transports.  
**D T**—Double Time; "rush." [Signal.]  
**D. V. S.**—Director Veterinary Services.  
  
**E. F. M.**—Engineer Field Manual.  
**Engr. Col.**—Engineer Column.  
**E. D.**—Eastern Department; Extra Duty.  
**E. O.**—Engineer Officer.  
**E. O. R. C.**—Engineer Officers' Reserve Corps.  
**Expl.**—Explosives.  
  
**F**—Commence Firing. [Signal.]  
**F. A.**—Field Artillery.  
**F. Amb.**—Field Ambulance.  
**F. A. R. C.**—Field Artillery Reserve Corps.  
**F B**—Fix bayonets. [Signal.]  
**F. C.**—Fire Commander.  
**F. Co.**—Field Company.  
**F. F. C.**—French Flying Corps.  
**F. G.**—Foot Guards; Field Gun.  
**F. G. C. M.**—Field General Court Martial.  
**F. Hosp.**—Field Hospital.  
**F. L.**—Artillery fire is causing us losses. [Signal.]  
**F. M.**—Field Marshal.  
**F. O.**—Field Officer; Field Order.  
**Fort.**—Fortification.  
**F. S.**—Field Service.  
**F. S. R.**—Field Service Regulations.  
**Ft.**—Fort; Fortified; Foot.  
  
**G**—Move forward; preparing to move forward. [Signal.]  
**G. A. R.**—Grand Army of the Republic.  
**G. C.**—Gun Captain.  
**G. O. M.**—General Court Martial.  
**Gd.**—Guard.  
**G. E.**—General Encampment.  
**Gen.**—General.  
  
**G. G.**—Grenadier Guards.  
**G. G. C.**—Gun Group Commander.  
**G. H. Q.**—General Headquarters.  
**G. O.**—General Orders.  
**G. O. C.**—General Officer Commanding.  
**G. O. C. F. C. F.**—General Officer Commanding the Flying Corps in the Field.  
**G. O. C. in C.**—General Officer Commanding in Chief.  
**Gov.**—Government; Governor.  
**Gov. Gen.**—Governor General.  
**G. S.**—General Service; General Staff.  
**G. S. W.**—General Service Wagon.  
**Gun.**—Gunnery.  
  
**H., HQ., or Hqrs.**—Headquarters.  
**H. A.**—Horse Artillery.  
**H. A. C.**—Honorable Artillery Company.  
**H. D.**—Headquarters Detachment; Hawaiian Department.  
**H. E.**—Horizontal Equivalent; High Explosive.  
**H. G.**—Horse Guards.  
**H H H**—Halt. [Signal.]  
**Hosp.**—Hospital.  
**Hv. A.**—Heavy Artillery.  
  
**I. A.**—Indian Army.  
**I. C.**—Inspected, Condemned.  
**I. D.**—Intelligence Department.  
**I. D. R.**—Infantry Drill Regulations.  
**I. G.**—Inspector General.  
**I. G. C.**—Inspector General of Communications.  
**I. G. F.**—Inspector General of Fortifications.  
**I. G. P.**—Inspector General's Department.  
**I. M. N. S.**—Imperial Military Nursing Service.  
**Inf.**—Infantry.  
**Insp.**—Inspector.  
**Int.**—Interpreter.  
**Inter. Sec. L. of C.**—Intermediate Section, Line of Communications.  
**Int. Sec. G. S.**—Intelligence Section, General Staff.

## ABBREVIATIONS

- I. P.**—Intelligence Police.  
**I. R. C.**—Infantry Reserve Corps.  
**I. S. C.**—Indian Staff Corps.  
**I. Y.**—Imperial Yeomanry.  
  
**J. A.**—Judge Advocate.  
**J. A. G.**—Judge Advocate General.  
  
**K**—Negative. [Signal.]  
**K. A. R.**—King's African Rifles.  
**K. D. G.**—King's Dragoon Guards.  
**K. O.**—Commanding Officer.  
**K. O. Y. L. I.**—King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.  
**K. P.**—Kitchen Police.  
**K. R. C.**—Knights of the Red Cross.  
**K. R. R.**—King's Royal Rifles.  
  
**L. Corp.**—Lance Corporal.  
**L. D.**—Light Dragoons.  
**L. F. M.**—Lieutenant Field Marshal.  
**L. G.**—Life Guards; Large Grain.  
**L. H.**—Light Horse.  
**L. I.**—Light Infantry.  
**Lieut. or Lt.**—Lieutenant.  
**Lieut. Col.**—Lieutenant Colonel.  
**Lieut. Gen.**—Lieutenant General.  
**L. of C.**—Line of Communications.  
**L. S.**—Land Service.  
**L. S. S.**—Life Saving Station.  
**L T**—Left. [Signal.]  
**Lt. or Lieut.**—Lieutenant.  
  
**M. A.**—Military Academy; Mountain Artillery.  
**Maj.**—Major.  
**Maj. Gen.**—Major General.  
**M. B. K.**—Missing Believed Killed.  
**M. C.**—Medical Corps.  
**M. D.**—Map Distance.  
**M. E.**—Military Engineer.  
**M. F. P.**—Military Foot Police.  
**M. G.**—Machine-gun; Machine-gun Unit.  
**M. G. C.**—Machine-gun Company.  
  
**M. I.**—Mounted Infantry.  
**Mil.**—Military; Militia.  
**M. L.**—Muzzle Loader.  
**M. L. O.**—Military Officer.  
**M. M.**—Motor Mechanic.  
**M. M. P.**—Military Police.  
**M. N. I.**—Madras Native Infantry.  
**M. O.**—Medical Officer.  
**M. O. R. C.**—Medical Reserve Corps.  
**M. O. S.**—Mounted Section.  
**M. P.**—Military Police.  
**M. R. C.**—Medical Corps.  
**M. R. R.**—Military Railway.  
**M. S.**—Mess Sergeant.  
**M. S. C.**—Madras Staff.  
**Mus.**—Musician.  
**M. V.**—Muzzle Velocity.  
**M. W. V.**—Mexican Veterans.  
  
**N. A.**—National Army.  
**N. C.**—Nurses' Corps.  
**Non Com.**—Noncommissioned Officer.  
**Northern D.**—Northern Department.  
**N. E. D.**—Northeastern Department.  
**N. G.**—National Guard.  
**N. I.**—Native Infantry.  
**N. R. A.**—National Rifle Association.  
  
**O.**—What is the (range, Interrogatory. [Signal.]  
**O. B. E.**—Order of the British Empire.  
**O. C.**—Officer Commanding.  
**O. D.**—Ordnance Datum.  
**Drab; Officer of the Day.**  
**Off.**—Officer.  
**O. G.**—Outside Guard; of the Guard.  
**O. M.**—Order of Merit.  
**O. O.**—Ordnance Officer.  
**O. O. R. C.**—Ordnance Reserve Corps.  
**O. P.**—Observation Post.  
**O. R. C.**—Order of the Cross; Officers' Reserve

## ABBREVIATIONS

**Ord.**—Ordnance.  
**O. R. S.**—Orderly Room Sergeant.  
**O. T. C.**—Officers' Training Camp.

**P**—Affirmative. [Signal.]  
**P. or P. S.**—Philippine Scouts.  
**P. A.**—Post Adjutant.  
**Payr.**—Paymaster.  
**P. B.**—Provisional Battalion.  
**P. C.**—Principal Chaplain.  
 Command Post.  
**P. C. D.**—Panama Canal Department.  
**P. M.**—Provost Marshal.  
**P. M. G.**—Postmaster General.  
**P. M. O.**—Principal Medical Officer.  
**Pon. Bn.**—Pontoon Battalion.  
**P. R. R.**—Porto Rico Regiment.  
**Pvt.**—Private.

**Q. F.**—Quick Firing.  
**Q. M.**—Quartermaster.  
**Q. M. C.**—Quartermaster Corps.  
**Q. M. G.**—Quartermaster General.  
**Q. M. O. R. C.**—Quartermaster Officers' Reserve Corps.  
**Q. M. S.**—Quartermaster Sergeant.

**R**—Acknowledgment. [Signal.]  
**R. A.**—Rear Artillery; Royal Artillery; Regular Army.  
**R. A. M. C.**—Royal Army Medical Corps.  
**R. B.**—Rifle Brigade.  
**R. C. M.**—Regimental Court-martial.  
**R. D.**—Royal Dragoons.  
**R. E.**—Royal Engineers.  
**Regt.**—Regiment.  
**R. F.**—Rapid Fire; Representative Fraction.  
**R. F. A.**—Royal Field Artillery.  
**R. F. C.**—Royal Flying Corps.  
**R. F. G.**—Rifle Fine Grain.  
**R. G. A.**—Royal Garrison Artillery.  
**R. G. F.**—Royal Gun Factory.  
**R. H. A.**—Royal Horse Artillery.  
**R. H. G.**—Royal Horse Guards.

**R. H. M. S.**—Royal Hibernian Military School.  
**R. J. A.**—Royal Jersey Artillery.  
**R. J. L. I.**—Royal Jersey Light Infantry.  
**R. J. M.**—Royal Jersey Militia.  
**R. L.**—Royal Laboratory.  
**R. L. G.**—Rifle Large Grain.  
**R. L. W.**—Rules of Land Warfare.  
**R. M. A.**—Royal Military Academy; Royal Military Asylum; Royal Marine Artillery.  
**R. M. C.**—Royal Military College.  
**R. M. L. I.**—Royal Marine Light Infantry.  
**R. N.**—Range. [Signal.]  
**R. N. A. S.**—Royal Naval Air Service.  
**R. O.**—Regimental Orders.  
**R. O. T. C.**—Reserve Officers' Training Camp, (or Corps).  
**R. R. C.**—Royal Red Cross.  
**R. S.**—Recruiting Service.  
**R. S. A. F.**—Royal Small-arms Factory (or Factories).  
**R. S. M.**—Regimental Sergeant Major.  
**R. T.**—Right. [Signal.]  
**R. T. O.**—Railway Transport Officer.  
**R. V.**—Rifle Volunteers.  
**R. V. C.**—Rifle Volunteer Corps.

**S.**—Supply Company.  
**S. A.**—Small-arms.  
**S. A. Am.**—Small-arms Ammunition.  
**S. B.**—Signal Book.  
**S. & T.**—Supply and Transport (British Army).  
**San. C.**—Sanitary Corps.  
**S. C.**—Signal Corps.  
**S. C. A. S.**—Signal Corps Aviation School.  
**S. C. M.**—Summary Court-martial.  
**S. Ct.**—Summary Court-martial.  
**S. D.**—Special Duty; Southern Department.  
**S. E. D.**—Southeastern Department.  
**Sergt. or Sgt.**—Sergeant.  
**S. G.**—Surgeon General.  
**Sgt. Maj.**—Sergeant Major.

## ABBREVIATIONS

**S. I. M.**—Sergeant Instructor of Musketry.  
**S. M.**—Sergeant Major; Staff Major; State Militia; School of Musketry.  
**Sn. Col.**—Sanitary Column.  
**S. O.**—Staff Officer; Signal Officer; Special Order.  
**S. O. P.**—Staff Officer of Pensioners.  
**S. O. R. C.**—Signal Officers' Reserve Corps.  
**Sq.**—Squadron.  
**S. S.**—Supply Sergeant.  
**S. S. M.**—Squadron Sergeant Major.  
**S S S**—Support going forward; support needed. [Signal.]  
**Sub.**—Subaltern.  
**S. T. C.**—Students' Training Corps.  
**Sup. Col.**—Supply Column.  
**Sup. O.**—Supply Officer.  
**Supt.**—Superintendent.  
**Surg.**—Surgeon.  
**Surg. Gen.**—Surgeon Général.  
  
**T.**—Target. [Signal.] Trains.  
**T. C. N. A.**—Tank Corps, National Army.  
**T. E.**—Topographical Engineers.  
**Tel. Bn.**—Telegraph Battalion.  
**Tetryl.**—Tetranitromethylamine.  
**T. I. B.**—Time Interval Bell (in Artillery).  
**T. M.**—Trench Mortar Unit.  
**T. N. T.**—Trinitrotoluene or Trinitrotoluol.  
**T. O.**—Transport Officer.  
**T. P.**—Target Practice.  
**T. S.**—Transport and Supply.

**U. R.**—Uniform Regulations.  
**U. S.**—United States; Uncle Sam.  
**U. S. A.**—United States Army; United States of America.  
**U. S. A. A. C.**—United States Ambulance Corps.  
**U. S. C. G.**—United States Coast Guard.  
**U. S. M. A.**—United States Military Academy.  
**U. S. N. A.**—United States National Army.  
**U. S. N. G.**—United States National Guard.  
**U. S. P. S. R.**—United States Public Service Reserve.  
**U. S. R.**—United States Reserves.  
**U. S. V.**—United States Volunteers.  
  
**V.**—Volunteers.  
**V. A.**—Volunteer Artillery.  
**V. B.**—Volunteer Battalion.  
**V. C.**—Veterinary Corps; Victoria Cross.  
**V. D.**—Volunteer Decoration.  
**V. I.**—Vertical Interval.  
**Vet.**—Veterinary.  
**Vol.**—volunteers.  
  
**W. A. A. C.**—Women's Army Auxiliary Corps (British Army).  
**W. D. or War D.**—War Department.  
**W. I. R.**—West Indian Regiment.  
**W. O.**—War Office.  
  
**Y.**—Young Men's Christian Association.  
**Y. L. I.**—Yorkshire Light Infantry.

# DICTIONARY OF MILITARY TERMS

## A

**Abamurus.**—A buttress or second wall, in fortifications, built to strengthen a first wall.

**Abandon.**—A term in a military sense signifying to retire suddenly from a position.

**Abaque.**—A range-finding attachment of a seacoast artillery telescope.

**Abase.**—An old term signifying to lower a flag. **Abaisser** is in use in the French Marine.

**Abatis.**—An accessory means of defense formed by cutting off the smaller branches of trees felled in the direction from which the enemy may be expected; also written **abattis**.

**Abatage.**—A French word meaning demolition by high explosives. In artillery, the firing position.

**Abbertini Gun.**—A form of battery gun having ten barrels arranged as in the Requa battery, worked by a crank. The cartridges are conveyed by mechanical devices from a box magazine to the rear of the barrels.

**Abduction.**—The diminishing the front of a line or column by breaking off a division, subdivision, or files.

**Abet.**—In a military sense, to encourage by aid or countenance.

**Able-bodied.**—A term, in a military sense, applying to one who is physically competent as a soldier for all duty.

**Abois.**—The French term for a garrison reduced to extremities.

**Abella.**—A military robe of thick woolen material (lined or doubled) worn by the ancient Greeks and Romans.

**Abordage.**—A French term signifying contact with the enemy in an attack or as the result of an attack.

**About.**—A technical word to express the movement by which a body of troops or artillery-carriages changes front.

**About Face.**—One of the facings in the school of the soldier, executed by facing to the rear, turning to the right. There is no left about face.

**Abradant.**—A material, generally in powder, used in the armory for grinding. The term includes emery, sand, glass and many other materials.

**Abreast.**—In a military sense, a line of men, side by side; a number of files in a single-rank formation: two or more blank files.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Abri.**—A French term signifying shelter, cover or concealment; a place of security.
- Abrivante.**—In fortification, the French term for any vaulted or arched bombproof.
- Abruti.**—A plodding cadet (Polytechnique); a fly-specker (United States Military Academy); a swat (Royal Military Academy).
- Absence Without Leave.**—Absence from post of duty when there is no intent to desert.
- Absent.**—A term used in military returns in accounting for the deficiency of any given number of officers or soldiers.
- Absolute Deviation.**—In gunnery, the shortest distance between the center of the target and the point of splash.
- Absolute Force of Gunpowder.**—The explosive force measured by the pressure which it exerts when it exactly fills the space in which it is fired.
- Absolution.**—The release of the accused by the reviewing authority, provided the act committed does not call for punishment.
- Absterdam Fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a metal fuse-stock and a movable plunger so arranged that the shock of discharge causes the ignition of the bursting-charge.
- Absterdam Projectile.**—A projectile cast in a single piece and having an expanding ring of brass which projects  $\frac{3}{8}$  of an inch beyond the base of the projectile.
- Abstract.**—A sheet of a prescribed form to accompany returns, so prepared as to consolidate the contents of numerous vouchers.
- Abtheilung.**—A German name for a group of three or four batteries, equivalent to a battalion of United States artillery.
- Abuses and Disorders.**—Lack of discipline. Every commanding officer is required to keep good order and redress abuses and disorders.
- Abutment.**—The block at the rear of the barrel of a firearm, which receives the rearward force of the charge in firing.
- Academic Board.**—The Academic Staff of the United States Military Academy, which by law consists of the Superintendent and the heads of the several departments.
- Acanzi.**—The name applied to the Turkish light-horse who formed the vanguard of the Sultan's army.
- Accelerated Motion.**—Motion in which the velocity is continually increasing.
- Accelerated Velocity.**—Variable velocity when the space described from instant to instant is increasing.
- Accelerating Force.**—Force considered only with reference to velocity generated and not with reference to the mass moved.
- Accelerating Gun.**—A gun having additional charge-chambers and a muzzle-covering, with the necessary means of exhausting the air.
- Accelerator.**—A cannon in which several charges are successively fired to give an increasing velocity to the projectile while moving in the bore.
- Accelerograph.**—An apparatus designed for measuring the succession of pressures developed in a given point of a powder-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

chamber by the combination of a charge of powder either enclosed in a vessel or placed in the bore of a gun and acting on the projectile.

**Accelerometer.**—A form of accelerograph designed for registering the pressure developed by the explosion of a charge in a gun at any point in the bore.

**Accessible.**—Easy of access or approach; approachable by land or sea.

**Accessories.**—All those parts of small arms that may be removed from the barrel, stock, etc.

**Accessory Means of Defense.**—Artificial obstacles, so arranged as to forcibly detain the enemy in a position where he will be greatly cut up by the fire of the work.

**Accidental Cover.**—Cover including accidents of the terrain not of natural origin, which can be used to advantage as cover from view and fire. Such are walls, buildings, embankments, etc.

**Accidental Lines of Operation.**—Lines of operation employed different from those proposed in the original plan of campaign.

**Accidental Objectives.**—Objectives dependent upon the military operations which have for their object the destruction or disintegration of the enemy's forces. The position of the enemy determines their location.

**Accidental Strategic Point.**—A point whose possession will give an advantage over the enemy, causing him to fight at a disadvantage, or retreat.

**Accintus.**—A word in ancient times signifying well-girded or completely accoutered, as a soldier.

**Accles Magazine.**—A feed for the Gatling gun possessing valuable advantages. Its action is positive and independent of the force of gravity, and consequently vertical, and high-angle fire can be made use of if desirable.

**Accolade.**—The term applied to the ceremony with which a knight was admitted into the Order of Chivalry.

**Accolé.**—The term indicating that companies, battalions, regiments, etc., are placed side by side in camp, battle, etc. [French]

**Accord.**—The conditions or agreement under which a fortress or command of troops is surrendered.

**Accoudement.**—In the French service, the term signifying the touch of elbow in ranks.

**Accountant General of the Army.**—An officer in the British service who has the control of military finance.

**Accounts.**—The systematic record of public expenditures. In the United States service, all officers and other persons who are charged with the safekeeping, transfer or disbursement of the public moneys, keep an accurate entry of each sum received, and of each payment or transfer. Definite rules for computation of time are observed when preparing accounts for settlement.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Accounts-current.**—Running or continued accounts. By disbursing officers and the government accountant office separate account is kept with each appropriation disbursed.

**Accouter.**—To furnish with dress or equipments, especially for military service.

**Accouterments.**—Articles (other than arms) carried by a soldier outside the clothing, as belts, haversacks, etc.

**Acculer.**—To push an army so far into the enemy's country that it must either break through or surrender; to drive to the last extremity. [French]

**Accumulateur.**—In fortification, a counterpoise weight, used to raise turrets to firing position. [French]

**Accumulation of Power.**—The quantity of motion in a machine at the end of any given interval during which it has been constantly accelerated. The effect is directly proportional to the mass in motion, and to the square of the velocity at the instant of impact.

**Accumulator.**—An apparatus used in the armory and in working hydraulic cranes and other machines where a steady and powerful pressure of water is required.

**Accuracy of Fire.**—The relative accuracy of guns is generally determined by ascertaining their **mean difference of range** and **mean reduced deflection** for a given range, and comparing them.

**Accusation.**—In military law, the French term for the charge and specification.

**Accused.**—In a military sense, the designation of a person who is arraigned before a Military Court.

**Ace.**—The rank given to an airman, when he has destroyed an enemy.

**Aceldama.**—A field of bloodshed. Originally the potter's field said to have lain south of Jerusalem, purchased with the bribe which Judas took for betraying his Master.

**A-cheval Position.**—That position in which troops are formed up so that a river or highway passes through the center, forming a perpendicular to the front.

**Acinaces.**—An ancient Persian sword, very short and broad and worn, contrary to the Roman fashion, on the right side or sometimes in front of the body, as shown in bas-reliefs found in Persepolis.

**Aclys.**—A kind of javelin in Roman antiquity, with a hook fixed to it whereby it might be drawn back again.

**Acontium.**—In Grecian antiquity, a kind of light dart or spearhead resembling the Roman **spiculum**.

**Acoup.**—A jerk or start in a column or line; a sudden or accidental halt on march. [French]

**Acquereaux.**—A machine of war which was used in the Middle Ages to throw stones at long distances.

**Acetylene Lantern.**—An instrument designed for the purpose of transmitting signals by means of intermittent flashes of acetylene light. It is the standard night visual signaling instrument furnished by the Signal Corps.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Acquittance Roll.**—In the British service, a document in which is shown the monthly settlement of the accounts of a troop, battery, or company.
- Active Service.**—An expression, as applied to a person subject to military law, meaning whenever he is attached to or forms part of a force which is engaged in operations against the enemy.
- Acquittement.**—In military law, the acquittal of a prisoner. [French]
- Acree-fight.**—An early duel fought by warriors with sword and lance on the frontiers of England and Scotland. This dueling was also called **Camp-fight**.
- Acrobalistes.**—A name given by the ancients to warlike races, such as the Parthians and Armenians, who shot arrows from a long distance, with telling effect.
- Actif.**—In the French service, organized for defensive purposes; on the active list; with the colors.
- Acting Assistant Surgeons.**—Private physicians employed in the military service, in emergencies, by the Surgeon General, the Medical Director, or the Commanding Officer of a detachment.
- Acting Dental Surgeons.**—Original appointees to the Dental Corps, which is attached to the Medical Department. After serving three years in a manner satisfactory to the Secretary of War, they are eligible for appointment as dental surgeons with rank of first lieutenant.
- Acting Hospital Stewards.**—Noncommissioned officers, belonging to the Hospital Corps, and regularly enlisted in the military service. After twelve months of service they are eligible for appointment as hospital stewards, with the rank and allowances appertaining to ordnance sergeants.
- Acting Inspector General.**—An officer in the Inspector General's Department, usually second in rank, who acts as Inspector General of the Army, during the latter's absence or incapacity.
- Acting Judge Advocate.**—An officer detailed to act as a Judge Advocate, when the latter may be absent or incapacitated.
- Acting Signal Officer.**—An officer temporarily serving as a signal officer. He reports for orders to the Chief Signal Officer of the Army and is relieved from such detail only by orders from the Adjutant General of the Army.
- Actinometer.**—An instrument used in the laboratory and in powder factories to measure the heat of the sun's rays.
- Action.**—An engagement or battle between opposing forces; or some memorable act done by an officer, soldier, or detachment. The term is commonly used in artillery exercise when guns are brought into or change position.
- Active Attack.**—Compelling a fortress to surrender as quickly as possible. It may be actively attacked by direct attack, by bombardment, or by regular siege.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Active Defense.**—A defense comprehending every special offensive operation which is resorted to by the besieged to annoy the besiegers.

**Active Drift.**—In aëronautics, the drift produced by the wind on the surfaces.

**Active Service.**—Serving on full pay on the active list, in contradistinction to those who are placed on the retired list.

**Acts of Hostility.**—Proceedings of a diplomatic, commercial, or military character, involving a state of war between two or more nations.

**Act of the Offensive.**—An expression used in a sense equivalent to being the attacking party.

**Acton.**—A variety of defensive tunic, made of quilted leather or other strong material, formerly worn under the outer garment and even under a coat-of-mail. Also written **Acto**.

**Actuarius.**—A name given by the Romans to officers charged with the supplying of provisions to troops.

**Adacted.**—A term applied to stakes or piles driven in the earth by large mallets shod with iron, as in securing rafts or pontoons.

**Adams Breech-loader.**—A contrivance employing a piston for the purpose of loading, cleaning, and cooling a cannon barrel in the breech.

**Adaptation to the Ground.**—The determination of a line of position having the desired length. Such a contour, obtained by taking out small kinks, will usually be the best adaptation for the parapet.

**Adapter.**—A gun-metal bush, used when shells having the standard gauge fuse-hole are fired with fuses which are adapted to this fuse-hole.

**Adarga.**—A Spanish-Moorish target, made of supple leather, about 38 inches in diameter, used about the close of the sixteenth century.

**Additional Second Lieutenant.**—In the United States Army, a supernumerary second lieutenant, serving under temporary orders while awaiting a permanent assignment to a company or regiment.

**Adit.**—A nearly horizontal passage opened for the purpose of draining, in mining and military operations.

**Adjustment.**—In gunnery, the fire delivered principally for the purpose of determining the location of the target (or point of aim) with respect to the gun range.

**Adjutant.**—The Adjutant as the medium of communication between the Commander and all other parts of the staff, except the General Staff, issues all administrative and executive orders, keeps rosters, papers, entries, and records pertaining to the command.

**Adjutant General.**—The principal organ of the command in an army in publishing orders. The same organ of the command in a division, brigade, geographical division, or department is styled Assistant Adjutant-General.

**Adjutant General's Department.**—The department which handles orders, orders, and correspondence of the army and the Adjutant General, also, the Corps of officers comprising the Adjutants General.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Adjutant's Call.**—The signal for companies and guards to assemble on the regimental or garrison parade ground.

**Administrateur.**—A person or functionary who has administrative duties and reports directly to the Minister of War. [French]

**Administration.**—The performance of public duties, either directly, ministerially, or through the intervention of sub-agents.

**Administrative Commandants.**—In the British army, for the purpose of routine and administration, the lines of communication are divided into sections and posts, the boundaries of which are usually the same as those organized for defense. For each base, section, or post an administrative commandant is appointed who is responsible to the Inspector General of Communications for the discipline, including guards on stores and disciplinary pickets, sanitation, interior economy, and policing of the area within his jurisdiction.

**Administrative Commander.**—An officer in the British army, vested with the command of administrative troops only.

**Administrative Departments.**—The departments of the Judge Advocate-General, Principal Chaplain, and Paymaster-in-Chief, in the British army.

**Administrative Orders.**—Orders both general and special. General orders cover items of instruction that are applicable to the entire command. Special orders contain those which are applicable only to individuals or fractions.

**Administrative Services.**—Those parts of an army, in Great Britain, without which the fighting troops cannot be maintained in a state of efficiency. The head of each administrative service is styled a director.

**Administrative Troops.**—In the British army, troops combatant or otherwise, belonging to the administrative services.

**Administrative Unit.**—The smallest subdivision of an army with a complete administration of its own. In the United States and other armies, the administrative unit is the regiment.

**Admissions.**—In a military sense, the Judge-Advocate is authorized, when he sees proper, to admit what a prisoner expects to prove by absent witnesses.

**Adossement.**—A French term signifying a slope of a fortification.

**Adosser.**—A French term signifying to have close in one's rear or back as a lake, river, hill, etc.

**Adrian Barracks.**—A form of portable barracks used largely by the American Expeditionary Force in France, and elsewhere.

**Advance by Rushes.**—The best method of advancing to the attack, if the fire is hot, is by successive rushes, a half-section, a squad or half a squad at a time, according to the severity of the enemy's fire.

**Advance Cavalry.**—That part of the advance-guard cavalry preceding the support. It reconnoiters far enough to the front

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

and flanks to guard the column against surprise by artillery fire.

**Advance Guard.**—A portion of a body of troops marching front of the main column, to insure its safety against surprise.

**Advance Guard Order.**—The order which divides the advance guard into its tactical components (advance cavalry, support, etc.), and gives the necessary instructions for each.

**Advanced.**—Any portion of an army which is in front of the rest. The term is also figuratively applied to the promotion of officers and soldiers.

**Advanced Base.**—The area within which may be situated advanced depots of ammunition supplies, animals, and material, from which issues are made to field units.

**Advanced Covered-way.**—A *terre-plein* on the exterior of the advanced ditch, similar to the first covered-way.

**Advanced Ditch.**—An excavation beyond the glacis of the enceinte, having its surface on the prolongation of that of the main position, so that an enemy may find no shelter when in the ditch.

**Advanced Lunettes.**—Works resembling bastions or ravelins having faces or flanks. They are formed upon or beyond the glacis.

**Advanced Position.**—A position occupied with a view to leading the attackers as to the situation and extent of the main position and thus creating favorable opportunities for the defenders to maneuver against them.

**Advanced Posts.**—Listening posts which serve to watch the accessory defenses when they are of great depth, or to guard the front of the trenches. The trench connecting the advanced posts with the firing trench should be arranged so that it can be obstructed or barricaded instantly by the sentinel, who fires after giving the alarm; in a general sense, positions taken up by a force in advance of the main body of an army.

**Advanced Site.**—In the case of a hill, the site chosen for trenches nearly at the foot of the hill.

**Advanced Works.**—Works placed beyond the covered-way of the enceinte and its outworks, but connected with them.

**Advancement.**—In a military sense, signifying honor, promotion or preferment in the army, regiment or company.

**Advance Section.**—The area of the service of the line of communication within which are situated the advance depots of ammunition, supplies, animals, and material from which issues are made to divisional trains.

**Advantage Ground.**—That ground which affords the greatest facility for annoyance or resistance; vantage ground.

**Advantageous Post.**—Every situation which an enemy occupies in such a manner that not only mere force of arms, but military skill, and many stratagems, are required to dislodge him.

**Adversary.**—A term generally applied to an enemy, but strictly to an opponent in single combat.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**A. E. G. Airplane.**—A German bombing biplane of large dimensions, having twin-engines and a long covered-in fuselage providing accommodation for the pilot and gunners.

**Aërial Artillery.**—Specially designed cartridges, containing armor piercing bullets containing an inflammable substance, ignited upon discharge. These bullets carry the spark or flame into the tank or other susceptible parts.

**Aërial Lighthouses.**—Aërial beacons to guide aviators at night through the atmospheric ocean. They are of several types, the most powerful having a candlepower of 50,000 and being visible for 50 miles or more.

**Aërial Mine.**—A type of grenade, weighing as much as 200 pounds, used to beat down the enemy's defenses, destroying his sandbags and revetments, and cutting away wire entanglements and other obstacles. A smaller variety is known as the **Winged Torpedo**.

**Aërial Navigation.**—The act or art of sailing or floating in the air, as by means of balloons; aeronautics.

**Aërial Reconnaissance.**—Reconnaissance from a height above ground which is effected by captive balloons, free balloons, man-lifting kites, aëroplanes, and dirigible balloons.

**Aërial Torpedoes.**—The designation officially given to explosive missiles which are capable of propelling themselves through the air by self-contained forces.

**Aërodonetics.**—The name given to the science of soaring or gliding flight.

**Aërodrome.**—In aëronautics, a flying machine composed of aëroplanes, like the Langley tandem-planed machine of 1896; a structure for housing aircraft; a ground used for aviation practice.

**Aërodynamics.**—That department of science which treats of air and other gases in motion, and of frequent application in ordnance problems.

**Aërofoils.**—In aëronautics, the term commonly applied to **wing sections**, the sustaining members of aëroplanes.

**Aërography.**—The study of the structure of the atmosphere and charting the physical conditions at all levels. The work is done principally by kites, and balloons.

**Aëro-hydroplane.**—In aëronautics, a hydroplane having two wings, but not capable of rising from the water. It differs from the **hydro-aëroplane** which can alight on water and rise from it.

**Aëronautic Maps.**—Maps showing the contours and configuration of the land as closely as possible to the way it looks to the aviator from the air.

**Aërophotography.**—The art of photographing from aëroplanes or airships; specifically, the military science of making a changing photograph of war from day to day, hour to hour, as the story is recorded by the cameras of the birdmen.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Aëroplane.**—A flying-machine sustained by the reactions resulting when one or more surfaces are moved through the edgewise at a small angle of incidence.

**Aëroplane Controls.**—The means of keeping the aëroplane balanced. They consist of the horizontal rudder, or elevator, changing the course of flight upward or downward; the vertical rudder, for the actual steering of the aëroplane to keep it from yawing; and the lateral controls, governing the rolling of the machine.

**Aëroplane of the Line.**—A general purpose biplane, useful for observation and for attack of targets either in air or on land.

**Aëroscopy.**—In aëronautics, the observation and study of the atmosphere and variations of the same.

**Aëroplane Emblems.**—Distinctive markings, based on the colors of the flag of the country they represent. These marks are near the wing tips on the upper surface of the upper wing and in similar positions on the under side of the lower wing. One mark is also placed on each side of the body, midway between the aviator's seat and the tail of the machine. Ring markings are not employed on the rudders. In this position it is usual to employ striped markings.

**Aëro Squadron.**—In aëronautics, the unit or working party and consists of Headquarters, Flying, Supply and Engine divisions. Its officers are a major, captain and fourteen lieutenants, and an enlisted personnel of approximately 140. It is divided into 12 sections, each section having in its charge the care of one aëroplane and necessary equipment. In addition to the planes there are motor trucks, an automobile headquarters, motor cycles, repair trucks, developing room, photographic apparatus for signalling and other vehicle devices. Also written **aërial squadron** and **air squadron**.

**Aëro Squadron Council.**—A council of administration consisting of the senior officer on duty with the squadron, the next in rank, and the squadron mess officer.

**Aërostatics.**—The science that treats of the equilibrium of fluids and bodies sustained in them, and, hence, in aëronautics.

**Aërostier.**—In the French service a man serving in the aëro section.

**Aerumnula.**—A wooden pole or fork, having attached the saw, hatchet, a sack of wheat and baggage. Each soldier carried it on the march.

**Affaissement.**—The shortening of a bullet, due to pressure of powder gases; also the depression in cast guns, due to contraction in mold. [French]

**Affamer.**—To besiege a place so closely as to starve the garrison and inhabitants. [French]

**Affectation.**—The assignment to a particular arm, unit, or post. [French]

**Affichage.**—The posting of notices dealing with the army regulations, lists, etc. [French]



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Afforcement.**—Formerly a fortress or fortification for defense; now a reinforcement or strengthening.

**Affouiller.**—A term in the French service, meaning to lay bare a foundation by artillery fire; to undermine.

**Afronter.**—A French term meaning to face, to attack boldly, to expose one's self.

**Aft.**—The name given to the top-carriage in the United States seacoast artillery.

**Aga.**—The Turkish title of a superior military commander; also of the higher officers of the seraglio.

**Agents of Transmission.**—Non-commissioned officers or privates who are charged solely with writing out the orders and carrying them to their destination, and who are employed only on simple tasks. In a company they are generally the cyclist, the drummers and trumpeters. Agents of transmission are frequently referred to as **liaison agents**.

**Agger.**—The middle portion of a military road raised into a ridge, with a gentle slope on each side to make a drain for the water: also a work or fortification used both for the defense and attack of towns, camps, etc.

**Agiades.**—A kind of pioneers in the Turkish army, or rather field engineers, employed in fortifying the camp, etc.

**Agiem-olich.**—A very crooked saber, rounded near the point; an arm much in use in Persia and Turkey.

**Agmen.**—The Roman name for an army on the march.

**Agminal.**—Pertaining to a marching army, or to a troop train.

**Agminalis Equi.**—The ancient name given to a horse which carried baggage, equipments, etc.

**Ago Aëroplane.**—A German combat machine equipped with a Mercedes motor of 165 to 175 horsepower and armed with parabellum or Vickers and Lewis guns.

**Agraffe.**—The clasp of a cuirass or breastplate; also the coupling pin in artillery.

**Agrappe.**—A clasp or hook, used in armor, fastening in the same manner as the modern hook and eye.

**Agrements.**—In the French service, the trimmings or insignia or ornaments of uniform, of headdress, and of equipment.

**Agression.**—The initiative of the offensive; armed incursion. [Fr.]

**Aguerri.**—A French term frequently applied to an officer or soldier experienced in war.

**Aich Metal.**—An alloy of two parts zinc and three parts copper used by the Austrians and Chinese in the construction of cannon with two per cent. iron added, this alloy is very malleable at a red heat, and can be hammered, rolled or drawn into fine wire.

**Aide-de-camp.**—An officer who may be regarded as a kind of superior confidential attendant upon a general in active service.

**Aiguille.**—An instrument used by engineers to pierce a rock for the lodgement of powder, as in a mine, when blasting or blowing up is to be effected.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Aiguillette.**—A decoration consisting of bullion cords and worn on the right shoulder. Also called Fourragère.

**Aile.**—The wing of an army; also in fortifications, a long of a crownwork or horn-work. [French]

**Aileron.**—In fortifications, a shoulder-caponier; sometimes flank of a small work. In aëronautics, an auxiliary flap or wing tip, placed near the extremity of the main on either side and operating so as to prevent overtaking sideways and to assist in steering.

**Aileron Balance Wire.**—In an aëroplane, a wire connecting right and left hand top ailerons. Sometimes termed the **aileron compensating wire**.

**Aileron Gap Wire.**—In an aëroplane, a wire connecting the top and bottom ailerons.

**Ailette.**—A small square shield formerly worn on the shoulder being the prototype of the modern epaulet.

**Aim.**—A word of command for bringing a musket, piece of artillery, or any other missile weapon to its proper line of direction with the object intended to be struck.

**Aim-corrector.**—In gunnery, a device consisting of a steel box moving freely on a stem, so as to enable it to be made level with the back-sight, by a spring clip. A piece of smoked glass is inserted into one of the two cross grooves that it forms an angle of 45 degrees with the barrel.

**Aim-frontlet.**—A piece of wood hollowed out to fit the mouth of a gun so as to make it level with the breech.

**Aiming Circle.**—In gunnery and artillery, a device employed for measuring angles computed in mils.

**Aiming Device.**—A device to be attached to the rifle by which the instructor can see the reflection of both sights, and the object aimed at.

**Aiming-Disc.**—A device for ascertaining the accuracy of a recruit's aim and his power to press the trigger without disturbing aim. It is a small rod, bearing a disc of metal or cardboard, painted white, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter; the front is a black bull's-eye,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, the center of which is pierced a small hole. On the back of the bull's-eye, also  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, placed so that the 12 o'clock line is just above the hole which is in the center of the bull's-eye on the front.

**Aiming-off.**—Altering the point of aim laterally, so as to produce a deflection to the rifle-barrel without using the wind gauge.

**Aiming Point.**—In gunnery, a stationary object such as a tower, a church steeple, a chimney, a tree, a distant mark on the sky-line or elsewhere in the terrain upon which the panoramic sight is directed after the proper deflection has been made off.

**Aiming-Stand.**—An instrument employed in teaching the art of aiming with a musket. It usually consists of a tripod with a device mounted upon it which holds the gun so as to allow it to be pointed in any direction.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Aircraft.**—Airships and aëroplanes, capable of offensive action against troops on the ground by means of machine guns and bombs.

**Aircraft Report Diary.**—A daily diary kept in each squadron or detached flight and sent to headquarters.

**Air-cylinder.**—A pneumatic buffer used to absorb the recoil of large guns.

**Air-drill.**—A drill driven by the elastic pressure of condensed air, and employed in military operations, mining and tunneling.

**Air-gun.**—An instrument resembling a musket, used to discharge bullets or darts by the force of compressed air instead of gunpowder.

**Airman.**—In aviation, one skilled in the maneuvering of aircraft and in matters pertaining to aviation.

**Airplane.**—An aircraft having wings which lift it by forcing air downward and supporting itself on the reaction. It is propelled by motors driven by air propellers. The army name for an aëroplane.

**Airplane Ambulance.**—The airplane ambulance is used in reaching scenes of accidents occurring at a distance from the flying-field hospitals and in localities difficult to reach quickly with automobile ambulances. A standard training plane is used with the rear cockpit cleared and enlarged sufficiently to permit of a combination stretcher-seat that allows the injured man to rest easily. He is slightly propped up with his head toward the pilot and his feet and legs extending into the fuselage. The patient is securely strapped in and made quite as comfortable as in a regular ambulance.

**Air Pocket.**—A local movement or condition of the air causing an aëroplane to drop or lose its correct attitude.

**Air Raid.**—A hostile and terrorizing invasion by means of aircraft; a sudden and rapid invasion by aircraft for the purpose of both reconnaissance and the infliction of damage and punishment by means of bombs and aërial weapons.

**Air-screw.**—In aëronautics, a common term for the propellor.

**Airship.**—A lighter than air aircraft, adapted for the use of wireless telegraphy and most useful for distant reconnaissance. It has a radius of action of 1000 miles or more and can attain a speed of 50 miles or more per hour. It is propelled by motors driven by air propellers.

**Air-speed Indicator.**—In aviation, an instrument which enables the pilot to know his speed.

**Air Torpedoes.**—Large grenades, distinguished from high explosive shell by their relatively short range, which ordinarily does not exceed 500 yards.

**Aketon.**—A quilted leathern jacket worn under the armor of knights in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries; also written *Haqueton*.

**Akindschi.**—A variety of Turkish cavalry employed during the war between the Turks and the German Emperors.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Ala.**—In Roman antiquity, a word signifying the wing of army; also sometimes used to designate a brigade of cavalry occupying a position on either wing.

**Alacays.**—A name given by the ancients to a kind of soldier and afterwards to servants following an army.

**Alage.**—A mounted guard of the Byzantine Emperors, doing duty in the palace of Constantinople, and defending, in case of danger, the person of the Emperor.

**Alai.**—The ordinary designation of a regiment in the Turkish army.

**Alaibeg.**—A Turkish commander of regiments of levied troops.

**Alani.**—An ancient warlike tribe of unknown origin, who made incursions into the Roman Empire as allies of the Goths and Vandals.

**Alares.**—The name given by the Romans to troops which were placed on the wings of an army. These troops were generally furnished by the Allies.

**Alarm Blast.**—A succession of alternate long and short whistle blasts to turn men out of camp or bivouac on alarm.

**Alarm Calls.**—A class of bugle calls numbered 1, 2 and 3. These are the fire call, to arms and to horse.

**Alarm-gun.**—A gun held ready to give an alarm. Formerly in the British service, three guns were placed in front of camp, one hundred paces from the artillery-posts, ready to be fired, as an alarm to the troops.

**Alarm-post.**—A place designated on the arrival of a force for a new quarter, camp, or bivouac where the men are to assemble in case of any sudden alarm by day or night. The place is generally looked upon as the alarm-post.

**Alay.**—A Turkish ceremony on the assembling of the force for the breaking out of a war.

**Albatross Biplane.**—A German heavy duty tractor with a body of good streamline form. At the juncture of the wings with the body, the structure is strengthened crosswise by tubes which make a solid piece of the whole structure. The machine has an enormous tail plane and a rather small vertical fin. The wings can be staggered as desired. Fixed and movable guns are carried.

**Albini-Brandlin Gun.**—The gun produced by the systematic alteration formerly adopted in Belgium. With the exception of the locking and firing arrangements, the system resembles the United States Springfield system.

**Alboche.**—A slang term of the trenches applied to all countries having German affinities.

**Aldershot Camp.**—A permanent camp formed in 1855 for the instruction of the British army in tactics and evolution on a large scale. It is situated on Aldershot Heath, in the confines of Surrey and has about 7000 acres appropriated for its purposes.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Aldershot Oven.**—An oven for troops in the field, in which the fire is kept burning until the oven is thoroughly heated when the fire is drawn, the food inserted, and the doorway closed and plugged up with clay. The regular pattern of this oven bakes 108 (1¼ lb.) rations at a time.

**Aldionaire.**—A sort of equerry, who in the army was kept at the expense of his master. Under Charlemagne, the **aldionaires** were of an inferior rank.

**Alert.**—In military phraseology, an expression made use of to signify that an outpost has been threatened or attacked. A bugle-sound is also so named, which is given by way of warning to put soldiers on their guard, and to keep them vigilant.

**Alerta.**—A call repeated by sentinels to indicate that they are on the alert and are at their designated posts. [Spanish]

**Alésage.**—In artillery, the boring of guns to caliber; in small arms, the fine-boring of the barrel. [French]

**Alèse.**—In the French Army, the name given to the wooden lining of a metal scabbard.

**Aleurometer.**—An instrument invented by a Parisian baker for determining the quality of the gluten in different specimens of wheaten flour, and their consequent adaptation for the bread ration.

**Algarade.**—A term signifying a bold dash to excite alarm in the enemy. [French]

**Alger Breech-loader.**—A substitute for the Armstrong vent-piece, which must be lifted out of its seat.

**Alghisi-di-Carpi System of Fortification.**—A system of fortification in which the curtain forms a tenaille; the main ditch encloses a flat space, and the bastions are small, having orillons and casemated flanks, with a cavalier inside the gorge.

**Ali Bey.**—A Colonel of Turkish Cavalry; also the rank of a District Commander.

**Alibi.**—A defense resorted to when the party accused, in order to prove that he could not have committed the offense with which he is charged, tenders evidence to the effect that he was in a different place at the time the offense was committed.

**Alidade.**—The movable arm of a graduated instrument carrying sights or a telescope, by which an angle is measured from a base-line observed through the stationary or level line of sights.

**Alien.**—In the United States, one born out of the jurisdiction of the country, who has not been naturalized or made a citizen under the laws of Congress. Aliens are distinguished in time of war as friends and enemies.

**Alien Enemy.**—One who owes allegiance to a hostile government.

**Alighting-gear.**—The portion of an aëroplane used in landing, including underbody, shock-absorbers, wheels, skids, etc.

**Align.**—To form in line as troops; to lay out the ground-plan, as of a road.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Alignment.**—A straight line upon which several men or of troops are formed, or are to be formed.

**All Around Fire Trench.**—A length of trench not necessarily the same thing as a redoubt or closed work, but arranged for both front and back fire, and traced in shape of the letters, L, S or X.

**All Around Traverse.**—A slang phrase for a machine so placed that its fire can be turned in any direction.

**Alleezet.**—Light armor used by the cavalry and infantry in the sixteenth century, especially by the Swiss. It consisted of a breastplate and gussets, sometimes reaching below the knees.

**Allecti Milites.**—A name given by the Romans to a class of men who were drafted for military service.

**Allegiance.**—The tie or obligation which binds a subject to his state. The law distinguishes between natural and local allegiance.

**Allen Brake.**—A contrivance for checking violent recoil consists of a wooden wedge, shod with iron, attached to a bracket immediately in rear of the truck by jointed bars of iron. The wedge rests upon the ground in rear of the gun.

**Allen Pistol.**—A famous pistol, known as the pepperbox, first manufactured by Ethan Allen and was a favorite weapon with the "forty-niners."

**All Fire.**—Consists in general of fire for adjustment and for effect.

**Alliance.**—In a military sense, a treaty entered into by Sovereign States for their mutual safety and defense. In this sense, alliances may be divided into such as are offensive and such as are defensive.

**Alligati.**—A name given by the Romans to prisoners of war. A chain was attached to the right wrist of the prisoner and the left wrist of the warrior who carried him.

**Allonge.**—A pass or thrust with a rapier or small sword frequently contracted into lunge; also a long rein used in the exercising of horses.

**Allongement.**—The elongation of a column on the march, field artillery, the method of regulating practice.

**Allotments.**—Every enlisted man absent on distant duty is allowed to allot such portion of his pay as he may desire for the support of his family or relatives, for his own support or for any other purpose, excepting that of obtaining advancement on his pay. Allotment privileges to soldiers within the boundaries of the United States are limited to the support of their families and relatives.

**Allowance of Quarters.**—In the United States Army, the allotment of quarters, officers have choice according to their rank, but the Commanding Officer may direct the officers to be lodged convenient to their troops.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Allowances.**—Military officers, besides their recognized pay, receive certain allowances for special duties or when placed under exceptional circumstances.

**Alloy Steel.**—A modern development in steel manufacture, being produced by the addition to the carbon and iron of small quantities of certain less common metals, notably nickel, chromium, vanadium, uranium and tungsten.

**All Supply Ship.**—A ship utilized for the conveyance of the stores and supplies of troops.

**All's Well.**—The call made by No. 1 sentinel, after the calling of the hours of the night has passed around the chain of sentinels.

**Allumage.**—In military mining, the French term for touching off a mine chamber.

**Allumelle.**—A thin and slender sword which was used in the Middle Ages to pierce the weak parts of joints of armor.

**Allumeur.**—The inflammable core of a fuse, or any burning substance used to touch off a charge. [French]

**Allure.**—The gait, or rate of march of troops. [French]

**Ally.**—A term implying, in a military sense, any nation united to another under a treaty either offensive or defensive, or both.

**Alman-rivets.**—A variety of light armor derived from Germany, characterized by overlapping plates which were arranged to slide on rivets insuring flexibility and ease of movement. Also written **Almain-rivets**.

**Alpin.**—The name applied to certain troops in France and in Italy destined and trained for service in the Alps.

**Altazimuth.**—The name given to an instrument formerly known as **altitude and azimuth instrument**, used to determine both the altitude and the azimuth of a heavenly body.

**Alters Powder.**—A semi-smokeless powder somewhat resembling iron filings in appearance.

**Altimeter.**—In aviation, an instrument such as the quadrant, sextant, etc., employed for taking altitudes.

**Altiscope.**—An invention consisting of an arrangement of lenses and mirrors in a vertical telescope-tube, by means of which a person is able to overlook objects, intervening between himself and the object he desires to see. It affords a means for training guns to a given angle on an object, while the gunner remains unexposed.

**Altitude of a Shot.**—The perpendicular height of the vertex of the curve in which it moves above the horizon.

**Aluminium Bronze.**—An alloy of copper and aluminium, used in ordnance construction and having great strength and hardness.

**Aluminum Caustic Soda Process.**—A process for the production of hydrogen for military purposes by using field hydrogen generators employing the chemical reaction of alkaline hydrates upon aluminum. During the war between Russia and Japan both armies used these field hydrogen generators.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Alure.**—An old term for the gutter drain, or walk, along a tlement or parapet wall.
- Amande.**—The name given to the middle part of the bow of sword hilt. [French]
- Amatol.**—A high explosive used for filling shells which is a ture of trotyl and ammonium nitrate.
- Ambit.**—The compass or circuit of any work or place, as fortification or encampment.
- Ambulance.**—A sort of portable hospital provided with all requisites for the medical succor of sick and wounded tr
- Ambulance Companies.**—Companies which push up clo the rear of the fighting troops and as near the line of mental aid stations as possible and establish dressing sta They are charged with the transportation of the woi back to field hospitals and with providing the necessary 4 ment for infirmary service in camps. Each company is posed of five officers, 119 enlisted men; with 12 motor lances of four litters each, 3 trucks, 3 motor cycles and touring car. Four ambulance companies are assigned to ice with each Base Hospital.
- Ambulance Corps.**—A body of men formed to attend upo sick and wounded and made up of independent units, one corresponding to a division of the army corps and o ing with it.
- Ambulance Train.**—A train or hospital on wheels, usually sisting of 16 cars of various types. It has an infectious car, nine ordinary ward cars, a pharmacy car, a staff ca a personnel car in which the doctors and nurses have quarters, a stores car and two kitchen cars. In all the accommodations for 430 staff workers and patients.
- Ambulancier.**—A hospital attendant; also a civilian amb assistant in the field.
- Ambulant Battery.**—Heavy guns mounted on traveling riages, and moved as occasion may require, either to po on the coast or in besieged places.
- Ambulator.**—An instrument, sometimes called *perambu* for measuring and recording distances.
- Ambuscade.**—Concealment in a wood or under cover, f purpose of attacking an enemy by surprise; also, the b troops lying in ambush.
- Ambuscadoed.**—A term frequently used for ambuscad posted in ambush for sudden attack or surprise.
- Ambush.**—An arrangement of troops for attacking an unexpectedly from a concealed station. Another na ambuscade.
- Ame.**—In fortifications, the interior part of a fascine; small-arms, the cylindrical hollow of the breech-casing
- Aménagement.**—Preparation of an area or position for tary operation, including construction, installing materi



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Amende Honorable.**—An apology for some injury done to another, or satisfaction given for an offense committed against the rules of honor or military etiquette; also an infamous kind of punishment inflicted upon traitors, parricides, or sacrilegious persons. [French]

**Amentum.**—A leather strap or thong used by the Romans, Greeks, and Galicians to throw javelins. It was fastened around the second and third fingers, and a knot was tied on it, which at the throwing of the lance loosened itself.

**America.**—The title of America's song of Liberty, written by Dr. Samuel Francis Smith, in 1831, the first lines being: "My Country! 'Tis of thee; Sweet Land of Liberty."

**American Continentals.**—A uniformed patriotic corps composed of descendants of officers and soldiers of the War of the Revolution.

**American Cross of Honor.**—An order organized in 1898 and incorporated by act of Congress in 1906. The membership is composed of persons upon whom the United States Government has conferred the life-saving medal of honor.

**American Flag.**—On the 14th of June, 1777, the Continental Congress resolved that the Flag of the United Colonies should show thirteen stripes of red and white alternating, to represent the number of the Colonies, with thirteen stars in a blue field. This became the Flag of the United States, and a star has since been added for every State added to the Union. The width of the flag should be two-thirds its length.

**American Flag Association.**—An Association organized February 17, 1898, its motto being "One Flag, One Country, God Over All." Its object is to secure National and State legislation for the protection of the flag.

**American National Red Cross.**—A national association, first incorporated in 1881, to aid in the prevention and alleviation of human suffering in times of peace as well as war. Its motto is **Neutrality and Humanity**.

**American Peace and Arbitration League.**—A corporate body favoring universal peace by conciliation and arbitration through a permanent international court, arbitration treaties between all nations, and adequate armament for national security.

**Amerrissage.**—The operation of taking water by a hydroplane after a flight.

**Ames Gun.**—A rifled wrought-iron gun made on the built-up principle. It has great endurance but is weakest against longitudinal strains.

**Angarn.**—A stone implement having a socket at one end serving as a guard for the butt of a spear.

**Amiantine.**—In artillery, the common term for cartridge-bag cloth.

**Amicus Curie.**—A person in court who, as a friend and not in virtue of any interest or employment in the cause, informs the court of an error he has noticed.

**Amme.**—A military slang term for small-arm ammunition; especially that for rifles, machine-guns and rapid-fire guns.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Ammonal.**—A high explosive containing a mechanical mix of aluminum, nitrate of ammonia, saltpeter and charcoal.

**Ammonal Tubes.**—Tubes about 3 inches in diameter and 12 feet long. They are filled with ammonal with a gun primer with detonator and time fuse attached. They are used for blowing up the enemy's barbed wire.

**Ammunition.**—Military stores or provisions for attack or defense; in modern usage, only the materials which are used in the discharge of firearms and ordnance of all kinds.

**Ammunition-boxes.**—Packing-boxes for field-ammunition according to specification. In all boxes the small stores are placed in the vacant spaces on top of the ammunition.

**Ammunition Chests.**—Chests located on field-limbers and limbers for the transportation and safe-keeping of ammunition.

**Ammunition Distributing Station.**—The place where ammunition trains are sent to be resupplied. In the field artillery, limbers of the firing battery may also be sent directly to the distributing station.

**Ammunition-hoist.**—In a fortification, the apparatus by which the ammunition is hoisted from the magazine to where it is required for use in the guns.

**Ammunition Parks.**—Parks usually placed within easy reach of the divisional ammunition columns, but sufficiently behind the fighting troops to ensure that the freedom of movement of the latter is not curtailed.

**Ammunition Refilling Point.**—The place where the ammunition train is refilled.

**Ammunition Rendezvous Point.**—The place to which ammunition columns of the line of communications are sent and where they are met by agents of the ammunition train and conducted to refilling points.

**Ammunition-shoes.**—Shoes made for soldiers and sailors particularly for use by those frequenting the magazine; soft and free from metal.

**Ammunition-supply.**—Ammunition is shipped from arsenals to ammunition depots at the base of operations; it is then carried by the line of communications to the advance depot and there delivered to the ammunition trains. From the combat trains are replenished from the ammunition and from the combat trains the ammunition is delivered to the troops.

**Ammunition Train.**—The train including all vehicles, animals and personnel employed in transporting the divisional artillery and infantry ammunition reserve, or in bringing up the ammunition from the refilling point to the combat trains of organization.

**Ammunition-truck.**—A truck for carrying projectiles to the breech of a cannon.

**Ammunition-wagon.**—In artillery service, a carriage with a limber attached, which accompanies each gun of a machine battery. It contains the larger proportion of the ammunition of the battery. See wagon.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Amorce.**—A fuse employed to explode gun powder; in contradistinction to *détonateur* which is used for high explosives. [French]

**Amorceer.**—A French word meaning to decoy, and used in the sense of making a feint in order to deceive the enemy and draw him into a snare.

**Amorçoir.**—An instrument used by the French for priming muskets; also a small copper box in which are placed the percussion-caps.

**Amphibious Motor-car.**—A motor-car which, in addition to running on wheels, is also screw-propelled. Its body stands high and forms a boat. It can cross rivers, mount banks of more or less steepness and proceed without halting.

**Ampliation.**—A copy or duplicate of any official document. A true or official copy. [French]

**Amplitude.**—In gunnery, the range of a shot, or the horizontal sight line which measures the distance over which it has passed.

**Amponlette.**—A wooden cylinder which contains the fuse of a hollow projectile. [French]

**Amusette.**—A stocked gun mounted on a swivel, and carrying a ball or charge of buck-shot of from 8 to 32 ounces weight.

**Anacara.**—A sort of drum much used by the Oriental cavalry and mounted troops.

**Anacleticum.**—That particular blast of the trumpet, in the ancient art of war, whereby the fearful and flying soldiers were rallied.

**Anaesthetic Bullet.**—A bullet carrying in its nickel jacket narcotic and antiseptic substances to deaden pain and heal the wound.

**Anchor-ball.**—The term applied to a carcass or incendiary ball affixed to a grapnel by which it is intended to adhere to and fire a vessel.

**Anchor-rocket.**—A rocket having an anchor shaped head for holding a life line fast to the ground.

**Ancient and Honorable Artillery Company.**—The first regularly organized military company in America, formed in 1637, and copied from the Honorable Artillery Company of London, dating from 1537.

**Ancrage.**—In pontoon work, a box filled with stones, etc., for anchoring a bridge.

**Anderson Aiming Apparatus.**—A device provided with an alidade furnished with a peep-sight, for aiming mortars and field-guns.

**Anemograph.**—An instrument employed in target-practice for measuring and recording the direction and force of the wind.

**Anemometer.**—An instrument for measuring the strength and velocity of the wind. A simple anemometer and one much used in ballistics is the Robinson hemispherical-cup instrument.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Anemoscope.**—An instrument for showing the course or direction of the wind, and is usually made self-recording.

**Aneroid Barometer.**—An instrument for indicating atmospheric pressure. From its portability, sensitiveness and the ease with which approximate altitudes may be ascertained, it is valuable to the military engineer.

**Angaria.**—A guard of soldiers posted in a locality for security. In civil law, **angaria** implies a service by compulsion, as furnishing horses and wagons for conveying for the army.

**Angel-shot.**—A kind of chain-shot or two spheres connected by a chain.

**Angle of Arrival.**—The angle included between a tangent to the trajectory at the crest of the parapet and a horizontal line.

**Angle of Attack.**—In aviation, the angle between the plane of the horizon and the course of an aircraft at time of approaching to attack.

**Angle of Clearance.**—In gunnery, the angle of elevation obtained when the top of the tangent scale and dispart and the notch on the muzzle are in line.

**Angle of Defense.**—In fortification, the angle formed by the line of defense and a flank. The angle of defense should be not less than  $90^\circ$  and never more than  $120^\circ$ .

**Angle of Deflection.**—The calculation of the deflection in gunnery, is necessary in all cases of indirect fire, and is used in correcting the angle between the aiming point and the target, measured at the battery commander's observation station.

**Angle of Departure.**—In gunnery, the actual angle which the shot's path on leaving the muzzle of a gun makes with the line of sight. This, when there is windage, may differ from the **angle of inclination**, and appears also to be less in the lighter rifled guns. See **Quadrant Angle of Departure**.

**Angle of Depression.**—The angular depression of the line of sight below the horizontal plane.

**Angle of Descent.**—In gunnery, the angle which the tangent to the trajectory makes with the horizon at the height of the crest of the parapet or other object to be cleared. It is rather less than the terminal angle.

**Angle of Dish.**—The measure of the dish of a wheel, being the angle made by the spokes of the wheel with the plane of the face.

**Angle of Dispart.**—The number of degrees the axis of the bore would point above the object aimed at when the sight is on the surface of the gun.

**Angle of Elevation.**—In gunnery, the angle between the axis of the gun and the visual line from the sight on the tangent scale to the object. It has no reference to the horizon, but to any natural level.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Angle of Entry.**—In aëronautics, the angle which the tangent to the leading convex edge of the surface of a plane makes with the chord.

**Angle of Fall.**—The angle which the tangent makes at the point of fall with the terreplein. The size of this angle will determine the kind of ricochet. It will be grazing if the angle is  $4^{\circ}$  or less, and plunging when it is comprised between  $6^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ}$ .

**Angle of Fire.**—In gunnery, the angle which the axis of the barrel makes with the horizontal line; on account of the balloting of the projectile, the angle of fire is not always equal to the angle of departure, or projection.

**Angle of Impact.**—The angle between the line of impact and the tangent to the surface at the point of impact. It is the complement of the angle of incidence.

**Angle of Incidence.**—In gunnery, the angle which the tangent to the trajectory makes with the actual surface struck at the point of descent. In aëronautics, the angle of inclination that the chord makes to the horizontal line of the fuselage.

**Angle of Inclination.**—In gunnery, the angle which the axis of the gun forms with the true horizon, or the angle shown by a correct spirit-level. This is, consequently, the angle recorded when guns are laid by the quadrant.

**Angle of Jump.**—The angular elevation of the line of departure above the position of the axis of the bore at the time the piece was pointed. In determining the sight or quadrant angle to be used, this angle must be subtracted algebraically from the angle of departure given in the range table; the angle of jump differs for different guns, carriages, and ranges, and is determined by experiment.

**Angle of Lock.**—The angle included between the stock and the plane of the wheel, when the wheel touches the lock-plate in turning. The angle of lock with the 5' track is a little more than  $50^{\circ}$ .

**Angle of Opening.**—In gunnery, the angle which the direction taken by the uppermost shrapnel ball of the cone of dispersion makes with the direction taken by the undermost, about 300 mils for 3-inch shrapnel.

**Angle of Projection.**—In gunnery, the angle which the tangent makes with the horizontal at the muzzle.

**Angle of Quadrant Elevation.**—The angle between the axis of the bore and the line of sight. Also called the **Angle of tangent elevation**.

**Angle of Reflection.**—The angle intercepted between the line of direction of a body rebounding after it has struck against another body, and a perpendicular erected at the point of contact.

**Angle of Retrogradation.**—When the angle of attack of an aeroplane is diminished the center of pressure of the wing travels forward in proportion as the angle grows less. There is a certain critical angle known as the **angle of retrogradation** at which the center of pressure reverses its direction of movement.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Angle of Sight.**—In gunnery, the angle included between the line of sight and line of fire. Angles of sight are divided into natural and artificial angles of sight, corresponding to the natural and artificial lines of sight which enclose them.

**Angle of Site.**—In indirect fire, when the gun and target are at different levels, it is necessary to set the gun at an elevation corresponding to the height of the target. The angular measurement of this difference, expressed in mils, is the **angle of site**.

**Angle of Spiral.**—This angle, sometimes called the **angle of rifling**, differs in different guns, depending principally on the length, weight, and muzzle-velocities of the projectiles fired from them.

**Angle of Splash.**—In gunnery, the angle which the tangent to the trajectory at the point of splash makes with the plane containing the point of splash and parallel to the horizontal plane through the muzzle of the piece in the firing position. Also called **danger angle**.

**Angle of Splay.**—In loopholes, the angle between the sides, which usually varies from  $60^{\circ}$  to  $90^{\circ}$  when steel loophole plates are used.

**Angle of the Center.**—In fortification, the angle formed at the center of the polygon by lines drawn thence to the points of two adjacent bastions.

**Angle of the Epaule.**—In fortification, the angle formed by one face and one flank of the bastion.

**Angle of the Face.**—In fortification, the angle formed by the face and the line of defense produced until they intersect each other.

**Angle of the Flank.**—In fortification, the angle formed by the flank and curtain.

**Angle of the Line of Defense.**—In fortification, that angle made by the flank and the line of defense.

**Angle of the Polygon.**—In fortification, the angle formed by the meeting of two sides of the polygon; it is likewise called the **polygon angle**.

**Angle of the Tenaille.**—In fortification, the angle made by two lines fichant—that is, the faces of the two bastions extended until they meet in an angle towards the curtain—and is that which always carries its point towards the out-works.

**Angle of Traction.**—In draught, the angle which the plane of the traces makes with the road on which the carriage is moving. Artillery carriages having sometimes to move over the worst description of roads, the angle of traction must be slightly inclined upwards.

**Angle Prism.**—A prism of rock crystal having two of its faces intersecting at right angles. It is conveniently used to trace alignments on the ground and to measure distances or ranges.

**Angon.**—A barbed spear used by many early nations. The Franks in the seventh century employed angons both for *thrusting* and *hurling*. When hurled or thrust at an op-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

ponent the head of the angon became fixed in the flesh by means of the barbs.

**Anguille.**—In pontoon work, a small balk or beam between bays of a raft-bridge. [French]

**Anguis.**—A flag adopted by the Romans, which was carried at the head of a cohort (the tenth part of a Roman legion, consisting of 600 men); this flag resembled a serpent in shape, and was more commonly called **draco**.

**Angular Deviation.**—The initial angular deviation results from the projectile not leaving the gun in the exact line of the latter's axis. This deviation, which occurs indifferently in all directions, was quite large with smooth-bore guns and with some of the early rifles.

**Angular Velocity.**—The velocity of a body rotating round a fixed point, which is measured by the circular arc described by any point of the body at some unit of radial distance, usually one foot from the axis of rotation.

**Animal Embarkation Department.**—A department of the quartermaster corps consisting of 1 major, 1 captain, 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, several veterinarians, 39 sergeants, 11 corporals and 211 privates.

**Animate.**—In a military sense, to encourage, to incite, to add fresh impulse to any body of men who are advancing against an enemy, or to prevent them from shamefully abandoning their colors in critical situations.

**Anime.**—A sort of ancient cuirass, also called **brigantine**. It was used in Italy until the seventeenth century, under the name of **anima** or **animetta**.

**Aniocrater.**—The highest military rank of the Lacedæmonians; one who commanded the whole army during the absence of the king.

**Anisocycle.**—An ancient machine of a spiral form, like the spring of a watch, used for throwing arrows to a great distance.

**Anjon.**—An ancient battle-axe frequently employed for missile purposes.

**Anlace.**—A short sword or dagger of the fifteenth century. It has a blade very broad at the top, but gradually tapering towards the end. Also written **Anelace**.

**Annatinae.**—Transport-ships (so-called by Julius Cæsar) in which were transported provisions, etc., to armies and fleets. Also called **Corbitae**.

**Anneau.**—The French expression for the lug or ear of a spherical shell.

**Annular-bit.**—A boring-bit which cuts a circular channel, but does not rout the central portion. Wads and other articles in the armory are made by a tool of this kind.

**Annuler.**—In military law, to disapprove proceedings, sentence etc., of a court-martial.

**Ansae.**—The handles of certain kinds of ancient ordnance, generally cast in the form of dolphins and serpents.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Anse.**—In artillery, the maneuvering handle on a gun; an handle, etc. [French]
- Anse des Pieces.**—A term for the handles of cannon. The brass have two, those of iron seldom any.
- Antecessores.**—Cavalry of the Romans, which formed the vanced guard of an army while on the march. Also w **antecursores.**
- Ante-mural.**—In fortification, an outwork consisting of a strong wall with turrets, for the defense of a gate.
- Antepilani.**—Soldiers of a Roman legion who composed the and second ranks in line of battle, and who were accor placed in front of the third rank. The first rank was **hastati**, the second **principes**, and the third **pila triarii.**
- Anteport.**—In fortification, an outer port, gate or door.
- Antesignani.**—The soldiers of the Roman Army who pro the colors, etc.; according to some authorities they we **hastati** or **principes.**
- Antestature.**—Barricades improvised of gabions, sandbag cines, etc.
- Anti-aircraft Guns.**—Guns firing at great heights and at angles in order to reach airships, aeroplanes or balloons.
- Anti-airplane Cartridges.**—Special cartridges containin lets for armor-piercing, tracing and incendiary pur These cartridges are of small calibers, usually .30. S combinations of armor-piercing and tracer, and armor ing and incendiary bullets are made.
- Anti-fortificateur.**—An opponent of fortifications as a me defense.
- Anti-Gas Fan.**—A device consisting of a sheet of canvas ported by braces of cane and reinforced in the middle. made with two transverse hinges and is fitted with a h handle. The flapping portion is about 15 inches squa several fans are available, men should work in single fl with **out-of-step** strokes.
- Antimeter.**—In gunnery, a modification of the quadran measuring small angles of elevation.
- Anti-tank Gun.**—A gun especially designed and prepar meet the onrush of the tank or mobile fort.
- Antréomètre.**—An instrument for measuring the sizes c mets or head-wear.
- Anvil.**—The resisting cone, plate or bar against which th minate in a metallic cartridge is exploded; a small r flag at the end of a lance; an archaism for the handle of a sword.
- Anzacs.**—A familiar name given to troops hailing from tralia and New Zealand; formed from the initials **A. A. C.** (Australian and New Zealand Army Corps).



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Aparejo.**—The pack-saddle used in the American military service. It consists of a strong leather sack, about 2 feet wide and from 55 to 60 inches long.

**Aparejo-cincha.**—A girth made of hide or strong canvas, about six feet long and twenty inches wide, and folded so as to bring the edges in the center of the cincha.

**Aphracti.**—In the ancient military art, open vessels, without decks or hatches, furnished only at head and stern with cross-planks, whereon the men stood to fight.

**Aplatissement.**—Signifying the flatness of the trajectory. [Fr.]

**Apobates.**—A name given by the ancient Greeks to one who rode two or more horses at the gallop, leaping from one to the other. This equestrian feat was sometimes employed in battle, as in the case of one horse becoming jaded or disabled. Same as the Roman **desultor**.

**Apology.**—In a military point of view, an apology made and accepted debars the officer who accepts from bringing forward the matter as a substantive accusation.

**Apomecometer.**—An instrument used for measuring heights, or distances, constructed in accordance with the principles which govern the sextant.

**Aposter.**—To post a small detachment, either to guard a point or at a point from which a surprise is to be made. [French]

**Appareilles.**—In a fortification those slopes that lead to the platform of the bastion. [French]

**Appel.**—A general term for census-taking and drawing by lot, assignment, etc., for the military service; also a call, a roll-call, call of a sentry, and click of a gun-lock; also a smart stroke with the blade by a fencer. [French]

**Appentis.**—A protective plate or shield used in trench work; a sap-shield.

**Application.**—An elementary musketry practice, designed to illustrate methods of correcting aim in sighting in accordance with observation or signals from the butts.

**Applicatory Method.**—A system of military peace training by means of the solution of practical problems (**map problems and terrain exercises**) in strategy and tactics.

**Appoint.**—To fix by a decree, order, command, resolve, decision, or mutual agreement. In the United States the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoints and commissions all commissioned officers of the army.

**Appointé.**—A word applicable to French soldiers during the old monarchy of France, and meant a man who for his service and extraordinary bravery received more than common pay.

**Appointed Officers.**—Those who are appointed by the President or by his order but who are not commissioned. Aviators, Army Field Clerks, Field Clerks, Quartermaster Corps, and Cadets at the Military Academy.

**Appointing Authority.**—The officer whose province and duty it is to take action upon the proceedings of a court-martial after the same are terminated and when the record is transmitted to him for such action, to approve or disapprove the sentence or acquittal. This officer is ordinarily the commander who convenes the court.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Appointments.**—The military accouterments of officers and soldiers, such as belts, sashes, swords, etc.

**Appointments and Promotions.**—These are issued by the War Department through the Adjutant General of the Army. Appointment to the grade of general officer is made by selection from the Army. Promotions in the line of the Army to include the grade of colonel, in each arm of the service, are made by seniority, subject to the examinations required by law.

**Appointon.**—A sort of poniard which was extensively used in ancient times.

**Apprenti.**—Formerly in the French service, soldiers of the artillery, who served for less pay than the regular artillerymen until they became perfect in their profession.

**Approach.**—The route by which a fortified place or military position can be approached by an attacking force.

**Approach Trenches.**—Zigzag trenches connecting the main trenches with the communication and support trenches called **Boyaux**.

**Approaches.**—The advanced works, covered roads or trenches made by besiegers in approaching a military post or fortification.

**Approvisionner.**—In artillery, to supply ammunition to a battery or to a battery in action; in small arms, the filling of a magazine. [French]

**Approximation of Scoring Rings.**—Concentric rings drawn on an instructional target and possessing various values afford a simple means of comparing the shooting error of individuals, but having no relation to the vulnerable surface of the ordinary service target.

**Appui.**—A stay or support. In military tactics, the **d'appui** are such parts of the field of battle as are supposed to give support or shelter. [French]

**Apron.**—A rectangular sheet of lead with a conical projection on the under side, used to cover the vent in heavy guns and their pieces. In fortification, that portion of the superior surface of a parapet or the interior slope of a pit designed to protect the slopes against blast.

**Aquila.**—The principal standard of a Roman legion. In the 18th C. the eagle was permanently adopted.

**Aquilifer.**—A name given by the Romans to the officers who carried the eagles of the legions.

**Araignée.**—In military mining, a system of branches of a mine each terminating in a mine chamber. [French]

**Arbalest.**—A crossbow made of steel, set in a shaft of wood, having a string and a trigger and a device for bending the bow. It served to throw arrows, darts, and bullets. It is also written **Arbalet**, **Arbalist**, **Arblast**, and **Arcubal**.

**Arbalester.**—The name commonly applied to one who operates the crossbow or arbalest; a crossbowman.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Arbalestina.**—A small window or wicket through which the crossbowmen, in the Middle Ages, shot their arrows at an enemy besieging a fortified place.

**Arbalétrier D'une Galère.**—That part of a galley where the crossbowmen were placed during an engagement.

**Arbi.**—A slang term of the trenches applied to an Algerian soldier.

**Arbitration.**—The hearing and determination of a cause between persons or nations in controversy.

**Arc à Jalet.**—A small crossbow, used in ancient times to throw stones, etc.

**Arch.**—In military architecture, a vault or concave building, in form of a curve, erected to support some heavy structure, or passage.

**Archers.**—Soldiers whose weapons are the bow and arrow. Among the ancients specially eminent in this mode of warfare were the Thracians, Cretans, Parthians and Numidians; among the moderns, the Arabians, English, and Saracens.

**Archery.**—The art of shooting with the bow, especially the long bow, and the employment of the bow and arrows in battle.

**Arch-gaye.**—A lance used by the Gauls and Franks, which consisted of a sharp-pointed piece of iron attached to a light wooden handle. Also known as **Lance-gaye**.

**Archibald.**—Slang term in the British army for anti-aircraft guns firing shrapnel shell. Also called **Archie**.

**Archibald Wheel.**—An iron-hubbed wheel commonly used on gun-carriages and military carriages.

**Architecture Militaire.**—In the French service, a general term for the art of military construction, forts, bridges, etc.

**Architonnerre.**—A machine made of copper, which threw iron bullets with great force and noise. It was invented by Archimedes.

**Architrave.**—The master-beam, or chief-supporter, in any part of a subterraneous fortification.

**Archiviste.**—A clerk in the staff of the French army. The grades are not assimilated.

**Archmarshal.**—The grand marshal of the old German Empire.

**Archtraitor.**—A chief or transcendent traitor; sometimes applied specifically to the devil.

**Arc-niveau.**—In artillery, a pointing-arc or gunner's quadrant.

**Arce.**—A metal used for the brass-work of small-arms. It is composed of 70 parts of pure copper, 27 parts of zinc, and 3 parts of lead.

**Arcure.**—In artillery, a defect in cast guns—a swell or rising in the exterior surface.

**Ardois Signals.**—A system of signaling in which a set of electric lanterns arranged vertically on a staff, is used to send alphabetical signals. The globes of the lanterns are half red and half white and the letters are formed by the different combinations of the two colors.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Area.**—A portion of terrain assigned to a body of troops for a specific purpose.

**Area Sketch.**—A hasty military map of an area of land showing the contours and all natural and cultural features of military significance.

**Areometer.**—An instrument for measuring the specific gravity of fluids; a form of **hydrometer**.

**Areoscope.**—An instrument used for analyzing the air in barracks, hospitals, etc.

**Arête.**—In fortification, a salient angle of intersection of faces; also a ridge or rib on a sword-blade or bayonet.

**Argoulet.**—An ancient dragoon. Also an inferior sort of sword made at Liège.

**Aries.**—The battering-ram, so-called, because the metallic head was sometimes fashioned like the head of a ram.

**Arisaka Rifle.**—The rifle used in the Japanese army; caliber is .264 inch; length without bayonet 4.2 feet (with bayonet 5.4 feet); weight without bayonet 8.6 pounds; range to 2187 yards; muzzle velocity 2420 feet per second; 5 cartridges in the magazine.

**Arm.**—An instrument of warfare; a weapon of offense or defense. Also, any particular description or class of troops, as artillery, cavalry, infantry, engineers, etc.

**Armageddon.**—The great battle of the **End of Time** or great slaughter or final conflict.

**Armament.**—All the cannon and small arms with their accessories, belonging to a fortification. Also, a body of troops equipped for war.

**Armament Districts.**—For the maintenance and improvement of the mobile and seacoast artillery and accessories, armament districts are established in orders from the War Department and the assignment of armament officers to the chief of those districts is made by the Chief of Ordnance.

**Arm a Shot.**—An expression meaning to roll rope-yarns across a cross-bar shot in order to facilitate ramming it home.

**Armatura.**—The fixed and established military exercises of the Romans, as the throwing of the spear, javelin, shooting bows and arrows, etc.

**Armature.**—Armor worn or used for the protection and defense of the body.

**Arm-chest.**—A portable locker for holding arms, and affording a ready supply of pistols, muskets, or other weapons.

**Arme Blanche.**—An arm used in hand-to-hand conflicts, as sword, foil, bayonet, etc. [French]

**Arme Courtoise.**—A kind of sword used in tilts or tournaments in the Middle Ages. It had a ring or knot placed at the base of the blade to prevent it causing a dangerous wound.

**Armed.**—Furnished with weapons of offense or defense as a means of security or protection.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Armed Neutrality.**—The condition of a neutral power, in time of war, when it maintains an armed force to repel any aggression on the part of belligerent nations between which it is neutral.

**Armed Prowlers.**—Persons of the enemy's territory, who steal within the lines of the hostile army for the purpose of robbing, killing, or of destroying bridges, roads, or canals, or of robbing or destroying the mail, or of cutting the telegraph wires, are not entitled to the privileges of the prisoner of war.

**Armed Reconnoissance.**—A reconnoissance made in the neighborhood of an enemy and under the protection of a proper detachment.

**Armed Whip.**—A kind of hand-flail or knout, with three, four, or six chains. Frequently called **scorpion**.

**Armée Territoriale.**—A territorial army, in France, consisting of men that have served ten years in the active army and its reserve.

**Armement.**—The arming of a fort, army, etc., equipping and fitting out, commercial as well as military. [French]

**Armer.**—To arm, to take up arms, to make preparations for war; in artillery, to mount guns in a battery or in a fort. [Fr.]

**Armes de Jet.**—Offensive arms or instruments which act by propulsion, whether by the force of powder, steam, wind or mechanism.

**Armet.**—A helmet or head-piece consisting of a globular iron cap, which spreads out with a large hollowed projection over over the back of the neck, and in front has a piece formed like part of a bowl, so as to cover the mouth and chin.

**Arm-Guards.**—Hollow plates of metal to be buckled over the mail, and adjusted to the outer surface of the upper arm and to the front of the lower.

**Armiger.**—Formerly an armor-bearer, as of a knight. In later use, one next in degree to a knight, and entitled to a coat of arms.

**Armigerous.**—Bearing arms, a term commonly applied to a person or family entitled to bear heraldic arms.

**Armilause.**—A military uniform coat worn by the Romans over their armor.

**Armiludia.**—A name given by the Romans to the exercises of arms, and also applied to the day on which these exercises took place.

**Armilustrum.**—The name of a Roman military festival which took place on the 19th of October annually.

**Armipotent.**—A term applied to a state or nation powerful in arms or mighty in battle.

**Armistice.**—A cessation of active hostilities for a period agreed upon between belligerents. It must be in writing and duly ratified by the highest authorities of the contending parties.

**Armlet.**—A protecting sleeve of leather or metal worn on the forearm, and used as a shield for the arm or as a covering for that portion of the coat-sleeve.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Armor.**—A general name for the apparatus for personal defense as contradistinguished from arms or weapons of offense.

**Armored Plane.**—An airplane with its vital parts protected by steel plates.

**Armored Tractor.**—An armored motor car, resembling an armoured armadillo, capable of advancing over rough terrain. Its chief work is to locate the machine gunners and blow them out of their positions and thus save the advancing infantry.

**Armor-plates.**—Plates of wrought-iron and steel, or of wrought iron and steel combined, solid or laminated, and so arranged to resist armor-piercing projectiles.

**Armored Trains.**—In military railroading, a part of the fighting force which are out of the control of the technical staff. From a tactical standpoint, the work of armored trains may be grouped into escort of work trains, escort of traffic trains, and independent operations—the latter embracing path-finding by day or night, reinforcing local guards, reconnoitering, supporting the advance and cutting the enemy's line of retreat. They usually carry machine-guns and light cannon.

**Armorer.**—One who has the care of arms and armor and whose duty is to clean or repair them.

**Armorer's Gauges.**—Gauges for verifying the dimensions of various parts of small-arms. They embrace templates of various sizes and shapes, rings, and cylindrical or conical gauges for interior dimensions.

**Armorial.**—Belonging to armor, or to the heraldic arms or armorial bearings of a family.

**Armourist.**—One skilled in the knowledge of coat of arms and heraldry.

**Armor of Proof.**—Armor of excellent or tried qualities, deemed impenetrable.

**Armor-piercing Cap.**—A piece of soft steel placed over the point of an armor-piercing projectile to prevent the point from bending or breaking on impact against hard-faced armor and to thereby increase penetration.

**Armory.**—A place where small-arms are preserved and deposited for safe keeping; a manufactory of arms.

**Armory Tool.**—A device designed for the old 45-caliber Government cartridge. The integral chamber is for the 45-70-405 Government cartridge; the re-sizing die is calculated to size the muzzle of the shell only, for about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch, so that it will hold the bullet firmly.

**Arm-rack.**—A frame or fitting for the stowage of arms, usually vertical, out of harm's way, and in readiness for immediate use.

**Arms.**—Instruments of different forms and natures for attack and defense, divided into two classes, those that act by the use of gunpowder and those that do not. The latter have been in use from the earliest times and include the bow and arrow, sling, pike, spear, lance, dart, javelin, dagger, axe, spiked or knotted club, scythe for chariots, dirk, bayonet, sword, cutlass, etc.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Arm Signals.**—Prescribed signals (Forward, Halt, Squads right, Column right, Assemble, etc.) made with the arms. Either arm may be used.

**Arms of Precision.**—Rifled arms of all natures. These arms have a longer range and a more accurate and rapid fire than that derived from the old smooth-bore weapons.

**Arms of Service.**—In modern armies, there are three fighting arms—infantry, cavalry, artillery. Other “Arms” are Signal Corps, Quartermaster Corps, Corps of Engineers and Medical Corps. See also **War Department**.

**Arms of the United States.**—Paleways of thirteen pieces, argent and gules; a chief, azure; the escutcheon on the breast of the American eagle displayed, proper, holding in his dexter talon an olive-branch, and in his sinister a bundle of thirteen arrows, all proper; and in his beak a scroll, inscribed with this motto: “E pluribus unum.” For the crest: over the head of the eagle, which appears above the escutcheon, a glory breaking through a cloud, proper, and surrounding thirteen stars, forming a constellation, argent, and on an azure field.

**Arms Port.**—A position in the old Manual of Arms, executed from a carry, according to tactics. See **Port Arms**.

**Armstrong Guns.**—Built-up guns embracing the coiled welded system of Sir William Armstrong introduced in 1852 in the form of breech-loading cannon.

**Armstrong Percussion-fuse.**—A fuse used with breech-loading rifled guns, and placed below a time-fuse or plug which closes the top of the shell.

**Armstrong Projectile.**—The projectile used in the Armstrong breech-loading guns for field service, and so constructed as to act as a shot, shell, or case-shot, at pleasure.

**Armstrong-Witworth Aëroplane.**—A British machine having upper and lower planes practically similar in shape. They are not staggered nor swept back, and have but a little dihedral. There are two sets of struts at either side.

**Armurier.**—An employé of the artillery who repairs the arms, etc., in the regiment. [French]

**Army.**—An armed force composed of two or more field armies under regular military organization, employed for purposes of national offense or defense.

**Army Administration.**—The organization and other means by which various administrative duties are performed, necessary to provide for the wants of troops, and for all the foreseen demands of a state of war, including labor and the supplies for garrisons, sieges, etc.

**Army Advance Guard.**—The guard thrown forward by an army to carry on the reconnaissance against an enemy army and at the same time furnish the screen and security to the movements of its own army.

**Army and Navy General Hospital.**—The Hospital at Hot Springs, Arkansas, which is under the direction of the Secretary of War and devoted to the treatment of the officers and enlisted men of the Military and Naval Service, Cadets of

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

the United States Military and Naval Academies, and of designated by authority.

**Army and Navy Medal of Honor Legion.**—A legion composed of officers and enlisted men of the United States Army and Navy who have been awarded medals of honor for distinguished gallantry in action during any war in which United States has been engaged.

**Army and Navy Relief Society.**—An organization for purpose of supporting, educating and caring for orphans of the Army and Navy and destitute families. Its funds raised by voluntary contribution, and by various benefit entertainments.

**Army and Navy Union of the United States of America.**—An Association organized at Cincinnati and incorporated under the laws of Ohio in 1888, to bring together in benevolent and social fellowship those who have served honorably in Army, Navy or Marine Corps of the United States.

**Army Caterpillar.**—The name given to a giant wagon having great hauling power, used to convey heavy guns, etc., over rocky and hilly territory.

**Army Commissary.**—The commissary supplying an army corps. The method of supply is like that of division, brigade or regimental commissaries, but on a more extended scale.

**Army Corps.**—Three or more divisions joined together and commanded by an officer having rank higher than the commander of a division.

**Army Corps Headquarters.**—The headquarters of the commander of an army corps or group of divisions.

**Army Departments.**—For the purpose of equipping, inspecting, directing and administering to the army, there are the following corps and departments: General Staff Corps, Adjutant General's Department, Inspector General's Department, Judge Advocate General's Department, Quartermaster Corps, Medical Department, Ordnance Department, Bureau of Military Affairs, Signal Corps and Engineer Corps.

**Army Dispensaries.**—Dispensaries where medicines, dressings, etc., are supplied on medical officers' prescriptions to officers and enlisted men on the retired list.

**Army Dogs.**—Highly trained dogs which play an important part in warfare. See **Dogs** for special services performed.

**Army Estimates.**—Annual estimates made for the support of the army, in conformity with a plan concerning the extent and appliances of the military forces for the year.

**Army Field Clerks.**—The designation given to headquarters clerks, who are subject to the Rules and Articles of War. The clerks of the Quartermaster Corps are known as *Company Clerks*.

**Army Field Engineer School.**—An institution established to instruct engineer officers in their military duties, and to furnish such instruction in military engineering as the *requirements* of the other Army Service Schools may call for.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Army Field School for Medical Officers.**—An institution for the instruction of officers of the Medical Corps in their duties as administrative and staff officers on field service and to afford wider elementary instruction in the methods and purpose of military plans and movements.

**Army Field Service and Correspondence School for Medical Officers.**—A branch of the Army Service Schools at Fort Leavenworth, governed by regulations published in General Orders.

**Army Front.**—That part of an army nearest and facing the enemy; the most advanced part of an army in the field.

**Army Headquarters.**—The headquarters of the commander of an army or group of army corps. If army corps are not grouped in separate armies, army headquarters and general headquarters become identical, and the latter term is used.

**Army Hospital Corps.**—A body of men recruited for the purpose of looking after the sick and wounded, and for carrying out such instructions as may be issued by the Medical Department.

**Army Hospital Train.**—A railway contrivance for military purposes, introduced by the Surgeon General of the United States army, during the war with Spain, in 1898, for the purpose of conveying sick and wounded soldiers to various military hospitals in the United States.

**Army Hygiene.**—In the English Army, a branch of the Medical Department having for its object the sanitary condition of the army, whether in quarters or in the field.

**Army League of the United States.**—A non-partisan, patriotic society, whose main object is to induce cooperation in all matters tending to aid, improve or develop the efficiency of the land forces of the United States, whether regular, militia, volunteer or reserve.

**Army List.**—An English publication issued periodically, containing a list of the commissioned officers in the army, the stations of regiments, etc.

**Army List and Directory.**—The name of a monthly publication issued by the War Department. It contains the names of all commissioned officers.

**Army Medical Museum.**—An institution located in Washington, D. C., whose general purpose is the collection, preservation and exhibition of: (1) material illustrative of military medicine and surgery, and the diseases of armies; (2) material and appliances relating to the hygiene of troops; (3) material illustrative of the advance of medical and surgical knowledge and its allied sciences; material of interest and value to the history and archæology of the Medical Department of the Army.

**Army Medical School.**—A Medical School established in Washington, D. C., in 1893, for the purpose of instructing approved candidates for admission to the Medical Corps of the Army in their duties as medical officers.

**Army Mutual Aid Association.**—A mutual benefit society of officers of the United States army, organized January 13, 1879.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Army Nurse Corps.**—The nurse corps (female) of the department of the Army is known as the Army nurse and consists of one superintendent, a graduate of a hospital training school; of as many chief nurses, nurses, and nurses as may from time to time be needed and prescribed or ordered by the Secretary of War, and, in the discretion of the Secretary of War.

**Army of Observation.**—A detached force, part of a host army, sent to watch the movements of a relieving army, the main body remains prosecuting the siege operations.

**Army of Occupation.**—An army which invades an enemy country and establishes itself in it.

**Army of the United States.**—The Army of the United States is commanded by the President as Commander in Chief in right of office, and its administration is in charge of the War Department, presided over by the Secretary of War, who is a member of the President's official Cabinet. For administrative divisions see **War Department**. The forces of the United States are classed as Regular Army, National Guard, and National Army. In addition to these forces there are mobilized reserve forces for the regular army and national army and special and technical corps to serve the National Army.

**Army Organization.**—The marshalling of all the forces of the nation and the handling, as a unit, of its men, horses, roads and auto transports, resources for munitions and supplies of every nature.

**Army Pay.**—United States Army officers receive \$1,700 to \$5,000 per year according to rank, and allowance for quarters and extra pay for foreign service and an increase every five years. Enlisted men receive \$30 to \$81 per month according to rank with allowances for clothing, family dependents, and continuous service.

**Army Postal Service.**—In a hostile country and in districts where martial law is in force, the civil postal service is usually controlled by the Department of War.

**Army Ration.**—The fixed daily allowance of provisions issued to or assigned to a soldier for his subsistence. There are four varieties—garrison, field, haversack (or reserve) and emergency.

**Army Ration Issue and Conversion Tables.**—Tables according to the ration prescribed by Army Regulations, 1913, and Circular No. 21, War Department, 1914, by authority of the Secretary of War for use in the Army of the United States. For proper substitutions the tables show the relations of rations to bulk or bulk to rations.

**Army Register.**—The official list of the United States Army published annually, showing the position, rank, and duty of officers, regiments, companies, etc., with the promotion and casualties during the preceding twelve months.

**Army Reserve.**—A force composed of men who enlist for a certain period with the understanding that a portion of their enlistment must be passed with the colors, the residue being spent in the reserve.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Army School of the Line.**—An institution established to instruct specially selected officers from the line of the army in the proper methods to be employed in the leading and care of troops in time of war, and their training in time of peace.

**Army Service Corps.**—In the British army, a corps of officers and enlisted men, commanded by the Quartermaster General, whose duty is to supply and transport the army.

**Army Service Schools.**—A group of schools established at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, consisting of **The Army School of the Line** as the basic school, **The Army Staff College**, **The Army Signal School**, **The Army Field Engineer School**, and **The Army Field Service and Correspondence School for Medical Officers**, as specially affiliated schools.

**Army Signal School.**—An institution established to prepare officers of the Signal Corps for the better performance of the duties of their profession, and to make research and practical experiments in such subjects as relate to the duties of the Signal Corps.

**Army Six.**—A wagon for general freighting in the United States army. It weighs 1,950 pounds and carries 4,000 pounds, with a 6-mule jerk-line team.

**Army Staff.**—See **General Staff Corps**, **General Staff serving with troops**, and **War Department General Staff**.

**Army Staff College.**—An institution established to train the selected graduates of the **Army School of the Line** for the more important staff duties with large commands in time of war.

**Army Transportation.**—The transportation of an army in the field, coordinating the various means of transport, consisting of railway, road, sea and inland water. The transport allotted to a field army is available for all army purposes, including the conveyance of engineer, medical, ordnance and veterinary stores to the troops.

**Army Transport Service.**—A special branch of the Quartermaster Corps, United States Army, for the purpose of transporting troops and supplies by water.

**Army Wagon.**—A wagon for stores and ammunition, and for the use of foot-soldiers. It is so constructed that the men can quickly jump off the seats when attacked, and spring back again at once.

**Army War College.**—An institution established at Washington, D. C., by General Orders 155, War Department, 1901. It provides facilities for and promotes advanced study of military subjects.

**Army Work Corps.**—An enlisted corps, usually engineers, whose principal work consists of making roads, opening ditches and trenches, building bridges, railroads and fortifications, and keeping open the necessary communications.

**Arquebus.**—The first form of hand-gun which could be compared with the modern musket, and with which the Yeomen of the Guard were armed, on the first formation of that Corps in 1485. Also written **Arquebuse**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Arquebusiers.**—Soldiers armed with the arquebus and habuse. Also written **Harquebusiers**.

**Arrache-culot.**—In artillery, a cartridge-head extractor used *canon à balles*, or French mitrailleuse of 1870-71.

**Arraignment.**—In courts-martial, the reading of the charges and pleas thereto constitute the arraignment, during which the Judge-Advocate, accused and counsel stand.

**Array.**—Order of battle, as an army in battle array; disposed in regular lines.

**Arrest.**—The temporary confinement of officers in barracks, quarters or tents, pending trial by court-martial, or the consideration of their imputed offenses previous to deciding whether they shall or shall not be tried. Also, a small piece of wood or iron used in the construction of firearms to prevent the piece going off.

**Arreste of the Glacis.**—In fortification, the junction of the talus which is formed at all angles.

**Arrest in Order of Trial.**—Before an officer or soldier, or any person subject to military law, can be brought to trial must be charged with some crime or offense against the Rules and Articles of War, and placed in arrest.

**Arrest in Quarters.**—An expression applied to soldiers who are awaiting trial for a misdemeanor or light offense insufficient to combine them in the guard-house.

**Arrête.**—The cry of a sentry at the interior gate of a town or one at the exterior, to prevent carriages from coming through until the way is clear. [French]

**Arrick Projectile.**—A projectile consisting of a cast-iron shell having a conical base, to which is attached a sabot composed of an annular key and a concave and convex disk.

**Arriere.**—In a military sense, the rear of an army; **arriere-garde**, a rear guard; **arriere-rang**, rear rank; **arriere-train**, after body of any four-wheeled carriage.

**Arrière-ban.**—In former days in France, the tenants subordinate to the feudal barons, constituting the secondary levies to attend the king in time of war.

**Arrimage.**—A French term, signifying the careful packing according to regulations, of the knapsack, and the various articles carried by a trooper on his saddle.

**Arrondi.**—In artillery, the rounded surface between the cheeks and grooves: the swell or rounded part of anything.

**Arrondissement.**—The rounding of the counterscarp in front of a salient; a military district variable in area. [French]

**Arrosage.**—A French term meaning the moistening of gunpowder in manufacture.

**Arrow.**—In fortification, a work placed at the salient angle of the glacis, communicating with the covered-way. Also, a small sile weapon of defense, pointed and barbed.

**Ars.**—In cavalry, the point of junction of arm and trunk of a horse, where he is usually bled.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Arsenal.**—The name given to a military or naval repository, where the munitions of war are to some extent manufactured, but more particularly stored until required for use.

**Articles of War.**—A code for the government and regulation of the army, under the Constitution of the United States, being a system of rules superadded to the common law for regulating the citizen in his character of a soldier.

**Artifice.**—Among the French, a term comprehending everything which enters the composition of fire-works, as the sulphur, saltpeter, charcoal, etc.

**Artificer Sergeant.**—A sergeant (of the battalion) who is in charge of the ammunition wagons of the battalion so long as they are full. When they are emptied and sent to the rear he joins the artificer sergeant major (of the regiment) in order to supervise the ammunition supply from the ammunition train.

**Artificial Darkness.**—A temporary expedient in dissimulation. It may be produced by the discharge of black powder, or by burning damp straw or setting fire to vegetation to form a heavy cloud of smoke. The darkness of night may be intensified by throwing the beam of a searchlight across and some way in front of the object to be screened.

**Artificial Fortification.**—That which is raised by human ingenuity to aid the natural advantages of the ground or supply its deficiencies.

**Artificial Line of Sight.**—In gunnery, the sight line from the eye to the object to be hit, passing through the front and rear sights.

**Artificial Point-blank.**—The point-blank corresponding to the artificial line of sight.

**Artiflot.**—A slang French term for gunner, who is classed among the most popular men in the army.

**Artillerist.**—A gunner or person experienced in gunnery and artillery; an artilleryman.

**Artillery.**—The heavier pieces of ordnance, as distinguished from small-arms and machine-guns, including guns, mortars, howitzers, etc., with their equipment of carriages, projectiles, bombs, shells, and shot of all kinds; also, the officers and men of the artillery branch of the service. See **Coast Artillery**, **Field Artillery**, and **Mountain Artillery**.

**Artillery Colors.**—See **Colors of Coast Artillery Corps** and **Standards for Field Artillery Regiments**.

**Artillery Corps.**—The official name of the entire artillery service of the United States.

**Artillery District.**—An administrative unit consisting of one or more forts with their accompanying mine fields and land defenses. The War Department designates the headquarters of artillery *districts* and defines their limits.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Artillery Horses.**—Horses selected with special care for artillery service, weighing from 900 to 1200 pounds and from 5 to 8 years of age.

**Artillery Implements.**—Implements employed in loading, aiming and firing cannon, and in the maneuver of artillery batteries.

**Artillery of the Counter Batteries.**—The object to be accomplished by this artillery is the destruction of the hostile batteries, and meantime, to be ready to neutralize them actively at any moment during the period when that destruction is being carried into effect. It reduces to a minimum the hostile barrage and counter-preparation artillery by harassing the batteries.

**Artillery Level.**—An instrument adapted to stand on a tripod and indicate by a pendulous pointer the angle the axis of the piece bears to the horizontal plane.

**Artilleryman.**—A man who maneuvers, or assists in maneuvering and operating large guns in firing.

**Artillery Mass.**—A concentration of artillery with munitions usually employed after troops have been engaged for some time and the weak points of the enemy's lines have been ascertained.

**Artillery Park.**—A collective name given to the whole of guns, carriages, ammunition, and other appurtenances, essential to the working of siege or field artillery.

**Artillery Positions.**—Positions generally in rear of the entrenched infantry positions, concealed from view usually by natural cover. The advantages of such positions are concealment and concealed withdrawal.

**Artillery School.**—A school for officers of the artillery. Artillery schools are located at Fort Monroe (Va.) and Fort Sill (Okla.).

**Artillery Supports.**—Supports to guard artillery against surprise or attack. On the march or in action artillery is usually so placed as to be amply protected by the infantry.

**Artillery Tactics.**—The art and science of maneuvering artillery and employing it in conjunction with other military units.

**Artillery Train.**—Guns of different weights and calibers to meet the various requirements of a campaign, assembled in one body or train, to which a certain number of men and officers are attached for service.

**Artilleur.**—An artilleryman (officer or man); a gunner or artillerist. [French]

**Arx.**—In the ancient military art, a fort, castle, etc., for the defense of a place.

**Asapes.**—An inferior class of Turkish soldiers employed in sieges to work in intrenchments and perform other garrison duty.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Ascham.**—A closet or receptacle for bows or other implements of archery.

**Askar.**—In the Moroccan army, a native infantryman or foot soldier.

**Aspect.**—An army is said to hold a menacing aspect when by advanced movements or positions it gives the opposing enemy cause to apprehend an attack. A country is said to have a military aspect when its general situation presents appropriate obstacles or facilities for an army acting on the offensive or defensive.

**Aspect-ratio.**—In *aéronautics*, the proportion of fore-and-aft dimension to the transverse span.

**Asphyxiating Gases.**—Asphyxiants enclosed in shells or other projectiles, which when set free produce a suffocating and poisonous effect. Scientific artillerists discountenance their use.

**Asphyxiating-shell.**—A shell charged with combustibles, which on impact or bursting, emits foul and asphyxiating gases to harass the enemy.

**Aspic.**—An ancient piece of ordnance which carried a 12-pound shot. The gun was 11 feet long and weighed 4250 pounds.

**Aspis.**—A large round or oblong shield which was used by the heavy infantry of the ancient Grecians.

**Assail.**—To make a sudden and violent attack.

**Assaillir.**—To march to the assault; to assault, storm, attack vigorously. [French]

**Assas-bachi.**—A superior officer of Janissaries, who was also administrator of the Police Department in Constantinople, and presided over public executions.

**Assassination.**—The law of war does not allow proclaiming either an individual belonging to the hostile army or a subject of the hostile government, an outlaw, who may be slain without trial by any captor. Civilized nations look with horror upon offers of rewards for the assassination of enemies as relapses into barbarism.

**Assault.**—To attack physically by a hand-to-hand approach or by unlawful and insulting violence.

**Assault and Battery.**—An offense composed of the two elements named. An **assault** is an attempt with force and violence to do corporal injury to another, as by striking at him with a weapon. **Battery** is the unlawful beating or wounding of another. A battery, from the nature of the offense, includes an assault, and is therefore charged as assault and battery.

**Assaut.**—The storming of a breach, position, fort, etc.; the final or decisive attack of infantry. [French]

**Assay Furnace.**—A furnace, used in the arsenal and foundry, with a chamber or muffle in which the metallic ore or alloy to be tested is exposed to heat.

**Assagai.**—A light projectile spear employed by the Zulus. Also written **Assagai**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Asseguay.**—A kind of knife-dagger, used very commonly in the East.  
Levant.

**Assemble.**—The grouping in order, and in a close-order formation, of the elements of a command. The purpose of the assembly is to bring about a close-order formation in order.

**Assemblée.**—The assembly call, or signal to fall in for mounting. [French]

**Assembling.**—The act of putting in their respective places and fastening together the component parts of an article composed of a number of distinct pieces, so as to form a complete and perfect whole: as the cheeks and stock of a gun-carriage with their connected parts; the lock, stock and barrel of a musket, etc.

**Assembling-bolt.**—A bolt employed for holding together two or more removable pieces, as the cheeks and stock of a gun-carriage.

**Assembly.**—In the conduct of an army, the second beat of the drum or sounding of the bugle before a march, at which the soldiers strike their tents if encamped, roll them up and stand to arms. The arrangement of troops by which the company and individuals are formed in the normal order.

**Assembly of Trumpeters.**—The signal for the formation of the trumpeters. It is the first signal for reveille, assembly of guard details and tattoo, which it precedes by such intervals as may be prescribed. It is also the first signal for marches and other forms of ceremony.

**Assembly Positions.**—When compelled to withdraw, troops that have been actively engaged are usually obliged to fall back for several miles in deployed formation before efficient reorganization and assembly is possible. The assembly position must be far enough to the rear to enable the deployed troops to thoroughly free themselves from all contact with the enemy.

**Asseoir.**—To fix a camp; to fix the position of a besieging force.

**Asser.**—An instrument of warfare used by the Romans. It consisted of a heavy pole with an iron head, and was used as a battering-ram.

**Assembly Trenches.**—In mine crater consolidation, trenches for the storming party carefully located as to the danger of the distance depending on the nature of the ground and the size of the charge.

**Assidui Milites.**—Roman soldiers who, for the love of glory, served in the army without receiving pay or emolument.

**Assignation.**—A summons to a military person to appear as a witness before a court-martial.

**Assignment of Pay.**—The invalid act of assignment of pay by a non-commissioned officer or private previous to being in charge.

**Assistant.**—In the English army, the third grade in an particular branch of the staff. After the Principal commandant, Deputy and then the Assistant. In the United States, the second grade in the Staff of the Army.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Assistant Adjutant General.**—An assistant to an Adjutant General, usually in charge of some branch of the Adjutant General's Department.

**Assistant Judge Advocate.**—The authority appointing a general court-martial appoints one or more assistant judge advocates when necessary, who are competent to perform any duty devolved by law, regulation, or the custom of the service upon the judge advocate of the court.

**Assistant Military Attaché.**—An assistant to a duly accredited military observer or attaché. He acts for the military attaché in his absence and is endowed with the same privileges and courteous attentions as is the military attaché.

**Assistant Secretary of War.**—An assistant who performs all the duties of the Secretary of War in his absence. In the absence of both the Secretary of War and the Assistant Secretary of War, the Chief of Staff acts as Secretary of War for a period not to exceed thirty days. In times of emergency there are several assistant secretaries appointed.

**Assistant Surgeon.**—A former grade in the Medical Department of the United States Army. Assistant Surgeons had the rank of first lieutenants of cavalry, the first five years of their service. When promoted to the grade of Surgeon, they received the rank, pay and emoluments of captain.

**Assistant Chief of Staff.**—An executive assistant who directs military intelligence, administration and control, requisitions and permits, promotions and assignments, translation and compilation, fire prevention and other administrative matters.

**Assize of Arms.**—A law enacted in the reign of Henry II, which enjoined every able-bodied man in the realm to maintain arms, suitable to his rank and condition of life, at his own expense. Of this law the militia is the modern offspring.

**Associated Horse.**—A body of cavalry under the immediate orders of Cromwell at the famous battle of Naseby in 1645.

**Association of Graduates of the Military Academy.**—An association of graduates of West Point organized in 1869, its object being "to cherish the memories of our Alma Mater and to promote the social intercourse and fraternal fellowship of its Graduates."

**Assouplissement.**—Supplying; in the plural, the setting-up exercises, or drill. [French]

**Assurer.**—To rectify and align the guides and markers at drill; in artillery to lock. [French]

**Astigmatism.**—An anomaly in the refraction of the eye which, by law, disqualifies a recruit for enlistment in the army,

**Astigmatizer.**—A device in the range finder for ascertaining the distance to lights at night. The device is also useful in securing ranges by day when the object is ill defined, as a clump of bushes or pile of stones.

**Astiquage.**—The cleaning and polishing of equipments. Also written *astique*. [French]

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Astyllen.**—In fortification, a small dam in an adit or mine prevent the full passage of the water.
- As You Were.**—A word of command frequently used by d masters to cause a resumption of the previous position w any motion of the rifle or movement of the body has b improperly made; also to revoke a preparatory command.
- Atabal.**—A kettledrum; a kind of tabor used by the Mo Also written **Attabal**.
- Ataman.**—A hetman; general or chief of the Cossacks.
- Atchevement.**—A term nearly equivalent to armorial beari and often used when speaking of the arms of a dece person as displayed at his funeral or elsewhere. It is n commonly used in its abbreviated form of hatchment.
- At Ease.**—Being at a halt, at the command **at ease** each keeps one foot in place and is required to preserve silence not immobility. To **march at ease** the company marche in **route step**, except that silence is preserved; when hal the men remain **at ease**.
- Ategar.**—The old English hand-dart, named from the St acton, "to fling," and **gar**, "a weapon."
- Atelier.**—In the French service, a skilled telegraph squad each regiment of cavalry.
- "A" Tent.**—A familiar name for the **common tent** which shaped like the letter A.
- Athanati.**—A corps of picked soldiers belonging to the anc Persian army, 10,000 strong, which were called the **mortals**, for the reason that as soon as one of the c died another was put in his place.
- Atlas Metal.**—The metal used in the manufacture of the c of Hale's and Boxer's rockets. It is a mild steel prod by the Bessemer process.
- Atlas Powder.**—A nitro-glycerine compound of great expl power, uniting that element in a marked degree with sa When not confined it burns quite harmlessly.
- Atmidometer.**—An instrument used in the Medical Corps measuring the rate of evaporation. Also written **Adme ter**.
- Atmosphere Slide Rule.**—A wooden slide rule, provided two independent slides at opposite ends of the slide rule, in connection with fire control and fire direction.
- Atmospheric Hammer.**—In ordnance construction, a po hammer driven by the force of compressed air.
- Attach.**—To place or appoint. Officers and non-commissi officers are said to be attached to the respective army, ment, battalion, troop or company with which they are pointed to act.
- Attache.**—The seal and signature of the Colonel General in old French service, which were affixed to commission officers after they had been duly examined. See also **Mill Attaché**.
- Attack.**—An advance upon the enemy with a view of dr him from his position.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Attack Orders.**—Field orders disposing of the whole or part of a command. They usually embrace (1) information of the enemy and of supporting troops, (2) the general plan of attack, (3) instructions for artillery, holding attack, main attack, reserve, cavalry, engineers, signal troops, (4) instructions for the sanitary train, ammunition train, field and supply trains, and (5) indicating the place of the commander or where messages may be sent. In war it is not always possible to issue a complete attack order. In unexpected encounters, for instance, orders must be given as the situation develops.

**Attack Unit.**—The battalion is the attack unit, whether operating alone or as part of a larger unit.

**Atteinte.**—In cavalry, a wound caused by interference or overreaching; in small-arms a hit whether in target practice or in action. [French]

**Attending Surgeons.**—Medical officers who have not yet passed their examination for promotion to a majority and who are assigned by the Surgeon General, in the principal medical centers of the United States.

**Attention.**—A cautionary command addressed to troops, preparatory to a particular exercise or maneuver. **Garde-à-vous** has the same signification in the French service. See **Position of the Soldier** and **Order Arms** for infantry at a halt. **Right shoulder Arms** is the correct position for infantry on the march.

**Attention to Orders.**—One of the whistle signals, sounded by a short blast of the whistle.

**Attirail.**—Implements for mechanical maneuvers and other parts of the artillery service. [French]

**Attribut.**—A sign or mark of functions, of arms of the service, or of some honor conferred, worn on the head-gear or uniform. [French]

**Attrition.**—In a military sense, the act of wearing away the enemy's strength, increasing his mortality list, and lowering his morale.

**Atwater Gun.**—An 80-pounder hooped gun of 5.85 inch caliber, remarkable in its rifling. It has 12 grooves 1/16 inch deep, and 12 lands of equal width at the breech. The length of bore is 12 feet and the weight of the gun 11,625 pounds.

**Atwood's Machine.**—In gunnery, an instrument for illustrating the relations of time, space and velocity in the motion of a body falling under the action of gravity.

**Aubaine.**—A French term signifying an unexpected advantage over the enemy.

**Aubin.**—In cavalry, a defective gait, consisting of a gallop with the fore, and a trot or amble with the hind legs. [French]

**Aubry Range-finder.**—A range-finder employed by the United States artillery. Its use by infantry is limited to defensive positions or to long-range finding when time is not an important factor.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Auditor.**—The name given to certain officers appointed to examine accounts in behalf either of the government, of a court of law, of corporations, or of private persons. Civil auditors connected with the Treasury Department examine accounts relating to the pay and clothing of the army, generally the accounts of the War Department other than those provided for.

**Auget.**—In small arms, a spoon cartridge-carrier or feeder; in military mining a wooden trough or channel to hold the *saucisson*. Also written *augette*.

**Augustian System of Fortification.**—In this system the gorge of the *tenailles* is occupied by two parallel detached barracks and by casemated redoubts.

**Aumacor.**—A title similar to General-in-Chief which was given to the Chief of the Saracens during the Crusades.

**Austrian Field-gun.**—An old muzzle-loading rifled gun made of bronze in two sizes; the 4-pounder for horse-artillery and the 8-pounder for field-batteries. The projectiles were iron and not studded, for taking the rifling.

**Austrian Rifling.**—A system of rifling specially adapted for gun-cotton. The bore is spiral in cross-section, increasing in diameter from the point at the end of the land, which is the bearing-side going in; all the rest of the bore is the bearing-side which rotates the shot coming out.

**Austro-Daimler Motor.**—An *aéro* engine using an offset crankshaft, and having a novel intake pipe and carburetor arrangement. The lubrication is novel also, as individual high-pressure metering pumps are used to deliver oil only to the cylinders and cylinders.

**Auto-chir.**—A small hospital train consisting of five automobiles in charge of a full staff of surgeons, nurses, etc., the automobiles being equipped with the necessary appliances for surgery, emergency tents, beds and bedding. As the position of the battle changes the auto-chir can pack up and accompany it, leaving, if necessary, part of its nurses and wards to attend for those already operated on.

**Autocracy.**—A term signifying that form of government in which the sovereign unites in himself the legislative and executive powers of the State, and thus rules uncontrolled.

**Autocrat.**—A person vested with an absolute independent authority by which he is rendered unaccountable to any other person or actions.

**Autogenic Plumbing Apparatus.**—A modification of the hydrogen blow-pipe, used for annealing the serrated wire, friction-primers, and for soldering and brazing.

**Automatic.**—A machine or apparatus which operates automatically, as an arm in which the force of explosion is used to withdraw the empty shell, reload and cock the piece.

**Automatic Equilibrium.**—A term descriptive of means or devices for correcting an *aéroplane's* deviations from its level, automatically, independent of the attention of the pilot.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Automatic Fire.**—Continued pressure on the trigger results in continuous or automatic fire to the limit of the belt, magazine or strip.

**Automatic Machine Gun.**—A water-cooled gun, mounted on a tripod or other mount weighing approximately as much as the gun, and capable of a continuous fire limited only by the ammunition supply. The **Maxim** and **Vickers** are such guns.

**Automatic Primer.**—A primer for exploding grenades. Two fuses are simultaneously struck by a percussion spring, in form of a small pincer, which is released by moving the bolt. This bolt is automatically moved by raising the lever, which is held in safety position by the pin (with ring) and after the pin is withdrawn, by the hand holding the lever and grenade.

**Automatic Rifle.**—An air-cooled gun not capable of continuous fire, both on account of the manner of loading and on account of the inability of the air-cooling system to take care of the heating caused by continuous fire and intended to be carried and fired approximately like an infantry rifle. The **Lewis** and **Benet-Mercié** are of the automatic-rifle type.

**Automatic Safety.**—In firearms, a device which automatically blocks the hammer so that it cannot fire the gun until the safety is automatically withdrawn by the act of pulling the trigger.

**Automatic Small-arms.**—Self-operating pistols and shoulder arms invaluable for rear guards, for covering approaches, for feints, for flank defense, and for the delivery of rapid bursts of fire. See **Colt's Automatic Pistol**, **Browning Machine Rifle**, etc.

**Automatic Soldier.**—The name given to a deadly machine of war governed by wireless telegraphy, causing an automatic rifle to fire with speed and accuracy.

**Automobile Torpedo.**—The self-propelling torpedo, invented and constructed by **Whitehead** in 1870.

**Auxiliary Aiming Point.**—A point selected for each gun to lay on, from round to round, as nearly as possible in the line of fire.

**Auxiliary Frame.**—When mining in loose soils, besides the ordinary gallery-frame, there is required, as for shafts in the same soils, an auxiliary gallery-frame. This frame is somewhat wider than the ordinary gallery-frame, and somewhat shorter also.

**Auxiliary Line of Sight.**—The line of sight to an auxiliary mark other than the target to be obtained. The object is to enable firer to obtain elevation and direction when the target is not visible.

**Auxiliary Troops.**—Troops which are furnished to a belligerent power in consequence of a treaty of alliance, or for pecuniary considerations.

**Auxiliary War.**—A war in which a nation succors its neighbors, either in consequence of alliances or engagements entered into

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

with them, or sometimes to prevent their falling under the power of an ambitious prince.

**Auxilium.**—A term used in a restricted sense to describe an early form of ambulance wagon.

**Avancé.**—An outlying post, in front of the first barrier or advance guard. [French]

**Avant.**—The front of an army; foremost, most advanced towards the enemy. [French]

**Avantage.**—The distance of the axis of the stock to the axis of the axis of symmetry of the barrels of a double-barrelled gun. [French]

**Avant-bec.**—The forepeak of a ponton boat (all that is between the bow and the bottom of which curves up). [French]

**Avant-bras.**—Guards for the lower arms, worn by knights and soldiers in the Middle Ages. [French]

**Avant-cuirasse.**—A circular ring of metal protecting the front over the vulnerable parts of a cupola or turret. [French]

**Avant-fossé.**—In fortification, an advanced ditch at the front of the glacis of the enceinte.

**Avant-foyer.**—In artillery, the fire-guard of a travelling gun.

**Avant-garde.**—The vanguard or troops that march in front of the body of an army. [French]

**Avant-glacis.**—In fortification, a secondary glacis in front of the principal glacis; a sort of advanced covered way. [French]

**Avant-ligne.**—A line occupied in front of the main position but not intended to be permanently held, the object being to break the enemy here before he gets to the real position.

**Avant-mur.**—In fortifications, the masonry wall farther in front of the main body of a place. [French]

**Avant-parallèle.**—An intermediate place of arms, coming between the batteries of the first position and the first position when works between these are not sufficient to establish the latter. [French]

**Avant-train.**—The fore carriage of a four-wheeled vehicle, as in artillery, the limber. [French]

**Aventail.**—The movable front of a helmet; the ventail.

**Aventure.**—In a military sense, a French term meaning a venture to a critical position.

**Aviatik Airplane.**—A German biplane in which the angle of incidence of the wings to the propeller is about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  degrees. The wings have a very slight dihedral and are practically rectangular in shape, the sweep-back being a trifle more than 1 degree. The spread of the upper wings is 40 feet; lower wings 35 feet; chord, 6 feet 1 inch; gap, 6 feet 4 inches. It carries Benz and Mercedes motors of 220 horse-power. The fuel tanks from the engine are carried over the top plane.

**Aviation.**—The art of navigating the air and especially the management of aircraft. In the United States all aviation is directly in charge of the Signal Corps, Aviation Section. It plays an important part in scouting, reconnaissance, and in procuring data for the direction of artillery fire.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Aviation Section.**—That branch of the Signal Corps charged with all matters pertaining to aviation. In this arm, officers and men may be detailed from any branch of the military service. They receive instruction at the Signal Corps Aviation Schools, United States Army Balloon School, and Schools of Military Aeronautics, and receive an increase of pay based on their rating for efficiency and the work that they are required to do. They are classed as Aviation Officers, Junior Military Aviators, Military Aviators and Enlisted Men.

**Aviation Sickness.**—A nervous sensation experienced by aviators, due to anxiety and the emptiness of space, inducing a tendency to sleep.

**Aviator.**—The pilot or driver of an aëroplane; an experimenter in aviation; a student of the art of aerial locomotion.

**Avion.**—The name of the first heavier-than-air flying machine flown in France in 1897, with two steam engines. The French word meaning *airplane*.

**Avis.**—A report to the French Minister of War by a technical committee.

**Aviz.**—An order of knighthood in Portugal instituted by Sancho, in imitation of the order of Calatrava, and having, like it, for its object the subjection of the Moors.

**Avro.**—A combat aëroplane equipped with one 100-horsepower Gnome motor, carrying several passengers and guns. It has an equal upper and lower wing-span. Vertical engines are used. The rudder is of the balanced *comma* type.

**Awkward Squad.**—Those recruits undergoing preliminary training and unfitted to take their places in the company or regimental ranks.

**Axial Vent.**—In ordnance, the vent when it is in line with the axis of the bore.

**Axis.**—A straight line, real or imaginary, about which a body revolves, is called the axis of rotation. In gunnery, the axis of the piece is the central line of the bore of the gun.

**Axis of Bore.**—The central line of the bore of a gun. Also called *axis of cannon*.

**Axis of the Barrel.**—An imaginary line following the center of the bore from the breech to muzzle.

**Axis of Trunnions.**—The central line of the trunnions of a piece.

**Axite.**—One of the high explosives of secret composition, which increases the muzzle velocity some 400 feet per second and accordingly lowers the trajectory.

**Axle-lathe.**—A lathe used in the arsenal and foundry.

**Axle-tree.**—A solid bar or beam, so shaped as to receive at each of its extremities a wheel, which revolves freely about it. Those parts about which the wheels revolve are called the *arms* or *axle-tree arms*.

**Axle-tree Bed.**—A wooden beam or block intermediate between the *axle-tree* and the body of the carriage.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Axtell Powder.**—A smokeless powder somewhat resembling curled hair in appearance and possessing valuable ballistic properties.

**Aya-bassi.**—A non-commission grade in the corps of Janissaries corresponding to that of corporal in modern armies.

**Ayndante.**—In a military sense, an assistant or adjutant. [S]

**Azaine.**—A name anciently applied to a trumpet in the French army.

**Azapes.**—Auxiliary troops which were levied by the Turks among the Christians (under their dominion), whom they exposed to the first attack of the enemy.

**Azemar Telemeter.**—A very simple mirror telemeter giving angles, used in artillery practice.

**Azimuth.**—In coast artillery usage, the horizontal angle measured in a clockwise direction from the south line through the observer's position to the line from the observer to point. Bearings between stations taken in the direction of progress of the reconnaissance.

**Azimuth Deviation.**—In gunnery, the difference between azimuths from the directing point of the battery to the center of the target and to the point of splash at the instant projectile strikes.

**Azimuth Difference.**—The difference between two azimuths at a point as read from two other points.

**Azimuth Instrument.**—An instrument for measuring azimuths mounted either upon a tripod or upon a pier mount. It is said to be oriented when it is set up so that it will read azimuths.

**Azotometer.**—An apparatus or instrument used for the determination of nitrogen in some of its combinations, as in ammonia and nitric acid in powder manufacture.

**Aztec Club.**—A society formed in 1847 with a view to cherish memories and keep alive the traditions that cluster about the names of those officers who took part in the Mexican War.



## B

- Babbitt Rifle Grenade.**—A rifle grenade adopted by the ordnance department. It is intended to be fired from a service magazine rifle, model 1903, by a specially loaded blank cartridge.
- Bacchi.**—Two ancient warlike machines; the one resembled a battering ram, the other cast out fire.
- Bachelier.**—A young squire, or knight, who has passed through his first campaign, and has received the belt of the Order.
- Bachelors' Mess.**—The name commonly applied to the quarters of commissioned officers who are unmarried.
- Bachevaloureux.**—A term which, in the old French language, signified warrior, brave, valiant, etc.
- Backband.**—In cavalry, the band or strap which passes over the back of the horse and meets the bellyband; the two unite to girth the horse.
- Backing.**—A heavy plating of wood and iron, supporting the armor-plates of fortifications or of targets from behind.
- Back-plate.**—That part of a suit of armor situated at the back for the back covering.
- Back-sight.**—The rear-sight of a gun. It is of various forms, and in early arms was merely a notch in a plate near the breech of the gun.
- Back Site.**—In the case of a hill, the site chosen for trenches in rear of the crest site and at the beginning of a reverse slope.
- Back Step.**—A movement in the school of the soldier. The back step (15 inches straight to the rear) is used for short distances only and is not executed in double time. If at order arms, it is executed **at trail** without command.
- Backsword.**—A sword with one sharp edge in contradistinction to one which has two edges throughout the whole or a portion of its length.
- Backwards.**—A technical word made use of to express the retrograde movement of troops from line into column, and **vice versa**.
- Bacule.**—A kind of portcullis or gate, made like a pit-fall, with a counterpoise.
- Badaleers.**—Musket-charges of powder in tin or copper tubes, worn dangling from a shoulder-belt, before the introduction of cartridges.
- Badelaire.**—A short, broad, curved, and double-edged pointed sword. Also written **Bandelaire**.
- Baden Fuse.**—A modification of the Bormann fuse, but having *the same metal and form of the parts*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Badge.**—The term by which, in general, honorary decorations and special cognizances are known.
- Badge of Neutrality.**—The emblem of neutrality is a red cross on a white ground. All persons belonging to the sanitary service wear on the left arm a brassard bearing this emblem stamped by competent authority.
- Badgy.**—A slang term for one who enlists under age; an enlistment boy.
- Baggage.**—The clothes, tents, utensils and provisions of an army. The term is usually applied to personal effects.
- Baggage Guard.**—A guard who has the care of the baggage on a march.
- Baggage-master.**—An officer, in the English army, appointed to take charge of the baggage of each brigade and division in an army in the field.
- Baggonet.**—The ancient term for bayonet. Although now obsolete, it is seldom used.
- Bagnolette.**—The French term for a tarpaulin for covering, etc.
- Bagpipe.**—A wind-instrument, very popular in the Highlands of Scotland, and played by the bandsmen of Highland regiments.
- Bags.**—Articles used in field-fortifications, and in works to be besieged by an army. See **Blowing-bags**, **Bursting-bags**, **Calico-bags**, **Cartridge-bags**, **Earth-bags**, **Gunpowder-bags** and **Sandbags**.
- Bags of Powder.**—Powder in bags used to blow down stockades, and slight obstructions. These are now largely replaced by higher explosives.
- Baguage.**—In French artillery, the operation of screwing on the base-ring in De Reffye bronze guns.
- Bagué.**—In small arms, a defective barrel having a ring or shoulder in the surface of the bore.
- Bahuter.**—A slang expression used at St. Cyr, meaning to cause a disturbance.
- Baïclaklar.**—The name given to a color-bearer in the Turkish army.
- Balky.**—The ballium, or inclosed plat of ground in an army fort.
- Bail.**—A stout iron yoke placed over heavy guns and pressed closely over the ends of the trunnions; used to raise or lower the gun by means of the gin.
- Bailey.**—The space immediately within the exterior wall of a fortress.
- Baille.**—A term used to designate a work or fortification which serves as an outpost or exterior defense.
- Baïonnier.**—A name formerly applied to a soldier who was armed with the bayonet.
- Baker Gun.**—A three-barrel breech-loading gun, one barrel being a rifle, used by escort and hunting detachments.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Baker Rifle.**—An old rifle weighing  $9\frac{1}{2}$  pounds, having a barrel  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet long with 7 grooves, making a quarter turn in the length of the barrel. It was used in England early in the 17th century.

**Bakery Company.**—Bakery companies are established for war service at the rate of one to each division, and for peace service in such number within each territorial department as may be authorized from time to time by the Secretary of War. They are formed from enlisted bakers of the Quartermasters Corps. They are normally to be treated as elements of the line of communication.

**Balanced Pillar Mount.**—In artillery, a masking parapet mount, used for guns up to 5 inches in caliber.

**Balancement.**—The test and verification of various parts of a torpedo by means of compressed air. [French]

**Balance-step.**—An exercise in squad-drill which is practiced as a preliminary to marching.

**Balancing-plane.**—In *aéronautics*, a surface, flap or other member for maintaining equilibrium or balance.

**Baldrick.**—A band or sash worn partly as a military and partly as a heraldic symbol. Also written **Baudrick**.

**Balefire.**—A signal fire to notify of the approach of an enemy or an alarm fire.

**Balestre.**—The crossbow *à galet*, so called by the Germans from its being somewhat large in size. Also written **ballestre**.

**Balista.**—An ancient military engine, in form of a crossbow, used before the invention of gunpowder, for hurling large missiles. Also written **ballista**.

**Balista Fulminatrix.**—A peculiar war-engine of the Middle Ages, having men inside the wheels who form its motive power.

**Balistarium.**—A store-room or arsenal in which the Romans stored their balistas.

**Balister.**—A term applied in ancient times to the crossbow, carried by the **balistriers**, or crossbowmen.

**Balistraria.**—A name given to narrow apertures often seen in the walls of old castles or forts, and through which the crossbowmen discharged their arrows. Also written **ballistraria**.

**Balistrier.**—A name applied to a crossbowman in very ancient times.

**Balks.**—Joist-shaped spars, which rest between the cleats upon the saddles of two pontons, to support the chess or flooring. Also written **baucks**.

**Ball à Culot.**—A special ball with a wedge designed to insure the regular expansion of the ball independently of the soldier. The shape of the cavity in the ball is that of the frustum of a cone.

**Ballard Rifle.**—An early American rifle having a simple and effective breech mechanism, and noted for its safety in handling.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY.

**Ball-caliber.**—A ring-gauge employed for testing the diameter of gun-shot.

**Ball-cartridge.**—A cartridge for small-arms; the ball powder being in an envelope or shell. In contradistinction to **blank-cartridge**, containing powder only.

**Ball Hand Grenade.**—A cast iron sphere, 3 inches in diameter, filled with ammonal and closed by a screwed steel plug. A handle has attached to it a covered tube to take the detonator to the center of the grenade. It is lighted by the Brock fuse.

**Balling-furnace.**—A furnace in which piles or faggots of iron are heated so as to form balls for rolling and use in gun construction.

**Balling-tool.**—In gun construction, a tool for aggregating iron in a puddling furnace, to fit it for conveyance to the roller or squeezer.

**Ballistic Cap.**—A part of an armor-piercing projectile, used for the purpose of reducing the effect of or the retardation caused by the resistance of the air. It consists of a hollow cap placed over the armor-piercing cap.

**Ballistic Machine.**—A machine designed to determine by chronophotography the initial velocity of a projectile.

**Ballistic Pendulum.**—In gunnery, an instrument consisting of a suspended mass or pendulum, for measuring the force or velocity of projectiles by means of the arc through which the impact impels it.

**Ballistics.**—That branch of gunnery which treats of the motion of projectiles and the hurling of missile weapons by the action of an engine.

**Ballistite or Balistite.**—A smokeless powder containing parts of soluble nitroglycerin and nitrocellulose.

**Ballistraria.**—Cruciform apertures in the walls of a castle hold, through which the crossbowmen discharged their bolts.

**Ballium.**—A probable corruption of **vallum**. In Roman times the appellation was given to a work fenced with palisade and sometimes to masonry covering the suburbs. In castles it was the space immediately within the outer wall.

**Balloon.**—The lighter-than-air type of aircraft (free, gas, and dirigible) employed principally for observation of an enemy or fire.

**Balloonet.**—A subsidiary small balloon making up, with the main body, the interior of a dirigible or larger balloon, some of which usually contain air.

**Balloting.**—A bounding movement of a spherical projectile in the bore of a cannon.

**Ballots.**—Sacks or bales of wool, made use of in cases of emergency, to form parapets or places of arms. Also applied to the defense of trenches. Also written **Balots**.

**Ballottement.**—In artillery, the **ballotting** of a projectile in a smooth-bore gun; also **tumbling** or irregularity of the projectile in its flight.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Ball-proof.**—Incapable of being penetrated by balls from fire-arms or other engines.
- Ball-screw.**—An implement for extracting bullets from the barrel of a gun in cases, where it would be dangerous or impossible to expel them by firing.
- Ban.**—In France and Prussia, the most effective part of the population liable to military duty; also, a title given to some of the military chiefs of the Hungarian Kingdom, synonymous with the German **Markgraf**.
- Bancal.**—A sort of saber very much curved used in the French armies under Napoleon Bonaparte.
- Bands.**—The regimental band comprises 50 musicians—Band leaders are 1st and 2nd Lieutenants, according as they have had more or less than five years military experience as band leaders. The other members of a band include band sergeants, band corporals, musicians 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes.
- Bandages.**—Contrivances used by surgeons, in the field or elsewhere, to apply pressure on a part, or to retain dressings upon wounds.
- Banded-Mail.**—A kind of armor, which consisted of alternate rows of leather or cotton and single chain-mail.
- Banderet.**—In military history, the commander-in-chief of the troops of the Canton of Berne, in Switzerland.
- Banderol.**—A small flag used to convey signals from any particular spot to a saluting battery or other post; also to mark the position to be taken up by the flanks of a regiment at a review. Also written **Bandrol** and **Bannerole**.
- Bandes.**—A common name for bodies of infantry. **Bandes Françaises** was the ancient name of the French infantry.
- Bandes Molletières.**—An expression in the French service meaning the kind of gaiters known as puttees.
- Bandit.**—A word originally signifying a banished or outlawed person; later, one who, because outlawed, wages war against civilized society; and finally, a highway robber.
- Bandoleer.**—An ancient appendage for facilitating the charging of muskets; a shoulder belt for carrying cartridges. Also written **bandalier** and **bandolier**.
- Bandoulière.**—An old French term for a shoulder-belt; **en bandoulière** indicates being slung across the shoulder.
- Band Sergeant.**—In the British service, a noncommissioned officer who is responsible for the discipline of the band, as is the bandmaster for instruction. In the United States service, a principal musician performs this duty.
- Banking.**—A term applied to a flying machine when it describes the angle taken up by the planes when turning.
- Banner.**—A piece of cloth attached to a pole and usually bearing some warlike or heraldic device or national emblem. As a generic term, it includes many species, such as standard, ensign, pennon, flag, etc.
- Banneret.**—A higher grade of knighthood conferred by the sovereign for some heroic act performed in the field, and so called

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

because the pennon of the knight was then exchanged for banner.

**Banquette.**—In fortification, a device by which the men are able to deliver their fire over the parapet. It is made high enough above the terreplein to allow men of medium stature to fire over the interior crest.

**Banquette Slope.**—In fortification, a slope of earth or timber placed in rear of the banquette when the top cannot be reached by an ordinary step.

**Bantam Battalion.**—A military slang name, in the British army, given to an organization made up of men under the standard army height of 5¼ feet.

**Baptism of Blood.**—The act of being baptized with blood, used specially with reference to soldiers who fought on their first battle-field.

**Baptism of Fire.**—A figurative term applied to soldiers who have passed through their first fire in battle.

**Bar.**—In a rifle-sight, a plate in the form of a segment, with its upper or chord edge horizontal, and secured in a ring.

**Barb.**—The armor for a horse; also the reflected point at the head of an arrow.

**Barbacan.**—A projecting watch-tower, or other advanced work placed before the gate of a castle or fortified town; more specifically the outwork intended to defend the drawbridge or the main pont. Also written **barbican**.

**Barbe.**—In French artillery, the fringe around a shot hole in an armor plate.

**Barbed Wire Entanglements.**—An effective obstacle to the approach of an enemy, both **low wire** and **high wire**. Barbed wire is most quickly handled and fixed if issued in lengths of about 10 feet, when used in entanglements.

**Barbets.**—Peasants of Piedmont, who abandoned their dwellings when an enemy had taken possession of them. They fought into bodies and defended the Alps.

**Barbette.**—A mound of earth, platform, or other construction in a fortification, by means of which a gun can fire over a parapet.

**Barbette Battery.**—A number of guns mounted on barbettes.

**Barbette Carriage.**—A carriage of the stationary class in which a gun is mounted to fire over a parapet.

**Barbole.**—A very heavy battle-axe or bill used in ancient times.

**Barce.**—A small gun, shorter and thicker than a falconet. Also written **Berche**.

**Bard.**—A piece of ornamental and defensive armor for a horse's neck, breast and flanks. Also written **barb** and **barde**.

**Bardings.**—Such parts of horse-armor as protect the animal's head, neck and rump; the **champ-front**, the **manifrons**, the **poitrel**, and the **croupier**. Also written **Bard**.

**Baresark.**—A Berserker or Norse warrior who fought without armor.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Baril-ardent.**—A barrel filled with layers of tarred chips intermixed with powder and primed at each end with a shell-fuse. It was formerly used for illuminating purposes. [French]

**Baril-foudroyant.**—A contrivance of the same nature as the **baril-ardent**, with the addition of grenades placed between the layers of chips. These were used at the defense of a breach, by rolling them upon the assailants. Also written **Baril d'artifice**.

**Barking-irons.**—Formerly the common name given to a pair of large pistols.

**Barlow Aërial Torpedo.**—A torpedo 7½ feet long and weighing about 100 pounds. Normally inert, it arms itself after it has fallen 300 feet, and detonates at a given point automatically, regardless of the altitude from which it may be dropped. These torpedoes are carried in traps below the airplane, and are released by the moving of a small lever when the sights register on the target.

**Barnacle.**—A noose attached to a stock or handle, and nipped around the upper lip of a horse, to enable a trooper to hold the horse's head aloft to keep him from biting and kicking.

**Barnkov-Greene Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which slides in the line of the barrel by indirect action, being moved by levers from above.

**Barograph.**—In aviation, an instrument for recording automatically variations of atmospheric pressure, and for registering automatically the altitude reached by an *aéroplane*.

**Barometer.**—An instrument for determining the weight or pressure of the atmosphere. Both the mercurial and aneroid barometers are hung in the meteorological station. The aneroid barometer is always used for determining the atmospheric data, the mercurial barometer being used to adjust the aneroid.

**Barometrograph.**—An instrument at signal stations, by which the variations of atmospheric pressure are automatically recorded on a sheet of paper. See also **Barograph**.

**Barong.**—A type of bolo like the kris of the Moros, which indicates rank rather of the forum and the council than of the field.

**Barots.**—In the construction of wire guns, small hardened steel pieces placed at the termini of the wire layers, in recesses in the flanges of the steel corps or body.

**Barrack Bag.**—A bag, used in post and garrison, in which things not carried in the pack are stowed.

**Barrack-guard.**—The principal guard when a regiment is in barracks. The officer in charge is responsible for the regularity of the men in barracks.

**Barrack-master.**—The officer who superintends the barracks of soldiers. This office is now generally assigned to commissaries of the Control Department.

**Barracks.**—Permanent structures for the accommodation of soldiers, *as distinguished* from cantonments, huts and tents.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Barragan.**—A variety of the boomerang used in Australia.  
written **barracan**.

**Barrage.**—A wall of shell fire thrown against an advancing enemy with such regularity that troops cannot pierce it, employed to prevent an enemy's advance or retreat, or the bringing up of reinforcements. It is also used for the protection of troops advancing to the attack.

**Barrel.**—The most important part of a firearm, its office is to concentrate the force of a charge of powder on a projectile and give it proper initial velocity and direction; also, the hilt of a sword, adapted to be grasped by the hand.

**Barrel-headed Sight.**—A sight consisting of a bar, elevating nut, cross-head, two thumbscrews and a leaf. The leaf is graduated on one side, in degrees, on the other, in minutes. Heavy breech-loading rifled guns are sighted with a barrel-headed and a trunnion sight.

**Barrel-piers.**—Casks or barrels formed into piers, which pontons or boats can be obtained for the passage of troops across a river.

**Barrel-plate.**—A plate employed to hold the barrels of machine-guns in place. The Gatling gun has both rear and front barrel-plates.

**Barrel Roll.**—An aeronautic stunt commonly known as the **horizontal vrille**. It is executed by slightly reducing the speed of the motor, turning the elevating planes well up, giving the rudder a quick kick and replacing all controls in the hands of the pilot. The result is the machine starts suddenly to mount, but the full effect of the rudder swings it up on one wing, turning it completely over sidewise ending with a flattening out in the opposite direction.

**Barrel-setter.**—A cylindrical mandrel used by armorers for straightening the barrel of a fire-arm and in truing the interior or exterior surface.

**Barrel-vise.**—A bench-vise having a longitudinal groove in the jaws to fit it for the reception of a gun-barrel.

**Barrette.**—A name sometimes applied to the crossbar of a fencing foil.

**Barricade.**—A fortification hastily constructed of trees, logs, palisades, wagons, etc.

**Barrier.**—A fortified town or fortress, on the frontier of a country, commanding any line of approach.

**Barrière.**—The French term for a heavy wooden door in military fortifications.

**Barrier Forts.**—Isolated self-contained forts or small groups of such forts designed to bar the passage of some defile, to command a railway or road junction.

**Barrier Gate.**—A heavy gate closing the opening through a fortification, and most frequently made with two leaves.

**Barrow.**—Light hand-carriage made of a frame of wood, carried by two men; or, as in a **wheel-barrow**, a frame of wood in a box supported by one wheel, and rolled by a single man.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Barr-Stroud Range-finder.**—A range-finder, combining accuracy with practicability, used by the French infantry. It is a tube about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, containing a simple arrangement of prisms, one of which is movable from the outside of the tube.

**Bar-shoe.**—A horse shoe which is not open at the heel, but continued round at the rear. It is used by the cavalry with horses that are liable to contraction of the heel.

**Bar-shot.**—A projectile formerly used, consisting of two cannon-balls, or half-balls, united by a bar of iron, and employed for severing the rigging of vessels as well as for field and fort artillery.

**Base.**—A place where the line of communication originates, where magazines of stores for the forces in the field are situated and maintained under direct military management and control, and where the business of supplying these forces is located and organized under the military authorities; in fortification, the exterior side of the polygon; in ordnance, the protuberant rear portion of a gun between the knob of the cascabel and the base-ring; also the element on which the movement is regulated.

**Base Fuse.**—In artillery, a fuse so called because it is located at the rear or base of the projectile.

**Base Hospitals.**—Medical Department units of the line of communications under the supervision of the surgeon base group. They occupy buildings, if suitable ones are available. Each division has one **Base Hospital**.

**Baselard.**—A short sword or dagger, worn in the fifteenth century. Also written **baslard**.

**Base-line.**—In gunnery, a line traced around the gun in rear of the vent; also the measured line used to obtain ranges by triangulation.

**Base-Line Signal Troops.**—Those troops which furnish the lines of information to connect commercial systems with the advanced bases of armies in the field and which supplement or supplant the latter service wherever and whenever necessary.

**Base of Operations.**—The line from which an army starts in commencing its onward movements, and on which the magazines and means of supply are established.

**Base of Supplies.**—The town, district or country from which an army draws its supplies.

**Base of the Breech.**—In gunnery, a frustum of a cone or spherical segment in rear of the breech. Small-arms have also an increase of metal at the breech.

**Base Plug.**—A part of an armor-piercing projectile. It is arranged to screw to the left, so that the rotation of the projectile to the right may have no tendency to unscrew it.

**Base-Ring.**—The metal ring which is bolted to the concrete of the emplacement and which supports the weight of the gun or mortar carriage.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Base Station.**—A term used for a rest camp located on the base of operations.

**Bashaw.**—A Turkish title of honor given to viceroys, pro governors, generals, and other distinguished public. Also written **Pacha** and **Pasha**.

**Bashforth Chronograph.**—A special form of chronograph determining the resistance of the air to the motion of projectiles.

**Bashi-basouks.**—Irregular troopers in the pay of the. They are mostly Asiatics, very few of them being Europeans.

**Bashlik.**—A hood made of coarse camel's hair, worn by the Persians as a separate part of the uniform. It has two long ends about two feet long which are used to bind it about the head and protect the latter also.

**Basic Deflection.**—In artillery, at the command "Recoil" the gunner chalks on the shield the deflection to be set off on the sight which is called **basic deflection**. At the command "Basic Deflection" the gunner sets the sight to the **basic deflection** and the gun is laid again, the cradle being in the middle of the axle.

**Basilicon.**—An ointment composed of yellow wax, black resin and olive-oil used for the treatment of the accidents of the march and camp.

**Basilisk.**—An ancient piece of ordnance which was ten feet long and weighed 7200 pounds: so called from its supposed resemblance to the serpent of that name.

**Basillard.**—An old term for a poniard or dagger with a triangular blade.

**Basin.**—In military operations, a small area of level ground rounded (or nearly so) by hills; a district drained by a river and its tributaries.

**Basinet.**—A head-piece of mail, over which, in the time of Edward I. and Edward II., the helmet was worn. Also written **basinet** and **basnet**.

**Basket-hilt.**—The hilt of a sword, so made as to contain a guard the whole hand. The term "basket" is given to the leather guard round the handle of fencing or single-stick.

**Basket-work.**—In fortification, work involving the interweaving of withes and stakes, such as wickerwork, wattling, fascines, hurdles, etc.

**Baslard.**—A short sword or dagger, worn in the fifteenth century.

**Bassart.**—An arm-guard worn by knights and soldiers in the Middle Ages.

**Bass-drum.**—A very large drum, beaten at either end, and chiefly in military bands.

**Bassinet.**—The pan of the arquebus. The priming is placed in the **bassinet** and covered by another plate called the **cover** **bassinet**.

**Bastard.**—An ancient piece of ordnance of about 8 pounds weight, 9½ feet long, and weighing 1950 pounds. The term is also applied to a

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

applied to any guns of an unusual make or proportion. Also written **batarde**.

**Bastard-culverin**.—A cannon of the French artillery, under Henry II., carrying a projectile weighing 7 pounds 2½ ounces.

**Bastardeau**.—The small knife often seen on the sheath of the anlace.

**Bastide**.—In ancient times, a bastion, a block-house, a fortress, or other fortification.

**Bastile**.—A tower or elevated work used for the defense of a fortified place. In France, a general term for a strong fortress, defended by towers or bastions. Also written **bastille**.

**Bastinado**.—A form of punishment among the Turks, Chinese and others, consisting of beating the offender on the soles of his feet with a cane or flat of a sword.

**Bastion**.—In fortification, a work projecting outward from the main enclosure, consisting of two faces, and two flanks; and so constructed that it is able to defend the adjacent curtain.

**Bastioned Fort**.—A fort devised to remedy defective flanked dispositions. It may consist of a polygon of any number of sides; but the square and pentagon are generally preferred.

**Bastioned Lines**.—Lines laid out to make good flanking arrangements by placing the salients 250 yards apart, and making the perpendicular of the front equal to ¼. Sometimes they have double flanks, the salients being 400 and 500 yards apart.

**Bastionet**.—A small bastion in masonry, either casemated or open and placed at the salient of a work. When casemated, the masonry should be covered by the glacis.

**Bastion-face Cut**.—A cut designed to confine the enemy to the salient part of the bastion, preventing him from extending his works along the bastion terreplein, to turn the cavalier by its gorge.

**Bastion Front**.—A front of fortifications consisting of two semi-bastions and a curtain.

**Baston**.—A formidable war-club used in the early Norman battles and which was the precursor of the iron mace of the Middle Ages.

**Bat**.—A kind of pack-saddle; and hence a **bat-horse** was a baggage-horse bearing a bat or pack, and a **bat-man** was a servant in charge of the horse and bat.

**Batage**.—The term employed to express the time consumed in reducing gunpowder to its proper consistency.

**Bataille Rangée**.—The French term for a pitched battle or one in which the forces are regularly disposed.

**Bataillon de la Salade**.—A name formerly given in France to old corps which wore a peculiar kind of helmet called *salade*.

**Batardeau**.—A strong wall of masonry, built across the outer ditch of a fortress, to sustain the pressure of water when one part of the ditch is dry and the rest wet. It is built up to an angle at the top and is armed with spikes, to prevent the enemy from crossing.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Bât de Mulet.**—A pack-saddle used in service, when mules employed to carry stores. Aparejos in the United States service are used for a similar purpose. [French]

**Bateau-bridge.**—A kind of ponton or floating bridge supported by bateaux or light boats.

**Bat-horse.**—In the British Army, a horse which carries an officer's baggage during a campaign.

**Bat-man.**—A personal servant of a British army officer.

**Baton.**—A short staff presented by the sovereign to each Marshal, as a symbol of his newly bestowed authority. The long staff carried by the Drum-Major of a band.

**Bâtonnet.**—A grooved stick used to facilitate the explosion of the bursting charge in a shell. [French]

**Batta.**—A term implying field-allowances, which were formerly granted to troops in India in addition to their regimental pay.

**Battailous.**—Arrayed for battle; eager and anxious for battle warlike.

**Battalia.**—The order of battle; disposition or arrangement of troops, for action. Formerly the term applied to the whole body of an army in array.

**Battalion.**—The administrative unit of infantry, consisting of headquarters, four companies, and machine-gun section.

**Battalion Artillery.**—Small caliber artillery used to support infantry attacks. Each attacking battalion has 4 pieces, organized as a battery.

**Battalion Commander.**—An officer, usually with rank of Major or Lieutenant Colonel, who is responsible for the instruction, tactical efficiency, and preparedness for war service of the troops of his battalion under his immediate command.

**Battalion Men.**—The name applied to all the soldiers belonging to the different companies of an infantry regiment except those of the two flank companies.

**Battalion Noncommissioned Staff Officers.**—All the following: The battalion sergeants major, and in engineering the master engineers, junior grade, and the battalion company sergeants. They are appointed by the regimental commander.

**Battalion Parade.**—A ceremony performed by a battalion, usually at sunset.

**Battalion Reserves.**—Reserves, usually consisting of at least one company, used to reinforce the firing line when the whole of the supports have been thrown into it, to reinforce the firing line at the moment of the assault, to cover the advance of the firing line, to protect the flanks from counter-attack and, if possible, to bring an oblique or enfilading fire to bear on that portion of the enemy's position which is being attacked by the firing line.

**Battalion Supply Officer.**—The officer accountable for the prescribed equipment of each bureau of a telegraph battalion. When different officers serve as supply officers of the different bureaus they are designated as "battalion quartermaster," "battalion signal officer," etc.

**Battard.**—A very early form of cannon of small size, now almost obsolete.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Batten.**—The sloping of a wall which brings the perpendicular from the top inside the base.
- Batter.**—A cannonade of heavy ordnance, from the first or second parallel of an intrenchment, against a fortress or other works. Also, in fortification, the backward slope of a revetment or retaining wall.
- Batterie en Rouage.**—An enfilading battery, when directed against another battery. [French]
- Battering.**—In military affairs, implies the firing with heavy artillery, on some fortification or strong post possessed by an enemy, in order to demolish the works.
- Battering Batteries.**—Batteries which have for their object the defence of channels and entrances to ports and roadsteads, and whose duration of action is very short.
- Battering-charge.**—The charge of powder used in battering. The heaviest charge used in a gun.
- Battering Howitzers.**—Short, large-bore cannon, which by reason of the steep angle of descent of their powerful projectiles, are specially adapted for the attack of shielded guns, or of an enemy behind cover, or in entrenchments. They are provided with high explosive shells, which are intended chiefly for use against such targets as buildings, head cover, parapets and walls.
- Battering-pieces.**—Large pieces of ordnance, used in battering a fortified town or post.
- Battering Projectiles.**—Cast-iron, chilled-iron and steel projectiles with large bursting charges when shells are used. The hardness and tenacity of steel shot and shell make them effective against all kinds of armor.
- Battering-ram.**—An engine of war used in ancient times to beat down the walls of besieged places.
- Battering-train.**—A train of artillery used solely for besieging a strong place, inclusive of mortars and howitzers.
- Battery.**—In field artillery, its **unit of combat**, consisting of four pieces with their caissons, three to each piece. In fortifications, the entire structure erected for the emplacing, protection, and service of one or more guns, or mortars, together with the pieces so protected.
- Battery-boxes.**—Square chests or boxes filled with earth and used in making batteries where gabions are not to be had.
- Battery Command.**—In coast artillery, one or more guns or mortars commanded directly by a single individual, together with all structures, equipment and personnel necessary for their emplacement, protection, and service.
- Battery d'Enfilade.**—A battery that sweeps the whole length of a line of troops or part of a work.
- Battery de Reverse.**—A battery which plays upon the rear of the troops appointed to defend a place.
- Battery Drill.**—In artillery, drill which has for its object the breaking in of all the personnel of each battery to fire discipline and in the practising of all the operations which shooting involves.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Battery en Echarpe.**—A battery that plays obliquely on target.

**Battery Fire.**—A fire in which the guns are fired successively at intervals of five seconds, unless another interval be ordered.

**Battery-gun.**—A gun having a capacity for firing a number of shots consecutively or simultaneously without stopping to reload.

**Battery Parade.**—The area in rear of the emplacements where the gun or pit sections form.

**Battery Salvo.**—The simultaneous firing of a single load in each gun or mortar of a battery.

**Battery-wagon.**—A wagon designed to accompany a field battery, for the purpose of transporting carriage-makers' tools, spare parts of carriages, harness and equipments, and rough materials for replacing different parts.

**Battle.**—An encounter between two armies, resulting from the attempt of one of the armies to attain an object while the other opposes the attempt.

**Battle Area.**—As applied to a coast defense or a fort command, the area covered by the armament of the coast defense or fort command, respectively.

**Battle-array.**—The disposition of forces preparatory to a battle array or order of battle.

**Battle-axe.**—A cuneiform weapon, somewhat like the battle-axe, employed offensively.

**Battle Chart.**—A chart used in battle, fire and mine commands, which covers their respective areas. It shows the sectors of fire of the several batteries in the particular command.

**Battle-field Illumination.**—Portable searchlights, both hand and motor drawn, in units up to 36 inches. Also spot battery or gas reflector lights, star bombs, rockets and flares so placed that the entire foreground and obstacles may be illuminated, leaving the defenders in shadow. Some are thrown out to the front, as is a hand grenade; others are fired as rockets, some from guns or small mortars, and others fastened in a tree well to the front. These latter are set off by wires stretched close to the ground.

**Battle Flag.**—The national flag (garrison flag) displayed at a seacoast or lake fort at the beginning of and during an engagement, whether by day or night.

**Battlements.**—Notched or indented parapets used in fortifications to enable the soldier to shelter himself behind a merlon, while he shoots through the embrasure.

**Battleplane.**—A small, rapid aeroplane equipped with machine guns, etc. See **Spad**.

**Battle-range.**—The range corresponding to the maximum dangerous space for the trajectory of any fire-arm.

**Battle Reports.**—After every battle or engagement with the enemy, written reports thereof are made by commanders of *regiments, separate battalions or squadrons, companies or*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

tachments, and by all commanders of a higher grade, each in what concerns his own command, which reports are forwarded, through the proper channel, to the Adjutant General of the Army.

**Battle Sight.**—The position of the rear sight in which the leaf is laid down.

**Battle Tactics.**—That branch of tactics known as **grand tactics** (the tactics of battles) which is the science and art of disposing military and naval forces in order for battle.

**Battre.**—In artillery, the French term meaning to sweep with fire a water area, a pass, etc.; also to direct the fire upon a given point.

**Battre de Front.**—An expression meaning to throw cannon balls in a perpendicular or almost perpendicular direction against anybody or place which becomes an object of attack.

**Battye Grenade.**—A grooved cast-iron cylinder filled with explosives, the top being closed by a wooden plug pierced centrally for the insertion of a detonator and fuse. It is lighted by a Nobel lighter.

**Baudrick.**—A short shoulder-belt which crossed the figure like a scarf, and to which the sword was adjusted so as to be worn behind the person; a baldric.

**Baulois.**—In sieges, a piece of punk stuff used for firing the saucisson or train.

**Bavard.**—A French military slang expression for a punishment leaf in a soldier's book.

**Bavette.**—The upper part of the mouth of a scabbard, turned in on wood or leather. [French]

**Bavière.**—The beaver of the helmet. It is sometimes called **mentonnière** and is pierced with holes for respiration.

**Bavins.**—In the pyrotechny of warfare, small bundles of easily ignited brushwood, from 2 to 3 feet in length. An old term for fascines.

**Bay.**—An expression for the length of bridge corresponding to the space between two pontoons from center to center. In *aéronautics*, the space enclosed by two struts and whatever they are fixed to.

**Bayonet.**—A short sword or dagger, often triangular in cross section, fitted on to the muzzle of a rifle so as to give the soldier increased means of offense and defense.

**Bayonet Combat.**—The last resort, either in attack or defense, is the bayonet. The percentage of bayonet wounds, as compared with bullet or shrapnel wounds is small, but a man wounded in bayonet combat seldom recovers. Hand grenades are much used in breaking up bayonet charges.

**Bayonet-exercises.**—A series of exercises designed to instruct and perfect the soldier in close-quarter engagements where the weapon is most formidable.

**Bayonet Parts.**—The three principal parts of the United States army bayonet are the blade, the guard and the grip. The blade has the following parts: Edge, false edge, back, grooves,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

point and tang. The length of the blade from guard to point is 10 inches, the edge 14.5 inches, and the false edge 5.6 inches. Length of the rifle, bayonet fixed, is 59.4 inches. The weight of the bayonet is 1 pound; weight of the rifle without bayonet is 8.69 pounds.

**Bayonet-scabbard.**—A leather or metallic case used for carrying the bayonet when it is suspended from the belt.

**Bayou.**—A branch of a trench in fortification; a long and narrow place.

**Bazar.**—The sutler establishment which accompanies a military regiment in the India service wherever it goes.

**Bazarder.**—A French military slang expression meaning to pillage a house or to wreck it.

**Beach Combination Sight.**—A sight so constructed that by turning it up or down the rifleman can have a globe or telescope sight at will, a peep-sight being attached to the small of stock.

**Beach-master.**—An officer appointed to superintend the disembarkation of an attacking force, who holds plenary power and generally leads the storming party.

**Beach Party.**—Officers and men from both the army and navy detailed to assist in the landing of troops, supplies, stores, &c.

**Beacon.**—A signal set upon a height, but especially the artificial fires at one time used to spread the intelligence of foreign invasion or other great event.

**Beals Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which slides in the line of the barrel by indirect action, being moved by levers from below.

**Beam.**—In aëronautics, the principal transverse member of a plane or wing to which the ribs are attached.

**Beam-caliper.**—An instrument for measuring diameters, usually consisting of a square of steel or iron, with two branches, one of which is fixed and the other sliding.

**Beam-carriage.**—In artillery, that part of a gun-carriage included between the breast and trail-point.

**Beam-compass.**—An instrument for describing large circles, used in connection with the trunnion-square, in the inspection of ordnance.

**Bear.**—A portable punching-machine for iron plates. It is generally known in the armory as a **punching-bear**.

**Beard.**—The reflected points of the head of an ancient arrow, particularly of such as were jagged.

**Bearing.**—In map reading, the angle a line makes with the north line is a true bearing. The angle a line makes with the magnetic north line, is a magnetic bearing. The angle in these cases is measured from north by east and south.

**Bearskin Cap.**—A military head-dress worn in England by foot-guards. Originally the **fusilier regiments** wore bearskin caps about 1805.

**Beast.**—The slang name given to a new cadet when he first arrives at the United States Military Academy.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Beat.**—To overcome in battle; to vanquish or conquer; to give the signal by beat of drum.

**Beat a Parley.**—To beat a drum, or sound a trumpet, as a signal for a parley with the enemy.

**Beaten Zone.**—The intersection of the cone of dispersion with the surface on which the objective of the fire stands, or the space on the ground in which the bullets strike, in a series of shots fired by a body of soldiers with the same aiming point, and the same rear sight setting.

**Beating Order.**—In the British service, an authority given to an individual empowering him to raise men by beat of drum for any particular regiment, or for general service.

**Beat of Drum.**—A military signal instruction conveyed by a particular mode of drum-beating, as the *reveille*, the *assembly*, the *long roll*, etc.

**Beauceant.**—The standard of the Knights Templar, white on one side and black on the other. Also written *beaucent*.

**Beaulieu Projectile.**—A projectile having twelve zinc studs, or buttons, placed on it in pairs, so as to project into six rounded grooves of the gun.

**Beaver.**—That part of a helmet covering the lower part of the face, which shifts on pivots to allow the wearer to eat or drink. Also written *bever*.

**Bebra.**—A sort of javelin used by the ancient Germans, and being an imitation of the *pilum* of the Romans.

**Bec de Corbin.**—A kind of halbert formerly used by the bodyguards of the kings of France.

**Bechlis.**—The light cavalry of the Turks, composed of carefully picked men and horses.

**Bed.**—In artillery, the frame or rest on which mortars are placed and fired; also the straw and bedsacks allowed to soldiers for bedding.

**Bedaines.**—Stone bullets which were thrown from catapults during the Middle Ages.

**Bedding Roll.**—A combination bedding-clothing roll made of canvas for use in the field, and supplied by the Quartermaster Corps.

**Beebe Concussion-fuse.**—A concussion friction-fuse for spherical projectiles. It is a contrivance equivalent to a friction-primer buried in the bursting-charge and fired by the sudden movement of an attached weight upon impact.

**Beef-eater.**—A term applied jocularly to certain functionaries in England belonging to the yeomen of the guard.

**Beer-money.**—A peculiar payment to non-commissioned officers and soldiers in the English army, established in the year 1800, and consisting of one penny per day for troops when on home-service, as a substitute for an issue of beer and spirits.

**Beetles.**—In a military sense, very large wooden hammers used for driving down palisades, and for other purposes.

**Belfroi.**—The name given to a breach-tower used in the military sieges of ancient and mediaeval times; same as *belfry*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Beg.**—A Turkish title commonly given to superior military officers and distinguished foreigners; more strictly the Governor of a small district. Also written **bey**.

**Begbie Lamp.**—A lamp used in England for signaling up to 10 miles. It is an oil lamp having a six-inch bull's-eye, and a flat wick used in a circular burner. It burns kerosene, the reservoir holding a 10-hour supply.

**Behourd.**—A name given during the Middle Ages to a combat on horseback, lance in hand; also a tilting of cavaliers. Also written **bihourt** and **bokourt**.

**Beleaguer.**—To surround a town or fortress with an army, as to preclude escape; to besiege.

**Belemnite.**—A pointed weapon or dart, thrown by the hand, as by the ancient Grecians.

**Belfry.**—A movable tower, often several stories high, erected by besiegers in the Middle Ages for purposes of attack and defense.

**Belgian Pits.**—In trench warfare, small shallow pits, constructed in a number of rows, generally seven. The spaces between the pits are made impassable by pointed stakes and barbed wires. Wire nooses also are anchored here and there.

**Belidor System of Fortification.**—A system resembling Rosard's method. A first enceinte consists of small bastions, a second of large bastions with retrenchments; a third of outworks.

**Belier.**—A battering-ram invented by the Carthaginians, about 441 B. C., and used for siege purposes; also, a wooden machine for driving wedges under heavy ordnance.

**Belligerent.**—A nation or state recognized as carrying on war.

**Bellipotent.**—Powerful and mighty in war; omnipotent; equipped for carrying on war.

**Bell Mare.**—A mare (usually gray in color) belonging to a pack train. She has a bell attached to her halter and the pack mules are trained to follow its sound. The bell mare is usually led by one of the packers while the pack train is on march.

**Bell-metal.**—An alloy composed of copper and tin, either alone or with the addition of a greater or less proportion of other metals, usually zinc and lead. It is a species of bronze and is largely employed for ordnance purposes.

**Bells of Arms.**—Tents or masonry buildings, used in India, for the deposit and care of the arms of each company of a regiment.

**Bell-tent.**—A circular conical topped tent much used in military service.

**Belt.**—See Cross Belt, Garrison Belt, Pistol Belt, Sam Browne Belt, Sword Belt, etc.

**Belt Bag Carrier.**—A canvas bag with a steel hook, carried on the waist belt and holding four Mills grenades. The bag is closed by a piece of cord.

**Belt of Fire.**—A fire in which each gun firing to a flank or line prearranged to cooperate with the guns on the right.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

left, so that the lines of fire cross and are continuous around the entire front to be defended.

**Bench Mark.**—A stone placed to mark a level accurately fixed by instruments.

**Benet-Mercié Machine-gun.**—An automatic machine small-arm adopted by the United States, weighing about 22 pounds and six of them giving about the same volume of fire as a battalion of infantry. Its caliber is .30 inches; air cooled.

**Bengal Light.**—A brilliant signal light, used in pyrotechny for illuminating a district of country and prepared from niter, sulphur and tersulphuret of antimony. Also written **ben-gola**.

**Bent.**—In bridge building a framed portion of trestlework, usually put together on the ground and then raised to its place.

**Benton Thread Velocimeter.**—A gravity instrument in which the weights are suspended by the tension of a cord, and which may be worked with common thread in place of the usual electro-magnetic currents.

**Benz Motor.**—A six-cylinder aëro engine built in three different sizes rated as 85, 100 and 150 horse power respectively, the latter weighing 510 pounds complete. The fuel consumption is  $\frac{1}{2}$  pound per horsepower hour. The cylinder is simple, straight forward, and cast of iron without a water jacket, but including 45 degree angle elbows to the valve ports.

**Béquille.**—In French artillery, a prop or support of a carriage; also the firing support of a field mortar.

**Berdan Breech-loaders.**—An early form of breech-loading arms in two patterns (1) in which the breechblock swings upward and forward, (2) on a sliding breech-bolt system. The latter pattern was formerly used by the entire Russian army. The caliber is 0.42 inch; length of barrel, 30.43 inches; number of grooves, 6.

**Berg Barthe.**—A variety of battle-axe used in the seventeenth century. It was seldom used for war purposes; but mostly by miners.

**Berkefeld Filter.**—A form of filter used by troops in the field. The general principle of this filter is that the water is pumped through a layer or **candle** of baked infusorial clay, the pores of which are so minute that the bacteria are unable to pass through and are retained on the surface of the candle.

**Berling Magneto.**—In aëronautics, a high tension type of magneto used on the Curtis tractor and other machines. It is 8-cylinder single spark with separate sets of spark plugs and wiring.

**Berloque.**—A drumbeat in which one stick makes twice as many beats as the other; also a signal for certain fatigues, and particularly for **dismissed**. [French]

**Berm.**—In fortifications, a narrow shelf or path between the bottom of the parapet and the ditch. Also written **berme**.

**Bernard System of Fortifications.**—A system having a double enceinte covered by counterguards and ravelins, having high and low faces.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Berner Rifle.**—An early two-grooved rifle, firing a belted bullet and of which the Lancaster rifle is a modification.

**Bersaglieri.**—The name given to a famous corps of riflemen sharpshooters of the Italian army.

**Besagne.**—A battle-axe with a narrow handle having both ends armed with a blade. A sort of *hache d'arme*.

**Berthier Rifle.**—A noted rifle having a bolt action and muzzle velocity of 2071 feet per second. The breech mechanism is simple and the magazine is separate from and not attached to the rifle.

**Besiege.**—To beset or invest any fortified place with armed forces, for the purpose of compelling a surrender.

**Besieged.**—The garrison that defends the place against the army that lays siege to it.

**Besiegers.**—The army that lays siege to a town or fortified place.

**Bessemer Projectile.**—A projectile having channels formed in its exterior to conduct the powder-gas to the front.

**Best Point of Entry.**—In an approach against a fortification the **blindest eye** of the work, or the particular spot in the firing-line where its own fire is least effective over its immediate foreground, or is least well supported by cross fire from adjacent works, or from artillery in the distance.

**Béton.**—A French term for concrete, much used in fortifications.

**Béton Aggloméré.**—A species of concrete used in building arches, etc., in fortifications. It has greater strength and hardness than the ordinary *béton*. Sometimes known as **béton Coignet**.

**Betsy.**—The slang name for an improvised gun that did good service during the Boxer siege of Peking in 1900. It was a combination of an old English cannon barrel and a discarded Italian gun carriage.

**Betty.**—An ancient machine used for forcing open gates and breaking down barricades and draw-bridges. A sort of petard.

**Beveled Handspike.**—A hand spike made of wood, the end of which is sloped off at an obtuse angle.

**Bheestie.**—An Indian term for a water-carrier. Bheesties are attached to all regiments in India, whether in barracks or on the march.

**Bhoosa.**—An article of forage in India. It is a finely-chopped straw, 14 pounds of which with 6 pounds of grain constitute the ration.

**Biacolytes.**—A military organization in the Grecian Empire whose duty was to prevent the committal of any excess against life or property.

**Bianchi Densimeter.**—A densimeter consisting of a small glass vessel provided with stop-cocks, designed to determine the density of the smaller-grained gunpowder.

**Bibaudiers.**—A name anciently given to the foot-soldiers armed with *cranequins*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Bickford or Safety Fuse.**—Used to ignite the fulminate when electricity is not available. It may be used in wet holes, but for under-water use it should have a continuous rubber coating.
- Bicoque.**—A term used in France to signify a poorly fortified place, incapable of much defense.
- Bicorneurs.**—An ancient name given to the militia of Valenciennes.
- Bidarkee.**—A skin-boat of peculiar construction, very light and portable, used by the Aleuts.
- Bidauts.**—An ancient French corps of infantry generally armed with two javelins. Also written **bidaux**.
- Bident.**—An ancient weapon or instrument having two prongs or teeth.
- Bidet.**—A small horse<sup>†</sup> formerly allowed to each trooper for carrying his baggage.
- Bidon.**—In small arms, a skelp or bar of steel, from which a blade or barrel is made; also a water-bottle or canteen.
- Bienvenue.**—A sort of scot or tax paid by a recruit to men of his squad room on first joining. [French]
- Biga.**—A Roman term applied to vehicles drawn by two horses abreast and commonly to the Roman chariot used in processions which resembled the Greek war-chariot.
- Big Boys.**—The slang name commonly applied to large guns, generally eight-inch or above.
- Bight.**—In military maneuvers, the name applied to the bent or doubled part of a rope.
- Bilbo.**—A form of fetters for prisoners, named from **Bilboa**, where they were manufactured in large quantities and shipped on the vessels of the Spanish Armada. Also, a flexible-bladed cutlass from Bilboa.
- Bilboquet.**—A small 8-inch mortar, whose bore is only half a caliber in length and which throws a shell weighing 60 pounds.
- Bildars.**—Natives of India who are entertained as a part of the establishment of a camp or of a siege-train on the march for the purpose of policing the camp, cutting down brushwood, or digging.
- Bill.**—A weapon of infantry in the 14th and 15th centuries; a two-edged, sickle shaped knife or sword, weighing from 9 to 12 pounds, on a handle 3 or 4 feet long. See **brown-bill**.
- Billed.**—A term exclusively confined to the foot-guards. It means that a man's name is placed in the list or bill of those who are to undergo drill and confinement to barrack.
- Billet.**—A document requiring a householder to receive a soldier or soldiers, including officers, with their horses, when not in camp or barrack. Whenever possible billets are allotted in advance. Billeting areas are allotted to armies or divisions. in the first instance, on a basis of population. See **Quarters**.
- Billet d'Hôpital.**—In France, a hospital card with a soldier's *personal and trench history* on it.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Billette Fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a wrought-iron fuse plug to which is attached the explosive apparatus. The plug screwed into the eye of the shell, the rest of the apparatus being inside the shell.
- Bill-hook.**—An intrenching tool used for cutting down and clearing jungle, branches of trees, material for gabions, fascines, etc.
- Bill of Lading.**—Officers of the Quartermaster Corps in charge of the transportation of public property issue bills of lading for the same. The bill of lading consists of two parts, **original** and **duplicate**, each to be certified by the shipping officer and receipted by the carrier.
- Bill of Timber.**—A list of the pieces for a certain kind of carriage or ordnance construction, including the contents of each piece, in board measure. Timber for ordnance purposes usually purchased in pieces of the size required to make each part.
- Bin-bashi.**—An expression sometimes employed to indicate a major in the Turkish army.
- Binomes.**—A military slang expression at the Polytechnic for a pair of chums who work together.
- Bipennis.**—A war-axe used by the Phrygians. It was double-edged, having the edges set back to back, and between the long shaft or handle. Sometimes the axe had but one edge, a hook or a hammer being on the other side.
- Biplane.**—An aëroplane with two sets of main planes, one above the other.
- Biplane Glider.**—The type of aircraft perfected by Chanute, which when improved and furnished with power became a biplane.
- Birago Trestle.**—A kind of bridge-trestle, which can be easily taken apart for transportation, used in the construction of military bridges.
- Bird's-eye View.**—A term applied generally to modes of perspective in which the eye is supposed to look down upon objects from a considerable height.
- Biscayen.**—A name formerly given to a long-barreled musket, the range of which was greater than of the ordinary musket; also the name given to a leaden ball about the size of an apple used for canister or case-shot.
- Biseau.**—In small arms, the back chamfer of a sword blade; also the double-edged part of a bayonet blade. [French]
- Biset.**—A member of the National Guard who performed his duty in civilian's dress, before the wearing of uniform on duty was made obligatory.
- Bishop's Mantle.**—A Venetian mail cape, with which the Doges were armed; also worn in Germany during the 15th and 16th centuries.
- Bisley Revolver.**—An English six-chambered target revolver, having a barrel  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, and caliber from .32 to .45 in, weighing 2 pounds and 5 ounces.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Bissac.**—The French term for the ammunition bag for the supply of the line from company wagons.
- Bit-wise.**—In cavalry, said of a horse when (the bit being correctly fitted and properly adjusted) he obeys the slightest pressure upon either bar.
- Bivouac.**—An encampment for the night, without tents or covering, when every one remains dressed, armed and on the alert.
- Blackcoats.**—German mercenary troops employed in the religious wars of the 16th century. Their appointments were black throughout.
- Black Flag.**—A flag of a black color, displayed as a sign that no mercy will be shown the vanquished, or that no quarter will be given. It was commonly used by pirates, and often bore a skull and crossbones.
- Black Hole.**—An appellation familiarly given to a dungeon or dark cell in a prison, and which is associated in the public mind with the **Black Hole of Calcutta**.
- Blackjack.**—A loaded cane used by officers in the trenches.
- Black Maria.**—A slang name given to large smoke shells used for screening troops and field movements.
- Black Meal Powder.**—A charcoal powder used in the manufacture of time trains for fuses. It is usually of slightly different percentages of niter, sulphur, and charcoal, and in some cases contains a slowing ingredient as, for instance, barium nitrate.
- Blackwall Hitch.**—A bend to the back of a tackle-hook or to a rope, made by passing the bight round the object and jamming it by its own standing part.
- Black Watch.**—The appellation given to certain armed companies formerly employed to watch the Highlands of Scotland. The term **black** arose from the dress of this species of militia, which was composed of tartans of dark colors. Now an infantry regiment, **The Royal Highlanders**.
- Blaise.**—A military order instituted by the Kings of Armenia, in honor of St. Blaise the Martyr, anciently Bishop of Sebasta.
- Blake Gun.**—A magazine gun in which the magazine lying below the receiver, contains a revolving cylindrical packet holding seven cartridges.
- Blakely Gas-check.**—A taper breech-screw, devised to realize the advantages of a plug parallel with the bore, and yet to withdraw the plug without unscrewing its whole length.
- Blakely Gun.**—A gun combining in its construction initial tension and varying elasticity, the object of which is to bring the strength of all the metal of the piece into simultaneous play, to resist explosion.
- Blakely Projectile.**—A projectile having an expanding copper cup attached to its base by means of a single tap-bolt in the center. The angle between the curved sides of the cup and the bottom of the projectile is filled with a lubricant.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Blanchard Pontons.**—Tin cylinders divided into nine w  
tight compartments, 19½ feet in length, 2¾ feet in dian  
weighing 565 pounds, and having a buoyancy of 7110 po

**Blank.**—The point of a target at which aim is taken, m  
with a white spot; also in the armory a piece of metal br  
to the required shape and ready for the finishing operati

**Blank Cartridge.**—A cartridge that contains no shot or  
The process of manufacture is the same as for the  
cartridges up to the point of loading.

**Blanket-bag Equipments.**—A substitute for the clothing  
formerly issued to troops, designed to be worn without  
carrying-brace.

**Blanket-boats.**—Boats constructed of a single rubber bl  
capable of carrying a soldier, knapsack, arms and acc  
ments with 4 inches of flotation. The blankets are usu  
by 5 feet.

**Blanket Roll.**—Certain articles of the field equipment  
enlisted man are designated to be carried in the blanke  
which is slung over the left shoulder; or, when trans  
tion is available, it may be carried on a wagon.

**Blank File.**—In infantry, a file is two men, the front ran  
and his rear rank man. When the rear rank man is m  
it is called a **blank file**.

**Blast.**—The long flash from the muzzle of a piece or ord  
Owing to the rapid rush of the suddenly produced powd  
the blast is very powerful and acts destructively on  
close at hand lying in its path.

**Blasting.**—The act of rending heavy masses of rock, cart  
by the explosion of gunpowder, dynamite, etc.

**Blasting-fuse.**—A tape of soft material saturated with a  
inflammable compound, but which will burn a sufficient  
of time to allow the person firing it to reach a pl  
safety before it is burnt out.

**Blasting-gelatin.**—An explosive containing about 95 p  
nitroglycerin and 5 parts of collodion.

**Blasting-powder.**—An explosive in the form of powder  
for blasting. The term is specially applied to a powde  
agous to gunpowder, but which contains sodium niti  
place of saltpeter.

**Blasts.**—Small chambers or holes made in rock or mason  
charged with powder. The rock-drill is usually empl  
making blasts.

**Blazeix Shield.**—An assemblage of two gun shields and o  
man's shield, which furnishes protection for a mach  
and two operators. This is completed by a wheeled tr  
the machine-gun (weighing 35 pounds), the total we  
the assembled shields or cover being 119 pounds.

**Bleiazid.**—A high explosive used for detonations. Its f  
detonation is twice as great as that of fulminate of  
and it resists high temperatures.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Bleriot Aëroplane.**—A machine of the tractor type whose lateral control is secured by the warp of the wings. The body is of ample depth, allowing the gunner to work either standing or sitting. The casing of chrome steel extends from the front of the body to the rear of the gunner's seat and completely incloses the 160 horsepower Gnome engine, the gunner, pilot, tanks and controls. The planes are staggered.
- Bleu.**—The French military slang expression for a young soldier, until after he has passed the school of the platoon.
- Bleyme.**—In the cavalry, an inflammation in the foot of a horse, between the sole and the bone.
- Blighty.**—A military slang expression for England, home; a corruption of the Hindustani **Bilāti**. Hence, a **Blighty** wound is any wound which invalids a soldier to England.
- Blimp.**—A slang name given to a small dirigible designed primarily to locate and observe submarines.
- Blind.**—A slang term in the army meaning sentenced by court-martial to forfeiture of pay without confinement.
- Blindage.**—A cover or protection for an advanced trench or approach, formed of fascines and earth properly supported.
- Blind Alley.**—A trench latrine, back of the firing line.
- Blinded Batteries.**—Batteries, usually in the position of the second parallel, whose guns are protected by armored parapets and bomb-proof blinds.
- Blind Shell.**—In gunnery, a shell containing no charge, or one that does not explode on impact.
- Blind Spots.**—Features of various types of war machines differing in the obstruction to view or gun fire. For a long time the tractor type was considered unsuitable for a war machine, because of the obstruction to forward fire of the propeller—a feature overcome by shooting through the propeller with a timed mechanism.
- Bliss-Leavit Torpedo.**—An automobile torpedo of great potential destructive power, having a super-heater and gyroscopic control.
- Blob-stick.**—A stick having a knob on one end and a ring on the other. The stick is whirled about and a soldier with a fixed bayonet tries to thrust through the ring. This is to train the eye in accuracy.
- Block-battery.**—In gunnery, a wooden battery for two or more small pieces, mounted on wheels, and movable from place to place.
- Blockhouse.**—A structure of logs or heavy timber for military defense, having its sides loop-holed for musketry, and generally an upper story projecting over the lower, to enable the defenders to fire downward in all directions.
- Blocking of Trenches.**—The placing of a block or barricade of some description across a trench to keep the enemy from further advancing and to keep him beyond a point where he can throw grenades.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Blocks and Tackles.**—Contrivances employed in mechanical maneuvers, etc. The parts of a block are the **shell** or **fr** the **sheave**, or wheel, and the **pin**. Blocks are designated the length of the shell in inches and by the number of sheaves. Those with one, two, three, and four sheaves called **single**, **double**, **triple**, and **quadruple**. Self-cating blocks are preferred for military purposes.

**Block-trail.**—In artillery, that pattern of gun-carriage the of which is formed of one beam, or two beams tabled, one the other.

**Blondel System of Fortification.**—A system in which bastions are large and acute, their flanks being long triple.

**Blood's Pontons.**—Flat-bottom boats, made of light w frames covered by coatings of canvas, wood, cork and le cemented together. They weigh 850 pounds and h buoyance of  $5\frac{1}{2}$  tons.

**Bloom Equipment.**—An equipment consisting of a syste supporting straps, by means of which the weight to be ried is directly transferred to and supported equally b shoulders, without producing any horizontal pressure the chest or disturbing the equilibrium of the body.

**Bloomfield Gun.**—An ordinary cast-iron gun, with a chal  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the weight of the shot, and about 4 cwt. of me every 1 lb. of shot.

**Blouse.**—A part of the undress uniform, being a loose c jacket usually employed for fatigues, marches and the v drills.

**Blow-hole.**—A fault in a casting due to the presence bubble of air or other gas.

**Blowing-bags.**—Bags filled with a small charge of gunp and coal-dust, and placed inside a common shell w is not intended to burst the shell. Also called **blev charges**.

**Blucher.**—A kind of half boot, named after the Prussian G Blücher.

**Bludgeon.**—A short stick, with one end loaded or thicke heavier than the other, used as an offensive weapon.

**Blue Cross Shell.**—Asphyxiating shell first used by the Ge filled with **diphosgene**. They are marked with a blue painted on the base of the cartridge or on the side shell or sometimes on both.

**Blue Devils.**—The name familiarly and very generally a to the Alpine Chasseurs.

**Blue Gowns.**—The name commonly applied to women ass in the Medical Corps who act as teachers, healers and i They are housed at the various hospitals and are re between the age limits of 25 and 40 years.

**Blues.**—A regiment originally raised at Oxford, and con called the **Oxford Blues**.

**Blue Stars.**—In pyrotechny, a decoration for rockets con of 69 parts of potassium chlorate; 24 parts of sulphur; parts of copper sulphate.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Bluing.**—The art of imparting a blue color to finished iron-work or steel, such as gun-locks, barrels, gun-sights, etc.
- Blunderbuss.**—A short musket with a very wide bore, sufficient to take in several shot or bullets at once. Now superseded by the carbine.
- Blunted Lunette.**—A work consisting of five faces (otherwise similar to a lunette).
- Blunted Redan.**—A work consisting of 3 faces, the center one firing to the front, the others to the flanks.
- Blyde.**—A kind of war-machine, which was used in ancient times to throw stones. Also written **bly** and **blude**.
- Board of Engineers.**—A Board consisting of not less than three officers, designated by the Chief of Engineers, whose duty is to plan or devise projects of permanent fortifications, works of river and harbor improvement, etc.
- Board of Examination.**—A Board instituted in the army to determine upon appointments in regiments, and for appointments and promotion in the Medical Staff, Engineer Corps and Ordnance Department.
- Board of Officers.**—A number of officers assembled by military authority for the transaction of business.
- Board of Ordnance.**—A Board formerly having the management of all affairs relating to the artillery and engineering corps and to the matériel of the British army.
- Board of Visitors.**—A Board appointed by Act of Congress, 1846, to attend the Annual Examination and make an annual report on the condition of the United States Military Academy.
- Boards of Survey.**—Boards appointed for the purpose of establishing facts or opinions by which questions of administrative responsibility may be determined, and the adjustment of accounts facilitated.
- Boar's Head Order of Battle.**—An ancient order of battle in which the point or head is formed of a subdivision of the phalanx of greater or less strength; this being supported by two, three, and four subdivisions of the same force, one behind another.
- Boat-bridge.**—A track laid on a number of boats anchored parallel in the stream, or moored to ropes or chains which pass from bank to bank.
- Boat-wagon.**—A wagon attached to the pontoon-train, for the transportation of one boat and a certain portion of bridging material.
- Bob.**—A conoidally shaped piece of metal suspended by a cord attached to its upper end, and used for determining vertical lines. It is indispensable in fortification work, sighting guns, and placing various instruments centrally over stations or points of departure.
- Bobbing.**—A term in marksmanship given to bad results due to going forward with the shoulder.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Bobtail Discharge.**—The name commonly applied by soldiers to a dishonorable discharge.

**Boccacci.**—A peculiar kind of firearm used by the Italians, enlarged towards the muzzle in the shape of a trumpet.

**Boche.**—The slang term commonly applied to the German soldier. An abbreviation of the French word *Caboche*, which means **blockhead**, and also **marauder**.

**Bochisme.**—A slang term of the trenches signifying German Kultur. **Bochie**, **Bocherie**, **Bochonnerie**, and other derivatives are derisively used.

**Boch Magazine-gun.**—A gun belonging to that system in which a fixed chamber is closed by a bolt by direct action and in which the lock is concealed.

**Bodkin.**—An ancient form of dagger. The name is also applied to a sharp-pointed instrument for piercing holes in cloth.

**Body.**—In ordnance, the part of the piece in rear of the muzzles; also, a number of forces, horse or foot, united and marching under one commander.

**Bodyguard.**—A guard designed to protect or defend the person; a life-guard.

**Body of the Place.**—The enceinte of a fortification, or line of bastions and curtains, as distinguished from outworks.

**Bœotian Helm.**—An ancient head-covering, with neck and shoulder guards, which covered and protected the wearer from blows on the shoulders upwards.

**Bogie.**—A four-wheeled truck, having a certain amount of lateral movement around a vertical axis, used in army transportation to transport in part a locomotive on a railway track.

**Bog-spavin.**—In cavalry, a lesion of the hock-joint of a horse, consisting in distension of the capsule inclosing the joint.

**Boîte.**—The French military slang expression for a privy or room in a guard-house.

**Bola.**—A long strong cord, or small rope, having a stone ball of metal fixed at one end; sometimes it consists of several such cords, each provided with a stone or ball.

**Bolade.**—An ancient weapon of the shape of a mace used for the general use of firearms.

**Bollars.**—Large posts driven into the ground to which ropes or cables can be made fast, and which are provided with the tops of ramps, or in narrow passages.

**Bolo.**—A kind of large knife resembling a machete used by the Filipinos.

**Bolster.**—A block of wood on the carriage of a siege gun to which the breech of the gun rests when being transported.

**Bolt.**—A pointed shaft or missile intended to be shot from a cross-bow or catapult; also an elongated solid projectile for a rifled cannon. That part of a modern rifle which pushes the cartridge into place, and closes the breech.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Belmek Bashi.**—A Turkish title meaning the colonel of a regiment of one thousand militia.

**Bomb.**—A hollow ball, usually of cast-iron, fired from a mortar or other large piece of ordnance, and filled with combustibles which work havoc when the bomb bursts. Also known as **bomb-shell** and **shell**. See **Grenade**.

**Bombard.**—An ancient piece of ordnance, worked with gunpowder, which was very short, thick, and wide in the bore.

**Bombardelle.**—A small bombard which was used in ancient times. One was disinterred near Laon, France, in 1830.

**Bombardier.**—An artilleryman versed in the department of arms which relates especially to bombs and shells, mortars and howitzers, grenades and fuses.

**Bombarding Batteries.**—Batteries designed to hold the ships of an enemy at a distance in order to prevent them from bombarding the forts, arsenals and cities, to prevent an attempt to land or any operation whatever against the coast.

**Bombardment.**—An attack upon a fortress or fortified town by means of shells, red-hot shot, carcasses, rockets, etc., to burn and destroy the buildings and kill the inhabitants.

**Bomb-chest.**—A chest filled with bombs, or with gunpowder, placed under the ground, to cause destruction when exploded.

**Bomber.**—One skilled in the handling and throwing and projecting of bombs and grenades.

**Bombing Planes.**—The largest and most powerful of all flying machines. See **Handley-Page**, **Caproni**, **Gotha**, etc.

**Bombing Post.**—The slang phrase for a sort of trench or sap running to within a few yards of the enemy's trench.

**Bombing Squad.**—A squad of eight or nine men, in charge of a noncommissioned officer, specially trained to act with their platoons in bombing, but may be called out for special duty.

**Bomb-proof.**—A term applied to military structures of such thickness and strength that bombs cannot penetrate them.

**Bomb-proof Magazines.**—Magazines protected from the assailant's bombs, curved and direct fire by shelters constructed of heavy timber covered securely with earth.

**Bomb-proof Quarters.**—Casemated quarters indispensable to the safety and comfort of a garrison during siege, or any prolonged attack for the annoyance or reduction of the work by a bombardment.

**Bomb-proof Shelters.**—Structures for the protection of troops when not on duty.

**Bomb Screen.**—For protection against bombs and grenades a grille of wire netting is erected in front of the trenches and arranged at such a slope that the majority of grenades passing over the screen will also clear the trench. This screen, of course, does not permit the use of the bayonet, nor does it permit an easy offensive advance; but, this objection does not apply to communications, machine-gun emplacements, etc.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Bomb-throwers.**—Machines, usually in the form of mortars mounted on wheel bases, used to throw high explosives over short distances for destroying trenches. The most modern models have a recoil mechanism and trail the same as a field piece and are provided with optical sighting devices.

**Bon.**—An order or requisition receipt for supplies or for serving at one and the same time a request, a receipt, and a voucher. [French]

**Bone-spavin.**—In cavalry, a bony tumor in horses where the head of the splint-bone joins the shank.

**Boning-staff.**—A T-headed staff, used in conjunction with plummet and line, in fortification work, for taking vertical levels.

**Bonnet.**—In fortification, a small defense-work constructed at the salient angles of the glacis or larger works.

**Bonnettes.**—In fortification, constructions employed to increase the height of the parapet, at certain points, for short distances.

**Bontchouk.**—A lance ornamented with a horse's tail. When the Kings of Poland led their armies, bontchouks were carried before them.

**Boom.**—A strong chain cable, or line of spars bound together and extended across a river or harbor to obstruct passage or cut off the retreat of an enemy if he has actually entered. A term usually applied to the long spars joining the tail of a "pusher" aeroplane to its main lifting surface.

**Booming Out.**—A method of constructing a pontoon-bridge with saddles and bunks, a part of the bridge equipment.

**Boot-lick.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning to play the sycophant: to toady.

**Boots and Saddles.**—The signal to mounted troops that formation is to be mounted; for mounted guard-mounting or mounted drill, it immediately follows the signal *gun mounting* or *drill*.

**Booty.**—That which is seized or obtained by violence, especially spoils taken in war.

**Bordé.**—A French term for the lace or trimming on a general officer's cocked hat.

**Bore.**—The internal cavity of a cannon, mortar, howitzer, musket, pistol, or other kind of firearm; technically, the diameter of the cavity or caliber.

**Bore-rest.**—A device inserted in the muzzle of a gun to support a clinometer. Also called *bore-plug* and *clinometer-rest*.

**Borers for fuses.**—Instruments for boring out fuses. There are two kinds, termed *hook* and *hand* borers. The hook consists of a hook into which the fuse is placed, and a screw which contains a female screw. The hand-borer is a special instrument, somewhat like a hand-gimlet, but the blade is fluted and not spiral.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Bermann Fuse.**—A fuse whose case is an alloy of tin and lead and whose excellence consists in the driving of the whole mass of the composition by a single pressure, and its disposition in such wise that the combustion occurs transversely to the stratification of the mass.
- Boss.**—A stud or ornament raised above the leather-work of a cavalryman's horse-trappings; also the name of the part rising in the center of a shield.
- Bosse à Feu.**—A term used in the French artillery to express a glass bottle which is very thin, containing 4 or 5 pounds of power, which explodes when thrown and broken.
- Bossettes.**—In horse armor, the ornaments on the side of the bit; also the pieces of leather, or blinkers, which cover the eyes of the mule.
- Botte.**—In the French service, a popular term for horses' meal; also, in fencing, a thrust or lunge.
- Bottillon.**—A truss of straw, used in loading saddles, carriages, etc., on a railway car.
- Bottine.**—A short-legged boot for cavalry, mounted men of artillery and engineers.
- Bottom Bracing Wire.**—In an aëroplane, a bracing wire, approximately horizontal and situated between the bottom longerons of the fuselage, between bottom tail booms, or at the bottom of similar construction.
- Bottle-necked Cartridge.**—The name originally given to the Martini-Henry cartridge, because of its bottle-necked shape.
- Bottom.**—A circular disk with holes to hold the rods in the formation of a gabion; also, one of the plates by which grape or canister is built up.
- Boucanier.**—A long, heavy musket used by the American buccaneers with such skill as to give the weapon a high degree of celebrity.
- Bouche.**—The aperture or mouth of a firearm from which a ball or bullet is discharged; the cylinder of copper in which the vent of a piece of ordnance is drilled; also a slit in the edge of a shield for the sword blade. [French]
- Bouching-bit.**—An instrument used for boring a hole in the vent field of a gun, to receive the copper plug, through which the vent is drilled.
- Bouge.**—An ancient war-club, the head of which was loaded with lead. Also called *plombée*.
- Boulaf.**—A kind of baton or very short mace, formerly used by the Polish generals.
- Boulengé Telemeter.**—An instrument devised for ascertaining the distance to a point by means of sound proceeding from the point to the place of observation.
- Bound.**—In gunnery, the path or trajectory of a shot comprised between two grazes.
- Bounty.**—A sum of money offered or given to induce or encourage men to enlist into the army or public service.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Bounty Jumper.**—One who enlisted in the United States service, during the Civil War, and deserted after receiving bounty.

**Bourbon Fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a bronze fuse-plug screwed into the eye of the shell, with a head larger in diameter than the other part.

**Bourbonnante.**—A name formerly given to a kind of bomb of heavy caliber.

**Bourguignote.**—A helmet worn by the Burgundians, from which it was named. It was of polished iron, with a visor.

**Bourlette.**—In ancient times, a mace which was garnished with iron points.

**Bourrèlet.**—In fortification, the reinforce of metal about the embrasure of a turret-gun; also the swell at the muzzle of a gun. [French]

**Bourrellier.**—In French artillery, a saddler or workman who keeps the harness in repair.

**Bousmard Bastion System.**—A system of fortification having remarkable features but with the defect that the rampart and its réduit are liable to be taken by the gorge.

**Boute-charge.**—In the French army, a trumpet call or signal for placing loads on horses or in wagons.

**Bouterolles.**—The richly decorated terminations of the hilt and sword-scabbards.

**Boute-selle.**—In the French army, a trumpet call to the horses.

**Boutonnière.**—A distinctive mark worn on the collar by officers of the territorial army in France; also a good-conduct badge of military convicts in the French army.

**Bowie Knife.**—A knife with a blade double-edged near the point and from 10 to 15 inches long; named from its inventor.

**Bowline.**—A very useful knot, known as the single, running, double bowline knot. The single serves to throw over a pulley to haul on; the running for securing tarpaulins on ammunition wagons; and the double for slinging a cask.

**Bow-shot.**—A term denoting the distance traversed by an arrow shot from a bow.

**Bowsing Rope.**—A rope used in the service of artillery for pulling a weight by simply hauling upon it.

**Bow-string.**—A string used by the Turks for strangling offenders; also the string of a bow.

**Bowyer.**—An old military term for the man who makes or repairs bows.

**Boxer Cartridge.**—The metallic cartridge formerly used in the service rifle of England, the case of which is made of the wrapping of thin sheet-brass.

**Boxer Fuse.**—A wooden-stock time-fuse having a coned position channel bored into the stock parallel to the axis, one tenth of an inch distant from it.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Boxer Shrapnel-shell.**—A shell embodying the main features of the **shrapnel**. The charge is placed in a chamber at the base, so that on explosion there is no tendency to increase the lateral spread of the bullets, but rather to increase their velocity and penetration.

**Box Pontoon.**—A form of pontoon constructed in localities where plank and boards can be conveniently procured, the box being covered with pitched canvas.

**Box Respirator.**—A mask used as a protection against poisonous gases, such as chlorine (affecting the lungs), prussic acid (affecting the nerves), tear shells (affecting the eyes) and mustard oil gas (affecting the skin). It consists of a small canvas haversack, called a satchel, of two compartments, one of which contains the metal filter with its charge of chemicals; the other, the mask, called the facepiece, is made of rubberized material with mica eyepieces, a nose clip and a rubber mouthpiece.

**Boyaux.**—Winding or zigzag approaches dug to form a path or communication between the different armed trenches of a siege-work, and to prevent them from being enfiladed or fired upon in flank.

**Bracelet.**—A piece of defensive armor for the arm. Bracelets and armlets have been used by every nation, both savage and civilized.

**Bracket.**—In gunnery, a space in the direction of range, the limits of which are determined by firing. A target is said to be enclosed in a 100 yard bracket when, of two ranges differing from each other by 100 yards, one is over and the other is short of the target; also, the cheek or side of an ordnance carriage.

**Bracketing Salvo.**—A salvo is termed **bracketing** when one-half of the shots fall **short** and the other half **over** the target.

**Bracket-trail.**—The trail formed by the body of the **bracket-trail** carriage consisting of two brackets, connected together by three transoms.

**Braconnière.**—In antiquity, a mail armor of the shape of a petticoat, which was attached to the cuirass, and reached from the hips to the middle of the thigh. Also written **Bragonnière**.

**Braie.**—The advanced wall projecting from the tower over the main entrance of a fortress.

**Brake.**—An ancient engine of war analogous to the ballista and crossbow.

**Brancard.**—An early form of litter on which wounded soldiers were carried.

**Branche.**—In fortification, the longest side of a crownwork or of a hornwork.

**Brand.**—The old Anglo-Saxon term for burnished swords of all descriptions.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Brandschwaermer.**—A small rocket which contains a ball and used for the purpose of setting fire to buildings.
- Brandt Howitzer.**—A low-power trench weapon of 2.362 inch caliber, composed of the tube, annular reservoir and movable breech-block. Feeding is accomplished by air pumps or tanks of compressed air. By using tanks, a rapidity of fire of 18 shots per minute can be attained. The model of 1905 has a fixed breechblock and is loaded at the muzzle.
- Braquemard.**—A short weapon of the 16th century, holding place midway between a sword and a dagger. It had straight flat, wide blade, very sharp at either edge and pointed.
- Brassard.**—An armlet; a badge for the arm; insignia of office of the *service d'état-major*, and of the men of certain services, such as drivers, telegraph operators, etc. Same **Brassart**.
- Brassart.**—In plate armor, a jointed plate of steel which protected the upper part of the arm, from the elbow to the shoulder. When the front of the arm only was shielded, the piece was called **demi-brassart**. Also written **brassar**, **brassard**.
- Brasset.**—A casque or head-piece of armor much worn in ancient times.
- Brass-hat.**—A slang term commonly applied by enlisted men to a British staff officer.
- Brattice.**—In fortifications, a vertical wall of separation in a shaft which permits ascending and descending currents to traverse the respective compartments. Also written **Brattice**.
- Bray.**—A tower or block-house in the outworks of a fortification before the port.
- Brayer.**—The French term meaning a belt furnished with shoe or socket for the colors.
- Brayette.**—That part of the armor which covered the abdomen composed of steel plates, and ended in the tassets.
- Brayton Telescope Sight.**—A tubeless telescope rifle sight of simple construction and easily attached to or detached from the rifle. It can be folded down flat upon the rifle barrel when open sights are used or instantly erected when telescopic sights are required. A valuable feature of this sight is its use as a range-finder.
- Breach.**—A gap or opening in a wall or fortification made by **breaching-batteries** established either on the crest of a **covered-way** or on the **glacis**.
- Breaching-battery.**—A battery employed to make a rupture or opening in a fortification to facilitate the assault.
- Breach-knife.**—A weapon or kind of scythe-knife, especially common in Germany, as late as the 18th century.

**Bread and Meat Wagon.**—A wagon for holding and carrying in the field all such supplies as give the name to this nature of carriage.

**Break.**—A change from the general direction of the curtain of a fortification near its extremity, in the construction with orillons and retired flanks: Also a slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning to reduce a cadet officer to ranks.

**Break a Gun.**—An expression meaning to open the gun by means of its action.

**Break a Lance.**—To join in or enter in a tilt or contest.

**Break Camp.**—To pack up tents and cooking utensils, and resume the march.

**Breaker.**—A cup-shaped covering, usually made of lead, which serves to break a tube of glass, or plaster of Paris at the proper time for igniting the charge in fuses of certain construction.

**Breaking-diameter.**—The diameter of a piece at the instant of rupture. This remains the same for the tangential strain.

**Breaking Ground.**—In military operations, the first excavation of the earth to form intrenchments. Also applied to the striking of tents.

**Break Ranks.**—A common expression or command meaning to fall out or to leave the ranks.

**Break Step.**—A command or expression meaning to march at will, or to cease marching in cadence.

**Break the Line.**—To change the direction from that of a straight line, in order to obtain a cross-fire, and for other purposes.

**Breast Cord.**—An article of uniform and equipment worn by enlisted men, when full dress is prescribed, according to regulations for the uniform of the United States Army.

**Breast-height.**—The interior slope in a fortification, the part against which the assailed naturally lean in the act of firing.

**Breast-line.**—A rope or cable connecting two or more pontoons in a military bridge in a straight direction.

**Breastplate.**—In ancient armor, a plate of iron, steel or other metal, so fastened as to protect the chest or front of the wearer.

**Breastwork.**—In fortification, a hastily constructed earth-work; not so high as to need a banquette, but sufficient to afford shelter for the defenders when they are standing on the level of the ground and firing over the crest.

**Breech.**—The mass of solid metal behind the bottom of the bore of a gun extending to the rear of the base-ring.

**Breechblock.**—A movable piece at the breech of a breech-loading gun, which is withdrawn for the insertion of a cartridge and closed before firing, to receive the impact of the recoil.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Breech-bushing.**—That part of the breech on the interior face of which the threaded and slotted sectors of the breechblock are formed.

**Breech-casing.**—A component part of most machine-guns, being a hollow cylinder, extending from the front end of the breech cylinder to the rear portion of the frame.

**Breeching.**—Harness adapted to the wheel-horses of gun-carriages, near and off, for the purpose of facilitating stopping of a gun in motion; also a strong rope by which the recoil of the gun is checked.

**Breech-loader.**—A firearm that receives its load at the breech, either a **simple breech-loader** or **repeater**.

**Breech-mechanism.**—The mechanism used for opening and closing the breech of a firearm and securing it against escape of gas.

**Breech-piece.**—A solid forging of wrought iron, bored, turned and shrunk on to one end of the barrel.

**Breech-pin.**—A plug screwed into the rear end of a barrel, forming the bottom of the charge chamber.

**Breech-plug.**—In breech-loading guns, the metal plug or cylinder which closes the aperture in the breech, through which the gun is loaded.

**Breech-recess.**—The opening in a cannon which receives the breechblock.

**Breech-reinforce.**—That part of a cannon in front of the breech and in rear of the trunnion-band.

**Breech-screw.**—A screw composed of a body, tenon and tail, employed to close the bottom of the bore. The screw works forward or backward by the lever and tappet so as to push home or release the vent-piece.

**Breech-sight.**—A device attached to the breech of a firearm to guide the marksman in conjunction with the front-sight when aiming.

**Breech-wrench.**—A wrench employed in turning out the breech-pin of a firearm.

**Breger Chronograph.**—A modification of the Le Boulenger chronograph used to measure the interval of time which elapses between the successive ruptures of two electric circuits.

**Breithaupt Fuse.**—A fuse made of a mixture of tin and sulfur and resembling the Bormann in general appearance.

**Brevet.**—A commission giving an officer higher rank than that for which he receives pay.

**Brevet Rank.**—An honorary rank conferred upon an officer, in recognition of meritorious services, above the rank he holds in his regiment or corps. A brevet rank gives no right of command in the particular regiment or corps to which the officer is attached.

**Briche.**—A machine of war used in ancient times to throw stones.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Bricole.**—A kind of traces used by the French in drawing and maneuvering artillery where horses cannot be used; also an ancient military catapult.
- Bridge.**—In gunnery, two pieces of timber which go between the two transoms of a gun-carriage. The kind of bridge to be built depends upon the load, the nature of the obstacle, and the materials available.
- Bridge-crane.**—A crane operated by hand or power and designed for general yard and foundry use. It consists of a stationary bridge, supported at each end by a suitable trestle, and provided with a trolley moving transversely on the bridge.
- Bridge-equipage.**—A train accompanying large bodies of troops in the field, provided with the material for the construction of bridges of sufficient capacity to pass large armies with their heaviest trains over rivers of any size and capacity.
- Bridgehead.**—A fortification commanding the extremity of a bridge nearest the enemy, to prevent the enemy from crossing and to insure the preservation of the bridge.
- Bridge of Boats.**—A military bridge formed of boats, barges, etc. They are variously constructed taking into consideration the species of rivers to be bridged, the pressure of the water, etc.
- Bridge-train.**—A bridge-equipment or ponton train, consisting of a military bridge composed of portable boats.
- Bridge-train Wagon.**—A wagon for transporting bridge materials and equipment. There are two patterns in the United States army—light and heavy. The light wagon weighs 1750 pounds and transports a gross load of from 3606 to 3810 pounds. The heavy wagon weighs from 1750 to 2200 pounds and transports a gross load of from 4000 to 5100 pounds.
- Bridging Trains.**—A part of the army troops carrying a reserve of bridging material, which may be allotted by the commander of an army, where it is most needed.
- Bridle.**—In gunnery, the piece in the interior of a gun lock; which holds in place the sear, tumbler, etc.; also the head gear with which a horse is governed and restrained.
- Bridle-arm Protector.**—The term for a guard used by the cavalry, which consists in having the sword-hilt above the helmet, the blade crossing the back of the head.
- Bridle-bit.**—The contrivance for giving a greater command over the horse, usually classified as **snaffles**, **curb-bits** and **stiff-bits**.
- Bridle-rein.**—A rein passing from the hand to the bit, or from the check-hook to the bit.
- Bridoon.**—The snaffle-bit and rein used in European military equipment in connection with a curb-bit which has its own rein.
- Brigade.**—A body of troops, consisting of two or more regiments, under the command of a brigadier general.
- Brigade Depot.**—The headquarters of a sub-district of an army.
- Brigade-inspector.**—An officer whose duty it is to inspect troops in companies before they are mustered into the service.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Brigade Intelligence Officer.**—An officer responsible for disposition, training, administration and discipline of brigade intelligence section. He is also responsible for collating and forwarding of the information obtained.

**Brigade Major.**—A military officer who exercises duties, in brigade, analogous to those of the adjutant of a regiment.

**Brigade Reserves.**—Reserves, usually consisting of at least one battalion, used as the general reserve if the brigade is operating independently, and used as local reserves (when brigade is operating as part of a larger force), and to take over the duties of the battalion reserves when these reserves have been absorbed in the firing line.

**Brigadier.**—A noncommissioned officer in either the cavalry or the gendarmery of France. In aviation, the officer who directs a number of wings.

**Brigadier General.**—An officer, in rank next above a colonel who commands a brigade. Also written **Brigadier**.

**Brigand.**—A species of irregular foot-soldiers, so called from their plundering propensities.

**Brigandine.**—An assemblage of small plates of iron, sewed into quilted linen or leather, forming an article of armor worn during the Middle Ages. Also written **Brigantine**.

**Brins d'Est.**—Large sticks resembling pickets, with iron spikes at each end. They were used to cross ditches, particularly in Flanders.

**Briquet.**—In small-arms, the French term for an infantry sword.

**Bris.**—In artillery, the smashing of a projectile against an armor plate. [French]

**Brisé.**—In fortification, to be tenailed, consisting of alternate salients and reëntnants,

**Brise-mur.**—A heavy piece of ordnance which was used during the fifteenth century to batter down walls, etc.

**Brisquard.**—The French military slang term for an old soldier with long-service stripes.

**Bristol Aëroplane.**—One of the fastest British scouts, commonly called the **bullet**, using a rotary Rhone engine. There is also a Bristol two-seater which has two pairs of struts on either side of the body and is equipped with a fixed engine.

**Brisure.**—In fortification, any part of a rampart or parapet which deviates from the general direction.

**Britten Gun.**—A gun having five shallow grooves. The projectile is **expanding**, being made of iron, but having a lead envelope and a wooden sabot.

**Britten Projectile.**—A special projectile whose novel feature is the fastening of a lead ring to an iron shot, by zinc rivets so firmly that the explosion will not strip it off.

**Broadsword.**—A sword with a broad blade for cutting rather than for stabbing, and therefore not sharp at the point. Also known as **claymore**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Broadwell Ring.**—In gunnery, a steel ring fitting into a lodgment called the ring-recess. The pressure of the powder-gas expands the ring and prevents the escape of the gas.

**Brock Lighter.**—A match-head and fuse combined. The head consists of a small cardboard cup filled with friction composition and covered with waterproof paper.

**Broderie.**—The French term for the insignia of rank or of function.

**Broke.**—A slang military expression for the sentence of a court-martial depriving an officer of his commission; or the reduction of a noncommissioned officer.

**Broken Line of Battle.**—A line of battle in which some of the fractions, as brigades, divisions, etc., are separated by the nature of the ground.

**Broncho.**—The name applied to the Mexican pony, extensively reared and bred west of the Rocky Mountains. The power of endurance of these animals is very great, and they are well adapted to the mounted service in the rugged and arid country of the western frontier.

**Bronze.**—A mixture or alloy of copper and tin, used in making cannon and particularly those designed by General von Uchatius.

**Bronze-steel.**—The name given to a superior gun-metal obtained by casting bronze in a chill-mold and forging it cold. In the finished gun, the metal has almost the strength, hardness and elasticity of steel.

**Bronzing.**—The process of covering articles so as to communicate to them the appearance of ordinary bronze.

**Brooke Gun.**—A gun used in the Confederate service. It resembles the Parrott gun in shape and construction, except that the reinforcing band is made up of iron rings, not welded together. The rifling is similar to that in the Blakely gun.

**Brosseur.**—In the French service, an officer's servant, soldier servant; the same as **striker** in the United States Army.

**Brother Officers.**—Those of the same regiment or organization.

**Brother Soldier.**—A term of affection commonly used by one who serves under the same banners, and fights for the same cause, with another. In a more extensive signification, it means any military man with respect to another.

**Broughton Guns.**—Several varieties of breech-loading rifles having fixed chambers closed by movable breechblocks rotating about horizontal axes at 90° to the axes of the barrel, lying above or below the barrel and in front.

**Brow-band.**—A band of a bridle, head-stall or halter, which passes in front of the horse's forehead.

**Brown Bess.**—A flint-lock musket, the principal arm of the British in the American Revolution.

**Brownbill.**—A bill or halberd of the 16th and 17th centuries resembling the woodman's bill, from the back of which projected a spike, and another from the head. Also written **blackbill**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Browning.**—The coating given to a small-arm to protect from the action of the atmosphere, and to prevent the sun from reflecting the sunlight.

**Browning Heavy Machine-gun.**—A water-cooled machine operated by means of the power created by the recoil action weighing 34½ pounds. It is fed from a belt of 250 rounds of cartridges and can fire 25,000 shots per hour. It operates from a tripod and is effective for overhead, indirect, bat and defensive fire. When used for aviation purposes, stripped of its water jacket and weighs 22½ pounds. This gun fires the same ammunition as the Browning machine rifle, Springfield, and modified Enfield—the rimless .30 caliber cupro, nickel jacketed bullets, the ammunition being interchangeable between the four guns. This gun is the authorized machine gun of the United States army.

**Browning Machine Rifle.**—An air-cooled, gas operated weighing 15 pounds and resembling in appearance the ordinary service rifle. It is fired from the shoulder or from hip, and may be operated as an automatic or as a semi-automatic arm. It fires the same ammunition as the Springfield Modified Enfield and Browning heavy machine-gun—the .30 caliber. This gun is the authorized light-weight machine rifle of the United States army.

**Brown Magazine-gun.**—A rapid-firing gun weighing about 15 pounds. It uses a clip which holds 5 cartridges, and is inserted in the grip of the gun immediately behind the trigger guard.

**Brown Sight.**—A rear-sight in which the rear edge of the leaf is beveled nearly or quite to a sharp edge, and graduation for wind-allowance being brought down to the edge, the points and fractions thereof are easily read against the outer edge of the leaf.

**Bruce Electric Balloon.**—An early war balloon provided with incandescent electric lamps connected with a signaler on ground or the deck of a ship.

**Bruce Feed.**—A Gatling gun improvement which renders it practicable to feed the gun direct from the magazine with regularity and the necessary rapidity.

**Bruce Gun.**—A magazine-gun, in which the magazine is located beneath the receiver and is a hinged box revolving down to the rear. Its capacity is 5 cartridges, and can be closed and held in reserve.

**Bruce Stop.**—A stop intended to sustain the Springfield breech block in the position of loading, when the muzzle of the gun is elevated, or the piece much shaken.

**Brugère Powder.**—An explosive compound of ammonium perchlorate and nitre used for exploding shells.

**Brunel Target.**—A canvas target with a framework of, about one inch thick, and sharpened like a V in front. The target moves up and down along two iron guide-rods, with a counterbalancing weight attached.

**Brunia.**—A coat of mail worn by the early Franks. A hard and tight species of paletot, covered with small pieces of metal sewn upon the fabric of which it is made.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Brun Spirals.**—Strong smooth wire made into two coils about 5 feet in diameter wound in opposite directions. Opposing coils are fastened to each other at four or five points around the circumference, so that if one end of the coils is staked to the ground and the other end pulled, a double spiral will be formed.
- Brunswick Rifle.**—A noted rifle, with back-action hook-lock (spherical bullet and belted) introduced into the English army in the reign of William IV.
- Brunt.**—The troops sustaining the principal shock of the enemy in action are said to bear the **brunt** of the battle.
- Brushwood Girder Bridge.**—An extemporaneous bridge to carry infantry in file, constructed entirely of brushwood, up to a span of 20 to 30 feet.
- Buccellarii.**—An order of soldiery under the Greek Emperors, appointed to guard and distribute the ammunition.
- Bucephalus.**—The celebrated war horse of Alexander the Great; also the name of the peculiar breed of war horses in Thessaly.
- Buck.**—To subject to a punishment which consists in tying the wrists together and pinioning the arms over the bent knees.
- Buck-and-ball Cartridge.**—A small-arm cartridge containing a round musket-ball and three buckshot, formerly used in smooth-bore muskets.
- Bucket Carrier.**—A pattern of grenade carrier made of khaki canvas with a double bottom. It is carried by a sling of adjustable length and holds 20 Mills grenades.
- Buckhorn Sight.**—A form of rear sight which takes its name from the curved form of the notch used. It was formerly used on the Springfield rifle.
- Bucking for Orderly.**—Preparing uniforms and equipment to make a good appearance when an orderly is selected.
- Buckle.**—A metal device, consisting of a rim and tongue, used for fastening straps or bands in equipments and harness.
- Buckle Projectile.**—A projectile having a cup of lead at the base which is held in place by a thin brass sleeve which is forced into the grooves of the gun.
- Buckler.**—A kind of shield, of various shapes and sizes, usually worn on the left arm.
- Buckshot.**—A coarse leaden shot formerly used in military service, but now generally used for large game.
- Buckshot Cartridge.**—A cartridge usually containing 12 buckshot arranged in four layers, and used especially in night-firing.
- Budge-barrel.**—A small copper-bound barrel having only one head, used for supplying the guns of forts and siege batteries with cartridges from the magazine.
- Buff-coat.**—A close military outer garment, with short sleeves and laced tightly over the chest, worn by soldiers in the seventeenth century as a defensive covering.
- Buffer.**—A contrivance, as applied in the service of artillery, for checking the recoil of heavy guns.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Buffington-Crozier Carriage.**—A carriage of counterpoise sign without hydraulic cylinders. During the recoil the carriage moves to the rear and the counterweight rises, and the trunnions of the gun describe ellipses in passing to loading position.

**Buffington Magazine-gun.**—A gun in which a fixed chamber is closed by a movable breechblock, sliding and rotating, operated by a lever from below.

**Buff Jerkin.**—Originally a leather waistcoat; afterwards of a buff color, worn as an article of dress by sergeants and catchpoles.

**Buffetin.**—A stout covering for the body, having a very stiff stock, which took the place of the cuirass in Germany in France during the Thirty Years' War.

**Bugle.**—An old Saxon horn, formerly much used in military bands, but now superseded by the cornet. Called also by horn and Kent bugle.

**Bugle and Drum Corps.**—Every infantry regiment has a bugle and drum corps including all the company buglers and not more than 13 drummers.

**Bugle Calls.**—Reveille, retreat, tattoo, call to quarters, and such other calls as are sounded for mess, drills, ceremonies and other duties as may be necessary for the day's routine.

**Bugler.**—One who plays on a bugle; specifically, a soldier who conveys officers' orders by signals sounded on a bugle.

**Bugler of the Guard.**—The bugler who sounds the first call for all formations, schools of instruction, etc., except for retreat. He remains at the adjutant's office from the time he marches on guard until taps, and from breakfast until the first march off.

**Bugle Signals.**—Authorized bugle signals are not used by units smaller than a regiment, except when such unit is independent or detached from its regiment. In field service bugle signals are not employed where likely to convey information of movements to the enemy. The bugle signals **commence firing**, **halt** and **cease firing** are principally used in field exercises and practice firing, but in exceptional cases they are used on the battlefield.

**Buglet.**—A small bugle, like that sometimes carried by cavalry.

**Built-up Guns.**—Cannon in which the principal parts are formed separately and then united by welding or by screwing the parts together and by shrinking or forcing one part on another.

**Bullard Rifle.**—A repeating rifle whose action is positively not dependent upon springs. It is self-cocking with a breechblock behind the bolt.

**Bullet.**—The leaden projectile discharged from a musket, fowling piece, pistol, or similar weapon. Bullets for the old muskets and pistols varied from 14 to 20 to the pound, and from .68 to .88 of an inch in diameter.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Bullet-extractor.**—Pinchers with projecting claws, adapted to imbed themselves in a bullet so as to draw it from its bed and extract it.
- Bullet-hook.**—A hook-ended tool for extracting bullets, usually made of iron.
- Bulletin.**—A brief statement of facts respecting some passing events, as military operations, etc.; an announcement of news, orders, or the like, written or placarded in a conspicuous place.
- Bulletin Board.**—A board in the adjutant's office on which is posted each day bulletins and various military announcements, and which answers the purpose of a sort of daily official gazette.
- Bullet Jacket Extractor.**—An extractor consisting of a steel cylindrical plug provided with lands and grooves on the sides. To use the extractor, it is inserted in the muzzle of the barrel hollow end first. It is then urged down the barrel by pressure applied with the cleaning rod until the jacket and extractor fall out into the chamber.
- Bullet Pump.**—A name applied to a machine-gun or rapid-fire gun which fires rifle bullets. One machine-gun with a competent gunner can accomplish as much as seventy-five men with service rifles. The designation **pump** is because of the fact that the machine-gun can fire nearly one thousand bullets in a minute.
- Bullet-screw.**—A screw at the end of a ramrod to penetrate a bullet and enable the latter to be withdrawn from the piece.
- Bullet-shell.**—An explosive bullet for small-arms, having an enclosed copper tube containing the bursting charge.
- Bullet-shooting Crossbow.**—A form of crossbow, having the lever in the butt-stock for drawing back the bow-string.
- Bull's-eye.**—The black circular division in the center of the bull's-eye target.
- Bully Beef.**—The English slang expression for the canned beef and other meats.
- Bulwark.**—That which secures or defends from attack; a rampart, bastion or outwork.
- Bumford Gun.**—A celebrated 12-inch smooth-bore gun cast at South Boston in 1846.
- Bump.**—In aëronautics, an air disturbance causing the airplane to "bump."
- Bumstead Map Projector.**—A device for expeditiously laying down parallels and meridians and aiding in the reproduction of war maps with the exact positions of batteries, supply depots and troop concentration centers.
- Bundook.**—A Hindustani term, meaning a rifle. Now often used by British soldiers.
- Bung-stoppers.**—In submarine mining, the contrivance for closing the hole in the case through which the charge is inserted, and through which the insulated wires pass from the fuse to the cable leading to the fort.
- Bunk.**—The term employed by soldiers for a bed, or place for bedding.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Bunkie.**—The slang expression for the soldier who shares the shelter half of tent of a comrade in the field.

**Bun Wallah.**—A soldier who drinks nothing stronger than tea, and is in consequence supposed to eat voraciously of buns.

**Bureau Chiefs.**—The advisers of the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff on all matters connected with the operations of their respective departments or corps throughout the entire military establishment.

**Bureau of Aircraft Production.**—A new department created by the President in May, 1918, to take over from the Chief Signal Officer all functions pertaining to the manufacture of aircraft.

**Bureau of Information for Prisoners of War.**—A bureau instituted on the commencement of hostilities in each of the belligerent states, and, when necessary, in neutral countries which have received belligerents in their territory. It is the function of this office to reply to all inquiries about the prisoners.

**Bureau of Insular Affairs.**—A military department charged with the conduct and administration of the affairs of the island dependencies of a state or nation.

**Bureau of Intelligence.**—A military department charged with procuring all useful information for a government or an army, as by means of spies. Also known as Intelligence Department.

**Bureau of Militia Affairs.**—That department of the army which has charge of the affairs of the National Guard. It is in charge of the Chief of Militia Affairs.

**Bureau of Military Justice.**—In the United States army, a Bureau under the direction of the Judge Advocate General, who has the rank and pay of a Brigadier General.

**Bureau of War Risk Insurance.**—A bureau created by act of congress to cover American vessels and their cargoes against the risks of war.

**Burette.**—In French artillery, the bottom board of an ammunition wagon.

**Burgbote.**—A contribution towards the building or repairing of walls for the defense of a town.

**Burgeron.**—A fatigue coat or jumper of canvas, worn by corporals and men on certain fatigues and drills.

**Burgess Magazine-gun.**—A gun belonging to that system in which a fixed chamber is closed by a bolt, sliding in line with the axis of the barrel, and operated by a lever from below.

**Burggrave.**—One appointed to the command of a *burg*, fortress or castle.

**Burgonet.**—A helmet of the fifteenth century having a rounded crown with a crest. Also written *burganet*.

**Burgoyne.**—A part of a soldier's equipment formed by the combination of a spade, axe and mantlet.

**Burley.**—A common name for the butt end of a lance, or spear.

**Burm.**—A slang term for a narrow ledge cut along the walls of a trench to prevent earth from caving in.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Burnouse.**—A large hooded cape, borrowed by the French from the Arabs. Also written **Burnouse** and **Burnoos**.

**Burnside Carbine.**—A carbine which has a movable chamber which opens by turning on a hinge. A brass cartridge-case packs the point and cuts off the escape of the gas.

**Burque.**—A kind of cuirass which in ancient times was worn with the brigantine.

**Burr.**—Any roughness or unevenness observed in the barrels of guns after manufacture.

**Burrel-shot.**—A medley of shot, stones, pieces of iron, etc., to be projected from a cannon at short range.

**Burst Center.**—In gunnery, the common center of several points of burst.

**Bursting-bags.**—Bags for the bursting charges of common shell.

**Bursting-charge.**—The charge of powder required for bursting a shell or case-shot. It may be poured in loose, or placed in a **burster-bag**.

**Burst Interval.**—In gunnery, the distance in the plane of site from the point of burst to the target. It is given with a minus sign when it is between the gun and target, and with a plus sign when it is beyond the target.

**Burst Range.**—The distance from the muzzle of the gun to the point of burst.

**Burton.**—A peculiar style of tackle, having at least two movable blocks or pulleys and two ropes. The weight is suspended to a hook-block in the bight of the running part. This arrangement of cords and pulleys is susceptible of great variation, so as to increase in a two-fold, four-fold ratio, or otherwise.

**Burton Magazine-gun.**—A gun which does not differ in principle from the Ward-Burton. The motions are the same and the gun carries eight cartridges in the magazine and one in the chamber.

**Bury the Tomahawk.**—In the figurative language of the North American Indians, to make peace.

**Bus.**—In aviation, a slang expression for a monoplane, biplane or triplane.

**Busby.**—A military fur head-dress worn by hussars, artillerymen and engineers in the British army.

**Buse.**—In small arms, the edge on the back of the stock just in rear of the small of the stock.

**Bush.**—In gunnery, a piece of copper, screwed into a gun, through which the vent hole is bored.

**Bush Fighting.**—Fighting in the bush, or from behind bushes, trees, or thickets.

**Bushing Tents.**—A method resorted to when the soil will not hold well, or in stormy, blowing weather.

**Bushwhacker.**—One who pretends to be a peaceful citizen, but secretly harasses a hostile force or its sympathizers.

**Buskins.**—A kind of shoe or half-boot, adapted to either foot, worn by some European armies and during the War of the *Rebellion*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Busy Bertha.**—A slang name from the trenches applied to a 42-centimeter shell.

**But en Blanc.**—A French expression meaning the second point of intersection of the trajectory and the line of sight; a graze.

**Butin.**—A French term signifying plunder, booty, or pillage.

**Butler Projectile.**—A projectile consisting of a cast-iron ball having a double-lipped expanding ring attached by a screw thread to its base.

**Butt.**—The embankment or other means used to stop bullets rear of the target. The plural "butts" designates collectively the parapet, pit, and back-stop of a group of targets.

**Butt Club.**—An over-arm blow using the butt of the rifle as a club.

**Butt-end.**—That extremity of a rifle which rests against the shoulder when the piece is brought up to a position for firing.

**Button.**—In gunnery, a part of the cascabel in either a gun or howitzer, being the hind part of the piece, made round in form of a ball; also a part of the uniform.

**Button Stick.**—A contrivance made of brass, about ten inches long, which slides over the buttons and protects the tips in cleaning.

**Buttress.**—A counterfort or sustaining wall built against and at right angles to the wall to which it forms a revetment.

**Buttshaft.**—An arrow without a barb, generally employed when shooting at butts.

**Butt Strike.**—A thrust with the butt end of a rifle executed by a butt swing.

**Butt Swing.**—A half-arm movement to bring the butt of rifle to the front, with barrel over the left shoulder.

**Buzzacott Kitchen.**—A rolling kitchen, attached to a motor truck as a trailer or provided with its own motive power, which cooks as it travels along with troops in field service.

**Buzzacott Oven.**—A form of bake-oven, used by troops where baggage allowances permit. Because of their compact and telescopic shape, these ovens are readily and conveniently loaded.

**Buzzer.**—An electric instrument for signalling, used in place of the telephone under certain conditions.

**Byl.**—One of the early Norman arms, resembling a war hatchet.

**Byrnie.**—A coat of linked mail; the very ancient English body armor.

**Byssa.**—An ancient cannon for throwing stones, which was a formidable weapon in its time.

**By the Numbers.**—A cautionary command given at drill when it is intended to execute or perform an exercise slowly and carefully in detail or by parts.

## C

- Caban.**—A cape with hood and sleeves formerly worn in the French army.
- Cabane.**—In aëronautics, a small strut over the top plane for bracing and overhead wires.
- Cabas.**—A basket made of rushes, used in conveying stores and ammunition; also a large shield or buckler which served to protect the archers who attacked in entrenchments.
- Cabasset.**—The common infantry head-piece in the 16th century.
- Cabinet.**—The Heads of Departments who are the immediate advisers or counselors of the Chief Executive.
- Cabo.**—In the French service, a military slang term for corporal.
- Cabre.**—In aëronautics, to fly or glide at an excessive angle of incidence; tail down.
- Cabule.**—A machine of war, used in early times, but mostly during the 12th century, to throw stones.
- Cache.**—A hiding-place, usually a cavity, natural or artificial, in the ground or among rocks, where troops stow provisions or records, to be found by themselves or others.
- Cache-carte.**—A map-cover which is transparent and waterproof and permits the use of maps in wet weather. [French]
- Cache-ceinture.**—In French artillery, a band-guard used in the transportation of large projectiles.
- Cacique.**—A West Indian and South American term meaning a chief or general.
- Cadastral.**—A term derived from the French word *cadastre*, a register of lands, and signifying a survey on a large scale, such as is used in England in the ordnance maps.
- Cadence.**—A uniform time and pace in marching, indispensable to the correct movements of troops in large bodies. The length of full step in quick time is 30 inches and the cadence 120 steps per minute. The length of full step in double time is 36 inches and the cadence 180 steps per minute.
- Cadet.**—In a general sense, the junior member of a noble family as distinguished from the eldest; also a young man in training for military or naval service.
- Cadre.**—The skeleton upon which a regiment is to be formed, the officers of a regiment forming the staff.
- Caducée.**—In the French army, the emblem of the personnel militaire of the medical department.
- Cafila.**—A military supply train, a train of pack-horses. Also written *cafileh*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Cage.**—In fortification, the well for the counterpoise of a drawbridge.
- Cage de la Bascule.**—A space into which one part of a drawbridge falls, whilst the other rises and conceals the gate. [French]
- Cahute.**—A contemptuous name for a small fort, or for a place badly fortified and in bad condition. [French]
- Caimacan.**—A Turkish officer corresponding with lieutenant-lieutenant-governor.
- Caisson.**—A four-wheeled carriage for conveying ammunition consisting of a body and a limber; also a chest filled with explosive materials to be laid in the way of an enemy's line and exploded at the proper time.
- Cake-powder.**—Gunpowder which has become lumpy from having imbibed moisture.
- Calabas.**—An early light form of musket with a wheel-lock. Also written **calabuss**.
- Calicans.**—The bucklers of the Turks. These were worn and called during the Middle Ages.
- Calepin.**—In small arms, the patch of a rifled bullet; a great patch.
- Caler.**—In artillery, the French term meaning to jam a turret or a gun by a well placed shot.
- Caliber.**—A technical name for the diameter of the bore of a firearm, whether a piece of ordnance or a small-arm. Also written **calibre**.
- Caliber-rule.**—A gunner's calipers, having two scales to determine the weight of a ball from its diameter, and conversely. Also written **calibre-rule**.
- Calibrage.**—In artillery, the operation of giving a piece its exact form and dimensions. [French]
- Calice.**—In artillery, the French term for the cup of a fuse or a primer.
- Calico Bags.**—Bags used in England and attached to the interior of metal-lined and brass pentagon cases for the preservation of loose powder in a damp climate when it cannot be preserved in ordinary barrels.
- Caligæ.**—A kind of half-boots worn by the Roman soldiers. Such soldiers were sometimes called **caligati**.
- Caliper-arm Saddle.**—A support for heavy caliper arms, designed to be independent of any appliances exterior to the work to be measured, so that the operation can take place in any position or any place.
- Caliper-compass.**—A form of calipers adapted to measure the sizes of bores. Another kind is used for shot and shell. Also written **caliber-compass**.
- Calipers.**—An instrument, jointed like a pair of dividers, but with arched legs, and adapted for taking the diameters of convex and concave bodies.
- Caliver.**—A hand-gun or arquebuse, supposed by many to be an old name for the matchlock or carbine.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Calk.**—A projection from a shoe or clog which digs into the ice or frozen ground to prevent slipping.
- Call.**—A military musical term, meaning a signal on the drum, bugle, or trumpet for the assembling of troops, etc.
- Called to the Colors.**—Said of a man on reserve who has been ordered to report for service.
- Call the Roll.**—To call off a list or roll of names of persons belonging to a company or an organization in order to ascertain who are present.
- Call to Quarters.**—A beat of drums, or sounding of trumpets or bugles, generally one-half hour after tattoo, when all men must be in quarters.
- Calones.**—A term applied to menials of the Roman armies; also slaves belonging to the Roman soldiers, who followed their masters to the wars.
- Calosiers.**—Soldiers of ancient Egypt, who with the Hermotybes composed the particular guard of the king.
- Calotte.**—The back-plate of a sword handle; the cap of a pistol; a species of skull-cap worn by French cavalry.
- Caltrop.**—An obstacle consisting of four iron points so disposed that any three of them being on the ground, the other projects upward and endangers the feet of the enemy's approaching horses. Also written *caltrap*.
- Calumet.**—The *peace-pipe* of the North American Indians. It is the ratifier of all treaties, and its presentation to strangers is a mark of hospitality.
- Cam.**—In gun-machinery, a curved plate or groove by which motion is communicated and controlled.
- Camail.**—A hood of chain-mail, whether attached to the hauberk or separate; specifically that form of hood which was attached to the edge of the basinet.
- Camber.**—In aeronautics, the rise of the curved contour of an arched surface above the chord line, or equivalent to the dimension along the top surface of the plane.
- Cambriser.**—In military mining, the French term for planking the gallery of a mine.
- Camel Corps.**—A nickname for the infantry because they look like overloaded camels. Also troops mounted on camels.
- Camel-gun.**—A gun lighter and shorter than field-guns, adapted to transportation on the back of a mule or camel.
- Camelry.**—A term applied to troops that are mounted on camels.
- Camera Kite.**—A kite designed to carry a camera, operated automatically or otherwise, so as to photograph the enemy territory or objects thereon. Camera kites have been largely superseded by aeroplanes and other aircraft supplied with photographic equipment.
- Cameron Highlanders.**—The designation given to the 79th regiment of infantry (The Queen's Own) in the British service, in consequence of the corps having been raised by *Allan Cameron* in 1793.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Cameronian Regiment.**—The old 26th regiment of infantry in the British service, so called from having had its origin in the body of Cameronians during the Revolution of 1688.

**Camion.**—A substantial dray used for transporting heavy ordnance, and ordnance stores.

**Camisado.**—A shirt formerly worn by soldiers over their uniform, in order to be able to recognize one another in the darkness, in a night attack; also an attack by surprise.

**Camouflage.**—A blind or cover screening military movements and operations from the enemy air scouts, and other reconnoitering parties. The most practicable and convenient camouflage is made of small foliage-bearing trees and brush. Camouflage in its fullest sense, is the art of reducing the visibility of objects, and of deceiving as to their nature.

**Camouflet.**—A small mine used to suffocate the enemy's mine without producing an external explosion. It is sometimes formed in the wall or side of a gallery, in order to blow the earth and to cut off the retreat of the miners.

**Camoufleurs.**—A body of ingenious men organized to devote their wits and energies to plans and devices intended to deceive the enemy observers, particularly aviators wherever a machine gun or battery is set up, a trench taken and reversed, a road or bridge built, movements to advanced posts to be made and observe, etc.

**Camp.**—The ground or spot on which tents, huts, etc., are erected for shelter, especially for an army or body of troops.

**Campaign.**—A connected series of military operations forming a distinct stage in a war; also the time during which an army keeps the field.

**Campaigner.**—One who has served in an army through several campaigns; an old soldier or veteran.

**Camp Ambulance Service.**—Ambulance service furnished by the sanitary train. Camp infirmaries are set up by order of the division surgeon and are operated by the sanitary personnel of the organization. Cases not requiring hospital treatment are cared for at the infirmary, other cases are removed by ambulance service.

**Camp and Garrison Equipage.**—All the tents, fittings, utensils, etc., carried with an army, applicable to the domestic rather than to the warlike wants of the soldier.

**Camp Color Men.**—Soldiers under the immediate command and direction of the quartermaster of a regiment. They act as guides, are frequently employed in the trenches and in fatigue duties.

**Camp Colors.**—In the United States army, the Stars and Stripes, as described for the garrison flags, 18 by 20 inches on a pole 8 feet long.

**Camp Commandant.**—In the British army, an officer responsible for the immediate safety of a commander and his headquarters in quarters and on the march.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Campestre.**—A kind of girdle or apron worn by the Roman soldiers around their waists at certain exercises where the rest of their bodies remained naked.
- Camp Followers.**—The sutlers, and dealers in small wares who follow an army.
- Camp-guard.**—A guard consisting of one or two rows of sentinels placed around a camp and relieved at regular intervals.
- Camp Hospital.**—An immobile unit organized and equipped for use in camps where the care of the sick would otherwise result in the immobilization of field hospitals or other sanitary formations, pertaining to organizations.
- Campidoctores.**—Officers to whom was assigned the duty of drilling the Roman soldiery.
- Campilan.**—A type of bolo, with which the private soldier is generally armed. The hairy campilan is the arm of officers below the rank of major. [Philippine Islands]
- Camp Kettles.**—Kettles designed for the use of troops in the field. They are usually hung on a support consisting of a green pole lying in the crotches of two upright posts of the same character. A narrow trench for the fire, about one foot deep, dug under the pole, not only protects the fire from the wind but saves fuel.
- Camp-kit.**—A box, with its contents, for containing soldier's cooking and mess utensils, such as the camp kettles, plates, etc.
- Camp Kitchen.**—An arrangement of mess tins (usually eight) with the opening facing the wind. No trench is necessary, and dinners can be cooked in from 1 to 1½ hours.
- Camp of Instruction.**—An encampment of troops in the field to habituate them to the duties and fatigues of war.
- Camp Telephone.**—The telephone developed by the signal corps and superseding the field telephone. It is used in connection with camp telephone systems and small arms target range systems, and may be installed in tents and structures, or considered a portable instrument for use in the field for testing lines or other purposes.
- Cam-ring.**—A portion of the firing mechanism in certain machine-guns. In the Gatling gun, the apex of the wedge-shaped cam points to the barrels.
- Canard.**—Literally "duck." The name which was given to a type of aeroplane of which the longitudinal stabilizing surface (empennage) was mounted in front of the main lifting surface.
- Canarder.**—A French term meaning to fire somewhat at random, from under cover.
- Canditeer.**—In fortification, a protection for miners, consisting of brush-wood, etc.
- Candle-bombs.**—Pasteboard shells filled with pyrotechnic compositions, which make a brilliant display on explosion. Largely used for signaling.
- Can-hook.**—A device for slinging casks and heavy ordnance. The ends of a piece of rope are reeved through the eyes of two

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

flat hooks and stopped. The tackle is hooked to the middle of the bight.

**Canister.**—A metallic cylinder about one caliber in length, filled with lead or iron balls, and closed at both ends with wooden or metal disks: a slang term for a German trench mortar-shell filled with scraps of iron and nails.

**Cannelure.**—A cut in the lead round the projectile near the base in order to receive a lubricant or any lead that may be drawn down during the passage of the projectile through the bore.

**Cannon.**—A general name for large pieces of ordnance or artillery, as distinguished from those pieces which can be held in the hand while being fired.

**Cannonade.**—The act of discharging shot or shells from cannon for the purpose of destroying an army, or battering a town, ship or fort; usually applied to an attack of some continuance.

**Cannon-balls.**—A generic term including solid cast-iron spherical projectiles, elongated for rifled guns and hollow projectiles. Sometimes written **cannon-bullets**.

**Cannon-baskets.**—The old English phrase formerly used for gabions.

**Cannon-clock.**—A cannon with a burning glass over the vent, so as to fire the priming when the sun reaches the meridian.

**Cannoneer.**—A soldier who serves a cannon; an artilleryman or gunner. Also written **cannonier**.

**Cannoneer Equipments.**—Accessories other than implements used in the service of cannon.

**Cannon-lock.**—A contrivance, like the lock of a gun, placed over the vent of a cannon to explode the charge.

**Cannon-perer.**—An ancient piece of ordnance throwing stone shot.

**Cannon Plane.**—A machine of the Voisin type mounting a 1½ inch rapid fire cannon. It is slow in movement and as a climber cannot compete with fast battleplanes. It is known in France as the **avion canon**.

**Cannon-primer.**—Special primers, friction and electric, of improved form since 1882, used for discharging cannon.

**Cannon-proof.**—Impenetrable by artillery projectiles; proof against cannon.

**Cannon-royal.**—An old grade of service cannon, 8½ inches bore and firing a 66-pound shot.

**Cannon-shot.**—The extreme effective range of a cannon; also having the same signification as **cannon-ball**.

**Cannon-sights.**—Sights of special construction and adjustment for aiming cannon. The axis of the gun not being visible, it is necessary to resort to notches or sights on the exterior surface to determine practically the position of the axis.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Canonnière.**—An old form of tent which served to shelter four cannoneers; also an opening in the walls of cities, forts, etc., through which the defenders could fire on an enemy without being exposed. [French]
- Canon.**—In artillery, the French term for all the guns of a position, of an army, or of any part of army engaged.
- Cant.**—To incline or tilt over. The sights of a rifle are canted when the rifle is not held level and in a vertical plane. Firing in this position causes the bullet to strike low on the side toward which the piece is turned.
- Canteen.**—A vessel used by soldiers to contain whatever beverage may be obtainable on the march or in the field; a chest divided into compartments, and containing the plate and table, equipage for a military officer when on active service; also a sort of club-room in or near a barrack for the use of the soldiers.
- Canteen Checks.**—Paper or metal checks, in various denominations, which are honored for purchases at the army canteen.
- Canter.**—One of the four gaits of a horse. It is a moderate and easy gallop at the rate of 8 miles an hour and is generally used for individual instruction.
- Cant-hook.**—An implement used in mechanical maneuvers, consisting of a lever and suspended hook adapted for turning or canting heavy ordnance, etc.
- Cantilever.**—A projecting or overhanging support, transmitting all of its load to one of its ends. The cantilever principle is utilized in military field bridges for short spans and moderate loads.
- Cantine.**—The French term for canteen, or the post exchange as conducted in the United States army.
- Cantinières.**—Women authorized to establish themselves in the barracks, or follow the troops in time of war, selling them liquors and provisions; **vivandières**. [French]
- Cantle.**—The hind-bow or protuberance of a saddle. Sometimes written **cantel**.
- Canteche.**—A slang term of the trenches signifying a canteen. Also written **Cantache**.
- Cantonment.**—A town or village or part of same, occupied by a body of troops; a shelter or place of rest for an army.
- Cantonment Detail.**—The personnel sent forward to select and prepare a cantonment or bivouac.
- Canvas Caps.**—Caps used, after having been waterproofed, for covering the mouths of mortars, and for covering sponge-staves.
- Cap.**—A cover for the head with or without a visor, but without a brim; worn generally by the military; a sheet of lead laid over the vent of a cannon; also a copper capsule containing a fulminate, and placed upon the nipple to explode the charge on the fall of the hammer.
- Cap-a-pie.**—A term applied in the Middle Ages to a knight or soldier armed at all points, or from head to foot, as the words imply, *with armor for defense, and with arms for offense.*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Caparison.**—The bridle, saddle and the trappings complete of horse for military service.
- Cap-crimper.**—A tool having the appearance of a pair pliers and used to attach blasting caps securely to safety fuses and unions to detonating cord. It has side jaws for cutting fuse and cord, and a notch in the jaws is provided to prevent a complete crimping over the entire circumference. The shape of the vent thus formed is necessary for the escape of gases.
- Capeline.**—A helmet without a visor, nearly in the form of round head.
- Capital.**—In fortification, an imaginary line dividing a defensive work into two similar and equal parts.
- Capitale.**—In fortification, either the bisector of a salient or entrant angle, or the perpendicular at the middle point of exterior side in a front.
- Capital Line of the Bastion.**—A line which bisects the salient angle of a bastion.
- Capitulation.**—In a military sense, a treaty of surrender to enemy; the instrument containing the terms of the agreement for surrender.
- Caponier.**—In fortification, a work made across or in a ditch, to protect it from the enemy, or to serve as a covered passageway. Also written *caponiere* and *caponniere*.
- Capote.**—A long cloak or overcoat with a hood, worn by soldiers when on duty.
- Capper.**—An instrument for applying a percussion cap to a shell or cartridge.
- Capping Barrage.**—A barrage made up of all the guns except field gun and small caliber howitzer. The guns delivering a bombardment are laid on all the points in the vicinity that may prove at all dangerous.
- Caproni Triplane.**—A bombing triplane which climbs 3250 feet in 13 minutes, and carries 3 men, 3 shell guns, 7500 pounds of bombs. Power is generated by 3 engines distributed along a full third of the wing span, thereby lowering the leverage of the weight on the truss. One pusher engine is at the rear of the pilot's nacelle.
- Cap-square.**—In artillery, that part of the iron-work of a gun carriage which folds or laps over the exterior portion of the trunnions of a piece of ordnance, when it is laid in its position or carriage.
- Capstan.**—A hoisting or hauling machine, consisting of a drum set vertically and revolving by hand-spikes, used in moving artillery and in various mechanical maneuvers.
- Capsules.**—Copper caps for percussion-locks. Very little used at present.
- Captain.**—The most general designation given to an officer in land forces; specifically, the officer who commands a company, troop or battery.
- Captain-general.**—The commander in chief of an army or armies. The rank is still given on extraordinary occasions.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Captain-lieutenant.**—A rank formerly held in the English army. The position carried the rank of **captain in the army**, similar to the rank of lieutenant and captain in the foot-guards.

**Captainship.**—The condition, rank, post or authority of a captain or chief commander. The term also signifies skill in military affairs.

**Captive.**—A prisoner taken by force or stratagem, especially by an enemy; a prisoner of war.

**Captive Balloon.**—A balloon limited as to height of rising. The observer in the balloon directs artillery fire and makes reconnaissance. His equipment includes a chart of the sector, divided in squares which enables him to quickly estimate the accuracy of the firing. He transmits the information to the battery commander who, in turn, orders the gunners to fire according to the information received from the observer.

**Captivity.**—The state of being a prisoner, or being in the power of the enemy, by force of the fate of war.

**Captor.**—One who takes by force in time of war, any person or thing.

**Capture.**—A prize taken in time of war. A victorious army appropriates all public money, seizes all public property, and sequesters, for its own benefit, all the revenues of real property belonging to the hostile government or nation.

**Capuchin.**—A piece of mail generally worn in early days under the great bascinet.

**Carabao.**—The principal beast of burden used for military purposes in the Philippine Islands.

**Carabine à Tige.**—A very ancient and celebrated rifle, the tige being a sort of small anvil growing like a stem out of a flat breeching, so that the powder-charge, instead of resting centrally, is distributed all around the tige.

**Carabins.**—Light horsemen among the Arabs, who were stationed at outposts to harass the enemy, defend narrow passes, etc. Also called **karabins**.

**Caracole.**—In horsemanship, a sudden half-turn sometimes performed in an attack of cavalry to mislead the enemy as to the point at which the assault is to be made.

**Carapata.**—The French military slang phrase for a cavalry recruit.

**Carbine.**—A small-arm with a short barrel, adapted for the use of cavalry, and first employed in the army of Henry II., of France, in 1559. Also written **carabine**.

**Carbineers.**—Dragoons armed with carbines, who occasionally acted as infantry. Also written **carabineers**.

**Carbon Monoxide.**—A gas owing its poisonous action to the fact that it combines with hemoglobin to form a dissociable compound and thereby takes the place of oxygen. It has about 300 times the affinity for hemoglobin that oxygen has.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Carburettor.**—A device for vaporizing gasoline or other liquid fuel. In the float carburettor, the supply of gasoline is automatically cut off thus rendering flooding impossible.

**Carcaire.**—The spur of the Middle Ages, composed of a shank spur-neck and a rowel.

**Carcas.**—The name given to a quiver during the Middle Ages.

**Carcass.**—In military pyrotechny, a hollow case of iron, either globular or ovate, filled with combustibles, and fired from mortar to set fire to buildings, etc.; also a short cannon used to throw a large projectile with small velocity for smash effect rather than piercing.

**Carcasse.**—In pontoon work, the frame of the United States army advanced guard bridge equipage.

**Cardigan.**—A warm waistcoat of knit-worsted, without sleeves, issued to Indian troops in the field by the director of ordnance services.

**Cargot.**—The French military slang phrase for a canteen attendant.

**Carquois.**—A quiver of iron, wood, leather, etc., which was usually slung over the right shoulder.

**Carrago.**—A kind of fortification consisting of a great number of wagons placed round an army.

**Carreau.**—A bolt or dart, with a large steel head, for a crossbow. Commonly written **Carre**, **Carrel** and **Quarreau**.

**Carriage-bridge.**—A roller-bridge to be moved up a glacis to form a bridge from counterscarp to scarp, for the passage of the attacking column.

**Carriage Department.**—One of the great national manufacturing establishments maintained at Woolwich for warlike armaments, gun-carriages, military wagons, and vehicles of all kinds and the joinery of the army generally.

**Carriages.**—Vehicles or supports designed to transport cannon from one point to another to support the pieces when in the field, mountain and siege artillery have also limbers. Field coast carriages are divided into **barbette**, **casemate** and **flank-defense** carriages.

**Carrick-bend.**—A knot formed on a bight by putting the end of a rope over its standing part, so as to form a cross.

**Carrier-block.**—A component part of most machine-guns, is covered above the frame by the **hopper-plate**, beneath everything is open.

**Carrier Pigeons.**—Carrier pigeons have in many cases brought the most important information through a heavy barrage of artillery fire and through gas clouds when no other means of communication was practicable. To obtain full value the principles of the use of this service and the care of the birds must be thoroughly understood by all concerned. Pigeons fly at a speed of 19 miles, and under favorable conditions 25 miles per hour. They fly at a height of about 300 to 400 yards. Longest distance, about 300 miles.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Carroccio.**—A very large four-wheeled carriage, used by the Crusaders during the Middle Ages. It was drawn by oxen richly caparisoned and its platform was large enough to hold fifty persons.

**Carronades.**—Short iron guns, named after the Carron Iron-works in Scotland, where they were first made. They were lighter than ordinary guns, were valuable at close quarters, and were familiarly known as **smashers**.

**Carrousel.**—A military festival or pageant by groups of horsemen in costume, who go through various exercises. In aviation, a slang term signifying involuntary sharp turns on the ground.

**Carry Arms.**—A word of command in the **Manual of Arms**, formerly prescribed in tactics.

**Carry On.**—A phrase in the military service, meaning to continue as before; as to resume the situation or occupation prior to **standing attention**, or in a finer sense, to continue the life at home as it was before members of the family departed for the war. In aëronautics, the signal for the aëroplane squadrons at the place of rendezvous to proceed to carry out the instructions of the ground officer.

**Cart.**—A vehicle of various forms of construction, for transport of ammunition and supplies, in connection with armies.

**Carte.**—A movement of the sword in fencing as tierce and carte. Also a movement in the bayonet-exercise. Frequently written **quarte**.

**Carte-blanche.**—In a military sense, a full and absolute power which is lodged in the hands of an officer to act according to the best of his judgment, without waiting for superior instructions or orders. [French]

**Cartel.**—An agreement between belligerents for an exchange of prisoners.

**Cartel-ship.**—A vessel used in exchanging prisoners or carrying proposals to an enemy.

**Carthoun.**—The ancient cannon-royal, carrying a 66-pound ball, with a point-blank range of 185 paces, and an extreme one of about 2000. It was 12 feet long and 8½ inches in diameter of bore.

**Cartouch.**—A roll or case of paper, etc., holding a charge for a firearm; in gunnery, a wooden case filled with balls to be shot from a cannon; a gunner's bag for ammunition; a military pass for a soldier on furlough.

**Cartouche.**—In explosives, the French term for a cartridge, but more particularly a demolition cartridge or blasting cartridge.

**Cart-piece.**—An early battering cannon mounted on a peculiar cart, and thus moved from place to place.

**Cartridge.**—A complete charge for a firearm, contained in or held together by a case of metal, pasteboard or other material.

**Cartridge-bag.**—A bag of woollen cloth to hold a charge for a cannon. For gomer-chambers, they are of conical shape, and for other ordnance are cylindrical in shape.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Cartridge-belt.**—A belt for carrying small-arm cartridges, made in various forms.
- Cartridge-block.**—A contrivance for more readily supplying ammunition when firing rapidly or when it is not convenient to go to the cartridge-box for cartridges, in certain situations.
- Cartridge-box.**—A leathern case, with cells for cartridges, which are protected by a flap of leather.
- Cartridge-case.**—A container in which powder is sealed for shipment and storage.
- Cartridge-gauges.**—Gun-metal rings of the required size, with a handle to each gauge, on which is stamped the nature and size of the cartridge.
- Cartridge-loader.**—An apparatus for loading and reloading cartridge-shells. These are variously constructed, all embodying features of accuracy.
- Cartridge-loading Implements.**—The implements variously designed and constructed, used in reloading cartridge-shells. These implements, consisting of powder and shot reservoir gauges, rammer, wad-starter, shell-cutter and crimper, are sometimes combined in one machine or apparatus.
- Cartridge-primer.**—The percussion cap used in loading metallic cartridge-cases, and set in a recess in the head of the shell. In the Winchester primer, the anvil is a part of the primer itself.
- Cartridge-retractor.**—That part of a breech-loading firearm which catches the empty cartridge-case by its flange and draws it rearwardly from the bore of the gun.
- Cartridge-varnishing Machine.**—A machine for coating the interior of metallic rifle-shells with impermeable elastic varnish that will prevent chemical action between the salts of the gunpowder and the material of the shells.
- Cartridge-wire.**—The priming wire whereby the cartridge is connected to the conducting wire of the voltaic battery; and the needle whereby the cartridge-envelope is pierced in order that the priming may connect with the powder.
- Carvallo Periscope.**—A periscope held in an inclined position with the observer's back toward the object observed. As in the ordinary periscope, there is no inverting of objects.
- Cascabel.**—The projection in rear of the breech of a cannon. It is composed of the knob and the neck; the latter uniting the knob to the base of the breech. Also written *cascable*.
- Cascabel-block.**—A device employed in the inspection of cannon, consisting of a wooden cylinder of the proper diameter of the breeching-hole, the size of which it is used to verify.
- Cascabel-plate.**—In machine guns, a plate closing the rear end of the breech-casing, and serving to encase and protect the revolving-gear.
- Cascane.**—The French term for a shaft from the terreplein near the rampart.
- Cascans.**—In fortification, holes in the form of wells, serving as entrances to galleries, or giving vent to the enemy's mines.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Case.**—The charge-holder of a submarine mine; also a paper tube to enclose an inflammable composition, as that of the rocket.

**Cased Colors.**—The colors when furled and protected by the oil-cloth covering.

**Case-hardening.**—A process, in the fabrication of arms, etc., by which the external surface of wrought-iron is converted into steel to enable it to resist the wear and tear of friction and to receive a fine polish.

**Casemate.**—In fortification, a bomb-proof chamber, usually of masonry, from which cannon fire through embrasures.

**Casemate-battery.**—A battery consisting of a bomb-proof vault or vaults, with openings for the guns.

**Casemate-carriage.**—A gun-carriage designed for manœuvring in a casemate.

**Casemate Electricians.**—The designation or rating given to certain privates of coast artillery companies.

**Casemated Retrenchments.**—Fortifications proposed by Carnot, erected at the gorge of the bastions, and provided with two rows of loop-holes, the upper for musketry, the lower for small mortars.

**Casemate-gin.**—Garrison and casemate-gins differ from the siege-gin in having two cross-bars of iron instead of the three wooden cross-bars, and in having the pry-pole inserted between the legs, which are kept together by the clevis-bolt.

**Casemate-guns.**—Guns mounted in casemated batteries generally used on the sea-faces of works, and in defending the entrance of harbors.

**Casemate-truck.**—A machine intended for moving pieces and their carriages in the galleries of casemate-batteries.

**Casernement.**—In the French army, a generic term for all buildings, etc.; used for the service or duties, quarters, and instruction of the men, for administrative departments, etc.

**Case-shot.**—An assemblage of bullets or small balls enclosed in a cylindrical case or canister.

**Cashier.**—To dismiss with ignominy and disgrace from military service.

**Casing.**—A wooden tunnel for powder-hose in blasting; also the cast-iron case of converted guns.

**Casks.**—Round wooden vessels of more length than breadth, used in military operations, to form bridges across rivers when no pontons can be had; also when filled with earth, may be used as gabions in an emergency.

**Casque.**—The French name for helmet and which, in ancient armor, was the name by which that head-piece was known. Also written *cask*.

**Cassation.**—The French term meaning a reduction to the ranks, as applied to noncommissioned officers.

**Casse-tête.**—A French term meaning a small war club.

**Cassino.**—A small house, especially in the open country: applied also to a house standing alone, where soldiers may lie hid, or may take a position.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Castellated.**—Furnished and adorned with turrets and battlements, like a castle.
- Caster.**—In the British service, an army horse sold as unfit for further military use.
- Casting Out.**—The rejecting of horses deemed unfit for further cavalry use. Usually written **casting**.
- Castle.**—The insignia of the United States Engineer Corps.
- Castor.**—A French military slang term for an officer that rarely leaves his garrison.
- Castrametation.**—The art of laying out camps and of placing the troops so that the different arms of the service should afford support to each other in the best manner.
- Castriotto System of Fortification.**—A system in which the bastions are replaced by round towers, and the enceinte covered by detached bastions.
- Casualties.**—In the military service, a word which includes the losses in numerical strength of officers by death, wounds, dismissal or resignation, and of enlisted men by death, wound, desertion, or discharge.
- Casualty Clearing Stations.**—In the British army, stations located at the head of the lines of communication which are temporary stopping places for wounded until they can be evacuated farther to the rear by hospital trains.
- Casus Belli.**—A phrase used with reference to any event or complication between sovereign powers, which gives rise to declaration of war.
- Cataphract.**—Defensive armor used for the whole body and often for the horse also, especially the linked mail or scale armor of some Eastern nations.
- Catapult.**—A warlike machine somewhat resembling a massive crossbow, used by the ancient Greeks and Romans for projecting stones, arrows, spears or javelins.
- Cataract.**—In fortification, a species of cheval-de-frise used in aid in protecting an approach or a breach in the walls; a portcullis.
- Cat-castle.**—A movable tower, of the Middle Ages, used to cover the sappers as they advanced to a besieged place. Commonly written **cat**.
- Catchpole.**—A German implement of war, of the 15th and 16th centuries, shaped like the **war-fork**, with sharp points projecting to the rear and was intended to catch the adversary by the throat and unhorse him.
- Caterpillar Tractor.**—A heavy motor-truck equipped with "caterpillar" treads. Used for hauling heavy guns.
- Caterva.**—In ancient military writings, a term used in speaking of the Gaulish or Celtiberian armies; a party of soldiers in disarray, in opposition to **cohort** or **turma**, which signified in good order.
- Cat-o'-nine-tails.**—A whip with nine knotted cords, occasionally used for the punishment of soldiers convicted of heinous crimes.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Cat's-paw.**—The name given to a particular turn made in the bight of a rope to which tackle is fastened; in mechanical maneuvers.

**Caudron Aëroplane.**—A machine, used by the French and British, of the twin-motored tractor type. The landing gear is composed of a pair of wheels below each motor compartment and a fifth wheel at the nose of the fuselage. It is equipped with Rhone motors and Lewis or Vickers guns.

**Cauliflower.**—A slang name given to a special shell with small wire wings fired from a trench gun and used for breaking down wire entanglements.

**Causeway.**—A made road or path, raised by artificial means above the level of the surrounding country.

**Cavalier.**—In fortifications, a defense work constructed on the terre-plein or level ground of a bastion; also a gay, sprightly military man or gallant.

**Cavalli Breech-loader.**—An apparatus adapted to the use of a cup or ring gas-check. The sliding block is similar to that of the wedge breech-loader.

**Cavalot.**—An ancient cannon, carrying a ball weighing one pound.

**Cavalry.**—That part of a military force which serves on horseback.

**Cavalry and Light Artillery School.**—A school at Fort Riley, Kansas, governed by special regulations, for the purpose of instruction in the combined operations of cavalry and light artillery.

**Cavalry Depot.**—A depot formed at a convenient place, to which all the depot troops of cavalry regiments are attached for training and distribution.

**Cavalry Field Ambulance.**—An organization somewhat similar to the field ambulance: but is more mobile, and is equipped with special light ambulance wagons in addition to heavy. It consists of a bearer and a tent division, and is divisible, with its transport and equipment into two sections, each being capable of acting, or being mobilized, independently.

**Cavalry Forge.**—A traveling forge-cart with each company of cavalry, which carries the blacksmith bellows, fire-box, anvil, coal, blacksmith's tools, horse-shoes, nails and supplies for repairs of horse equipments.

**Cavalry Horses.**—Horses of hardy types (as far as practicable geldings), well broken to the saddle, from 15 to 16 hands high, not less than 5 nor more than 9 years old, and suitable for the severe requirements of the cavalry arm of the service.

**Cavalry-parries.**—Important movements in bayonet exercise, consisting of **high tierce**, **high quarte** and **high prime**, with various **thrusts** and **lunges** executed after each parry.

**Cavalry Screen.**—An extended line of cavalry which prevents the enemy's cavalry procuring information of the troops behind the screen.

**Cavalry Standard.**—See **Standards for Cavalry Regiments.**

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Cavalry Tactics.**—The art and science of maneuvering cavalry and employing it in conjunction with other military units.

**Caveating.**—In fencing, a motion whereby a person in an instant brings his sword, which was presented to one side of his adversary, to the opposite side.

**Caver.**—In fencing, a French term to uncover, so as to give adversary a chance to hit.

**Cavesson.**—A sort of nose-band, of leather or iron, which is put on the nose of a horse to assist in breaking or training him.

**Cave Voute.**—A slang name for a cellar or a place of safety where seeking protection from bombs dropped from aircraft.

**Cavin.**—A natural hollow sufficiently large to lodge a body of troops and facilitate their approach to a place. If it be without musket shot, it is a place of arms ready made.

**Cavitation.**—In aéronautics, the formation of a partial vacuum in the zone of a rapidly revolving propeller due to its velocity.

**Cease Firing.**—A bugle signal for all parts of the line to ~~ex-~~ cease firing at once. This signal is not used by units smaller than a regiment, except when such unit is independent and detached from its regiment.

**Ceaux.**—The abbreviation of the French *faisceaux*, used in commands only.

**Cédule.**—In the French army, the summons of a witness before a court-martial, signed by the judge advocate.

**Ceindre.**—The French term, meaning to surround a position or an army. Also written *cerner*.

**Celeres.**—A bodyguard of 300 young men of the best Roman families, organized, according to tradition, by Romulus. Up to the king, their leader was the highest officer of the state.

**Celt.**—The name by which certain remarkable war-weapons of stone or bronze of the early inhabitants of Western Europe are known among archaeologists.

**Cementation.**—The process of infusing a solid body with the constituents of another body in which it is buried, by application of heat, as in the production of gun steel.

**Censorship.**—Censorship within the theater of operations controlled by the commander of the field forces. An officer is assigned as censor who performs his duties under the immediate orders of the Chief of Staff of the Command of the field forces. Censorship includes (1) censorship of private communications and (2) censorship over press publications and communications.

**Center.**—In small-arms firing, the annular division of the bull's-eye targets A, B and C embraced between the bull's-eye and the circumference of the next larger circular division of the target; the middle point or element of a command.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Centered.**—A projectile is said to be centered when the grooves of the rifling are so constructed as to bring the axis of the projectile in line with that of the bore when the piece is fired.
- Center-fire Cartridge.**—A cartridge in which the fulminate occupies an axial position, usually in the center of the base of the capsule, instead of being contained in the rim.
- Centering Machine.**—A machine used in gun construction for centering shafts, bolts, etc. The purposes are various, but especially to make such a depression at the exact center that the object may be placed in a lathe for turning.
- Centering-slope.**—The conical part of the bore between the powder chamber and the **forcing slope**. It is for the purpose of bringing the axis of the projectile in line with the axis of the bore.
- Center of an Army.**—The body of troops occupying the place in the line between the wings.
- Center of Burst.**—In gunnery, the point about which the points of burst of several projectiles are evenly distributed. Also known as **burst center** and **mean point of burst**.
- Center of Flying Gravity.**—In *aéronautics*, the center of gravity of an aircraft when in flight. The center of resistance or pressure is the point at which the resistance balances.
- Center of Impact.**—The mean point of impact, or the mean of all the hits, when a projectile strikes a target a number of times. It is a point of the mean trajectory.
- Center of Percussion.**—That point in a body moving about a fixed axis which striking an immovable object, the whole mass rests, as it were in equilibrium, without acting on the center or axis of suspension.
- Center of Pressure.**—In an *aéroplane*, a line running from wing-tip to wing-tip, and through which all the forces acting upon the surface may be said to act, or about which they may be said to balance.
- Center of Resistance.**—A tactical element composed of one or several supporting points.
- Center of the Bastion.**—In fortification, the intersection made by two demi-gorges.
- Center of the Target.**—As used in coast artillery practice, the point from which deviations are measured.
- Center of Thrust.**—In *aéronautics*, the point at which the driving force is assumed to act. Also written **Center of Pull**.
- Center Pintle Carriage.**—One in which the chassis is attached to the pintle at its middle, and revolves around it through the entire circumference of the circle. The traverse-circles are consequently continuous. By this arrangement a much greater horizontal field of fire is secured.
- Centesimation.**—In ancient military history, a mild kind of military punishment in cases of desertion, mutiny, and the like, when *only every one hundredth* man was executed.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Cent-gardes.**—The French expression for Napoleon III.'s body guard.
- Central Forces.**—In gunnery, those forces which cause a moving body to tend towards some point or center, called the center of force or motion.
- Centralization.**—In military affairs, a system of organization or of administration by means of which all matters appertaining to the army are directed by one center.
- Centrical Rifling.**—A form of rifling in which the grooves are rounded so as to prevent the violent shock of the projectile when its bearing-edges strike the rifling.
- Centrifugal Gun.**—A form of machine gun in which balls are driven tangentially from a chambered disk rotating at great speed.
- Centrobaric Method.**—The method ordinarily used to determine by calculation the center of gravity of a projected gun.
- Centurion.**—A Roman infantry officer who originally commanded a hundred men, but afterwards an indefinite number.
- Century.**—In an ancient military sense, the hundred soldiers who were employed in working the battering-ram.
- Cercle.**—An old French form, by which it was directed that every evening at a specified hour the sergeants and corporals of brigade assembled to receive orders.
- Ceremonies.**—Stated military performances such as parades, reviews, inspections, escorts of color, escorts of honor, funeral honors, guard-mountings, etc.
- Cerner.**—To surround or invest, as a fort or position. [French]
- Certificate of Disability.**—A certificate signed by the Senior Surgeon of the hospital, regiment or post certifying that an officer or soldier is unfit for military service in consequence of wounds, disease, or other infirmity.
- Certificate of Discharge.**—A certificate of character given to a soldier when he terminates his engagement with the military service. Before a court-martial it may be used for proof of good character.
- Certificate of Merit.**—A certificate given by the President to enlisted men in the United States army for acts of extraordinary gallantry in presence of the enemy.
- Cervelière.**—A small basinet anciently worn under the heaume.
- Cessation of Arms.**—An armistice or truce agreed to by the Commanders of armies to give them time for a capitulation or for other purposes.
- Cessez le Feu.**—The French command equivalent to the English *cease fire!*
- Cession.**—In military administration, a French term meaning an issue or grant from one department of the army to another.
- Cestus.**—The covering for the hands worn by Roman pugilists made of leather bands and often loaded with lead or iron.
- Cha.**—The Hindustani name for tea; popularly used by English soldiers for tea of uncertain and promiscuous brew. Also correctly written *char*.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY.

**Chaffee Magazine-gun.**—A gun belonging to that system in which a fixed chamber is closed by a movable breechblock, sliding and rotating, and operated by a lever from below. The **Chaffee-Reece** magazine gun is a noted improvement.

**Chain-ball.**—A light body attached to the posterior portion of a projectile by means of a cord or chain to arrest the motion of rotation.

**Chain-mail.**—A kind of armor much used in the 12th and 13th centuries. It was formed of hammered iron links connected one to another into a dress or form of a garment.

**Chain-shot.**—Two cannon balls connected by a short chain, chiefly used in naval warfare to destroy a ship's rigging.

**Chalk Pit.**—A white spot on a painted landscape used at the Machine Gunner's School to train would-be gunners in picking out distinctive objects.

**Challenge.**—The act of a sentinel in questioning or demanding the countersign from those who appear at or near his post, at certain times; the custom of calling another to answer for an offense by combat; also the right the accused has of objecting to the President or any other member of a court-martial.

**Chamade.**—In the French service, a drum or bugle signal for a parley with the enemy.

**Chamaillerie.**—The French term for a slight skirmish or brush of no importance.

**Chambard.**—At the École Polytechnique, the act of smashing the furniture, etc., of new cadets.

**Chamber.**—That part of the bore of a gun which holds the charge; a cavity in a mine to contain the powder; also a short cannon without any carriage.

**Chamber Gauge.**—An instrument used in the inspection of cannon to verify and prove the chamber dimensions.

**Chambrage.**—In artillery, the French term for the ratio of the chamber diameter to the caliber.

**Chamfron.**—The frontlet of an armed horse, usually having a spike between the eyes; also written **chamfrain**.

**Chancery.**—An attack by means of which the opponent is disarmed, which causes him to lose control of his rifle, or which disables his weapon.

**Chandellier.**—In military engineering, a wooden frame filled with fascines to form a traverse in sapping.

**Change of Direction.**—An arm signal, made by extending the arm fully in the direction of the marching flank and then making a slow sweeping movement toward the new direction, at the same time moving the horse, if mounted, in that direction. This signal is used for any change of direction whether in line or column formation.

**Change of Position.**—A movement by which a body of troops takes up a new alignment.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Change Step.**—At the command *march*, given as the right foot strikes the ground, the soldier advances and plants the left foot, planting the toe of the right foot near the heel of the left and steps off with the left foot.

**Changes le Pas.**—The French expression equivalent to the English *change step*!

**Chantier.**—A square piece of wood which is used for the purpose of raising anything. It serves to place barrels of gunpowder in a proper manner, and frequently to try pieces of ordnance instead of frames. [French]

**Chaparder.**—A French military slang term, meaning to *steal* or go marauding.

**Chape.**—The catch or piece by which an object of equipment is attached; the hook of a scabbard; also the metallic part on the end of a scabbard.

**Chapeau.**—A plumed hat forming part of an official costume-uniform; a cocked hat worn by general officers.

**Chapeau Montaubyn.**—A steel cap or helmet, without a visor, worn in the fifteenth century. It was a variety of the *chape de-fer*.

**Chapel de Fer.**—An iron cap, furnished with a broad and slightly curved rim. It was the head-piece of soldiery in the reign of William Rufus and in subsequent reigns.

**Chaperon.**—A hood or cape first worn by Knights of the Garter.

**Chaplain.**—A clergyman with a military commission, giving the spiritual charge of soldiers.

**Chaplain's Flag.**—A flag of blue bunting, rectangular in shape, 2 feet hoist and 3 feet fly, bearing in the center a Latin cross 18 inches high and of suitable width, in white. It is used for field service only.

**Charcoal Powder.**—The black gunpowder used as a base charge for shrapnel and in the preparation of igniters. It is a mechanical mixture of niter, charcoal, and sulphur in the proportions, approximately of 75 parts niter, 15 charcoal, and 10 sulphur. Black meal powder used in the manufacture of trains for fuses is a charcoal powder, in some cases containing a slowing ingredient, as barium nitrate.

**Charge.**—The position of a weapon fitted for attack; in military pyrotechny, a sufficient combustible material for one fire or one discharge; the statement of the crime for which an officer or soldier is brought before a court-martial; a sudden and impetuous attack on the enemy, by horse or foot, or both.

**Charge Bayonet.**—A command in the manual of arms, which the piece is dropped into the left hand, the elbow against the body, the point of the bayonet at the height of chin, the right hand grasping the small of the stock supporting it firmly against the right hip.

**Charge Cylinder.**—The old term for the chamber of a gun or that part which receives the powder and shot.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Chargement.**—In small arms, all the operations of assembling the parts of a complete cartridge; also the filling of a magazine.

**Charge of Mess.**—A noncommissioned officer, usually the quartermaster sergeant, who has charge of the accounts and feeding arrangements of the company.

**Charge of Quarters.**—A noncommissioned officer detailed to look after the care and police of the company barracks, rosters, drill calls, etc.

**Charger.**—A horse for battle or parade; an instrument for measuring a charge.

**Charger Pits.**—Shelter-pits to cover the charges of mounted officers when exposed to the enemy's fire. They may be excavated parallel to and 20 paces in rear of lines of shelter-trenches.

**Charge-section.**—One of the component parts of a charge when the charge is made up of two or more separate parts. Also known as **powder-section**.

**Chargeur.**—A French term signifying a clip for loading cartridges into a magazine rifle.

**Charging Hole.**—An additional eye, at an angle of 45° with the other, provided for shells for sea-coast service, to permit the fuse to be fitted in ready for use in advance.

**Chariot.**—An ancient two-wheeled car or vehicle used either for war or pleasure. The war-chariot held two persons, the soldier himself and the driver.

**Charlemagne.**—In France, the military slang expression for a saber-bayonet.

**Charlottesville Rifle.**—An esteemed variety of rifles made at the shop established in 1740 at Charlottesville. George Washington had at Germantown during the Revolution a pair of rifled pistols made at Charlottesville. They had 12-inch barrels and used half-ounce balls.

**Charriage.**—In artillery, the transportation of guns, etc., by wheeled carriages. [French]

**Chase.**—In gunnery, the part of a cannon in front of the trunnion band.

**Chase Ring.**—In gunnery, a band at the front end of the chase.

**Chasseloup Bastion System.**—In fortification, a combination of Bousmard's and Montalembert's systems. It gives 580 yards to the front, and takes a perpendicular of  $\frac{1}{8}$ .

**Chassepot Rifle.**—The rifle introduced into the French service shortly after the Austro-Prussian War of 1866. It resembled the Prussian needle-gun, the breech being closed with a sliding bolt.

**Chasseurs.**—A body of light French troops, cavalry or infantry, trained for rapid movements. **Chasseurs-à-cheval** are light cavalry and **chasseurs-à-pied** are the infantry.

**Chasseurs d'Afrique.**—The four regiments of cavalry, mounted on Arab horses, and raised for the purpose of warfare in Algeria. They took part in the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-71, and in the Crimea.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Chasseurs d'Alpin.**—The name given to French troops equipped and trained for mountain service.
- Chassis.**—A movable railway on which the top carriage of a barbette or casemate gun moves backward and forward, the main framework of an *aéroplane* to which the essential members are attached; the entire automobile exclusive of the body.
- Chat.**—A covered shed, occasionally fixed on wheels, for protecting soldiers employed in filling up the ditch, preparing the way for the *helepolis* or machine for battering down wall. A slang term for louse.
- Chat Echiné.**—A beam bristling with oaken teeth, for the defense of a town, by being let down on the besiegers.
- Chauchat Gun.**—A light automatic French rifle designed to be fired from the hip or shoulder. It is much lighter than the Lewis gun and is used in connection with the Hotchkiss, a gun of much heavier type shot from a tripod or carriage.
- Chaudelle.**—A sudden, very steep, leap upward, of an airplane.
- Chausses.**—In the armor of the Middle Ages, defense-pieces for the legs, made of padded cloth, chain-mail, riveted plate or banded mail, etc.
- Chausse-trappe.**—In the French service, the name applied to a crow's-foot; caltrop, etc.
- Chausson.**—In the French army, a kind of buskin or sock, worn over stockings, and issued to mounted men, to men in campaign, etc. [French]
- Checkia.**—The French name given to a long fez worn by Algerian troops.
- Check-hook.**—A device in mechanical maneuvers, in hoisting and lowering apparatus, designed to stop the motion of a wheel over which the rope runs if the machinery becomes unmanageable; a hook on a saddle for the attachment of a bearing-rein.
- Check Inspection.**—An inspection of quarters or tents, usually made at 11 P. M., to ascertain whether or not all men, on **check pass**, or duty, are properly in bed.
- Check Nut.**—A nut of frequent occurrence in the construction of artillery carriages, the elevating-gears, etc.
- Checkrein.**—The branch-rein which connects the driving-rein of one horse to the bit of the other.
- Check Ropes.**—Strong ropes employed to diminish recoil by increasing the frictional resistances.
- Cheddite.**—A high explosive, in the form of a yellowish powder which hardens after a time, with a base of potassium chlorate and castor oil. It is in bulk or in paper cartridges.
- Checks.**—The sides of a gun-carriage in which the trunnions of the gun sit; also applied in fortification to the interior face of an *embrasure*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Chefferie.**—In the French army, a district under the charge of a *chef du génie*, consisting generally of a main place with its dependencies.
- Chelone.**—In military antiquity, the form of battle adopted by the Greeks in besieging fortified towns, the besiegers being protected in their approach to the walls.
- Chemical Fuse.**—A fuse in which substances separated until required for action are then brought into contact and, uniting chemically, produce explosion.
- Chemical War Service.**—Controls all toxic substances, including gas of all descriptions, to be used against the enemy. It loads all poison gas shells and provides all appliances, including gas masks, blankets for dugouts, etc., used for defense against enemy gas attacks. This service is charged with the organization of gas and flame troops in this country and with training officers to serve as instructors in gas warfare with the divisions during their time in camps and for duty with the American Expeditionary Force.
- Chemin des Rondes.**—In fortification, a berm (4 to 12 feet broad) at the foot of the exterior slope of the parapet.
- Cheminement.**—The French term meaning the approach or advance of troops to a position from which they are to attack.
- Chemise.**—In mediæval fortification, an additional escarp or counterguard wall, covering the lower part of the escarp.
- Chenapan.**—An old musket invented in the latter part of the 16th century; also the name given to robbers and Spanish bandits of the Pyrenees who used the weapon.
- Chess.**—The deck plank of the portable bridge equipage. Half chesses, consisting of a single plank, are used immediately over the saddle of the ponton.
- Chest.**—A technical name for the money and negotiable securities carried with an army, to defray the current expenses.
- Chevachie.**—An ancient term signifying a cavalry raid or mounted military expedition.
- Cheval-de-frise.**—An obstacle in the form of a saw-horse with several legs. A hastily constructed substitute for an abatis, to stay the progress of an advancing enemy. In the plural, *chevaux-de-frise*.
- Chevalier.**—A knight of the lowest grade of the Legion of Honor.
- Chevauchée.**—In cavalry, a French term meaning a mad, desperate charge.
- Chevaux-légers.**—In the French service, prior to 1830, a sort of light-horsemen.
- Chevet.**—A small wedge which is used in raising a mortar. It is placed between the frame and swell of the mortar. [French]
- Chevrette.**—An engine for raising guns or mortars into their carriages; also used in mechanical maneuvers.
- Chevron.**—A distinguishing mark of rank, above the elbow on both sleeves of a noncommissioned officer's coat, overcoat or shirt. See also, **Service Stripes, War Service Chevrons, Wound Chevron.**

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Chicane.**—The French term for a slight skirmish, an affair of small importance to worry the enemy; also a material obstacle of whatever sort, to delay or annoy the enemy.

**Chief Medical Purveyor.**—The chief purchasing and disbursing officer of the Medical Department. This office was abolished in the U. S. Army.

**Chief Nurse.**—A nurse under the immediate orders of the commanding officer of the hospital. She has general supervision of the nursing service in all wards in which nurses of the Nurse Corps are on duty, and is in charge of the nurses' quarters.

**Chief of Coast Artillery.**—An officer of the army with the rank of brigadier general who keeps the Chief of Staff advised and informed with respect to the business under his charge including the efficiency of the personnel and matériel of the Coast Artillery, and makes such recommendations in reference thereto as shall tend to promote efficiency.

**Chief of Detachment.**—The senior noncommissioned officer of a gun-detachment; in a general sense the commander of an detachment of troops.

**Chief of Engineers.**—An officer of the army with the rank of brigadier general, who has his headquarters at the seat of government and is charged, under the direction of the Secretary of War, with the command of the Engineer Department including its bureau, and with the regulation of the duties of the officers and troops of the Corps of Engineers.

**Chief of Insular Affairs.**—The officer in charge of the Bureau of Insular Affairs, the Department having charge of all matters of a military nature and supplies that affect the Colonies.

**Chief of Militia Affairs.**—The officer in charge of the Bureau of Militia Affairs, the Department having charge of the affairs of the National Guard.

**Chief of Ordnance.**—An officer of the army with the rank of brigadier general, who, under the Secretary of War, is charged with the administration and government of the Ordnance Department. He gives such orders and directions to its officers, soldiers and employees as the necessities of the Ordnance service demand.

**Chief of Section.**—In artillery, the commander of a section consisting of a gun, caisson (two caissons for the 155 M1 howitzer) and the personnel required for them.

**Chief of Staff.**—The senior general staff officer on duty with command. He is charged with responsibility for the efficiency of the General Staff, exercising under the Commanding General, supervisory and coordinating power over the remainder of the command.

**Chief of Staff of the Army.**—The Chief of the General Staff Corps, the commanding general of the army. He is the military adviser to the Secretary of War.

**Chief of the Quartermaster Corps.**—In the United States army, a staff officer having the rank of Brigadier General and who is the chief officer of the Quartermaster Corps.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Chief Signal Officer.**—An officer of the army with the rank of brigadier general who, under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the general signal service of the army, including all constructions, operations, observations, etc., required by law.

**Chiliarch.**—The military commander or chief of a thousand men; an ancient Greek military officer of varying rank.

**Chiliarchia.**—The fourth of a phalanx, originally 1000 men.

**Chilled Projectiles.**—Chilled iron projectiles employed to pierce armor plates, on account of their intense hardness. The Palliser projectile is an example.

**Chime.**—The end of a tub or barrel. All powder-barrels are ordered to be rolled on the chime as being the safest mode of moving powder either in magazines or mill-houses.

**Chinese Capstan.**—A differential hoisting or hauling device, having a vertical axis, and therein only differing from the differential windlass.

**Chinese Crossbow.**—An ancient form of crossbow, fitted with a case which turned on the stock by means of a lever moved by the wrist, and which furnished twenty arrows in succession, like our modern revolvers.

**Chinese Fire.**—A pyrotechnic composition of gunpowder, 16 parts; niter 8 parts; charcoal 3 parts; sulphur 3 parts; and cast-iron borings (small) 10 parts.

**Chinese Windlass.**—A differential windlass in which the cord winds off one part of the barrel and on to the other, the amount of absolute lift being governed by the difference in the diameters of the respective portions.

**Chinook-jargon.**—A vocabulary of about 200 words used by the American Indians of the Northwest. The same word is frequently used as a noun, verb, etc. and has different meanings according to the context.

**Chin Strap.**—The strap connecting the throat-strap and the nose-band of a halter. Also a strap passing under the chin to hold the helmet or dress-hat in place in windy weather.

**Chips.**—The slang term for the regimental pioneer sergeant who is usually a carpenter.

**Chivalry.**—The system of Knighthood, with the privileges and duties of Knights; the qualifications of Knights, as valor, expertness in arms, etc.

**Chlamys.**—A loose and flowing military cloak worn by the ancient Greeks.

**Chlorated Explosives.**—High explosives generally used to charge bombs and grenades. The principal ones are cheddite and perchlorate of ammonium.

**Choc.**—In a military sense, in French, an attack, onset, or encounter of two lines or bodies, especially cavalry.

**Chock.**—A piece of wood by which the wheel of a carriage is prevented from moving forward or backward.

**Chockablock.**—In mechanical maneuvers, when the blocks are in contact *the fall is said to be chockablock.*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Chocking Handspike.**—A handspike employed when slewing gun that rests on skids, and in other mechanical maneuvers.
- Choke.**—A slightly narrowed part in front of the chamber in certain guns, to insure that all projectiles are rammed to the same spot; the tied end of a cartridge; also the constriction of a rocket-case, etc.
- Chokebore.**—A bore in a shotgun which is slightly contracted near the muzzle to prevent the rapid dispersion of the shot.
- Choker.**—An instrument for bringing the ends of a fascine the girth, nearly where it is intended the fascine should lie when it is bound.
- Choke-strap.**—A strap passing from the lower portion of a collar to the belly-band to keep the collar in place when descending a hill or backing.
- Choky.**—A common expression for an East Indian guard-house and prison.
- Chord.**—In aëronautics, the dimension between the leading and trailing edge of the surface; or, the depth of surface above the air stream, or the measurement of the under surface to the plane, or equivalent to that measurement.
- Chord of the Trajectory.**—The straight line joining the extremities of the trajectory, or the straight line from the muzzle of the gun (in the firing position) to the point of splash.
- Chouans.**—Bands of insurgent royalists who, during the French Revolution, organized a reactionary movement in Brittany.
- Choumara System of Fortification.**—A system in which the space between the foot of the parapet and the scarp-wall is converted into a *chemin de ronde*, or corridor, which is occupied by sharpshooters. High traverses are placed in the bastion-salients and an *interior glacis* masks the masonry of the enceinte and demi-lune from breaching batteries.
- Christofferson Motor.**—A six cylinder aero engine whose connecting arms are of different lengths, as in the Mercédès. The valve mechanism, including springs, is enclosed. This makes a neat arrangement and assures excellent lubrication.
- Chronograph.**—An instrument for recording intervals of time. Many forms have been devised by Noble, Bashforth, Navez, Le Boulengé and others.
- Chronoscope.**—An instrument for measuring minute intervals of time, used in determining the velocity of projectiles.
- Chuck.**—In gun making, an appendage to a lathe, being screwed on to the nose of the mandrel and made to grasp the work to be turned. The principal varieties are the eccentric, elliptical and geometric.
- Chucknig a Dummy.**—A slang term; when a man faints in parade he is said to have **chucked a dummy**.
- Chucking Machine.**—In gun fabrication, a machine used for work on lock-parts and in chambering the barrels.
- Chuckler.**—A cobbler or worker in leather, employed in all government establishments in India where leather work is made up.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Cible.**—A commonly used French term for a target for small-arm practice.
- Cimier.**—A heavy ornament which the ancient knights or chevaliers in France and in other countries were accustomed to wear upon their helmets.
- Cinch.**—A strong canvas girth used in packing, in connection with the aparejo or other pack saddle. Also written **cincha**.
- Cinquain.**—In ancient military history, an order of battle to draw up five battalions so that they might make three lines, that is, a van, main body, and reserve. [French]
- Cipher.**—A preconcerted enigmatical system of communication. Much used in war when dispatches are liable to interception by the enemy, both for written communication and for signaling.
- Cipher Disk.**—A simple but useful device for disguising the meaning of a message; it is composed of a circle of cardboard, celluloid, or other material revolving upon a card.
- Cipher Messages.**—Messages expressed in arabic figures or in letters having a secret meaning. The sole object of employing cipher is to secure secrecy.
- Circitores.**—A name generally applied in the Roman armies, to the men who inspected the sentinels.
- Circonscription.**—In France, the administrative, judicial, military subdivision of territory.
- Circuit Closer.**—An arrangement by which submarine mines are fired electrically by the vessel herself closing the circuit.
- Circuit Detector.**—In mining, an instrument used to detect leaks and defects in electric blasting circuits. It consists of a galvanometer mounted above a small dry cell, all contained in a suitable carrying case. It is used to show whether a given circuit is open or closed, and also to give an approximate idea of the resistance of the circuit.
- Circular Bastions.**—Bastions in very early fortifications. In common with all circular works, their fire was very diverging.
- Circular Cutter.**—A cutter having a circular cutting or indenting edge, instead of the Rodman pyramidal form, which can be readily pressed into the indentation previously made in the copper disk while in the bore, upon its removal to the testing-machine.
- Circumferentor.**—An instrument employed to measure the tires of the wheels of artillery and other carriages. It consists of a wheel graduated on its periphery and axled in a holder.
- Circumvallation.**—In fortification, a series of works surrounding a place when under siege, not to serve offensively against the place, but to defend the siege-army from an attack from without.
- Citadel.**—A fortress or castle in or near a city, intended to keep the inhabitants in subjection, or, in case of a siege, to form a final refuge and point of defense.
- Citation.**—A written official notification, signed by the proper officer, directing an officer, soldier or military employee to

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

appear, at a time and place named. Specific mention in official dispatches, as for bravery.

**Civic Crown.**—A crown of ibex or oak leaves considered among the Romans more honorable than any other reward. It was given for saving the life of a citizen in battle.

**Civière.**—A small hand-barrow which is carried by two men, and is much used by the artillery. [French]

**Civil Authority.**—Pertaining to civic life and affairs in distinction from military. The relation between the military and civil authorities is set forth in the 59th Article of War.

**Civil Employés.**—Hired citizens required for the administrative service of the various bureaus of the War Department. Their employment is under the direction of the Secretary of War.

**Class "A" Ranges.**—Ranges which are more or less limited in extent and which are equipped for known distance practice.

**Class "B" Ranges.**—Ranges which are of extended and diversified terrain, and which are used for combat firing.

**Classification.**—In small-arms firing, the arranging of the individuals of an organization in groups or classes according to the degree of skill displayed in record practice on the range with the rifle or pistol.

**Clay Breech-loader.**—In ordnance, an apparatus with which one side of the breech is enlarged to receive a screw-plug, little more than twice the diameter of the bore.

**Clay Bullet.**—An armor piercing bullet using the hardened steel core within a lead and cupro-nickel outer coating. It is closed at the rear and filled from the front end of the jacket, giving higher penetration because of the lessened stripping tendency of jacket and lead. The slug is  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long and .218 caliber—the difference between this and .308, the diameter of the service bullet, being lead and jacket. The slug weighs 45 gram the complete bullet 150.

**Claye.**—In fortification, a wattle or hurdle made with stakes interwoven with osiers, to cover lodgments.

**Claymore.**—A large two-handed sword used formerly by the Scottish Highlanders. The blade was double-edged and about 43 inches long.

**Clayonnage.**—In fortifications, the French term for wickerwork or wattling, a fence of hurdles and turf.

**Clearance.**—In ordnance, the linear distance between the base of the projectile and the bore of the gun.

**Clearance Angle.**—The angle of elevation obtained when the bottom of the notch of the rear sight and the top of the front sight and the notch on the muzzle are in line.

**Clearing Hospitals.**—Hospitals intended for the temporary reception and care of sick and wounded pending and during evacuation from the front.

**Clearing Screw.**—In some firearms, a screw at right angles to the nipple, and affording a communication with the chamber.

**Clearing the Crest.**—The least angle of elevation (or range) which must be put on the arc to avoid striking the crest, when

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

heavy guns are brought into action on the reverse slope of rising ground for the sake of concealment.

**Clement-Bayard Aëroplane.**—An armored monoplane intended chiefly for cavalry and artillery, built of steel tubing. All the forward part is protected by armor one millimeter thick. It is dismountable, the wings folding back along the fuselage.

**Clemmons Magazine-gun.**—An adaptation of a magazine to the old United States Springfield rifle. The gun carries five cartridges in the magazine, one opposite the receiver, and one in the chamber.

**Clice.**—An ancient Turkish saber, very long and curved.

**Clide.**—A machine of war, used during the Middle Ages, to throw rocks on the besieging parties.

**Climbing.**—A term applied to a flying machine when it is **rising**.

**Clincher-work.**—A mode of uniting armor-plates in which the edges are lapped and secured by one row of rivets.

**Clinometer.**—A small hand instrument used to measure the inclination or slope of the ground, the inclination of trunnions, etc.

**Clinometer-rest.**—A device inserted in the muzzle of a gun for the purpose of supporting a clinometer. Also called **bore-plug** and **bore-rest**.

**Clip.**—An instrument for lifting heavy shells. It is used in England with muzzle-loading guns from the 7-inch to the 12-inch. A metallic holder or loader for modern rifles, usually holding five cartridges.

**Cliper Arms.**—Fixed and measuring or micrometer points are used with the arms. The fixed point is capable of a small longitudinal motion by turning a rear screw, and is clamped in position by a nut at the forward end.

**Clipeus.**—A large shield worn by the ancient Greeks and Romans, which was originally of a circular form, made of wicker-work and bound around the edge with metal.

**Clip Fire.**—A fire principally used to produce a short burst of fire. Executed in the same manner as **fire at will** except that each man after having exhausted the cartridges then in the piece suspends firing.

**Clique.**—A French military slang expression for a squad of drummers and buglers.

**Cloche.**—Literally "bell." Is applied to the bell-shaped construction which forms the lower part of the pilot's control lever in a Bleriot monoplane, and to which the control cables are attached.

**Clock-Face Method.**—In gunnery, a method employed to indicate the position of the target described in relation to a description-point. In employing it, the clock-face must be imagined as hanging vertically, with its center directly over the description-point.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Cloque.**—In small arms, the French term for a blister-like defect in a cartridge case.
- Close Arrest.**—An arrest in contradistinction to *open arrest*; in which a soldier is in actual custody.
- Close Billets.**—Billets adopted when a greater state of readiness is required than is possible in ordinary billets. For this reason, tactical considerations invariably have precedence over considerations of comfort, and arms and units should never be mixed.
- Close Column.**—A mass formation in battalion drill with companies in line.
- Closed in Mass.**—A column is closed in mass when the subdivisions have less than half distance.
- Closed Sessions.**—Whenever a general or special court-martial sits in closed session, the judge advocate and the assistant judge advocate if any, withdraws; and when their legal advice or their assistance in referring to the recorded evidence is required, it is obtained in open court and in the presence of the accused and of his counsel if there be any.
- Closed Works.**—Field-works exposed to artillery fire of the enemy upon all sides of the position.
- Close Line.**—A mass formation in battalion drill with companies in column of squads.
- Close Order.**—The formation in which the units, in double rank are arranged in line or in column with normal intervals or distances.
- Close-order Drills.**—Drills intended to develop the spirit of subordination and immediate obedience, as well as the sentiment of solidarity and cohesion among the men of the same unit.
- Close Range.**—The term applied to the following ranges: rifle 600 yards, and under; field artillery, 2500 yards and under heavy batteries, 2500 yards and under.
- Close Reconnaissance.**—In aviation, a type of reconnaissance which is minute in detail and extends about 30 miles into the enemy's territory. It is tactical and intended for the use of the local staff. This is area reconnaissance and deals with the details of the enemy's position and defenses.
- Clothing Roll.**—A combination bedding and clothing roll adopted and supplied by the Quartermaster Corps for use in the field.
- Clou.**—A French military slang expression for guard room.
- Clout.**—An iron shield or plate placed on a piece of timber in carriage, as on an axletree, to take the rubbing and keep the wood from being worn.
- Clove Hitch.**—In mechanical maneuvers, a knot generally used for fastening a rope at right angles to a spar or at the commencement of a lashing.
- Cloy.**—To stop the vent or spike, as a cannon; to obstruct, block or choke up.
- Club.**—In military evolutions, to throw troops into confusion to deform through ignorance or inadvertency.

**Club a Battalion.**—To throw it into confusion. This happens through a temporary inability in the commanding officer to restore any given body of men to their natural front in line or column, after some maneuver has been performed.

**Cnemides.**—Greaves, or leggings made of bronze, which were worn by the Grecian soldiers.

**Coach.**—In small-arms firing, a special instructor charged with the duty of giving advice and information to the firer.

**Coal Box.**—The nickname for a high explosive German shell fired from a 5.9 howitzer which emits a heavy black smoke.

**Coarse Sight.**—An aim of a piece in which a considerable portion of the front sight covers the object.

**Coast Artillery Corps.**—That department of the army which is in charge of the garrisoning of all coast fortifications and coast and harbor defense, and siege work. It is commanded by the Chief of Coast Artillery.

**Coast Artillery Militia.**—Troops of the organized militia, organized as coast artillery for the purpose of supplementing the regular coast artillery in time of war.

**Coast Artillery School.**—A special school for instruction and training in artillery. The Artillery School, at Fort Monroe, first established in 1823, constitutes an independent command and is governed by special regulations.

**Coast Artillery Supports.**—Small bodies of coast artillery or mobile troops assigned to the defense of the fortifications against attack by raiding parties: they are under the orders of the coast defense commanders.

**Coast Artillery Troops.**—Troops charged with the care and use of the fixed and movable elements of the seaward and landward defense of the coast fortifications, including guns, mortars, submarine mines, and torpedoes.

**Coast Batteries.**—Batteries erected along a coast to protect the entrances of harbors and ports. They are armed with artillery of large caliber to oppose the landing of an enemy.

**Coast Defense.**—The military and naval dispositions and operations necessary to resist an attack on any part of the coast-line.

**Coast Defense Artillery.**—That branch of artillery as distinguished from field artillery, the guns varying in caliber from 16 inches to that of the smallest machine-gun, and mounted in coast fortifications so as to obtain the best results in defending them. The Coast Artillery also protects harbors and channels by the planting of mines, submarine nets and other means of harbor and channel defense.

**Coast Defense Command.**—An administrative unit consisting of one or more forts with their accompanying mine fields and land defenses.

**Coast Defense Commander.**—The officer responsible for the instruction, tactical efficiency, and preparedness for war service of the troops under his immediate command.

**Coast Guard.**—A part of the military forces of the United States which operates under the Treasury Department in time

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

of peace; but is subject to the orders of the Secretary the Navy in time of war.

**Coat of Arms.**—A garment of light material worn over the armor in the 15th and 16th centuries. It was made of cloth of gold or silver, of fur or of velvet, and bore armorial insignia.

**Coat of Defense.**—Any garment for the body made strong enough to resist a sword cut.

**Coat of Mail.**—In the armor of the Middle Ages, a suit made of metal scales or rings, linked one within another.

**Cocarde.**—In French artillery, the name given to the part of the cartridge-bag above the choke.

**Cocardier.**—In France, the military slang expression for a soldier fond of his profession.

**Cock.**—The hammer of a firearm; the notch of an arrow. A pull to draw back the hammer preparatory to firing.

**Cockade.**—A badge, usually in the form of a rosette worn upon the hat.

**Cock Feather.**—In archery, the feather which stood up in the arrow, when it was correctly placed upon the string perpendicular upon the cock or notch.

**Cockpit.**—In aviation, the opening in the aëroplane or bus in which the pilot or observer sits.

**Code.**—A compilation or collection of laws made by public authority, as the **code Napoleon**; also a list of signal symbols.

**Code Messages.**—Messages condensed by the use of arbitrary words to express the sentences, or words of the original.

**Code Time.**—In signalling, the exact time the message has finished being accepted for transmission, from the man who has sent it in, by the station called the office of origin, which starts on its journey.

**Coefficient of Wind-pressure.**—In gunnery and aëronautics, the numerical constant in the formula expressing the pressure of the wind against a stationary object or of the air resistance to a moving object.

**Coehorn Mortar.**—A small bronze mortar mounted on a wooden block with handles. It weighs 164 pounds and throws a pounder shell about 1200 yards.

**Coehorn System of Fortification.**—A system the opposite of that of Vauban. Coehorn sacrificed everything to time, trusted to an overwhelming fire of artillery and audacious assaults. At Bonn, in 1703, besides a large park of heavy ordnance, he employed 500 small mortars to throw grenades.

**Coffee Cooler.**—A slang term used in the army for a soldier who seeks employment or detail more congenial than his regular duties.

**Coffer.**—In fortification, a hollow lodgment sunk in the bottom of a dry ditch, usually 6 feet deep and 18 feet broad.

**Cohort.**—In Roman antiquity, a portion of a legion consisting usually of about 600 men, there being ten cohorts to a legion.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Coif.**—Among the armor of the Middle Ages, a sort of defensive hood, surmounted by a helmet, sometimes continuous with the hauberk, and sometimes separate.
- Coin.**—In gunnery, a kind of wedge to lay under the breech of a gun in order to raise or depress the metal. Also written **quoin**.
- Cointise.**—A scarf or favor commonly worn on the helmets of medieval knights.
- Col.**—A depression between two adjacent hills; a break in a ridge; the neck of land connecting an outlying feature with the main range. [French]
- Cold Blast.**—In gun construction, air forced into a smelting furnace at a natural temperature in contradistinction to a heated blast, which is more economical, but produces an inferior quality of iron.
- Coldstream Guards.**—A regiment in the Foot Guards or Household Brigade; it is the oldest corps in the British army except the First Foot.
- Colismarde.**—A long slender sword used in ancient times; a combat sword. Also written **colichemarde**.
- Collapsible Boat.**—A form of boat adopted for German cavalry sufficiently strong to admit of the foundation of a bridge by which artillery can be passed over rivers.
- Collar.**—A device placed upon the chase of a gun to make its diameter equal to that of the body of the piece. This enables the gun to be rolled with facility.
- Collar-makers.**—In the English artillery, artificers appointed for the repair of draught-harness.
- Collective Fire.**—The fire of several rifles combined for a definite purpose under the orders of a fire-leader. Such fire skillfully directed and well controlled may produce good effect up to 1,400 yards.
- College of Arms.**—A collegiate body, founded by Richard III., in 1483, consisting of the heraldic officers of England.
- Colerette.**—In French fortification, glacis armor; also the outer protecting ring of a land turret or cupola.
- Collet.**—In gunnery, that part of a cannon which is between the astragal and the muzzle.
- Colletin.**—The ancient name for that part of the armor which protected the neck and upper part of the breast.
- Collimator.**—An instrument for laying guns and mortars, and especially adapted for laying them for night-firing.
- Colonel.**—The highest officer of a regiment; any grade above this converts him into a **general officer**, belonging to the army collectively, rather than to any one regiment.
- Colonel Commandant.**—The chief of a brigade of artillery, engineers or marines in the English service. This position is analogous to that of a colonel of a regiment.
- Colonel General.**—An honorary title, or military rank, which is bestowed in various services. Thus, the Prince of the Peace in *Spain* was Colonel General of the Swiss Guards,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Colonelle.**—The French term for the Colonel's wife; also early times, the first company in a regiment.

**Colonial Allowance.**—An allowance granted to British regiments in certain colonies to meet the extra expenses of foreign service. The amount varies with the colony.

**Colonial Forces.**—Bodies of native troops, officered by Englishmen. Canada, Australia and New Zealand maintain bodies of militia whose organization is similar to that of the English regular army; also a part of the military service in France.

**Color.**—In Army Regulations, the term which implies the **National Color**; it includes the regimental color when both are present.

**Color-bearer.**—The bearer of the colors. The color sergeant.

**Color Company.**—The center or right center company of a center or right center battalion. The color guard remains with that company unless otherwise directed.

**Color Guard.**—The color guard consists of two color sergeants who are the color bearers, and two experienced privates selected by the colonel. The senior color sergeant carries the regimental color; the junior color sergeant carries the national color. The regimental color, when carried, is always on the left of the national color, in whatever direction the guard may face.

**Color Line.**—The line on which the pieces are stacked. If the colors are on the stacks, all persons crossing the color line uncover and make the proper salutes.

**Color Party.**—The two officers, in the English service, who carry the colors of a regiment, as a rule, the two junior lieutenants. Four sergeants are also told off to assist them, whom one stands between the two officers and three form the rear rank.

**Colors.**—Certain kinds of flags carried with an army. Standards, banners, pennons, guidons, ensigns, and colors are military flags, each originally having a distinct meaning, now to a great extent departed from. See **Colors of Coast Artillery Corps**, etc., and **Standards for Cavalry Regiments**.

**Color Salute.**—A salute with the colors effected by the color bearer who slips his right hand along the staff to the hilt of his eye; he then lowers the staff by straightening his arm to its full extent, the heel of the lance remaining at the staff.

**Colors and Standards.**—The silken national and regimental colors or standards carried in battle, campaign, and on other occasions of ceremony at regimental headquarters in which two or more companies of the regiment participate.

**Color Sentinel.**—A sentinel placed on the color line to guard the colors and stacks.

**Color-sergeant.**—The sergeant detailed to carry the regimental colors, selected for military deportment and soldierly bearing.

**Colors for Battalions of Philippine Scouts.**—The national service colors having the official designation of the battalion engraved on a silver band placed on the pike or lance.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Colors of Coast Artillery Corps.**—The national color is the same as for regiments of engineers, the official designation of the coast defense command being placed on the silver band placed on the pike. The corps color, of the same dimensions as the national color, is of scarlet silk, having embroidered upon it in colors the official coat of arms of the United States, of suitable size. Below the coat of arms in the middle is embroidered in yellow silk two cannons, crossed.

**Colors of Infantry Regiments.**—The national color is the same as for regiments of engineers, the official designation of the regiment being placed on the silver band placed on the pike. The regimental color, of same dimensions as national color, is of blue silk, having embroidered upon it in colors the official coat of arms of the United States of suitable size. Below the coat of arms is placed a scroll embroidered in red silk, bearing the inscription "— U. S. Infantry" embroidered in white silk.

**Colors of Regiments of Engineers.**—The national color is of silk, 5½ feet fly 4½ feet on the pike, which is 9 feet long including spearhead and ferrule; the union is 2½ feet long, with stars embroidered in white silk on both sides of the union. The official designation of the regiment is engraved on a silver band placed on the pike. The regimental color is of scarlet silk of the same dimensions as the national color, having embroidered upon it in colors the official coat of arms of the United States, of suitable size.

**Colors of the Assistant Secretary of War.**—Colors of white silk 5½ feet fly. 4½ feet on the pike, which is 9 feet long including spearhead and ferrule. In each of the four corners is a 5-pointed scarlet star, one point upward, the points of each star to lie in the circumference of an imaginary circle of 2½ inches radius. In the center is placed in colors the official coat of arms of the United States, of suitable size.

**Colors of the President.**—Colors of blue silk, measuring 3.6 feet hoist and 5.13 feet fly. attached to a staff, single screw jointed, which is 10 feet 3 inches long, including the ferrule and a gold-plated head, consisting of a globe 2 inches in diameter, surmounted by an American Eagle, alert, 5⅞ inches high. In each of the four corners is a five-pointed white star with one point upward, the points of each star to lie in the circumference of an imaginary circle of .468 feet. In the center of the colors is placed a coat of arms as prescribed in the plan accompanying the Executive order of May 29, 1916.

**Colors of the Secretary of War.**—Colors of scarlet silk, 5½ feet fly, 4½ feet on the pike, which is 9 feet long, including ferrule and spearhead. In each of the four corners is a 5-pointed white star with one point upward, the points of each star to lie in the circumference of an imaginary circle of 2½ inches radius. In the center is placed, in colors, the official coat of arms of the United States.

**Colt Automatic Pistol.**—The pistol used by the United States Army and Navy. Its length is 8½ inches; length of barrel, 5 inches; weight 2 pounds and 7 ounces; caliber .45 inch; 7 cartridges in the magazine.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Colt Machine Gun.**—A machine gun hand-operated and air cooled. It weighs 35 pounds, fires 400 rounds per minute, and is fed by a belt holding 250 rounds.

**Column.**—A body of troops formed in ranks one behind the other.

**Column at Full Distance.**—A column of companies, or other subdivisions in which the distance between them is equal to the front of the company or other subdivisions in line.

**Column of Fours.**—A formation in column with four soldiers in a rank. For infantry formations the term is **Column of Squads**.

**Column of March.**—A formation assumed by troops on the line of march, which is governed partly by tactical considerations and partly by arrangements for supply, etc.

**Column of Masses.**—A regimental formation with battalions in close column.

**Combat.**—An engagement of no great importance or magnitude.

**Combat Outposts.**—At the end of a day's combat, when there is still contact with the enemy, the troops engaged guard themselves without waiting for orders by the use of combat outposts.

**Combat Patrol.**—One whose mission it is to offer resistance by either offensive or defensive action, usually to guard a flank.

**Combat Planes.**—Planes, both tractor and pusher, lightly constructed and having great climbing power in order to get above the enemy. Most combat planes do not weigh more than a ton, are single seaters and the pilot is at the same time gunner.

**Combat Trains.**—All personnel, vehicles and animals attached to organizations for transporting ammunition reserve and special equipment required during combat, including the mule or cart carrying sanitary first aid equipment.

**Combat Unit.**—In tactics the term officially applied to the battalion because the initial placing of the fighting men of an army in their proper stations on the battle line is done by battalions under the direct orders of the battalion commanders, normally the majors.

**Combat Wagon.**—A wagon forming part of the combat train and transporting special equipment required during combat.

**Combatant Troops.**—Fighting troops as distinguished from technical and sanitary troops. The combatant troops of a division ordinarily consist of three brigades of infantry, one brigade of field artillery and one regiment of cavalry. Recent changes in the organization of the American division gives it only two brigades of infantry, each brigade consisting of but two regiments, there being 95 officers and 3605 enlisted men in each regiment.

**Combination Fuses.**—Fuses combining the principles of the simple fuses. The term is specifically applied to **time-percussion** fuses, which are so arranged as to burst either at the end of a certain time or upon striking the object.

**Combined Marches.**—When the marches or movements of divisions and corps are made independent of each other, but have the same object in common.

**Combined Sights.**—In gunnery, a term meaning that part of *the men are firing with their sights set at one elevation and*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

others are firing at the same objective with their sights set at another elevation the object being to attempt to get one of the elevations slightly over the correct range and the other slightly under. The device of using combined sights, however, is seldom resorted to with bodies of troops less in size than a battalion.

**Combined Sketching.**—Military mapping in which an area is divided into sections to be mapped by individuals, the results being subsequently combined.

**Comblain Rifle.**—A breech-loading arm, resembling the Sharps rifle. The mountings, receiver, and breechblock are made of phosphorous-bronze; the barrel is made of steel. The militia of Belgium were formerly armed with this rifle.

**Come Alongs.**—A slang expression of the trenches, meaning loops of barbed wire prepared to be thrown over the heads of prisoners to force them to come or move along.

**Come and Get It.**—A military slang expression in the United States army, meaning that the meal is ready to be served.

**Comfort Kit Bag.**—A name sometimes given to the soldier's kit, especially to the minor articles in same.

**Comigne.**—A shell of extreme magnitude, which takes its name from the person who originally invented it.

**Command.**—A body of troops, or any military force or post, or the whole territory under the authority or command of an officer; also the height of the interior crest above the site is the **command** of the work: the will of a commander expressed in the phraseology prescribed.

**Command Aëroplanes.**—Aëroplanes which observe the general progress of the combat and all that occurs on the side of the enemy. They are allotted one to each army corps.

**Commandant.**—The commanding officer of a place, a commander or a temporary commander.

**Commandeer.**—To compel to perform military service; to seize stores or property for military purposes.

**Commander in Chief.**—The title of the officer who has supreme command of the forces of a nation or state; a generalissimo.

**Commander of the Guard.**—The senior officer or noncommissioned officer of the guard, who is responsible for the instruction and discipline of the guard.

**Commander of the Line of Communications.**—A commander reporting directly to the commander of the field forces. The mission of the tactical units and administrative groups assigned to a line of communications is to relieve the combatant field force, as far as possible, from every consideration except that of defeating the enemy.

**Commander of Trains.**—An officer assigned for each division, together with the necessary assistants and troops. He controls the marching and camping of the combined ammunition supply, sanitary and engineer trains.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Commanding Officer.**—The title given to the senior officer present. He is chief of the complete integral place, body of troops, or detachment.

**Command of Execution.**—A command employed to effect the execution, such as **march, halt, or arms.**

**Command of Fire.**—An expression for the difference of command of two works situated on the same horizontal ground.

**Command of Observation.**—When the command of the parapet is only sufficient to permit the defenders of a work to look over the parapet of another work it is named **command of observation.**

**Command Post.**—A shelter near the observation station of commander. It should be located near a main approach trench and its location marked by signposts, lanterns, orderlies etc., so that it can be found day or night by the liaison agent who are strangers to the unit.

**Commands.**—In the military service, commands are of two kinds: the **preparatory command**, which indicates the movement that is to be executed, and the command of **execution** which causes the execution.

**Comme Ça!**—The French expression (in command). **Steady So!**

**Commence Firing.**—A bugle signal used to notify officer charged with fire direction and control to open fire as soon as practicable. When given to a firing line, the signal equivalent to **fire at will.**

**Commilitones.**—A word having the same significance with the Romans as the English term, **comrade-soldiers.**

**Commissariat.**—The organized system by which armies are supplied with food and daily necessities other than those used in actual warfare.

**Commissary.**—A name applied to an officer who has charge the subsistence of troops, musters, etc. The term is applied in general to any one to whom the power and authority another is committed.

**Commissary General of Prisoners.**—An officer appointed time of war to superintend the treatment of prisoners, and charged with the enforcing of such regulations as may be necessary for their welfare.

**Commissary General of Subsistence.**—The head of the subsistence department of an army who has charge of the purchase and issue of provisions.

**Commissary of Muster.**—An officer charged with mustering and mustering out the troops.

**Commissary of Ordnance.**—The departmental title given to an officer of English artillery who has charge of an arsenal in India.

**Commissary of Subsistence.**—An officer whose business is to provide food for troops.

**Commissary Sergeants.**—Noncommissioned staff-officers appointed by the Secretary of War from sergeants who have

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

faithfully served five years in the line, three of which shall have been in the grade of noncommissioned officers.

**Commission.**—A writing, in the form of a warrant or letter-patent, authorizing one or more persons to perform duties or exercise powers belonging to another, or to others.

**Commissionaire.**—One of a corps of pensioned British soldiers, stationed in London and elsewhere, and employed as door-keepers, messengers and in other positions of trust.

**Commissioned Officers.**—Those who have received a commission from the President.

**Commissioners of Array.**—The predecessors of the modern Lords-lieutenant, whose duties consisted of seeing enforced the observance of regulations which had for their object the maintenance of able-bodied men in the realm for the protection of the land. [English]

**Common Mine.**—The name given to a crater when its radius is equal to the line of least resistance.

**Common Tent.**—A tent consisting of a single piece of canvas, of variable size (usually 6 feet 10 inches long), having two upright poles and a ridge-pole to support the canvas, the lower edges of which are pegged to the ground.

**Common Time.**—In marching, the length of the direct step in common time is 30 inches, and the cadence is at the rate of 120 steps a minute. The length of step and cadence vary in different services. Now called **Quick Time**.

**Communicating Files.**—In a country which is close or undulating, files detailed to maintain touch between the scouts and the body which is advancing.

**Communications.**—The prepared routes by which troops move from one part of a position to another; also their lines of supply and reinforcement.

**Communicating Trenches.**—Lateral trenches which connect strong points or supporting points.

**Communiqué.**—An official report which is published daily by the different warring governments.

**Commutation.**—A form of conditional pardon, vested in the President alone and not shared with the reviewing authorities. The conversion of allowances.

**Commutation of Quarters.**—A money allowance, at the rate authorized by law, made to officers serving without troops at places where there are no public quarters.

**Commutation of Rations.**—An allowance of a stated amount per ration paid to soldiers stationed where the government does not otherwise provide for their subsistence.

**Compagnies de Discipline.**—Companies created by Napoleon I. in 1802. A royal order in 1818 fixed the number of companies at ten (six of fusiliers and four of pioneers.)

**Compagnies d'Ordonnance.**—The name of a corps of cavalry, which was organized in France in 1439. It numbered 9600 men and was the first regular cavalry organized in France.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Company.**—A body of men, usually 100, commanded by a captain who is responsible for the theoretical and practical instruction of his officers and noncommissioned officers. The company is divided into two, three, or four platoons, each consisting of not less than two nor more than four squads. A company so depleted as to make division into platoons impracticable is led by the captain as a single platoon; an aliquot part of a battalion or regiment. The war strength of a company in the U. S. army is 6 officers and 250 men.

**Company Clerk.**—A soldier, generally a noncommissioned officer, who is detailed to assist the first sergeant with the clerical work of the company. Also written **Troop Clerk**.

**Company Column.**—A company formed in column of sections.

**Company Cooks.**—Enlisted men selected for their special qualifications. They receive the same pay as sergeants and in many cases receive special training for the work in one of the several schools for army cooks maintained by the War Department.

**Company Council.**—A council of administration consisting of all officers on duty with the company.

**Company Depot.**—A depot of material located near the company command post. A depot for a company should contain at least 500 grenades placed in sand bags in addition to intrenching tools and other trench material not in actual use.

**Company Fund.**—The savings arising from an economical use of the rations of a company.

**Company Parade.**—The spot selected for the soldiers of each company to assemble for inspection previously to marching to the regimental parade. Sometimes called **private parade**.

**Company Street.**—The open space in front of the line of tents, where the company assembles for all formations. The head of the company street is the end toward the officers' tents.

**Company Tailor.**—A soldier (not a non-commissioned officer) detailed to so act. He is usually relieved from ordinary military duty while so detailed. The post exchange council fixes the rates to be charged, and accounts due the tailor may, if necessary, be deducted from the soldiers' pay and turned over to him.

**Comparative Scales.**—In map reading, those scales which have exactly the same representative fraction, but which are differently graduated.

**Compasement.**—In military mining, the French term for a proportioning of trains, matches, etc., so as to produce the simultaneous explosion of several charges.

**Compensating Gunpowder.**—A mechanico-chemical explosive for heavy artillery purposes. As an accelerator, it supersedes the English cubical and the American hexagonal powders.

**Complement of the Curtain.**—That part in the interior side of a fortification which makes the demi-gorge.

**Complement of the Line of Defense.**—The remainder of the *line of defense* after the angle of the flank is taken away.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Composed Bastions.**—In fortification, a bastion where two sides of the interior polygon are very unequal, which makes gorges also unequal.
- Compound.**—A temporary place of confinement for prisoners before placing them in permanent concentration camps.
- Compression Rib.**—In an aëroplane, a rib that acts as an ordinary rib, besides bearing the stress of compression produced by the tension of the internal bracing wires.
- Compressive System of Rifling.**—A system embracing all projectiles which are loaded in a chamber and then forced by the action of the powder through the bore of the gun, the diameter of which across the lands is less than the superior diameter of the projectile.
- Compulsory Service.**—The power a government has of compelling the people of a country to take up arms in defense of the nation.
- Concave Flank.**—A flank made in the arc of a semicircle bending outwards.
- Concave Order of Battle.**—When an attack is made simultaneously on both wings, and the center is refused, the attacking armies will assume a line of battle which will be concave towards the enemy's line.
- Concave Slope.**—A slope is concave when the actual slope of a hill offers no obstruction to an observer standing on the crest, from seeing the foot of the slope. In this case, the upper slopes of the hill are steeper than the lower slopes.
- Concealment.**—Concealment of **intention** as applied to the military art. For example, a fire parapet planted with turnips still remains **visible**, though the enemy may imagine it to be a natural excrescence in a turnip field instead of what it actually is.
- Concentrated Charges.**—In mining and demolitions charges in which the explosive is bunched. One cap in one triton block will detonate completely all blocks placed closely around.
- Concentrated Fire.**—A fire which produces a cone of fire favorable to observation of results, and more effective than distributed fire at the point of application. Collective fire may be concentrated or distributed.
- Concentration.**—In strategy, the collecting at a certain point of the different bodies forming an army, to meet the enemy with the greatest number of men possible.
- Concentration Camp.**—A place near the scene of intended operations or near an embarkation point, where troops are assembled for immediate use against the enemy or for transport to an oversea theater of operations.
- Concentration Marches.**—Marches made by several bodies of troops starting from points separated from each other for the purpose of bringing these troops together at some stated place.
- Concentration of Fire.**—The directing of fire on one particular portion of the enemy's line. Its value lies in the demoralizing effect it produces, owing to the heavy loss it inflicts at the point *at which it is directed*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Concentric.**—Having a common center, and applied to a covering army operating from a common center against widely separated bodies of the enemy advancing towards that center.

**Concrete.**—A mixture of gravel, pebbles or broken stone with cement or tar, used in fortifications.

**Concussion Blindness.**—Functional blindness due to the violent explosions caused by high explosive shells, bombs, hand-grenades, etc.

**Concussion-Fuse.**—A fuse put in action by the discharge, but the effect on that action is restrained until it strikes the object.

**Concuteur.**—In French artillery, the striker of a fuse; time plunger of a double action fuse.

**Condemned Animals.**—Animals in the public service condemned as unfit for work. All horses and mules condemned as unfit for military service are advertised for sale, and are shot if not sold within ten days.

**Condemned Property.**—In the military service, property unfit for further service and worthless.

**Conditional Pardon.**—A pardon granted upon a condition precedent or subsequent, as the President's proclamation of March 11, 1865, granting pardon to all deserters on certain conditions.

**Condottieri.**—The name given in the 14th century to the leaders of certain bands of military adventurers who, for booty, offered their services to any party in any contest, and often practiced warfare on their own account purely for the sake of plunder.

**Conduct of Fire.**—Another term for **fire control**, or the exercise of a commander, over his unit or units, of that power which enables him to regulate the fire in obedience to his will.

**Conduct Prejudicial to Military Discipline.**—Crimes not capital, and all disorders and neglect, which officers and soldiers may be guilty of, **to the prejudice of good order and military discipline**, are punished as a court-martial may direct.

**Conduct Unbecoming an Officer and a Gentleman.**—This offense is punished with dismissal by sentence of a general court-martial. What constitutes the offense is not defined, but it is left to the moral sense of the court-martial to determine.

**Cone.**—The vent-plug which is screwed into the barrel of a fire-arm. The outer end is the **nipple** for receiving the percussion-cap.

**Cone of Dispersion.**—In small-arms firing, a term applied to the figure formed in space by the trajectories considered together of a series of shots fired by a body of soldiers at a common objective and with the same rear sight setting; also the elliptical shaped cone made by the dispersion of shrapnel balls when the shrapnel bursts in the air.

**Cone of Spread.**—The imaginary cone containing the diverging bullets or fragments of a shell. With shrapnel shells this **cone** is very long; while with segment shells, it is very short and wide.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Cone-seat.**—A projecting piece of iron welded to the barrel, near the breech, for the purpose of sustaining the cone.

**Confederate Projectiles.**—The rifle-projectiles used by the Confederates, in the late Civil War. These, with few exceptions, belonged to the expanding class.

**Confederation.**—An alliance of nations, states, or princes; sometimes used for a single nation, as that of the Mexican Republic, the official title of which is "The Mexican Confederation."

**Confidential Reports.**—Reports on regiments, as to their efficiency, conduct, etc., forwarded yearly, in England, to the Adjutant General for the information of the Commander in Chief.

**Confinement.**—Noncommissioned officers and soldiers charged with crimes are usually confined until tried by court-martial or released by proper authority. No officer or soldier who is put in arrest shall continue in confinement more than eight days.

**Confiscation.**—The appropriation to the public use of private property. A right which is conferred under certain circumstances by the laws of war.

**Congé.**—Leave, furlough (exceeding 30 days); any cessation of service, whether temporary or permanent.

**Congreve Gun.**—A 24-pounder gun of conical form, proposed in 1813 by Sir W. Congreve. It had an extra thickness of metal at the breech.

**Congreve Rocket.**—A rocket guided by a long wooden stick attached to its base, and a terrible weapon of war, with ranges which no ordnance of its time could attain.

**Conical Tent.**—A cone-shaped tent used in military service, of which the Sibley tent is the well known pattern. Also called **bell tent**.

**Conlin Pistol.**—A model of the Stevens single-shot pistols having a ten-inch barrel, of 22 caliber and weighing  $2\frac{1}{8}$  pounds. Its former side-covered trigger has been omitted.

**Connecting File.**—A single man, who keeps between the advance guard and the main body in marching to attack. If the distance is great several connecting files are used.

**Conqueror.**—One who conquers; one who subdues and brings into subjection or possession by force.

**Conquistores.**—The name commonly applied to the recruiting officers of the Romans.

**Conroy Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal axis at  $90^\circ$  to the axis of the barrel and lying above the axis of the barrel and in the rear, being moved from below.

**Conscription.**—A compulsory draft or enrollment of men.

**Consolidate Captured Line.**—A slang expression for digging in or preparing a captured position for defense against a counter-attack. Also written **consolidating a position**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Consolidated Morning Report.**—A report made up by combining the Morning Reports of companies and detachments of a command.

**Constable.**—The title in the Middle Ages of the highest military officer in France under the King.

**Constituant.**—In the French service, a term which means forming an integral part of the organic composition of a troop unit.

**Constructive Condonation.**—Where a deserter has been restored without trial by authority competent to order his trial this action is regarded as a constructive condonation of the offense and may be pleaded in bar of trial subsequently ordered.

**Constructive Pardon.**—A condonation of an offense by the action of a military superior, the effect of which is to abandon or desist from the prosecution of a particular offender. Constructive pardon will ordinarily be proved by testimony of witnesses as to its source and authority.

**Contact Patrol.**—In *aéronautics*, the coöperation of aircraft with advancing infantry. Besides mothering the infantry contact patrols are useful in dealing with enemy movements in rear of the front line.

**Contact Patrol Reconnaissance.**—In aviation, a type of reconnaissance which aims (1) to keep headquarters of formation informed as to the progress of their troops during an attack (2) to report on the positions of the enemy opposing the advance, the movements of his immediate reserves, and the state of his defenses, and (3) to transmit messages from the troops engaged to the headquarters of their formation.

**Contact Troops.**—Troops or squadrons pushed forward from the main body of the independent cavalry when required by the reconnoitring patrols. Their duties are to support the patrols, to provide reliefs for the patrols and to serve as a center for collecting reports from patrols and submitting them to cavalry headquarters.

**Containing Force.**—A body of troops, though inferior in numbers, succeeds in keeping in check superior numbers, and prevents them obtaining their objective.

**Contingent.**—The quota of troops furnished to the common arm by each member of an **alliance** or **confederation** of states also in the British service, the sum paid monthly to each captain of a troop, company or battery to defray certain incidental expenses.

**Continuances.**—A court-martial may, for reasonable cause, grant a continuance to either party for such time and as often may appear to be just.

**Continued Lines.**—Lines which present no openings through which the enemy can penetrate, except the ordinary outlets.

**Continuing Punishments.**—The pardoning power extends to continuing punishments, or punishments which are never fully executed, remitting in each case the punishment from a date after the taking effect of the pardon.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Contline.**—The space between the strands on the outside of a rope. In worming, this space is filled up with spun yard or small rope, which brings the rope thus treated to a nearly cylindrical shape.
- Contour.**—The outline of a horizontal section of the ground, or of works of fortification.
- Contours.**—Differences of elevation on the ground indicated by means of contour lines on the map, each line representing a certain height above sea level.
- Contraband of War.**—Commodities which cannot be supplied to a hostile belligerent except at the risk of seizure by the aggrieved belligerent.
- Contract-surgeons.**—Physicians employed from civil life, at a specified compensation, to perform the duties required by commissioned medical officers, when for any reason the number of the latter is insufficient.
- Contramure.**—In fortification, a wall erected before another partition-wall to strengthen it, so that it may receive no damage from the adjacent buildings.
- Contravallation.**—A name sometimes given to a belt of field-works thrown up around and facing the place invested, to render the besiegers secure against surprise.
- Contre-batterie.**—The French term for counter-battery; (more generally) any battery intended to engage a given hostile battery, and particularly a battery engaging hostile batteries during the infantry advance.
- Contre-dégagement.**—In fencing, a counter-thrust. [French]
- Contrefort.**—Brick-work which is added to the revetment of a rampart on the side of the terreplein and which is equal to its height.
- Contre-mot.**—In the French army, the “word” given in answer to the *mot d'ordre*; counter-parole, parole (United States army).
- Contre-pointe.**—The French term for the back edge of a sword, near the point; also saber or broadsword fencing or exercise.
- Contre-puits.**—A defensive mine or shaft; prepared in advance and intended to annoy the enemy without destroying the galleries of the defense.
- Contre-tige.**—In artillery, the French expression for the central counter-rod of the Canet system.
- Control.**—In *aéronautics* the apparatus controlling and regulating the movement of an *aéroplane*. The elevator or auxiliary plane forward is for vertical direction and is known as **front control**; the regulator of the list of the *aéroplane* is known as the **lateral control**.
- Control Bracing Wire.**—In an *aéroplane*, a wire preventing distortion of a controlling surface.
- Control Department.**—One of the civil departments of the British army, having for its object an efficient and economical control over the departments it supervises.
- Contrôle.**—In the French army, a muster roll or roster.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Control-lever.**—In *aéronautics*, a lever employed to steer an *aéroplane* either up or down or from side to side, or to maintain lateral balance.

**Controlling Surface.**—A surface the operation of which turns an *aéroplane* about one of its axes.

**Control Wire.**—In an *aéroplane*, a wire connecting a controlling surface with the pilot's control lever, wheel, or rudder-bar.

**Convalescent Camps.**—Camps established as branches of general hospitals. Such camps are used for patients who no longer need hospital treatment but are not yet in sufficiently vigorous health to return to their commands.

**Convalescent Hospital Depots.**—Encampments of huts or tents for the reception of men discharged from the general hospital, but who are not fit to join the ranks, from a want of strength.

**Convention.**—An agreement entered into by troops which are opposed to each other, either for the suspension of hostilities or the exchange of prisoners.

**Conventional Signs.**—In map reading, particular ways of representing on a sketch natural features and objects, such as roads, railways, troops, etc. These signs have been found to be the most suitable ones, and must invariably be used on a military sketch.

**Convergence Difference.**—If the guns of a battery be accurately laid for converging fire up on a target and the panoramic sights be then turned upon a common aiming point, the sight readings will be found to vary by differences which are for all practical purposes equal from gun to gun throughout the battery. This common difference is called the **Convergence difference**.

**Converser.**—A general drill term meaning to change direction by line, in line, or by an element, itself in line, of a column: now limited to artillery and cavalry. [French]

**Conversion.**—A change of front, as of a body of troops attacked in the flank.

**Converted Guns.**—A term applied to cast-iron guns lined with wrought-iron or steel tubes. The coils for the tubes are made entirely of wrought-iron bars, specially prepared by being passed several times through roughing-rolls.

**Converting.**—A name applied to changing muzzle-loading arms to breech-loaders, and which in some form has taken place with the small-arms of most national armaments.

**Convex Order of Battle.**—When the general direction of the line of battle of the attacking army is convex towards the enemy's line, the attack being made in the center of the enemy line, refusing both wings.

**Convex Slope.**—A slope is convex when an observer standing at the crest is unable, through the slope of the hill bulging out, to see the foot of the slope. It is caused by the lower slope being of a steeper nature than the upper slopes, and is met with especially in chalk downs.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Convoy.**—A train of animals or wagons employed in the transportation of munitions of war, subsistence, money, clothing, etc., and having an armed escort. The rules laid down for convoys in general apply equally to a **convoy of prisoners**.

**Convoy Camps.**—Camps in which, as a means of defense, wagons and loads of pack animals are utilized. The best formation is that of a square, the wagons being arranged axle to axle as closely as possible. When the loads of pack animals are used to form a defensive perimeter, they may be supplemented by abattis, sangars or trenches.

**Convoyeur.**—In the French army, an agent or functionary accompanying a convoy and charged with its loading or packing.

**Convoys of Evacuation.**—Convoys treated as mobile sanitary formations subject to the following special provisions: A belligerent intercepting a convoy may, if required by military necessity, break up such convoy, charging himself with the care of the sick and wounded whom it contains, and in this case the obligation to return the sanitary personnel, is extended to include the entire military personnel employed. Military vehicles, with their teams, other than those belonging to the sanitary service, may be captured.

**Cook Sergeant.**—In the British service, a noncommissioned officer who superintends the cooking for the corps.

**Coolie Corps.**—A unit of the Indian war establishment, consisting of one British officer and six native officers and about one thousand followers.

**Cooling.**—The operation following **casting** in the fabrication of cast guns. The cooling of a casting must be as nearly uniform as possible.

**Cootie.**—A slang term, in the camp and trenches, for louse.

**Coping.**—The merlons or rising parts of battlements. Also written **cop**.

**Copper Scissel.**—The clippings of copper left after the formation of percussion-caps, friction-tubes, coinage, etc.

**Copse.**—A small wood, composed of young trees and undergrowth for cutting. Also written **coppice**.

**Coptic Legion.**—A corps of Copts, or native Christians of Egypt, organized in 1799; about 600 strong, and armed the same as the French soldiers.

**Corbeau.**—A long pole armed with a strong iron harpoon or scythe at one end, suspended in a frame placed on a cart.

**Cordite.**—A smokeless powder composed of nitroglycerin, gun-cotton and mineral jelly, made in the shape of cord.

**Cordon.**—A line of sentries or of military posts inclosing or guarding any particular place or thing; also the coping of the escarp or inner wall of the ditch, sometimes called the magistral line, as from it the works in permanent fortification are traced.

**Cordon Sanitaire.**—A line of troops or military posts around a district infected with disease, to cut off communication.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Corduroy-road.**—A roadway formed of logs laid side by side across it, as in marshy places; so-called from its rough or ribbed surface, resembling corduroy.

**Core.**—The portion of a mold which shapes the interior of a hollow casting, or which makes a hole through a casting.

**Core Box.**—A box or mold, usually divisible, in which hollow projectiles are fabricated.

**Cored Shot.**—An elongated projectile having a cavity in the body of it for the purpose of throwing the center of gravity towards the front end of the projectile, thus insuring greater steadiness of flight.

**Corium.**—Leather body-armor, formed of over-lapping leaves or scales, worn by Roman soldiers; also used in England until the reign of Edward I.

**Cormontaigne System of Fortification.**—A modification of Vauban's first method, in which ample means are taken to cover masonry from distant batteries, and in which more capacious bastions, enlarged demi-lune, and enlarged reëntering place of arms, containing a redoubt, are provided.

**Cornet.**—Formerly in the British service, the lowest grade of commissioned officer in the cavalry; a metallic wind-instrument used in military bands; a troop of cavalry.

**Cornette-blanche.**—An ornament worn on the top of the helmet, which in ancient times served to distinguish French officers who were high in command.

**Cornichon.**—The military slang French term for a candidate preparing for St. Cyr; the same as **beast** at the United States Military Academy.

**Corning.**—The process in the manufacture of gunpowder which takes place after the cake is removed from the hydraulic press, to the granulating-house, when it is passed through rollers and sieves, until the different-sized grains are formed.

**Corona.**—An upper saddle-blanket used in packing. The corona is placed over a piece of clean cloth or ordinary woolen blanket which is next to the skin of the animal.

**Coronel.**—The iron head of a tilting spear, divided into two, three or four blunt points; also a colonel. Also written **cronel**.

**Corporal.**—The lowest noncommissioned officer in a company of infantry. He has charge of a **squad**.

**Corporal Major.**—In the British service, the noncommissioned officer of the highest rank in a troop of the Household Cavalry.

**Corporal of the Guard.**—A noncommissioned officer of the guard whose duty it is to post and relieve sentinels, and to instruct the members of his relief in their orders and duties.

**Corporal's Guard.**—An expression used to indicate a detachment of several men under arms. It may be applied to a squad equal to that usually placed under the charge of a corporal for drill, police, guard-duty, etc.

**Corps.**—The Articles of War use the word **corps** in the sense of a portion of the army organized by law with a head and members; or any other military body having such organization, as the Marine Corps. A corps operating with an army should consist of at least 3 divisions of the line, and special units. See **Corps Troops**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Corps Artillery.**—A portion of the field-artillery left at the entire disposal of the officer commanding the artillery. Sometimes called reserve artillery.

**Corps d'Armée.**—The French expression for an **army corps**, an organization complete as an army in itself.

**Corps de Bataille.**—A common expression in the French service signifying the central part of an army.

**Corps des Guides.**—A body originally formed in France in 1756, consisting of one captain, one first lieutenant, two second lieutenants, two sergeants, two corporals, one anspressades and twenty privates.

**Corps of Engineers.**—In the United States army, a corps of officers and enlisted men commanded by a brigadier general, whose title is Chief of Engineers. It has charge of the construction of fortifications, the improvement of rivers and harbors, the construction of light houses, and, in time of war, supervises the engineering operations of the armies in the field.

**Corps Troops.**—Troops added to the infantry divisions of an army corps in order to fulfill its functions. They comprise artillery units, engineers, and all types of service battalions for work on the communication lines of their own corps. Included in the corps troops are many units of heavy artillery for both fixed emplacement and mobile artillery.

**Corrective Gauges.**—A device for testing and correcting fixed caliber-gauges, and also as a reference in any case to prove dimensions within its range.

**Corrector.**—A principle, mechanically applied, to regulate the height of burst by **raising** or **lowering** the reading of the corrector scale on the fuse setter. When the corrector is raised the burning of the time train is shortened, causing the shrapnel to burst higher in the trajectory.

**Corridor.**—The uncovered passageway in rear of a traverse connecting two adjacent emplacements.

**Corridor-wall.**—In fortification, the traverse wall along the corridor.

**Corrosion.**—In cannon-metals, a species of dissolution either by an acid or a saline menstruum.

**Corseca.**—A kind of spear used in the 16th century.

**Corselet.**—A small cuirass, or piece of armor to cover the front of the body, worn formerly by pikemen.

**Cortège.**—The official staff, civil or military; a train of attendants. [French]

**Cosigne.**—The French expression commonly used for the parole or countersign.

**Cossack Posts.**—In the service of security the smaller and least important groups, consisting of 4 men, usually a noncommissioned officer and three privates.

**Cossacks.**—Warlike tribes of Russia, skillful as horsemen and *furnishing valuable contingents of irregular cavalry.*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Coston Signals.**—Red, green and white signal lights and their various combinations, representing the different numbers and pendants. The colors assimilate as far as possible with those of the day flags.

**Coughing Clara.**—A British air craft gun with a hoarse report.

**Couloir.**—In fortification, the French term for passage; in artillery, a feed guide, hopper, feed-trough.

**Councils of Administrations.**—Post exchange, aéro squadron, company, and mess councils of administration are assembled to audit the exchange, aéro squadron, company, and mess funds, respectively, to ascertain and examine the sources from which and methods by which they have accrued, and to recommend expenditures therefrom.

**Council of War.**—An assembly of officers of high rank, called to consult in regard to measures of importance.

**Counter Approach.**—A trench or work pushed forward to meet the approaches of besiegers.

**Counter Arch.**—In fortification, a vertical arch connecting the tops of the counter-forts.

**Counter Attack.**—Offensive operations by troops whose general attitude is or has been defensive.

**Counter Battery.**—A battery employed to dismount or silence, by direct fire, the guns of an enemy's works.

**Counter-fort.**—In fortification, a kind of buttress of masonry to strengthen a revetment wall.

**Counter-guard.**—A low outwork before a bastion or ravelin consisting of two lines of rampart parallel to the face of the bastion.

**Counter-hurters.**—In gunnery, pieces of iron bolted to the rails on which the gun-carriage moves to check it in front and rear

**Countermand.**—To revoke, as a former command; to direct or order in opposition to an order previously given, thereby annulling it or prohibiting its execution.

**Countermarch.**—An evolution by which a body of men change front, and at the same time retain the same men in the front rank. On the same principle, a whole army will sometime change front.

**Countermines.**—Galleries or chambers excavated under the glacis or some other part of a defense-work of a fortress. Their purpose is to foil a besieger.

**Counterminure.**—In fortification, a wall raised behind another to supply its place when breached.

**Counter Offensive.**—The same as counter attack only stronger and more general.

**Counter Parole.**—A word in addition to the password, given in time of alarm as a signal.

**Counterpoise Carriage.**—A carriage which, applied to a gun mounted in barbette, allows it to recoil behind the parapet or other shelter, and by means of a counterpoise brings it, c



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

assists in bringing it, again into **battery** after it has been loaded.

**Counter-recoil Buffers.**—Devices on gun and mortar carriages for the purpose of reducing the shock due to the return of the piece to the firing position.

**Counter-round.**—A body of officers whose duty it is to frequently visit and inspect the rounds and sentinels.

**Counterscarp.**—The side of the ditch opposite to the parapet. The slopes of the scarp and counterscarp will depend on the nature of the soil, and the action on it of frost and rain.

**Counterscarp Gallery.**—A framework, covered on top with a sheeting, which is placed within the counterscarp at the salients.

**Counterscarp Wall.**—A construction offering greater security against an open assault and adding to the difficulty of descending into the ditch.

**Countersign.**—A word given from the principal headquarters of a command to aid guards and sentinels in their scrutiny of persons who apply for permission to pass the lines.

**Counter-slope.**—A slope which descends toward the enemy and is wholly or partially hidden from him by the covering crest of the reverse slope.

**Counter-swallowtail.**—In fortification, a kind of outwork very much resembling a single tenaille.

**Counter-trenches.**—Trenches made against the besiegers, which consequently have their parapets turned against the enemy's approaches, and are enfiladed from several parts of the place on purpose to render them useless to the enemy if he should chance to come into possession of them.

**Countervallation.**—A chain of posts constructed by the besiegers of a fortified place. The posts are generally small redoubts, either isolated or connected by a line of earthworks.

**Counterweight.**—The weight used in bringing a gun on a disappearing carriage to the firing position.

**Counterweight-well.**—The pit in the gun platform for the reception of the counterweight.

**Counter-wheel.**—To cause to wheel or turn in an opposite direction.

**Counterworks.**—Works undertaken for the purpose of destroying or rendering useless those of an enemy.

**Count Off.**—A word of command, directing soldiers to count by two or fours, etc.

**Country.**—The region outside of a fort down to which the glacis slopes.

**Coup de Grâce.**—The expression commonly applied to a finishing or decisive stroke. [French]

**Coup de Main.**—A sudden and vigorous attack for the purpose of instantaneously capturing a position. [French]

**Coup de Poing.**—A small pistol with a wheel-lock, invented in the 16th century. It is made entirely of iron and the barrel

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

is about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  inches in length. It is called *terzerel* in Germany. [French]

**Coup d'Œil.**—The art of distinguishing by a rapid glance the weak points of an enemy's position, and of discerning the advantages and disadvantages offered by any given space of country, or selecting with judgment the most advantageous position for a camp or battlefield. [French]

**Coupe-choux.**—A military slang term for an infantry sword; the same as frog-sticker in the United States army. [Fr.]

**Coupe-gorge.**—In a military sense, any spot or position which affords an enemy so many advantages that the troops who occupy it must either surrender or be cut to pieces. [Fr.]

**Coupling Horses.**—Horses are securely coupled by turning them head to tail and tying each with the bridoon rein to the off back-strap or arch of the saddle of the other, taking care that the reins, when tied, are not more than 6 to 8 inches long.

**Coupling-strap.**—A strap connected to the off bit-ring on the off horse, thence through the near bit-ring, and leading back to the harness of the near horse. Used with artillery horses, and also for restive horses in ordinary service.

**Coupole.**—The French term for a cupola or revolving shot-proof turret for heavy ordnance.

**Coupure.**—A line of fortification to defend a breach; also a line of hasty intrenchments to bar a road, bridge, or defile; also a passage cut through the glacis in the reëntering angle of the covered way to facilitate sallies by the besieged.

**Courcon.**—A long piece of iron which is used in the artillery and which serves to constrain or tighten cannon. [French]

**Couriers.**—Government servants employed for carrying, securely and expeditiously, important dispatches.

**Couronnement.**—In fortification, signifying the most exterior part of a work when besieged. [French]

**Couronner.**—A French term meaning to occupy the heights or a position, after driving out the enemy.

**Court-à-pattes.**—The French expression for a foot artilleryman

**Courte-épée.**—A generic French expression for any short-bladed weapon.

**Courtel.**—An ancient military implement which served both for knife and a dagger.

**Courtesy.**—Among military men that which is indispensable to discipline, respect to superiors, is not confined to obedience or duty, but is extended on all occasions.

**Court-martial.**—A court for the trial of any one belonging to the army or navy for some breach of military or naval law. The members of the court fill the functions both of judge and jury. Courts-martial, according to jurisdiction, are classified as general courts-martial, inferior courts-martial, special courts-martial and summary courts.

**Court-martial Orders.**—General orders announcing trials by general courts-martial, including so much of the proceeding

as will give the charges and specifications, the pleas, findings and sentence, and the action and remarks of the reviewing authority.

**Court of Chivalry.**—A military court established by Edward III., of which the Earl Marshal and the Lord High Constable were joint Judges, having cognizance of contracts and other matters relating to deeds of arms and war.

**Court of Honor.**—A military court authorized by the regulations of the Prussian service, convened for the purpose of sustaining the honor of the service and of individuals, and of punishing officers who may be found guilty of improper conduct.

**Coussinet à Mousquetaire.**—A bag formerly worn by a French soldier on his left side beneath the cross-belt. It hung on a hook near the butt of his musket. Also a wedge to support the mortar in its frame.

**Converture.**—In the French army, the protection or covering of mobilization by covering troops.

**Couvre-bassinnet.**—A plate that moves on a hinge and covers the priming after it has been placed above the pan or bassinnet.

**Cover.**—Natural or artificial protection from the fire of the enemy, the former being afforded by hills, woods, banks, wall, etc., the latter by fortifications constructed for the purpose; also to stand exactly in front or in rear of another man or object.

**Covered Battery.**—A battery where the cannon and gunners are covered by a bank or breastwork, commonly made of brushwood, fagots and earth.

**Covered Communications.**—Sheltered trenches along a given front used to connect the works in a line with intervals, and to bring a musketry-fire upon ground which cannot be swept by the fire from a particular work, etc.

**Covered Defenses.**—Those constructions and arrangements intended to shelter the troops and materiel from vertical fire. Scarp and counterscarp galleries, casemates, casemated caponieres, bomb-proof barracks, etc., are examples.

**Covered Flank.**—The platform of the casemate, which lies hid in the bastion. These retired flanks are a great defense to the opposite bastion and passage of the ditch, because the besiegers cannot see nor easily dismount their guns.

**Covered-way.**—In fortification, an open corridor or passage along the top of the counterscarp, covered by an embankment whose slope forms the glacis. It gives the garrison an open line of communication around the works and a standing place beyond the ditch. Also written *covert-way*.

**Covering.**—The act of one or more men placing themselves correctly in rear of one another.

**Covering Detachment.**—Troops screening others from attack or observation.

**Covering Fascines.**—Fascines made of stout picket stuff, not less than one inch thick, without any mixture of small brushwood.

**Covering Fire.**—Fire delivered from the rear or flank by a special body of troops to keep down the fire of the attacked

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

during the advance of the attacking body. It also include fire delivered by portions of a line with a view to assisting the advance of the remainder.

**Covering Parties.**—In trench raids, parties with auto rifle which are moved out at zero to the positions selected for them. They usually form lines half facing the flanks and get into shell holes with the guns in the center and bombers on each side.

**Covering Position.**—In the transport service, a position to be occupied by an advanced detachment of troops at such distance from the selected landing that neither anchorage, beach, no forming-up place are exposed to shell fire from the enemy land forces.

**Covering Sergeant.**—A noncommissioned officer, who, during the exercise of a battalion, regularly stands or moves behind each officer commanding a platoon or company.

**Cover Trench.**—Cover trenches are used to shelter troops exposed to fire and not in action, as supports and reserve. They differ from firing trenches mainly in requiring no command.

**Covinari.**—The soldiers who fought on the *covinus*.

**Covinus.**—A kind of war-chariot used by the ancient Britons and Belgians.

**Cowle.**—A safe-conduct. A grant or engagement in writing; also amnesty.

**Crab.**—In gun maneuvers, a winch on a movable frame with power-gearing, used in connection with derricks and other non permanent hoisting-machines.

**Crabbing.**—In aviation, a term meaning to drift sidewise or leeward.

**Cradle.**—A machine used for transporting heavy guns short distances.

**Crakers.**—A term applied to the choice soldiers of various organizations in the time of Henry VIII.

**Crakys.**—An ancient term commonly applied to heavy guns.

**Crampets.**—A term very frequently applied to the cramp-rings of a sword-scabard.

**Cranequin.**—The windlass crossbow anciently used by foot soldiers who were surnamed *cranequiniers*.

**Cranequiniers.**—A surname given to the foot-troops who, in ancient times, were armed with the *cranequin*.

**Crannogs.**—The name given in Ireland and in Scotland to fortified islands in lakes.

**Crapaud.**—Johnny Crapaud, the nickname for a Frenchman.

**Crapouillot.**—An old style of French mortar adapted to modern uses. In this mortar a charge of high explosives is enclosed in a cylindrical case of steel, with a fuse actuated by a *passing through* the head of the projectile, and fired by *impact of the shell*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Orater.**—The pit formed by the explosion of a mine. It is of variable shape, from that of a cone to a paraboloid, the center of the powder being the focus.
- Creedmoor Rifle-range.**—A noted rifle-range, very large and complete, established in 1871, on the Long Island railroad, about ten miles east of New York.
- Creeping Barrage.**—A slowly advancing barrage of artillery pounding slightly in advance of the infantry screening it from machine-gun and rifle fire.
- Creese.**—A Malay dagger, generally having a wavy or flaming blade, which the Malay tribes render still more fatal by dipping into poison. Also written **Crease, Cressit, Cris, Krees** and **Kris**.
- Crémaillle.**—In field-fortification, when the inside line of the parapet is broken in such a manner as to resemble the teeth of a saw.
- Crémaillère Line.**—An indented line, consisting of long and short branches, 70 and 30 yards long respectively. Instead of giving the long branches directions parallel to each other, they may all be directed upon a single point, which the enemy cannot reach.
- Créneau.**—In French fortification, a loophole, battlement, or embrasure; also the interval between units.
- Crenel.**—A term sometimes used for a battlement, but more frequently for the embrasures in a battlement. Also written **crenelle**.
- Crepida.**—The iron-shod shoe or sandal worn by the early Greek philosophers and soldiers.
- Cressit.**—A name given in ancient times to a small creese or dagger.
- Crest.**—In fortification, the intersection of surfaces making a salient angle with the plane of sight, also the summit of a ridge.
- Crest Site.**—In the case of a hill, the site chosen for trenches at the top of slope which affords a full view to the front.
- Crête.**—The earth thrown out of a ditch in a fortification, trench, etc. The most elevated part of a parapet or glacis.
- Crève-faim.**—The French expression for a man who volunteers.
- Crever.**—The French term meaning to burst through or to break a line.
- Cri.**—A French term meaning the challenge of a sentry; also a war whoop or shout.
- Crib-pier.**—A support for a bridge formed of layers of baulks of wood laid alternately at right angles to each other.
- Crib-strap.**—In the cavalry, a neck-throttle for crib-biting and wind-sucking horses.
- Cricket Ball Grenade.**—The name commonly applied to the egg type of grenade, such as the Mills hand-grenade.
- Créméenne.**—In the French army, a hooded collar worn with or without the overcoat.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Crimping-houses.**—An old name for houses in which ~~po~~ were entrapped into the army; hence the name ~~crimp~~-geant.

**Crinière.**—Small plates of armor used in the Middle Ages to defend the necks of war-horses. [French]

**Criques.**—Small ditches which are made in different parts of the ground for the purpose of inundating a country, in order to obstruct the approaches of an enemy. [French]

**Critique.**—In the solution of combat problems, a statement by the officer in charge, explaining in detail what was correct and what mistakes were made.

**Croats.**—In military history, the light, irregular troops; ~~gend~~ people of Croatia. They were ordered upon all ~~dean~~ services, and their method of fighting was the same as that of the Pandours.

**Crochert.**—A hackbut, harquebus or hand cannon.

**Crocodilo.**—The slang name given to a foreign student at the University of Cyr.

**Crocus.**—A polishing powder, composed of peroxide of iron prepared by soldiers for polishing brasses, etc. It is prepared from crystals of sulphate of iron calcined in crucibles.

**Croisé.**—In fencing, a movement by which the adversary's sword or foil is forced from the upper to the lower line.

**Croisette.**—The name given to a sword or foil whose guard is a simple cross.

**Croissant.**—In French artillery, a scraper for the interior of the shell, as far as the eye.

**Croix de Guerre.**—A French decoration for special meritorious services in war. Should the recipient receive further ~~in~~ they are designated by a branch of a palm placed on the ribbon for each additional award.

**Croix-rouge.**—The French term for the Red Cross; also the designation for the Geneva Cross.

**Croquemitaines.**—The military slang name for soldiers sent to the disciplinary companies in Africa on account of self-mutilation.

**Cross-bar Shot.**—A shot which is folded into a sphere for firing, but on parting from the muzzle is expanded into a cylinder with sections of the shot at the extremities of the arms.

**Cross Batteries.**—Two batteries which play athwart each other at the same object, forming there an angle, and battering with more effect, because what one battery shakes the other brings down.

**Cross Bearings.**—In map reading, bearings taken from two different points to fix by intersection the position of any required point which is beyond the limits of an offset.

**Cross Belts.**—Belts worn over both shoulders and crossing in the breast, usually worn by Sergeants.

**Crossbow.**—An ancient weapon of offense in more or less variety as follows: the goat's-foot crossbow, the wheel crossbow, the latch crossbow, the German crossbow.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**crossbow**, the **crossbow à galet**, the **ramrod crossbow**, and the **Chinese crossbow**. The crossbows of the cavalry were lighter than those of the infantry.

**Crossbow à Galet**.—A crossbow of the 16th century, so called from the round pebbles, leaden bullets and earthenware balls that were shot from it instead of bolts.

**Cross Bracing Wire**.—In an *aéroplane*, a bracing wire, the position of which is diagonal from right to left when viewing it from the front of an *aéroplane*.

**Cross-country Flight**.—In *aéronautics*, the expression for a flight over open or unprepared country, usually covering great distances.

**Cross Fire**.—The crossing of lines of fire from two or more points or places.

**Crossing Targets**.—Targets moving across the front of the firer, either at right angles from either side, or obliquely towards or away from him to either side. Crossing targets are not as a rule met with in battle, but are frequently met with by cavalry and infantry patrols, and by scouts during reconnaissance.

**Cross-lift**.—To cross-lift a piece or other object is to cross handspikes under it from opposite sides; the butt end of the handspike is on the ground, and the power is applied by lifting at the other end. By cross-lifting, the piece is moved nearly at right angles to its axis.

**Crotchet**.—In fortification, an indentation in the glacis of the covered way at a point where a traverse is placed; also, the arrangement of a body of troops, either forward or rearward, so as to form a line nearly perpendicular to the general line of battle.

**Crouper**.—A strap of leather which is buckled to a saddle, and, passing under the tail of a saddle-animal, prevents the saddle from slipping or being thrown forward. Also an important part of the packing-gear. The tendency of the *aparejo* to work forward is overcome by a wide crouper attached to its outside and passing back over the hips. Also written **Crupper**.

**Croupières**.—Armor placed on the buttocks and haunches of warhorses, in the Middle Ages, to protect them against the arms of the adversary. [French]

**Crown**.—To effect a lodgment and establish works upon, as the crest of the glacis or the summit of a breach.

**Crowning of the Covered Way**.—A trench, bordering the crest of the covered-way, which may be effected either under an open assault or by a systematic approach by sap.

**Crown-work**.—In fortification, a work consisting of two or more fronts of fortifications, joined by two long branches to the ditch of another work, a river, a village, etc. It is generally used to defend a bridge or suburb.

**Crow's-feet**.—Obstacles placed on the ground over which cavalry may be expected to pass. They are formed of four points of iron, each spike about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, and so arranged that when thrown on the ground one of the points will be upwards.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Crow's Nest.**—In fortification, a recess on a parapet or traverse, used as an observation station.

**Crozier Wire-wound Gun.**—A gun of 10-inch caliber consisting of a heavy central tube of forged steel overlaid with a practically continuous layer of wire from breech to muzzle; a steel jacket carrying the breechblock and the trunnion hoop is placed over the wire covering with very slight shrinkage, and connected at its forward end with the tube; rings or hoops, principally for protection against missiles, are shrunk upon the chase.

**Cruising Radius.**—In aeronautics, the distance from a given point which marks the radius of a circle over which an aircraft may conduct cruising operations.

**Crump.**—A slang term of the trenches applied to the German shell fired from a class of guns of about 5 inches caliber.

**Crusades.**—The name given to the Religious Wars carried on during the Middle Ages between the Christian Nations of the West and the Mohammedans, for the recovery of the Holy Land.

**Crusher-gauge.**—An instrument employed for determining the pressure of the powder in the bore of a gun. It is so constructed as to register the maximum pressure of the powder-gas at the particular point in the bore where the apparatus is placed.

**Cuartel.**—An old Mexican term signifying a barracks or building for soldiers.

**Cubical Powder.**—Powder of a regular cubical grain, formed by cutting the press-cake in two directions at right angles to each other by means of saws.

**Cuff Leggings.**—The common name for short canvas leggings which frequently replace the long pattern.

**Cugnot System of Fortification.**—A system having a circular tracing and dispensing with outworks. The revetment of the escarp contains a loop-holed gallery, with machicoulis for the defense of the ditch and the counterscarp.

**Cuirass.**—Originally a jerkin or garment of leather for soldiers. Afterwards armor made of metal, consisting of a back-plate and breast-plate hooked together, covering the body from the neck to the girdle. Also known as *cuirlet*.

**Cuirassiers.**—Heavy horsemen, in the time of Queen Mary, wearing body-armor over buff-coats. They carried swords and pistols. In modern armies, the name is given to the heaviest cavalry.

**Cuish.**—Defensive armor for the thighs.

**Cuissière.**—The French term for a leather leg-guard worn by drummers.

**Culbuter.**—The French term meaning to overthrow, defeat with great disorder, rout.

**Cul-de-sac.**—A street or alley with an opening at only one end, easy of entrance, but not for exit. The term is applied to a position in which an army finds itself with no way of exit except to the front. [French]



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Cullen Rifle.**—A magazine gun carrying a great number of cartridges, as many as 40 or 50.

**Culminating Point.**—The greatest height above the line of sight to which the bullet rises in its flight; this is reached at a point a little beyond half the distance to which the bullet travels.

**Culot.**—An iron cup inserted in the conical opening of the Minie and other early projectiles. [French]

**Culottage.**—In artillery, the operation of forming or manufacturing a culot. [French]

**Culverin.**—A long cannon of the 16th century, usually an 18 pounder with serpent-shaped handles. The **Queen Anne's pocket-piece**, a remarkable piece of this description, is more than 25 feet long.

**Culverts.**—An inclosed conduit for passing drainage under a road. The distinction between bridges and culverts is vague.

**Cunette.**—In fortification, a small drain dug in the bottom of the ditch to receive the surface water and keep the ditch dry. Also **cuvette**.

**Cupola.**—A revolving shot-proof turret for heavy ordnance, formed of strong timbers and cased with iron plates of 12 and 14 inches thickness.

**Curb.**—A funnel-shaped iron border standing out from the incorporating bed of a gunpowder-mill, serving to keep the charge in the bed, and all extraneous matter out of it.

**Curb-bit.**—In the cavalry and artillery service, a stiff bit having branches by which a leverage is obtained upon the jaws of a horse.

**Curb-bridle.**—A bridle used in the military service, and having a curb.

**Curiot.**—A breastplate made of leather. The **surcoat** or **jupon**, which usually covered the former styles of armor, was laid aside about the time the cuirass was adopted.

**Current Series.**—In military administration, orders issued from established commands, such as Divisions, Departments, etc. being numbered in regular order for each year.

**Carriage Gun.**—A very small piece of ordnance, mounted upon a carriage of two wheels, and drawn by two horses.

**Curtain.**—In fortification, that part of the rampart and parapet which is between two bastions, or two gates. In aeronautics, a fixed vertical surface located on the ends between the main-planes.

**Curtain-angle.**—The angle of a fortification between the flank and curtain.

**Curtain Fire.**—A term applied by the artillery to a wall of shell fire on the enemy communication trenches, to prevent the bringing up of men and supplies.

**Curtal.**—An ancient piece of ordnance, peculiar for its shortness; also written **curtald**.

**Curtal-axe.**—A short sword with a curved blade.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Curtis Tractor.**—The type of *aéroplane* used extensively for the training of military aviators. The larger R. 4 type has a maximum horizontal speed of 90 miles per hour and is capable of climbing 4000 feet in ten minutes. The wing spread is 48 feet, and has sufficient wing area to carry a load of 1020 pounds.

**Curved Fire.**—When a projectile is fired so as to just clear an interposing cover, and then descend upon the object, the line of fire being perpendicular or nearly so to the front of troops or works to be destroyed: fire with low muzzle velocity, the elevation not exceeding 540 mils, usually from howitzers.

**Custom of War.**—The custom of war in like cases is the common law of the army recognized by Congress in the Articles of War, as a rule for the government of the army whenever any doubt shall arise, not explained by the Rules and Articles established by Congress for the government and regulation of the army.

**Customs of the Service.**—The common law of the army. A right or law not written, but established by long usage.

**Cut.**—A term employed in mechanical maneuvers signifying to move the object horizontally, without rolling by moving each end alternately in the required direction.

**Cut and Thrust Sword.**—An ancient offensive straight-bladed weapon, at first short and broad, afterwards longer and double-edged and sharp-pointed. It was always worn on the right side.

**Cut Bastion.**—In fortification, a bastion which, instead of a point, has a re-entering angle.

**Cut Down.**—A downward stroke with the bayonet executed from butt strike.

**Outlass.**—A heavy curving sword about three feet long. The term is abbreviated from *curtal-axe*.

**Cut Off.**—To intercept, or to maneuver in such a manner as to prevent an opposing army from retiring when closely pressed. A device on a modern rifle which changes it from a repeater to a single shot.

**Cuts.**—Movements in saber exercise, as *front cut*, *left cut*, *right cut*, *rear cut*, *left in quarte* and *tierce cut*, *right in tierce* and *quarte cut*, and *rear in tierce* and *quarte cut*; also horizontal and vertical cuts made in walls to assist in bringing them down when being breached.

**Cutting-shoe.**—In cavalry, a horseshoe with nails on only one side, for horses that *cut* or *interfere*.

**Cuve.**—In fortification, the cylindrical part of a turret, the hollow or cylinder in which a turret is set or works.

**Cuvette.**—In fortification, a small drain dug in the bottom of a ditch in order to keep the ditch dry. Also written *Cunette*.

**Cyclas.**—A long military surcoat cut off in front, worn in the *Middle Ages*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Cylinder-gauge.**—An instrument employed in the inspection of cannon. It is a hollow cylinder of iron, turned to the least allowed diameter of the bore, and one caliber in length.

**Cylinder-mill.**—A form of mill for pulverizing the ingredients of gunpowder, having a cylindrical runner traversing on a bed-stone.

**Cylinder of a Gun.**—The whole length of the bore of a piece of ordnance.

**Cylinder-powder.**—That of which the charcoal is made in iron cylinders.

**Cylinder-staff.**—An instrument used, in the inspection of ordnance, to measure the length of the bore. It is supported by a rest at the muzzle, and the extremity inserted in the gun is armed with a measuring-point and a guide plate.

**Cylindrical Inch.**—A term employed in ordnance. It is a cylinder whose base is one inch in diameter and whose altitude is one inch.

**Cymbals.**—Military instruments of percussion, which, when struck one against the other, produce a loud, harsh sound of no fixed pitch.

## D

**Dache.**—A French military slang term meaning a hairdresser to the Zouaves (a mythical personage).

**Dad.**—A slang term or name, at the United States Military Academy, given to the oldest cadet in the class.

**Daddy.**—A slang military name given to a medium large caliber gun of the Germans. **Grandpa** the largest caliber; **Grandma** the next largest; **Daddy** the next, and so on down to **Emma-Gee**, a machine gun.

**Dag.**—A thick clumsy pistol used in the 15th and 16th centuries.

**Dagen.**—A peculiar kind of poinard used in very ancient times.

**Dagger.**—A weapon resembling a sword, but considerably smaller, being used for stabbing at close quarters.

**Dague.**—A short thick poniard which was formerly much used when individuals engaged in single combat.

**Dahlgren Breech-strap.**—A strap connecting the breech with a separate trunnion-ring, in order to avoid longitudinal weakness in a gun, without disturbing the usual and convenient preponderance.

**Dahlgren Gun.**—A gun of large caliber made of cast-iron, solid and cooled from the exterior. To produce uniformity in the cooling, the piece is cast nearly cylindrical and then turned down to the required shape.

**Daily Duty.**—Short terms of special service for enlisted men.

**Damascening.**—The art of producing upon ordinary steel certain ornamental appearance resembling those observed on the famous Damascus blades; also written **Damaskeening**.

**Damascus Blade.**—A sword or scimitar, made chiefly at Damascus, having a variegated appearance of watering.

**Damascus Twist.**—Metal formed of twin bars or wires of iron and steel elaborately twisted and welded together, used for making gun-barrels, etc., of high quality.

**Damask Steel.**—Steel of the kind originally made at Damascus, famous for its hardness and its beautiful texture, ornamented with waving lines, formerly much valued for sword blades, from its great flexibility and tenacity; also called **Damascus steel**.

**Dame.**—Among miners, any portion of the earth which may remain after the explosion of a mine has taken place; also *piece of wood with two handles used to press down dirt in mortar.*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Dana Projectile.**—A projectile consisting of a cast-iron body having a conical base, to which is attached a cup-shaped ring of brass. Upon discharge the ring is driven forward upon the base, the soft metal is expanded into the grooves and rotation is communicated to the projectile.

**Danger Angle.**—The angle which the tangent to the trajectory at the point of splash makes with the plane containing the point of splash and parallel to the horizontal plane through the muzzle of the piece in the firing position. Also called **Angle of Splash**.

**Danger Range.**—In gunnery, the maximum range which is all danger space.

**Danger Space.**—The sum of the distances in the path of the bullet in which an object of given height will be struck. At long ranges the danger space at the farther end of the range alone is considered.

**Daniell Battery.**—A constant battery variously used in mining operations.

**Dara Booka.**—A form of kettle-drum of ancient and modern Egypt, and the connecting-link between the drum proper and the tambourine; also called **tam-tam**.

**Dart.**—A missile spear or javelin much in use among the ancients, and yet seen among many of the more barbarous nations.

**Data Line.**—A telephone line used for the transmission of **data**, used in contradistinction to **intelligence line**.

**Dateram.**—The name for a contrivance by means of which tent-ropes may be secured or horses picketed in dry sand. The plan is to tie to the end of the tent-rope or tether a small object, of any description, and to bury it from 1 to 2 feet in the loose sand.

**Datum Level.**—In map reading, an assumed level with reference to which heights are measured or compared, or shown in section. It is usually, but not necessarily, the lowest point in a sketch.

**Datum Point.**—A fixed point, the azimuth and range of which, from one or more observing stations, have been accurately determined.

**Dauphins.**—Ornamental handles on brass guns over the trunnions, so called from their resemblance to the dolphin.

**Davis Non-recoil Gun.**—This gun made in one-inch and three-inch sizes fires heavy projectiles without heavy recoil. See **non-recoil Davis gun**.

**Day's March.**—The distance travelled by troops in one day. It is dependent upon the condition of the roads, the supply of water, forage, etc.; also upon the advantages to be gained over the enemy. A fair daily average is 15 to 20 miles.

**Dead Angle.**—Any ground over which the defenders' fire may pass, but so high above the assailant that he cannot be injured by it; also called **dead-space**.

**Dead Ground.**—Any ground on which troops cannot be struck by missiles fired by defenders of a position owing to the *formation of the intervening ground*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Dead Head.**—An extra length of metal cast on the muzzle-end of a gun in order to contain the dross and porous metal which floats on the sounder metal beneath; also called *sprue*.
- Dead Leaf.**—In aviation, the term applied to an aircraft when its movement resembles that of a falling dead leaf.
- Dead Line.**—A line drawn within or around a military prison, to cross which involves for a prisoner the penalty of being instantly shot.
- Deadman.**—A form of holdfast consisting of a log laid in a transverse trench with an inclined trench intersecting it at its middle point. The cable is passed down the inclined trench, takes several round turns on the log, and is fastened to it by half hitches and marlin stopping.
- Dead March.**—A piece of solemn music intended to be played as an accompaniment to a funeral procession.
- Dead Pay.**—Pay drawn for dead soldiers whose names are kept on the rolls.
- Dead Shot.**—An unerring marksman; one whose scores are always high; the best shot in a company or regiment.
- Dean Field Gun.**—A 3½ inch bronze muzzle-loading field-piece, constructed on the plan of the Rodman muzzle-loading rifle, model 1870. It is without preponderance.
- Dean Magazine-gun.**—A gun in which the breechblock is operated by a small lever, through the intervention of two links, the latter of which causes the recoil-block to descend, while the former forces the breech-block to the rear, when the lever is thrown to the front.
- Death Hunters.**—Followers of an army, who after an engagement, look for dead bodies in order to strip them.
- Death Sentence.**—A sentence imposed by a general court-martial when at least two-thirds of the members concur. All other convictions and sentences, whether by general or special court-martial, may be determined by a majority of the members present.
- Débâcle.**—A resistless rush or stampede, as of horses or mules, or the sudden breaking up and downfall of a government.
- Débandement.**—In the French service, a term for disbanding, leaving or quitting the ranks.
- De Bange Fermeture.**—A fermeture adopted by the French which effectually checks the escape of gas and does not require the surface of the bore to be recessed.
- Debark.**—To leave a boat and pass to the land; as, the troops debarked. Generally written *disembark*.
- Débauchage.**—In the French service, the act of enticing a soldier or sailor to desert.
- Déblai.**—In fortification, any hollow space or excavation in the ground made during the construction of fortifications or siege-works.
- Déblayer.**—In the French service, a term meaning to clear the ground or position of the enemy.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Débloquer.**—A French term meaning in a military sense, to raise a blockade or to relieve a besieged place.

**Déboiser.**—A French term signifying to clear or remove timber from the front of a position.

**Déboiter.**—A French term signifying to break out of column or to leave the column; in certain movements to step to the right or left.

**Déborder.**—A French term signifying to outflank, to outwing, or to extend beyond the enemy's flank.

**Debouch.**—In military tactics or evolutions, to march out from a wood or defile into open ground.

**Déboucher.**—A French term signifying to debouch, to issue from a defile; to enter or appear upon the battlefield or to appear at a given point (of columns on the march).

**Débris.**—Ruins of a building or tower which has been sacked; the broken remains of an army after a defeat.

**Débusquer.**—A French term signifying to drive out or dislodge (generally by means of a surprise, from under cover, etc.).

**Décade.**—In French artillery, a set of 10 readings with the *Goulier telemètre*.

**Decagon.**—In fortification, a polygonal figure having ten sides and as many angles. The sides of a regular decagon are in power and length equal to the greatest segment of a hexagon, inscribed in the same circle and cut in extreme and mean proportion.

**Decalage.**—The stability of a biplane is improved if the top wing is placed at a higher angle of incidence than the lower wing, particularly if the wings are staggered. The speed range of a biplane is slightly improved if the lower wing is placed at a higher angle than the upper wing. The difference in angle is called a decalage. It is plus when the top wing has a higher angle.

**Decalibrement.**—In artillery, the French term for the modification of the caliber of a gun by accident or by transformation of bore.

**Decamp.**—To quit any place or position in an unexpected manner; also to march an army or body of men from the ground where it before lay encamped.

**Decanus.**—In Roman military history, a petty officer who presided over the ten soldiers of his contubernium, or those living in the same tent.

**Deceased Officers.**—The death of an officer, with place, cause, day, and hour, is reported without delay, by telegraph, by his immediate commander directly to the Adjutant General of the Army, and also to the brigade, coast artillery district, and department commanders. The remains of a deceased officer on the active list may be shipped to the home of the decedent or to a national cemetery for interment.

**Deceased Soldiers.**—In case of the death of any person subject to military law, it is the duty of his immediate commanding

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

officer to secure his effects, and immediately to notify the nearest relative of the fact of death. The remains of a deceased enlisted man on the active list may be shipped to the home of the decedent or to a national cemetery for interment.

**Déchargeoir.**—In artillery, a sort of shell extractor used principally with the French mitrailleuse of 1870 and 1871, now assigned to ditch flanking.

**Déchargeurs.**—Men appointed to attend the park of artillery, and to assist the noncommissioned officers, etc., who are employed on that service.

**Déchargez.**—The French command equivalent to the English **unload!**

**Dechord Rifle.**—An early American rifle, manufactured in Philadelphia in 1732–1753. It had a 48-inch barrel, was 64 inches over all, carried a half ounce ball and weighed 12 pounds.

**Declaration of St. Petersburg.**—A declaration in which the contracting parties bound themselves, in 1868, not to employ in war any projectile of a weight below 14 ounces which is either explosive or charged with fulminating or inflammable substances. The signatory Powers were Austria-Hungary, Belgium, Brazil, Denmark, France, Germany, Great Britain, Greece, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Persia, Portugal, Russia, Sweden, Switzerland and Turkey.

**Declination of the Needle.**—The angle included between the true and magnetic meridians of a place; the deviation of the direction of a magnetic needle from the true north and south line. Also called **variation of the compass**.

**Decimation.**—A military punishment, rarely inflicted in the present day. It was the selection of every tenth person, by lot, for the punishment.

**Decipher.**—A message translated from cipher into intelligible language.

**Decision.**—In courts-martial, the majority of the votes decide all questions as to the admission or rejection of evidence, and on other points involving law or custom: in French artillery and cavalry, the publication of details, punishment list, etc.

**Decisive Attack.**—The main attack which follows the **holding attack**. The troops making this attack must be as strong as possible. As a rule, at least half the total strength of the whole force should be employed. This force is generally known as the general reserve.

**Decisive Counter-attacks.**—Counter-attacks delivered by the general reserve with a view to gaining the initiative, driving the enemy back, and, if possible, routing him.

**Declaration of War.**—The formal announcement by a government of its intention to wage war against another. In the United States, the declaration of war is a power exercised by Congress alone.

**Declinator.**—A magnetic needle attached to the edge of a *sketching board* for the purpose of orientation.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Décoiffer.**—A French term signifying to remove the cap from a fuse.
- Décomposer.**—A French term signifying to go through a movement by detail.
- Décompte.**—A liquidation or balance which, from time to time was made, in the old French service, between the captain of a company and each private soldier for money advanced or in hand.
- Decoration.**—A badge or medal bestowed for service in war; the conferring of a badge, as of an order, or a medal of honor.
- Decorations.**—In pyrotechny, the compositions which are placed in the heads of rockets, in paper shells, etc., to make a brilliant display when the receptacle is burst.
- Déconcheur.**—A military slang term in the French army for a man who is habitually absent without leave.
- Decouronner.**—The French term meaning to clear a crest or height of the troops occupying it; also to dislodge troops from a height.
- Decoy.**—To lead or entice into a snare; to lead into danger by artifice; to entrap. An enemy is said to be decoyed when a small body of troops draws them into action, while the main body lies in ambush.
- Decrease the Gait.**—An arm signal, made by raising the right elbow to a position above and to the right of the right shoulder, extending the forearm upward and to the left, right hand above the head. Unless otherwise indicated, a decrease of gait of one degree is understood.
- Déculassement.**—In the French service, the opening or unscrewing or blowing out of the breech by the action of the power gases.
- Decurio.**—A Roman cavalry officer, commanding ten men. Decuriones Municipales were Roman provincial magistrates who had the same power in free and corporate towns as the Senate had in Rome. Also written **Decurion**.
- Dédoublement.**—In the French service, the formation of column of twos from column of fours, or of single from double file.
- Deep.**—A term used in the disposition or the arrangement of soldiers placed in ranks before each other. A long line is a **deep line of operations**.
- Deep Covered Sap.**—The same as the **deep sap** but is hidden by a light layer of earth supported by wattling or poles.
- Deep Sap.**—An approach without parapets, from which the earth is carried to the rear as excavated.
- Default.**—The common expression for a military offense in the British service.
- Defaulter-book.**—A book in which the record of crimes committed by soldiers is entered. There are two defaulter-books in a regiment, the **company** and the **regimental**.
- Defaulters.**—Soldiers guilty of military offenses. The term is generally applied to men confined to barracks and attaches to them *until the completion of their punishment*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Defense.**—In military law, the defendant's answer to the plea; also, in fortification, all sorts of works that cover and defend the opposite posts. Also written **defence**.

**Defend.**—To secure against attack; to maintain against force, as to defend a town.

**Defended Place.**—A place prepared to resist investment, bombardment, assault, etc. Such places are as follows: (1) A fort or fortified place; (2) A town surrounded by detached forts and considered jointly with such forts as an indivisible whole; (3) A place that is occupied by a military force or through which such force is passing.

**Defenseless.**—Unprepared to resist attack; unprotected.

**Defense Unit.**—In defense, as in attack, the battalion is the tactical unit best suited to independent assignment. Defensive positions are usually divided into sections and a battalion assigned to each.

**Defense Zone.**—An area organized for defense and not merely a succession of lines of trenches.

**Defensive.**—Opposed to offensive, as a defensive war.

**Defensive Fortification.**—The art of surrounding a place by works so disposed as to render it capable of a lasting defense against a besieging army.

**Defensive Grenades.**—Grenades which burst in a shower of deadly fragments and are effectual at a distance of more than 110 yards from the point of explosion. They should never be thrown from a position unprotected from fragments which might fly back.

**Defensive Patrols.**—That class of patrols made with a view of insuring greater security from the enemy's attempts to pass or force the line of outposts.

**Defensive Position.**—A line or belt of the terrain occupied by troops and prepared for defense by means of field fortifications.

**Defensive War.**—A war undertaken to repel invasion or the attacks of an enemy.

**Deferred Pay.**—An increase of 2d. per diem granted by Parliament to the noncommissioned officers and soldiers of the British army and Reserve.

**Defilade.**—An obstacle either natural or artificial of sufficient thickness to intercept projectiles and afford shelter from fire delivered from a given point.

**Defiladed Space.**—An obstacle of sufficient thickness to prevent the penetration of the bullet will protect from fire the space extending from its foot to the point where the bullet, which grazes its crest, meets the ground. The space which is thus protected from fire is called the "defiladed space," and its extent depends on the height of the shelter, the curvature of the trajectory and the slope of the ground behind the shelter.

**Defilading.**—That part of the art of fortification which consists in determining the directions and heights of the lines of rampart, so that the interior may not be commanded by the fire of any works which the enemy may raise.

**Defile.**—In a military sense, any narrow place the passage of which can be made by troops only when undeployed.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Defilement.**—The protection of the interior walls of a fortification from an enfilading fire.
- Défilez-vous.**—The French command equivalent to the English **get under cover!**
- Deflagration.**—A term applied to the rapid combustion of ignited charcoal when a nitrate or a chlorate is thrown thereon.
- Deflection.**—Generally the angle set off on the panoramic sight of the directing gun. It may or may not be the same for the other guns. In direct laying, it is such as is necessary to correct for wind, drift and the movement of the target; the deviation of a shot or ball from its true course; sometimes written **deflexure**.
- Deflection Board.**—In artillery and gunnery, an adding machine by means of which the corrections for travel in azimuth during the observing interval, for travel in azimuth during the time of flight, and for wind and drift, are added algebraically.
- Deflection Center.**—The point about which bursts in air or impact are evenly distributed in direction.
- Deflection Difference.**—The common converging or diverging difference applied to guns other than the directing gun, necessary to bring them to bear on their proper portion of the target. The deflection difference for parallel fire is always equal to the parallax of the aiming point. It is positive if the aiming point is in front and negative if in rear.
- Deflector.**—In aëronautics, a plane or other surface employed for changing the course of an aircraft.
- Défoncer.**—A French term signifying to break up the enemy or throw him into disorder.
- Deformed Bastion.**—In fortification, a bastion put out of shape by the irregularity of the lines and angles.
- Deformer.**—In a military sense, this word signifies to break; as, **deformer une colonne**, to break a column. [French]
- Defy.**—To provoke to combat; to challenge; to dare; to set at defiance, as to defy an enemy.
- Dégarnir.**—A French term signifying to remove troops from the center or the wings.
- Degarnish.**—To deprive of troops necessary for defense; as to **degarnish a fort**.
- Déjàt.**—The laying waste an enemy's country, particularly in the neighborhood of a town which an army attempts to reduce by famine, or which refuses to pay military exactions. [Fr.]
- Dégorgeoir.**—A sort of steel pricker used in examining the vent of a cannon; a priming-wire. [French]
- Dégourdir.**—The French term meaning to form a raw recruit into a well set-up soldier.
- Degradation.**—The act of depriving an officer of his commission, rank, dignity or degree of honor, and taking away at the same time every title, badge or privilege he may possess.
- Degrade.**—To reduce from a higher to a lower rank; to deprive of rank or office.
- Dégrader.**—A French term signifying to dismiss from the service with *ignominy*, after stripping of all dignities and of grade.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**De Haviland Aëroplane.**—A scout biplane of the British type being a **pusher** with a fixed gun in front. The outriggers meet one another at the vertical rudder instead of at the tail plane. A balanced type rudder is used.

**Dehors.**—In the military art, all sorts of outworks in general, placed at some distance from the walls of a fortification. [Fr.]

**Dejectile.**—A projectile or missile impelled in a downward direction.

**Delayed Action Fuse.**—A fuse which delays the explosion of the charge until the projectile has penetrated the structure which it strikes.

**Delaying Actions.**—Actions in which the advance of the enemy is delayed as long as possible without imperiling the safe withdrawal of the delaying force; and, in which this force must hold its position for a time that is dependent upon conditions in other parts of the field or in the theater of war.

**Délégataire.**—In the French military administration, an officer or functionary who receives the delegation of the funds of the minister of war.

**Deliberate Fire.**—In gunnery, a fire whose rate should not exceed six rounds a minute. Soldiers working in pairs for observation and mutual support fire about three rounds a minute.

**Deliberate Intrenchment.**—In fortification, works constructed by troops not in line of battle for the protection of depots, lines of communication, supply, or retreat, etc.

**Delineator.**—A perambulator, or geodetical instrument on wheels, with registering devices for recording distances between points.

**Delivery.**—The draught or allowance by which a pattern is made to free itself from close lateral contact with the sand of the mold as it is lifted. Also called **draw-taper**.

**Delivery-table.**—In ordnance, the hoist-table from which the projectiles are delivered to the trucks.

**Delvigne Rifle.**—A rifle having a chamber screwed into the breech at the bottom of the bore, which supplies an apartment for the powder.

**Demi-bastion.**—In fortification, a kind of half bastion which frequently terminates the branches of a crown-work or horn-work, and which is also occasionally used in other places.

**Demi-bateau.**—One of two parts into which a pontoon is sometimes divided for transportation.

**Demi-batterie.**—In French artillery, a half battery (administrative subdivision).

**Demi-brigade.**—The Revolutionary name for a regiment: also a half brigade.

**Demi-cannon.**—A variety of ordnance, anciently used, carrying a ball ranging from 30 to 36 pounds in weight.

**Demi-caponier.**—A casemate or blockhouse so constructed as to deliver fire in one direction only.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Demi-caponnière.**—In fortification, the French term for a half-caponier or single caponier.
- Demi-culverin.**—An ancient piece of ordnance, carrying a ball weighing 9 or 10 pounds.
- Demi-equipage.**—In French artillery, a subdivision of the siege train.
- Demi-escadron.**—The French equivalent for a troop of cavalry.
- Demi-étape.**—In the French service, the common expression for half a day's march.
- Demi-file.**—That rank in a French battalion which immediately succeeds to the *serre-demi-file*, and is at the head of the remaining half of its depth.
- Demi-flasque.**—In French artillery, the bracket of a block-trail carriage.
- Demi-gargousse.**—In French artillery, a half cartridge (the full charge being subdivided for convenience of loading).
- Demi-gite.**—In artillery, the French term for a half-sleeper of a gun platform.
- Demi-gorge.**—In fortification, half the gorge, or entrance into a bastion, taken from the angle of the flank to the center of the bastion.
- Demihag.**—A very small harquebus of which the stock was bent or hooked, in order that it might be held more readily. It was much used in the 16th century.
- Demilance.**—A light lance or half-pike; also the term for a light horseman who carried a lance.
- Demi-litarize.**—To do away with the military organization of; as to demilitarize a frontier.
- Demilune.**—In fortification, a work constructed beyond the main ditch of a fortress, and in front of the curtain between two bastions, intended to defend the curtain.
- Demilune Cut.**—A cut isolating the part of the demilune near the extremity of the face from the salient portion; this part, being arranged with a parapet behind the cut, can be defended after the enemy has effected a lodgment on the demilune salient.
- Demilune Redoubt.**—A redoubt whose object is to sweep at close range the terreplein of the demilune and to render its defense more obstinate by the support it receives from the redoubt.
- Demi-mentonnière.**—A piece of armor protecting the chin, throat, etc., on one side only.
- Demi-parallels.**—In siege operations, ends run out on the right and left of the lines of the approaches, far enough to contain sufficient bodies of troops to protect the men working on the trenches in advance from sorties.
- Demi-pike.**—A kind of spontoon seven feet long, used by the infantry or for boarding.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Demi-pique.**—A kind of saddle, common in the eighteenth century, having a low peak.
- Demi-placate.**—A piece of steel worn over the coat of defense at certain vital points.
- Demi-place d'Armes.**—In fortification, a circular trench constructed upon the prolongation of the lines of the covered way, to the right and left of the zigzags, to cover the troops employed in their defense. [French]
- Demi-redoute.**—In fortification, the French term for a half-redoubt, a sort of lunette open in rear.
- Demi-revetment.**—In fortification, a revetment of the scarp only to the height protected by the glacis.
- Demi-signalement.**—In the French army, a summary description or descriptive list.
- Demi-tenaillons.**—In fortification, works very similar to tenaillons, excepting that their short faces are directed, perpendicular to the faces of the ravelin, about one-third or one-half down from the flanked angle.
- Démolir.**—A French term meaning to break up stores, etc., condemned; more especially to break up cartridges, projectiles, etc., into their constituent elements.
- Demolition.**—The destruction of military works, artillery and material objects by any means.
- Demolition Outfit.**—Each company of engineers carries on each of its two tool wagons a demolition outfit and supplies, consisting of earth and wood augers, pinch bars, magneto exploders, sledge hammers, picks, shovels, firing wire, caps, fuses, etc., and 200 pounds of explosive. In addition it has two pack demolition outfits, each with demolition tools and supplies, including 45 pounds of explosive.
- Demonstration.**—In military operations, an apparent movement or maneuver, the chief object of which is to deceive the enemy and to induce him to divide his force, as if to meet dangers from various quarters.
- Demountable.**—In aéronautics, an aircraft which can be readily taken apart to permit of transportation.
- Denouncing a Truce.**—The breaking of a truce before the prescribed period, on notice previously agreed on being given to the opposite party.
- Densimeter.**—This instrument, employed in the determination of the densities and specific gravities of metals for cannon, is a form of the hydrostatic balance.
- Density of Fire.**—The rapidity of fire made possible by the machine-gun. In the case of a well adjusted shrapnel the density of fire is one ball per square yard.
- Density of Loading.**—The mean density of the whole contents of the powder chamber. It is the ratio of the weight of the powder charge to the weight of a volume of distilled water at the temperature of maximum density (39.2° F.) which will fill the powder chamber.
- Dental Corps.**—In the United States army, a corps of dental surgeons and acting dental surgeons attached to the Medical

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Department.** All original appointments are as acting dental surgeons; but these, after a service of 3 years, are eligible for appointment as dental surgeons with rank of first lieutenant.

**Dental Surgeon.**—Dental surgeons and acting dental surgeons are a part of the Medical Department and are assigned to duty in accordance with the recommendations of the Surgeon General or the department or division surgeon. They are subordinate to the senior medical officer of a command and under his immediate control.

**Denunciation of Capitulation.**—A capitulation can be denounced and hostilities immediately resumed for failure to execute any clause which has been agreed upon, or in case it was obtained through a breach of faith.

**Department.**—A military geographical subdivision of the country, the troops within its limits being commanded by the **Department Commander**, a brigadier or major general.

**Department Commander.**—He is responsible for the recruitment, training, and equipment of all military forces not specially excepted within the limits of his department, and for their mobilization and dispatch to concentration camps.

**Department Hospital.**—A hospital under the control of the commanding officer of the department in which it is situated. In all other respects, its organization, administration, and function correspond to that of a general hospital.

**Department of Military Aëronautics.**—A new department created by the President in May, 1918, to take over from the Chief Signal Officer all functions pertaining to the use of aircraft.

**Department Staff.**—In the British army, non-combatant officers who have to provide for the daily requirements of the troops. Also called **civil staff**.

**Department Surgeon.**—An officer of the Medical Department who is chiefly an advisory officer; but in certain matters pertaining exclusively to the activities of the sanitary service within his department, he acts in an administrative capacity.

**Dépenses.**—A term used in a military sense to imply secret-service money. [French]

**Deperdussin Control.**—In aëronautics, a system of control adopted by the United States government and specified for all military and naval flying machines.

**Deperdussin Monoplane.**—A very speedy monoplane whose body consists of a wooden shell called "moncoque," formed to reduce air resistance.

**Déploable.**—A French term meaning to strip off lead as in a lead-coated projectile.

**Deploy.**—To extend the front. In general, to change from column to line, or from close order to extended order.

**Deploying Interval.**—The lateral space between units in quarter column or in column, on the same alignment, the space being equal to the frontage of a unit in line.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Deployments.**—A general term for tactical maneuvers by which the front is extended.

**Deport Apparatus for Laying Heavy Guns.**—For a given gun and a given altitude, the angle of fire is a determinate function of the angle of depression. It is upon this principle that the Deport apparatus is constructed, by means of which the angle of fire can be given to the gun without the necessity of knowing the distance.

**Deportation.**—The forcible removal of a people from their country; in former times, employed as a means of securing the fruits of conquest.

**Deposition.**—In courts-martial, a written declaration under oath, made upon notice to the adverse party for the purpose of enabling him to attend and cross-examine, or make use of written interrogatories for that purpose.

**Deposits.**—An enlisted man, in the United States army, not on the retired list, may deposit his savings with any quartermaster in sums of not less than five dollars, the same to remain so deposited until final payment on discharge or until furloughed to the reserve. Each depositor has a deposit book, the transfer, pledge or sale of which is prohibited.

**Déposter.**—A French term meaning to drive the enemy from a post or position.

**Depot.**—A military station where stores and provisions are kept, or where recruits are assembled and drilled.

**Depot Brigade.**—The brigade charged with training new troops and sending them to fill vacancies in other parts of the division.

**Depot Signal Troops.**—Troops of the signal corps organized into companies for service in peace and into battalions for service in war. Depot battalions in war are organized on a basis of one to each army corps.

**Depredate.**—To take plunder or prey; to commit waste; also, in an active sense, to pillage, to lay waste.

**Depressed Gun.**—Any piece of ordnance having its mouth or muzzle depressed below the horizontal line.

**Depressing Carriage.**—A gun-carriage so constructed as to permit the gun to fire over a parapet in the usual manner, and upon recoil allow the piece to descend behind the parapet where it can be reloaded in safety.

**Depression.**—The pointing of any piece of ordnance so that its shot may be projected short of the point-blank; also the **dip of the horizon**, or the angle through which the horizon appears depressed in consequence of the elevation of the spectator.

**Depression Position Finder.**—In artillery and gunnery, an instrument for determining the position of an object by means of its azimuth and range.

**Depth.**—The space from head to rear of any formation, including the leading and rear elements. The depth of a man is assumed to be 12 inches.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Depth Bomb.**—A bomb designed for use against submarines and other submerged objects. Submarines, once seen below the surface, are pursued and destroyed by dropping **depth bombs** from the observing aircraft or warship. Depth bombs are also known as **diving torpedoes**.

**Deputy Adjutant General's Department.**—In the British service, a Department charged (under the Commander in Chief) with the discipline, promotion, and distribution of brigades.

**Deputy Assistant Adjutant General.**—In the British service, a subordinate officer of the Adjutant General's Department, who performs similar duties to those of an Assistant Adjutant General.

**Deputy Judge Advocate General.**—In the British army, the representative of the Judge Advocate General, who advises a commander on matters of military, martial and international law.

**Deputy Lieutenant.**—The title of any one of the deputies or assistants of the lord lieutenant of a county in England.

**Deputy Marshal.**—In the British service, the senior sergeant major of each regiment of foot-guards.

**Déraser.**—A term meaning to cut off the superfluous clay from a gun-mold, previous to its being placed in the pit. [French]

**Derivation.**—The derivation peculiar to rifle-projectiles, the divergence being on the side towards which the grooves twist. It is a constantly increasing divergence from the plane of fire.

**Dérobement.**—In fencing, an attack in which the foil passes from the upper to the lower line. [French]

**Dérouilleur.**—In the French army, a soldier who takes care of the **armement de réserve** in the arsenals.

**Derriek.**—A machine used for hoisting or lowering heavy bodies to or from the top of vertical walls or similar places.

**Derrick Crane.**—A heavy crane for outdoor use. Its construction is substantially identical with that of the jib-crane except that the head of the mast is supported by guy-rods, instead of by attachment to a roof or ceiling.

**Derrières.**—The French term for the rear of an army, and more especially the trains in rear of the army.

**Désaffectation.**—The French term for the removal or transfer of a soldier from his arm of service because of physical unfitness to serve therein.

**Désapprovisionner.**—In small arms, the French term meaning to remove the cartridges from the magazine of a rifle.

**Descend.**—A term, in a military sense, signifying to make an attack or incursion as if from a vantage ground.

**Descents.**—In fortification, the holes, vaults, and hollow places made by undermining the ground.

**Descents into the Ditch.**—Cuts and excavations made by means of saps in the counterscarp, beneath the covered way.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Description Points.**—Ground and its natural or artificial features used for indication of targets.

**Désépauler.**—In small arms, the French term meaning to remove or take down the piece from the shoulder after firing.

**Deserrement.**—In the French service, the loosening or loss of distance in the columns on the march.

**Deserter.**—A soldier who forsakes his flag or duty, especially one who abandons the service without leave; an absconder from military service.

**Desertion.**—The act of absenting from duty without any intention to return; the quitting of duties willfully and without right, especially an absconding from military service.

**Despatch Riding.**—The act of bearing dispatches with more or less swiftness. Horses, bicycles, motor cycles and motor cars may be used, the rate of travel depending on the nature of the roads and their freedom from traffic.

**Destrer.**—A strong, powerful, spirited horse for military service. Also written **Dextrer**.

**Detach.**—To separate for a special object or use; as to send out a body of men on some particular service, separate from that of the main body.

**Détaché.**—In the French service, an officer or man detached from his regiment or corps; a person serving on a detachment.

**Detached.**—A battalion or unit is detached when isolated or removed from the immediate disciplinary control of a superior of the same branch of the service in such a manner as to make its commander primarily the one to be looked to by superior authority as the officer responsible for the administration of the discipline of the enlisted men composing the same. The term is used in a disciplinary sense.

**Detached Bastion.**—In fortification, a bastion which is separated from the enceinte by a ditch.

**Detached Posts.**—Supports sent to distant points outside of the line of supports and outpost proper, which the superior commander has deemed it necessary to cover. Their location is made known to all members of the outpost.

**Detached Officers List.**—A list of extra officers, of grades from first lieutenant to colonel inclusive of Infantry, Cavalry, Field Artillery, and Coast Artillery Corps. These extra officers are available for detachment from their proper arms for duty with the National Guard, Military Schools and Colleges, or other detached service the usual period of which exceeds one year.

**Detached Scarp.**—In fortification, a wall constructed in a ditch of a fortress to serve as an obstacle. It has replaced the ordinary scarp wall which was also a retaining wall.

**Detached Works.**—In fortification, the works which are situated beyond the range of fire of any other works, and which, for their security, have to rely upon their own strength and resources.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Detachment.**—The generic title applied when a fraction of an organization can not be designated by naming one or more of the subdivisions; a body of troops separated from a higher command and intrusted with a special mission.

**Detail.**—The selection of an individual or a body of troops for a particular service; the person or persons so selected; a detachment.

**Detailed Orders.**—Orders for those services which it is not necessary for the troops to know and which are issued only to those directly concerned.

**Detail for Duty.**—A roster or table, for the regular performance of duty either in camp or garrison.

**Detonating Cord.**—A lead tube about .2 of an inch in diameter, filled with triton. It cannot be set off by friction, fire, or any ordinary shock, but requires a blasting cap properly attached to it to detonate it. When it is once set off the explosive wave travels throughout its length with such rapidity (6500 yards per second) as to be practically instantaneous.

**Detonating Fuse.**—A fuse that causes a detonating explosion. Explosion of the main charge is caused by the concussion exerted by a small charge of explosive material in the fuse. Detonating fuses are used when violent shattering explosions are desired.

**Detonating Powder.**—A powder which explodes by a blow. The compound used in the priming of percussion caps and fuses is the fulminate of mercury or silver, collected as a precipitate when the metal, dissolved in nitric acid, is poured into warm alcohol.

**Detonating Primer.**—A primer so constructed as to be exploded by a detonating fuse.

**Detonation.**—The instantaneous explosion of the whole mass of a body, as when gunpowder or guncotton is exploded in the usual manner.

**Detenator.**—A contrivance in a bomb containing fulminate of mercury which, ignited by a fuse, explodes the charge.

**Detour.**—A circuitous route or deviation from a direct course. In a special sense, a means by which contraband goods can elude a blockade.

**Detrain.**—To remove from a railway train. The entrainment and detraining of horses, guns, wagons, and stores are conducted simultaneously. On detraining, troops march clear of the station at once.

**Detrimental Surface.**—All exterior parts of an aëroplane including the propeller, but excluding the (aëroplane) lifting and (propeller) thrusting surfaces.

**Devastation.**—In warfare, the act of destroying, laying waste, demolishing or unpeopling towns, fortified places, etc.

**Déversement.**—In ballistics, the French term for the angular displacement of the axis of a bullet with reference to the base and vice versa.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Deviation of Projectiles.**—The deflection right or left, of the line of fire; the differences between the ranges of similar projectiles fired under like condition from the same guns.

**Device.**—The common term for the emblem on a shield or standard.

**Devices.**—Markings that designate to what branch of the service or organization an officer or enlisted man belongs.

**Devil.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy meaning to abuse, impose upon, or torment.

**Dexter Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm possessing a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal axis at  $90^{\circ}$  to the axis of the barrel, lying below the axis of the barrel and in front.

**Dhao.**—A Burman tool or weapon (half chopper and half sword) used in clearing jungle and in cutting down trees.

**D'Harsch System of Fortification.**—A system in which the enceinte tenaille consists of a mere wall, forming a parapet, and covered by counterguards, ravelins and lunettes.

**Diable.**—A truck carriage on four trucks, used for moving heavy ordnance short distances; it is provided with draught-hooks at each end, so as to be easily drawn to front or rear. [Fr.]

**Diagonal Scale.**—In map making, a system of lines by means of which hundredths of units may be laid down or measured with compasses.

**Diagram of Group.**—The pattern made on a vertical target by a series of shots fired by an individual or the pattern made on a horizontal surface by concentrated collective fire.

**Dial Sight.**—A sight that enables the gun to be directed upon any target by the simple means of setting its sight-vane to the same angle as that between the aiming point and the target, and moving the gun until the sight-vane is directed on the aiming point.

**Diamond-hitch.**—In animal transportation, the side packs are slung across the aparejo by the sling ropes and lashed on with the lash rope and cincha in the form of the **diamond-hitch**, the formation of which is accomplished by two packers, termed the "near" and "off" packers.

**Diamond Pistol.**—A model of the Stevens single shot pistol and having either a 10-inch or a 6-inch barrel, the weight of the former being ten ounces.

**Diamond Tool.**—A metal turning tool whose cutting edge is formed by facets. Much used in the arsenal.

**Diaphragm Shell.**—A shrapnel shell used with smooth-bore ordnance. It has a wrought-iron partition or diaphragm which separates the bursting-charge from the bullets.

**Dictagraph.**—A device to enable reconnoitering and recording observations to be carried out by the pilot of an aëroplane.

**Dictator.**—One invested with absolute authority. In the Roman republic the dictator was an extraordinary magistrate.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Didion's Formulas.**—Certain equations relating to the trajectory of a projectile in the air, obtained by integrating the differential equations of the trajectory under certain assumptions as to the law of the resistance etc.

**Diego.**—A very strong and heavy sword commonly used in combat.

**Die-hards.**—A term that came into use at the battle of Albuera, in 1811, when Colonel Inglis, addressing his men, cried: "Die hard, my lads; die hard!"

**Difference Chart.**—In gunnery, a graphic device by means of which the range and azimuth of a target from one gun or station are obtained when the range and azimuth from some other gun or station are known.

**Differential Pulley-block.**—A portable hoisting device, combining power, safety, simplicity and portability, used in lifting heavy ordnance and holding it suspended at any point.

**Digging In.**—The preparation of a captured position for defense against a possible counter-attack. "Digging in" is frequently replaced by the expression **Consolidate Captured Line**. A slang term for making hasty intrenchments while under fire.

**Dihedral.**—In *aéronautics*, the angle that is formed where the two planes are joined together at the center of the top. Mostly used on monoplanes and also written **dihedral angle**.

**Dillieh System of Fortification.**—A system in which the ravelins before the bastion are replaced by counterscarps, and the counterscarp of the main ditch is directed on the shoulder-angles. The low flanks are casemated on the Italian method.

**Dimachæ.**—In ancient times, a kind of horsemen answering to the dragoons of the Moderns.

**Diminished Angle.**—In fortification, the angle formed by the exterior side and the line of defense.

**Dining Room Orderly.**—The soldier who is charged, under the direction of the mess sergeant, with the care of the tableware and table equipment of the mess. He keeps an accurate account of all articles and, when any are broken, makes report of same in order that it may be charged against the person at fault. He assists in waiting on the table during mess hours and helps to wash and dry the dishes.

**Dip.**—A name sometimes given to the superior slope of a parapet; the inclination of the sole of an embrasure; the slight downward inclination of the arms of an axle.

**Diphosgene.**—A highly poisonous gas first employed by the Germans for loading their green, yellow and blue cross shell. Diphosgene is a very dangerous weapon, causing little or no lachrymation. It is commonly classed as **phosgene**.

**Dipping of the Muzzle.**—When a piece of artillery is fired, the action at the vent brings increased pressure on the elevating-screw or quoin. The reaction from this throws down the muzzle.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Dip the Flag.**—To lower the flag and quickly restore it to its place; done as a mark of respect.

**Direct Embrasure.**—When the directrix of an embrasure is perpendicular to the direction of the parapet, the embrasure is termed **direct**.

**Direct Fire.**—Fire with high muzzle velocity, the elevation not exceeding 360 mils.

**Directing Circle.**—When forming a gabion, a **directing-circle** is made of two hoops, the difference between their radii being such that, when placed concentrically, there shall be about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inch between them.

**Directing Flank.**—That flank by which all the units march or dress.

**Directing Gun.**—In gunnery, a gun so called when its pintle center is taken as the **directing point**.

**Directing Line.**—The direct line of fire of a piece of ordnance; the movement of gun about an imaginary vertical axis; a line marked on a gun to direct the eye in pointing the gun; in fencing or bayonet exercise, the imaginary line passing through the left heels of the combatants.

**Directing Point.**—In gunnery, a point at or near the battery for which relocation is made at the plotting room. It is the point for which the gun center of the plotting board is adjusted.

**Directing Sergeant.**—When a company is being drilled in marching, a sergeant distinguished for precision in marching is selected, who is called a **directing-sergeant** and placed in front of the guide on the line established. He is charged with the proper direction and step.

**Directional Stability.**—In an aëroplane, its stability about its vertical axis, and without which it would have no tendency to keep its course.

**Direct Laying.**—Pointing the gun for direction and elevation by directing the line of sight upon the target.

**Direct Laying Fire.**—When the gun is laid by looking over or through the sights at the target.

**Director of Air Service.**—An assistant secretary of war charged with the responsibility of procuring and furnishing to the army in the field all material and personnel required for the air service, and is given supervision, control, and direction over the Bureau of Aircraft Production and the Bureau of Military Aëronautics, with full power completely to co-ordinate their activities and to develop and carry out the air program.

**Director of Army Signals.**—In the British army, an officer responsible for the organization and maintenance of all means of intercommunication, including visual, electrical, and mechanical, and despatch riders, throughout the theatre of operations.

**Director of Artillery and Stores.**—An officer in the English service appointed by the Secretary of State for War to assist the Comptroller-in-chief. His duties are confined to all ques-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

tions relating to the manufacture, provision, supply and maintenance of munitions of war.

**Director of Military Aëronautics.**—A new office created by the President to take over from the Chief Signal Officer the operation and maintenance of all military aircraft, including balloons and aëroplanes.

**Director of Munitions.**—An assistant secretary of war specially intrusted with the responsibility for the munitions program, and given the necessary power to see that the munitions required for military operations are procured and furnished to the army in the field.

**Director of Operations.**—In the United States Army, an officer who directs the operations of all branches of the army, including tank and gas service, recruiting, mobilization, movements and distribution of troops, construction plans and projects, assignment of equipment, overseas priorities, decision as to camp sites, cantonments and posts, and personnel.

**Director of Ordnance Services.**—In the British army, an officer responsible for the provision of ammunition, equipment, clothing, and stores of all kinds other than medical and veterinary stores; provision of technical vehicles of artillery and engineer units, and of workshops on the line of communication for repair of damaged material of all kinds.

**Director of Quartermaster Purchases.**—An officer of the Quartermaster Corps who is charged with supervising the methods and policies of the quartermaster purchases and establishing a uniformity of system that will balance with the war program and the activities of the War Industries Board.

**Director of Railway Transport.**—In the British army, an officer responsible for the provision of railway transport personnel, control, construction, working, and maintenance of all railways; provision of telegraph operators for railway circuits, control and working of telephones and telegraphs allotted to the railway service.

**Director of Storage and Traffic.**—The officer in charge of the equipping, maintaining and transporting the American armies. He directs priorities of storage and war traffic in the United States, the embarkation of supplies and troops, inland war transportation and storage at inland points, embarkation points and overseas points.

**Director of the Bureau of Aircraft Production.**—A new office created by the President to take over from the Chief Signal Officer the production of airplanes, motors, and equipment.

**Director of Transport.**—In the British army, an officer responsible for the provision and distribution of all transport, excluding railway and sea transport, but including inland water transport; administration of transport personnel.

**Director of Veterinary Services.**—In the British army, a veterinarian responsible for the care of sick animals; provision and administration of veterinary hospitals and advice as to their distribution; provision of veterinary stores; inspections

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

and recommendations with reference to the health and efficiency of the animals of the forces.

**Director of Works.**—In the British army, an officer responsible for the provision, construction and maintenance of buildings, offices, stores, camping grounds, roads, etc., on the lines of communication; provision of water supply, gas, electric lighting, etc., required for military purposes.

**Direct Percussion.**—The impression which a body makes when the impulse is given in the direction of a right line perpendicular to the point of contact.

**Directrix.**—A line marked on the ground to fix the direction of a line of fortification; also the line of fire of an embrasure.

**Dirigible.**—Capable of being directed, governed, or steered, as a dirigible balloon.

**Dirigible Balloons.**—Balloons employed chiefly in reconnoissance. They are particularly suited for night work, and, when secrecy is necessary, the engines can be stopped, all lights extinguished and the airship allowed to drift in complete silence as an ordinary free balloon.

**Dirk.**—A variety of dagger or poniard worn by Highland regiments. It is at present worn rather for ornament than for use, though in former days it was a valuable weapon. Also called **dirk-knife**.

**Disability.**—The state of being disabled; want of competent physical or intellectual power. When a soldier becomes disabled from exposure, accidents or other causes, he is discharged from the service on a **surgeon's certificate of disability**, which enables him to draw a pension.

**Disabling Cannon.**—Guns are permanently disabled by bursting, bending the chase, breaking off the trunnions, or by scoring the surface of the bore; they are temporarily disabled by spiking, breaking off the sights and the seat for the hausse, or in breech-loaders, by carrying off or permanently destroying the breechblocks, etc.

**Disallowances.**—Deductions made from the military estimates, when the charges against the Public appear incorrect.

**Disappearing Gun Carriage.**—A gun carriage arranged so that the gun is concealed by the parapet during the process of loading and is only visible above it at the instant of firing.

**Disappearing Target.**—A target which is temporarily exposed to view.

**Disarm.**—The act of depriving a body of troops of arms for some gross misconduct or crime, which renders dismissal from the service necessary.

**Disarmament.**—The act of disarming; depriving of the means of attack or defense.

**Disarray.**—Want of array or regular order; likewise to throw into disorder or to break the array of.

**Disbanding.**—The quitting of military service by breaking up the organization.

**Disbursing Officer.**—An officer whose special function is to make disbursements of public money.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Disc Hand Grenade.**—A percussion grenade weighing about one pound. The body consists of two iron shells convex on the outside and with the edges either turned over or riveted, and contains two circular bags of explosive, each containing two ounces.

**Discharge.**—The action of firing off a charge from a piece of ordnance or small-arm; also a release from military service either under compulsion or authority.

**Discharged Without Honor.**—When a soldier becomes disabled by a cause not incurred in the line of duty or shows a marked inaptitude or failure to perform his military duties, he is discharged without honor from the military service without loss of citizenship.

**Discharger.**—In trench warfare, a special device fitted to the rifle to aid in throwing grenades by the rifle.

**Disciplinary Barracks.**—The United States Disciplinary Barracks at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. It, or one of its branches, is designated as the place of confinement of all general prisoners other than residents of Porto Rico, the Canal Zone, Hawaiian Islands, or the Philippine Islands who are to be confined for six months or more and who are not to be confined in a penitentiary.

**Disciplinary Exercises.**—Exercises designed to teach precise and soldierly movement, and to inculcate that prompt and subconscious obedience which is essential to proper military control.

**Disciplinary Power of Commanding Officer.**—While courts-martial are the judicial machinery provided by law for the trial of military offenses, the law also recognizes that the legal power of command, when wisely and justly exercised, is a powerful agency for the maintenance of discipline. Courts-martial and the disciplinary powers of commanding officers have their respective fields in which they most effectually function.

**Discipline.**—System of instruction, including not only the means provided for exercise and instruction, but subjection to all laws framed for the government and regulation of the army.

**Discomfit.**—In a military sense, to scatter in fight, to put to rout or to defeat.

**Discretion.**—Prudence, wisdom, the liberty of acting at pleasure; uncontrolled and with unconditional power; all which qualities, if wisely directed, contribute much in military affairs to the successful termination of all undertakings.

**Discretionary Sentence.**—In courts-martial, a sentence in which an appropriate punishment is determined by the court.

**Disembarkation.**—The act of landing troops, arms and supplies from a boat or ship. When this can be done at a wharf, it is simply the reverse operation of embarking.

**Disembody.**—To disarm a military body, and to dispense with its services. The disembodiment of the militia is an instance.

**Disengage.**—To separate the wings of a battalion or regiment, which is necessary when the battalion counter-marches from its center and on its center by files; to clear a column or line

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

which may have lost its proper front by the overlapping of any particular division; to break suddenly from any particular order in line or column; in fencing or bayonet-exercise, to quit that side of an enemy's blade on which one is opposed by his guard, in order to effect a cut or thrust where an opportunity may present.

**Disgarnish.**—To deprive of troops necessary for defense; to dismantle; also written **degarnish**.

**Disgraceful Conduct.**—In the army, a term implying conduct unbecoming an officer or soldier, including numerous crimes for each of which the offender can be tried by a general court-martial.

**Dish of a Wheel.**—The inclination or angle with the nave given to the spokes of a gun-wheel.

**Dishonorable Discharge.**—A discharge terminating the service of a soldier.

**Disk.**—An instrument for circular measurements employed, in the inspection of cannon, when it is desired to take the diameter of the bore at many points of the circle.

**Diskushandgranate.**—A German hand grenade of the disc variety. The body is formed of two iron shells convex on the exterior with the edges turned over. It contains two bags of powder or high explosive. One pattern weighing 15 ounces is made of sheet metal and is thrown in the open. Another pattern weighs 13¼ ounces, is made of cast iron and is thrown from behind cover.

**Dislodge.**—In a military sense, to drive an enemy from the position he has taken up.

**Dismantle.**—To render fortifications incapable of defense by razing them to the ground.

**Dismarch.**—A term formerly employed in a military sense, meaning to march away, the prefix **dis** denoting a **parting from**.

**Dismount.**—A word of command, for mounted men to leave the saddle; in artillery, to take a piece of ordnance off its carriage.

**Dismounted Combat.**—Combat in which the rifle is the habitual weapon, while the saber charge and pistol attack are the characteristic features of mounted combat. Combat whether mounted or dismounted, should always be preceded by a reconnaissance suited to give the leader the best practicable idea of the terrain and of the conditions, and to enable him to utilize both to the fullest advantage.

**Dismounting Guard.**—The act of coming off guard, at the end of the tour.

**Disobedience of Orders.**—Any infraction, by neglect or willful refusal of orders. Punishable under the Articles of War.

**Disparition.**—A French term signifying disappearance or the state of being **missing** after an engagement.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Dispart.**—A piece of metal placed on the top of the gun to give a line of sight parallel to the axis of the bore: the difference of the semi-diameters of the base-ring and the swell of the muzzle, or the muzzle band.

**Dispart Sight.**—A gun sight made to allow for the dispart, and bring the line of sight and the axis of the piece into parallelism.

**Dispatch.**—An official message, frequently in cipher, especially when telegraphed or signaled with a liability to interception. Also written **despatch**.

**Dispatch Case.**—A case carried by staff officers and inspector-instructors of the organized militia, and those acting as such.

**Disperse.**—In a military sense, the power which an armed body, either better handled or in larger numbers, has of scattering a hostile force drawn up to oppose it.

**Disperseur.**—In artillery, the French term for the device for causing lateral dispersion of bullets (machine guns).

**Display.**—A military term meaning to extend the front of a column, and thereby bring it into line.

**Displume.**—In a military sense, to deprive of decoration or ornament; to degrade.

**Dispose.**—To arrange or place troops.

**Dispositif.**—In the French service, the arrangement or distribution of troops for the common end; in military mining the term for a mine chamber.

**Disposition.**—The distribution of the several fractions of a body of troops, and the duties assigned to each, for the accomplishment of a desired end.

**Disposition de Guerre.**—Warlike arrangement or disposition. Under this head may be considered the mode of establishing, combining, conducting and finally terminating a war, so as to produce success and victory. [French]

**Disruptive Explosives.**—High explosives, such as lyddite, ammonal, etc., including all powders or explosives used in grenades, shell, torpedoes, etc. High explosives are useless as propellants.

**Dissimulation.**—The production of targets less attractive to the enemy than those which would be offered by the undisguised works of the defender, and which are less likely to arouse the enemy's suspicions, while at the same time they conceal the true nature of the defenders' powers of offense.

**Dissimuler.**—A French term signifying to conceal from the enemy's view, or to cover.

**Distance.**—Space between elements in the direction of depth. Distance is measured from the back of the man in front to the breast of the man in rear. The distance between the ranks is 40 inches in both line and column. The drill regulations of the several arms regulate the distance between elements: the distance between units is taken as 50 yards. The minimum distance between motor trucks in a convoy is 15 yards, but when proceeding up and down hills the distances should not be less than 40 yards.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Distance of the Bastion.**—In fortification, a general term applied to the exterior polygon.

**Distance-piece.**—In aeronautics, a light piece holding other parts of an aircraft at required intervals.

**Distant Defense.**—A defense consisting in being able to interrupt the enemy's movements by circuitous inundations.

**Distant Range.**—The term applied to the following ranges: rifle, 2800 yards to 2000 yards; field artillery, 6500 yards to 5000 yards; heavy batteries, 10,000 yards to 6500 yards.

**Distinctif.**—A French term signifying lace, ornament, or any distinguishing mark or badge (of arm, grade, or faithful service, etc.).

**Distinguished Marksman.**—An officer or enlisted man who has won three of the authorized medals in department, departmental, division, and army rifle or carbine competitions, or as a member actually firing on a prize-winning team in the national team match.

**Distinguished Pistol Shot.**—An officer or enlisted man who has won three of the authorized medals in department, departmental, division, and army pistol competitions.

**Distinguished Service Cross.**—A bronze cross with a ribbon awarded by the President of the United States to any person who, while serving in any capacity with the army since April 6, 1917, has distinguished himself or herself by extraordinary heroism in connection with military operations against an armed enemy of the United States or under circumstances which do not justify the award of the medal of honor.

**Distinguished Service Medal.**—A bronze medal with a ribbon awarded by the President of the United States to any person who, while serving in any capacity in the army since April 6, 1917, has distinguished himself or herself by exceptionally meritorious service to the government in a duty of great responsibility in time of war in connection with military operations against an armed enemy of the United States.

**Distinguished Service Order.**—A British decoration for distinguished services performed by officers.

**Distorted Section.**—The name applied to a method of approximately determining the center of gravity of a gun by experiment.

**Distributed Fire.**—Distributed fire is that in which the fire is distributed along a line, a number of different aiming points being used. These points must be selected close enough together to insure the target being covered with fire.

**Distributing Point.**—The place where the ration sections of the field trains are replenished either from the supply train or the line of communications.

**Distribution.**—In a general military sense, any division or allotment made for the purposes of war; also minor arrangements made for the supply of corps: in gunnery, the lateral relation of all the shots of any one salvo or volley.

**Distribution of Fire.**—The method of directing fire so that it may be scattered over several objects.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Distribution of Troops.**—An assignment or distribution of troops on the march, generally controlled by tactical consideration and such arrangement as will reduce hardship to a minimum. The order of brigades in divisions, regiments in brigades, battalions or squadrons in regiments, companies or troops in battalions or squadrons, generally are changed each day, the leading unit one day takes rear of column next day and so on.

**Ditch.**—In fortification, the excavation made around the works, from which the earth required for the construction of the rampart, parapet and banquette is obtained; also called *fosse*.

**Ditch Defense.**—The term used to designate the arrangement made exterior to the parapet by which a fire is made to sweep the ditch.

**Dive.**—In aviation, the term applied to an aircraft when it is caused to plunge head foremost.

**Divergent Retreat.**—In marches in retreat, like those in advance, the same general rule holds of keeping to a single line, so as to have all fractions well in hand to oppose the greatest force possible to the enemy.

**Division.**—A unit of army organization, the smallest which includes all branches of the service. In the United States, it has a war strength of about 27,000, and includes infantry, cavalry and field artillery, and the necessary special troops such as engineers, signal, medical and sanitary, etc., with the requisite wagon or motor support.

**Divisional Balloons.**—Balloons charged with the observation of artillery fire, location of the firing line and transmission of signals. During an attack they operate distinctively as infantry balloons.

**Divisional Collecting Station.**—A place where slightly wounded men who are able to walk are collected.

**Divisional Train.**—A branch of the general train of an infantry division. It is a part of the quartermaster service and is commanded, like a regiment, by a colonel. It consists of headquarters and military police (2 companies), 1 ammunition train (6 companies), 1 supply train (3 sections), 1 engineer train and 1 sanitary train (4 ambulance companies and 4 field hospital companies).

**Division Exchange Officer.**—An officer, usually a captain detailed from the Quartermaster Corps to the staff of the division commander, in the United States Army, whose duty is to supervise the regimental exchanges so as to secure uniformity of operation throughout the division, to facilitate the pooling of orders for supplies and to furnish the exchanges with trade information.

**Dixie.**—An improvised iron box or earthen vessel which fits into a camp kitchen or mess tins in combination, and assists in cooking. Its name comes from the fact that it was first used in the Southern States during the War of the Rebellion.

**Dizzies.**—A slang term for high mounds of earth where communicating trenches widen.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Dock.**—A slang term used by soldiers at the front or in the trenches, meaning a military hospital.

**Dockyard Battalions.**—Prior to the establishment of volunteer corps, dockyard battalions formed a special element in the British military service, intended chiefly for the defense of the Royal Dock Yards.

**Document.**—A statement of fact in a written instrument, or anything upon which inscriptions, characters, or signs have been recorded, and which is susceptible of use as evidence. A written instrument is regarded as of the highest authority upon the subject to which it relates; and, as a rule, cannot be varied or contradicted by parole testimony.

**Dog Bolt.**—A bolt of the cap-square placed over the trunnion of a gun.

**Dogs.**—Dogs are employed in all armies for special services. The **sentinel dog** is an auxiliary to advanced sentinels. The **messenger** or **despatch dog** carries despatches rapidly between corps commanders. The **patrol dog** searches the ground and lets the patrol chief or leader know whether or not any of the enemy are about. The **ambulance dog** searches on the field of battle after the ambulance men have picked up all the visible wounded. The **draught dog** is used for bringing up munitions, food, etc. See also **Listening Dogs**.

**Dog's Leg.**—A slang expression signifying the first stripe received on promotion.

**Dog Tent.**—A small shelter tent for two men, used by most armies in the field.

**Doing a Pancake.**—A term applied to a flying machine when descending too flat and so losing flying speed.

**Dolabra.**—A rude ancient hatchet. When made of flint, which was its earliest and rudest form, it was usually called **celt**.

**Dolman.**—A uniform jacket for the cavalry, but also worn by field artillery, etc., in the French army.

**Dolphins.**—Two handles formerly placed upon a piece of ordnance, with their centers over the center of gravity, by which it was mounted and dismounted.

**Dommage.**—In the old French service, the compensation which every captain of a troop or company was obliged to make in consequence of any damage that his men have done in a town or on a march.

**Donato Rosetti System of Fortification.**—A system having a large ravelin with flanks. Its double flanks are not retired and the shoulder-angle of each ravelin is connected, by a *fausse-braye*.

**Donga.**—A South African term, meaning a dry watercourse bordered by steep and high banks.

**Donjon.**—The principal tower or keep of a castle or fortress dominating or commanding the other parts of the fortress. Also written **dungeon**.

**Doolally Tap.**—When a soldier becomes mentally unbalanced he is said to have received the Doolally Tap. Doolally is corruption of the name of an Indian town.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Doolie.**—An Indian term for a stretcher for carrying the sick and wounded in India. Also written **doolee**.

**Dope.**—In aëronautics, any chemical solution placed on a wing fabric to obtain a smooth waterproof surface.

**Dope Strut.**—In an aëroplane, a strut within a surface, so placed as to prevent the tension of the doped fabric from distorting the framework.

**Dormoy-Chateau Howitzer.**—A light low-power trench weapon weighing 33 pounds and having about the same characteristics as the Brandt (1916) howitzer. It is a muzzle-loader, fires at a fixed angle with variable pressure. It fires by pump or tank.

**Dos.**—In fortification, the French term for the ridge formed by the intersection of the glacis planes.

**Doser.**—A French term signifying to determine the proportions of ingredients, as in gunpowder; and to use the ingredients in proper proportion.

**Dosser.**—A sort of basket carried on the shoulders of men, and used in carrying the earth from one part of a fortification to another where it is required.

**Dossière.**—The common French expression for the back-piece of a cuirass.

**Double.**—In tactics, to unite, as the ranks or files, so as to form one. To **double upon** is an expression meaning to inclose between two fires.

**Double Bastion.**—In fortification, a bastion which is raised on the plane of another bastion.

**Double-bitted Axe.**—An ancient form of battle-axe, having two opposite bits or blades.

**Double Bridge-head.**—Works constructed at both extremities of a bridge, when the bridge crosses the river at a point where there is no bend.

**Double Caponier.**—A structure in permanent fortification, which serves both as a communication and as a defensive work for the ditch.

**Double-decker.**—An aëroplane having two sustaining surfaces superposed, as the Farman double-decker.

**Double Displacement.**—A term, in gunnery, used to indicate the displacement due to the distance of the director from the battery in addition to that due to the position of the second target.

**Double Harquebus.**—A firearm with a double catch or match-holder. It was mostly used for defending ramparts; the length being from 3 to 7 feet.

**Double-headed Shot.**—A projectile formerly in use, consisting of two shots united at their bases.

**Double-lock Bridge.**—A bridge commonly used by troops in the field consisting of two frames similar to those used in a single-lock bridge and of spars which form the passage way between them and are called distant pieces. The maximum width which can be safely bridged by a double-lock bridge is 45 feet.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Double Quick.**—To execute the fastest time or step in marching, next to the run; to move or cause to move in **double-quick** time.
- Double Rank.**—A line formed of double files, the distance between ranks, from back to breast, being forty inches.
- Double-surfaced.**—In aëronautics, a plane covered on both the upper and under sides of the ribs.
- Doublet.**—An under-garment of linen, slightly quilted and having rings of mail under the breast-plate and under the knees and arms, so as to protect the body where the armor was weakest and wherever an opening might occur for the sword or poniard.
- Double Redan.**—Two redans placed side by side and joined to each other.
- Double Sap.**—Two heads of sap pushed forward by two brigades working abreast. Its object is to form a trench in a position exposed to fire in front and on both sides.
- Double Shell.**—A shell used in the 7-inch English rifles. It is 27 inches long and to strengthen it against outside pressure, it has three internal longitudinal ribs projecting about an inch into the cavity of the shell.
- Double Shelter Tent.**—A tent formed by buttoning together the square ends of two single tents. Two complete tents, except one pole, are used. Two guy ropes are used at each end, the guy pins being placed in front of the corner pins.
- Double Shotting.**—A term applied to the doubling of the shot in the gun, whereby increased effect is expected.
- Double Time.**—The length of the full step in double time is 36 inches; the cadence is at the rate of 180 steps per minute.
- Doubling.**—In a military sense, the putting of two ranks of soldiers into one.
- Doughboy.**—A slang military term first applied to an infantryman in the United States army during the Civil War. Now used to designate any American soldier.
- Dougherty Wagon.**—A four-wheeled covered wagon used for general purposes at a military post or station and for transporting men and supplies short distances. It weighs 1375 pounds.
- Douille.**—In the French service a term signifying a bayonet socket or metal cartridge case.
- Douve.**—In fortification, a cunette or narrow part of a ditch capable of being filled with water. [French]
- Dowe Armor.**—An impenetrable body armor which shields the breast and body of the soldier and is externally covered with the ordinary uniform cloth. It hangs on the shoulder-strap buttons and weighs about six pounds.
- Down.**—A term signifying to bring an enemy aviator down to destruction (not by gliding) in the presence of two official observers.
- Drachen.**—The elongated type of captive balloon often referred to as **sausage**.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Draeger Apparatus.**—An apparatus employed for protection against asphyxiating gases. It is composed of a bottle of oxygen, a respiratory sac, a cartridge of potassium to absorb the carbonic acid expelled from the lungs, and a flexible tube with a rubber mouthpiece. Breathing is done through the mouth, the nose being closed by a clip. It is serviceable for a half hour if the initial pressure of the bottle of oxygen is 330 pounds.
- Draft.**—A selecting or detaching of soldiers from an army, or any part of it, or from a military post; also from any company or collection of persons or from the people at large for military purpose; also the body of men thus drafted. Also written **draught**.
- Drag.**—A mechanism for slackening the speed of carriages, by operating on one or more of the wheels.
- Dragon.**—A small kind of blunderbuss; a short hand-gun of great bore to carry several pistol or carbine balls or small slugs; and so called from the fact of its having a dragon's head at the muzzle.
- Dragon et Dragon Volant.**—The ancient title for two old pieces of artillery. The **dragon** was a 40-pounder; the **dragon volant**, a 32-pounder.
- Dragoon.**—Formerly a soldier who served either on horseback or on foot; now a mounted soldier or cavalryman.
- Dragoon Guards.**—An early title borne by seven regiments of heavy cavalry in the British service.
- Drag Rope.**—A rope having a small chain and hook attached to one end of it; used in the artillery service for pulling or drawing.
- Drag Rope Knot.**—A knot the same as the **men's harness hitch**; it is used for fixing handspikes to the ropes attached to heavy carriages which are to be moved by men: 3 men are attached to each handspike. Also called **lever-hitch**.
- Drag Rope Men.**—The men attached to light or heavy ordnance, for the purpose of expediting movements in action.
- Drag Washer.**—A flat iron ring on the axle-arm of a carriage, having an iron loop attached for the purpose of fastening the drag-rope when necessary.
- Drain.**—In the military art, a trench provided to draw water out of a ditch, which is afterwards filled with hurdles and earth, or with fascines or bundles of rushes, and planks to facilitate the passage over the mud.
- Drake.**—A small piece of artillery extensively used in ancient times.
- Draught.**—The act of selecting or detaching soldiers, the forces drawn; a detachment; a draft.
- Draughted.**—The soldiers of any regiment allotted to complete other regiments.
- Draught Hook.**—Four large hooks of iron fixed on the cheeks of a gun-carriage, two on each side, used in drawing the gun backwards and forwards.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Draw.**—To pull from a sheath, as a sword; **draw off**, to abstract or take away; as to **draw off** the forces; **draw on**, to advance or attract, as to **draw on** an enemy's fire; **draw over** to persuade to revolt; **draw out**, to call the soldiers forth for action; **draw up**, to form in battle array; **draw a bow**, to bend the bow.

**Draw Boring.**—The operation of polishing a musket-barrel after it has been rifled.

**Drawn Battle.**—A fight from which the combatants withdraw without either side claiming the victory.

**Dredge Stewart Omni-Telemeter.**—A range-finder for military purposes, being a modification of the ordinary box sextant, but in place of the two mirrors of the instrument being parallel to each other, when the graduation reads 0, the mirrors make an angle of 45 degrees with each other in this position.

**Dredging Box.**—A sheet copper box, the top of which is pierced with holes, for the escape of meal powder which is sprinkled over the fuses of mortar shells to make them more certain of taking fire.

**Dress.**—To take up the alignment correctly; the word of command for the alignment of troops; the clothing termed **regimentals** issued to soldiers.

**Dress Cap.**—In the United States service, the cap worn with the full dress, the special evening dress, the blue mess jacket, and the dress uniform, except when general officers wear the chapeau as prescribed in orders and regulations.

**Dressing Stations.**—Stations established during combat by ambulance companies of the sanitary train in the immediate rear of the line of regimental aid stations, which are the places where all wounded unable to walk are collected from regimental aid stations by bearers of ambulance companies.

**Dress Parade.**—A parade which takes place in the United States army at the troop or retreat on each evening, when the soldiers appear in full uniform and under arms.

**Dress Uniform.**—The dress prescribed for occasions of ceremony. It consists of the dress cap, dress coat, dress trousers, and black shoes.

**Dreyse Musket Gallery Practice Device.**—A piece of steel similar in exterior shape and dimensions to a complete metallic cartridge of the arm in which it is prepared for use.

**Dreyse Needle Gun.**—A breech-loading small arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which slides in the line of the barrel by direct action.

**D. R. Grenade.**—A rifle grenade differing from the Viven Bessières grenade as it fits onto a **mandrel** instead of being put into a discharger. It has a percussion fuse and is fired by a special **blank cartridge** instead of an ordinary ball cartridge. It is more cumbersome, but has twice the range and is more effective.

**Drift.**—The lateral deviation of the bullet caused by the resistance of the air and the rotation of the bullet on its longer axis;

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

also a passage in a mine, horizontal or nearly so, forming a drain for carrying off the water; also a steel implement for clearing the vent when choked; in aëronautics, the drifting of an aëroplane due to currents, etc.

**Drift Gas.**—A gas propelled by a favoring wind.

**Driggs Machine-gun.**—An American aëroplane gun similar to the Lewis gun in that it has a self-contained magazine, which holds one hundred cartridges, and is operated by recoil, instead of by gas.

**Drill.**—The act or exercise of training soldiers in the military art, as in the manual of arms; the exercises and evolutions taught on the drill ground; the execution of movements in unison.

**Drill and Field Calls.**—Bugle calls, numbered from 31 to 88, which include both the preparatory commands and the command of execution. The calls are sounded in the same order as the commands are prescribed in tactics.

**Drill Cartridge.**—The "drill cartridge" is a dummy cartridge for use in drilling cannoneers in the service of the gun. It is a bronze casting of the shape of the service shrapnel ammunition and is fitted at the point with a movable ring graduated the same as the ring upon the Frankford Arsenal 21-second combination fuse. This arrangement is for the instruction of cannoneers in fuse setting.

**Drill Regulations.**—A guide providing the principles for training and for increasing the probability of success in battle.

**Drill Sergeant.**—A noncommissioned officer whose office is to instruct soldiers as to their duties, and to train them to military evolutions.

**Drill Signals.**—Bugle or trumpet calls for the various drills. Those for mounted troops are usually classified with warning calls, formation calls, alarm calls and service calls.

**Drive.**—In a military sense, to push forward with all possible force and violence, also, an offensive operation of this character; as, the **drive** of the Allies was costly.

**Drooping.**—In artillery, a term applied to the wearing away of the muzzle of smooth-bore guns, especially bronze guns, after long firing.

**Drop.**—The distance of the butt of a gun below the prolongation of the rib, which varies from two to three inches; also in fortification, that part of the ditch sunk deeper than the rest, at the sides of a caponiere or in front of an embrasure.

**Drop Back.**—A method of delivering time fire for effect by increasing the bracket already determined to 100 yards shorter than its short limit.

**Drop Bomb.**—An explosive missile intended for dropping from aircraft.

**Drop-sight.**—A variety of trunnion-sight, consisting of a socket, collar, pillar and leaf. The arrangement for securing the sight is a kind of bayonet-joint.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Drug-carriage.**—The truck-carriage used for moving heavy guns in positions where the size of the platform would be inconvenient.
- Drum.**—A hollow cylinder of wood or metal having skin (parchment) stretched across one or both ends, upon which the drummer beats with an instrument of wood or metal called a **drumstick**.
- Drum Fire.**—A common name given to the artillery barrage or curtain of fire. Continuous bombardment, like the rolling of drums.
- Drumhead.**—The parchment or skin stretched over one end of a drum.
- Drumhead Court-martial.**—A summary court-martial called to try offenses on the battle field or the line of march, when sometimes a drumhead has to do service as a writing table.
- Drum Major.**—The marching leader of a military band, and the chief or first drummer of a regiment.
- Drum Major General.**—In early times, an officer in the Royal Household, without whose license no one except Royal troops might use a drum. [English]
- Drummer.**—A soldier or other person whose office is to beat the drum, as in marching and in military exercises. The majority of drummers are boys, generally the sons of soldiers.
- Drumming Out.**—The ceremony of ignominiously discharging a soldier from the service. The culprit is marched out of the garrison at the point of the bayonet, the drummers playing the **Rogue's March**.
- Dry Camp.**—Troops on the march are said to make a **dry camp** when they are compelled by exhaustion or other causes to camp at a place where there is no water.
- Dry Guncotton.**—A form of guncotton made up in one ounce dry primers, cone shaped, perforated in the center for the detonator. They are packed in metal cylinders, each containing ten, threaded on a tape. Dry guncotton is dangerous to handle, being susceptible to both heat and friction.
- Dual Control.**—In aviation, said of an aircraft when acted upon by two separate forces acting in different directions.
- Dualin.**—An explosive composition of nitroglycerin, fine sawdust, and nitrate of potassa (in proportion of 50, 30 and 20 parts) intended to diminish the danger in the transportation and storage of nitroglycerin.
- Dubbing.**—A preparation used by soldiers to preserve and soften leather work. It is made by melting together equal parts of purified mutton fat and sweet oil, and after cooling adding a little turpentine or camphor.
- Ducenarius.**—The title of an officer in the Roman armies who commanded two centuries.
- Duck Boards.**—Pieces of sectional board walk laid across muddy expanses of territory in Belgium, Northern France and elsewhere, to assist in bringing up artillery, ammunition, etc.
- Ductilimeter.**—An instrument for ascertaining the relative ductility of metals.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Dud.**—The slang term for a German shell or bomb which has not exploded on account of a defective fuse.

**Dudgeon.**—The half of a dagger; a dudgeon-hafted dagger; a small dagger.

**Duffadar.**—In the native East Indian cavalry, a noncommissioned officer corresponding with the rank of sergeant.

**Duffadar Major.**—A rank in the Indian cavalry corresponding with the sergeant major of a European regiment of cavalry.

**Dufour Bastion System.**—The enceinte is traced as in the modern system. The ditch is 30 yards wide at the salient of the bastion and the counterscarp is directed on the shoulder-angle. A cavalier, 24 feet high, is erected at the salient of the ravelin.

**Dugout.**—A wide excavation in a hill-side or in a trench, roofed with logs and sod, for storage of supplies and for protection from gun-fire, shrapnel, etc.; the term popularly applied to a retired officer, called back to active service when needed.

**Duke.**—A term applied originally to any military leader.

**Duke of York's School.**—The popular designation for the Royal Military Asylum at Chelsea. The expenses are defrayed by an annual Parliamentary grant, included in the army estimates.

**Dukigi Bachi.**—The second officer in the Turkish artillery, who commands the Topelas or gunners and founders.

**Dulledge.**—A peg of wood which joins the ends of the felloes forming the circle of the wheel of a gun-carriage; the joint is strengthened on the outside of the wheel by a strong plate of iron, called the **Dulledge-Plate**.

**Dumanet.**—A military slang term of the French being the equivalent of Tommy Atkins.

**Dumdum Bullet.**—A kind of man-stopping bullet; so named from Dumdum, in India, where bullets are manufactured for the Indian army.

**Dummies.**—In bayonet exercise, etc., constructions which permit the execution of attacks without injury to the point or edge of the bayonet or to the barrel or stock of the rifle. Bags weighted and stuffed with hay, straw, shavings, etc., are suitable.

**Dummy Cartridge.**—A cartridge whose case is tinned and provided with six longitudinal corrugations, also three circular holes in the corrugated portion. The tinning, corrugations, and holes afford unmistakable means for distinguishing the dummy from the ball cartridge, both by sight and touch. The dummy primer has a cup and anvil, but no percussion composition.

**Dummy Friction Tube.**—A non-ignitable tube which is used for drill purposes, consisting of a steel prong, fork and lanyard.

**Dummy Garrison.**—A few caps or helmets or more elaborate heads waving to and fro on springy twig bodies, or some of the enemy's captured machine guns damaged beyond repair,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

suitably disposed behind dummy parapets. Savages sometimes employ their dead to assist in carrying out this deception.

**Dummy Gun.**—A deception formed from a telegraph-pole or gatepost, etc., mounted on the forecarriage of a farm-wagon, with a board shield.

**Dummy Obstacles.**—Deceptions effected by driving stakes into the ground as though for a wire entanglement, without adding any wire; men passing through this dummy in view of the enemy should crawl on the ground and step over imaginary wires.

**Dummy Parapet.**—A parapet formed by scraping up the least amount of earth which will give the appearance of a fire parapet from the enemy's probable artillery positions.

**Dummy Trenches.**—Trenches designed to deceive air observers. They are made only a few inches deep with very flat parapets.

**Dumps.**—In mine crater consolidation, convenient assembling places established previously to the blowing; locations for storage in trenches, etc. See **Trench Dump**.

**Dumpy Level.**—A leveling instrument for short distances. It has a short telescope with a very large field, and the compass is fixed underneath.

**Dundas Guns.**—Smooth-bore guns introduced into the English service by Colonel Dundas, R. A. They are less conical than the Monk guns and have a greater thickness of metal in the first and second reinforces.

**Dunne Aëroplane.**—An aëroplane in which there is only one set of controlling organs, and due to the peculiar shape and construction of the machine, the control of yawing, pitching and rolling is combined and governed, by the double wing flaps. The main planes are set in a "retreating" position.

**Duplex Telescope Sight.**—A rifle telescope rigidly secured to the barrel and which, by the duplex principle used, enables the marksman to see with telescopic eye exactly to what extent any manipulation of the sight changes the point of the bore upon the target.

**Dupont de Nemours Densimeter.**—A mercury densimeter, adapted by its construction to the reception of large grains, and having capacity for five pounds of powder, which, for convenience, is the weight of the sample employed.

**Durer System of Fortification.**—A system consisting of a wall, flanked by circular towers or bastions, and a ditch 200 feet wide. The wall of the enceinte is double and the towers are of very different tracings, usually 70 feet high and command the enceinte.

**Durillon.**—In small arms, the irregularity of caliber due to lack of homogeneity in the metal of the barrel. [French]

**Durst Gun.**—A magazine gun, having a magazine cylindrical in shape and having a capacity of ten cartridges, directly below the receiver. It can be loaded with single cartridges or they can be stripped from a clip, as with the Mauser gun.

**Dusack.**—A Bohemian saber of a peculiar shape, without a handle or a hilt. It was wielded with a gauntlet protecting the hand.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Dusting Reels.**—In the manufacture of gunpowder, cylindrical wooden skeletons, supported upon a central shaft by radial arms, the periphery, of the cylinder being covered with canvas having 24 meshes per inch, and employed to remove the dust from large-grain powder.

**Dust Shot.**—The name usually applied to small shot when used for military purposes; strictly speaking, the term implies the smallest size of shot made.

**Dutch Oven.**—A **camp-oven** used for cooking by hot coals on the hearth. It is much used by troops in the field, and is unsurpassed in its results with skillful cooks.

**Duty.**—In a technical sense, the various services necessary for the maintenance, discipline and regulation of armies, as **signal duty, staff duty, guard duty, duties of detail, special duties, extra duty, daily duty**, etc.

**Dwarf Platform.**—A frame of wrought iron from which heavy guns are fired when in open batteries. The original pattern is similar in general construction to the common traversing platform.

**Dyer Pointing Apparatus.**—A method of pointing, especially adapted for use with mortars mounted on center-pintle carriages; it is also readily adapted for use with mortars mounted on ordinary and temporary platforms.

**Dyer Projectile.**—A form of projectile composed of a cast-iron body, and a soft metal expanding cup, attached to its base. The cup is composed of an alloy of lead, tin and copper.

**Dynalite.**—A chlorate of potash in a soft plastic condition as distinguished from the many granular chlorate explosives which has not the many objectionable features of these latter. It will deflagrate if ignited, although it does not truly explode from flame.

**Dynamics.**—In gunnery, that branch of mechanics which treats of the motion of bodies (kinematics) and the action of forces in producing or changing their motion (kinetics).

**Dynamic Units.**—In ballistics, units for measuring forces and their effects.

**Dynamite.**—An explosive consisting of nitroglycerin absorbed by some inert, porous solid, as infusorial earth, sawdust, etc. Dynamites are classed according to the percentage by weight of the nitroglycerin contained.

**Dynamite Gun.**—A gun which throws or propels dynamite or other high explosives by the application of air or steam under high tension as the propelling power.

**Dynamometer.**—An apparatus for measuring force or power, particularly that force which does work in overcoming resistance and producing motion.

## E

**Ear.**—The name given to the lug or loop formerly cast on mortar-shells. The term is also applied to the **dolphin** on light guns.

**Ear-bed.**—In gun-carriages, the front and hind **ear-beds** connect the corresponding ends of the frame sides, between which latter and parallel to them lie the summers.

**Ear Defender.**—A vulcanite cylinder for stopping sound waves.

**Earl Marshal.**—An officer of State in England who takes cognizance of matters relating to honor, arms and pedigree, and directs the proclamation of peace and war.

**Earl Marshal of Scotland.**—An officer who had command of the cavalry under the constable. This office was held by the family of Keith, but forfeited by the Rebellion in 1715.

**Earnest Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about an axis parallel to the axis of the barrel, and on the left side.

**Earth.**—The most valuable as well as the most common material for the construction of field defenses. It is usually procured from trenches or ditches dug as near as possible to the place where it is to be used.

**Earth-bags.**—Bags holding a cubic foot of earth and used to raise a parapet in haste, or to repair one that is beaten down. They are usually employed where the ground is rocky, or too hard for the pickaxe and spade.

**Earth-house.**—A small stone house built under ground, and intended to hide a few people and their goods in time of war.

**Earthworks.**—In fortification, a general name for all military construction, whether for attack or defense, in which the material employed is chiefly earth.

**Ease.**—See **At Ease**.

**Eassie Numnah.**—A cavalry numnah, invented by Major Eassie of the English service, fitted with metal plates upon which the wooden tree of the saddle rests. Friction is taken entirely from the back and occurs only on the surface of the plates—the line of least resistance. The saddle and numnah are kept together by leather runners on the plates, through which the girth attachments pass.

**Eastman Breech Apparatus.**—An efficient apparatus for opening and closing the breech of certain guns when firing rapidly.

**Ebauchage.**—In artillery, the French term meaning the removal from projectiles, with lead centering band, of so much of the envelope as does not correspond to the ribs.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Eboulement.**—A term applied to the crumbling or falling of the walls of a fortification. [French]
- Ebranler.**—A French term signifying to move, to be set in motion (as of troops setting out on a march); to waver, to become broken up.
- Eccentric.**—A device applied to the truck-wheels of top-carriages and beds of mortars in seacoast artillery to give either rolling or sliding friction at will.
- Eccentric Cutter.**—In gun construction, a cutting tool placed upon the slide-rest, and having a rotation by means of a wheel and shaft, the cutter being attached to the end of the latter.
- Eccentric Projectile.**—A spherical projectile, in which the center of inertia does not coincide with the center of figure.
- Eccentrometer.**—An instrument for determining the position of the center of gravity of a projectile.
- Echafaud.**—In fortifications, the French term for a balcony made in the window of a house prepared for defense.
- Echanger.**—A French term signifying, in a military sense, to exchange prisoners.
- Echapper.**—In fencing, a French term signifying to retire or withdraw to avoid a thrust or lunge.
- Echarge.**—A term employed to signify that a column of troops is struck at a very oblique angle. Also written *feu d'écharge*.
- Echauguette.**—In fortification, a French term signifying a watch tower or sort of elevated sentry box; a bartizan.
- Echelon.**—A formation in which the subdivisions are placed one behind another, extending beyond and unmasking one another, either wholly or in part.
- Echelonner.**—A French term signifying, in a military sense, to form, draw up, post, or dispose troops in echelon.
- Eclairer.**—A French term signifying, in a military sense, to reconnoiter; to clear or cover the front of an army by scouting.
- Eclaireurs.**—Literally, the feelers of an army. They are bodies, generally of light cavalry, sent to the front or the flank of an army to obtain intelligence as to the movements of the enemy. [French]
- Eclaté.**—A French term, in a military sense, meaning any man (not an officer) temporarily unable to march in ranks.
- Ecole Polytechnique.**—One of the most celebrated military academies in France, founded in 1794, and furnishes officers of artillery and of engineers.
- Economy.**—In a military sense, implying the minutiae or the interior regulations of a regiment, troop, or company.
- Ecorcher.**—In fortification, a French term meaning to injure parapets by destroying the regularity of slopes.
- Ecorcheurs.**—A name given to bands of armed adventurers who desolated France and Belgium during the 15th century, beginning about 1435.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Ecouler.**—A French term meaning, in a military sense, to march past a given point.
- Ecoute.**—In fortification, one of the small galleries run out in front of the glacis. They serve to annoy the enemy's miners.
- Ecouvillon.**—In the French artillery, a term signifying a sponge attached to a staff or handle (*hamée*).
- Ecran.**—In ballistics, a French term meaning a screen for the direct measurement of ordinates of a trajectory.
- Ecrasite.**—One of the *picric* powders of Australian manufacture, most successful as a military explosive.
- Ecrêter.**—To batter or fire at the top of a wall, redoubt, epaulement, etc., so as to dislodge or drive away the men that may be stationed behind it, in order to render the approach more easy.
- Ecrevisses.**—Armor entirely composed of imbricated plates, and commonly called a **suit of splints** in England. [French]
- Ecu.**—A shield which was used in the Middle Ages, and carried on the left arm by a mounted man at arms. (French)
- Edging Machine.**—A machine much used in the manufacture of small-arms, for milling inside and out of metal forgings and castings of irregular shapes to an exact shape and size of pattern required.
- Effect.**—In artillery gunnery, a direct hit or effective shrapnel ball hits.
- Effectives.**—A term used, in a military sense, to denote the number of men actually borne and doing duty or the **strength of a** company or regiment, in the field or on parade.
- Effective Beaten Zone.**—The area of ground beaten by the best 75% of 100% zone.
- Effective Depth.**—The effective depth of the cone of dispersion is the ground covered by the pattern of shrapnel balls on the line representing range. It varies from 250 yards at short ranges to 75 yards at long ranges.
- Effective Forces.**—All the efficient parts of an army that may be brought into action, generally consisting of artillery, cavalry, and infantry with their necessary appendages, such as hospital staff, wagon trains, etc.
- Effectiveness of Fire.**—The effectiveness of fire under battle conditions and in combat firing exercises is dependent upon the three factors: the percentage of hits made, the number of targets hit, and the time of execution. The ultimate effect may be expressed synthetically by the number of enemies disabled or targets hit in a unit of time.
- Effective Range.**—The term applied to the following ranges: rifle, 1400 yards to 600 yards; field artillery, 4000 yards to 2500 yards; heavy batteries, 5000 yards to 2500 yards.
- Effects.**—The property of a deceased officer or soldier. On the death of either, a committee of adjustment is formed to take charge of the property, and to adjust the affairs of the deceased, as directed by law.
- Efficiency Pay.**—Extra pay allowed by the British government for long military service.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Egg Grenades.**—A variety of German hand and rifle grenades having cast iron bodies of oval shape with narrow necks, having threaded holes in the centers. The 12-ounce grenade of this character is most commonly used, having a brass detonator well which goes into the center of the bomb. The igniter set is made up of a rim-fire percussion cap, a No. 6 detonator and a four-second fuse.

**Eggo Percussion-fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a stock, upon the outer surface of the outer part of which is formed a screw-thread, to enable it to be screwed into the shell in the ordinary manner.

**Ehrhardt Universal Shell.**—A shell in which the high explosive charge is in the head. When exploded by the shrapnel time fuse the head flies on in front of the bullets, and when it strikes an object it is detonated by the impact portion of the fuse. If the shell reaches its billet before the time fuse has functioned, the impact fuse acts and detonates the trotyl, which scatters all the components of the shell.

**Eight-inch Rifle.**—A piece in the United States service composed of two parts: the case which is the 10-inch smooth-bore, bored up to the diameter of  $13\frac{1}{2}$  inches, and a lining-tube of coiled wrought-iron. The length of the bore is  $117\frac{1}{4}$  inches and the weight is 16.160 pounds.

**Eight-inch Siege-mortar.**—A mortar used in the United States service made of cast-iron with a smooth bore and without a chamber. It has a caliber of 8 inches and weighs 1010 pounds.

**Einjährlige Freiwillige.**—In the German army, men of good education who clothe and feed themselves during their service (one-year volunteers) and are passed into the reserve of the standing army after one year of service with the colors.

**Eisenhut.**—An iron hat or helmet, without vizor or neck-guard, but supplied with a rim. It was worn from the 12th to the 17th century. [German]

**Ejector.**—The device commonly used in breech-loading small-arms to throw out the metallic cartridge-case after it is fired.

**Elan.**—Martial ardor and dash.

**Elbow Gauntlet.**—An ancient piece of armor, a gauntlet of plate reaching to the elbow, adopted from the Asiatics in the 16th century.

**Elbow-pieces.**—The metal pieces used to cover the junction of the rere-brace and vant-brace, by which the upper and lower half of the arm were covered.

**Electrician Sergeant.**—An enlisted specialist of the noncommissioned staff coast artillery corps who is assigned to duty in connection with the electrical installations of coast artillery forts.

**Electric Bomb Lance.**—An application of electric force to the explosion of a bursting-charge in a bomb-lance.

**Electric Fuse.**—A device which detonates a charge by means of the heating effect of an electric current. Electric fuses may

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

be classed as **frictional, magneto-electric and dynamo-electric.**

**Electric Primer.**—A primer consisting of the long tube of the service friction-primer, split at one end to receive a large piece of brass tube, to which it is soldered. The larger tube encloses a cylindrical piece of hard wood, perforated at each end to receive short pieces of copper wire, which are connected across the slot by a coiled piece of fine platinum wire.

**Electric Headlights.**—In aviation, lights generally underneath the fuselage or on the wing-tips. They are well streamlined and the pilot can switch them on or off at will. They are used in a similar manner to Holt's landing-lights.

**Electric Squibs.**—Squibs used in place of electric fuses when blasting powder is the explosive. As the charge in the squib does not detonate, but burns or flashes, it will not detonate dynamite or other high explosives, except when used in connection with a blasting cap.

**Electrified Wire.**—A kind of entanglement where the wire is charged by a current supplied by a gasoline engine and dynamo. The wire is charged in sections so that in case of a ground only the section affected will be out of service instead of the entire wire.

**Electro-ballistics.**—The art or science of measuring the force or velocity of projectiles by means of electro ballistic machines.

**Electro-chronograph.**—An instrument for recording the time and duration of any observed phenomena.

**Element.**—In a military sense, a file, squad, platoon, company or larger body, forming part of a still larger body.

**Elementary Tactics.**—That division of tactics generally known as the tactics of instruction. Sometimes called minor tactics.

**Elements.**—In a military sense, the first principles of tactics, fortification and gunnery.

**Elephant Dugout.**—A large protected and roomy dugout, braced by heavy steel ribs or girders.

**Elevate a Piece.**—In gunnery, to raise the muzzle of the cannon or rifle so that the latter shall be directed at a point above that which it is intended shall be struck.

**Elevated Batteries.**—Batteries in which the platforms of the guns are on the natural surface of the ground or above it.

**Elevating Arc.**—A strip of brass attached to the base of the breech of guns (such as the 10-inch and 15-inch) parallel to the ratchets. It is graduated into degrees and parts of degrees, and a pointer attached to the ratchet-post indicates the elevation or depression of the piece.

**Elevating Band.**—A band around a gun near the breech to which are attached the elevating arms. By means of the elevating gearing, the elevating arms give elevation to the gun.

**Elevating Bar.**—A stout bar of iron with one end squared and made to fit into the ratchets on the breech of the piece for the purpose of giving elevation: operated as a lever, the fulcrum being the ratchet-posts of the carriage.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Elevating-eye.**—To facilitate the elevation and depression of the Armstrong land-service guns, an elevating-eye is screwed into the under side of the breech, at a suitable distance from the trunnions, for the adjustment of the gun.

**Elevating Gear.**—Gearing variously contrived for elevating the breech of a gun.

**Elevating Screw.**—A screw beneath the breech of a piece of ordnance to give the elevation or vertical direction to the piece.

**Elevating Sight.**—The back sight of a gun or rifle which is raised, when it is found necessary, to elevate the piece.

**Elevation.**—The angle between the plane of site and the axis of the bore when the gun is laid.

**Elevation Table.**—A table of ranges with corresponding quadrant elevations for a direct fire gun on a mount provided with an elevation device graduated in ranges.

**Elevator.**—In aëronautics, a horizontal plane, either fore or aft of an aircraft, used to steer it in an upward or downward direction.

**Elliot Gun.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel.

**Ellipse.**—In artillery, a French term meaning an elliptical frame for packing tools on a tool mule.

**Elongated Projectile.**—Rifling a barrel enables an elongated bullet to be used instead of the round "ball" of former days. The advantage of the elongated projectile is that it has great weight in proportion to the surface directly opposed to the air.

**Elsie.**—A slang expression used by soldiers meaning a fine inflicted by a summary court-martial.

**Elswick Compressor.**—An arrangement for compressing friction-plates used to take up the recoil of gun-carriages upon their slides.

**Elswick Gun-works.**—The Elswick Works of Sir William Armstrong, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, have produced the largest constructions in England of their well-known type, and from which sprang the modified form known as the Woolwich gun.

**Elswick Quick-firing Gun.**—A steel breech-loading gun, having the breech closed on the interrupted screw system. To render the closing and opening more easy and rapid, the breech-block is formed in two steps, both of which have portions of an interrupted screw on their surfaces, the threads on one step standing longitudinally opposite to the blank spaces on the other.

**Embar.**—The command, in heavy-artillery practice, directing that the handspikes be placed in position for moving the piece and the carriage.

**Embargo.**—An edict or order of the government prohibiting the arrival or departure of ships.

**Embarkation.**—The act of putting or going on board a vessel for a military expedition. All supplies and equipments should be placed on board in such a manner that they may be easily reached in the order in which they are required for service.

**Embarkation Camp.**—A place where troops are assembled for transport to an oversea theatre of operations.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Embaterion.**—A war-song of the Spartans, accompanied by flutes, which they sang marching in time, and rushing on the enemy.
- Embattle.**—To arrange in order of the battle; to draw up in array, as troops for battle; to furnish with battlements.
- Embattlement.**—The strengthening of a building by means of battlements; an indented parapet.
- Embaucher.**—In the French army, the term meaning to entice soldiers to desert to the enemy.
- Embody.**—To form or collect into a body or united mass, as to embody troops.
- Emboitement.**—A French term meaning, in a military sense, the action of swinging into, or taking up, the cadenced step.
- Emboucher.**—A French term meaning, in a military sense, to use the loopholes of the defense against the defense, to fire through the defense's loopholes.
- Embrasseur.**—A piece of iron which grasps the trunnions of a piece of ordnance when it is raised upon the boring-machine to widen its caliber. [French]
- Embrasure.**—In fortification, an opening in the parapet, or a hole in the mask wall of a casemate through which cannon are pointed and discharged; a crenel.
- Embrocher.**—A common term used among French soldiers to signify the act of running a man through the body; literally, "to spit" him.
- Emergency Case.**—A case carried by non-commissioned officers in the hospital service, excepting certain ones on duty with field hospitals and ambulance companies. Either the emergency case, hospital corps pouch or the orderly pouch is carried by both mounted and dismounted men on the right hip, hung by a sling, the rear end of which passes under the belt and over the left shoulder.
- Emergency Ration.**—Carried by a soldier in his haversack, and not to be used except by officer's order. It weighs about 1 pound, and consists of ground meat and wheat compressed into a cake, and a block of sweet chocolate.
- Emissary.**—One sent by any power that is at war with another, for the purpose of creating disaffection among the people of the latter; a scout or spy.
- Emma-Gees.**—A slang military name given to machine-guns. (The M. G.'s) The Signal Corps designates m as "Emma" to prevent errors.
- Emmanteler.**—In fortification, a French term meaning to surround a place by a fortified enceinte.
- Emmensite.**—A high explosive consisting largely of picric acid.
- Emousser.**—In a military sense, to take off the four corners of a battalion which has formed a square, and to give it by those means, an octagonal figure; from the different obtuse angles of which it may fire in all directions. [French]
- Emparer.**—A French term meaning to take a work or position by assault or main strength.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Empêchement.**—A French term, meaning any hindrance to the performance of a duty.
- Empennage.**—The supporting surfaces composing the tail of an *aéroplane*. Also called **tail-plane**.
- Emperor.**—Among the ancient Romans, the general of an army, who for some extraordinary success, had been complimented with this appellation. Subsequently it came to denominate an absolute monarch or supreme commander of an empire.
- Emplacement.**—The act of disposing shot and shell in the most secure and convenient manner. This is always done in arsenals and citadels. [French]
- Emplacement.**—The space in a fortification assigned to a gun. The parapet, gun platform and magazines prepared for the reception of a seacoast gun: in small arms firing, the space on the target range allotted for the position of the target.
- Emplacement Book.**—A book containing all necessary data concerning a battery or emplacement.
- Emplacement Officer.**—In coast artillery, the officer in charge of one or more emplacements. He is responsible to the battery commander for the condition of the emplacement material and for the efficiency of its service.
- Employment of Fire.**—A general term meaning **fire direction**, which embraces the steps which enable the commander of one or more fire units to bring an effective fire to bear upon the desired target at the proper time.
- Emprise.**—A hazardous attempt upon the enemy; a forlorn hope.
- Empty Bastion.**—When the rampart, following the outline of the crest of the bastion, has in its center an interior space on the level of the ground, the bastion is called empty or hollow.
- Embrasures.**—The straps by means of which a shield was held firmly on the arm.
- En Barquette.**—Said of guns when they are elevated so as to fire over a parapet and not through the embrasures. Also written **In Barquette**.
- Encaissage.**—A French term meaning the packing of rifles, etc., in arm chests, etc.
- Encampment.**—A lodgment or home for soldiers in the field, and may be designated as **intrenched, flying, position** and **instruction** encampments or camps.
- Enceinte.**—The line of works enclosing the whole area of a fortified place; called also the **body of the place**.
- Encipher.**—A cryptogram or a message as it appears in cipher.
- Encircle.**—To pass around, as in a circle; to encompass, inclose or surround, as the army **encircled** the city.
- Encolonnement.**—The French term for the act of arranging troops into columns, for the purpose of setting the whole in march.
- Encombrer.**—In fortification, to fill up any hollow place, such as a *stagnant lake*, etc., with rubbish. [French]

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Encomienda.**—One of the estates comprising both land and its Indian inhabitants granted by the Spanish crown to military adventurers in America.

**Encompass.**—To circumscribe or go round so as to surround closely; to encircle, inclose, environ, hem in, or invest.

**Encounter.**—Literally, a combat or fight between two persons. It is not infrequently used to describe a battle or attack by large or small bodies of troops.

**Encounter Battle.**—A battle brought about by the unexpected meeting of two forces, and when there is no time for the deliberate reconnaissance and preparation which precedes an attack on an enemy in position.

**Encroachments.**—The advancement of the troops of one nation on the rights or limits of another.

**Enculassage.**—The French term for the operation of assembling the barrel and the breech-casing, of screwing the barrel into the breech-casing.

**Endivisionnement.**—The French term for the formation of a division, assemblage of troops into a division.

**Endurance of Cannon.**—The life of a cannon or the number of times a piece is capable of being fired before relining is necessary.

**Enemy.**—A foe or adversary. According to the civil law, one who has publicly declared war against us, or we against him. In order to constitute an enemy, there must be a public declaration of war.

**Energy.**—When a projectile is in motion it is said to have energy, or is capable of doing work or overcoming resistance. The amount of energy is measured by the **product of the weight of the projectile into the height due to its velocity.**

**Energy of Recoil.**—An expression for the work done in the recoil of a gun when fired. It may be reduced by decreasing the weight of the projectile, by decreasing the muzzle velocity, or by increasing the weight of the gun and carriage.

**Energy of Rotation.**—That upon which depends the power of a rotating body to preserve its axis in the original direction. The initial velocity of rotation depends directly on the muzzle-velocity of translation.

**Energy of the Projectile.**—The energy stored up in the projectile by the force of the expanding gases generated by the explosion of the powder charge. It is expressed usually in foot-tons.

**Enfants Perdus.**—Forlorn hope; in military history, the soldiers detached from several regiments, or otherwise appointed, to give the first onset in battle, or in an attack upon the counter-scarp, or the breech of a place besieged. [French]

**Enfield Breech-loading Revolver.**—A revolver differing from the patterns usually met with in having a rebounding lock, and in its method of extracting the empty cartridge-cases.

**Enfield Rifle.**—The arm, with recent modification, used in the British army. The magazine is essentially that of the Springfield and Mauser, but holds six cartridges instead of



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

five. It has a 26-inch barrel instead of 24, the length of the Springfield, and is 46 inches over all against  $43\frac{1}{4}$  for the Springfield. The rifle, without the bayonet, weighs 10 pounds complete. See also Lee-Enfield Rifle.

**Enfield Sight.**—A sight having a long base, which is attached in various ways to the barrel, a leaf with its slides, and a strong flat spring attached to the base to keep the leaf in position, either standing up or lying down.

**Enfilade.**—Fire from the flank, parallel or nearly parallel to the line against which it is directed. It is peculiarly effective and demoralizing and is always carefully guarded against.

**Enfilading Battery.**—A battery used for destroying the artillery and traverses, and silencing the fire of the defenses. Positions are chosen for the enfilading batteries from which the terrepleins of the faces can be swept throughout.

**Enforce.**—To put in force; to cause to take effect; to execute with vigor, as to **enforce** the Army Regulations.

**Engage.**—An important movement in fencing and bayonet-exercise; also to enter into conflict or to join battle.

**Engagement.**—An action or fight or battle; a conflict between two armies or hostile forces.

**Engarrison.**—To place in garrison or in a state of defense; to put troops in a fort or town.

**Engineer Colors.**—See **Colors of Regiments of Engineers.**

**Engineer Column.**—A column attached to the advance section of the line of communications, which includes such heavy engineer equipment as may be required, depending upon the character of operations reasonably probable, such as searchlights, piledrivers, map reproduction equipment, reserve of heavy intrenching tools, etc.

**Engineer Corps.**—A corps of officers trained to arrange for and overcome the embarrassments of the movements of an army in the field. See also **Corps of Engineers.**

**Engineer Department.**—The War Department bureau, whose commissioned and enlisted personnel is known as the Corps of Engineers. It may be regarded as the administrative bureau of the Corps of Engineers.

**Engineer Field Troops.**—Field troops allotted to a cavalry division, to assist the mounted troops in the passage of rivers (for which purpose they carry light collapsible boats), in the improvement of roads and other means of communication, and in the preparation and maintenance of watering arrangements. They also assist the cavalry generally in interrupting the enemy's communications by the destruction of bridges, railways and telegraphs.

**Engineer School.**—A school at Washington Barracks, D. C., under the control of the Chief of Engineers. Its object is to prepare junior officers of engineers for the active duties of their corps; to make experiments and recommendations, and to give instruction pertaining to the civil engineering work of the army.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Engineer's Transit.**—A portable instrument of the theodolite kind, designed for measuring both horizontal and vertical angles, in fortifications.

**Engineer Tool Wagon.**—A wagon arranged to transport engineering tools, etc. The patterns used in the United States army weigh from 2,200 to 2,600 pounds and transport a maximum net load of 2,500 pounds.

**Engineer Train.**—A train including all vehicles, animals, and personnel for transporting heavy entrenching tools, explosives and other engineer equipment and material which, under ordinary conditions, is required to accompany the division.

**Englehardt Gun-carriage.**—A carriage which receives a minimum shock because of the introduction of springs of different forms, intended to give a certain elasticity. As the carriage proper receives the shock of the discharge, the whole system suffers less fatigue.

**English Friction Primer.**—A primer in which the tube is a quill having a loop of leather attached to it which passes over a knot or projection cast on the gun just forward of the vent. The quill is destroyed by the combustion of the charge, and all accidents from the flying of the tube are obviated.

**English Fuse.**—The common name for the Moorsom Fuse. It is complicated in its construction, but a great importance is attached to it in England.

**English System of Rifling.**—A modification of the French system, consisting of deep and broad grooves, each of which receives two soft-metal circular studs attached to the projectile.

**En l'Air.**—Literally, in the air, unsupported. Said of troops when too far from the main body, either to render assistance or to receive support.

**Enlargement.**—The expansion or extension of the bore and vent of cannon; also, the act of going or being allowed to go beyond the prescribed limits, as the extension or enlargement of the boundaries of an arrest.

**Enlèvement.**—The French term for the storming and carrying by assault of a redoubt, position, etc.

**Enlisted Men.**—The official designation for privates and non-commissioned officers.

**Enlisted Reserve Corps.**—A corps enlisted under the Act of Congress of June 3, 1916. Any enlisted man of this corps ordered to active service or for purposes of instruction or training, from the time he is required by the terms of the order to obey the same, is subject to the laws and regulations for the government of the Army of the United States.

**Enlisted Specialists.**—Noncommissioned staff officers of the coast artillery corps who are assigned to technical tasks at coast artillery forts. The various grades are master electrician, engineer, electrician sergeant first and second class, master gunner, and fireman.

**Enlistment.**—Voluntary enrollment to serve as a soldier or a sailor; the act of enlisting, or the state of being enlisted.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Enniskillen Dragoons.**—A British regiment of horse; it was first instituted from the brave defenders of Enniskillen, in 1689.

**Enrank.**—In a military sense to place men in ranks or in order.

**Enrayage.**—In artillery and small arms, the general expression for the failure of a mechanism to work properly; the act of putting the safety device into play. [French]

**Enroll.**—To place a man's name on the roll or nominal list of a body of soldiers.

**Ensabotement.**—In artillery, the French term for the operation of fixing a sabot on a projectile.

**Ensacher.**—In artillery, the French term meaning to put powder into a **sachet** for metallic ammunition.

**Ensconce.**—A term generally signifying, in a military sense, to cover as with a fort.

**Enseigne.**—The colors. The French designate all warlike symbols under the term **enseigne**.

**Ensemble.**—Together; the exact execution of the same movements performed in the same manner and by the same motions.

**Enshield.**—To cover from the enemy; to defend, as with a shield; to shield.

**Ensiform.**—Having the shape of a sword blade; sword-shaped.

**Ensign.**—Formerly, a commissioned officer of the army who carried the ensign or flag of a company or regiment. In the British army, the rank of **Ensign** was abolished in 1871.

**Ensign Bearer.**—One who carries a standard or flag; an ensign.

**Entanglement.**—An abatis, so-called, when made by cutting only partly through the trunks, and pulling the upper parts to the ground, where they are picketed.

**Entente.**—A French term meaning an understanding such as exists between the Allied or Entente Powers. At the Entente Conference at Paris, in December, 1917, delegates from the following nations met and acted in unison:—United States, France, Great Britain, Italy, Japan, Belgium, Serbia, Roumania, Greece, Portugal, Montenegro, Brazil, Cuba, Russia, Siam and China.

**Enter.**—To engage in or enlist in, as to enter the army; to penetrate or go into, as to enter the fortifications.

**Entering Edge.**—In aëronautics, the front edge of the planes of an aëroplane.

**Enterpriser.**—An officer who undertakes or engages in any important or hazardous design.

**Entire.**—A line of men in one continued row by the side of each other. When formed behind each other they are said to be in file. The usual expression is **rank entire**.

**Entoilage.**—In aëronautics the French word meaning **wing covering**.

**Entonnoir.**—The cavity or hole which remains after the explosion of a mine. It likewise means the tin-case or port-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

fire which is used to convey the priming-powder into the vent of a cannon. [French]

**Entrain.**—To put aboard a railway train. Horses, guns, wagons, stores, etc., are **entrained** simultaneously.

**Entrench.**—To construct hastily thrown-up field-works for the purpose of strengthening any force in position.

**Entrenching Tools.**—Tools employed in trench work, etc., consisting of **shovels, pickaxes, spades, crowbars**, and the **entrenching implement**, usually known as the **grabber**.

**Entrepot.**—An intermediate depot for the reception of stores and arms in a garrison town where there is no arsenal or magazine.

**Envelop.**—A work of earth in the form of a single parapet or of a small rampart. It is sometimes raised in the ditch, and sometimes beyond it.

**Enveloping Attack.**—An attack whose advantages lie mainly in the longer concentric line employed, which gives a greater volume of fire, or a fire that is converging upon the enemy's position, and which may enfilade part of the enemy's line when he is compelled to form a new front.

**Environ.**—In a military sense, to inclose or surround in a hostile manner; to hem in, to besiege.

**Epanouir.**—In artillery, the French term meaning to spread or splay, as the base of a projectile under the pressure of the powder gases.

**Epaule.**—In fortification, the shoulder of a bastion, or the place where its face and flank meet and form the angle, called the angle of the shoulder.

**Epaulement.**—A side work, made of gabions, fascines, or bags, filled with earth, to afford cover from the flanking fire of an enemy.

**Epaulet.**—A shoulder ornament worn by military and naval officers, the rank being marked by some peculiar form or device, as a star, eagle, etc. Its use was abandoned in the British army in 1855. Also written **epaulette**.

**Epauletier.**—A French term meaning an officer inordinately vain of being such.

**Epaulière.**—A thick strap of leather employed in ancient times. It passed over the shoulder and sustained the cuirass, composed of two pieces, breast and back-plate. [French]

**Epée de Passot.**—A very short sword of Italian origin, used in the 15th century, and very much like the **Anlace**.

**Ephebi.**—In Grecian antiquity, the name given to the Attic youth from the age of 18 till they entered upon their 20th year. During this period they served an apprenticeship in arms.

**Epibatae.**—In Grecian antiquity, the name given to soldiers whose duty it was to fight on board ship. They correspond almost exactly to the marines of modern warfare.

**Epingare.**—A small variety of ordnance, which does not exceed one pound in caliber. See **Espingard**.

**Epinglette.**—A large iron needle with which the cartridge of any large piece of ordnance is pierced before it is primed.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Epitagma.**—A formation among the Greeks. The epitagma of cavalry consisted of 4096 men, divided into two equal parts, each composed alike, one was placed on each wing of the line of battle.

**Epouvante.**—A sudden panic with which troops are seized, and under which they retreat without any actual necessity for so doing. [French]

**Eprouvette.**—In gunnery, an apparatus for proving or testing the strength of gunpowder. The gun-eprouvette determines the strength of gunpowder by the amount of recoil produced.

**Eprouvette-bed.**—A block of wood, on top of which is counter-sunk and bolted the bed-plate, which is a heavy circular plate of cast-iron, having a rectangular recess, with sloping sides, so as to make it longest at the bottom. Into this recess the sole of the mortar slides.

**Equalize.**—To render the distribution of any number of men equal as to the component parts.

**Equalizer.**—In aëronautics, an auxiliary plane or device for insuring lateral stability.

**Equalizing-pipe.**—In ordnance, a pipe connecting the front ends of two recoil cylinders for the purpose of equalizing the pressure therein.

**Equation of Defense.**—An equation expressing the relation between the development of the interior crest, the remainder of the garrison after taking out the reserve, the number of ranks for the defense, and the length of the interior crest required for the cannon in barbette, and for the outlet.

**Equerry.**—At the British court, an officer who was a subordinate of the Master of the Horse; also, a large stable for horses.

**Equestrian Order.**—Originally the cavalry of the Roman army, said to have been instituted by Romulus, who selected from the three principal Roman tribes 300 Equites.

**Equip.**—To furnish an individual, a corps, or an army with everything that is requisite for military service, such as arms, accouterments, uniforms, etc.

**Equipage.**—The necessities of an army, a body of troops, or a single soldier. The equipage of the camps is known as **Camp and Field Equipage**.

**Equipment "A."**—In the United States Army, the equipment prescribed for use in campaign, in simulated campaign, or on the march. It is limited to the animals and vehicles prescribed in the Tables of Organization, the equipment and clothing worn on the person, and the articles carried on mount, and transported in field, combat, and divisional trains.

**Equipment "B."**—In the United States Army the equipment which, in addition to Equipment "A," is prescribed for the use of troops in mobilization, concentration, instruction, or maneuver camps, and during such pauses in operations against an enemy as permit the better care of troops.

**Equipment Board.**—A board of officers, organized in 1883, to enable the Quartermaster General to get an authoritative expression of opinion upon current inventions, suggestions, re-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

sults of improvements, etc., suitable or fit to be introduced into the military service through the Quartermaster's Department, for the quartering moving, equipment, supply and outfit of all troops in the United States Military Service.

**Equipment "C."**—In the United States Army the sum of Equipments "A" and "B," and therefore includes every article prescribed for field service.

**Equipment Fund.**—A fund for the benefit of cadets graduating at the United States Military Academy, and intended to purchase uniform and equipments.

**Equipments.**—A general term signifying the arms and accouterments and all such articles as are worn or carried by the soldier; they are supplied by certain Departments charged with their administration.

**Equitation.**—The art of riding, consisting in the skillful and ready appreciation of the aids with which the rider guides and controls his horse in all his paces, and in a settled balance of the body which enables him to preserve a firm seat in every variety of movement. The aids in horsemanship or equitation are the motions and proper application of the bridle-hand and legs to direct and determine the turnings and paces of the horse.

**Equites.**—The first of the three classes of soldiers in the Roman army who formed the cavalry. They were exclusively a military body until 123 B. C.

**Eraflement.**—In artillery, a French term meaning a scratch or score in the bore of a gun produced by the bursting of a shell in the bore.

**Eriolus.**—In Roman antiquity, a military engine, so named from its resemblance to a hedgehog. It was a kind of *chevaux-de-frise*, placed as a defense at the gate of the camp.

**Eriesson Gun.**—A gun with a solid wrought-iron barrel, forged from superior iron, and reinforced with a series of thin washers, forced on with accurately determined tension by hydrostatic pressure.

**Erosion.**—In ordnance, the gradual enlargement and scoring of the bore of a gun due to the action of powder gases on the metal of the lands and grooves.

**Errard de Bar-le Duc System of Fortification.**—This system limits the minimum of the salient angles at 60°, adopts 290 yards as the maximum of the line of defense, and fortifies on the exterior polygon. This system is inferior to the Italian, although it stands at the head of the French school.

**Error.**—As used in coast artillery practice, errors are either the horizontal distances of the points of splash from the center of impact, or the rectilinear coördinates of those distances. Errors are measured in a plane passing through the center of impact and parallel to the horizontal plane through the muzzle of the piece in the firing position, and are classified as absolute, lateral, longitudinal, mean absolute, mean lateral, mean longitudinal, and probable error.

**Error of the Day.**—A term used to include errors in shooting

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

due to miscalculation of atmospheric influences, such as wind, temperature, etc.

**Error of the Rifle.**—Any error inherent in a rifle, independent of any error due to the want of skill of the firer.

**Errors Due to Materiel.**—In gunnery, inaccuracy of fire due to (a) variations in the action of the gun and its carriage (jumps); (b) variations in the powder (temperature, age, etc.); (c) variations in the projectile (dimensions, weight, etc.); (d) variations in atmospheric conditions (temperature, barometer, wind, etc.); and (e) variations in the action of the fuse (time of ignition, rate of burning, time of transmission of the flame from the time train to the base charge, etc.).

**Ersatz Reserve.**—A special body of men who do not pass through the Standard German army but are used to fill up the ranks of its units from time to time. It consists of men disqualified for military service by reason of family dependency, minor bodily defects and temporary physical disability.

**Escadrille.**—The French word for *aéro squadron*.

**Escadrille Lafayette.**—See **Franco-American Flying Corps**.

**Escadron.**—A term more ancient than the word **battalion**, first employed by Froissart to signify a troop of horse drawn out in order of battle.

**Escadrenner.**—A French term meaning to maneuver as or in squadron.

**Escalading Ladders.**—Frames of wood, similar to the common ladder, consisting of two side pieces, connected by rounds or steps and sometimes by rope. They are sometimes made in sections.

**Escale.**—A machine used in ancient times to pry the petard.

**Escarp.**—In fortification, the surface of the ditch next the rampart, the surface next the enemy being termed the **counter-scarp**.

**Escarp Galleries.**—Galleries constructed in the escarp for the purpose of flanking the ditch caponnier.

**Escarpment.**—Ground cut away nearly vertically about a position, in order to render it inaccessible to the enemy.

**Escopette.**—An early form of the carbine, an improvement on the hand-culverins. [French]

**Escort.**—A body of troops attending an individual as a guard. The term is also applied to a guard placed over prisoners on a march to prevent their escape, and to the guard of a convoy of stores.

**Escort of Honor.**—Troops detailed for the purpose of receiving and escorting personages of high rank, civil or military. The troops for this purpose are selected for their soldiery appearance and superior discipline.

**Escort of the Color.**—The military ceremony of sending for and receiving the colors of a battalion. The color is escorted from the parade-ground of the color-company to the Colonel's quarters, by the color-guard.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Escort Wagon.**—A wagon for general freighting in the United States army. It weighs 1,500 pounds and carries 3,000 pounds, with a 4-line team.

**Escouade.**—A term which signified, in the old French service, the third part of a company of foot or a detachment. The term is corrupted and called a **squad**.

**Espadon.**—A two-handed sword, having two edges, of a great length and breadth; formerly used by the Spanish. Recently the term has been applied to all double-edged weapons.

**Espaulière.**—A defense for the shoulder, composed of flexible, overlapping plates of metal, used in the 15th century; the origin of the modern **epaulet**.

**Espingard.**—An ancient name for a very small gun under a 1-pounder, in use as early as the 14th century. Also written **épingare**.

**Espingole.**—A kind of blunderbuss which, in early times, was loaded with several balls; the charges were separated from each other by tampions in which holes were made, and thus the balls were fired in succession. Also written **spingole**.

**Espionage.**—The practice of spying; secret observation of the acts or utterances of another by a spy or emissary; offensive surveillance.

**Eplanade.**—In fortification, the glacis of the counterscarp, or the slope of the parapet of the covered-way toward the country; also a clear space between a citadel and the nearest houses of a town.

**Espontoon.**—A sort of half-pike, about 3 feet in length, used in the 17th century; was also used by officers in the British army. Also written **spontoon**.

**Espringal.**—An engine of war used for throwing viretons, large stones and other missiles. Also written **springal**.

**Esprit de Corps.**—A term generally used among military men. It may be defined as a laudable spirit of ambition which produces a peculiar attachment to any particular corps, company or service.

**Esquire.**—Originally a shield-bearer or armor-bearer to the knight, and hence was called **armiger** in Latin.

**Esseda.**—A two-wheeled chariot used, especially for war, by the ancient Gauls and Britons, and later adopted by the Romans. Also written **Essedum**.

**Essedarri.**—In Roman antiquity, gladiators who fought in a heavy kind of chariot called **esseda** or **essedum**.

**Establish.**—A technical phrase, to express the quartering of any considerable body of troops in a country; also the posting of guides, markers, etc.

**Establishment.**—The **matériel**, and **personnel** allowed to any army in peace or war time; in the latter case, it is regulated according to the exigencies of the service.

**Estacade.**—A dike of piles constructed in the sea, a river, or a morass, used to check the approach of an enemy.

**Estafet.**—A military courier sent express from one part of an army to another. Also written **estafette**.

**Estaminet.**—A French word meaning coffee house and smoking room—especially one frequented by soldiers.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Estampille.**—In the French army, the official stamp or seal caused to be affixed by the minister of war on samples, models, etc. sent to regiments.

**Estimate of the Situation.**—A mental review of existing conditions and circumstances on which a commander bases his plans.

**Estimating Distance.**—Judgment of the distance of an object from the observer. Distances may be estimated (1) by sight, (2) by means of topographical maps, (3) by the aid of special instruments for measuring angles, and (4) by the propagation of sound.

**Estoc.**—A long narrow sword intended for thrusting rather than cutting. The estoc in Elizabethan times was called a **tucke**.

**Estocade.**—In fencing, especially in the 16th and 17th centuries, a thrust with a special thrusting sword.

**Estradiot.**—A mercenary cavalryman, employed in the Middle Ages. Also written **stradiot**.

**Estramaeon.**—A sort of two-edged sword used in the 16th and 17th centuries. The term also expressed a blow with the edge of a sword.

**Etape.**—The halting place at the end of a day's march; also a stockade for the confinement of prisoners.

**Etappen.**—A department which originated in the Prussian Military Railway organization and which was first formed in 1867; subsequently certain changes were made during the war of 1870-71.

**Etat Major.**—The staff of an army, including all officers above the rank of colonel; also all adjutants, inspectors, quartermasters, commissaries, engineers, ordnance officers, paymasters, surgeons, signal officers, judge advocates; also the non-commissioned assistants of these officers. [French]

**Etoiles.**—In fortification, small redoubts which are constructed by means of angles rentrant and angles sortant, having from five to eight salient points. Square redoubts have now largely superseded this species of fortification. Also written **estoiles**.

**Etoupille.**—An inflammable match, composed of three threads of very fine cotton which is well steeped in brandy mixed with the best priming gunpowder.

**Eureka Projectile.**—A projectile consisting of a cast-iron body in one piece, with a brass sabot; the sabot is an annular disk intended to move on the frustum of a cone with the expanding cup in rear to take the grooves.

**Enthyton.**—A very ancient machine of war, described by Heron as a variety of catapult for shooting darts.

**Evacuate.**—To withdraw from a town or fortress, in consequence either of a treaty or a capitulation, or of superior orders.

**Evacuation Ambulance Companies.**—Ambulance companies organized in time of war or when war is imminent. They are allowed in the proportion of one for each division at the front and are numbered consecutively from one upward for each field army to which they belong.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Evacuation Hospitals.**—Medical Department units belonging to the line of communications. Ordinarily two are assigned to a line of communications for each division which it serves in the zone of the advance.

**Evacuation Points.**—In the sanitary service, the places at which the sick and wounded are transferred from the division to the lines of communications elements.

**Evagination.**—A common expression for the unsheathing or drawing out of a sheath or scabbard.

**Evans Magazine Rifle.**—A rifle on the Archimedean screw principle, carrying 26 cartridges in the magazine in the butt stock.

**Evening Hate.**—The slang term applied to the evening bombardment of the trenches and communications by the Germans; in reference to the German popular poem entitled "The Hymn of Hate."

**Evening Parade.**—A parade at sunset, when troops are encamped, the signal for evening parade is given from the park of artillery, by the discharge of a piece of ordnance called the evening gun.

**Evening Stables.**—In the service, horses are groomed twice daily, at morning and evening, under the supervision of the first sergeant and a commissioned officer. The evening service is known as Evening Stables.

**Evocati.**—A class of soldiers among the Romans who, after having served their full time in the army, entered as volunteers to accompany some favorite general.

**Evocation.**—A religious ceremony which was observed among the Romans at the commencement of a siege, wherein they solemnly called upon the gods and goddesses of the place to forsake it and come over to them.

**Evolutions.**—The movements of troops in order to change position, the object being to maintain or sustain a post, to occupy a new post, to improve an attack, or to improve a defense.

**Examining Post.**—A small detachment, under the command of an officer or a non-commissioned officer, stationed at some convenient point to examine strangers and to receive bearers of flags of truce brought in by the outguards or patrols.

**Exauctoratio.**—In Roman military affairs, a partial discharge after 17 years of service. It differed from the *missio*, which was a full discharge and occurred after soldiers had served in the army 20 years.

**Exchange.**—The mutual giving up of an equal number of prisoners by hostile states or armies; the act of two officers changing regiments, battalions, batteries, troops or companies.

**Exchange of Prisoners.**—An act of convenience to both belligerents and takes place, number for number, rank for rank, wounded for wounded, with mutual added conditions. In exchanging prisoners of war, such numbers of persons of inferior rank may be substituted as an equivalent for one of superior rank as may be agreed upon by cartel.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Exambise.**—In ancient warfare, the watches and guards kept in the day by the Roman soldiers. They differed from the *vigilise* which were always kept in the night.

**Execution.**—In a military sense, the pillaging or plundering of a country by the enemy's army; also the punishments inflicted in the army by the sentence of a court-martial.

**Exempt.**—An officer of the Yeomen of the Royal Guard, having the rank of corporal. Also, one exempted from duty.

**Exemption Boards.**—Local and district boards, appointed under the selective conscription act, to examine such drafted men as may be ordered to appear before them. Each man appearing before an exemption board, if not rejected, is certified and accepted for full military service or for limited military service.

**Exemptions from Military Duty.**—The Vice-President of the United States; the officers, judicial and executive, of the Government of the United States and of the Several States and Territories; persons in the military or naval service of the United States; customhouse clerks; persons employed by the United States in the transmission of the mail; artificers and workmen employed in the armories, arsenals, and navy yards of the United States; pilots and mariners actually employed. These are exempted from service in a combatant capacity.

**Exercise.**—That which is done for promoting skill and moral discipline. Maneuvering bodies of men together, as the drill of a mounted battery; the instruction of the soldier in the knowledge of his weapon, as bayonet-exercise, firing-exercise; lance, pistol and sword exercise.

**Exercitus.**—In ancient Rome, the common term for an army.

**Exon.**—In England, an officer of the Yeoman of the Royal Guard; an exempt.

**Exostra.**—The bridge of the *helepolis*, or movable tower of the ancients, by which they passed upon a wall during the siege.

**Expansive System of Rifling.**—Embracing all projectiles which in loading are inserted in the gun without respect to the rifling but which take the grooves by the action of the gases of discharge upon a device or feature of the projectile, which is readily expanded thereby into the grooves of the gun.

**Expatriation.**—A voluntary transfer of residence and allegiance from one's native land to another country and government.

**Expedition.**—The organization and march of a small army or body of men for hostile purposes; the body of troops or persons making such an excursion; any important enterprise, implying a change of place and of warlike character.

**Expeditionary Force.**—A force raised for foreign service; specifically a part of the English regular army serving in the British Isles or fighting abroad; also a part of the United States army serving in Europe.

**Expense Magazines.**—The very small gunpowder magazines, containing the made-up ammunition for the service of the guns on the works, at the rate of so many rounds per gun.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Expert Shot.**—In small arms firing, the highest grade or classification for skill displayed in record practice with the pistol or with the rifle on the range.

**Expiration of Service.**—The termination of a soldier's contract of enlistment, usually five years.

**Exploration.**—The French term for exploration service performed by independent cavalry; the general permanent exploration work carried on at a distance from the main army.

**Explosion.**—A chemical action causing the sudden or extremely rapid formation of a great volume of highly expanded gas, and may be divided into three distinct parts, viz., **ignition**, **inflammation** and **combustion**.

**Explosive Bullets.**—Oblong bullets carrying a percussion-cap on the front end and sometimes containing a small charge of powder in a cavity, used to blow up caissons and magazines.

**Explosive Machines.**—Very ancient machines of war employed by the Greeks. They were somewhat like the air-cannon or air-gun of the present day, but on a more gigantic scale.

**Explosives.**—Substances the elements of which under certain conditions suddenly undergo a chemical rearrangement into gases, giving rise to great pressures on surrounding bodies.

**Express Bullets.**—An explosive bullet of large caliber but very light, being much shorter than the ordinary rifle-bullet.

**Express Rifle.**—A modern rifle taking a large charge of powder and a light bullet which gives a very high initial velocity and a flat trajectory, practically a right line up to 150 yards, hence the term express.

**Expropriation.**—Condemnation of land for military purposes; condemnation by right of eminent domain.

**Expugnable.**—In a military sense, a term for that which is capable of being taken by assault, forced, or conquered.

**Extend.**—A term peculiarly applicable to light infantry movements when the files are loosened and the front of the line extended for the purpose of skirmishing. Also an **arm signal** made by sweeping the arm, fully extended, slowly and horizontally across the body, swaying and turning the body with the sweep of the arm.

**Extended Order.**—The formation in which the units are separated by intervals greater than in close order.

**Extended Order Drill.**—Drill to teach the mechanism of deployment, of the firings, and, in general, of the employment of troops in combat.

**Exterior Ballistics.**—That branch of ballistics which treats of the motion of projectiles outside of the gun.

**Exterior Crest.**—In a fortification, the crest of the exterior slope of a parapet; the line of intersection of the superior and the exterior slopes.

**Exterior Defenses.**—Detached works of strong profile, with accessory obstructions in their front to impede the assailant in an attempt at an open assault.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Exterior Form of Cannon.**—The form determined by the variable thickness of the metal which surrounds the bore at different points of its length. In general terms, the thickness is greatest at the seat of the charge, and least at or near the muzzle.
- Exterior Guards.**—Guards used only in time of war. They belong to the domain of tactics and their purpose is to prevent surprise, to delay attack and otherwise to provide for the security of the main body.
- Exterior Lines.**—The reverse of **interior** lines; and refers to the combatant who is unable to concentrate on any line by which the enemy may be operating as readily as can his adversary.
- Exterior Side.**—In fortification, the side of the polygon upon which a front of fortification is formed.
- Exterior Slope.**—In fortification, the slope connecting the exterior crest with the berm; the outer slope.
- External Pressure-gauge.**—A form of pressure-gauge designed for taking pressures at the bottom or at any point along the surface of the bore of the gun.
- Extortion.**—Under the modern laws of war, honorable commanders no longer permit the use of violence against prisoners in order to extort information or to punish them for having given false information.
- Extractor.**—A device for withdrawing a cartridge from the chamber. Also an instrument used in extracting a projectile from a muzzle-loading rifled gun.
- Extra Duty.**—Continuous special duty of enlisted men, entitling them to extra pay.
- Extra Duty Pay.**—An extra allowance made to enlisted men who are detailed or detached to perform services not directly in line with their company, regimental or regular duties.
- Extraordinaries of the Army.**—In the British service, allowances to the troops beyond the gross pay in the Pay Office.
- Extraordinarii.**—In the ancient Roman army, a select body of men consisting of the third part of the foreign cavalry and a fifth of the infantry.
- Extreme Range.**—The distance from the piece to the point at which the projectile is brought to a state of rest.
- Eye-splice.**—In mechanical maneuvers, a splice made by turning the end of a rope back on itself and splicing the end to the standing part, leaving a loop.
- Eye Strain.**—In target practice, a straining or defective condition of eye-sight brought on by the color of the targets and cases of refractive error.
- Eyes Right.**—**Eyes right** or **eyes left** are the commands given in the dressings, which means the placing of a number of soldiers on an indicated straight line or as part of a ceremony. At the command the eyes are turned to the right or left and the men promptly move so as to perfect the alignment.

## F

**Fabian.**—Avoiding battle in imitation of Quintus Fabius Maximus Verrucosus, a Roman General who conducted operations against Hannibal, by declining to risk a battle in the open field, but harassing the enemy by marches, countermarches and ambuscades; delaying, dilatory.

**Fabrication of Arms.**—The preparation of arms by carefully performing the following principal operations: welding, swaging, boring, turning, drilling, tapping, milling, cutting and filing, grinding, case-hardening, tempering and polishing.

**Face.**—A term of varied application in fortification; also in tactics, to turn on the heels, as a **right face** or **left face**.

**Face Cover.**—An earthen mask constructed in front of the walls of a fortification to protect them from the artillery fire of the besieger.

**Face Guard.**—A mask with holes for the eyes, worn by troops and others exposed to great heat, or to flying particles of rocks, debris, etc.

**Face of a Bastion.**—In fortification, the part between the salient and the shoulder angle.

**Face of a Piece.**—In gunnery, the terminating plane perpendicular to the axis of the bore.

**Face of a Place.**—In fortification, the front comprehended between the flanked angles of two neighboring bastions, composed of a curtain, two flanks, and two faces. Sometimes called the **tenaille of the place**.

**Face of Breech.**—In ordnance, the rear plane of a cannon perpendicular to the axis of the bore.

**Face-plate.**—A plate screwed on to the spindle of a lathe and affording the means of attaching the gun, etc., to be turned.

**Faces.**—In concealment or camouflage, the hardest features to blend with nature are the relatively light-colored faces of troops. To some extent, concealment in this direction can be carried out by arranging grass or leaves on the cap or helmet.

**Faces of a Square.**—The sides of a battalion or regiment when formed in square.

**Fachon.**—An Anglo-Norman term employed for a sword or falchion.

**Facing.**—Powder applied to the face of a mold which receives the metal; also the front covering of a bank by means of a wall or other structure to enable it to be made steeper than the natural talus of the material.

**Facing Distance.**—The difference between the front of a man in ranks including his interval, and his depth—fourteen inches.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Facing-implements.**—Implements used for facing or renewing the vent and breech-pieces of an Armstrong or similar gun.
- Facings.**—The cuffs and collars of military coats; the movements of soldiers by turning on their heels to the right, left, right-about, left-about, etc.
- Faction.**—A French term, in a military sense, meaning a standing sentry or sentry duty: in ancient history, bodies of combatants in the games of the circus.
- Factionnaire.**—A soldier who does every species of detail duty. The term was likewise applicable to the duty done by officers in the old French service.
- Fag.**—Slang for cigarette.
- Fag-end.**—The end of any rope. The term is generally applied to the end of a rope when it has become untwisted. To **fag out** means to wear out the end of a rope or a piece of canvas.
- Fagots.**—In military history, men hired to muster by officers whose companies were not complete; also fascines of brushwood, used to revet the interior of batteries, embrasures, etc.
- Fairing.**—In aërodynamics, a term used to denote the additional **tail** or filler used to make a poorly shaped body more stream-line in form, thereby reducing its resistance.
- Fairway.**—Special approach trench for relief, taking over, etc.
- Falarique.**—Combustible darts or arrows, about three feet long, used in the Middle Ages in setting fire to an enemy's works or shipping.
- Falchion.**—A slightly curved, broad-bladed sword used in the Middle Ages.
- Falcon.**—In gunnery, the name given to an ancient form of cannon larger than the falconet.
- Falcon-beaked.**—A term applied to battle-axes and the like when large and curved.
- Falcon-bill.**—A battle-ax or war hammer having on the side opposite the blade a sharp point curved downward.
- Falconet.**—A name used in the 15th and 16th centuries for the smallest class of cannon. The ball weighed from 1 lb. to 3 lbs. and the gun from 5 cwt, to 15 cwt.
- Fall.**—That part of a tackle to which the power is applied.
- Fall Back Upon.**—To retreat to a stronger or better position in the rear.
- Fall In.**—The command given when soldiers are to form in ranks; also to take place or position, as to **fall in** on the right.
- Falling Branch.**—That part of the trajectory of a projectile in which it approaches the earth.
- Falling Ground.**—When the ground beaten by bullets **falls** in respect of the line of sight, the depth of the beaten zone is augmented in proportion as the downward slope increases, until it reaches its greatest magnitude when the angle of the fall of the bullets is the same as the slope of the ground.
- Fall of a River.**—Its slope, usually measured in inches (or feet) per mile.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Fall Out.**—To quit the rank or file in which one is first posted. The phrase is applicable in a great variety of instances.

**Fall Upon.**—To attack abruptly; to rush against, to begin an attack.

**Falois System of Fortification.**—The front of this system consists of two enceintes of equal command, so that the inner one is well covered. The bastions contain cavaliers which may readily be transformed into retrenchments.

**Falot.**—In the French army, a kind of lantern used by patrols, guards, etc.; also a slang word for **military cap**.

**False Alarms.**—Stratagems of war frequently made use of to harass an enemy by keeping him perpetually under arms.

**False Attack.**—An approach which is made as a feint for the purpose of diverting an enemy from the real object of attack.

**False Cadence.**—In marching, a very imperfect or interrupted cadence.

**False Fire.**—A combustible carried by a vessel or troops, chiefly for signaling; but sometimes burned for the purpose of deceiving an enemy.

**False Frames.**—When the soil is very bad, the miners make use of these frames. They are of the usual height, but narrowed and equal to the width of the clear of the ordinary frames.

**False Imprisonment.**—The arrest of a soldier or person without warrant or cause; or the unlawful detaining of a person in custody.

**False Lights.**—In debarkation under cover of the night, lights used as signals of deception, when it is found expedient to attract the attention of the invaded country towards one part of the coast or territory while a real attack is meditated against another.

**False Muster.**—An incorrect statement of the number of effective soldiers and horses.

**False Return.**—A willful report of the actual state of a brigade, regiment, troop or company by which the commander-in-chief is deceived as to the effective force of such body.

**False Rib.**—In an aëroplane, a subsidiary rib usually employed to improve the camber of the front part of the surface.

**False Works.**—Construction works to facilitate the erection and completion of the main work.

**Falz.**—A Roman weapon resembling a sickle, used to defend a breach, or to prevent an enemy from scaling the walls of a fortified place.

**Fanfare.**—The French name of a short and lively military air or call, executed on brass instruments. It was brought by the Arabs into Spain, whence it passed into Mexico.

**Fanfaron.**—The name given to a swaggering bully or cowardly boaster.

**Fanion.**—In the French service, a distinguishing flag, camp color, or head-quarters flag; also a flag for target-practice.

**Fanny.**—In the parlance of the British soldier, the name given to the women of the F. A. N. Y., or First Aid Nursing Yeomanry.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Fantabosse.**—In the French service, a military slang term meaning an infantryman. Also written **fantasboche**.

**Farman Aéroplane.**—A French machine of the pusher type, equipped with a Renault motor and carrying one or more Lewis guns forward. The nacelle is situated above the lower plane. The ailerons are on the upper planes only.

**Farrier.**—A noncommissioned officer in the cavalry, artillery, engineers and military train, whose duty it is to shoe the horses and, generally, to assist the veterinary surgeon in exercising a proper care over the animals.

**Farrier-major.**—A person formerly employed by the colonel of a dragoon regiment to superintend the farriers of troops. He has since been superseded by a veterinary surgeon.

**Farrow Combination Tent.**—A combination shelter, storm and common tent, designed for active field-service, consisting of a peculiarly shaped sheet of light canvas having triangular end-flaps; two of these tents may be combined to form a tent having a large base and a small altitude, or a tent having a small base and a large altitude.

**Farrow Knife-trowel and Tent-peg.**—An implement which combines the intrenching tool and a great many other necessary articles for field equipment. The scabbard (one edge sharp) is of the same shape and size as the blade of the trowel-bayonet.

**Fasces.**—Bundles of rods usually made of birch, with an axe projecting from the middle of them, which were carried before the chief magistrates of ancient Rome, as symbols of their power over life and limb.

**Faschinen.**—In fortification, the German term meaning fascines.

**Fascicule.**—In the French army, a sheet sewed in the **livret** individual of a soldier quitting the active army and containing certain documents.

**Fascine.**—A long cylindrical bundle of brush or small sticks of wood bound together, used in making batteries, filling ditches; also used in revetments, jetties, etc.

**Fascine Battery.**—A battery constructed of fascines where sods are scarce, and the earth very loose and sandy.

**Fascine Choker.**—In fortifications, an implement used to consolidate the poles of a fascine so that they may be bound with wires.

**Fascine-horse.**—A support put up by driving two stout poles obliquely into the ground so as to cross each other about two feet above the ground, where they are firmly tied together. On this support the twigs are laid to be bound together to form the fascine.

**Fascine Revetment.**—In fortification, a revetment made by laying the fascines, with headers and anchors, and which is crowned with sods and bags.

**Fast Animal.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning a **Plebe** who puts on airs.

**Fastness.**—A well fortified place; a stronghold; a fortress or fort; a castle, etc.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Fat Bertha.**—The slang name for the 42 centimeter mortar which has a length of about  $5\frac{1}{4}$  meters and used for the destruction of concrete works, armored turrets, subterranean platforms, cement coverings, blindages, etc.
- Fatigue.**—The labors of military men, distinct from the use of arms.
- Fatigue-call.**—A particular military call sounded on the bugle or drum, by which soldiers are called upon or assembled to perform fatigue duties.
- Fatigue Dress.**—The working dress or uniform of soldiers. It is never worn when paraded or when under arms.
- Fatigue Duty.**—Labor exacted from soldiers aside from the use of arms.
- Fatigue Guard.**—A guard belonging to a garrison or camp having charge of fatigue parties or duties.
- Fatigue-hat.**—A military hat worn on fatigue duty and while in the field.
- Fatigue Party.**—A detachment of soldiers detailed on fatigue duty.
- Fauchard.**—A formidable weapon of the 16th century resembling a very large razor-blade fixed to the end of a staff.
- Faucher.**—A French term signifying to sweep by fire, to mow down (as by skirmishers or by the horizontally oscillating motion of a machine-gun).
- Faucre.**—A kind of hook used in the 12th century which served to fix the heavy lance to the cuirass.
- Faudes.**—A species of kilt of armor, or an iron petticoat. It was known as *taces* in England.
- Faulcon.**—A very small cannon employed by the ancients. Same as *falconet*.
- Fausse-braie.**—A low rampart encircling the body of a place and raised about three feet above the level ground.
- Fausser.**—A French term signifying to be irregular in line, out of line.
- Federal Reserve Students.**—The designation of civilians attending military training camps.
- Feed Bag.**—A nose bag, containing feed for a horse or mule.
- Feed-drum.**—The contrivance by which the supply of cartridges to certain machine guns is made.
- Feints.**—Simulated cuts, lunges, or thrusts made with a view of inducing a parry and uncovering the real point of attack; in military matters, an attack or assault, usually made to throw an enemy off his guard against some real design upon his position.
- Feld Webel.**—In the German army, a grade between an officer and a noncommissioned officer, to which is attached certain special duties.
- Felloes.**—In artillery, the parts of the wheel which form its circumference. There are generally seven in each wheel.
- Fem.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning a woman, girl, or young lady.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Fence.**—The art and practice of fencing or sword play; self defense by the use of the sword.
- Fencible.**—A soldier enlisted for home service only; capable of being defended or of making defense.
- Fencible Light Dragoons.**—A body of cavalry raised in various countries of England and Scotland in 1794 to serve during the war in any part of Great Britain; disbanded in 1800.
- Fencing.**—The art or practice of defense with the sword, especially the small sword.
- Fencing at Will.**—Assaults between two men, each endeavoring to hit the other and to avoid being hit himself. Fencing at will must not be allowed to degenerate into random attacks and defenses.
- Fencing Exercises.**—Exercises in two lines consisting of combinations of thrusts, parries, and foot movements executed at command or at will, the opponent replying with suitable parries and returns.
- Fenêtre.**—A rectangular opening in the breech casing of the French rifle, model 1874, allowing the extractor to enter its seat.
- Fer à Cheval.**—In fortification, a horseshoe, a small round or oval work, with a parapet, generally made in a ditch or in a marsh. [French].
- Ferentarii.**—Among the Romans, the auxiliary troops lightly armed; their weapons being a sword, arrows, and a sling.
- Ferguson Rifle.**—A curious breech-loader used early in the Revolutionary War.
- Fermeture.**—In artillery, the mechanism closing the breech of a breech-loading firearm, consisting principally of the breech-block, obturator and carrier ring.
- Ferrara.**—A sword of excellent temper, made of steel from Ferrara, Italy; sometimes called **Andrea-Ferrara**.
- Ferrule.**—A ring of metal connecting the spearhead and the pike or lance bearing a flag or standard.
- Fetial.**—Pertaining to heralds, and to the denunciation of war to an enemy.
- Fetter.**—To put fetters upon or confine the feet with a chain. Deserters are frequently fettered while undergoing punishment for desertion.
- Feu.**—A tenure where the vassal in place of military services, makes a return in grain or in money; the term for the command to fire; also, the fires of an army. [French]
- Fend.**—Another form of the word **fight**, allied to **foe** and probably to **fiend**. It means a war waged by one family or small tribe on another, to avenge the death or other injury of one of its members.
- Feudalism.**—A system by which the holding of estates in land is made dependent upon an obligation to render military service to the king.
- Feu de Joie.**—A discharge of musketry into the air, made in honor of a victory or other great occasion. [French]

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Feuille.**—In the French service, a generic term for certain reports or documents.

**Feuillée.**—A term used by the French to indicate a camp hut made of branches of trees: also a camp latrine surrounded by brushwood.

**Feu Rasant.**—A grazing fire, or a discharge of musketry or cannon, so directed that the balls shall run parallel with the ground they fly over. [French]

**Fez.**—A red cap without a brim, commonly worn by the Turkish soldiers and others.

**Fiat Motor.**—A 12 cylinder gasoline engine of 600 horse power used in military air planes.

**Fiat Machine-gun.**—A light machine-gun, used by Italy, on the general plan of the Vickers and similarly mounted on aéroplanes. It fires 400 shots per minute.

**Fichant.**—In fortification, a term applied to flanking fire which impinges on the face it defends; that is, of a line of defense where the angle of defense is less than a right angle. [French]

**Fid.**—A block of wood used in mounting and dismounting heavy guns.

**Fief.**—An estate held of a superior on condition of military service.

**Field.**—A place where a battle is fought; also the battle itself.

**Field-allowance.**—A daily allowance granted to officers of the British army in consideration of extra expense entailed upon them in consequence of military operations.

**Field Ambulance.**—A medical unit consisting of nine medical officers, one quartermaster and 224 other ranks. It is divided into 3 sections, each consisting of one bearer subdivision and one tent sub-division, which can accommodate 50 sick and is capable of acting independently, or even being mobilized separately.

**Field and Mountain Ammunition.**—In the United States service **shot** for the 12-pounder gun and **shells, cast-shot** and **canister** for the 12-pounder gun, 12-pounder mountain-howitzer, 3-inch rifle-gun and 3½-inch rifle gun.

**Field Army.**—Several divisions acting together. To the field army there are attached certain organizations of an auxiliary character, called field army troops. When several field armies are operating in the same theater of war and if conditions so required it they may be organized into armies. In the United States, in war time, three or more divisions constitute an army corps and three or more army corps constitute a field army.

**Field Army Troops.**—Troops attached to a field army. When the number of such troops make it necessary, they are organized into a separate brigade for purposes of supply and administration, and a commander is designated and the necessary staff is assigned to him. Infantry, cavalry, or military police may be attached to this separate brigade for defensive purposes on the march.

**Field Artillery.**—That branch of artillery as distinguished from coast defense artillery. It is subdivided as follows: **Light**

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Artillery** (in the United States armed with 3.2-inch guns); **Horse Artillery** (used for rapid movements generally in conjunction with Cavalry); **Heavy Artillery** (armed with 4.7-inch guns of howitzer or siege type); **Mountain Artillery** (armed with small field guns, etc., carried with extra ammunition and full equipment on the backs of pack animals); **Machine-guns** (of various types transported on pack animals).

**Field Artillery Fuse.**—The name given to the Breithaupt fuse by its inventor, because he designed it for all kinds of shells used with field-artillery.

**Field Artillery School.**—Located at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, for practical instruction in field artillery firing. Officers and enlisted men who complete any course satisfactorily receive certificates of proficiency.

**Field Bakery.**—An organization supplied with the equipment of field ovens and skilled labor for the preparation of bread on the march. The output of an organized field bakery company is about 3600 loaves a day, per oven.

**Field Battery.**—A certain number of pieces of artillery so equipped as to be available for attack or defense, and capable of accompanying cavalry or infantry in all their movements in the field.

**Field Bed.**—A folding-bed used by officers.

**Field Bread.**—Bread baked by bakery companies attached to the line of communications. It is issued and transported by supply and field trains in the same manner as other components of the ration.

**Field-carriage.**—A light gun-carriage adapted to the transport and maneuvering of field and mountain artillery.

**Field Clerk.**—See **army field clerk**.

**Field-colors.**—Small flags carried along with troops for marking out the ground for the squadrons and battalions; camp colors.

**Field-day.**—A term employed when a regiment is taken out to the field for the purpose of being instructed in the field-exercise and evolutions.

**Field Depot.**—A small temporary depot of supplies in the immediate vicinity of the field units.

**Fielded.**—A term formerly used to imply **in the field of battle**, or **encamped**.

**Field Equipage.**—Military apparatus and furnishings of all kinds for field service.

**Field Exercises.**—Exercises for instruction in the duties incident to campaign.

**Field Forge.**—A forge or regulation pattern, made to accompany each field battery.

**Field Fortifications.**—Fortifications whose immediate purpose is to increase the power of resistance of the troops occupying them by decreasing their exposure to the enemy's fire and increasing the volume and accuracy of their own fire.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Field Glass.**—The double or binocular telescope constructed optically on the principle invented by Galileo, and designed to give clear and distinct views by land or sea.

**Field-gun.**—A small kind of gun or cannon used on the battle-field. Often called a **field-piece**.

**Field Gunner.**—A cannoneer assigned to or belonging to a field battery of artillery.

**Field Hospital Service.**—A service very incompletely equipped to care for the wounded. The hospitals are mere tent flaps, pitched as close as possible to the actual scene of conflict, and are links in the chain of medical service by which the wounded man is passed back to a base hospital, given the best of care, and then passed on back to the firing line or out of the army by the process of the disability discharge.

**Field Howitzer.**—A howitzer firing both shrapnel shell and high explosive shell. The chief difference between its fire and that of a field gun is that the shell is heavier (varying from 30 to 45 pounds), contains a larger bursting charge, and has a steeper angle of descent.

**Field Intrenchments.**—The comprehensive term, in fortification, for intrenched camps, intrenched lines of battle, detached works, lines of works, works auxiliary to permanent fortifications and works for siege operations.

**Field Kit.**—The field kit, for all arms and branches of the service, in addition to the clothing worn on the person, is composed of the following articles: One blanket, 1 comb, 1 pair drawers, one poncho (dismounted men), 1 slicker (mounted men), 1 cake of soap, 2 pairs of stockings, 1 tooth brush, 1 towel, 1 undershirt, 1 housewife (for one man of each squad).

**Field Maneuvers.**—Maneuvers which complete the course of instruction begun with garrison drills and continued in minor field exercises. They simulate the conditions of war and acquaint troops with the possibilities and difficulties of actual campaign.

**Field Marshal.**—The highest military rank conferred in the French and other armies.

**Field Message.**—The term applied to all messages sent over field lines of information. The Field Message Book issued by the Signal Corps contains 50 message blanks with duplicate tissue sheets and two sheets of carbon paper.

**Field Music.**—The music of a military body in contradistinction to the band. It forms with and in rear of the band; when the band is not present, the posts, movements and duties of the field music are the same as prescribed for the band. It sounds the **march**, **flourishes** or **ruffles** and **to the colors** at the signal of the drum major.

**Field Notes.**—Notes made in the field, as the field notes of the commander of the infantry battalion.

**Field Officer.**—An officer above the rank of captain and below that of general. Thus a major, lieutenant colonel or colonel, whether of brevet or regimental rank.

**Field Officer's Court.**—A court-martial consisting of one field officer empowered to try all cases, subject to jurisdiction of

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**garrison and regimental courts.** It takes the place of the latter courts in time of war, but cannot be held in time of peace.

**Field of Fire.**—The area covered by the armament of a battery, or with reference to a single gun, it is the area of that covered by that gun.

**Field Orders.**—Orders regulating the tactical and such strategical actions of troops as are not carried in letters of instruction. Field orders of field army and division commanders are almost invariably written.

**Field Oven.**—A part of the field bakery equipment. It is a portable knock-down type for continuous baking. It bakes approximately 3500 pounds of issue bread, or 2000 pounds of field bread, per day if operated continuously.

**Field-park.**—The spare carriages, reserved supplies of ammunition, tools and materials for extensive repairs and for making up ammunition, for the service of an army in the field, form the field-park, to which should be attached also the batteries of reserve.

**Field-piece.**—A cannon mounted on wheels for the use of a marching army; a piece of field artillery; also called **field-gun**.

**Field Ration.**—Issued to the enlisted men each day while on the march. It weighs about 3 pounds and comprises meat or fish, bread or beans, potatoes, onions, or tomatoes, coffee, sugar, jam, etc.

**Field Redoubts.**—Works entirely enclosed by defensible parapets which give all-round rifle fire, and may be of any command.

**Field Service.**—Service performed by an officer or by troops in the field, in contradistinction to that performed in garrison; service in time of war.

**Field Signal Troops.**—Troops comprising those signal corps units permanently assigned to divisions, army corps, and armies for the purposes of establishing and maintaining tactical lines of information and for transmitting over these lines such information as is incident to operations in the field.

**Field Staff.**—A staff formerly carried by gunners in the field, and holding lighted matches for discharging cannon.

**Field Statement.**—A statement made over to the Superior or Reviewing Officer on parade, showing the number of officers and men composing the troops, distinguishing those present and absent, all under their respective headings.

**Field Telegraph.**—A line of telegraph quickly set up in the field of military operations for temporary use.

**Field Telephone.**—A line of telephone set up and quickly transferred from place to place in the field of military operations, employed for transmitting information from various points to the station of the general officer commanding and for the distribution of orders emanating from said station.

**Field Train.**—A part of the special train of each unit, which remains at a safe distance in the rear and is used for rations and baggage.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Field Training.**—In its technical meaning, the tactical or war training of units to fit them for the field against an enemy.

**Field Transport.**—Three general classes consisting of motor transport, animal-drawn transport and pack transport. The use of these classes depend upon the nature of the terrain and the character of the roads.

**Field Units.**—Mobile units of the field army allotted to divisions, cavalry divisions, brigades, army troops, or line of communication defense troops.

**Field Wireless.**—Temporary wireless stations set up in the field of military operations to facilitate the transmission of orders, to gain knowledge of enemy movements and to communicate with aircraft acting under orders of the ground officer.

**Fieldwork.**—Any temporary fortification constructed by an army in the field; commonly used in the plural.

**Fife.**—A small shrill pipe used chiefly to accompany the drum in military music.

**Fiflot.**—A military slang expression, in the French army, for an infantry soldier.

**Fifteen-inch Gun.**—A smooth-bore, muzzle-loading cast-iron gun in the United States sea-coast service. It has a caliber of 15 inches, weighs 49,000 pounds and admits of 25 degrees elevation and 6 degrees depression.

**Fighting Troops.**—Infantry, cavalry, artillery. See **Arms of Service**. Also called **Line troops**.

**Figure.**—In fortification, the plan of any fortified place, or the interior polygon. Of this there are two sorts, regular and irregular.

**Figure of Merit.**—The figure denoting the efficiency of the shooting of a squad, company or battalion.

**File.**—Two men, the front rank man and the corresponding man of the rear rank. The front-rank is the file leader. A file which has no rear-rank man is a blank file. The term file also applies to a single man in a single-rank formation.

**File Closer.**—A commissioned or noncommissioned officer posted in the rear of a line, or on the flank of a column of soldiers, to rectify mistakes and insure steadiness and promptness in the ranks.

**File Firing.**—The act of firing by file, or each file firing independently of others.

**File Leader.**—The soldier placed in front of any file, or the man who is to cover all those who stand directly in the rear of him, and by whom they are to be guided in all their movements.

**File Marching.**—The marching of a line two deep, when faced to the right or left.

**Filey System of Fortification.**—A system in which the curtain is replaced by a bastion or mezalectre, whose flanks defend the collateral works.

**Filiation.**—In the French service, a list by name of officers, non-commissioned officers and men who are to embark on one and the same ship.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Filibeg.**—A kilt reaching nearly to the knees, worn in the Highlands of Scotland, and by the soldiers of Highland regiments in the British service. Also written **fillibeg**.
- Fillibuster.**—A lawless military adventurer, especially one in quest of plunder; a freebooter.
- Filings.**—In tactics. the numerous movements to the front, to the rear, or to the flanks, by files.
- Filipino Ration.**—The ration for use of Filipino scouts, consisting of 70 per cent. of fresh beef or canned meat, 20 per cent. of bacon, and 10 per cent. of fish.
- Fillet.**—A molding used on cannon of old form; also a head-covering that frequently replaced the helmet among the Assyrio-Babylonian archers.
- Fill In.**—In military sketches. to connect such contours as can be definitely connected and to locate such details as are of military value, depending on the purpose the sketch is to serve.
- Fill the Ranks.**—To supply the whole authorized number, or a competent number of men.
- Fin.**—In aëronautics, a small plane or blade used for the purpose of ensuring greater equilibrium on dirigibles and other aircraft.
- Final Statement.**—When an enlisted man is discharged, his company commander will furnish him with a final statement (if he has deposits) containing a full statement of the soldier's accounts at the date of his discharge.
- Final Velocity.**—In gunnery. the technical term for the uniform velocity which a projectile would acquire in falling through an indefinite height in the air.
- Finding.**—In courts-martial, in arriving at a finding, it becomes necessary for members of a court-martial to ascertain, **first**, what is alleged against the accused, and, **second**, whether the allegations contained in the charges have been proved beyond a reasonable doubt.
- Finding the Range.**—Ascertaining by instrument or by trial shots the distance from an objective.
- Fine.**—A pecuniary penalty imposed by a court-martial, requiring payment of a specific sum and bearing no relation to the pay of the offender.
- Finesses Ratio.**—In aërodynamics, a term used to define the general shape of bodies, and is obtained by dividing the fore and aft length of the body by the greatest width across the wind.
- Fine Sight.**—An aim in which only the summit of the front sight is used to get the line of sight.
- Finger-breadth Method.**—In gunnery. a method employed to indicate roughly the approximate distance of an objective from a description-point.
- Finig Forge.**—In gun construction, an open hearth with a blast by which iron is freed of impurities or foreign matters.
- Finishing.**—The final operation in the fabrication of cast guns, consisting principally of boring and turning.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Finissage.**—The French term for the finishing of a gun barrel and the adjusting of all the fine and small work.

**Fire.**—To discharge artillery or fire-arms; to cause to explode. In artillery, **Fire** is distinguished as, **direct, ricochet, rolling, plunging, horizontal, vertical**, etc. A survey and appreciation of the enemy's principal fire positions, and the consideration of factors which will either increase or limit the volume of fire. See **curved, high angle, indirect, oblique, enfilade, flank, frontal plunging, reverse**.

**Fire Adjusting Planes.**—Air planes entrusted with the duty of directing artillery fire.

**Fire Area.**—In artillery the area covered by the armament of a fire command.

**Firearms.**—Vessels, of whatever form, used in the propulsion of shot, shell or bullets, to a greater or less distance by the action of gunpowder or other explosives, exploded within them.

**Fire-arrow.**—An arrow or dart furnished with a match impregnated with powder and sulphur, and used for incendiary purposes.

**Fire at Random.**—Absence of direction in firing a gun; a shot not directed or aimed at any particular object.

**Fire at Will.**—That class of fire in which, within the restrictions of the command for firing, the individuals deliver their fire independently of the commander and of each other.

**Fire Ball.**—A ball filled with powder or other combustibles, intended to be thrown among the enemy; also used to light up the enemy's works.

**Fire Barrier.**—A protection against poisonous gases. The burning of dry material giving a line of high and hot flames and little smoke may, under favorable circumstances, lift the wave of gas when it arrives at the trench. If possible two barriers close together should be prepared, one on the parapet and one on the reverse slope.

**Fire Bay.**—A deep and narrow trench with a parapet flat and concealed, and generally 12 to 18 ft. long. See **Fire Trench**.

**Firebrand Mine.**—A variety of mine that preceded the **powder-mine** in the Middle Ages.

**Fire Call.**—The signal for men to fall in, without arms, to extinguish fire.

**Fire Command.**—In coast artillery, two or more **battery commands**, the additional fire control stations and accessories, and the personnel assigned to the fire command.

**Fire Control.**—The exercise by a commander, over his unit or units, of that power which enables him to regulate the fire in obedience to his will. It pertains especially to the technicalities immediately involved in delivery of fire.

**Fire Control Diagram.**—A diagram showing the assignment of batteries to fire or mine commands, the division of fort commands into fire and mine commands, the assignment of **searchlights**, and the system of communications for the tactical chain of command in any particular coast defense command.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Fire Control Installation.**—The matériel as installed, which is employed in the fire control or fire direction of any unit.
- Fire Direction.**—A general term embracing the various steps, including tactical disposition, which enable the commander of one or more fire units to bring an effective fire to bear upon the desired target at the proper time. It pertains especially to preparation of fire.
- Fire Discipline.**—The training of men so that they will instinctively carry out all orders of fire-unit commanders and in the absence of orders adjust their sights and fire with due regard to the tactical situation.
- Fire Effect.**—The effect on the target resulting from the fire aimed at it.
- Fire Fight.**—The struggle for fire superiority. A necessity prior to the bayonet charge.
- Fire for Adjustment.**—Has for its object the determination of range.
- Fire for Effect.**—Has for its object the infliction of losses upon the enemy.
- Fire Hoops.**—A combustible invented by the Knights of Malta to throw among their besiegers and afterwards used in boarding Turkish galleys.
- Firelock.**—The name applied, in 1690, to the old musket which produced fire by the concussion of flint and steel, to distinguish it from the matchlock previously in use, which had been fired by the insertion of a lighted match at the powder-pan.
- Fire-master.**—In artillery, a commissioned officer who formerly gave the directions and proportions of all ingredients for each composition required in fire-works.
- Fire-master's Mate.**—In artillery, a commissioned officer whose duty it was to aid and assist the chief fire-master; he was skilled in every kind of laboratory work.
- Fire Nests.**—In trench warfare, excavations permitting the observation and watching of obstacles and forming a security against sudden surprise. Sentry-holes are built out into the fire nests, permitting observation and fire in different directions.
- Fire of Demolition.**—Percussion fire which is employed for the destruction of inanimate objects such as walls, buildings, obstacles, artillery matériel, etc.
- Fire of Greatest Range.**—The fire obtained by giving the piece the greatest elevation it can take on its carriage, and employing the largest charge used for that caliber.
- Fire of Position.**—Infantry is said to execute fire of position when it is posted so as to assist an attack by firing over the heads, or off the flank, of the attacking troops and is not itself to engage in the advance; or when, in defense, it is similarly posted to augment the fire of the main firing line.
- Fire-pan.**—A pan for holding or conveying fire; especially, the receptacle for the priming in a gun.
- Fire Positions.**—Positions from which fire is opened during the advance of an attacking force; during the early stages of the

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

advance with a view to gaining ground, in the latter stages with a view to gaining a superiority of fire.

**Fire Pot.**—A small earthen pot filled with combustibles, formerly used as a missile in war.

**Fire Raft.**—A raft laden with combustibles, used for setting fire to an enemy's ships.

**Fire Roll.**—A peculiar beat of the drum to summons soldiers to their quarters in case of fire.

**Fire-steel.**—A steel used in connection with a flint for striking fire. Now little used.

**Fire-stone.**—A composition placed in a shell with the bursting charge to set fire to ships, buildings, etc.

**Fire Storm.**—A name commonly applied to the **rafale** fire invented by General Langlois.

**Fire Superiority.**—Superior moral or physical fire effect as compared to that of the adversary. Fire superiority is implied if the assailant can advance or force back the defender.

**Fire Swab.**—A swab saturated with water, for cooling a gun in action and clearing away particles of powder, etc.

**Fire Trench.**—A chain of **fire bays** for riflemen, bombers, and grenadiers, which is provided with a continuous passage trench throughout its length.

**Fire Unit.**—A unit, the fire of which is controlled by one commander. The normal cavalry and infantry fireunit is the troop and section respectively.

**Fire with Counted Cartridges.**—A fire used principally in the attack, and from the time of opening fire until mid-range is reached.

**Firing.**—The act of discharging firearms. Firings are either direct or oblique and are **by file, by rank, kneeling, lying down or standing.**

**Firing Battery.**—A battery of suitable power and construction and adapted to the nature of the fuses employed, used to explode mines, etc.

**Firing Data.**—A term used to designate the complete information that the gunner must have before opening fire.

**Firing for Effect.**—The fire delivered for the purpose of producing effect on the target. It usually follows immediately after adjustment and is delivered with the greatest rapidity consistent with proper laying of the guns.

**Firing in the Melee.**—An exercise without cartridges—firing in the assault almost at point blank, throwing the gun to the shoulder extra quickly to forestall the adversary (snap shooting), but taking enough aim to be sure of hitting him.

**Firing Lever.**—A part of the firing mechanism in quick firing ordnance, being a steel bolt having at its outer end an arm to gear with the trigger and on its inner end two cam projections, the larger one gearing with the guide for main spring, and the smaller with the tripping piece.

**Firing Line.**—In extended formations, the line of troops from which the main body of fire is delivered.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Firing Mound.**—In small arms firing, if it becomes necessary to raise a firing point on account of low ground a mound of earth (not less than 8 feet square), level, and sodded should be made. This mound is officially designated a **firing mound**.
- Firing Party.**—Those who are selected or detailed to fire over the grave of any one buried with military honors.
- Firing Pin.**—That part of the breech-mechanism whose function is to explode the cartridge.
- Firing Position.**—The position, standing, kneeling, lying, etc., adopted for firing, according to circumstances.
- Firing Recesses.**—Small pits to hold riflemen singly or in pairs in the absence of a roof to the trench.
- Firing Step.**—A board or narrow ledge about a foot from the ground or bottom of the trench, on which the men stand when they are about to fire or look over the top.
- Firing Unit.**—In tactics the term officially applied to the platoon because it is the largest unit which can be controlled on the firing line by the personal efforts of its commander.
- First Aid Packet.**—A packet containing bandages, dressings, etc., required for sick or injured persons. The packet contents are so treated as to destroy any germs thereon.
- First Aid Station.**—The station (often misnamed **dressing station**) where the most urgent treatment is given, located immediately behind the first-line trenches. The personnel is assigned by the medical officer in command.
- First Call.**—The first signal for formation for roll call and for all ceremonies except guard mounting.
- First Catch.**—That point where the bullet has descended sufficiently to strike the head of a man, whether mounted, kneeling, standing, lying, etc.
- First-class Man.**—In small-arms firing, a grade of rifleman just below that of marksman.
- First-class Pistol Shot.**—In small arms firing, a grade of pistol shot just below that of expert pistol shot.
- First Duty Sergeant.**—The title sometimes given to the ranking line sergeant of a company.
- First Graze.**—The point where the bullet, if not interfered with, will first strike the ground.
- First Sergeant.**—The ranking noncommissioned officer in a company. He has immediate charge of all enlisted men of the company and company property; has command of it during formations, and calls the roll. Also called **orderly sergeant** and **top sergeant**.
- Fisherman's Bend.**—In mechanical maneuvers, an important knot used for fastening a rope to a ring. To form it take two turns round the iron, then a half hitch round the standing part and between the rings and the turns, and lastly a half hitch round the standing part. Also called **anchor knot**.
- Fisherman's Knot.**—A knot used in pontoning to fasten the cables to the rings of the anchors.
- Fishing-spars.**—In artillery material, the spars of wood placed *parallel to the spars* to be strengthened, by *lashing them to one another*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Fish-tail Wind.**—An expression employed in target-practice with small-arms for a rear wind which is variable in direction.

**Fiske Position Indicator.**—An invention whereby not only the distance and exact position of a far-away object is determined, but whereby also any number of guns located at different points and at various distances from that object and from the instrument may be directed upon the object with certainty and dispatch, though enveloped in the impenetrable smoke of battle.

**Fiske Range-finder.**—A range-finder involving the application of electrical principles, the accuracy of the instrument being within a fraction of one per cent. which is much greater than that of the gun itself.

**Fitzroy Deflector.**—An instrument designed to prevent the need of making a correction for the inclination of the trunnions.

**Five Pointed Stars.**—In pyrotechny, a decoration for rockets consisting of 7 parts of sulphur and 10 parts of mealed powder.

**Five Rounds Rapid.**—An order given just before daylight in the trenches. Each man puts his rifle and head over the parapet and fires five shots as rapidly as possible in the direction of the enemy.

**Fix Bayonets.**—A word of command in the Manual of Arms, whereby the bayonets are fixed on the rifles.

**Fixe.**—The French term equivalent to the English *eyes front!*

**Fixed Ammunition.**—Ammunition in which the projectile and propelling charge are a single piece, the charge being contained in a metal case with the projectile fixed in the end like a rifle cartridge. It is used in all small-arms and machine guns and in some of the smaller field guns and howitzers.

**Fixed Armament.**—Armament emplaced in permanent batteries which is classified as **major**, **intermediate**, and **minor**, depending on the caliber.

**Fixed Batteries.**—The batteries containing the siege-guns and mortars of the heaviest caliber and longest range, placed when possible in enfilading positions and delivering their fire within the interior slope of the face enfiladed.

**Fixed Establishments.**—A term which covers stationary or general hospitals, whether actually movable or located on the line of communications, or at a base, and in the United States service including: (1) the base medical supply depot; (2) base hospitals; (3) casual camps; (4) convalescent camps; (5) Red Cross hospital columns.

**Fixed Fire.**—That fire in which the gun is directed and fire delivered at a small target, or at a single aiming point on a large target.

**Fixed Pivot.**—The fixed point about which any line of troops wheels. This point is marked by a soldier or guide who stands fast or marks time while the line wheels in changes from line to column or vice versa.

**Flag Kits.**—Kits issued by the Signal Corps for use with the General Service Code and the Two-arm Semaphore Code. *There are three kinds: the combination standard, 2-foot kit, the combination infantry, 2-foot kit, and the standard 4-foot kit.*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Flag of the Assistant Secretary of War.**—A flag of white bunting, measuring 12 feet fly and  $6\frac{2}{3}$  feet hoist. In each of the four corners is a 5-pointed scarlet star with one point upward, the points of each star to lie in the circumference of an imaginary circle of 5 inches radius. In the center of the flag is the official coat of arms of the United States, of suitable size.

**Flag of the President.**—A flag of blue bunting, of 2 sizes, the larger measuring 10.2 hoist and 16 feet fly, and the smaller measuring 3.6 feet hoist and 5.13 feet fly. In each of the four corners of the flag is a five-pointed white star with one point upward. The flag itself bears the coat of arms conforming to the plan accompanying the executive order of May 29, 1916.

**Flag of the Secretary of War.**—A flag of scarlet bunting, measuring 12 feet long and  $6\frac{2}{3}$  feet hoist. In each of the four corners is a 5-pointed white star with one point upward, the points of each star to lie in the circumference of an imaginary circle of 5 inches radius. In the center of the flag is the official coat of arms of the United States of suitable size.

**Flag of Truce.**—A white flag carried or displayed to an enemy, for the purpose of making some communication not hostile.

**Flag Signals.**—Flags serving to mark the assembly point of the company when disorganized by combat, and to mark the location of the company in bivouac and elsewhere, when such use is desirable. Also used for visual signalling of field messages.

**Flags of Protection.**—Certain flags (usually yellow) used to designate hospitals. An honorable belligerent allows himself to be guided by flags or signals of protection as much as the contingencies and the necessities of the fight will permit.

**Flag of the United States.**—See **American Flag**.

**Flam.**—A beat or tap upon the drum which was formerly used in the British army when regiments were going through their drill or exercise, every formation being done by tap or beat upon the drum.

**Flambeau.**—A kind of torch made of thick wicks, covered with wax, and used at night in processions and at illuminations.

**Flame Projector.**—A German contrivance consisting of a cylinder containing oil and compressed nitrogen, which can be carried on the soldier's back. The compressed gas is used to force out the oil, which ignites at the jet and spreads out in a broad cone of flame and smoke. Same as **Flammenwerfer**.

**Flame Sword.**—A weapon intended to be used with both hands, and employed in the 16th century.

**Flammèche.**—In artillery, the French term for a burning shred of cartridge blown out of a gun.

**Flan.**—A French term meaning the disk of which a cartridge case, friction primer, etc., is made; also the plate of which a bayonet scabbard is made.

**hards.**—The side-pieces joined the front-plate or the breast-plate and croupière.

**chère.**—A part of horse-armor which covered the croup as far as the houghs.

**neonade.**—In fencing, a term commonly applied to a thrust in the side.

**ange.**—The rim of metal round the mouth of gun-caps used with percussion muskets. Also written **flanch**.

**anged Projectiles.**—Projectiles upon the cylindrical portion of which are projections, in the form of studs, ribs or flanges, which in loading are intended to be inserted into corresponding grooves in the bore of the gun.

**Flank.**—The right or left of a command in line or column; also the element on the right or left of a line.

**Flank-attack.**—In warfare, one of the modes of attack whereby the side or flank of an army or body of troops is attacked.

**Flank Casemate Carriage.**—A gun carriage especially adapted to the mounting of howitzers in the flanks of casemate batteries for defending the ditch.

**Flank Company.**—A certain number of troops drawn up on the right or left of a battalion, usually light infantry or riflemen.

**Flank Defense.**—In fortification, the means adopted in the trace of a work to preserve all parts of it from being unduly exposed to the direct fire of the enemy.

**Flanked Angle.**—In fortification, the angle formed by the flank of the bastion and curtain, or, in other words, that formed by two lines of defense.

**Flank en Potence.**—Any part of the right or left wing formed at a projecting angle with the line. [French]

**Flanker.**—Movable advanced parts in the direction of the flanks of a moving army; a fortification jutting out so as to command the side or flank of the enemy marching to the attack.

**Flank Files.**—The first men on the right and the last men on the left of a battalion, company, etc.

**Flank Fire.**—A fire that sweeps part or all of the enemy's front. Machine-guns and small caliber rapid-fire guns are best suited for this work.

**Flank Guard.**—A detachment detailed to cover the flank of a column marching past, or across the front of an enemy. It may be placed in position to protect the passage, or it may be so marched as to cover the passage.

**Flanking Angle.**—In fortification, that composed of the two lines of defense, and pointing toward the curtain.

**Flanking Party.**—Any body of men detached from the main army to act upon the flanks of an enemy.

**Flank Marches.**—Marches made parallel or obliquely to the enemy's position, with a view to turning it or attacking him on the flank.

**ment.**—A change of march by an army or a portion of it.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

of one, in order to turn one or both wings of the enemy or to take up a new position.

**Flank of a Bastion.**—In fortification, that part of it which unites the face to the curtain, comprehended between the angle of the curtain and that of the shoulder, and which is the principal defense of a place.

**Flank Patrols.**—Detachments acting independently of the main column of an army, but patrolling along the flanks, to secure it against surprise and to observe the movements of the enemy.

**Flapper Fans.**—Fans provided with handles about two feet long used to beat off gas attacks. The fan part is about two feet square and is made of stiff canvas. By rhythmic beating of the bottom of the trench, throwing the fan up well over the shoulder after each blow, air currents soon displace the gas.

**Flapping-wing Machine.**—A name commonly applied to flying machines of the **ornithopter** class.

**Flare.**—An unsteady, dazzling light used as an illumination and in signaling; in aëronautics, a guide for landing.

**Flare Lights.**—Lights used in combination with obstacles, either protected or screened, to prevent the enemy removing them. They are screened in rear so that the defenders may remain in shadow.

**Flare Pistol.**—A large pistol, which looks like a sawed-off shotgun, from which flares are fired.

**Flash Hider.**—A contrivance on the muzzle of a gun to hide or conceal the flame or flash appearing at the time of discharge. The United States **thirty-seven field gun**, which fires armor piercing and explosive shell, has a flash hider.

**Flashing.**—The proper incorporation of the ingredients of gunpowder is tested by **flashing**; that is, by burning a small quantity of the powder on a glass or porcelain plate.

**Flash in the Pan.**—The flashing of the priming in the pan of a flintlock musket without discharging the piece.

**Flash Lantern.**—An instrument designed for the purpose of transmitting signals by means of intermittent flashes of artificial light. Also called **acetylene lantern**.

**Flashless Powders.**—Military powders should be not only smokeless but flashless as well, so as not to disclose the position of a firing unit. Flashless powders give good ballistic results and make practicable both mounted and dismounted enfilade.

**Flask.**—When casting a gun, the mold is formed in a case of cast-iron, or **flask**, consisting of several pieces, each of which has flanges, perforated with holes for screw-bolts and nuts, to unite the parts firmly.

**Flat Bastion.**—A bastion having its demi-gorges in the same straight line.

**Flats.**—In ordnance, two vertical plane surfaces situated at equal distances from the axis of the bore. They serve to prevent the barrel from turning in the jaws of the vice when the breech-screw is taken out.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Fléau d'Armes.**—An ancient flail-like weapon; the part used for striking was armed with sharp iron spikes. [French]
- Flèche.**—A work consisting of two faces, forming a salient angle towards the enemy; a redan. Also the French term for the maximum ordinate of a trajectory; an arrow.
- Flechettes.**—The French term for darts to be thrown from airplanes. The French use two kinds of darts. One is a steel rod, pointed at one end and grooved two thirds of its length from the upper end, weighs 15 grams and attains a velocity of 135 meters a second when thrown from a height of 2000 meters. The second form of dart has about the same weight, but has a weighted point and a twisted upper end.
- Flectograph.**—An instrument to measure the flexions of the points of attachment of the various organs of a gun carriage.
- Flexible.**—A term applied to a dirigible balloon in which a flexible gas container is held in shape only by the pressure of gas within and to which the load is hung. This characterizes the whole non-rigid system of airships.
- Flexible Cylinder.**—In aëroplane or balloon signaling by means of portable searchlights, or by Morse code signals, a device by which a black surface  $3\frac{1}{4}$  feet high can be made to appear and disappear instantaneously along its mooring cable.
- Flexible Shaft.**—In ordnance construction, an apparatus for transmitting rotary motion to any desired distance from the power source through any number of curves.
- Flight.**—A word employed figuratively for the swift retreat of an army from a victorious enemy; in gunnery, the flight of a shot or shell or the time during which it is passing through the air from the piece to the first graze; in aëronautics, the rise and passage of an aeroplane through the air, distinguished from ascent, the rising of a balloon.
- Flight Commander.**—In aëronautics, an officer who commands and leads a squadron of aircraft, executing orders of the ground officer as far as possible, being followed by the squadron.
- Flintlock.**—A lock for a gun or pistol having a flint fixed in the hammer; also a firearm fitted with a flintlock.
- Flissa.**—An Oriental sword without a hilt or cross-guard. The handle is straight and forms with the blade a Latin Cross.
- Flo.**—An ancient name for an arrow used in war, now seldom used.
- Float.**—The wooden cover of the sponge or tarbucket used with field-gun carriages.
- Floating Battery.**—A battery erected on rafts or the hulls of ships.
- Floating Bridge.**—A variety of double bridge, the upper one projecting beyond the lower one, and capable of being moved forward by pulleys: used for carrying troops over narrow moats in attacking the outworks of a fort.
- Floating Raves.**—A light open frame of horizontal bars, attached along the top of the sides of wagons, for the purpose of supporting and securing light bulky loads.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Floating Warehouses.**—The danger that attends the storing of ammunition, petroleum and other inflammable and explosive chemicals led (first in France) to the construction of warehouses and magazines that will float in a dock or basin; these can be moored at a distance from buildings on land.
- Flobert.**—A small cartridge used in target shooting, sometimes called **ball cap**.
- Flobert-Gras Rifle.**—A breech-loading rifle, having several valuable improvements on the Chassepot, used in France 1874–1885.
- Flogging.**—Corporeal punishment which existed in the British and other armies prior to 1866. The punishment was generally administered with a whip or a “cat-o’-nine-tails” on the bare back, the lashes not exceeding fifty.
- Flood-gate.**—In fortified towns, a structure composed of two or four gates, so that the besieged by opening the gates may inundate the environs so as to keep the enemy out of gun-shot.
- Flottement.**—In a military sense, the French term expressing a wavering or undulation in the ranks; hesitation; irresolution.
- Flourish.**—To execute an irregular or fanciful strain of music, by way of ornament or prelude; as a **flourish of trumpets**; also the waving or brandishing of a weapon.
- Flugelman.**—The leader of a file; the one who stands in front of a body of soldiers, and whose motions in manual exercise they all simultaneously follow. Also written **fugleman**.
- Flushed.**—A term frequently applied when men have been successful, as in the expression **flushed with victory**.
- Fly.**—The length of an extended flag; the outer canvas of a tent, usually drawn over the ridgepole.
- Flying Army.**—A strong body of cavalry and infantry which is always in motion, both to cover its own garrisons and to keep the enemy in continual alarm.
- Flying Artillery.**—Artillery trained to rapid evolutions, the men being either mounted or trained to spring upon the horses and caissons when changing position.
- Flying Bridge.**—A temporary bridge, suspended or floating, for the passage of armies; also a floating structure made to pass from bank to bank, by the action of the current.
- Flying Camp.**—A camp, or body of troops formed for rapid motion from one place to another.
- Flying Circus.**—A common term for a rotary echelon formation of airplanes, in action.
- Flying Colors.**—Flags unfurled and waving in the air. To **come off with flying colors** means to be victorious or to succeed thoroughly in an undertaking.
- Flying Corps in the Field.**—In aviation, an organization of varied magnitude and functions. Numerous separate duties are allotted to it, and each separate squadron, according to its type of machine, confines itself to special tasks.
- Flying Party.**—A detachment of men employed to hover about *an enemy and observe his movements*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Flying Pig.**—A large aerial torpedo launched from a German trench mortar to explode in the enemy's front line trench.
- Flying Sap.**—The rapid construction of trenches when the fire of the enemy is slack, by means of gabions placed in juxtaposition and filled with earth.
- Flying Shot.**—A shot fired at any object in motion, as a horseman, or a ship under sail; also the marksman who fires thus.
- Flying Tank.**—A large biplane in which the pilot sits in a casing of  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch steel, and the vital parts of the machine are similarly protected. In addition to the pilot two gunners are carried and the guns command the air in all directions. This machine sacrifices speed and climbing ability for armor protection.
- Flying Torch.**—A flambeau attached to a long staff and used for signaling at night.
- Flying Velocity.**—The speed requisite to raise an aëroplane from the ground.
- Focus of Explosion.**—The center of the chamber or cavity of a mine.
- Focus of Ignition.**—The point at which the powder hoses or the saucissons are brought together when several mines are to be fired simultaneously.
- Foe.**—An enemy in war; a national enemy; a hostile army; an adversary. Also written **foeman**.
- Fogerty Gun.**—A magazine gun having a tubular magazine in the butt-stock which is charged through a gate on the right hand side. Its capacity is 6 cartridges, and there is a cut-off.
- Foible.**—The half of a foil blade nearest the point. Also written **faible**.
- Foil.**—A blunt weapon used in fencing, resembling a small sword having a button at the point.
- Foin.**—A thrust with a sword or spear; a lunge.
- Foisonnement.**—A term used in fortification to signify the increase in bulk of earth after its excavation. [French]
- Fokker Aëroplane.**—A German combat machine equipped with an Oberunsel motor of 165 to 175 horsepower and armed with parahellum, Vickers or Lewis guns. This machine is very similar to the Morane-Saulnier, but is distinguishable by its comma-shaped balanced directional rudder and its two pairs of interplane struts.
- Fold in Ground.**—A slight hollow, caused by the regular line of the ground being broken by a rise or depression.
- Folles.**—In artillery, a French term in the plural signifying guns whose axes are untrue.
- Follow Board.**—A board beneath the pattern, in the foundry, and on which the pattern lies while the loam is being rammed.
- Follower Weight.**—A weight employed in the feed-drums of certain machine-guns to force the cartridges downward towards the barrels when firing.
- Foot.**—Soldiers who march and fight on foot; the infantry, usually designated as the **foot** in distinction from the cavalry.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Foot Artillery.**—Artillery soldiers serving on foot. The name is also applied to heavy artillery.
- Foot Band.**—A name commonly applied to a band of infantry, or to a band belonging to an infantry regiment.
- Foot Bank.**—In fortification, a raised way or step within a parapet.
- Foot Barracks.**—Barracks built for and occupied exclusively by infantry.
- Foot Boards.**—The transverse boards on the front of a limber, on which the cannoneers rest their feet when mounted.
- Foot Company.**—The designation frequently given to a company of infantry.
- Foot Guards.**—Infantry soldiers belonging to select regiments called the Guards. [English]
- Footing.**—In fortification, the thickened or sloping portion of a wall, or of an embankment at its foot.
- Foot Level.**—A form of level used by gunners in giving any proposed angle of elevation to a piece of ordnance.
- Foot Powder.**—A powder used in the German army for sifting into the shoes and stockings of the infantry. It consists of 3 parts of salicylic acid, 10 parts of starch and 87 parts of pulverized soapstone.
- Foot Soldier.**—A soldier that serves on foot; an infantryman.
- Forage.**—To wander or rove in search of food; to collect supplies for men and animals.
- Forage Cap.**—The small, low cap worn by officers and enlisted men when not in full dress.
- Forage Guard.**—A detachment sent out to secure foragers. It consists both of horse and foot, who must remain on their posts until the foragers are all off the ground.
- Forage Master.**—A person charged with providing forage and the means of transporting it.
- Forage Ration.**—The daily allowance of food for army animals. For horses, 14 lbs. hay, 12 lbs. grain. For mules, 14 lbs. hay, 9 lbs. grain.
- Foragers.**—Mounted troops distributed in line in extended order; also the formation in which the troops are so distributed.
- Foraging Party.**—A party sent out after forage, and furnished with reaping-hooks and cords.
- Foray.**—A sudden or irregular incursion. Also written **Forray**.
- Forbes Sterilizer.**—An apparatus for cleansing and distilling water in the field, which including boiler, pumps, filter, sterilizer and storage tanks, is mounted on an army wagon and carried along with the troops.
- Forcat.**—A rest for the musket, employed in very ancient times.
- Force.**—A body of armed troops; an army.
- Forced March.**—A route march in which the distance marched in any one day is greater than 20 miles.
- Forces in the Field.**—The whole of the military forces mobilized in the theatre of operations under the supreme command of

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

the commander in chief. It includes the field army or armies, fortress, coast defense and garrison troops, and line of communication units and defense troops.

**Forcing.**—As applied to a projectile, the operation by which it is made to take hold of the grooves of a rifled barrel and follow them in its passage through the bore.

**Forcing Slope.**—In ordnance, the part of the bore immediately in front of the centering slope. The rifling begins at the junction of the centering slope and the forcing slope. The tops of the lands at this point are cut down so that less power is required at first to force them through the copper rotating band. The lands attain their full height at the front end of the forcing slope.

**Ford.**—A place in a river or other water where it may be passed by men or animals on foot, or by wading. A ford should not be deeper than 3 feet for infantry, 4 feet for cavalry, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet for artillery.

**Ford Gun.**—A magazine gun, having a fan-shaped magazine under the receiver, holding five cartridges, which are arranged in receptacles with separating ribs between. The arm has a cut-off.

**Fore.**—In advance; at the front; in the part that precedes or goes first; opposed to rear or behind, as the fore end of an artillery carriage.

**Forearm.**—To arm or prepare for attack or resistance before the attack or assault is made.

**Fore Carriage.**—That portion of a wagon consisting of the frame, the axletree, together with its connections, and the front wheels.

**Fore End.**—In firearms, the wooden stock under the barrel, forward of the trigger guard or breech frame.

**Forefront.**—The foremost part or place, as the forefront of the battle.

**Foreground.**—That portion of a field of fire lying nearest the origin of the fire.

**Foreign Legion.**—An organization of the French army in which recruits are taken without question of nationality. Previous to the Great War, they served in French North Africa.

**Foreign Service.**—Service out of the state or nation or the depending territories.

**Foreland.**—In fortification, the piece of ground between the wall of a place and the moat.

**Fore Rank.**—A term sometimes employed to designate the front rank; also the front of a line of troops.

**Fore-sight.**—A sight forward at the leveling-staff or through the sights of the circumferentor; also the muzzle-sight of a gun.

**Fore-spurrer.**—One who rides before; a harbinger or forerunner.

**Foreward.**—The fore or forward part; the foremost rank; the van, as the front of an army.

**Forfeit.**—What is or may be taken from one in requital of a *misdeed committed*, as a soldier forfeits his pay and allowances by sentence of court-martial.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Forfeitures.**—Pecuniary penalties which become operative (a) by operation of law, upon conviction of certain military offenses; or (b) in conformity to and in execution of the sentence of a lawfully constituted military tribunal.

**Forge-wagon.**—A wagon composed of the universal limber and a carriage, having one long box instead of two. The body of the wagon contains the bellows and all other articles necessary to complete the forge. One is attached to each battery of artillery, two to each mounted troop of engineers, and one for each cavalry regiment.

**For It.**—A slang expression meaning on the crime sheet; up against a reprimand; on trial, in trouble.

**Forlorn Hope.**—A body of men selected, usually from volunteers, to attempt a breach, scale the wall of a fortress, or perform other dangerous service.

**Form.**—General acceptation of the term, to assume or produce any shape or figure, extent or depth of line or column, by means of prescribed rules in military movements or dispositions.

**Formation.**—Arrangement of the elements of a command. The placing of all fractions in their order in line, in column, or for battle.

**Formation Calls.**—The assembly, adjutant's call and to the color. The latter is sounded when the color salutes.

**Formation of Troops.**—That particular arrangement of troops composing any unit, when this latter is ready for battle, or is prepared to execute a movement.

**Formers.**—Round pieces of wood that are fitted to the diameter of the bore of a gun, round which the cartridge-paper, parchment, lead, or cotton is rolled before it is served.

**Forming up Place.**—A place of assembly for the smaller units clear of but close to the beach, to which troops proceed directly they land.

**Form Line.**—On map reading, an approximate contour; a sketch contour.

**Form the Line.**—To arrange the troops in order of battle or battle array.

**Formulae for Distribution and Concentration.**—In gunnery, formulae used either for converging the lines of fire on to a small target, for getting the lines of fire parallel, or for opening out the lines to cover a wide target, as a preliminary to sweeping.

**Fort.**—A strong or fortified place, usually surrounded with a ditch, rampart and parapet; a fortification.

**Fort Adjutant.**—An officer holding an appointment in a fortress, where the garrison is often composed of drafts from different corps, analogous to that of Adjutant in a Regiment.

**Fortalice.**—A small outwork of a fortification; a fortilage; also called fortelace.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Fort Command.**—In coast artillery, all the means of seaward and landward defense, including both personnel and matériel, located at any coast artillery fort.

**Forte.**—The stronger part of the blade of a sword; the half nearest the hilt.

**Forted.**—Furnished with, or guarded by, forts; strengthened or defended by forts.

**For the Good of the Service.**—A phrase often used by commanding officers when framing and issuing orders, the authority for which does not come under any specific regulation or Article of War.

**Fortification.**—Any engineering work or accessory device which increases the fighting power of troops by affording shelter or concealment or increased fire effect, or which restricts the tactical maneuvers or fire effect of the enemy.

**Fortified Rock.**—A familiar expression applied to the Helgoland fortification, often called the **Key of Germany**. Next to Gibraltar, Helgoland is said to be the most strongly fortified position in the world.

**Fortifier.**—One who, or that which, fortifies, strengthens, supports or secures.

**Fortify.**—To strengthen and secure by forts or batteries, or by surrounding with other military works.

**Fortilage.**—A small fort; a blockhouse. The terms **fortin** and **fortlet** have the same signification.

**Fortin.**—In the French service, a very small fort or fieldwork.

**Fortis.**—The French name generally given to polynitrocellulose in Belgium.

**Fort Major.**—The next officer to the commandant in any fortress. He is expected to understand the theory of its defenses and works, and is responsible that the walls are at all times in repair.

**Fort Record Book.**—A permanent record book kept at each fort, containing the history of the works, their object, armament, scheme of defense, and all information of value regarding the equipment and installation.

**Fortress.**—A fortified place; permanent fortification; a stronghold.

**Fortress Companies.**—Companies of troops provided for special duties in connection with siege operations, and railway companies for the maintenance, construction and working of railways.

**Forward.**—The word of command given when troops are to resume their march after a temporary interruption.

**Forward Slope.**—One that falls away in the direction an observer is looking.

**Foss.**—In fortification, the ditch or moat, either with or without water, the excavation of which has contributed material for the walls of the fort it is designed to protect; also written *fosse*.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Fossano Powder.**—A progressive powder, made at the Italian powder-mills of Fossano of peculiar manufacture. It has given remarkably high velocities with moderate pressures.
- Fosseway.**—One of the military Roman roads in England, so called from the ditches on both sides.
- Foucade.**—A term formerly and very commonly applied to a small mine; also written **fougade**. [French]
- Foudroyer.**—A French term signifying to keep up an incessant vigorous fire; to batter down.
- Fouettement.**—In the French artillery, the name applied to the bouncing or jumping of a gun when fired.
- Fougasse.**—A small mine charged with explosives and projectiles. It is made in a position likely to be occupied by the enemy. Also called **fougade**. [French]
- Fougasse Shell.**—A row of loaded shells in a box divided into two compartments. The lower compartment is filled with powder and the box is barely covered by the earth. The fougasse is fired by a fuse, electricity, or a tube which explodes when trodden upon.
- Fougette.**—An Indian sky-rocket, a species of fire-work which is frequently used by the Asiatics. It is made of the hollow tube of the bamboo, of a very large size, filled with the usual composition of rockets.
- Fouiller.**—In a military sense, to detach small bodies of infantry round the flanks of a column that is marching through a wood, for the purpose of discovering an ambuscade. [French]
- Foul.**—To incrust or clog the bore of a gun with burnt powder when firing.
- Found on Demerit.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning to have more than the limit (100) of demerits. **Found on Math** means found deficient in mathematics.
- Fountain Carbine Scabbard.**—A scabbard suspended from the saddle and dangling under the trooper's leg (the left leg when the saber is not carried), inclined so that the butt is slightly higher than the muzzle.
- Four.**—A place of confinement in Paris to which persons who could not give any satisfactory account of themselves were committed; they were registered, and enlisted for the old French government.
- Fourage.**—A term used figuratively in artillery, to signify hay, straw, or anything else of a vegetable growth which is used to ram into the bore of a cannon for the purpose of cleaning.
- Four-cycle Engine.** The type of engine mostly used in army aeronautics. It completes four distinct strokes to every explosion within the cylinder, viz.—the suction or intake stroke, compression stroke, working or power stroke, and exhaust or discharge stroke.
- Fourgon.**—A tumbrel or ammunition wagon. A French baggage vehicle, much used in the field.
- Fourniment.**—A horn formerly in use, which held one pound of gunpowder, to prime cannon: in the French service, a term signifying accouterments, etc.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Fourquaine.**—A forked rest, furnished at its extremity with a point or spikes to fix it steadily in the ground.
- Fourragère.**—Braided cord decoration worn by men when their regiment has received a decoration. See **siguilletto**.
- Fourrier.**—A quartermaster belonging to a cavalry or infantry regiment. Fourriers Majors composed a portion of the cavalry staff in France.
- Fowke's Ponton.**—A ponton formed of a wooden skeleton, over which is strained strong canvas rendered water-proof. It is readily transported and has a great buoyancy.
- Fox.**—An early and common name given to the English broadsword.
- Fragmentation.**—The bursting and scattering of the fragments of a shell, bomb or grenade in consequence of the firing and explosion of the contained explosives. Fragmentation is more or less perfect according to the uniformity in size and the number of the fragments.
- Fraise.**—In fortification, a defense of pointed stakes, driven into the ramparts in a horizontal or slightly inclined position.
- Fraiser.**—A French term meaning to secure a battalion by opposing bayonets obliquely forward, or cross wise in such a manner as to render it impossible for horsemen to act against it.
- Framea.**—A lance employed by the Franks. The entire head is of one piece, in which the end of the shaft is inserted and riveted.
- Franches.**—Bodies of men detached and separated from the rest of the army, having each a chief or a commandant. Their main duty was to make irruptions into an enemy's country.
- Francine.**—A slang term applied by soldiers, in the French service, to a red cross nurse.
- Francisque.**—A battle-axe; an ancient weapon formed like an axe, used principally by the Franks.
- Franco-American Flying Corps.**—A corps created in 1915 by patriotic Americans in France. Members of this corps receive certain compensation from the French Government and the Lafayette Flying Corps, into which corps they graduate.
- Franco-tireurs.**—Bands of French soldiers that sprang into existence during the progress of the Franco-Prussian War (1870-1871). They did not form a part of the regular army but exercised a species of guerrilla warfare.
- Franklin Magazine Gun.**—A gun in which a fixed chamber is closed by a bolt by direct action, and in which the lock is concealed.
- Fraser Gun.**—A modification of the Armstrong gun, from which it differs principally in building up a gun of a few long double and triple coils, instead of several short ones, and a forged breech-piece.
- Free Balloons.**—Balloons used to float across an invested town or fortress so that photographs may be taken which show the details of the defence.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Freebooter.**—One who plunders or pillages; a member of a marauding band.
- Freedmen's Bureau.**—The branch of the War Department of the United States, established in 1865, to which was committed the supervision and management of abandoned lands, and the control of all subjects relating to refugees and freedmen from any district embraced within the territory covered by the operations of the army.
- Free Lances.**—Roving companies of knights and men-at-arms who, after the Crusades had ceased to give them employment, wandered from state to state, selling their services to any lord who was willing to purchase their aid.
- Freeman Gun.**—A breech loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, rotating about a vertical axis at  $90^{\circ}$  to the axis of the barrel, and lying in the plane of the axis of the barrel.
- French Detonating Cord.**—A detonating cord with a melinite core and tin casing. Its rate of burning is 7600 yards per second.
- French Leave.**—An informal, hasty, or secret departure, without settling accounts; desertion.
- French Mitrailleuse.**—A machine gun having from 25 to 37 barrels. It is hand operated, manned by artillery and used at long ranges.
- French Projectile.**—A cast-iron projectile having zinc studs on its sides, arranged in pairs, so as to fit the grooves of the gun. The shape of the grooves is such as to center the projectile.
- French Sights.**—In this system, employed when the target is invisible, specially constructed sights (used in the ordinary sight-slots) are provided, having cross-bars on their heads, divided into scales of equal parts, and parallel to the axis of the trunnions.
- Frettage.**—In the French service, the process of constructing a built-up gun.
- Freytag System of Fortification.**—A system in which the maximum of the angles of the bastions is fixed at  $90^{\circ}$ . The flanks are perpendicular to the curtain, and the whole enceinte is surrounded by a *fausse-braye* on a level with the ground.
- Friction Checks.**—Brakes attached to the common standing garrison-carriages of guns, so as to raise the trucks or wheels off the platform, when the gun begins to recoil, to prevent its running back.
- Friction Cones.**—A kind of coupling in which motion is communicated by the friction of the surface of a cone fixed on one shaft against the inner surface of a similar cone, into which it may be thrust, fixed on another shaft.
- Friction Fuse.**—A fuse which is ignited by the heat involved by friction.
- Friction Plate.**—A plate of iron placed on the side of the trail-beam of wooden gun-carriages at that point where the wheel

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

locks with the carriage. Friction plates are also used to check the recoil of guns.

**Friction Primer.**—A tube used for firing cannon by means of the friction of a rough wire in the composition with which the tube is filled; also called **friction tube**.

**Friction Rollers.**—In gun carriages, etc., rollers or balls placed so as to receive the pressure or weight, when in motion, and relieve friction.

**Frill.**—An ornamental appendage to the shirt which officers and soldiers generally wore with regimentals.

**Frisutter.**—An obstruction made of iron beams and bars, and used for the purpose of blocking up a haven or river.

**Fritz.**—The slang term for a **German**, or the Germans collectively, as applied by the English. Originally meant for **Frederick the Great**.

**Frock.**—In the British service, the undress regimental coat of the Guards, Artillery and Royal Marines.

**Frog.**—A button or toggle of spindle shape and covered with silk or other material, which is passed through a loop on the opposite side of the breast of a military cloak, or overcoat, serving to fasten the two breasts together, the loop of a bayonet or sword scabbard.

**Frogged.**—A term used in regard to uniforms and applied to stripes or markings of braid or lace, as ornaments, mostly on the breast, on the plain cloth of which a coat is made.

**Froissement.**—In fencing, a French term implying a sharp, sliding pressure along the adversary's foil.

**From Battery.**—When the guns are withdrawn to a position for loading. Also written **out of battery**.

**Fronde.**—A sling used by the Huguenots, as late as the year 1572, in order to save their powder.

**Front.**—All the works constructed along one side of the polygon inclosing the site which is fortified; the space, in width, occupied by a command, either in line or column; a word of command signifying that the men are to face to their front.

**Frontage.**—A term expressive of the ground troops in line occupy either on parade or in camp.

**Frontal.**—The metal face-guard worn by a soldier. The term is frequently applied to anything worn on the face or forehead.

**Frontal Attack.**—An attack delivered directly against the front of the enemy.

**Frontal Fire.**—Fire, the line of which is perpendicular to the front of the target.

**Fronted.**—Formed with a front or drawn up in line, as **fronted brigades**.

**Frontier.**—In fortification, an outwork, or minor defense.

**Front of a Bastion.**—A curtain connecting two half bastions.

**Front of Counterguards.**—A certain number of counterguards so disposed as mutually to flank each other.

- Front of Fortification.**—All the works constructed upon any one side of a regular polygon, whether placed within or without the exterior side.
- Front of Operations.**—All that part of the theater of operations in front of the successive positions occupied by the army as it moves forward.
- Front Pass.**—Two quick steps to the front, keeping position of on guard.
- Front Sight.**—A sight usually attached to the barrel, near the muzzle, by means of a horizontal screw at right angles to the barrel, which allows a horizontal motion to the right or left of the true position, which is marked by the 0 of the scale and vernier.
- Front Slope.**—A target is said to be on a front slope when the plane of ground it occupies slopes down toward the observer and part of the slope is seen above the target.
- Frumentarius.**—A Roman soldier whose duty was to bring supplies of provisions to the army; a commissary of the stores; a victualler.
- Fugleman.**—An intelligent soldier posted in front of a line of men at drill to give the time and an example of the motions in the manual and platoon exercises.
- Fulcrum.**—The cast-iron post at the breech of a large cannon used as a support for an iron bar in giving elevation; called also **ratchet-post**.
- Full Bastion.**—When the interior is filled up to the level of the terreplein of the rampart, the bastion is called **full**.
- Full Charges.**—The charges of powder required in actual service to produce the best or most useful effect.
- Full Dress.**—Dress uniform, or that worn on all occasions of ceremony.
- Full Dress Uniform.**—The same as the **dress uniform**, with the breast cord added.
- Full Pack.**—A slang expression for a soldier carrying all of his equipment.
- Full Pay.**—The full amount of an officer's or soldier's pay, as fixed by law, including **fogies**.
- Full Retreat.**—When an army retires with all expedition before a conquering enemy.
- Full Revetment.**—Any revetment is said to be **full** when the wall is carried up to the superior slope of the parapet.
- Full Sap.**—The sap resorted to, in siege operations, when the fire becomes so destructive that the flying sap cannot be used.
- Full Sight.**—An aim in which the entire fore sight is seen when looking through the notch on the rear sight.
- Full Step.**—The length of the full step in quick time is 30 inches, measured from heel to heel, and the cadence is at the rate of 120 steps per minute. The length of the full step in double time is 36 inches; the cadence is at the rate of 180 steps per minute.
- Fulminate of Mercury.**—High explosive used in detonators and formed by the action of nitric acid upon the metal mercury.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Fundamental Topographical Operation.**—In reconnaissance, the determination of the direction and distance of one point from another point.

**Funditor.**—The name given to the slingman in the Roman Army.

**Funeral Escort.**—An escort composed of officers and enlisted men, with side arms, in order of rank, the seniors in front, which marches slowly, the band playing a dirge. The funeral escort of the Secretary of War or General of the Army consists of a regiment of infantry, a squadron of cavalry and a battalion of field artillery; of the Assistant Secretary of War or the Lieutenant General, a regiment of infantry, a squadron of cavalry, and a battery of field artillery; of a Major General, a regiment of infantry, a troop of cavalry, and a battery of field artillery; of a Brigadier General, a regiment of infantry, a troop of cavalry, and a platoon of field artillery; of a Colonel, a regiment; of a Lieutenant Colonel or Major, a battalion or a squadron; of a Captain, one company; of a subaltern, a platoon.

**Funeral Honors.**—The ceremonies and last honors prescribed in military law and tactics to be enacted at the interment of an officer or soldier. Sometimes called **burial honors**.

**Funk Holes.**—Shelters dug in the sides of deep narrow trenches, traversed and recessed, with a low command.

**Funnel.**—An implement formed of sheet-copper and used for pouring the charges from the powder-measure into the shell.

**Furl.**—To wrap or roll, as a flag, close to or around its staff.

**Furlough.**—A term usually applied to the absence with leave of non-commissioned officers and other enlisted men, granted at the discretion of the commanding officer.

**Furnish.**—To equip; to provide; to fit out; to supply; as to furnish transportation, or to furnish arms for defense.

**Fuse.**—A device used for detonating the explosive charge of a shell or shrapnel. They are classified as time, percussion, combination (percussion and time) and delayed action; also a powder train used to ignite a charge in demolition. Also written **fuze**.

**Fuse Auger.**—An instrument for regulating the time of burning of a fuse by removing a certain portion of the composition.

**Fuse-block.**—A simple contrivance for holding paper time-fuses when being cut. It consists of two blocks of wood hinged together, so as to open and shut after the manner of a book.

**Fuse Borers.**—Instruments for boring out fuses. Two kinds, termed **hook** and **hand** borers are supplied to each gun.

**Fusee.**—A flintlock gun; a tube or casing fitted with combustible matter.

**Fuse Engine.**—A name formerly given to an instrument for extracing a wood fuse when fixed in a spherical shell. Now replaced by the fuse-extractor.

**Fuse Extractor.**—An implement used for extracting wooden fuses from the fuse-hole, when they have been too firmly driven to be withdrawn by the **shell plug-screw**, or in any other way.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Fuse Hole.**—The hole in a shell prepared for the reception of the fuse. The loss of force by the fuse-hole may be ascertained with accuracy.

**Fuse Implements.**—Implements used in preparing and handling fuses, embracing the fuse-setter, mallet, saw, gimlet, auger, rasp, fuse-plug, reamer, fuse-plug screw, fuse extractor and fuse wrench.

**Fuse-indicator.**—An instrument in the form of a slide rule, the sliding piece being graduated for ranges. The upper scale indicates the length of the fuse required to give the proper time of burst, and the lower scale gives the corrector.

**Fuselage.**—The outrigger or framework of a flying-machine connecting the main planes with the tail-piece or with the elevator.

**Fuselage Man.**—In aëronautics, the man who has the care of the fuselage or chassis, and sees that the gasoline tanks are full, and that the fuselage is in proper order. He ranks as first class private.

**Fuselage Strut.**—In an aëroplane, a strut holding the fuselage longerons apart. It may be top, bottom or side; and if side, it may be right or left hand.

**Fuse-mallet.**—An implement for setting the fuse home. It is cylindrical in shape with a handle at one end.

**Fuse-plug.**—A plug of close-grained and well seasoned wood. It is turned to a size a little larger than the fuse-hole, but of the same taper and is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long.

**Fuse-puncher.**—In artillery, one of the cannoneers (usually No. 3) who punches the shrapnel fuses or distributes the detonators for explosive shells.

**Fuse Reamer.**—The implement used to enlarge the hole in a fuse-plug so as to make it of the proper size for the paper fuse.

**Fuse Setter.**—A device for setting time fuses so that the projectiles will burst in the air at such height as may be desired. It has a range scale and a corrector scale.

**Fuse-wrench.**—A three-pronged wrench used for setting fuse-plugs that are to be screwed into the shell.

**Fusiform Frame.**—In aviation, an aircraft having a frame shaped like a spindle, tapering at each end.

**Fusil.**—A firelock lighter than the musket, invented in France about 1635.

**Fusilier.**—Formerly a soldier armed with a shorter and lighter musket than the rest of the army, which he could sling over his shoulder. Also written **fusileer**.

**Fusillade.**—The simultaneous discharge of firearms in various military exercises; to shoot down or shoot at by a simultaneous discharge.

**Fusil-mousquet.**—A name applied to the **flintlock** gun, invented about 1640, and introduced into the French army by *Vauban*. This gun had a bayonet with a socket.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Fusil-raye.**—The name given to the early long-range rifle of the Imperial Guard.

**Fusils à l'Epée.**—Fusils with long bayonets, shaped like a cut-and-thrust sword. [French]

**Fusion.**—A term employed in the French service to signify the combining of troops as companies, battalions, into one, on account of small numbers.

**Fuss-streitaxt.**—A German battle-axe, having a long handle and used by foot-soldiers.

**Fust.**—The very early gun-carriage, upon which the ancient bombard was fixed by means of ironwork. Also written **fustage**.

**Fustibale.**—A kind of sling, with a handle fastened to it, used as late as the 16th century for hurling fireballs and grenades.

**Fustuarium.**—In Roman antiquity, a method of inflicting capital punishment upon any soldier guilty of theft, desertion, or similar crimes.

**Futchells.**—Horizontal longitudinal bars which rigidly connect the splinter-bar with the axletree-bed or with springs or other intermediate connection between them and the axletree.

**Fuyard.**—A runaway; a coward. A regiment that has been in the habit of running away is called **un corps fuyard** by the French.

**Fyrd.**—The military force of the whole nation, consisting of all men, able to perform military service. Also written **Frydung**.



## G

**Gabion.**—A hollow cylinder of brush or other material which is filled with earth and used as a revetment.

**Gabionade.**—A traverse made with gabions between guns or on their flanks, to cover them from enfilading fire.

**Gabionage.**—All that part or parts of a fortification built of gabions.

**Gabion Battery.**—A battery constructed of gabions where sods are scarce, and the earth very loose and sandy.

**Gabionnage.**—In fortification, the French term for a gabion-revetted parapet.

**Gabion Revetment.**—A revetment built of gabions, usually employed in the trenches in siege-operations, in batteries and in embrasures; but rarely used for the interior slopes.

**Gabion Trip.**—An entanglement made of wrought-iron gabion hoops, formed into a network as an obstacle against cavalry and even against infantry in night attacks.

**Gad.**—That part of the gauntlet which covers the knuckle, and which was armed with knobs or spikes of iron: the term is also applied to the point of a spear or arrow-head, and the withe used in the construction of fascines.

**Gadarn.**—The French term employed for a very broad Turkish saber, formerly in common use.

**Gadling.**—A spike or sharp-pointed boss on the knuckle of a gauntlet; a gad.

**Gaffles.**—A name applied to the steel levers by means of which the ancients bent their crossbows.

**Gage.**—A glove, cap, or the like, cast on the ground as a challenge to combat.

**Gages.**—Among the French, the fruits or compensations which were derived by individuals from appointments given by the crown, whether of a military, civil or judicial nature, or for service done at sea or by land.

**Gaine de Flamme.**—A variety of linen sheath or cover into which the staff of a flag or pendant is put.

**Gaine de Pavillon.**—A cloth or linen band which is sewed across the flag, and through which the different ribbons are interlaced.

**Gain Ground.**—To advance; to proceed forward in conflict; to obtain an advantage; to have some success, as the army gains ground on the enemy.

**Gaining Twist.**—In firearms, a twist of which the pitch is less, and the inclination greater, at the muzzle than at the breech.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Gain-pain.**—A term applied in the Middle Ages, to the sword of a hired soldier.
- Gait.**—The rate of movement of a mounted command.
- Gaiter.**—A covering of cloth or leather for the ankle and instep, or for the whole leg from the knee to the shoe.
- Galapago.**—A covering defense of shields, held with overlapping edges, as in the testudo.
- Galea.**—Among the Romans, a light casque, head-piece, or morion, coming down to the shoulders and commonly of brass.
- Gale's Compound.**—Powdered glass with gunpowder rendering the latter nonexplosive.
- Galetage.**—In powder manufacture, the French term for the operation of making press cake.
- Galilean Glass.**—A form of field glass of low power (magnifying from 2 to 5 diameters) having convex objectives and concave eyepieces.
- Gall.**—The wound inflicted on draught or riding horses from the imperfect fitting of the harness or saddle.
- Gallantry.**—Bravery; intrepidity; heroism; courageousness.
- Gallery.**—A covered passage cut through the earth or masonry in a fortification, either as a means of communication, or as a position whence a musketry-fire can be maintained through loopholes.
- Gallery Descent of a Ditch.**—The expression applied when the besiegers cross the ditch by an underground passage.
- Gallery of Departure.**—In fortification, the gallery from which a return gallery is made. When the floor of the return rises or falls from that of the departure, the return galley is termed **ascending** or **descending**.
- Galloic Sword.**—A sword made of bronze. It was long, sharp-pointed, edged on both sides, and in the graceful curves of its form it somewhat resembled the leaf of the sage-plant.
- Galling Fire.**—The sustained discharge of cannon or small-arms, which by its execution greatly annoys the enemy.
- Gallop.**—A word of command in cavalry drill; a mode of running by a quadruped, particularly by a horse, by lifting alternately the fore feet and the hind feet together, in successive leaps or bounds.
- Galloper.**—A carriage on which very small guns are conveyed, having shafts on which the gun may be borne without a limber.
- Galloper Gun.**—A light gun supported on a galloper, formerly attached to British infantry regiments.
- Galon.**—A common term employed in the French service meaning chevron stripes.
- Gambado.**—A case of leather formerly used to defend the leg from mud, and when riding on horseback.
- Gambeson.**—A coat of mail worn under the cuirass. It consisted of a doublet of leather or linen cloth without sleeves, and quilted so that it was entirely covered with stitches. Also written **gambesan** and **gamboison**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Gamelle.**—A wooden or earthen bowl formerly used among French soldiers for their messes. It usually contained the quantity of food which was allotted for 3, 5 or 7 men belonging to the same room.
- Gang Drills.**—In the manufacture of small-arms, a number of drills so attached together, or to a common stock, as to act together.
- Gangway.**—A bugle call sounded to clear the way or to warn other troops that a passage is desired.
- Gantlope.**—A military punishment which consisted in making the culprit, naked to the waist, pass repeatedly through a lane formed by two rows of soldiers, each of whom gave him a blow with an iron glove or gantlet as he passed. Also written **gantlet**.
- Gantlet.**—A military punishment formerly in use; a glove of iron which formed part of the armor of Knights and men-at-arms. Also written **gauntlet**.
- Gaol.**—A withe used for binding fascines or securing gabions; also a prison.
- Gap.**—An opening for a passage or entrance; an opening which implies a breach. The distance between the upper and lower surface of a biplane.
- Gar.**—The general term used by the Saxons for a weapon of war.
- Garçon Major.**—In the old French service, an officer selected from among the lieutenants of a regiment to assist the Aid Major in the general details of duty.
- Garde à Cheval.**—In the French service, the common expression for a mounted guard.
- Garde-caisses.**—In mountain artillery, the French term for the cannoneer that passes out ammunition from the chests.
- Garde-consigne.**—In the French service, the person whose duty it is to see that orders are carried out.
- Garde-faude.**—Over the flanks, on each side of the figure, to the **faudes** or **taces** was appended a plate or small shield, called a **garde-faude**.
- Garde General d'Artillerie.**—An officer, under the old government of France, who had charge of all the ordnance and stores belonging to his majesty for the land service.
- Garde Mobile.**—In the French army, a guard liable to general service.
- Garde Nationale.**—The celebrated burgher defenders of order in Paris and certain other French towns. During the Franco-Prussian War it was divided into sedentary and active battalions.
- Garde-nuque.**—A protection for the back of the neck; a part of plate armor.
- Garde-parc.**—In French artillery, a battery storekeeper, or one who cares for material, etc. Same as **gardien**.
- Garde-pluie.**—A machine, under whose cover, the besieged or the troops stationed in the posts attacked were able to keep up a brisk and effective discharge of musketry during the heaviest fall of rain, and thereby silence the fire of the enemy.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Garde-reins.**—A part of the plate-armor of the Middle Ages, intended to protect the lower part of the back.

**Garde-salle.**—The French term for a fencing-master's assistant.

**Gardes-bras.**—A piece of armor for the protection of the arms.

**Gardes de la Porte.**—A company so called during the Monarchy of France, employed in the service of the King's Household. The company consisted of one captain, four lieutenants, and fifty guards, all having commissions from the king.

**Gardes du Corps.**—Under the old French government, a certain number of cavaliers whose immediate duty was to attend the king's person. They took rank above the Gens d'armes and the king's light cavalry, and were divided into four companies.

**Gardes Francaises.**—A regiment formed by Charles IX, King of France, in 1563, for the immediate protection of the Palace.

**Gardes Magazine.**—In the old French service, there were two sorts of magazine-guards, one for the military stores and the other for the artillery. The first was subject to the Grand Master, and the second was appointed by the Secretary of War.

**Gardes Suisses.**—A celebrated corps in the French army, constituted **gardes** by Royal decree. They comprised upwards of 2000 men, were always unswerving in their fidelity to the Bourbon kings, and remarkable for their heroic end.

**Gardner Machine-gun.**—A gun mounted on a tripod or carriage which, in its simplest form consists of two simple breech-loading rifle-barrels, placed parallel to each other, about 1.4 inch apart, in a case or compartment. These two barrels are loaded, fired and relieved of shells by one revolution of the hand-crank.

**Gardner Magazine-gun.**—A gun in which the barrel and tip-stock slide forward and backward on ways connected with the butt-stock. It locks automatically, and can be used as a single-loader.

**Gare à vous.**—In the French service, a cautionary command addressed to troops preparatory to a particular exercise or maneuver.

**Gargoussier.**—In French artillery, the term used for a cartridge bag or pass box.

**Garland.**—A variety of chaplet made of flowers, feathers, and sometimes of precious stones, worn on the head in the manner of a crown. Both in ancient and modern times, it has been customary to present garlands of flowers to warriors who have distinguished themselves.

**Garnisaire.**—In the French service, a soldier billeted on a family whose son had failed to respond to the conscription.

**Garnish Nails.**—Diamond headed nails, in early times used to ornament artillery carriages.

**Garnissage.**—In small arms, a general term for all the minor operations of shaping a gun barrel. [French]

**Garret.**—A term formerly and commonly used to signify a turret or battlement.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Garrison.**—A body of troops stationed in a fort or fortified town; a fortified place, in which troops are quartered for its security.
- Garrison Artillery.**—The artillery for the attack or defense of a garrison. Garrison artillery companies are allotted to coast defenses. Their armament is divided into **the guns of the fixed armament and of the movable armament.**
- Garrison Belt.**—The belt worn by enlisted men in the United States Army. That for infantry is of olive-drab webbing with sliding ammunition pockets; that for cavalry is of russet leather with sliding ammunition pockets and attachments of leather.
- Garrison Court-martial.**—A legal tribunal for the examination and punishment of all offenders against martial law. Now abolished. See **Special Court-martial.**
- Garrison des Janissaires.**—The *élite* or flower of the Janissaries of Constantinople. They did not assist in the immediate defense of a besieged town, or fortress, but watched the motions of all suspected persons, and were subject to the orders of their officers.
- Garrison Flag.**—In the United States service, the national flag. It is made of bunting, 38 feet fly and 20 feet hoist, in 13 horizontal stripes of equal breadth, alternately red and white, beginning with the red. The number of stars equals the number of States. This flag is furnished only to the most important posts and is hoisted on gala days and great occasions.
- Garrison Gin.**—The largest size of gin used for raising heavy ordnance, driving piles, etc. It is set up over the weight to be raised.
- Garrison Guns.**—Fortress guns; the general term for guns used in fortifications.
- Garrison Prisoners.**—The prisoners at a post or garrison in contradistinction to general prisoners. They are allowed in abatement of their terms of confinement when serving sentences of one month, 5 days for good conduct. The usual terms are from one to six months with corresponding loss of pay.
- Garrison Ration.**—A ration intended to be used in kind whenever possible. Its approximate net weight is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  pounds. It is issued to troops in a permanent garrison or camp.
- Garrison Schools.**—One at each military post in the United States, for the instruction of officers in subjects pertaining to their ordinary duties.
- Garrison Sling-cart.**—A form of sling-cart for moving heavy ordnance or heavy weights. It is attached by its pole to a field-limber, and may be drawn by horses or motor.
- Garrison Staff.**—The officers, in the British army, governing in fortresses and garrisons; as commandants, fort-majors, town-majors, fort-adjutants, and garrison-adjutants.
- Garrison Town.**—A strong locality in which troops are quartered and do duty for the security thereof, keeping strong

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

guards at each post, and a main guard in or near the market-place.

**Gas Alarms.**—Appliances and contrivances for giving the alarm in case of gas attacks. They are usually in the form of hooters, horns, or gongs, rails, etc., at each sentry post which are beaten directly gas is detected.

**Gas Alert.**—When conditions of atmosphere and wind are favorable for a gas attack preparations are made to meet it. This is known as **gas alert**. On this warning, the right arm is passed back under the respirator sling and the satchel is hooked so as to hang on the chest, the loose end of the sling being tucked in the compartment underneath the facepiece.

**Gas Attacks.**—Attacks in which chlorine and other gases are brought up to the trench compressed in steel cylinders. These are dug into the bottom of the trench and connected with pipes leading over the parapet. When the valves of the cylinders are opened the gas escapes with a loud, hissing noise, mixes with the air and is carried by the wind to the opposing trenches, spreading out in a continuous cloud as it goes.

**Gas Bomb.**—In trench warfare, a bomb containing a bursting charge of high explosive and poisonous gas. Upon explosion the gas is liberated.

**Gas-check.**—In gunnery, a contrivance to prevent erosion of the bore, increase range and accuracy and give the requisite rotation to the projectile so as to render the use of studs unnecessary: a device for preventing the escape of gas through the breech mechanism of breech-loading guns.

**Gas-check Seat.**—That part of the bore of a cannon where the gas-check pad rests when the breechblock is closed.

**Gas Defense Service.**—See Chemical War Service.

**Gas Helmet.**—A defensive mask, usually referred to as the P. H. helmet or tube helmet, consisting of a flannelette bag which pulls over the entire head and which is chemically treated. It is fitted with a mouthpiece with a valve which is rubber covered, and when in use is gripped by the teeth. Inserted in the front are glass windows for the eyes. During the passage through the material of the helmet, the poisonous gas is absorbed by the chemicals.

**Gasket.**—In artillery, a flat plaited cord used for "stopping the fall."

**Gas Mask.**—A mask worn in the trenches as a protection against the poisonous fumes of chlorine, bromine, or of other gases. It filters the fumes through a soft or spongy tissue impregnated with sodium hyposulphite.

**Gas-ring.**—A thin plate of steel or copper, perforated to the exact size of the caliber of the gun, and used as a face-plate to the breechblock.

**Gassed.**—A slang expression for a soldier who has been overcome from the fumes of the poison gas liberated by the enemy.

**Gas Shell Attack.**—An attack when using tear shells and trench mortar bombs, as a barrage to shut off the supports. The

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

liquid in these shells is converted into a dense white cloud of vapor by the explosion. This causes intense irritation and watering of the eyes, and frequently irritation of the throat and vomiting.

**Gastafetes.**—A very ancient variety of crossbow, so called because the crossbowman used to rest it on his stomach.

**Gas Shells.**—Ordinary shells from which the greater part of explosive has been taken and replaced by a poisonous liquid, which, when the shell bursts, turns into a poisonous vapor or gas, and being heavy, hangs about the place where the shell bursts.

**Gas Warfare.**—The use of poisonous and asphyxiating gases in attacking the enemy, either by emanation or by means of shells and grenades. The first requires a favorable breeze of about five miles per hour and there must be no rain. In the shells and grenade method of dissemination, shells and bombs are used containing liquid gas, or a substance which gives off irritant fumes.

**Gate Blocking.**—A gate arrangement used as a block at intervals along a trench as a means of holding the enemy back temporarily should he gain an entrance to the trench.

**Gathering the Horse.**—In cavalry, a preparatory signal given to the horse, at the same time a preparatory command is given, by the rider, who increases the pressure of the lower legs, with heels well shoved down, and slightly increases the tension of the reins.

**Gatling Gun.**—An American machine-gun, consisting of a cluster of barrels which, being revolved by a crank, are automatically loaded and fired.

**Gauges.**—In gunnery, brass rings with handles, used to find the diameter of all kinds of shot with expedition; also instruments of various kinds for verifying the dimensions of cannon and projectiles and the various parts of small-arms.

**Gauntlet.**—A glove of iron which formed part of the armor of knights and men-at-arms. The back of the hand was covered with plates jointed together, so as to permit the hand to close. Also written *gantlet*.

**Gautier Telemeter.**—An instrument for measuring, with a great degree of approximation, any difference, not exceeding 3 degrees, which may be exhibited in the bearing of a distant object by viewing it from different points of a base-line transverse to its general direction from the observer.

**Gave-lock.**—A spear or dart; an iron crowbar or lever used in mechanical maneuvers.

**Gas-vésicant.**—A gas invented by the Germans, which acts after a few hours only. It is colorless and inodorous and destroys all the tissues as thoroughly as if under the action of sulphuric acid.

**Gazette.**—The official journal published by the British government. All commissions in the British army, militia, fensible and volunteer corps are gazetted, or announced officially.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY.

**Gazonnage.**—In fortification, the French term for sod work.

**Gazons.**—In fortification, pieces of fresh earth or sods, covered with grass, and cut in the form of a wedge, about one foot long and half a foot thick, to line the outside of a work made of earth, as ramparts, parapets, banquettes, etc.

**Gearing.**—Warlike accouterments; military harness and apparatus for lifting and training heavy ordnance; trappings, equipment; sometimes called **gear**.

**Gebelin Relocator.**—A relocator designed for use with field guns in connection with land defense of coast forts, but it can be used as an emergency position finder for any gun or battery, relocating the target from the data given by any position finding system in the post. The outside dimensions of the board are 37 by 26½ inches and scale is 100 yards to the inch.

**Gebelis.**—A Turkish corps of picked men, renowned for their perseverance and fighting qualities.

**Gelatins.**—Compounds formed by the action of nitroglycerin on guncotton. They are unstable and become supersensitive and highly dangerous when frozen.

**Gelibach.**—A sort of superintendent or chief of the Gebelis among the Turks. He is only subordinate to the Toppibachi, or the grand master of the Turkish artillery.

**Gendarmery.**—A body of soldiers employed as police in France.

**Gendarmes.**—Originally, and up to the time of the first French Revolution, the most distinguished cavalry corps in the service of the Bourbon Kings, to whom they formed a sort of body-guard.

**General.**—One of the chief military officers of a government who commands a body of men not less than a brigade. In European armies, the highest military rank, next below field marshal; also, the roll of the drum which calls the troops together.

**General Armistice.**—An armistice of a combined political and military character. It usually precedes the negotiations for peace, but may be concluded for other purposes. General armistices are frequently arranged by diplomatic representatives.

**Généralat.**—In the French service, dignity or grade of general; duration of functions of a general officer.

**General Court-martial.**—A court-martial consisting of not less than five or more than thirteen members and a Judge-Advocate.

**General Guides.**—Two sergeants (called the right and left general guide) posted opposite the right and left flanks of an infantry battalion to preserve accuracy in marching.

**General Headquarters.**—The headquarters of the commander in chief of the forces in the field.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**General Hospitals.**—Hospitals specially formed, on the outbreak of a war, for the reception of the sick and wounded who can no longer be kept in the field hospital.

**Generalissimo.**—The chief commander of an army. The commander in chief of an army consisting of two or more grand divisions under separate commanders. The term first employed to designate the obsolete authority of Cardinal Richelieu when he went to command the French army in Italy.

**General Hospital at Fort Bayard.**—The general hospital set apart, under the provisions of Army Regulations, as a sanatorium for the treatment of officers and enlisted men of the army who are suffering from pulmonary tuberculosis.

**General Noncommissioned Staff.**—The noncommissioned officers of the Quartermaster Corps, Signal Corps, Medical Department and Ordnance Department.

**General Officer.**—An officer of the General Staff of an army to whom is intrusted the command of a body of men not less in strength than a brigade.

**General Officer Commanding the Flying Corps in the Field.**—In aviation, the officer who directs and commands the brigades of aviators.

**General of the Army.**—A title given to the ranking general in the United States army.

**General Orders.**—Orders issued by commanders of armies, field armies, divisions, brigades, regiments, and separate battalions. They include, generally, (1) all detailed instructions necessary in carrying out certain general regulations or orders; (2) all standing instructions, to the end that frequent repetition may be avoided; and (3) proceedings of general and special courts-martial.

**General Parade.**—The ground where troops belonging to different regiments are drawn up for guard mounting, field exercise, etc.

**General Prisoners.**—Persons sentenced to dismissal or dishonorable discharge and to terms of confinement at military posts or elsewhere.

**General Recruiting Depots.**—Places at which applicants for enlistment are finally examined, enlisted, and retained for instruction, and from which recruits are distributed to the army.

**General Recruiting Stations.**—Places at which applicants for enlistment are examined, and from which, if found to be qualified for service, they are forwarded to recruiting depots, for final examination and enlistment.

**General Relief.**—The term applied to the relief of a whole position when the troops relieved are large units.

**General Reprisal.**—The seizure by authority of a nation of the persons and property of another nation, wherever they may be found; equivalent to a declaration of war.

**General Reserve.**—A reserve retained in the hands of the general officer commanding of the whole force until required. Its

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

duties are to assist in the decisive assault, to take advantage of any mistakes made by the enemy, to repair any mistakes made by its own force, to cover the retirement of the attack if necessary, and to take up the pursuit of the enemy.

**General Service.**—A detachment of men of various grades and designation allowed as clerks for division, department and district headquarters, and for superintendents of the recruiting service.

**General Service Code.**—The international Morse Code for use by the Army of the United States and between the Army and Navy of the United States. It is employed in all visual signaling apparatus using the wig-wag, radio telegraphy, and on cables using siphon recorders. There is but one modification in its use, that is, when the Ardois night system is used numerals are spelled out and punctuation marks are eliminated.

**General Service Detonator.**—A detonator (commonly known as No. 8) consisting of a copper tube, painted dark red and partly filled with fulminate of mercury. It is very sensitive and contains 32 grains of fulminate of mercury.

**General Service Wagon.**—A wagon of ordinary construction having a long body covered with waterproof canvas. It is fitted for double draught, and will carry  $1\frac{1}{2}$  tons, or take 200 powder cases.

**General Staff Corps.**—A separate and distinct staff organization, the chief of which has supervision, under superior authority, over all branches of the Military Service, line and staff, except such as are exempted therefrom by law or regulation, with a view to their coordination and harmonious cooperation in the execution of authorized military policies.

**General Staff Serving with Troops.**—Officers of the General Staff Corps assigned to duty with commanders of armies, divisions, separate brigades, and territorial departments are collectively denominated the General Staff serving with troops. They serve under the immediate orders of such commanders. The general staff works out all arrangements necessary for camping, quartering, security, movement, and battle; prepares and communicates field and tactical orders: collects and distributes information from all sources.

**General Truce.**—A truce extending to all the territories and dominions of both belligerent parties.

**General Trumpet Call.**—The signal for packing up effects, striking tents, and loading wagons or trucks, preparatory to marching.

**Geneva Convention.**—An agreement made by representatives of the continental powers at Geneva and signed in 1864 for the purpose of ameliorating the condition of the sick and wounded in time of war.

**Geneva Cross.**—A red Greek cross on a white ground (the Swiss flag with colors reversed), which was adopted in the Geneva Convention.

**Genouillère.**—That part of a parapet which lies under the embrasure.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Gentilhommes de la Garde.**—A company commonly called **Au bec de Corbin**, from the battle-axe which they carried. This company attended the king's person and was constantly near him on the day of battle.
- Géolage.**—In the French army, the service responsible for the food and bedding of soldiers confined in prisons.
- Geometric Chuck.**—In gun construction, a chuck having a radial slider to which the work is attached, the said slider oscillating in a plane at right angles to the axis of motion, so as to produce curved lines in various patterns.
- Gérant.**—In the French service, an agent of the engineer corps authorized to make small payments in matters of current service.
- Gerbe.**—An ornamental fire-work, in the shape of a strong paper tube filled with a burning composition. The ends are tamped with moist plaster of Paris or clay: in artillery, the term denoting the cone of spread or dispersion of bullets or shrapnel fragments.
- Gorgure.**—In French artillery, a flaw produced in the outer surface of bronze guns by long service.
- Gordom Rapid-firing Breech Mechanism.**—A modification of the interrupted screw system, consisting of 26 parts, including 7 screws, 3 springs and 2 hinge-pins. The breech-block is for  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its length from the front and back composed of 2 threaded cylindrical surfaces and 2 parallel plane surfaces.
- Gerit.**—The French name of a Turkish dart about two and one half feet long, which was formerly in very common use.
- German Automatic Pistol.**—The pistol used in the German army. Its length is 8.54 inches; length of barrel 4.02 inches; weight 1 pound and  $13\frac{1}{2}$  ounces; caliber .35 inch; 8 cartridges in the magazine.
- German System of Rifling.**—A system in which the grooves are thirty in number for all calibers, quite shallow, their sides being radial and forming sharp angles with the bore. The rifling has a uniform twist of one turn in twenty-five feet, and the grooves are wider at the bottom of the bore than at the muzzle.
- German Torpedo Shell.**—A shrapnel with the bursting charge of gun-cotton or some other high explosive placed in the front. Its object is to attain with its fragments, troops covered by field intrenchments, both by their increased angle of fall when burst almost directly overhead, and when burst just beyond them.
- German Trench Torpedo.**—An iron torpedo, so molded that it will break up to 98 squares. It can be shot either from a gun or catapult and is exploded when the percussion cap on the right strikes the ground. Tin rudders in the rear keep it from turning over in the air. It is of variable size and weight.
- Gerrha.**—Shields used by the ancient Persians. They were usually made of wickerwork, and were rhomboidal in form.
- Gesates.**—Formerly the Gallic mercenary soldiers who volunteered services beyond their native country; so called on account

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

of the **gese**, or long dart, which they carried. Also written **gessates**.

**Geserne**.—The Anglo-Norman term for the battle-axe in its various forms.

**Geses and Materes**.—Weapons adopted by a body of ancient Gauls (Allobroges) independently of the broad cut-and-thrust sword which the Swiss still wear. These weapons were a cubit long and half the blade was nearly square.

**Get the Range**.—In gunnery, to find the angle at which the piece must be raised to reach the object without carrying beyond.

**Ghent Treaty**.—A treaty between the United States and Great Britain which ended the war between the two countries known as the "War of 1812." It was concluded December 24, 1814.

**Ghurrie**.—A circular plate of gun-metal, issued to the troops in India, in the proportion of one per regiment, for the purpose of striking the hours.

**Giambeux**.—Greaves or an armor for the legs, made of metal or waxed leather and much worn in the Middle Ages.

**Giant Powder**.—A mixture of nitroglycerin with siliceous earth or other absorbents, by which this dangerously explosive liquid is made into a perfectly safe solid substance. This powder will not explode by ordinary accident or even by the application of a match.

**Giberne**.—A sort of bag in which the grenadiers held their hand-grenades. It was worn like a powder-flask.

**Gidya**.—A long thin spear used by the Australian aborigines.

**Gige**.—The leather strap by which the shield of a knight was slung across the shoulder. Also written **guige**.

**Gimbal**.—A mechanical contrivance for keeping a suspended body vertical, whatever be the derangements to which the point of suspension are liable. It consists of two brass rings which move within one another, each perpendicularly to its plane about two axes, placed at right angles to each other.

**Gin**.—A machine for raising and moving heavy guns and other weights, consisting of a tripod formed of poles united at the top, with a windlass, pulleys, ropes, etc. Also written **ginya**.

**Gin-Derrick**.—The garrison gin-derrick consists of two legs framed together, one pry-pole, two drums or windlasses with geared wheels, and two wagon-wheels, serving the double purpose of moving the derrick from point to point and for working the windlass.

**Gindi**.—The term applied to Turkish horsemen who perform extraordinary feats in horsemanship.

**Gingal**.—A portable piece of Indian ordnance, mounted on a swivel. Also written **jingal**.

**Ginger**.—A slang nickname for a red-headed soldier; courage; pep.

**Gionules**.—Turkish volunteer cavalry renowned for their bravery and excellent horsemanship.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Girandole.**—In fortification, several chambers in mines connected for the defense of the place of arms of the covered way; also any firework turning upon a wheel, or any wheel whose circumference is studded with rockets.
- Girder.**—In fortification, a main beam used to support joisting, walls, arches, etc. .
- Girdle.**—A part of the dress of the Greek and the Roman soldier, consisting of a band of leather or of other material worn round the waist. **To lay aside the girdle** was equivalent to quitting the service.
- Girolamo Maggi System of Fortification.**—A system in which the bastions are small, and provided with double flanks. The curtain has four double flanks.
- Girth.**—A band or strap made of web passing round the body of a horse or other animal, to keep the saddle in its place.
- Gisarme.**—A weapon with a scythe-shaped blade, mounted on a long staff and carried by foot soldiers.
- Gistes.**—Pieces of wood which are made use of in the construction of platforms to batteries, and upon which the madriers or broad planks are placed.
- Gite.**—In the French service, a halting place, especially at the end of a day's march.
- Give Quarter.**—To accept as prisoner, on submission in battle. Sometimes called **show quarter**.
- Glacis.**—In fortification, the slope of earth, commonly turfed, which inclines from the covered-way toward the exterior ground or country.
- Gladius.**—A Roman sword with a single cutting edge, and having a grooved blade.
- Glair.**—A broadsword or falchion fixed on a pike; a kind of halberd. Also written **glaire**.
- Glaive.**—A weapon formerly used, consisting of a large blade fixed on the end of a pole, whose edge was on the outside curve.
- Glaive-gisarme.**—A weapon sometimes confounded with the halberd, made by fixing a **glaive** on a shaft.
- Glaive.**—The name given to the ordinary form of halbert by the Saxons.
- Glas.**—In the French army, salvos of artillery fired at the funeral of a general of very high rank.
- Glasser System of Fortification.**—A system having a bastioned enceinte, ravelins with reduits, counterguards, envelope and re-entering places of arms with reduits.
- Glasse.**—A preparation used to prevent dimming of eye pieces in gas masks.
- Glazing Barrel.**—An apparatus for glazing or polishing large-grain powder by using about half an ounce of black-lead to every 100 pounds of powder.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Glide.**—In aviation, the term applied to an aircraft when it is permitted to move swiftly, smoothly, and without labor or obstruction.
- Glider.**—In aëronautics, an apparatus without power to glide, constructed of planes and designed to carry the operator, who maintains his balance by shifting his position, as the glider of Lilianthal.
- Gliding Angle.**—In aëronautics, the angle at which an aëroplane travels when all power is cut off.
- Glissade.**—The term formerly applied to the forward or backward movement of the pike. A wing slip to the side, and down, of an airplane.
- Globe.**—A body of troops, or of animals, drawn up in a circle; a military formation used by the Romans.
- Globe of Compression.**—A variety of mine producing a very wide crater; sometimes called **overcharged mine**.
- Globe Sight.**—A form of front sight placed on target rifles. It consists of a pin with a small ball on the end of it, or a disk with a hole in it.
- Gloire.**—An artificial fire-work of great splendor which resembles a large sun. [French].
- Gloncine.**—The medical name in France for nitroglycerin, called also **oil of glonoin**.
- Gloom.**—The drying oven used in the manufacture of gunpowder.
- Glory.**—The honor, reputation, and fame acquired by military achievements.
- Gloves.**—Covers for the hands, or for the hands and wrists, having a separate sheath for each finger. Gloves are worn by all officers and soldiers when under arms or when wearing side-arms.
- Glyacyline.**—An explosive substance composed principally of gun-cotton and nitroglycerin.
- Glyceronitre.**—A French name commonly given to the explosive polynitrocellulose.
- Glycero-pyroxylene.**—The French term for Clark's nitrogelatin, known as Clark's explosive.
- Goat's Foot Crossbow.**—A form of crossbow anciently used by the cavalry. It was much lighter than the infantry crossbow, and the string was stretched by means of a lever, called a **goat's foot**.
- Gobisson.**—A quilted and padded dress worn under the habergeon. Also written **gambasson**.
- Godets.**—In aviation, cup-shaped pieces which are attached back to back and make an immense kite-tail to head the balloon into the wind.
- Godillot.**—A military shoe worn in the French army; also the slang term for a recruit.
- God Save the King.**—The National Anthem of Great Britain. Its words are apparently imitated from the **Domine Salvum** of the Catholic Church service. Authorship generally attributed to Dr. John Bull. First published in 1742.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Goerz Range-finder.**—A device that enables the operator of an aircraft to release a bomb at the proper instant without waiting to calculate the effect of various forces upon its course. It is in the nature of a telescope equipped with a movable prism that will deflect the range of vision forward or backward at the proper angle. This telescope is mounted on an universal joint so that the operator may keep it always vertical, no matter at what angle the plane may tip.
- Goerz Telescopic Sight.**—A special sight designed for bomb-droppers when engaged in aerial bombardment, and included especially in the equipment of the Gotha.
- Goggles.**—An apparatus made of canvas and mica which is worn over the eyes for protection from the poison gases when liberated.
- Goladar.**—An East Indian term signifying a sutler or store-keeper. Also written **goldar**.
- Golandaz.**—The East Indian term for an artilleryman; gunner.
- Golcher Four-shot Pistol.**—An early superposed single-barrel pistol having a length of 15 inches with a 10-inch barrel and a caliber of  $\frac{7}{15}$  of an inch. The barrel is octagonal and smooth-bore, hooks to the breech and is held by a key. With the face-plate, which is brazed to it, it is instantly removable.
- Gold Coast Corps.**—A corps in the British service made up of drilled Africans, and officered from the West India regiments.
- Golden Eagle.**—The typical eagle and imperial emblem of ancient Rome and Persia. It is generally of brown color, and about three feet long.
- Golden Fleece.**—A celebrated Order of knighthood in Austria and Spain, founded by Philip III. at Bruges in 1429.
- Golden Horde.**—A force of Tatars who invaded Kiev and Moscow, destroyed several other cities, and in 1241 massacred a Magyar army.
- Gold Lace Candidate.**—A slang expression applied in the army to a soldier who has passed the preliminary examination for a commission.
- Gold Rain.**—An ornament for rockets formed of small stars, all of the same size.
- Gollette.**—A shirt of mail formerly worn by infantry or foot-soldiers.
- Gomer.**—A conical chamber at the breech of the bore in heavy ordnance especially in mortars; named after the inventor.
- Gomer Chamber.**—The chamber of the 24-pounder Coehorn mortar. It is in the form of a frustum of a cone, superior diameter 3 inches, and inferior 2 inches.
- Gene West.**—A slang term commonly used in the army signifying dead or wounded beyond recovery.
- Gonfalon.**—A flag which hangs from a cross-piece or frame instead of from the staff or the mast itself; also one of the arms borne by the Normans in the 11th century, similar to the English lance.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Gonfalonier.**—A Turkish general and standard-keeper who always precedes the Grand Seignior during war.
- Gonflement.**—In small-arms, the French term for a swell in a gun barrel caused by sand, gravel, etc.
- Gong.**—An Indian instrument of percussion, made of a mixture of metals, and shaped into a basin-like form, flat and large, with a rim a few inches deep; used to sound calls or alarms. It is used by the Chinese as an instrument of martial music.
- Gongwallas.**—A term commonly applied to the militia in India.
- Goniometer.**—An instrument for measuring angles, especially the inclination of planes as in fortifications.
- Good Conduct Badges.**—Marks of distinction for good conduct which are bestowed upon soldiers in the English army.
- Good Conduct Pay.**—A reward of additional pay, in the English army, to corporals and private soldiers for good conduct.
- Good Order.**—All crimes not capital, and all disorders and neglects, which officers and soldiers may be guilty of, to the prejudice of **good order** and military discipline, are taken cognizance of by a court-martial.
- Good Service Pension.**—An annuity given to General or Field Officers in the English army as a reward for distinguished or good service.
- Goodwin Coehorn.**—A small Coehorn mortar fixed on a stake driven into the ground at a suitable angle, and fired by a trigger and a lanyard.
- Gooseberries.**—Wooden frames in the shape of casks wrapped round with barbed wire. They are thrown into the barbed-wire entanglements to help make them impassable.
- Goose Step.**—An elementary drill in which the soldier stands alternately on either foot and swings the other as in marking time; also the stiff-legged parade step affected by German infantry.
- Go Over.**—To change sides; to revolt or desert, as to go over to the enemy.
- Gordon Carriage.**—A carriage in which a heavy bed-plate supports two side frames which carry the movable parts of the carriage on journals. A pivot plate is permanently fastened to the under surface of the bed-plate, the whole resting on a heavy cast-iron platform or traverse circle.
- Gorge.**—A rugged and deep ravine; the face of a work least prepared to receive frontal fire; the entrance into a bastion or other outwork.
- Gorge of a Bastion.**—In fortification, an open space between the extremities of the flanks of the bastion.
- Gorge of Mountains.**—The passage, more or less compressed, between two mountains, which is used as a passageway into valleys. If it leads to an intrenched camp, it is not necessary to fortify it.
- Gorgerette.**—A part of the defense for the neck. It was of varying form in later plate armor.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Gorgerin.**—A portion of armor at the bottom of the helm and below the **Baviere**. It was used instead of the mail camail to protect the neck.

**Gorget.**—That part of ancient armor which defended the neck. Also a crescent-shaped ornament formerly worn by military officers on the breast. The gorget ceased to be worn during the reign of Queen Anne.

**Gorge Trench.**—A trench having a double parapet, the front one serving as a parados to protect men in the trench from shots coming from the main line and also as a firing line to command the interior of the lunette in case the enemy gets in over the front.

**Götha Aëroplane.**—A German three seater bombing plane. It measures 75 feet between wing-tips and is 38 feet in length. The machine is of the biplane type, and the upper wings are provided with huge ailerons which extend slightly beyond the lower wings. The bomb dropping apparatus carries about 900 pounds of explosives. It has a machine-gun tunnel which eliminates the so-called **blind spot** under the tail.

**Goudron.**—A small fascine or fagot, steeped in wax, pitch and glue, used in various ways, as for igniting buildings or works, or to light ditches and ramparts.

**Genjat.**—In the French service, a soldier's servant who usually works for his bread only.

**Gould Pistol.**—A modification of the Conlin Stevens single-shot pistol. It is a lighter arm and the trigger guard has no spur on it.

**Goulet.**—In French artillery, the term sometimes used for a fuse hole of a shell.

**Goum.**—An Arabic word denoting the reunion under arms of all the mounted men of a tribe.

**Gourbi.**—The French term for any improvised light shelter or shack made of branches or of wattles.

**Gourdin.**—A flat stick, two or three fingers in breadth, which was used by the French to punish galley-slaves.

**Gouttière.**—The reëntrant angle of intersection of two planes or faces in a fortification.

**Government.**—The power of making rules of government is that of Supreme Command, and from this living principle proceeds the localization of troops; their organization and distribution; rules for rewards and punishments; and generally, all rules of government and regulation necessary to maintain an efficient and well-disciplined army. In the United States, the President is Commander in Chief of the Army; but his functions are regulated by Congress.

**Governor General in Council.**—The supreme head of the army in India. Under him the business of the army is managed by the Army Department of the Government of India. The

**Commander in Chief in India** is the Member of Council in charge of the Army Department.

**Governors General.**—Administrative officers under whom officers with the title of governor are acting. They are entitled to compliments from guards.

**Grade.**—A term synonymous with rank, and peculiarly applicable to the different ranks among officers, beginning from the lowest and going to the Commander-in-Chief of an army.

**Gradient.**—A slope represented by a fraction, e. g.,  $1/30$  represents a rise or fall of one unit measured vertically for every 30 units measured horizontally.

**Gradiometer.**—An attachment used with transits for fixing grades, determining distances, etc., in fortification work.

**Gradin.**—In small arms, the French term for the slide notch of a rear sight; in fortifications, a step.

**Grain.**—An uncommon term, meaning a blade of a sword, knife, etc.; also, articles of forage for the subsistence of animals in an army.

**Grainoir.**—A term used in French artillery to signify a sort of sieve, in which there are small round holes for moist powder to be passed through, in order to make the grains perfectly round.

**Grains d'Orge.**—A coat of mail in riveted rings. It is entirely formed of metal rings, and has neither wrong side nor lining.

**Grand.**—A word frequently used, both in French and English, to indicate superiority of position, force or display, as **grand master**, **grand army**, **grand march**, etc.

**Grand Army of the Republic.**—A secret organization composed of those enlisted men in the service of the government in the Civil War of 1861–1865, and honorably discharged, having for its objects the cultivation of fraternal spirit, the cherishing of loyalty, provision for soldiers' widows and dependents, etc.

**Grand Cross of St. George.**—A Russian military honor conferred on officers in the army and navy for distinguished bravery.

**Grand Division.**—A battalion or regiment being told off by two companies to each division is said to be told off in grand divisions; hence grand-division firing is when the battalion fires by two companies at the same time, and is commanded by one officer only.

**Grand Guard.**—One of the posts of the second line belonging to a system of advance posts of an army; also, a piece of plate armor used as an extra protection for the left shoulder and breast.

**Grand Guard-mounting.**—The grand guard-mounting is conducted upon the same principle as the regimental guard-mounting. Each regimental detachment is assembled on its parade and verified by the Adjutant, after which it is marched to the general parade.

**Grand Guards.**—The main guards covering an army or camp from an attack by the enemy.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Grand Master.**—The title of the Head of the Military Orders, the Hospitallers, the Templars, and the Teutonic Knights. The office of Grand Master was held for life.
- Grand Master of Cross-bows.**—The personnel of the French artillery was for a long time prior to 1420 retained, together with the engineers, under the general direction of an officer, titled **Grand Master of Cross-bows**. In 1420, the Master-General of Artillery was made independent of this officer.
- Grandpa.**—A slang military name given to the largest caliber gun of the Germans.
- Grand Rounds.**—Every General Officer, or the Commander of a Post or Garrison, may visit the guards of his command, and go the Grand Rounds, and be received in the same manner as prescribed for the Officer of the Day.
- Grand Tactics.**—The art of combining, disposing, and handling the troops on the field of battle, supplementing strategy.
- Granulating Machine.**—In making gunpowder, the machine used for granulating or reducing the pressed cake into grain-powder.
- Grape Shot.**—A cluster, usually nine in number, of small iron balls, put together by means of cast-iron circular plates at top and bottom, with two rings and a central connecting rod. Formerly the shot were enclosed in a canvas bag.
- Graphical Scale.**—In map reading a line drawn on the map, divided into equal parts, each part being marked with the distance that it represents on the ground.
- Grapnel.**—A small anchor of several flukes, used in mooring boats or pontoons for military bridges. A grapnel having five prongs is also used for escalading purposes.
- Grappe.**—In small arms, the French term for a cluster of bullets, joined by a web before separation, after casting.
- Grappling.**—A laying fast hold of; also, that by which anything is seized and held.
- Grasp.**—The handle of a sword. Also, the small part of the stock of a musket.
- Gras Rifle.**—The Chassepot rifle, modified by Major Gras, and now the arm adopted by the French army.
- Grass Cutters.**—Natives of India, attached to the artillery and cavalry branches of the service in that country, whose sole duty is to collect and bring in grass daily for the horses of their regiment.
- Grass Cutting.**—In aviation, a slang term applied to an aircraft when it is moving close to the ground.
- Grassin.**—A very early name for all militia composed of light troops.
- Graticule.**—In gunnery, especially, used in determining safety angles, a design or draft which has been divided into squares, in order to reproduce it in other dimensions.
- Gratification.**—Certain rewards, among the French, which generals gave to the troops, after a severe engagement; the accumulation of a certain sum which was deposited for the

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

specific purpose of burying a deceased soldier; also a certain allowance in money allotted to prisoners of war.

**Gratuities.**—In the English army, sums of money given to soldiers under the following circumstances: to soldiers on re-engagement; to soldiers settling on discharge, in the Colonies; and to all good-conduct soldiers on discharge.

**Gravel Crushers.**—A slang expression equivalent to doughboy or infantry soldier, and the French *flot*.

**Gravel Walls.**—In fortification, walls made of a conglomeration of cement, or lime, and pebbles and small stones or slag.

**Grave Orchard.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning the mouth.

**Gravimetric Density of Powder.**—The weight of a cubic foot of the powder expressed in ounces. It should fall between 875 and 900 ounces, according to the shape of the grains.

**Grayback.**—A slang name commonly applied to a German soldier, on account of the field gray color of his uniform.

**Graze.**—The point at which a shot strikes and rebounds from earth or water.

**Grazing Fire.**—When the missiles sweep along the surface of the ground in consequence of the angle of fall of the bullets being the same as the slope of the ground.

**Grazing Ricochet.**—The description of *ricochet* fire, when the angle of fall does not exceed  $4^{\circ}$ . In this fire the fall is given a great velocity, and the curve described is long and flat.

**Grease-muff.**—A sponging and lubricating device, open at both ends, used either with the hollow head rammer or with the old style rammer.

**Grease Patch.**—Worn on uniform when men wore powdered and greased pig tails, still a part of uniform of the Welsh Fusiliers.

**Great Coat.**—The name given to the overcoat as issued to enlisted men. Officers often wear the great coat with insignia of rank on the sleeve.

**Great Culverin.**—A cannon of the French artillery, under Henry II, carrying a projectile weighing from 15 pounds 2 ounces, to 15 pounds 4 ounces.

**Great Fortification.**—One of the divisions of the first system of Vauban. It consists in a fortification whose exterior side is from 370 to 520 yards.

**Great Gun.**—A piece of heavy ordnance; hence, figuratively, a person superior in any way.

**Greaves.**—Pieces of armor formerly used as a defense for the legs. Originally made of leather, quilted linen, etc., and afterwards of steel.

**Greek Buckler.**—A shield with two handles, one in the center through which the arm passed, and one at the edge for the hand. In addition to this, there was a leather strap to hang the shield around the neck.

**Greek Fire.**—A combustible composition which burns under water, the constituents of which are supposed to be asphalt, with niter and sulphur.

- Green Cross Shell.**—Very dangerous asphyxiating shell, first used by the Germans, filled with **diphosgene** or **phosgene**. They are distinctly marked with a green cross painted on the base of the cartridge or on the side of the shell or sometimes on both. Besides the green cross shell, there are **blue cross** and **yellow cross shell**.
- Greene Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breech-block which slides in the line of the barrel by direct action.
- Greener Bullet.**—One of the first bullets made to take the grooves by the expanding action of the powder. It had a conical pewter wedge which was driven into a cavity in the base of the bullet by the powder and forced the outer walls of the bullet into the grooves.
- Greenleaf Litter.**—A combination horse and hand-litter, constructed after the plan of the Indian **travail**.
- Green Rifle.**—A bolt action rifle used during the American Civil War. It is fired by a percussion cap. A ring finger hammer strikes the nipple under the barrel.
- Green Stars.**—In pyrotechny, a decoration for rockets consisting of 18 parts of barium nitrate; 6 parts of sulphur; 4 parts of potassium chlorate; 1 part of lamp-black.
- Grêle.**—The French term, in a military sense, for a shower or hail of bullets.
- Grenade.**—A charge of high explosive in a retainer hurled a relatively short distance by hand or by means of a catapult or small mortar. The charge explodes on impact or by time-fuse: also, in French artillery, a grenade worn by the best gun-layer of the year in a battery. See **hand-grenade** and **rampart grenade**.
- Grenade Carriers.**—Used for carrying hand grenades. The most familiar are bucket carrier, belt bag carrier, and the waistcoat carrier.
- Grenade Fighting.**—That class of fighting which has for its object, (1) the defense of a trench in close-range trench fighting, (2) taking possession, step by step, of a trench or an approach occupied by the enemy, (3) preparation for an assault on a hostile trench, (4) close-range fighting within a hostile position and "mopping up" the trenches and bomb proofs, (5) a trench raid.
- Grenade Nets.**—In trench warfare, overhead nets provided to stop grenades.
- Grenadier.**—Originally, a soldier who carried and hurled grenades; afterwards, one of a company attached to each regiment or battalion, taking post on the right of the line; in modern times, a member of a special regiment or corps. The term has now been revived and each infantry company includes **rifle grenadiers**.
- Grenadier Assistants.**—Assistants chosen from among the most decided and alert men, whose duty consists in looking after the security of the **throwers**. They are good shots and skillful in the use of the bayonet. They are sometimes called **scouts**.

**Grenadiers Auxiliaries.**—During the siege and when a place was closely invested, a certain number of grenadiers chosen out of the battalions belonging to the trenches, for the purpose of making headway against the besieged, whenever they might risk a sally, or assault the works.

**Grenade.**—The ancient term for a live shell, bomb or grenade.

**Grenet Battery.**—A battery much used for military purposes which occupies but little space, furnishes an immense quantity of current and may be kept charged, ready for use, for many months. For operating induction-coils and electro-medical instruments, it is unequalled.

**Grenette.**—A French term meaning the powder grains remaining in sieve.

**Grevières.**—Pieces of armor for the protection of the legs and thighs.

**Gribeauval System of Artillery.**—A system devised in 1765, in which field-guns were lightened and shortened and the charges diminished. Elevating screws and tangent scales were adopted, neater uniformity in the dimensions were introduced, and spare parts were carried for repairs.

**Griandel d'Ach System of Fortification.**—A combination of the bastion and tenaille tracings. The enceinte is bastioned and serves as retrenchment; the tenailles are formed of great ravelins traced on the prolongation of the faces of the bastions. Between the tenailles are ravelins with long flanks.

**Griffin Gun.**—The name sometimes given to the 3-inch rifle used in the United States field-service, from its inventor.

**Grip.**—The handle of a sword; that by which anything is grasped.

**Grivier.**—In the French army, the popular slang term for a soldier of the line.

**Groma.**—A Roman measuring-rod, about 20 feet long, used for setting off distances in camp and in fortifications.

**Grommets.**—Circular pieces of rope attached to shot to keep the shot steady in the bore. They are made of various sizes; also written **grummets**.

**Grooved Bullets.**—Bullets having grooves or cannelures. These grooves were originally used to increase the relative resistance of the air on the rear of the bullet, thus assisting the rotation in keeping the point to the front.

**Grooves.**—The spiral channels within the bore of the rifle barrel. The width of the groove generally depends on the diameter of the bore and the peculiar manner in which the groove receives and holds the projectile.

**Gros.**—Any body of soldiers; a detachment: the French frequently say, **un gros d'infanterie**, a body of infantry.

**Ground Arms.**—An old word of command, directing the soldiers to lay down their arms upon the ground.

**Ground Officer.**—In aviation an officer who gives the proper orders to departing aviators and receives their reports upon coming down and then issues any further necessary orders.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Ground Plates.**—In shelters and cover-trenches, plates to prevent the ends of the rafters from sinking unevenly into the ground.

**Ground Scouts.**—Scouts whose special mission is to ascertain if the ground in the immediate front is suitable for cavalry, and, if not, to indicate where points of passage may be found. They are designated in advance and are equipped with wire-cutters.

**Ground Section.**—In gunnery, the zone of dispersion. In connection with the effective ranges of shrapnel balls it will be found that many balls impacting near the outer limit of a ground section are ineffective due to lack of man-killing energy.

**Ground Strips.**—A method of signaling from the ground to an aeroplane by white strips of cloth which are placed on the ground.

**Group.**—On outpost duty, a sentry post of from three to eight.

**Grouping.**—An elementary musketry practice designed to test and standardize holding and the accuracy of rifles, and to expose constant errors in aiming.

**Group of Posts.**—Sub-sections organized by the commander within each section of an intrenched zone. The general duties of the commander are the same as those for an outpost commander.

**Grousing.**—A slang expression used mostly by British soldiers, meaning grumbling, complaining, etc.

**Grubber.**—The name usually applied to the **entrenching implement** employed in trench work and to provide any hasty cover.

**Gruson Quick-fire Gun.**—A crucible steel gun in which the breech mechanism is the vertical wedge worked by a lever on the right side of the gun. The cocking of the striker is effected by the downward movement of the block, which is cut through at the upper part to facilitate the placing of the charge. In very rapid fire, the closing of the block fires the gun.

**Guard.**—A body of men whose duty it is to secure an army or place from being surprised by an enemy; a man, or body of men, stationed to protect or control a person or position; that part of a sword hilt which protects the hand; a plate of metal, beneath the stock or the lock frame of a gun or pistol to protect the trigger; a position of defense in fencing.

**Guard Cartridge.**—A cartridge differing from the ball cartridge in the charge of powder and in the fact that second-class bullets having slight imperfections are used. Six longitudinal corrugations  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch long start from the shoulder of the case. This affords means of distinguishing it from the ball cartridge by either sight or touch.

**Guard Detail.**—The men from a company, regiment, or other organization detailed for guard duty. The first sergeant keeps the roster and makes this detail.

**Guard Duty.**—The duty of watching, patrolling, etc., performed by a *sentinel* or *sentinels*.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Guardhouse.**—A building which is occupied by the guard, and in which soldiers are confined for misconduct.
- Guardhouse Lawyer.**—A slang expression applied in the army to a prisoner in the guardhouse who advises fellow prisoners on points of law and fact.
- Guard Mess.**—The table kept for the officers of the Life and Foot Guards in St. James Palace.
- Guard Mounting.**—The ceremony of installing the new guard, and relieving the old one.
- Guard of Honor.**—A guard appointed to receive or to accompany eminent persons. In the old French service, a guard in which the officers and men were exposed to danger.
- Guard of the Standard.**—A guard consisting of the color sergeants and of two experienced men selected by the commanding officer. The guard is habitually formed in line, the color sergeants in the center. The National Standard is carried by the senior color sergeant, who is nearest to the right flank of the guard and who commands the guard. The signal corps standard is carried by the other color sergeant.
- Guard Patrol.**—A small detachment of two or more men detailed to observe and procure information of the enemy, or for the performance of some special service connected with guard duty.
- Guard-report.**—The report which the Officer or noncommissioned officer in charge of a Guard sends in to headquarters on dismounting. The report of his tour of service always includes the outposts.
- Guardroom.**—The room occupied by the guard during its tour of duty. Also called **guard chamber**.
- Guards.**—See **interior guards**, **exterior guards**, **military police**, **provost guards**.
- Guardsman.**—A member, either officer or private, of any military body subject to guard duty.
- Guards of the Trenches.**—In a siege operation, a body of men thrown forward about thirty paces in advance of, and on the flanks of the men who open the first parallel, to protect the workmen from sorties.
- Guard-tents.**—The tents occupied by the guard, when a command is in the field or camp.
- Guastadors.**—Men employed in the Turkish armies to do the fatigue-work that is necessary for the formation of a camp, or for conducting a siege.
- Guelphic Order.**—An Order of Knighthood for Hanover, instituted by George IV., when Prince Regent, on August 12, 1815. It is both a military and civil order, unlimited in number.
- Gueneki.**—The active army of Japan, in which the period of service is three years, save for the infantry, where men pass the third year under the status of furlough, and in the train troops, where the service is but six months.
- Guerite.**—A small loopholed turret in the wall of a fortress, from which the sentry may command a view and fire over the ditch.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Guerre.**—The French term for war, warfare, art of war; more narrowly, campaign; war department; land service as opposed to navy. *En guerre* means at war; under service conditions.
- Guerrilla Warfare.**—An irregular mode of carrying on war, by the constant attacks of independent bands, as adopted in the north of Spain during the Peninsular War.
- Guerrillero.**—An irregular soldier; a member of a guerrilla band or party.
- Guêtre.**—In the French service, a military slang expression for a trooper who, for any reason whatever, has to go afoot.
- Gugus.**—A slang name for the Filipino soldiers, called the *insurrectos*, which originated in the Filipino insurrection.
- Guichets.**—Small doors or outlets which are made in the gates of fortified towns.
- Guide Flag.**—A small flag or guidon borne by a soldier, who acts as a marker or guide.
- Guide Plans.**—Detailed maps.
- Guides.**—The noncommissioned officers and other enlisted men, who take positions to mark the pivots, marches, formations and alignments in modern tactics. The French call them *jalonneurs*.
- Guidons.**—Flags or streamers, usually cut swallow-tailed, 15 inches to the fork, 3 feet 5 inches fly from lance to end of swallow-tail, and 2 feet 3 inches on the lance, which is 1¼ inches in diameter and 9 feet long, including spear and ferrule, carried by cavalry, field artillery, mounted engineers, signal corps, field hospitals and ambulance companies and motor truck companies.
- Guidon Sergeant.**—The sergeant of a troop of cavalry or battery of field artillery, who carries the troop or battery flag.
- Guige.**—A belt of the Middle Ages, by which the shield was secured to the person of the wearer, and also carried by him without inconvenience, suspended about his neck.
- Guilty.**—The form of verdict given by a court-martial or other tribunal when the charge and specifications or crime has been found proved.
- Guindant.**—In the French service, the term commonly used as meaning the hoist of a flag.
- Guisarme.**—A lance having a small axe fixed at the foot of its blade, or lance-head on one side and a spike projecting on the other side.
- Guisarmiers.**—French foot-soldiers of the free archers, armed with the *guisarme*.
- Gun.**—A term applied in its most general application to fire-arms of any description, but in the more restricted and technical sense to a piece of ordnance fired from a platform or wheeled mount. Guns, according to their sizes and uses, are classed as mountain, light or heavy field, siege and seacoast. A gun as compared with a howitzer has a relatively long barrel, flat trajectory and high velocity.
- Gun Barrel.**—The barrel or tube of a gun, which serves to give direction and rotation to the projectile ejected by the exploding charge.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Gun Battery.**—A defense constructed of earth faced with green sods or fascines, sometimes of gabions filled with earth. The platform or plank floor is made with a slope to check the recoil of the guns, and to render it more easy to bring them forward again when loaded.
- Gun Breech.**—The part of the gun which is back of, or at the rear end of the bore, including the mechanism for closing the breech in breechloaders.
- Gunbright.**—Dutch rush (*equisetum hyemale*) much used in scouring gun barrels.
- Gun-carriages.**—Carriages designed to transport cannon from one point to another, and to support them when fired.
- Gun-cartridge.**—A bag in which the charge of powder is placed before the cartridge is inserted in the gun. The size and form of cartridges depend on the nature of the guns with which they are to be used, and the purpose for which they are required.
- Gun Commanders.**—The designation or rating given to certain privates of coast artillery companies. Others are designated as chief loaders and gun pointers.
- Guncotton.**—A general name for a series of explosive nitric compounds. Dynamite, gellignite, gelatin dynamite, and blasting gelatin, are commonly used instead of guncotton. When wet, it is perfectly safe but can be fired by a primer of dry guncotton or other high explosive.
- Gun Detachment.**—The cannoneers assigned to the service of a single gun, formed in double rank, constitute a **gun detachment**, varying in number with the size and kind of piece.
- Gunfire.**—A fire in which each gun fires its rounds independently of the others, and it may or may not have an interval of fire ordered. Gunfire is used mainly to deliver a rapid fire against attacking troops or in support of troops advancing to attack; also the hour at which the morning and evening gun is fired.
- Gunflint.**—A sharpened flint for the lock of a gun, in common use before the introduction of percussion caps.
- Gun-levers.**—In ordnance, two steel arms on a disappearing carriage which support the gun at one end and the counterweights at the other end. The gun-levers are pivoted near their middle upon a gun-lever axle which rests in bronze bushed axle beds in the top carriage.
- Gun-lift.**—A contrivance, variously constructed, for the moving, mounting and dismounting heavy guns.
- Gunlock.**—The lock attached to a firearm, by means of which the charge is exploded.
- Gun-making.**—The manufacture of small arms, comprising muskets, rifles, pistols and carbines.
- Gun-metal.**—An alloy of nine parts of copper and one part of tin, used for brass cannon, etc. The term is also applied to certain strong mixtures of cast-iron.

- Gunnage.**—The number of guns in a fortification or on a ship of war.
- Gunnels.**—A term sometimes applied to the saddles of a ponton-bridge. Also written **gunwales**.
- Gunner.**—A soldier, usually a noncommissioned officer ranking next to the chief-of-detachment, employed to manage and discharge great guns. In the United States service, there is one gunner with each gun-detachment.
- Gunner Drill.**—In artillery, that part of the drill which has for its object the instruction of all the cannoneers individually in the duties which they may have to perform in manning the pieces.
- Gunner's Calipers.**—A small calipers made of sheet-brass, with steel points. The branches are graduated so as to measure the lengths of fuses, the diameters of shot and the calibers of guns.
- Gunner's Daughter.**—The gun to which offenders were lashed for punishment. Most generally applied to the Navy.
- Gunner's Gimlet.**—An implement of the same form and size as the **priming-wire**, except that at the point a small screw is formed. It is used for boring out plugs which have been inserted in the vent.
- Gunner's Level.**—An instrument for marking the line of metal on a piece. Frequently called the **gunner's perpendicular**.
- Gunner's Perpendicular.**—An instrument with the lower part cut in the form of a crescent, the points of which are made of steel, and having a small spirit-level attached. It is used to mark the points of sight on pieces.
- Gunner's Pincers.**—Pincers made of iron with steel jaws, and designed so as to readily withdraw any obstruction in the vent projecting beyond the surface of the gun.
- Gunner's Plummets.**—An ordinary line and bob which are used for pointing mortars.
- Gunner's Pouch.**—A leather pouch worn by the gunner, being attached to the person by a strap buckling around the waist. It contains the smaller implements required by the gunner when in action.
- Gunner's Quadrant.**—An instrument for giving elevation or depression to a piece. It consists of a graduated quarter of a circle of sheet-brass, of six inches radius, attached to a straight brass bar twenty-two inches long. It has an arm carrying a spirit-level at its middle, and a vernier and clamp-screw at its movable end.
- Gunnery.**—That branch of military science which comprehends the theory and the manner of constructing and using ordnance and projectiles.
- Gunny.**—A coarse Indian fabric, manufactured largely in Bengal and employed for military purposes. It is of two kinds for artillery purposes, **single** and **double**; the former is used for charcoal-bags, for package of gunpowder-barrels, and as package generally; the latter for slings for carrying shot and shell, and small-arm ammunition-boxes, also for covering ammunition-boxes, making sandbags, etc.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Gun of Reserve.**—The name given to the old French 12-pounder. It had a bore of  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches, weighed 1350 pounds; employed a charge of  $2\frac{1}{5}$  pounds, and fired a shell weighing  $25\frac{3}{16}$  pounds.
- Gun-pendulum.**—An instrument for measuring the velocity of recoil and muzzle-velocities. It consists of a frame in which a light gun is suspended by means of a rod. The pendulum, of which the gun forms the **bob**, is capable of moving freely when the gun is fired.
- Gun-pits.**—Excavations made in the earth for the protection of artillery in the field, when a shelter is necessary.
- Gun Platform.**—A strong flooring upon which a piece of ordnance, mounted on its carriage, is maneuvered when in battery.
- Gun Pointer.**—In coast artillery, a person assigned to each gun in commission, and who is responsible for the condition and adjustment of the sight and sight standard.
- Gun-portion.**—In fortification, half of the merlon on each side of the gun, that is to say, 9 feet on one side of the embrasure and 9 feet on the other.
- Gunpowder.**—The agent employed in modern warfare to propel projectiles from guns and small-arms, and generally as the bursting-charge of projectiles; for the explosion of mines; blasting purposes, etc. It consists of an intimate mechanical mixture of niter, charcoal and sulphur.
- Gunpowder Bags.**—Bags made of serge or other cloth, and used for blowing open gates, stockades, etc. The size of the bags differs according to the charge intended to be placed in them.
- Gun Powder Paper.**—An explosive substance consisting of an explosive mixture spread on paper, dried, and rolled up in the form of a cartridge.
- Gunpowder Pile Driver.**—A pile driver operated by the explosion of gunpowder. Also called **gunpowder-hammer**.
- Gunreach.**—The reach or distance to which a gun will send its projectile; gunshot.
- Gun-searcher.**—An instrument used to search for defects in the bore of a cannon. As now constructed, it consists of an arrangement of mirrors with a telescope. Light being reflected into all parts of the bore, it is carefully examined for defects with the telescope. Also called **bore-searcher**.
- Gun-shelters.**—Strong oak or iron musket-proof blinds arranged to mask the mouths of the embrasures when the guns are not in battery, especially during the third period of siege operations.
- Gunshot Wounds.**—Wounds varying in severity from a simple bruise to the tearing away of a limb. Single balls produce a cut, bruised or lacerated wound, according to the amount of their velocity when they strike the body. The effects of small shot vary with the distance and power of the gun.
- Gun-sling.**—A sling for lifting a gun off its carriage, or off the ground when placed under a gin or other lifting-machine.
- Gunsmith.**—One whose occupation is to make or repair small firearms; an armorer.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Guns of position.**—Heavy field-pieces not designed for quick movements.
- Gun Squads.**—Soldiers grouped for the purpose of making units for the operation and service of guns in battle and to facilitate their control and movement. Their habitual formation is in column.
- Gun-stick.**—A stick to ram down the charge of a musket, etc.; a rammer or ramrod.
- Gunstock.**—The stock or wood to which the barrel and lock of a hand gun are fastened.
- Gun-stone.**—A stone used for the shot of cannon. Before the invention of iron-balls, stones were used for shot, but are now altogether superseded.
- Gun-tackle.**—The arrangement of blocks and ropes for the means of raising and lowering guns. A **heavy gun-tackle** consists of a double and treble block.
- Gun-tackle Purchase.**—A tackle composed of two single blocks and a fall.
- Gun-wad.**—A wad for a gun, and specifically a circular wad, cut with the implement known as a wad cutter out of paste-board, card board, or felt, used as wadding to keep the ammunition in place either in a gun-barrel or in a paper or metal shell.
- Gun-work.**—The labor of inspecting or designing ordnance, or of making calculations or reports upon ordnance or ordnance subjects. Any machine-labor or manual labor employed in the production of ordnance.
- Gurkhas.**—One of the dominant races of Nepal, India. They are trained to be warriors from childhood and form a valuable part of the Anglo-Indian army.
- Gurtsey.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, being the name given to the fattest man in the class.
- Gusset.**—A small piece of chain mail at the openings of the joints between the defenses of the arm and breast.
- Guthrie Ambulance Cart.**—A form of ambulance used in the English Army. The severely wounded are laid on it at full length, while those slightly hurt sit in front and rear, and on the sides.
- Guttering.**—The scoring or erosion observed at the seat or vent of a gun after very much firing or after firing battering-charges.
- Guy.**—A rope used, in mechanical maneuvers, to swing any heavy weight, or to keep a body steady and prevent it from swinging while being hoisted or lowered.
- Gyroscope.**—An instrument for the exhibition of the various properties of rotation and the composition of rotations. Numerous efforts have been made to utilize the resistance of a gyroscope to the deflection from its plane as a means of maintaining lateral balance in aeroplanes.
- Gyves.**—An ancient word for handcuffs or fetters. The word had special reference to fetters used to confine the legs. Also written **gives**.

## H

- Habeas Corpus.**—A writ having for its object to bring a party before a court or judge. Where the writ was served upon an army officer, commanding him to produce an enlisted man, the Supreme Court of the United States has decided in such case that a magistrate of a court of a state has no jurisdiction.
- Habergeon.**—A short coat of mail, consisting of a jacket without sleeves. In early times, it was composed of chain mail; but in the 14th century, a habergeon of plate-armor was worn over the hauberk.
- Habiliments of War.**—In ancient statutes, armor, harness, utensils, etc., without which it was supposed there could be no ability to maintain a war.
- Hache d'Arme.**—A battle-axe with a narrow handle armed with a sharp blade in the form of a crescent, very much curved, terminating in two points approaching the handle on one side; the other side terminating in a point or hammer. [French].
- Hachee.**—The ignominious punishment of carrying a saddle or dog, to which soldiers were formerly subjected in France.
- Hachures.**—In map reading, short disconnected strokes of the pen, by which the shading of hill features may be effected; the strokes are drawn directly down the slopes.
- Hackamore.**—A halter used by packers. It consists of a long leather or rope strap and head-stall. It is used when leading the pack-animal, also to make the animal fast, usually to the aparejo, while preparing to pack.
- Hack-bush.**—A heavy hand cannon, with butt and serpentine lock. It belongs to the second half of the 15th century.
- Hackbut.**—A harquebus, of which the butt was bent or hooked, in order that it might be held more readily. Also written **hagbut**.
- Hackbutter.**—A soldier armed with a hagbut or harquebus. Written also **hagbutter**.
- Hacqueton.**—A stuffed coat or cloak, generally of leather, mounted with metal, formerly worn in France by certain knights of the king's guards, called **Gardes de la Manche**.
- Hacquet Wagon.**—A four-wheeled wagon used in the Prussian service to carry pontons. The underframe of this carriage is built like that of a chariot by which means it can turn without difficulty.
- Haddan Rifling.**—A plan of centering against the bore, consisting of three large and shallow elliptical grooves, which in the earlier forms were about  $1/6$  of an inch deep and took away nearly  $2/3$  of the surface of the bore.
- Hadfield Cap.**—An improved cap for armor piercing shells so designed that it facilitates penetration without breaking up, especially on oblique impact.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Hadley Firing-pin.**—A simple device for using rim-fire cartridges in rifles adapted for central-fire ammunition. It was invented for and specially applied to the Maynard rifle.

**Haft.**—A handle; that part of an implement or instrument taken into the hand, and by which it is held when used.

**Hagner Magazine.**—A projection formed on the under side of the stock, between the lower band and the guard, in which three cartridges might be placed, with their heads to the rear.

**Hague Convention.**—An international conference held at The Hague, at which the subjects suggested for discussion and action were the maintenance of a general peace, the amelioration of the hardships of war, and the possible reduction of the military and naval armaments of the world. Several conventions, declarations and resolutions relating to these matters were adopted, and the Hague Tribunal was established.

**Haha.**—A French term meaning an interruption on the landings of stairs of forts.

**Haiducks.**—A class of mercenary foot-soldiers ready to accept pay from any one who would employ their services, but displaying great gallantry on the field of battle.

**Haie.**—In the French service, a term meaning a lane formed by two ranks of soldiers facing each other.

**Hail.**—A term in military parlance, meaning to challenge, to accost, or salute. A sentinel hails anyone approaching his post between taps and reveille with "Who goes (or comes) there?"

**Hailshot.**—Small shot; so called because of scattering like hailstones.

**Hair.**—A spring or other contrivance in a rifle or pistol-lock, which, being unlocked by a slight pressure on the trigger strikes the tumbler-catch, and unlocks the tumbler.

**Hairbrush Grenade.**—A racket bomb used to demoralize the enemy, the noise created by its explosion being very great. It consists of a board about 12 inches long and 6 inches wide, cut down to the shape of a brush. On the large end of this is wired or tied a slab of wet gun cotton. In the center of the slab is placed the dry primer or cone of guncotton with detonator and time fuse.

**Hairecloth.**—A species of cloth made of horse-hair, laid upon the floors of magazines and laboratories to prevent accidents.

**Hair Trigger.**—A trigger so constructed as to discharge a fire arm by a very slight pressure, as by the touch of a hair.

**Hake.**—An old term for a hand-gun, usually fired on a rest by the manual application of a match. When a lock was appended, so that they might be fired without a rest, they were called **calivers**.

**Halberd.**—An ancient long-handled weapon, of which the head had a point and several sharp edges constructed alike for cutting and thrusting. Written also **halberrt**.

**Halberde.**—A term frequently given to the guisarme, or to one of its modifications, in the Middle Ages.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Halberdier.**—The name commonly given to one who is armed with a halberd.

**Halberstadt Aëroplane.**—A German combat machine equipped with a Benz motor of 165 to 175 horsepower and armed with parabellum, Vickers or Lewis guns. The planes are staggered 1½ feet, the upper plane slightly overhanging.

**Hale Rifle Grenade.**—A Grenade attached to a steel rod which is put down the bore of the rifle, the rifle being loaded with a special cartridge containing 43 strands of cordite. When the rifle is fired, the explosion of the cartridge speeds the grenade on its way. It explodes by percussion.

**Half Bastion.**—In fortification, that half of a bastion cut off by the capital, consisting of one base and one front.

**Half Bent.**—The first notch in the tumbler of a gunlock; the half-cock notch.

**Half Blocks.**—Blocks usually 4 x 8 inches, half the size of full-blocks, used when the distance through which the piece is to be raised is only half of what it is when the whole block is used.

**Half Cap.**—In a military sense, a slight or careless salute with the cap.

**Half Caponier.**—In fortification, a communication in a dry ditch with one side prepared for defense, having but one parapet and glacis.

**Half Chess.**—A short chess or platform board of a military bridge.

**Half Cock.**—The position of the cock of a gun when retained by the first notch.

**Half Company.**—The same as a subdivision and equal to a platoon.

**Half Distance.**—Half the regular interval or space between troops drawn up in the ranks or standing column.

**Half Double Sap.**—An ordinary line of sap pushed forward in a position where it is necessary to give temporary cover on the reverse of the trench from a slant-fire by gabions filled with sand-bags.

**Half Face.**—A movement, in the School of the Soldier, in order to take half the usual distance between the right or left face and front, to give an oblique direction to the line, or to fill up a gap at the corner of a square.

**Half File Leader.**—The foremost of a rank entire. The *chef de demi-file* in France.

**Half Files.**—Half the given number of any body of men drawn up two deep. They are so called in cavalry, when the men rank off singly.

**Half Full Sap.**—In siege operations, when the sappers have only a flank fire to fear, the saproller is dispensed with. The *first sapper* then covers himself with the last filled gabion whilst placing and filling the new one.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Half Hitch.**—A form of hitch used in mechanical maneuvers, made by passing the end of a rope round its standing part, and bringing it up through the bight.
- Half Mast.**—To raise the flag half way to the top of the mast or staff, as a token or sign of mourning.
- Half Merlon.**—That solid portion of a parapet which is at the right or left extremity of a battery.
- Half Moon.**—In fortification, an outwork composed of two faces, forming a salient angle whose gorge resembles a half moon. Sometimes called a **ravelin**.
- Half Pay.**—Half as much as full pay; most commonly the reduced pay of an officer not in regular service or on the retired list; generally more than half; used attributively, as a half-pay soldier.
- Half Pike.**—A short pike formerly carried by infantry officers.
- Half Roller.**—A roller, round only on one side, square on the opposite side, and has no groove. It is used resting on the square side, when instead of rolling the gun, the object is to have a firm support on which the gun can have its ends alternately raised.
- Half Staff.**—A term used when a flag is not hoisted to the top of the staff but only half way, as in the Memorial Tribute.
- Half Step.**—Steps of 15 inches in quick time, 18 inches in double time.
- Half Sunken Battery.**—A battery having its interior space or terreplein sunk some inches below the natural surface, and its parapet composed of the earth thus obtained and that taken from a narrow ditch in front.
- Half Sword.**—A figure within half the length of a sword; a close fight.
- Hallecret.**—Light armor much used in the 16th century by the Swiss. It consisted of breast-plate and gussets, often reaching to the middle of the thigh, and sometimes below the knees.
- Hall-Scott Engine.**—One of the earliest of aeroplane motors. It belongs to the vertical water cooled type, and is made with five or six cylinders, in 80 to 162 horsepower.
- Haloxyline.**—An explosive mixture, consisting of sawdust, charcoal, niter and ferrocyanide of potassium, used as a substitute for gunpowder especially in blasting and mining.
- Halt.**—The word of command given to a body of men, or to a regiment or an army, on the move, to discontinue its march. Also an **arm signal** made by extending the arm vertically. The leader habitually halts as he makes the signal of execution.
- Halting Days.**—The days in the week usually allotted for repose, when troops are upon the march, and there is not any particular necessity for exertion or dispatch.
- Halt Order.**—The order issued by a commander as a command approaches the camping place. It provides for the outpost, if necessary, and gives instruction for the encampment of the command.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Halt, Wer da.**—The challenge of the German sentry. This challenge is made three times, and if the person challenged does not halt or answer after the third call, the sentry fires.
- Halyards.**—The ropes used in hoisting and lowering flags. Signal halyards are running cords of the best white hemp, passing through a pulley at the top of the flag-staff.
- Hamata.**—A flexible cuirass composed of metal chains, and first worn by cavalry officers in the time of Polybius.
- Hamée.**—In artillery, the French term for a sponge staff, or handle of a sponge (*écouvillon*).
- Hames.**—Two pieces of iron encircling a horse's collar, connected at the bottom by an iron loop, and at the top by a strap and buckle. Attached to the hames are iron lugs to which the traces are linked.
- Hammer.**—That part of a gun-lock which strikes the percussion-cap or firing-pin.
- Hammer Cloth.**—A piece of canvas or matting which covers the aparejo when it is placed on the back of a pack-animal.
- Hammering.**—A term meaning a heavy cannonade at very close quarters.
- Hammerless Arms.**—Guns or pistols in which the hammers are concealed. These internal hammers are automatically cocked by opening the gun.
- Hammer Nail.**—The pin securing the cock to the plate of the gun-lock. It is frequently called the **lock-nail**.
- Hammer Pike.**—A long shafted weapon like the **war-hammer**; it was carried by the subalterns in charge of the flag under the First Empire (1804–1814).
- Hammer Spring.**—The spring of a hammer in a gun-lock. Its parts are the **play-side**, the **stud-side**, the **turn**, the **flower**, the **stud** and the **eye**, through the latter passes the rod of the spring-pin.
- Hammock.**—A kind of bed suspended by cords. Each soldier proceeding to sea on board a troop or transport-ship is entitled to have a hammock told off to him as a resting-place of a night.
- Hampden Gun.**—A magazine gun having a capacity for five cartridges and possessing the peculiarity that the magazine mechanism, including the cut-off, is entirely contained in the cartridge packet, which is placed in a receptacle to the left and above the receiver; the construction of the latter is thereby made very simple.
- Hampe.**—In the French service a term signifying a pole or pike of the colors; a flag-staff.
- Hanapier.**—The front part of a cuirass, or iron breastplate worn by light-armed soldiers. Also written **hanepier**.
- Hand.**—The small part of a gunstock; also a measure of 4 inches, used in measuring the height of horses.
- Hand Arbalest.**—A portable balista used in ancient Greece, very much like the crossbow of the Middle Ages.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Hand-arms.**—Arms designed to penetrate directly the person of an enemy, usually divided into three classes, depending on their mode of operation, **cutting, thrusting and cutting and thrusting arms.**
- Hand Cannon.**—A rudely made weapon of the fourteenth century, made of wrought iron and fastened to a piece of rough wood, so that it could not be brought to the shoulder.
- Hand Culverin.**—A small well-made cannon of the 15th century. The match was fastened to the weapon itself, and was held by the **serpentine**, a sort of small linstock.
- Hand Flags.**—Flags for signaling, chiefly serviceable for use within organizations, within fixed positions, or for incidental signaling. Hand flags are used in the same manner as the semaphore machine, except that in making the intervals the flags are crossed downward in front of the body, just above the knees.
- Hand Gallop.**—A very slow and easy gallop, in which the hand presses the bridle to hinder increase of speed.
- Hand Grenade.**—A small grenade of iron or glass, usually about 2½" in diameter, used for close combat in the assault or defense of works. It weighs about 3 lbs. and is thrown by hand from 20 to 30 yards.
- Hand-gun.**—An old term for a small-arm in the times of Henry VII. and VIII.
- Handley-Page Biplane.**—A very large twin-motored bomber. The enormous body provides a totally enclosed space for 20 passengers. The shock absorber is of the oil pneumatic type and every effort has been made at streamlining the nacelle. A small tail-skid is a part of the under carriage.
- Hand-level.**—A small and portable instrument for indicating a horizontal line, or determining the position as to horizontality of an object or surface to which it is applied.
- Hand-litter.**—A litter or stretcher usually constructed with canvas, about 6½ feet long and 3 feet wide, used to carry men from where they fall in battle to field hospitals.
- Hand Mallet.**—A wooden hammer with a handle to drive fuses, or pickets, etc., in making fascines or gabion batteries.
- Hand Salute.**—The right hand is raised smartly till the tip of the forefinger touches the lower part of the headdress or forehead above the right eye, thumb and fingers extended and joined, palm to the left, forearm inclined at about 45 degrees, hand and wrist straight; at the same time looking toward the person saluted. The arm is dropped smartly by the side.
- Hand Sling-cart.**—A two-wheeled carriage made entirely of iron, except the pole which is of oak, designed for moving light weights and siege-pieces in the trenches by hand.
- Handspike.**—A wooden or iron lever, flattened at one end and tapering towards the other, used in raising heavy weights and in moving guns into position for loading and firing.
- Handspike Rings.**—The thimbles on the trail transoms of guns, for the handspike by which they are maneuvered.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Handle Arms.**—In the earlier tactics, a word of command by which the soldier was directed to bring his right hand briskly to the muzzle of his fire-lock.
- Handles.**—The dolphins on old bronze guns, usually placed over the center of gravity.
- Hand Staff.**—An old term for a short, light spear or javelin.
- Hangar.**—The house or structure in which an air-craft is kept. Also written **hanger**.
- Hanger.**—A short Turkish broadsword, incurvated towards the point, formerly worn by the Janissaries.
- Hang-fire.**—A hang-fire occurs when there is an appreciable interval between the attempt to fire and the explosion of the charge. It is evident that a hang-fire can occur only after an apparent charge mis-fire.
- Hangier.**—A Turkish poniard, formerly worn by the Janissaries.
- Hang Upon.**—To pursue closely; as to **hang upon** the flanks of a retreating enemy.
- Hansa-Brandenburg Airplane.**—An Austrian tractor having the ailerons attached to subsidiary steel tube spars to the rear of the main wing beams. The overall width of the fuselage is 1020 millimeters, and the pilot's seat is set in a recess formed at the top of the main fuel tank. A fixed machine-gun is provided for the pilot, located on the upper plane. The horizon stabilizer is in one piece, resting on the upper longerons.
- Hante.**—The French name for an ornamental pike, having a banner attached.
- Haqueton.**—A padded or quilted tunic worn by armed warriors in the Middle Ages. It was worn beneath the mail and was slightly longer than the **hauberk**.
- Harass.**—In a military sense, to annoy as by incessantly pursuing or hanging on to the rear and flanks of a retreating force.
- Haraux.**—The French term for the stratagem for carrying off an enemy's horses while picketed.
- Harbor Chart.**—A chart showing the water area included in and adjacent to a fortified harbor.
- Harbor Defenses.**—The entrance to a harbor may be considered, and is in fact, a defile, the defense of which follows the rules applicable to defiles generally. Harbor defenses may be classed as **forts** and **land-batteries**, **submarine mines** and **floating defenses**.
- Harboring an Enemy.**—To shelter, relieve or protect him; under the Articles of War, punishable with death, or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct.
- Harceler.**—In the French service, meaning to harass the enemy; to gall, to perplex, to worry.
- Hard-bread.**—A component of the army ration, generally issued, instead of flour, to troops while campaigning, commonly called **hard-tack**.
- Hardihood.**—Boldness united with firmness of mind; **dauntless bravery**; **courage**; bold or energetic action.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Hard Labor.**—A military punishment frequently awarded by courts-martial. The kind of labor is prescribed by the rules of the jail or prison.

**Hare Cartridge Block.**—A block recessed for any convenient number of cartridges in one row. On one side is a fixed leather strap, between which and the block, the left hand is to be passed, the back of the hand being next to the block and holding it in a convenient position for loading.

**Harmonizing Rifles.**—Rifles are said to be harmonized when their slight individual differences in shooting are corrected by adjustment of sights. This **harmonizing** of rifles used in miniature range practices is necessary to obtain satisfactory results.

**Harness.**—The iron covering or dress which a soldier formerly wore, and which was fastened to the body by straps and buckles; the complete dress of a man or a horse, hence in general armor; in artillery, the equipment of a draught-horse.

**Harness Pegs.**—In artillery stables, pegs for each pair of horses, arranged in the walls of the harness-room; also in the heel-posts of the stalls.

**Harpe.**—A species of drawbridge used among the ancients and let down upon the wall of a town by means of pulleys. The instant it fell, the soldiers left the turret (against which the bridge rested) and rushed across the temporary platform upon the rampart.

**Harquebus.**—A firearm with matchholder, trigger, and tumbler supported on a rest. Also written **Arquebuse**.

**Harrow.**—In fortification, an obstacle formed by turning an ordinary harrow upside down with the teeth upward, and the frame buried; also, in a military sense a term meaning to lay waste, to ravage, to destroy.

**Harsegaye.**—A kind of demi-lance or half-pike introduced about 1114.

**Haskell Multi-charge Gun.**—A gun worked on the principle of giving to the projectile a gradually increasing velocity while in the bore of the gun. The gun is steel-lined and has a number of pockets. When the breech-charge is fired it starts the projectile at a moderate velocity, which is rapidly increased after the shot passes the pockets by the explosion of the powder in the pockets.

**Hastaire.**—One who is armed with a pike or spear; a pikeman, or spearman. [French]

**Hastati.**—One of the three classes into which the infantry of the line was divided, up to the time of Marius. The Hastati wore a complete defensive armor and were armed with the short straight Spanish sword.

**Hasty Cover.**—With the intrenching tool, troops can quickly throw up a low parapet about 3 feet thick, which will furnish considerable cover against rifle fire, but scarcely any against shrapnel. Such cover is frequently of value to an attack that is temporarily unable to continue.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Hasty Intrenchments.**—Extemporized shelters which are very quickly constructed from materials found upon the spot where the shelter is needed.
- Hatchet.**—A small, light sort of axe, with bevel edge on the left side, used by soldiers for cutting wood to make fascines, gabions, pickets, etc.
- Hatchment.**—An ornament formerly much worn on the hilt of a sword; a sword or other mark of the profession of arms.
- Haubergier.**—An individual who held a tenure by knight's service, and was subject to the feudal system which formerly existed in France, and by which he was obliged to accompany the Lord of the Manor in that capacity whenever the latter went to war.
- Hauwerk.**—The long coat of mail of the European Middle Ages having short sleeves. Written variously *hauberg*, *hauberque*, *hawwerk*, etc.
- Hausse.**—A graduated breech sight for a small-arm or heavy ordnance.
- Hausse-col.**—An ornamental plate similar to the gorget. It was formerly worn by infantry officers.
- Hautes Payes.**—Soldiers formerly selected by the captains of companies to attend them personally, for which service they received something more than the common pay.
- Haut-le-pied.**—A term used to distinguish such persons as were formerly employed in the French armies without having any permanent appointment.
- Havaldar.**—In the British Indian army, a native noncommissioned officer; a sepoy sergeant.
- Havaldar Major.**—In India, a sergeant-major in each native regiment of infantry.
- Havelock.**—A light cloth covering for the head and neck, used by soldiers as a protection from sunstroke.
- Haversack.**—A bag of strong, coarse linen in which a soldier carries his rations when on a march; also a gunner's case or bag used to carry cartridges from the ammunition chest to the piece in loading.
- Haversack Ration.**—A reduced field ration carried by the soldier in his haversack and weighing about 2 pounds. Also called *reserve* ration. It consists of bacon, hard bread, coffee, sugar, salt and pepper.
- Havoc.**—A cry in war, as the signal for indiscriminate slaughter: also, wide and general destruction: devastation: waste.
- Hawkins Rifle.**—A celebrated rifle of the West made in St. Louis about the year 1800.
- Hawser.**—A rope made of three strands, coiled up right-handed, or what is termed, "with the sun." It is one of the ropes used in lifting ordnance.
- Haxo Bastion System.**—The siege of this system is calculated to last fifty days and there are five distinct periods of *breaching batteries*. The front is 360 yards long, the perpendicular 40 yards and the faces 72 yards.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Haze Casemate.**—A work built inside the parapet, arched and covered with earth opening in the rear to the terreplein. The guns are protected from the enemy's fire, and can be entirely hidden by masking the embrasures.

**Hazari.**—An Indian term signifying the commander of a thousand. It is derived from **hazar**, which, in its literal interpretation, signifies a thousand.

**Head.**—The leading element of a column; in gunnery, the fore part of the cheeks of a gun or howitzer carriage; the place of honor, or of command.

**Head Cover.**—A vertical shield of any material which protects the heads of the troops from fire. In fortification, any horizontal cover which may be provided above the plane of fire. It is advantageous only when the conditions of the foreground are such that the enemy cannot get close up.

**Headers.**—Sods, sandbags, etc., placed so that the longest side is at right angles to the face of the structure.

**Heading.**—The device of the signal-rocket, such as a **star heading** or a **bounce heading**; in mining, the end of a drift or gallery; also a horizontal passage between the shifts or turns of the working parties.

**Headless.**—In aëronautics, a term applied to a biplane, such as the Wright headless, having no front elevator.

**Headless Shell Extractor.**—An implement devised by Colonel Buffington, United States Army, to remove or withdraw a damaged or headless shell from the chamber of the Springfield rifle or carbine.

**Headpiece.**—An open armor for the head; as distinguished from the closed helmet of the Middle Ages.

**Headquarters.**—The quarters or place of residence of the officer commanding an army or independent body of troops.

**Headquarters Company.**—An administrative organization attached to every regiment. In an infantry regiment it comprises 7 officers and 294 men, including 1 headquarters platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 sappers and bombers platoon, 1 pioneer platoon, 1 one-pounder platoon.

**Headquarters and Staffs.**—All military units larger than a company have headquarters and staffs. The headquarters of squadrons, battalions and brigades have no administrative functions. The staff functions of the headquarters of units larger than a brigade are separated into two groups; general staff group and a technical and administrative group.

**Headquarters Section.**—A section of the outpost company so termed because its normal station is at the brigade or other unit headquarters to which the platoon (of which it is a part) is attached.

**Head Resistance.**—In aëronautics, that part of the air resistance encountered by a moving aircraft, which cannot be used to assist in its support.

**Headstall.**—That part of the bridle or halter which encompasses the head.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Head-stock.**—That portion of a lathe which contains the mandrel or live spindle on which the work is chucked or to which it is dogged, in contradistinction to the **tail-stock** which contains the dead spindle.
- Head Wind.**—A wind from the front. It retards the bullet in its flight and necessitates more elevation.
- Hearsay Evidence.**—Evidence, before a court-martial or other court, given at second-hand, where the witness states not what he himself saw or heard, but what somebody else said. This evidence is, as a rule, inadmissible.
- Heaume.**—A great helmet of the thirteenth century worn over a hood of mail covering the whole of the face, except the eyes.
- Heave.**—A command given when lifting heavy weights or moving guns into position. The hand-spikes being in position and manned, at the command, **heave**, all bear down or up on the handspike simultaneously.
- Heaver.**—A bar used as a lever; one who, or that which, heaves or lifts.
- Heavies.**—The common expression for European heavy cavalry. The weight carried by the horse of the **heavies** is about 266 pounds.
- Heavy Abatis.**—Large trees felled side by side, and the branches used to support wires closely interlaced.
- Heavy-armed Infantry.**—Among the early soldiery, such of the infantry as wore complete armor, and engaged with broad shields and long spears.
- Heavy Artillery.**—Guns of great weight or large caliber; also troops who serve heavy guns.
- Heavy Cavalry.**—That division of cavalry heavily armed and consisting of men and horses of extraordinary large size.
- Heavy Fire.**—A continuous cannonading, or discharge of small arms.
- Heavy Guns.**—Guns and howitzers which fire both shrapnel shell and high explosive shell of greater weight than those of field guns and howitzers at ranges up to 10,000 yards. These pieces are specially useful for long-range enfilading fire, and for smashing permanent fortifications.
- Heavy Marching Order.**—An expression applied to troops equipped for permanent field service with arms, accouterments, knapsacks, canteens and haversacks.
- Heavy Metal.**—Large guns carrying balls of a large size; also, large balls for such guns.
- Heavy Ordnance.**—Ordnance of great weight and caliber. In the United States, the term is restricted in the land service to seacoast ordnance.
- Heavy Sling-wagon.**—A wagon used in the artillery service for transporting guns from 12 to 23 tons in weight. It is similar in construction to the service-wagon, but made of African oak scantling, and worked by levers and eccentrics.
- Heavy Troops.**—That subdivision of the troops which compose the three principal arms partly arising from the heavy arms



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

carried and partly from their destination on the field of battle.

**Hedge.**—A defense or protecting screen. Usually a small ditch is dug in front of the hedge, the earth from which serves to form a banquette and a slight parapet.

**Hedgehogs.**—In trench warfare, a temporary protection rolled over the parapet and anchored. These are usually made of iron.

**Heel.**—In a small arm, the corner of the butt which is upwards in the firing position; the uppermost part of the blade of a sword, next to the hilt.

**Heel-piece.**—The armor for the heels; also the plate on the butt-end of a gunstock; also called the **heel-plate**.

**Hegemony.**—Leadership; preponderant influence or authority; usually applied to the relations of a government or state to its neighbors or confederates.

**Heideman Smokeless Powder.**—A powder containing no nitro-glycerine and possessing in a remarkable degree the property of not wearing the bore of the rifle in firing.

**Height of Burst.**—The angle in mils which a line joining gun and the point of burst makes with the plane of site. The height of burst adopted for adjustment is 1 mil and for effect 3 mils.

**Height of Burst Center.**—The point about which bursts in air are evenly distributed in height.

**Height of Site.**—In coast artillery, the altitude of the axis of the gun trunnions in the firing position above the plane of mean low water.

**Heilaman.**—A kind of wooden shield, for warding off spears; also written **heelaman** and **yeelaman**.

**Heinrich Aëroplane.**—An American military tractor biplane which meets the requirements of high speed, low landing speed, climbing power, good gliding angle and a large degree of natural stability and economy of power. Its controls are duplicate and the total lifting area of the main planes is 285 square feet. The seats are tandem for the pilot and passenger.

**Helepolis.**—In the ancient art of war, a machine for battering down the walls of a place besieged.

**Helicopter.**—An aircraft sustained and propelled by the action of the propeller or rotating planes, and having no supporting planes.

**Heliograph.**—An apparatus for making signals or telegraphing by means of the sun's rays thrown from a mirror or combination of mirrors; same as **heliotrope**.

**Helmet.**—A covering of leather or metal to protect the head in warfare.

**Helm Gun.**—A breech-loading small-arm, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable barrel, which rotates about an axis parallel to the axis of the barrel.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Helve.**—The wooden handle of entrenching tools, such as axes (felling and pick), hatchets, kodallies, shovels, spades; also the handle of certain artificers' tools, axes and sledge-hammers.
- Hemerodromi.**—In Grecian antiquity, couriers who could hold out to run all day and were indispensable for rapidly diffusing important news and carrying dispatches.
- Hem In.**—To inclose and confine; to surround.
- Hen.**—A slang term for a **Hun** or **German**. It is used scornfully or contemptuously by English soldiers and others.
- Henchmen.**—The name given to the soldiers who guarded the king's person in the time of Henry VIII.
- Hengst Powder.**—A powder prepared from straw, which is pulverized, chemically treated, and prepared in granular form for use. It is smokeless, flameless, non-fouling and non-heating.
- Henry Rifle.**—The magazine-gun, used as a single-loader or a repeater which was the forerunner of the Winchester rifle.
- Hepiah.**—A New Zealand fort, or space surrounded with stout palisades; also written **hippa**.
- Heptarchy.**—The name given to seven kingdoms said to have been established by the Saxons in England and of which the leading occupation was war.
- Herakline.**—A picrate compound used in blasting and in demolitions.
- Herald.**—An officer whose business it was to denounce, or to proclaim war, to challenge to battle, and to proclaim peace.
- Heraldry.**—The knowledge of the whole multifarious duties devolving on a **Herald**, but especially of marshaling cavalcades, processions, and public ceremonies.
- Heralds' College.**—A corporate body of officials, instituted in 1484 to examine and inquire concerning rights and titles in heraldry of all claiming or using the privileges.
- Herbort System of Fortification.**—A system in which the angles of the polygon are covered by casemated reduits, surrounded by barracks loop-holed for musketry and artillery. These are flanked by two redoubts, covered by a glacis, before which stands a counterguard.
- Herco-tectonique.**—A term in fortification signifying that branch of military architecture which specifically points out the best means of defense and the surest method of providing stores.
- Hercules Powder.**—A mixture of carbonate of magnesia with carbonizing and oxidizing materials, combined with nitro-glycerin in varying proportions, to produce different grades of explosiveness.
- Here.**—A word of reply used by soldiers at every roll-call; present.
- Herefare.**—An old term from the Saxon, signifying the same as warfare.
- Heregeld.**—A term derived from the Saxon, signifying a tax which was formerly levied for maintaining an army.
- Heresilia.**—A term derived from the Saxon, signifying a soldier who abandons his colors, or deserts the service.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Heretoch.**—The leader or the commander of an army. The term frequently means a constable or marshal, and is sometimes written **heretog**.

**Heretum.**—A court in which the guards or military retinue that usually attended the old British nobility and bishops were accustomed to draw up.

**Hergate.**—A term derived from the Saxon signifying a tribute which was paid in ancient times to the Lord of the Soil, to enable him to carry on war.

**Heriot.**—Formerly, a payment or tribute of arms or military accouterments, due to the lord on the death of a tenant.

**Hérissier.**—In the French service, the term meaning to multiply obstacles, accessory defenses, etc.

**Herisson.**—A formidable hedge or cheval-de-frise. It is made of one stout beam fenced by a number of iron spikes, and which, being fixed upon a pivot, revolves in every direction upon its being touched, always presenting a front of spikes.

**Herlin System of Fortification.**—A system which proposes an enceinte of detached bastions and ravelins, and divides the town into quarters by double cavaliers erected behind the gorge of the bastions. The ramparts are casemated with a double parapet and a fausse-braye.

**Hesse.**—In fortification, a kind of gate or portcullis, with iron bars like a harrow, set in with iron pikes, placed above gates and lowered to impede the advance of an enemy.

**Hersillon.**—A strong beam, whose sides are stuck full of spikes, which is thrown across the breach by an enemy to render it impassable.

**Hessians.**—Troops belonging to Hesse-Cassel, Prussia. They have been frequently hired in Great Britain, particularly in the War of American Independence.

**Hetman.**—A Cossack general or headman. The title of **chief hetman** was held by the heir to the throne of Russia.

**Heurtequins.**—Two pieces of iron resembling a knocker, which are placed over the trunnions, or axis of a cannon.

**Heurter.**—In the French service, a term meaning to come in contact with the enemy outposts, etc.

**Hense.**—An iron shoe, sometimes called *pedieux*, attached to the greaves of ancient armor, having an iron sole, and the upper composed of mail.

**Hexagonal Powder.**—A hexagonal-grained powder, superior for heavy ordnance, giving low maximum pressures, with good velocity and great uniformity of action.

**Hibernian Royal School.**—A school established in Great Britain for the maintenance of children of military officers who were supported and educated at the School, at the expense of the country.

**Hickboo.**—A slang term in *aéronautics*, meaning that enemy aircraft are about or are approaching. If a Zeppelin is on its way, a **hickboo** is "on."

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Hierarchy.**—A body of officials disposed organically in ranks and orders. A military hierarchy is the essential element for the government and service of an army.

**High-angle Fire.**—The fire with low velocity from guns, howitzers and mortars at all angles of elevation exceeding 540 mils.

**High Command.**—Leaders of the highest rank, such as Commander in Chief, Commanders of Army Corps, etc.

**High Explosives.**—The name given to the various nitro-glycerine compounds, the value of these compounds depending in a great measure upon the quantity of nitro-glycerine contained in them.

**High-explosive Shell.**—A projectile containing a charge of high explosive fired from a gun or howitzer. The charge explodes by time fuse or upon impact. It is used principally in demolitions.

**High-explosive Shrapnel.**—A shrapnel differing from the common shrapnel only in the substitution of an active for an inert matrix. The matrix surrounding the balls in a common shrapnel is resin and mono-nitro-naphthalene; in the high explosive shrapnel the matrix is tri-nitro-toluol, a high explosive. The fuse of the high explosive shrapnel, in so far as the time action is regulated, is the same as the field artillery 21-second combination fuse.

**High Jump.**—A slang term for an appearance before the commanding officer to answer a charge of breaking regulations.

**Highlander Pistol.**—A type of pistol developed from the all-steel German Wheelock pistols. The earliest bear the date of 1598, and were generally single shot and smooth bore.

**Highlanders.**—The Celtic inhabitants of the Highlands of Scotland. They contribute a number of regiments to the army of Great Britain, specially recruited in the Highlands, and wearing a distinctive tartan.

**High Morale.**—An expression used to imply that troops respond readily to the will of their commander.

**High Port.**—A position in bayonet training. Being at the position of on guard, high port is effected, without changing the position of the hands on the piece, by carrying the rifle so that the left wrist is level with and directly in front of the left shoulder. The right hand is level with the belt.

**High Treason.**—Treason against the state or the security of the sovereign, whether by word or deed.

**High-wire Entanglements.**—Pickets from 5 to 8 feet long and averaging 5 inches in diameter, placed at irregular distances and wired at varying heights in order to make more difficult the passage over them by means of hurdles and planks.

**Hike.**—A slang expression meaning a march or tramp; the act of hiking.

**Hill.**—In map reading, an eminence of less elevation than a mountain: a small heap, hillock or mound.

**Hilt.**—The handle of a cutting instrument especially of a knife, dagger or sword.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Hippology.**—The study and knowledge of the structure and powers of endurance of horses. Hippology is an important part of the course of study for cavalry soldiers and equitation classes.
- Hiring of Duty.**—The employment of a soldier by another to do his duty for him. This is not permitted under the Articles of War, and is punishable as a court-martial may direct.
- Hispano-Suiza Motor.**—A well known gasoline engine for aëroplanes. "Model A" is water cooled, has 8 cylinders, develops 150 horsepower, makes 1450 revolutions and weighs 445 lbs.
- Hit.**—To reach or touch an object aimed at, as a mark; to strike or touch, usually with force.
- Hitch.**—The name given to certain knots, valuable for artillery and engineer purposes such as the **timber-hitch**, **clove-hitch**, and others.
- Hitchcock Forging.**—A system of forging designed to insure sound welding in the fabrication of large cannon, the iron being heated in a reverberatory furnace to avoid its contact with sulphur and other impurities of coal.
- Hitt Slide Rule.**—A slide rule showing the percentage of accuracy of an estimate of distance, adopted for use in the military service of the United States.
- Hobble.**—In cavalry, a fetter for horses, or other animals, when turned out to graze; also written **hopple**.
- Hobbler.**—One who by his tenure was to maintain a horse for military service; a kind of light horseman in the Middle Ages.
- Hobeliers.**—In the Middle Ages, a species of light horsemen, chiefly intended for reconnoitering, carrying intelligence, harassing troops on a march, intercepting convoys, and pursuing a routed army. The smallness of their horses rendered them unfit to stand the shock of a charge.
- Hobilers.**—An inferior variety of cavalry used or raised in the reign of Edward II. They were stationed at Portsmouth and at other maritime places, and bound to keep a little flag for the purpose of giving notice of invasion.
- Hobits.**—Small mortars of 6 or 8 inches bore, mounted on gun-carriages; they were in use before the howitzer.
- Hoche-bos.**—Certain soldiers among the ancients, who were so called from their brandishing the pike. This term has likewise been applied to the pike itself.
- Hoff Hand-litter.**—The United States army regulation hand-litter, having a leg of stirrup shape. Its total weight with attachments is 24 pounds.
- Hoist.**—The perpendicular height of a flag, as opposed to the **fly**, or breadth from the staff to the outer edge; a machine for hoisting weights and castings in mines, foundries and fortifications.
- Hoist-room.**—The room in a battery containing the receiving table of the ammunition hoist.
- Hoju.**—Replacement troops (reserve of recruitment) in the army of Japan, comprising men in excess of the needs of Queneki, who serve 12 years and 4 months.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Hold.**—A fortified place, fort or castle; often called a **stronghold**.

**Holdfast.**—Something employed to secure and hold something else. Natural holdfasts, such as the piers of casemates, pintles for guns of position, trees, etc., may frequently be found, around which straps may be placed.

**Holding.**—The form of skill required in order to press the trigger without disturbing the aim.

**Holding Attack.**—An attack for the purpose of holding the enemy to his position by offensive action in one part of the field while a decisive blow in the nature of an assault or of an enveloping or a turning movement is struck in another quarter.

**Holding Force.**—A containing force, which acts in a manner very similar to that of a rear guard to a force retreating.

**Hollow Balls.**—In military pyrotechny, balls filled with ignitable composition and used either to give light, to produce very dense smoke, or to diffuse a suffocating odor.

**Hollow Bastion.**—A bastion whose rampart extends only along the faces and flanks, in contradistinction to a **full bastion**, in which the rampart fills the entire bastion between its faces and flanks.

**Hollow of the Arm.**—An expression for the slight inclination of the axletree-arms downwards (when the wheels have dish) so that the lowest spoke of each wheel may be vertical.

**Hollow Projectiles.**—Shells for guns, howitzers and mortars, usually made of cast-iron, and classified according to the diameter of the bore of the piece or their weight.

**Hollow Revetment.**—In fortification, the name given to the disposition when arches are constructed from one counterpart to the next.

**Hollow Square.**—The form in which a body on foot is drawn up with an empty space in the middle for the colors, drums, baggage, etc: a body of troops formed into a squad to resist the charge of cavalry or mobs on critical occasions.

**Hollow Tower.**—A rounding made of the remainder of two brisures, to join the curtain to the orillon, where the small shot are placed, that they may not be so much exposed to the view of the enemy.

**Hollow Way.**—Any pass or road, both sides of which are commanded by heights.

**Holster.**—A leather case for a pistol, carried by a horseman at the bow of his saddle, and also commonly worn on the belt.

**Holt Landing Lights.**—Flares attached to the underside of the wing-tips, and ignited electrically. Upon connection being made, these ignite, throwing a very strong light downward. This is reflected downward by the wings, and so does not dazzle the pilot, and if the ground is practicable for landing, he may easily make a good forced landing.

**Holy Joe.**—A slang name for the army chaplain whose duty is to look after the morals of the men in the regiment to which he is assigned.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Homards.**—In the French service, a military slang name for Spahis or Sepoys, Oriental soldiers disciplined in the European manner.
- Home.**—A term signifying the place where a thing belongs or to the end of a course; as to ram a cartridge home.
- Home Guard.**—A local organization of men of various ages, who form themselves into squads or companies for military drill and preparation for defense, in case the regular militia or protection is called away.
- Home Service.**—The military operations and arrangements for the immediate defense of the home country should it be threatened by invasion, or by domestic broils or insurrections.
- Honeycombs.**—Flaws or defects in guns resembling the cells made by bees, worked in the metal through the action of exploded gun powder. They spread rapidly and with continuous firing soon eat into the metal to such an extent as to render the further use of the gun dangerous.
- Honig Circles.**—An ingenious arrangement of signals for night flyers. The apparatus consists of two electric circles or rings of incandescent lamps standing on edge a foot from the ground, with the smaller one placed at a distance of several yards behind the larger one, which stands back of the landing stage.
- Honor.**—Strict conformity to the duty imposed by conscience, position or privilege; a ceremonial sign of consideration; a cause of respect and fame; military honors.
- Honorable Artillery Company.**—The oldest volunteer corps in Great Britain, established as far back as the time of the Tudors.
- Honorable Discharge.**—A discharge which releases from the particular contract and term of enlistment to which it relates, but does not relieve the soldier from the consequences of a desertion committed during a prior enlistment.
- Honorary Rank.**—That which merely gives a title and precedence, without any command.
- Honors of War.**—Distinctions granted to a vanquished enemy, as of marching out of a camp or town armed, and with colors flying.
- Honved.**—The national army of Hungary, one of the parts of the military service of the Austro-Hungarian Empire.
- Hood.**—A term applied to the leather cover for the stirrup of a saddle. It is the same as the Spanish *tapadera*.
- Hoof Pad.**—A device attached to the hoof of a horse to keep the foot, or the shoe of the foot, to which it is attached, from cutting the fellow foot or the fetlock. A device to prevent interfering.
- Hooks.**—Pieces of bent iron fixed to the transom plates of a field-carriage. They serve to fix the bricoles or ropes for drawing it occasionally backwards or forwards.
- Hook-swivel.**—A device intended for dispensing with the necessity of the triangular bayonet in stacking arms. The swivels

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

are so attached to the upper bands that it is easy to insert each hook into the swivels of the two remaining guns necessary to complete the stack.

**Hookum.**—An Indian word, signifying order or command. Hookumnama signifies a letter of instruction, or the paper that contains orders. Also written **Hukm**.

**Hoop.**—In ordnance, a forging superposed upon the jacket, tube, or other hoops of a cannon.

**Hoplitai.**—Foot soldiers among the Greeks, who bore heavy armor, and engaged with broad shields and long spears. These took precedence of all other foot-soldiers, and never went into action except in their own proper positions in the phalanx.

**Hopper.**—A device employed in machine-guns, very nearly of the form of a cartridge, and tapered downward. Its sides serve to guide the cartridges into the carrier singly, so that they can be removed one by one.

**Hopper Plate.**—A component part of most machine-guns. It is a brass-curved plate, hinged to the framework of the gun on the right side, and covering the carrier-block.

**Horion.**—A term which formerly signified a helmet and which, in the vulgar acceptation of it at the present time among the French, means a blow upon the head.

**Horizontal Cover.**—In fortification, that cover which gives protection against direct or horizontal fire. It usually takes the form of a shot-proof barrier, vertical or nearly so.

**Horizontal Equivalent.**—In map reading, the horizontal distance between two adjacent contours on the ground.

**Horizontal Fire.**—In gunnery, the fire of guns and howitzers under low angles of elevation.

**Horizontal Level.**—Free from obstructions or declivities; a horizontal line or plane.

**Horizontal Plane.**—A plane tangent to the surface of the earth, at the place; a plane parallel to the horizon.

**Horizontal Range.**—In gunnery, the distance in a horizontal plane to which a gun will throw a projectile.

**Horizontal Velocity.**—A projectile's velocity at any point resolved in the horizontal direction.

**Horizontal Vrrille.**—An aeronautic stunt, often called the **barrel roll**, executed by slightly reducing the speed of the motor, turning the elevating planes well up, giving the rudder a quick kick to the full extent and at once replacing all controls in the center.

**Horn.**—The curving extremity of the wing of an army or of a squadron in a crescent form.

**Hornwork.**—In fortification, an outwork composed of two demi-bastions joined by a curtain. It is akin to a crownwork.

**Hors de Combat.**—The French term, literally meaning "beyond the battle," used to signify a combatant, or body of combatants, so completely beaten either by physical force or strategy, as to be incapable of further action.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Horse.**—A military term for a body of cavalry, used without the plural termination; mounted soldiery.

**Horse Artillery.**—That portion of the artillery which usually serves with the cavalry.

**Horsefall Gun.**—A solid, bored out, forging of wrought-iron, noted for its remarkable endurance and terrific effect. The trunnions are forged upon a separate ring, which is held in place by a key. The length of bore is  $13\frac{1}{4}$  feet, diameter of bore 13.014 inches, and weight 53,846 pounds.

**Horse Grenadiers.**—Grenadiers mounted on horseback who fight either mounted or on foot. The French call them **grenadiers volants**, or flying grenadiers.

**Horse Guards.**—A body of cavalry familiarly known as **Oxford Blues**, the third heavy cavalry regiment of the Household Brigade; the name given to the former headquarters of the Commander in chief of the British army, at Whitehall in London.

**Horse Implements.**—Accessories, in the mounted service, comprising the **bridle**, **halter**, **watering bridle**, **saddle**, **saddlebags**, **saddle blanket**, **nosebag**, **lariat**, **currycomb**, **brush**, etc.

**Horse-length.**—The distance of eight feet, the term being commonly used in the transport service. The term **horse-width**, meaning the distance of 3 feet is likewise used.

**Horseman.**—A mounted soldier; a cavalryman; horse soldier or one skilled in the management of horses.

**Horsemanship.**—The act or art of riding and of training and managing horses; manège.

**Horse Medicines.**—Medicines issued to an army or command for the treatment of diseased or disabled animals. A **supply table** is usually authorized for an army, the medicines are procured on requisition, and the Veterinary Surgeons dispense them.

**Horse Pistol.**—A large pistol such as was formerly carried by horsemen.

**Horse Shoe.**—In fortification, a very small round or oval work, with a parapet, generally made in a ditch or marsh.

**Horsley-powder.**—An explosive agent, composed of chlorate of potassa and gall-nuts, in proportion by weight of 3 to 1, used principally in charging torpedoes. Its disrupting action in relation to the best gunpowder, volume for volume, is about 15 to 1.

**Hose-trough.**—A small wooden channel, in which is placed a linen bag termed the **powder-hose**, filled with powder, to fire the charge.

**Hospital.**—A tent, building or other place appointed for the sick and wounded men—provided with surgeons, nurses, medicines, beds, etc.

**Hospital Cooks.**—Acting cooks appointed by the officer commanding a hospital by promotion from among the privates first class or privates on duty therein. In general, it is considered

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

that one cook is sufficient for a mess of 50 persons or major fraction thereof.

**Hospital Corps.**—In the United States army, a corps consisting of hospital stewards, acting hospital stewards and privates, permanently attached to the Medical Department, which performs all necessary hospital services in garrison, camp or field (including ambulance service).

**Hospital Corps Pouch.**—A medical pouch compactly packed, carried by privates in hospital service. In the first layer, in loops, in the rear of the pouch are the instrument case, iodine, aromatic spirits of ammonia, tourniquet and knife; in the second layer, in the front of the pouch are bandages, gauze, adhesive plaster, a bottle with stopper, splint wire and 4 first aid packets.

**Hospital Flag.**—A flag used to indicate the location of a hospital or ambulance. These flags are of different sizes, of yellow bunting with the letter H of green bunting in the center.

**Hospital Fund.**—A fund derived from commutation of rations of patients and members of the Nurse Corps, from savings on rations of the Hospital Corps, from dividends from the post exchange and post garden, and from money received for the subsistence of officers and civilians treated in hospital.

**Hospital Nurse.**—A detailed soldier who under the Army Regulations is responsible for the care, cleanliness, and the nursing of the sick. He does such other work as may be required of him under the direction of the medical officer or senior non-commissioned officer in charge.

**Hospitals for Prisoners of War.**—Hospitals established by the Surgeon General at points determined upon by the Secretary of War. They have the status of general hospitals, and as such are under the direction of the Surgeon General.

**Hospital Steward.**—A noncommissioned officer of the general staff whose duty consists in making up prescriptions, administering medicines, and in a general supervision of the sick, under the instructions of some army medical officer.

**Hospital Tent.**—A large tent used for hospital purposes. It is usually made of heavy cotton-dusk, 14 feet by 15 feet, and accommodates from 8 to 10 persons.

**Hospital Trains.**—Trains largely used for carrying patients direct from the zone of advance to the zone of the interior where the permanent hospitals are established.

**Hospital Wagon.**—A carriage on four wheels, having four or six springs, used for carrying the wounded of an army.

**Hostage.**—A person accepted as a pledge for the performance of conditions. When a town capitulates, victors and vanquished usually give into the custody, one of the other, several officers, as pledges that each party will duly carry out the terms stipulated.

**Hostile.**—An enemy. Formerly, especially an American Indian *in arms* against the United States; commonly used in the plural.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Hostilities.**—A rupture between the natives of different countries. The first hostile deed that is committed by either party is considered the commencement of hostilities. Between nations, the first act of hostility presupposes a declaration of war.

**Hosting.**—A battle; an encounter; a muster or review.

**Hotchkiss Light Machine-gun.**—A machine-gun gas-operated and air-cooled. It weighs 26 pounds and is fed by a clip holding 30 rounds. It is extensively used by the British cavalry.

**Hotchkiss Projectile.**—A projectile having a body, an expanding ring of lead and a cast-iron cup. The action of the charge is to crowd the cup against the soft metal ring, thereby expanding it into the rifling of the gun.

**Hotchkiss Revolving Cannon.**—A cannon having five barrels, grouped around a common axis, which are revolved in front of a solid breechblock, which has in one part an opening to introduce the cartridges, and another opening through which to extract the empty shells, while the cartridges are fired after being revolved and while motionless in front of the solid portion of the breach.

**Hôte.**—In France, a person who is compelled to furnish quarters to a soldier.

**Hôtel des Invalides.**—An establishment in Paris where old French soldiers are quartered. Its chapel contains the tomb of Napoleon. It was founded by Louis XIV. in 1671, and accommodates 5000 men.

**Hot Shot.**—Shot fired for the purpose of setting fire to buildings or shipping, generally using reduced charges.

**Hot Shot Fork.**—A fork made of iron, fastened to a wooden handle, and used to pull the shot out of the furnace. It has two prongs, which curve inwards and upwards, so as to retain the shot between them when once in position.

**Hot Shot Wads.**—Wads for firing hot shot, and other like purposes, made of hay wrapped with rope yarn.

**Hotte.**—A sort of hand-basket, which is made use of in the construction of batteries and other works, and serves to carry earth from one place to another. Hence the word **hod**, a well known contrivance for carrying bricks.

**Houngines.**—Parts of ancient armor covering the thighs, legs and arms.

**Hounds.**—Pieces of wood used in the construction of limbers for gun-carriages to connect the splinter-bars with the axles; also the trained bloodhounds employed for military purposes.

**Hourdeis.**—Hurdles employed by the besieged to protect their walls from the machines of the enemy.

**Hour of Signature.**—An expression designating the hour stated in the heading of an order.

**Hours of Sitting.**—The hours during which a court-martial is authorized to hold its sessions.

**House.**—A term anciently applied to the blocks of wood or frame structures, upon which the early bombards were fixed.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Household Troops.**—Those troops whose especial duty it is to attend the sovereign and to guard the Metropolis.
- Housewife.**—A small case or bag containing articles for sewing, etc., being a part of the field kit. It is usually issued to one man of each squad.
- Housing.**—The cover or cloth over or under a horse's saddle, used for cleanliness or as an ornamental or military appendage; sometimes written **houss**.
- How.**—An expression used generally by army men in drinking and is equivalent to the expressions "Here's to your health," "My best regards," etc.
- Howitzer.**—A piece of ordnance having, as compared with a gun, a short barrel and curved trajectory. Its effect is produced chiefly by the explosion of the charge contained in the projectile. Sometimes written **howitz**. The most powerful gun of this type now in use is the French 520mm. gun. This gun is mounted on a railroad carriage and fires a shell 20.47 inches in diameter.
- Hub.**—The hilt of a weapon, especially of a dagger or short sword.
- Hue and Cry.**—In Great Britain, the official Gazette, advertising deserters from the army. The phrase was derived from the old process of pursuit with horn and voice, used in English law to describe the pursuit of felons.
- Huffed.**—A slang expression in aëronautics, meaning that the aviator got killed or met with a fatal accident.
- Huissier d'Armes.**—An officer so-called in France, who was attached to the Royal Household, and sworn to expose his life for the safety of the King's person.
- Human Tanks.**—The name given to Italian infantrymen who use steel shields (like warriors of the Middle Ages) to protect the upper part of their bodies from machine-gun fire.
- Hun.**—One of a warlike nomadic people of Northern Asia, who, in the 5th century, conquered a great part of Europe. Slang term for **Teuton** or **German**.
- Hungarian Insurgents.**—The Hungarian militia, called out or summoned by general proclamation, as under the old feudal system.
- Hunt Magazine-gun.**—A gun in which a fixed chamber is closed by a bolt, by direct action. The receiver has a slot in its upper surface for the purpose of loading the chamber direct when the piece is used as a single-loader.
- Hurdices.**—A name commonly given to ramparts, scaffolds, fortifications, etc.
- Hurdle Revetment.**—A revetment made by driving poles in the same direction as the interior slope, into the banquette, about 18 inches below the tread; and then forming a wickerwork, by interlacing twigs between them in a similar manner to basket-work.
- Hurdles.**—Straight and flat rectangles of strong wicker-work, about 6 feet long and 2¾ feet high, used as barriers, or in fortification, in the construction of **hurdle-batteries**.
- Hurkara.**—In India, a running footman or messenger; a courier; also, a spy. Also written **Harkara**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Hurl.**—To throw with violence; to drive with great force, as to hurl a lance; to maneuver a great force or an army so as to strike an enemy.
- Hurricane Fire.**—A terrific fire like that of the artillery barrage or curtain of fire.
- Hurst Gun.**—A gun whose cartridge contains two concentrically arranged charges, separated by a steel partition. The inner and smaller charge, the one first ignited, starts the shell, gradually overcoming its inertia before the second and larger charge is ignited. In this way it is proposed to get high velocities with low pressures in the gun.
- Hurter.**—A square beam placed at the foot of a parapet where there is an embrasure to prevent the wheels from injuring the interior slope, when the gun is moved in battery; also written *heurter* and *heurtoir*.
- Hurtle.**—To skirmish; to rush suddenly or with violence; to whirl rapidly.
- Hussar.**—Originally, one of the national cavalry of Hungary and Croatia; later one of the light cavalry of modern Europe.
- Hut.**—A structure more or less rough in its details, for the housing of troops. It is often substituted for the tent, when the sojourn in a camp or cantonment is likely to be of consideration, as for instance through a winter.
- Hutments.**—Housings for soldiers.
- Hyder.**—The Arabic term for lion which is frequently given to men of rank in India.
- Hydraulic Buffer.**—A recoil check, in construction very similar to the air-cylinder. A liquid is used instead of air, but the principles of operation are the same. This buffer is principally furnished with the United States converted guns.
- Hydraulic Forging.**—In gun construction, forging with the hydraulic-press instead of the hammer and anvil. The process is analogous to that of rolling and produces a very homogeneous metal.
- Hydraulic Gun-carriage.**—A gun-carriage having hydraulic apparatus used to check the recoil in firing, run the gun into battery or from battery, and also to traverse the carriage to the right or left.
- Hydraulic Jack.**—A form of hydraulic press, which may be placed beneath heavy ordnance, or any great weight which it is designed to raise. By proper appliances the power may be rendered almost immeasurably great.
- Hydraulic Loading Apparatus.**—A system of apparatus used when maneuvering heavy turret-guns. The working of the gun, including all operations of loading and sponging, is effected by means of hydraulic pumps, all of which are operated by one small engine.
- Hydro-aëroplane.**—A heavier-than-air flying machine capable of

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

arising from and alighting upon water, including **flying boats, sea-plane, aëro-boats**, etc.

**Hydrogenite.**—A hydrogen process which is a modification of the **silicol** process. The chemical substances and the reactions are the same as the silicol, but the materials are prepared and used in somewhat different manner.

**Hydrography.**—That branch of surveying which embraces the determination of the contour of the bottom of a harbor or any sheet of water, the position of channels and shoals, with the construction of accompanying charts. Depth of water and character of bottom are determined by sounding with a pole or with a lead and line.

**Hydrolin Oil.**—An oil furnished by the Ordnance Department for use in filling the recoil cylinders of gun carriages. It is not used as a lubricant.

**Hydrolythe.**—A process for the production of hydrogen for aëronautical purposes. To produce hydrogen it is only necessary to drop the granulated hydrolythe into water. Generating equipment similar to the ordinary acetylene gas outfits are suitable.

**Hygrometer.**—An instrument for measuring the moisture in the atmosphere.

**Hygroscope.**—The form of hygrometer employed to determine the ability of powder to resist moisture.

**Hypaspist.**—A term but seldom employed, meaning a shield-bearer or armor-bearer.

**Hyperaspist.**—One who holds a shield for the protection of another; hence, a defender.

**Hypermetropia.**—An anomaly in the refraction of the eye which disqualifies a recruit from enlistment in the army. This defect is dependent on a condition of the eye the reverse of myopia.

**Hypo.**—The popular name for sodium hyposulphite which is used for spraying the trenches after a gas attack.

**Hypsography.**—That branch of surveying which embraces the determination of the contours of mountains, plateaus, lines of cliffs and canyons, with the construction of accompanying charts.

# I

**Iberian Sword.**—A small sword somewhat resembling a dagger and worn by the Roman foot-soldiers, on the right side.

**Ichonography.**—The plan or representation of the length or breadth of a fortification, the distinct parts of which are marked out either on the ground itself, or on paper.

**Identification Panels.**—In aëroplane or balloon signalling, panels which are displayed at the sound signal of the aircraft or upon the initiative of the command post. They are removed as soon as the aircraft signals "understood" (three stars). The panel of a battalion has an area of 4 square yards.

**Identification Patch.**—Tags placed upon the backs of the men's coats when advancing behind a barrage.

**Identification Signals.**—By reason of the number of visual signals that can be sent simultaneously, it is necessary to assign a signal to each station which will identify the authority sending the communication. These signals are assigned from division headquarters and each consists of one letter and one numeral.

**Identification Tag.**—Before a command enters upon a campaign, every member thereof is provided with an identification tag by which he can be identified if killed or wounded.

**Ignitable Explosives.**—Substances which on a match, tube, or detonating composition being applied to them, ignite, such as gunpowder, guncotton, nitroglycerin, dynamite, and glyacyline, all of which can be used as explosive agents, for submarine as well as land purposes.

**Ignition.**—The act of setting fire to, or of taking fire, as opposed to combustion or burning, which is the consequence of ignition. In connection with aircraft and automobiles, the means of exploding the mixture in an internal combination motor, usually an electric spark from a magneto.

**Illumination.**—See **Searchlights, Flares, Rockets.**

**Illuminating Grenade.**—A contrivance, weighing about 14 ounces, attached to the muzzle of the ordinary service rifle. In projecting it into the air, the butt of the rifle is placed on the ground. A firing rod releases a parachute and ignites the illuminating substance (calcium carbide).

**Illuminating Light.**—In coast artillery, a light intended primarily to illuminate targets assigned to fire or mine commands, and controlled by the fire or mine commanders.

**Immelmann Turn.**—In aëronautics, a graceful maneuver and quick way to face about. It is a fighting maneuver and enables going full force at one's opponent and then quickly backing for another move to position.

**Impact.**—In gunnery, the single instantaneous blow or stroke of a body in motion against another either in motion or at rest.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Impari Marte.**—With unequal military strength or advantage; on unequal terms.

**Impedimenta.**—All the accompaniments to an army received from the Romans the name of **impedimenta**. They consist of munitions, equipments, provisions, hospital supplies, tents, engineering tools, bridge equipage, boats, baggage, cooking utensils, etc., necessary for the use of an army moving against an enemy.

**Impenetrable.**—Incapable of being penetrated or pierced, as an impenetrable shield.

**Imperator.**—An old Roman title signifying commander which was applied to the rulers of provinces, the consuls, proconsuls, etc., or to anybody who had an **Imperium** assigned him. After a victory the Roman soldiers frequently saluted their commander by this title.

**Imperial Guards.**—The name of a body of select troops, organized by the French Emperor, Napoleon I., which greatly distinguished themselves at Austerlitz.

**Imperialists.**—A designation chiefly applied to the subjects or forces employed by the House of Austria, when opposed to the troops of other German Powers.

**Imperil.**—To bring into peril; to expose to loss, or injury; to endanger.

**Impetus.**—In gunnery, the altitude through which a heavy body must fall to acquire a velocity equal to that with which a ball is discharged from a piece.

**Impi.**—A body of Kaffir warriors or native armed men in South Africa.

**Implacement.**—The space in a fortification assigned to a gun. See **emplacement**.

**Implement.**—An instrument, tool or utensil, as supplying a requisite to an end; as, the implements of war.

**Impregnable.**—Not to be stormed or taken by assault; incapable of being reduced by force; able successfully to resist attack; as an impregnable fortress.

**Impress.**—To take by force for public service; to compel any person to serve.

**Impression.**—The effect of an attack upon any place or body of soldiers.

**Impression Taker.**—A device employed for recording impressions of vents and interiors of bores in the inspection of cannon.

**Imprisonment.**—The act of imprisoning, or the state of being imprisoned. Under the Articles of War, officers and soldiers may be sentenced to imprisonment by courts-martial.

**Improper Feud.**—A feud or stipendiary estate not earned by military service.

**Impulse.**—The action of a force so as to produce motion suddenly; sudden motion exciting to action, as the troops moved forward with one impulse.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Abatage.**—In artillery, a piece is said to be *in abatage* when the wheels rest on the brake shoes. The operation of getting the gun on the brake shoe is called *abatage*.
- Battery.**—When the guns project into an embrasure or over a parapet in readiness for firing. A command in heavy artillery service for moving the gun forward into position prior to aiming and firing.
- Incendiary Grenade.**—A form of grenade designed to scatter molten metal upon bursting. The most effective of the kind contains the ingredients necessary for making the compound known as *thermit*.
- Incendiary Match.**—An incendiary firework made by boiling slow-match in a saturated solution of niter, drying it, cutting it into pieces and plunging it into melted firestone. It is principally used in loaded shells.
- Incendiary Shell.**—A hollow projectile charged with incendiary composition and designed for setting fire to buildings and other objects.
- Incidence Wire.**—In an *aéroplane*, a wire running from the top of an interplane strut to the bottom of the interplane strut in front of or behind it. It assists in maintaining the angle of incidence. Sometimes termed *stagger wire*.
- Incinerator.**—A specially constructed oven for the disposal of camp refuse. One is generally constructed, of such material as may be obtainable, at each camp kitchen. A form of incinerator especially adapted to military uses is a furnace and latrine combined, the whole mounted on wheels for transport.
- Incised Wounds.**—Such wounds as are made by a sword, dagger, knife, etc.
- Inclination of a Plane.**—In gunnery, the angle it makes with the horizon either above or below.
- Inclination of the Grooves.**—In a rifle, the angle which the tangent to the groove at any point makes with the element of the bore passing through the point.
- Incline.**—To gain ground to the flank, as well as to the front.
- Inclined Gallery.**—A gallery which ascends or descends instead of being horizontal. The proper or desired slope for an inclined gallery is obtained by the use of a field level or a Mason's level properly marked or set for the slope.
- Inclined Sights.**—A common fault in aiming; failure to keep the sights upright.
- Inclinometer.**—In *aéronautics*, a curved form of spirit-level used for indicating the attitude of a body relative to the horizontal.
- Inclose.**—To surround; to shut in; to confine on all sides; as to inclose a fort or an army with troops.
- Inclosed Works.**—Works, presenting an unbroken line to the assault, consisting of polygonal works or redoubts tenailed works or star forts and bastioned works.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**accommoder l'Ennemi.**—To get possession of a fort, eminence, etc., from which the enemy may be harassed, or which is necessary to his security. [French]

**Incompetent.**—Not lying within one's capacity or power; unfit; incapable.

**Incorporating Mill.**—In the manufacture of gunpowder, a mill for the incorporation and grinding together of the three ingredients.

**Incorporation.**—In the French service, the action of receiving young soldiers into the regiments to which they are assigned and of placing them on rolls of same.

**Incorrigibilité.**—In the French service, the term for a permanent resistance to the requirements of discipline.

**Increase the Gait.**—An arm signal, made by alternately raising and lowering the hand rapidly between the position as in halt and a position near the shoulder. Except when the leader's example indicates otherwise, an increase of gait of one degree is to be understood.

**Increasing Twist.**—A term applied to rifle grooves, the inclination of which increases from the breech to the muzzle. In many guns the grooves begin at the front of the chamber, without inclination.

**Inculpation.**—The French term, in military law, for the suspicion of guilt.

**Incursion.**—The invasion of a territory with hostile intentions; a temporary invasion; a raid.

**Indefensible.**—Not capable of being defended or maintained; untenable, as an indefensible fortress or position.

**Indemnification.**—A regulated allowance for losses sustained by officers or soldiers on actual service.

**Indemnity.**—Indemnification, compensation or reimbursement for loss, damage or injury sustained.

**Indent.**—A word particularly made use of in India for the dispatch of military business. It is of the same import and meaning as **to draw upon**. It likewise means an order for military stores, arms etc., as an indent for new supplies, etc.

**Indented Line.**—In fortification, a serrated line, forming several angles, so that the one side defends another. The faces are longer than the flanks. Indented lines are used on the banks of rivers, where they enter a town.

**Independence Day.**—A familiar designation in the United States for **July Fourth**, the date of the Declaration of Independence, being July 4, 1776.

**Independent.**—In a strict military sense, a term which distinguishes from the rest of the army those companies which have been raised by individuals for rank, and were afterwards drafted into corps that were short of their complement of men.

**Independent Cavalry.**—Cavalry independent of the infantry divisions advancing behind it and under the sole orders of the

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Own commander**, who receives his instructions direct from the commander in chief. It is the chief means of providing the commander in chief with the information which he requires in order to dispose the whole of his force to the best advantage and with the greatest hope of success.

**Independent Company**.—A company (or troop) which is not incorporated into any regiment.

**Independent Scarp**.—In fortification, a wall 3 feet thick erected at the foot of the exterior slope. It is loopholed and provided with a banquette. Its height should not be less than 20 feet.

**Indian File**.—Single file; the arrangement of men in a row following one after another, as is customary among Indians when traversing the woods and mountains.

**Indian Fire**.—A bright white signal-light, produced by burning a mixture of 7 parts of sulphur, 2 of realgar, and 24 of niter.

**Indian Force**.—A part of the military service in England composed of native troops with British officers. It is a distinct service from that part of the regular army which also serves in India.

**Indian Medical Corps**.—A separate corps of British medical officers, with native assistants detailed from the line for subordinate duties, which provides medical service for the Indian force.

**Indians**.—The name by which the various tribes of aborigines scattered over the extensive continent of America are distinguished.

**Indian Scouts**.—Indians employed as scouts and enlisted for periods of seven years, and discharged when the necessity for their services ceases. While in the service they receive the pay and allowances of cavalry soldiers. They are a part of the army and are on the same status as to continuous-service pay and travel pay as are other enlisted men. They are enlisted to especially act as scouts in the Territories and Indian country.

**Indicator**.—An apparatus for instructing soldiers in aiming the musket. A steel rod, passing through a brass tompon in the muzzle, is projected forwards by the firing-pin. The rod carries a sharp point in the line of the sights, which punctures a miniature target a foot or so in front of the muzzle.

**Indicator Ring**.—A thin narrow ring of wrought iron, fitted on the breech-screw of a breech-loading gun, with a raised line of brass on it, which shows by its coincidence with a similar line on the top end of the breech-screw whether the vent is properly screwed up.

**Indirect Fire**.—When the target cannot be seen, and guns are aimed by means of calculations, from map, or by bearings.

**Indirect Laying Fire**.—When the gun is laid for direction on an aiming point or on aiming points and elevation adjusted by sight clinometer.

**Indisponible**.—The French term meaning that a soldier is momentarily not available for service.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Individual Fire.**—Fire opened without orders from a fire-leader. On account of the difficulty of observation 600 yards may be taken as the limit of effective fire of this nature against small targets.

**Individual Offensive Shields.**—Shields of special sheet steel, lighter than the parapet shields. While intended to be used on the open ground they are often used in the same manner as the parapet shields. A continuous screen of these shields may be used as protection in beginning a trench. They weigh 33 pounds and have a thickness of 0.27 inch.

**Individual Parapet Shields.**—Shields of special sheet steel, used in the trenches either as a head shield with loophole or as a sloping shield with the feet planted in the wall of the parapet. The type usually used has a thickness of 0.45 inch and weighs 66 pounds.

**Individual Rolling Shield.**—A small bomb-proof, mounted on two wheels, capable of being directed from inside by a man kneeling who can thus approach a shelter, wire entanglement, or an enemy's trench and fire or observe through two holes fitted with movable shutters.

**Infantry.**—A body of soldiers serving on foot; foot-soldiers in general, as opposed to cavalry.

**Infantry Cannon.**—Small one pounder guns mounted on carriages or carried in sections. See **Thirty-seven Field Gun.**

**Infantry Colors.**—See **Colors of Infantry Regiments.**

**Infantry Divisional Balloon.**—A signal balloon identified by several streamers displayed at its rear, and at night by an inclined plane, illuminated at regular intervals. The aeronaut communicates by telephone with a station on the ground, from which the messages are transmitted to division headquarters.

**Infantry Equipment.**—The personal outfit of the soldier, excluding arms and clothing, embracing the knapsack, belt and plates, cartridge-box, bayonet scabbard, haversack and canteen.

**Infantry Tactics.**—The art and science of maneuvering infantry and employing it in conjunction with other military units.

**Inferior.**—A term signifying, in a military sense, junior in rank. Inferior officers are those of the lower ranks or grades.

**Infirmier.**—A private of the hospital corps in the United States army.

**Inflammation.**—The propagation of ignition from grain to grain of the powder grains united to form a charge. The velocity of the propagation of ignition is the velocity of inflammation.

**Inflexion.**—In artillery, the jumping of the gun when discharged.

**Information Officers.**—In large commands information as to the situation of neighboring troops is often of great importance. In such cases information officers with messengers are

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

sent to accompany such troops. These officers send to their own commanders all information of military importance to them.

**In Garrison.**—Doing duty in a fort or as one of a garrison; in the condition of a garrison.

**In Gear.**—A command in the service of heavy guns, to cause the eccentrics of the truck-wheels to be thrown in gear; the position of the eccentrics when the command is executed.

**In Heavy Marching Order.**—Armed and equipped for continuous field service.

**Initial Compression.**—In gunnery, the compression produced in the tube of a built-up gun by shrinking the hoops upon it.

**Initial Tension.**—The system of initial tension consists of making a gun of concentric tubes, by putting on each successive layer, proceeding outward from the center, with an initial tension exceeding that of those below it; in other words, so that each hoop shall compress the one within it.

**Initial Velocity.**—In gunnery, the speed with which the projectile leaves the muzzle of the gun.

**Initiative.**—That which enables a commander to carry out a preconceived plan, dictating and controlling the course of operations and forcing the adversary to meet his lead. The initiative is ordinarily possessed by the attacker, inasmuch as he usually selects the time, place and manner of attack.

**In Light Marching Order.**—Armed and equipped for drill or parade, but not for campaign duty.

**In Line.**—The formation of troops, when posted, or marching, with extended front.

**Inlying Picket.**—A body of infantry or cavalry in campaign, detailed to march, if called upon, and held ready for that purpose in camp or quarters.

**In Mass.**—In close column; as a battalion *in mass*, or in close column of companies.

**Inner.**—That portion of a target between the center and the outer; a shot which strikes the inner and which has a value of 3.

**Inner Defense Zones.**—In mortar firing, the inner division of the defensive area, or the area in which projectiles fall for a given charge of powder, when the elevation is varied between the minimum and maximum.

**Inner Flank.**—That which is nearer the point on which a line rests, or which is farther from the enemy. In drill, it is always that flank which is nearer the point from which the line is dressed.

**Inniskillings.**—In the British service, officers and soldiers of the Sixth Dragoons and the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, so

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

called from the two regiments having been originally raised at Inniskilling, a town of Ulster. Often written **Enniskillings**.

**Inofficial.**—Not having official sanction or authority.

**In Place Halt.**—The command to stay the execution of a movement when marching, for the correction of errors. All halt and stand fast, without changing the position of the pieces.

**Inquieter.**—A French term, meaning, in a military sense, to annoy, harass or impede the enemy.

**In Repose.**—An expression applied to troops that are allowed to be stationary for any given period during an active campaign.

**In Reserve.**—Troops occupying positions, billets, or dugouts, immediately in rear of the front line, who in case of an attack, support the firing line.

**Insconced.**—In the military art, when any part of an army has fortified itself with a sconce, or small work, in order to defend some pass, etc., it is said to be insconced. **Ensconce** signifies in a general sense to cover as with a fort.

**Inside Lines.**—A kind of ditches towards the place, to prevent sallies, etc.

**Insignia.**—Badges or distinguishing marks issued for expertness with the rifle or pistol. See **Devices**.

**Insignia of Rank.**—Badges or distinguishing marks of office of honor, usually on the epaulettes and shoulder-straps.

**Insoumis.**—In the French army, a term signifying a recruit that fails to join within the assigned time.

**Inspection Arms.**—A command in the Manual of Arms, directing that the piece be placed in a prescribed position, preparatory to its inspection.

**Inspection Marks.**—All cannon are required to be weighed and to be marked in various ways according to instructions. Cannon rejected on inspection are marked XC on the face of the muzzle.

**Inspection of Quarters.**—An inspection of the quarters occupied by troops made by the senior present or a specially detailed officer or noncommissioned officer, when the quarters must be put in thorough order and all personal clothing and equipment displayed.

**Inspection Pistol.**—An inspection executed by drawing the pistol from the holster and holding it diagonally across the body, barrel up, and 6 inches in front of the neck, muzzle pointing up and to the left.

**Inspection Reports.**—Reports of the various kinds of inspections, for the information of the Inspector General. Copies of all non-confidential inspection reports are forwarded to the Inspector General, through the ascending channels of communication.

**Inspections.**—Various examinations and reports made in conformity with army regulations and orders for the good of the service; such as inspection of accounts, inspection of condemned property, inspection of ordnance, inspection of powder,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Inspection** of projectiles, inspection of small-arms, inspection of transports, inspection of troops, etc.

**Inspector General.**—A staff officer whose duties are those of inspection, and embrace everything relative to organization, recruiting, discharging, administration, accountability for money and property, instruction, interior police and discipline.

**Inspector General of Communications.**—In the British service, an officer who is responsible for the control and coördination of all traffic on the line of communication up to and including the rendezvous, or to localities fixed by general or army headquarters.

**Inspector General of the Cavalry.**—In the British service, a general officer whose particular duty is to inspect all cavalry regiments and to receive specific accounts of their actual state from the different corps.

**Inspector General's Department.**—That Department of the army which exercises general supervision of all matters of the efficiency of the army, the conduct and discipline, condition of uniforms, equipments, supplies and expenditure of public money.

**Instantaneous Fuse.**—Instantaneous fuse burns at a rate of 120 feet per minute. The taping is of a different color from the time fuse and it is covered with a netting of coarse thread, making it easily distinguishable by sight and touch, so that there can be no excuse for mistaking one fuse for the other, day or night.

**Instructional Targets.**—Targets colored green, gray and brown, the color of the uniform of the figures on them corresponding in each case with that of the target. The figures are accurately scaled down to correct size at 25 yards for the actual distances, so as to help men in judging close range by accustoming the eye to the appearance of men seen at different distances against the backgrounds which harmonize with the color of their uniform.

**Instruction Unit.**—In tactics, the name officially given to the squad. As a member of the squad, the soldier is schooled and trained in the art of war.

**Instrument Sergeant.**—In field artillery, etc., the sergeant who is responsible to the captain for the good order of the range-finding, fire-control, and signal equipment.

**Insubordination.**—Disobedience to lawful authority, under the following phases: (a) striking a superior officer; (b) using or offering violence against a superior officer; (c) offering violence in a military prison; (d) disobeying the command of a superior officer; (e) using threatening language to a superior.

**Insult.**—In a military sense, to attack boldly and in open day, without going through the slow operations of trenches, working by mines and laps, or having recourse to those usual forms of war by advancing gradually towards the object in view.

**Insurance for Soldiers and Sailors.**—Government insurance, under act of Congress, administered by the Bureau of War Risk Insurance. The insurance is issued at monthly rates (at ages from 15 years to 65 years) for the age of the in-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

sured when the insurance goes into effect, increasing annually upon the anniversary of the policy to the rate for an age one year higher.

**Insurgents.**—Soldiers or people generally in a state of insurrection. Those who resist the execution of laws; rebels.

**Insurrection.**—A rising of people in arms against their government, or a portion of it, or against one or more of its laws, or against an officer or officers of the government.

**Intact Trenches.**—Trenches in which and from which harassing warfare is continuously waged and the enemy is constantly annoyed and deprived of his rest.

**Intelligence Department.**—A military department charged with procuring useful military information. Also known as **Bureau of Intelligence.**

**Intelligence Line.**—A telephone line used for the transmission of orders and messages as distinguished from data. If practicable, a data line should never be used for anything except data.

**Intelligence Officer.**—An officer belonging, or attached, to the Bureau of Intelligence.

**Intendance.**—The supply department of an army. In Continental armies, corresponding to the English branch of the Control Department.

**Intendant.**—An officer in the French army charged with the organization and direction of all the civil services attending a force in the field.

**Intercalement.**—The placing of an increased number of men on the same line.

**Intercept.**—To interrupt communication with or to cut off; as, to intercept the march of an army.

**Interchangeable.**—In military matériel, the term used to express that an article which suits or fits any part of a machine, firearm, lock of a gun, etc., will fit corresponding parts of a like article.

**Intercommunication.**—A service carried out by the units of the Army Signal Service, intercommunication personnel forming part of other units and telegraphs on the line of communication.

**Interior Ballistics.**—That branch of ballistics which treat of the motion of projectiles within the gun.

**Interior Crest.**—In fortification, the crest of the interior slope.

**Interior Economy.**—Applied to military affairs, relates to the whole management of a regiment, the responsibility of which lies with the commanding officer. It includes all duties in which the officers and men are interested.

**Interior Flanking Angle.**—In fortification, the angle formed by the meeting of the line of defense and the curtain.

**Interior Form of Cannon.**—The vent, the seat of the charge (or chamber if its diameter be different from the rest of the



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

bore) and the cylinder constitute the interior form; and the relations between these, the charge and the projectile must be properly regulated to obtain the maximum work.

**Interior Guards.**—Used in camp or garrison to preserve order, protect property, and to enforce police regulations. In time of war such sentinels of an interior guard as may be necessary are placed close in or about a camp, and normally there is an exterior guard further out consisting of outposts. In time of peace the interior guard is the only guard in a camp or garrison.

**Interior Length Gauge.**—A gauge designed to facilitate the measurement of the interior diameters of hoops.

**Interior Lines.**—When one of the combatants is operating by two or more lines, and his forces are so disposed on these lines that he can much more rapidly concentrate his superiority of force on any given line than can his adversary, he is then said to be acting on **interior lines**.

**Interior Radius.**—In fortification, that part of an **oblique radius** extending from the center of the polygon to the center of the bastion.

**Interior Retrenchments.**—Retrenchments, of a temporary or permanent character, made in the bastions, as places of safety into which the garrison may retreat after defending a breach made in the enceinte.

**Interior Side.**—In fortification, the line drawn from the center of one bastion to that of the next, or the line of the curtain produced to the two oblique radii of the front.

**Interior Slope.**—In fortification, the surface connecting the superior slope with the banquette tread. The inner slope.

**Interior Wall.**—In fortification, the term applied to the inner parapet wall.

**Interior Works.**—Works placed within the enceinte of a fortification, on such points as are exposed to be breached by the enemy's artillery, and are intended to cut these off from that portion of the enceinte not so exposed.

**Intermediate Armament.**—Fixed armament, in coast artillery, consisting of 6-inch and 5-inch guns designed for attacking unarmored vessels and the unarmored parts of armored ships, supplementing the fire of the **major armament**.

**Intermediate Trenches.**—In field fortification, strong points between the support and the reserve trenches.

**Intern.**—A term used in a military sense to express the act of giving shelter to troops which have taken refuge on neutral territory.

**Internal Pressure Gauge.**—An implement, in its simplest form, consisting of a piston having a conical cavity, pressed by the powder-gauge against a disk of copper which enters the cavity in proportion as it is crushed.

**International Morse Code.**—The general service code for use by the army of the United States and between the Army and Navy of the United States. It is employed in all visual signaling apparatus using the wig-wag, radio telegraphy, and on cables using siphon recorders.

**International Salute.**—A salute of 21 guns to a national flag. This salute is the only one which is returned, and this is invariably done as soon as possible, the time intervening never exceeding 24 hours.

**International War.**—The system of rules that civilized nations acknowledge to be obligatory as their common law for regulating their mutual rights and duties in peace and war.

**Interplane Strut.**—In an aëroplane, a strut holding the top and bottom surfaces apart.

**Intersection.**—In map reading, the term applied to a military sketch where the work is only approximately correct.

**Interval.**—Space between elements of the same line. The interval between men in ranks is 4 inches and is measured from elbow to elbow. Between companies, squads, etc., it is measured from the left elbow of the left man or guide of the group on the right, to the right elbow of the right man or guide of the group on the left.

**Intervention.**—In the French service, a term meaning the entry into action of troops hitherto unengaged.

**In the Air.**—In combat, a position in which an army is without support and in danger of being taken in flank; in aëronautics, an expression applied to aircraft when not on the ground.

**In the Break.**—The liability of being reduced or put on half pay when a regiment is reduced.

**Into Gear.**—The truck-wheels which regulate the motion of the top-carriage to and from battery are thrown into gear by means of handspikes inserted into sockets upon the ends of the eccentric axle. The wheels then rest upon the top of the chassis rails.

**Intrench.**—To secure a position or body of men against the attack of an enemy, by digging a ditch or trench; to fortify with a ditch and parapet.

**Intrenched Camp.**—A position occupied by troops, and fortified for their protection during the operations of a campaign.

**Intrenched Quarters.**—A place fortified with a ditch and parapet to secure a body of troops.

**Intrenching Tool.**—An implement used for intrenching. Frequently a combination bayonet and intrenching tool is used by troops.

**Intrenchment.**—Any work consisting of not less than a parapet and a ditch, which fortifies a post against the attack of an enemy.

**Intrenchments of Armies.**—The whole works or obstacles by which an army or large body of troops defends itself.

**Intrepidity.**—An unqualified contempt of death and indifference to fortune, as far as regards personal safety; fearless bravery.

**Invade.**—To make a forcible or clandestine entry into the territory of another state; to pass the regular line of frontier of a country, in order to take possession of the interior; to enter with a view to conquest or plunder; to violate.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Invalides.**—Wounded veterans of the French army, maintained at the expense of the State. Many of these old soldiers are quartered at the Hôtel des Invalides, in Paris.

**Invalid Establishment.**—An establishment in the Indian army for the transfer of officers who may be declared to be unfit for further service.

**Invaliding.**—A term signifying the return home or to a more healthy climate, of soldiers whom wounds or the severity of foreign service has rendered incapable of active duty. The man invalided returns to his duty as soon as his restored health justifies the step.

**Invasion.**—A warlike or hostile entrance into the possessions or domains of another; the incursion of an army for conquest or plunder.

**Inventory of Effects of Deceased Officers and Soldiers.**—In case of death of an officer or soldier all his effects are secured, whether in camp or quarters, and an inventory of same is transmitted to the office of the Department of War.

**Inverness Cape.**—A kind of full sleeveless semi-military cape.

**Inversion.**—A movement in tactics by which the order of companies in line is inverted, the right being on the left, the left on the right, and so on.

**Invest.**—To take the initiatory measures to besiege a town, by securing every road and avenue leading to it, to prevent ingress or egress.

**Investment.**—The act of surrounding, by an armed force, or the state of being so surrounded.

**Invincible.**—Incapable of being conquered or overcome; insuperable; as an invincible army.

**In Waiting.**—A term used in the British service, to mark out the person whose turn is next for duty; as, an officer **in waiting**.

**In Wall.**—To inclose or fortify as with a wall. Sometimes used in the sense of an inner wall or lining.

**Irish Brigade.**—A body of men who followed the fortunes of James II, and were formed into regiments under the Monarchy of France.

**Ironclad Oath.**—An oath of allegiance prescribed by Statute of the United States, for those taking office under the National or State government, in accordance with the provisions of the 14th Amendment to the Constitution.

**Ironclad Trains.**—Trains made up of trucks protected with railway iron, or other armor, and fully equipped for reconnoitering.

**Iron Cross.**—A German decoration awarded for distinguished military or civil service.

**Iron Cylinder Gauge.**—An instrument adapted for testing the body, studs, and pitch of rifling of muzzle-loading projectiles at one operation.

**Iron Ration.**—The slang name for the emergency ration, commonly used by soldiers in the field or on detached service

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

where the regular ration is not issued; also bursting shell; as, Fritz is getting his **iron rations**.

**Irons.**—Shackles of iron into which the ankles of a prisoner are fixed, and which slide on a long iron bar. In cases of extreme violence, the wrists are similarly treated.

**Ironsides.**—A term for a cuirassier, but specially applied to Cromwell's cavalry; a strong man or veteran soldier.

**Irregular.**—Not according to common form, rules or regulations, as an **irregular** fortification.

**Irregular Cavalry.**—A former title given to regiments of horse-men raised under certain conditions in the East Indies.

**Irregular Fortifications.**—Those in which, from the nature of the ground or other causes the several works have not their due proportions according to rule; irregularity, however, does not necessarily imply weakness.

**Irregularity.**—A violation of the customs of service, a delinquency which is subject to censure, but not serious enough to be brought before a court-martial.

**Irregular Operations.**—Actions against unorganized or partially organized forces, acting in independent or semi-independent bodies.

**Irregular Sites.**—Positions which, because of irregular contours and abnormal features, do not permit fortifications or buildings to have proportions according to fixed rules. As to the command over exterior ground motives of economy restrict it, but artificial embankments may be employed.

**Irregular Troops.**—Troops which, though in the pay of a nation, do not belong to the regular forces. As a rule, irregular troops find their own horses, arms and equipments.

**Irruption.**—A term denoting a particularly violent and sudden invasion.

**Island Approaches.**—Approaches, to the front or trenches, which have numerous **islands**, surrounded by trenches, which permit the passage of men or supplies in opposite directions without causing delay.

**Isochronal.**—In gunnery, signifying uniformity in time. A pendulum is isochronal when its vibrations are performed in equal times, whether the vibrations be large or small. Also written **isochronous**.

**Isolated Post.**—An advanced part of a trench or position where one or two sentries are posted to guard against a surprise attack.

**Isolé.**—A word used among the French to express anything which is detached from another. In fortification, a parapet is said to be **isolé** when there is an interval of several feet existing between the rampart and its wall.

**Isolated Fires.**—A protection against poisonous gases, fairly effective at such points as the entrances to shelters. They are valuable for purifying the air in the trench and shelter after the passage of the wave of gas. Black powder bombs or *shells*, explosive shells, machine-gun fire, throwing of *incendiary grenades*, etc., have no effect on a wave of gas.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Isometric Projection.**—A kind of drawing used by military engineers for the purpose of construction. It is an orthographic projection in which one plane of projection is employed, and therefore the measurement is without regard to the rules of perspective, the plane of the drawing being supposed to be at an infinite distance from the eye.

**Issue.**—A term applied to the distribution of rations and supplies; also to rush out, to sally forth, as troops issuing to attack the besiegers.

**Issues.**—In the British service, certain sums of money given, at stated periods, to public accountants for public service.

**Italian System of Fortification.**—A system constructed on the interior polygon. The front, from 250 to 300 yards, is divided into six equal parts; the flanks perpendicular to it are equal to  $\frac{1}{6}$ , and the curtain to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the whole length; the ditches are deep and wide, with counterscarps parallel to the faces of the bastions and making part of the flank defense.

**Itinerancy.**—A discharge of official duty involving frequent change of residence or station.

**Itinerary.**—A rough sketch of the country through which troops march; giving the roads and villages and conveying as much information of the country as can be gathered in a short space of time.

**Jab.**—An upward point or thrust with the bayonet at close quarters.

**Jack.**—A portable machine, commonly called a **jackscrew**, variously constructed, for exerting great pressure, and lifting or moving guns or heavy bodies through small distances; also a pompoint or quilted tunic, made of leather and well padded. It was worn by foot-soldiers in the 14th century. Also written **jaque**.

**Jack Boots.**—Tall boots of tough, thick leather, reaching above the knee, and formerly worn by cavalry. In some instances, as an additional protection against sword cuts, they were lined with thin plates of iron.

**Jacket.**—In the manufacture of ordnance, a tube inclosing and reinforcing another tube; a short and close military coat, extending downward to the hips. Commonly called **shell-jacket**.

**Jack Johnson.**—The slang term in the British Army for a gun or shell of extreme size.

**Jackman.**—One wearing a jack; an attendant.

**Jack Wambasium.**—A sort of coat armor, formerly worn by horsemen, not of solid iron, but of many plates, fastened together, which some persons by tenure were bound to furnish upon any invasion.

**Jacob's Ladder.**—A short rope-ladder with wooden steps used in fortifications for passing from one level to another, in the absence of ramps, etc.; an apparatus for raising light weight a considerable height.

**Jacob's Staff.**—A name given to many forms of staff or weapon, especially in the Middle Ages; a mathematical instrument used by military engineers, for taking heights and distances.

**Jäger.**—A sharpshooter; one belonging to a body of light infantry. Commonly written **yager**.

**Jaghire.**—An Indian term, signifying the assignment of the revenues of a district to a dependent of government.

**Jaline.**—A high explosive which is in substance a picrate powder.

**Jalons.**—Long poles, topped with wisps of straw, used as landmarks and signals. They are also used as camp colors to mark out the ground on days of exercise.

**Jaloux.**—In a military sense, being exposed to attack, or perilous.

**Jam.**—An improper action of some part of a gun which causes the mechanism to stick or **jam**.

**Jambeaux.**—Armor for the legs, made of waxed leather or metal, and much worn in the Middle Ages. Commonly written **jambes**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- James Level.**—An instrument to find the highest points of the breech and muzzle of a cannon, when the carriage-wheels stand on uneven ground.
- James Projectile.**—A cylindro-conoidal missile of cast-iron, having a compound envelope of canvas-sheet-tin and lead encircling nearly the entire length of the body of the cylinder.
- Jam-nut.**—A nut of frequent occurrence in the construction of artillery carriages, the elevating gears, etc.
- Jam-pot Bombs.**—Bombs made on the spot by filling **jam tins** with shrapnel bullets, scrap iron, powdered glass and grass, etc. This is exploded by 2 one-ounce primers, two ounces of gelignite, blastine or ammonal, and detonated by a #6 or 7 detonator, to which is attached a five-second fuse.
- Jangar.**—A kind of ponton constructed of two boats with a platform laid across them, which is used by the natives in the East Indies to convey horses, supplies, etc., across rivers.
- Janissaries.**—Soldiers of a privileged military class, which formed the nucleus of the Turkish infantry, but were suppressed in 1826, also written **janizaries**.
- Janite.**—A French term meaning a mixture of large-grained black powder and nitroglycerine.
- Japanning.**—A laboratory process, giving a coating of varnish and other materials to parts of small-arms, etc., by which a resemblance is produced to the lacquered wares of Japan and China.
- Jarl.**—In English history, one of the leaders in the Danish and Norse invasions; a chief.
- Jarman Rifle.**—A magazine-rifle, used in Sweden, belonging to that class in which the magazine is in a tube parallel with and under the barrel.
- Javelin.**—A short and light spear, to be thrown or cast by the hand; anciently, a weapon of war used by horsemen and foot soldiers.
- Javelinier.**—A horseman or foot soldier armed with a javelin.
- Jawbone.**—A slang term used in the army meaning to procure on credit as the result of considerable talk or argument.
- Jayhawker.**—A name given to a free-booting, unenlisted, armed man; a term of opprobrium used in the Civil War, of 1861–1865.
- Jazerant.**—A sleeveless coat made of small plates of metal sewed upon linen or the like; also written **jazeran**.
- Jeanjean.**—In the French service, a popular or slang name for a conscript or recruit.
- Jeffrey Projectile.**—A projectile in which the lead is affixed to the rear by dovetails, into which it is cast; a hollow resembling that of the Minié bullet, is left at the bottom, for the purpose of causing the lead to be driven into the rifling.
- Jemadar.**—The chief or leader of a band, especially in the native army of India; a lieutenant of infantry or cavalry. Also written **Jemidar** and **Jamadar**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Jenok's Carbine.**—An early carbine manufactured by Mr. Eliphalet Remington and carried by the American forces in the Mexican War.

**Jenizer-offendi.**—An appointment among the Turks which in some degree resembles that of Provost Marshal in European armies.

**Jennifer Saddle.**—A saddle in extensive use before the invention of the **Whitman saddle**. While considered the best saddle in its time, it had the serious defects of being too short in the seat, too short in the bearing and too much rounded on its under side.

**Jerkin.**—A buff military coat, on which was worn a light collar. The **jerkin** took the place of armor towards the end of the 16th century.

**Jerrid.**—A slender javelin used as a dart by the soldiers of the East in the Middle Ages.

**Jet.**—The space which is gone over by any propelled body; the instrument from which anything is thrown or shot, as the cross-bow, etc.; a rocket-case filled with a burning composition.

**Jet des Bombes.**—A French phrase used instead of **Tir**, which formerly expressed the course of a shell when thrown out of a mortar by the power of gunpowder.

**Jewel Target.**—A canvas target, having framework and machinery made of iron. The mechanism permits of the use of a target of any class by taking out the frame and legs of one target and substituting therefor those of another.

**Jib Crane.**—A crane, used for moving cannon and heavy weights, having a horizontal jib on which a trolley moves, bearing the load.

**Jigger.**—In mechanical maneuvers, an apparatus consisting of a strong rope with a block at one end, and a sheave at the other, used in maintaining the tension of the cable as it is thrown off from the capstan or windlass.

**Jihad.**—A Mohammedan religious war against infidels or heretics. Also written **jehad**.

**Jingal.**—A small, portable piece of ordnance to be fired from the ground or on a wall, resting on a long, slender butt-end, and two legs. This piece was commonly used in India. Sometimes written **gingall**.

**Jingo.**—A belligerently inclined person who indulges in bluster respecting a foreign country. The term originated in the war between Turkey and Russia.

**Joar.**—An East Indian term signifying a general massacre of the women and children, which was sometimes performed by the Hindoos, when unable to prevent the enemy from taking the town.

**Joe-emma.**—A slang military expression applied to a trench mortar.

**Johnson Loading Apparatus.**—An apparatus or loading device which may be applied without altering the existing style of *gun-carriage*, and which may be operated from a position considerably below the muzzle of the gun.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Join.**—A technical word in military service, signifying to effect the junction of one military body with another. In a more limited sense, denoting the accession of an individual to a corps or army; to become connected with, as to join a regiment or company.
- Join Battle.**—To meet the attack; to engage vigorously in battle.
- Jointed Saw.**—A French portable tool employed in field fortification.
- Jones Gabion.**—A gabion made of ten bands of galvanized sheet-iron, worked over twelve wood pickets, the ends brought together and connected by two buttons at one end, fitting into two slots at the other.
- Josephine.**—A slang term of the trenches signifying a 75-meter gun.
- Joslyn-Tomes Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock which slides in the line of the barrel by direct action. It is opened by cocking the hammer.
- Jour.**—In the French service, the tour of duty which is done in the course of a day and night.
- Journal.**—A public record or general orderly book, kept in the French service, and in which every transaction that occurred during a siege is entered by the governor of the town, for the inspection of a superior authority.
- Journal of Attack.**—In actual siege operations, a daily record made by each engineer officer on duty in the trenches, of the amount of work done, the time required, the means of execution, etc., with any observations that may seem of value.
- Journal of Defense.**—A journal in which is kept by the commander of a place and the chiefs of engineers and of artillery, during war, in order of date, without blank or interlineation, all orders given or received, the manner in which they are executed, their results, and every event and circumstance of importance in the progress of the defense.
- Journal of March.**—Commanding officers of troops marching through a country little known, keep journals of their marches according to a form laid down in Army Regulations, and transmit copies of same to the War Department for its information.
- Journée.**—A term used among the French to express any particular engagement or battle.
- Joust.**—An exercise of arms and horsemanship, performed in the Middle Ages by knights and nobles. The weapon most in use in the joust was the lance, but sometimes the battle-axe and sword were employed. Also written **just**.
- Joute.**—A close fight between two individuals. It likewise means an engagement at sea. [French]
- Jove.**—In small-arms, the cheek hollow in the butt; also, indicating the command "aim."
- Joves.**—In fortification, the two sides in the epaulment of a battery which form the embrasure.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Jovite.**—An American powder well meeting military requirements. It is unaffected by cold, heat, concussion or water. The gases of explosion are less deleterious than those of dynamite and produce no headaches.

**Jowhar.**—A kind of watering in Oriental sword-blades and Damascus gun-barrels.

**Joyeuse.**—The common name given to the sword of Charlemagne.

**Joyeux.**—The French military slang expression for men of the bataillon d'Afrique.

**Joy Stick.**—In aviation, a slang term for the control lever which operates the elevating and balancing planes. It is operated by the hand.

**Jozeraunt.**—Ancient armor; a jacket strengthened with plate. Also written *jozerine*.

**Judge.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy meaning the most popular man.

**Judge Advocate.**—An individual appointed to act as prosecutor at a court-martial, for the trial of officers and soldiers accused of a breach of the Articles of War or any conduct prejudicial to good order and military discipline. He acts as the representative of the government, as the responsible adviser of the court, and also to a certain extent, as counsel for the accused, when he has no other counsel.

**Judge Advocate General.**—In the United States, the title of an officer, attached to the War Department and having the rank of brigadier general. He is the Chief of the Bureau of Military Justice of the army. In England, the designation of a member of the ministry who is the legal adviser of the Secretary of State for War, and Supreme judge of the proceedings of courts-martial.

**Judge Advocate's Department.**—That Department of the army which is the custodian of all legal records, and conducts all courts-martial, courts of inquiry and military commissions. It is in charge of the Judge Advocate General.

**Judge Martial.**—In former years the Supreme Judge in Martial Law, as to the jurisdiction and powers of Military Courts in the British system.

**Judicial Notice.**—Courts-martial recognize the existence and truth of certain matters bearing upon the issue before them of their own motion and without requiring the production of evidence, such acceptance is known as "taking judicial notice" of them.

**Judson Powder.**—A powder which has largely superseded black powder in heavy work. It is not a high explosive and cannot be used for such work as is intended for giant, Atlas or Hercules powder.

**Juge.**—In French military law, a member of a court-martial or court of revision (not the President).

**Jumelage.**—A French term meaning, in ponton construction, the overlapping and lashing together of bunks in the same row.

**Jump.**—The result of a combination of conditions which control and direct the actions of the gun and its carriage under the

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Pressure** generated in the bore by the combustion of the charge: the difference between the elevation and the angle of departure.

**Jumpers.**—In aëronautics, machines for instruction purposes which leave the ground for about six feet, maintain this altitude for a few yards, and then descend to the ground again.

**Jump of a Gun.**—The increased angle of departure at which a projectile leaves a gun, after the gun has been truly leveled at the target or object to be struck.

**Junction-box.**—In submarine mining, when it is necessary to employ a multiple cable, a junction-box is used to facilitate the connection of the several separate wires diverging from the extremities of such a cable. It should be placed in such position as to be easily attained even in the presence of an enemy.

**Junior.**—Any one having a lower rank. When the grade is the same, the junior has the more recent commission or warrant.

**Junior Military Aviators.**—Officers of the army serving with the Aviation Section who participate regularly and frequently in aërial flights and receive 50 per cent. increase of pay.

**Junk.**—A familiar term in the British army for the salt meat supplied for long trips; pieces of old cable or cordage, used for making points, gaskets, etc.

**Junker.**—A member of the German militaristic or aristocratic party.

**Junk Wad.**—A wad used in proving cannon; also used in firing hot shot.

**Jupon.**—A sleeveless jacket worn over the armor in the 14th century. It fitted closely and descended below the hips.

**Jurisdiction of Courts-martial.**—Jurisdiction conferred by the Articles of War and other similar enactments of Congress. It is **exclusive** as to military offenses, and is classified according to its relation to place, time, persons, or offenses.

**Justaucorps.**—An ancient tight-fitting coat, having a military appearance and constructed of cords. A simple primitive prototype of mail-armor.

**Justesse d'un Tir.**—In ballistics, the per cent. of hits made by a group of men firing together under identical conditions. [Fr.]

**Justifiable Homicide.**—The taking of human life in obedience to the law under such circumstances as to warrant the inference that the act was done without malice or criminal intention. Homicide in obedience to law includes the killing of enemies in war.

**Justifying Velocity.**—A wind velocity so high as to be dangerous to aerial navigation. It varies according to temperature and the direction of the wind.

**Juzail.**—A very heavy, awkward rifle used by the Afghans.

## K

**Kabbade.**—A military garment of the Modern Greeks. It was generally made of wool, without sleeves, and fastened by a girdle around the waist.

**Kabobs.**—Meat prepared for a hurried meal by cutting it into pieces about the size of a penny, and three or four times as thick. These are skewered on a piece of wire or hard wood and roasted before the fire.

**Kajawah.**—A kind of pannier used upon camels and mules to hold supplies or to afford a seat for a soldier or traveler.

**Kakurnin.**—The national army of Japan, first and second parts. The term of service in the first part is 2 years and 8 months for men coming from Kobi and 7 years and 8 months for men coming from Hoju. The second part comprises all men between 17 and 40, not otherwise absorbed.

**Kalai.**—A Turkish fortress. The term is rather particularly applied to stockades or very similar structures.

**Kalmucks.**—A nomadic, predatory and warlike mongol race passing the greater part of their lives in the saddle. When under the name of Huns, thirteen centuries ago, they devastated southern Europe. Also written **Kalmuks**.

**Kalsa Cutcherry.**—The room of business, where matters pertaining to the Indian Army are transacted, and all matters of litigation in that branch of service are determined.

**Kampak.**—A kind of hatchet saber of the Middle Ages, without a hilt or cross-guard. The handle is made quite straight, and it forms with the blade a Latin cross.

**Kanat.**—In India, the expression or term for the wall of a tent.

**Kandgiar.**—A Turkish sword very much like the yataghans and flissas. It is generally single-edged, without guards, and ornamented with diamonds and other precious stones. Also written **kangiar**.

**Kapigi-bachi.**—The officer in charge of the gates of the Sultan's Palace. The name is also applied to a Turkish warrior.

**Karauls.**—Military posts in Turkey. In a rather restricted sense, the Sultan's bodyguards.

**Karki-mesrac.**—The name given to a heavy and rather long Turkish lance.

**Karttikeya.**—The Hindu Mars, or god of war, a being represented by the Puranic legends as sprung from Siva, after a most miraculous fashion.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Kasacks.**—The name for certain irregular troops in Russian.  
See **Cossacks**.

**Kataityx.**—A Greek casque, of the 8th century, B.C. It was made of leather and provided with a chin-strap, but had no crest.

**Katan.**—A popular form of sword used in Japan. Also called **Cattan**.

**Katar.**—A short East Indian dagger, having a hilt formed by two parallel bars joined by a crosspiece.

**Katsu.**—The Japanese system of resuscitation. Many soldiers in warfare die through shock, and in many cases it is possible to restore such patients by the science of katsu.

**Katsenkopf.**—The German name for the **wheellock** and **mortar** pistol of the 11th century.

**Kavass.**—In Turkey, an armed constable. The term is also applied to a government servant or courier.

**Kebir.**—A military slang term for commander of a corps; colonel (Arabic word).

**Kecherklechi.**—Guards attached to the person of the King of Persia, and armed with a musket of an extraordinary size and caliber. The Kecherklechi were enlisted and formed into a regular corps about the middle of the 18th century.

**Keel-surface.**—Everything to be seen when viewing an aëroplane from the side of it.

**Keen.**—Having a fine cutting edge, as of a sword or saber; a slang expression used at the United States Military Academy meaning a joke or witty saying.

**Keene Remington Magazine-gun.**—A gun having the magazine located under the barrel, all motions being direct and positive, and capable of being used as a single-loader, with the magazine in reserve.

**Keep.**—In medieval fortification, the central and principal tower or building of a castle, and that to which the garrison retired, as a last resort, when the outer ramparts had fallen.

**Keep Off.**—To deter an enemy from approaching close to the lines or fortifications, by inducing him to suspect a superior force, an ambuscade, or a mine.

**Keep the Field.**—To continue a campaign; to maintain one's ground against all comers.

**Keep Up.**—In military movements, to preserve that regular pace by which a line or column on a march, or in maneuvering, advances towards any given point without any fluctuations; to **keep up a heavy fire** is to play heavy ordnance against a fortified place or body of men.

**Kelt.**—A very early weapon of stone or bronze, shaped like a war-axe, used in numerous localities, and belonging to no country in particular; commonly called **celt**.

**Kelton Automatic Check-rein Attachment.**—A simple device by which the horse of the mounted cavalryman can be controlled while the hands of the rider are engaged with his fire-weapon.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Kelton Gun.**—An arm having a caliber of .45 and adapted to the old United States service cartridge (70 grains black powder, 500 grains bullet). It is not a magazine arm, but carries underneath the stock in front of the trigger guard, as a quick-loading device, a wooden block bored to receive ten cartridges.
- Kennedy Rifle.**—A magazine-rifle with the magazine placed under the barrel, and operated by a lever, the backward and forward movement of which cocks the hammer, opens the breech, throws out the empty shell, and brings a new cartridge into place, ready for discharge.
- Kent Bugle.**—A curved bugle, having six finger keys or stops, by means of which the bugler can play upon every key. Also called **Key Bugle**.
- Kentledge.**—Old cast-iron articles which have become unserviceable, such as condemned guns, shot and shell, etc.
- Kepi.**—A kind of close-fitting cap with a round flat top and a curved visor.
- Kerana.**—A long trumpet, similar in shape and size to the speaking-trumpet. The Persians use it whenever they wish to make any extraordinary noise, and they frequently blow it at retreat or sunset and two hours after midnight.
- Kern.**—A light-armed foot-soldier of the ancient militia of Ireland and of the Scotch Highlands.
- Kerr Gun Sling.**—An adjustable sling made of webbing, without tongue or friction buckles.
- Ketchum Hand Grenade.**—A small oblong percussion shell which explodes on striking the object.
- Kettledrum.**—A drum made of thin copper in the form of a hemispherical kettle, with parchment stretched over its mouth.
- Kettledrum Cart.**—A four-wheel carriage drawn by four horses, which was used exclusively by the British artillery as a pageant. It has not been in the field since 1743, and it is now kept in the Tower of London.
- Kettle-hat.**—A cap of iron worn by knights in the Middle Ages.
- Key.**—A bolt used on artillery carriages to secure cap-squares and for analogous purposes.
- Key Chain.**—In artillery, a chain attached to the key to prevent it from being lost.
- Key Plate.**—In artillery carriages, a plate fastened to the under side of the lunette.
- Key-point.**—A point the possession of which gives the control of a position or country.
- Keyserlick.**—A soldier in the imperial army of the Holy Roman Empire. Often applied to an Austrian soldier.
- Khaki.**—A dust colored or dull brownish cloth; originally a stout brownish cotton cloth used in making uniforms in the Anglo-Indian army.
- Khan.**—An Eastern caravansary; also, a governor, prince or chief; *so-called among the Tatars, Turks, and Persians.*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Khop.**—An early Egyptian iron weapon, about 6 inches long and roughly formed, from stone, in the shape of a sceax.
- Khoulttar.**—A Hindoo weapon having a large blade like the Italian anlace, fixed on to a square handle, into which the hand is slipped, and thus protected as far as the wrist.
- Kibee.**—A flaw produced in the bore of a gun by a shot striking against it.
- Kick.**—The recoil of a musket or other fire-arm when discharged.
- Kicking Strap.**—A strap used in cavalry and horse batteries to control a violent horse. It is fastened to the shafts, and passes over the croup of the horse, thereby preventing him from kicking.
- Kidnappers.**—A name formerly applied to parties who by improper means decoyed the unwary into the army.
- Killa.**—The Indian term for castle, fort, or fortress. The governor or commandant of a killa is known as **Killadar**.
- Killadar.**—The name commonly applied to the governor or commandant of a fort in India.
- Killesse.**—A name commonly given to the groove in a crossbow.
- Kilmainham Hospital.**—An institution near Dublin for the reception of wounded and pensioned soldiers. It was founded by King Charles II. and is conducted on similar principles to the sister institution, Chelsea Hospital.
- Kilt.**—A dress worn by men living in the Highlands of Scotland, and by a few regiments in the British army. Also written **kelt**.
- Kilties.**—Those who wear the kilt or filibeg of the Scotch Highlanders.
- Kindle.**—In a military sense, to excite military ardor or to excite to arms.
- King-at-Arms.**—The principal heraldic officer of any country. In England the king-at-arms directs the heralds, presides at their chapters and has the jurisdiction of armory. Also written **king-of-arms**.
- Kinglet.**—A type of whistle furnished by the Quartermaster Corps for the Company Commander Group, consisting of captain and two musicians.
- King-post.**—A bracing strut; in an aeroplane, usually passing through a surface and attached to the main spar.
- King's Arm.**—A name given to the Brown Bess flintlock musket dating from William III. (1689–1702) who at the Battle of the Boyne found flint muskets superior to other guns and caused their adoption in 1690 as the only regulation English military guns.
- King's Color.**—In the British service, the color carried on the right of the two colors of a battalion of infantry.
- King's Regulations.**—The standing orders for the English army. They are promulgated by the Army Council.
- Kirk Rifle.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breech-block which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel, lying below the axis of the barrel and in front, being moved from below by a lever.

**Kit.**—A cement for stuffing canvas to place over the vents of carcasses to keep out the damp; the equipment in necessities, such as shirts, brushes, etc., of a soldier, but not his uniform, arms or accouterments.

**Kitchen Cart.**—A traveling kitchen to accompany troops in the field. It is usually supplied at the rate of one to a battalion.

**Kitchen Police.**—Those charged with the scullery work of the kitchen. They prepare the vegetables, wash and dry the dishes, scrub the kitchen utensils and when mess is served act as waiters in the dining room.

**Kite Balloon.**—A type of balloon used for artillery observation both on land and at sea. It is captive but permitted by cable to float up to an altitude of one thousand feet or more. It has no motor and its peculiar shape makes it handy and stable in winds, pulling up steadily on its cable and preventing it from spinning around, hence the name.

**Kiwi.**—In the vernacular of the Royal Flying Corps, a member of the Corps who does not fly in allusion to the flightless bird of New Zealand called the kiwi. Such members, officers and men, attend to supply and repair work.

**Klicket.**—A term used in fortification, signifying a small post or gate in a palisade. Also written **Klinket**.

**Knapsack.**—A bag of canvas or skin, containing the soldier's necessities, and worn suspended by straps between the shoulders. It is the easiest way of carrying light personal luggage during a march.

**Knebelspiess.**—A German lance used about the beginning of the 9th century.

**Kneeling Position.**—A firing position used mainly when firing from continuous cover, such as a low wall, bank, or hedge, or in long grass, crops, etc., which would obstruct the line of sight if the prone position were adopted.

**Knight Bachelor.**—A knight of the most ancient but the lowest order of English knights.

**Knight Banneret.**—A knight who carried a banner and who was obliged to serve in war with a greater number of attendants.

**Knight Baronet.**—A dignity or degree of honor next below baron and above a knight.

**Knight Errant.**—A knight who traveled in search of adventures.

**Knighthood.**—Originally a military distinction, but, in the 16th century, was occasionally conferred on civilians as a reward for valuable services.

**Knight Service.**—A tenure of lands held by knights on condition of performing military service.

**Knights of St. George.**—Knights of the Order of the Garter, one of the most ancient and illustrious of the military orders of knighthood.

**Knights of St. Mark.**—An order of knighthood which formerly existed in the republic of Venice, under the protection of St. Mark, the Evangelist.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Knights of the Holy Sepulchre.**—A military order, established in Palestine about the year 1114.
- Knights Sword-bearers.**—A community similar to, though much less distinguished than, the Teutonic Knights.
- Knights Templar.**—A celebrated religious and military order, founded at Jerusalem in the beginning of the 12th century.
- Knoberry.**—A war club of moderate size used by Kaffir tribes. Now revived and used in trench warfare. Also written **Knobkerrie**.
- Knob of a Cascabel.**—The rear part of the cascabel joining on to the neck which separates it from the fillet.
- Knock-down.**—In aëronautics, a term applied to a flying machine when dismantled for shipment or prior to assembling its various parts.
- Knoll.**—A small elevation of earth; the top or crown of a hill; a low detached hill.
- Knot.**—A kind of epaulet, or braided ornament worn by military and naval officers; a twist or loop in a rope or cord so made that the motion of one piece of the line over the other shall be stopped. It owes its power of passive resistance to the friction of the rope when employed in various forms in mechanical maneuvers and moving heavy guns.
- Knout.**—An instrument of punishment formerly used in Russia for all classes and degrees of criminals. When used in the army it was more to disgrace the soldier than to punish him.
- Knuckle Knife.**—In raids and trench work, a knife about nine inches long, ending in a handle that has openings for the four fingers to go through, thus serving as a "knuckle duster."
- Kobi.**—The second reserve of the army of Japan, comprising men from Kobi, who serve 10 years.
- Konadschjy Baschi.**—A Turkish title meaning the Quartermaster General.
- Konkie.**—A sword of the Middle Ages, without a hilt or cross-guard. The handle is straight and forms with the blade a Latin cross.
- Korazin.**—A short hauberk or jacket of scales. It is frequently called **jazeran**.—The term is also applied to a large imbricated hauberk, covered with overlapping plates, somewhat like the small hauberk of the 8th century.
- Kot Duffadar.**—A noncommissioned officer in the East Indian Native Cavalry, corresponding with a troop Sergeant Major.
- Koul.**—A soldier belonging to a noble corps in Persia. The **Kouls** are men of rank and note, and constitute the third corps of the King's Household Troops.
- Kouler-agasi.**—A distinguished military officer in Persia, who has command of the **Kouls**. He is usually the governor of a considerable province.
- Krag-Jørgensen Gun.**—A magazine gun, caliber .315, formerly used by the United States army. The magazine, holding five cartridges, is of the fixed type, is horizontal, under and to the left side of the receiver. The gun has a cut-off, and the

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

magazine can therefore be held in reserve while single-loading fire is conducted.

**Krankenträger.**—A special corps wearing the red cross, organized by the German army to carry the sick and wounded and to perform all such duties as shall be required of them during a battle.

**Krebs.**—A complete suit of armor, composed of imbricated plates.

**Kriegsspiel.**—A German game of war, played for practice, on maps.

**Kris.**—A dagger or poniard, the universal weapon of the inhabitants of the Malayan Archipelago. It is made of many forms, short or long, straight or crooked. Also written *creese* and *krees*.

**Kropatschek Magazine-rifle.**—A rifle, with bolt action, having a box magazine in front of the guard bow, with side spring cut off for holding cartridges in the magazine in reserve.

**Krupp Gun.**—A breech-loading steel cannon, manufactured at the Krupp Works at Essen in Prussia. Guns of over eight-inch bore are made up of several concentric cylinders; those of a smaller size are forged solid. The rifling is poly-grooved and the twist uniform.

**Krupp Universal Shell.**—A high explosive shrapnel in which the bullets are embedded in trotyl instead of rosin or sulphur. Space is thus saved and when the charge in the chamber in the base explodes it drives out the bullets in a cone together with the trotyl which is partly burnt.

**Ku-Klux.**—A secret organization (largely of ex-confederate soldiers) active for several years after the close of the Civil War. Also called **Ku-Klux Klan**.

**Kukri.**—A curved broad-bladed knife or short sword, used by the Gurkhas of India both in peace and war.

**Kul.**—The Turkish word for slave to the Prince. The title is in high estimation among the Turkish military, as it authorizes all who are invested with it to commit flagrant breaches of humanity.

**Kunda de Rajah.**—An Indian sword of the 16th century,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  feet long, and entirely made of iron. The blade is damascened, and the handle guard and hilt are beautifully engraved.

**Kurrol.**—The Indian term for the advanced-guard of a main army.

**Kurtchi.**—A militia in Persia, consisting of one body of cavalry, which is composed of the first nobility of the kingdom, and of the lineal descendants of the Turkish conquerors, who placed Ismael Sophi on the throne.

**Kurtchi-baschi.**—The commanding officer or chief of the Kurtchi. Formerly the most distinguished post in the kingdom.

**Kush-bash.**—Persons, in India, who enjoy lands rent free, upon condition of serving the government in a military capacity when called upon.

**Kyanizing.**—A process for preserving ordnance and other timber from dry rot or decay by injecting into the pores of the wood a solution of corrosive sublimate.

## L

**Lager.**—A camp in South Africa, especially one with an enclosure of wagons for temporary defense.

**Labarum.**—The famous standard of the Roman Emperor Constantine, consisting of a long pike or lance, with a short transverse bar of wood attached near its extremity, so as to form something like a cross.

**Laboratory.**—A department which is intrusted with the manufacture of combustible and other substances for military purposes. It is likewise intrusted with the conservation, packing and supply of all gunpowder to the several military departments.

**Laboratory Materials.**—Materials for military purposes usually classed as follows: (a) those for producing light, heat and explosion; (b) those for coloring flames and producing brilliant sparks; (c) those used in preparing compositions; (d) those used in making tools, cases, cartridge-bags, etc.

**Labor Companies.**—Colored troops attached to the Quartermasters' department for special service.

**Laborer.**—In a military sense, any direct and concentrated effort which is made to destroy a fortification. It likewise applies to the working of a bomb or shell, which excavates, plows up and scatters the earth about wherever it bursts.

**Lacay.**—A name formerly given to an old French militia. The word is found among the public documents which were kept by the Treasurers belonging to the Dukes of Brittany in the 15th century.

**Lacerna.**—The short woolen military cloak worn by the Romans.

**Lacheté.**—An opprobrious term which is frequently used among the French, and applied in all instances of cowardice, and want of spirit.

**Lachiche System of Fortification.**—A system having a front similar to that of Cormontaigne, except that the perpendicular equals  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the front, and that the salient places of arms have *flèches* for reduits.

**Lachrymose Shells.**—The term sometimes applied to **tear shells** used during an attack, causing smarting of the eyes and a great amount of watering.

**Lacing Cord.**—In aviation, a cord or string used in fastening the cloth covering of planes together, and to the ribs and beams.

**Lacquer.**—A composition for preserving iron cannon, carriages, shot, etc. It usually consists of a solution of shellac in alcohol, often colored with gamboge, saffron, or the like.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Ladder Bridge.**—A temporary bridge, formed by running a cart or gun limber into the stream and securing it there with the shafts in a vertical position, by ropes from both sides of the river, one end of a ladder from each bank resting upon it.

**Ladies from Hell.**—The German slang for Scotchmen in kilts.

**Ladle.**—An implement for removing the powder or projectiles from guns, when it is not desired to discharge them. A ring, with a handle or handles fitted to it, for carrying shot.

**Lafin and Rand Exploder.**—A magneto-electric machine used for firing by electricity. Its rated capacity is 12 fuses, but not more than 6 should usually be connected.

**Laidley Practice Musket.**—A smooth bore musket reamed out for a length of 11 inches, for the reception of a coil ribbon spring.

**Laisches.**—Thin metal plates which the ancient Gauls placed upon the buff-coats of infantry, between the buff and the lining.

**Lamboys.**—In ancient armor, laminated skirts of small overlapping steel plates. These took the places of both the *taces* and *tuilles* of the somewhat earlier times.

**Lambrequin.**—A leather strap or flap hanging from a cuirass, which is often highly ornamental, and made to reach as far as the thighs.

**Lames.**—Small steel plates combined together so as to slide and form a piece of armor.

**Laminated Rib.**—A rib of an aircraft built up of laminations of wood glued together to assist it in holding its shape.

**Lampion de Parapet.**—A lamp generally used on a parapet or elsewhere in a besieged place. It is a small iron vessel filled with pitch and tar, which is lighted by the troops as occasion may require.

**Lancaster Gun.**—A species of rifled cannon, in which instead of a strictly circular bore, the gun has an elliptical bore, the ellipse being of very small eccentricity.

**Lancaster Rifle.**—A small-arm having a slightly oblate bore, with a twist of one turn in 52 inches. It has a barrel 32 inches long and a bore diameter of .498 inch.

**Lancaster Rifling.**—A system in which the gun is rifled with two rounded grooves, each about  $\frac{1}{3}$  the circumference in width, so that the cross section of the bore is oval. Only a trace of the original bore is left at its minor axis.

**Lance.**—A weapon of war composed of a long shaft and a steel blade; a spear carried by horsemen; also an instrument which conveys the charge of a piece of ordnance and forces it home; a composition used in pyrotechny in making lights. Also written *launce*.

**Lance à Feu.**—A species of artificial firework which is made in the shape of a fuse and used to throw an occasional light across the platform and to set fire to fuses.

**Lance à Feu Puant.**—A stink-fire lance prepared in the same manner as a stink-pot, and used in military mining.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Lance Bucket.**—In cavalry, a socket attached to a saddle or stirrup strap in which to rest the butt of a lance.
- Lance Corporal.**—The assistant to a corporal; a private performing the duties of a corporal.
- Lance de Feu.**—A species of squib, which is used by the garrison of a besieged town against a scaling party.
- Lancegay.**—A kind of spear anciently used. Its use was prohibited by a statute of Richard II.
- Lance Jaek.**—A common expression, meaning a lance corporal.
- Lance Knight.**—A German foot soldier, originally one of the serfs who followed the camp in the service of the common soldiers.
- Lance Pesade.**—An assistant to a corporal; a private performing the duties of a corporal; also called lance corporal.
- Lance Rest.**—A projection like a bracket, on the right side of a breast-plate in armor, to aid in bearing a lance.
- Lancers.**—Cavalry soldiers armed with lances. **Cossacks** for example.
- Lances.**—Small paper cases,  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch diameter, filled with one or more compositions, each burning with a flame of a particular color; used to mark the outlines of figures.
- Lance Sergeant.**—An acting sergeant. This position is given to corporals when additional noncommissioned officers are required to assist the officers of troops and companies in the discharge of their duty.
- Lances Levees.**—Uplifted lances, indicating that the enemy was beaten, and that the chevaliers or gendarmes should close the day by giving a final blow to the disordered ranks.
- Lance Socket.**—A leather socket which supports the butt of the lance when carried on horseback; called also **lance-bucket**.
- Lanch.**—To throw, as a lance; to let fly; to launch; also written **launch**.
- Land Battery.**—A battery used on land, as distinguished from a floating battery, etc. employed in the defense of harbors.
- Land Force.**—A military force serving on land, as distinguished from naval and aëronautic forces.
- Landgrave.**—A German nobleman of a rank corresponding to an English Earl; a count.
- Landing.**—In fortification, the portion of the floor of the gallery between the frames that bound the entrance to a return, and is always horizontal.
- Landing Chassis.**—Wheels, skids, wires and struts under the body of an aëroplane.
- Landing-ground.**—In aviation, a place prepared or selected for the landing of an aircraft. When practicable, it is indicated by a cloth marker or landing-sheet.
- Landing Gun.**—A gun fitted for general landing service, and as a field-piece for naval militia serving with troops. In order that it may be used independently of the limber, the gun carriage is provided with a trail-wheel and carries two boxes of ammunition and the gun and carriage accessories.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Landing on Nose.**—In aviation, the condition or state existing when an aircraft lands at an angle and not horizontally. Such a landing is termed **landing on nose and remaining tail high**.

**Land Mines.**—The term applied to mines or groups of mines usually formed by excavation from the surface and designed to be exploded at the moment the enemy is over them. Such mines are usually employed in front of defensive positions and in connection with visible obstacles.

**Lands.**—In ordnance, the spaces between the furrows or grooves in the barrel of a rifle gun.

**Landsberg System of Fortification.**—A system consisting of 3 unrevetted enceintes, the first of tenailles of 60° with small redans in the reëntering angles; the second of a fausse-braye, with bonnets at salient; the third of an envelope of 125 to 225 yards faces replacing the covered-way.

**Land Service.**—Military service as distinguished from naval or air service.

**Landsturm.**—That part of the reserve force in Germany which is called out last. The third reserve.

**Land Transport.**—A branch of the English Control Department, comprising men of the Transport Companies and animals for the draught or otherwise of the stores and baggage of an army.

**Landward Defenses.**—Those portions of the defenses which are provided to repel an attack from the land area in rear of or on the flank of permanent seacoast works.

**Landwehr.**—That part of the army, in Germany and Austria, which has completed the usual military service and is exempt from further duty in time of peace, except when called out for drill.

**Lane.**—The term applied to a body of soldiers in two ranks standing face to face, forming, in fact, a street, passage, or lane. The French call this formation **haie** or **hedge**. It is used when troops form a guard of honor for persons of rank to pass through.

**Langley Plane.**—An American "bombing" plane of the Handley-Page type equipped with two Liberty motors and capable of carrying 20 passengers at a speed of 100 miles per hour.

**Langrel.**—A case-shot made up of various fragments of iron of irregular shape and size, so as to fit the bore of the cannon from which it is to be discharged. It was formerly much used for disabling sails and rigging of ships. Also written **langrage** and **langridge**.

**Langue de Bœuf.**—A short sword with a blade tapering to a point used in the 15th century.

**Languet.**—A small slip of metal on the hilt of a sword, which overhands the scabbard; the ear of a sword.

**Lanier.**—A strap used to fasten together parts of armor.

**Lansquenets.**—German foot soldiers raised towards the end of the 15th century. They enlisted voluntarily, and hired them-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

selves out as mercenaries to any power that was willing to pay them.

**Lansquenette.**—A short, wide, two-edged and pointed sword of the 16th century. The handle was like a truncated cone, and flattened at the end to form the pommel.

**Lanterne.**—A Swiss cannon rammer, on a long shaft, the end of which contains a wadding screw; an implement made of copper, resembling a round spoon or ladle, fixed to a long pole and serves to convey gunpowder into a piece of ordnance.

**Lantern Slides.**—Contrivances used in transcribing microscopic despatches sent by carrier pigeons in time of war.

**Lanyard.**—A strong cord, one end of which has a small iron hook, and the other a wooden handle. It is used for exploding the friction-primer when a piece is to be fired.

**Lapel.**—The facings of a coat. Until the introduction of epaulettes in 1812, the white lapel was synonymous with a lieutenant's commission in the British service. Commonly written *lapelle*.

**Lapping.**—The process a gun undergoes after being rifled, also after **proof**, for the purpose of removing any little burrs which may be thrown upon the edge of the grooves by the proof rounds; the wearing away of the land-surface in a rifled gun to ease the entrance of the projectile.

**Lapse.**—An expression formerly used in the British army to signify the reversion of any military property.

**Lap-weld.**—A weld in which the welding edges are made thin, lapped one over the other, and welded.

**Lardon.**—The French term signifying a piece of iron or steel used to conceal or fill a crack in a forging, etc.; a plug used to disguise a defect in a gun barrel.

**Lariat.**—A lasso; a long cord or thong of leather with a noose.

**Larigo.**—A ring at each end of the cinch through which the latigo strap passes.

**Larson Gun.**—A magazine gun holding five cartridges. The magazine can be cut off by sliding the box down until a stud engages in the upper notch on the rear of the box.

**Lascar.**—In the French service, a military slang term meaning a bold, devil-may-care fellow; also, a camp follower, or menial employed about a camp or arsenal.

**Lashes.**—Formerly a punishment directed by general court-martial, administered to a soldier for desertion. Lashes, flogging, branding, marking and tattooing on the body are prohibited now in all armies.

**Lashing.**—The fastening or securing together of heavy bodies by means of ropes; employed in the military service in mounting and dismounting guns and in securing sheers, guns, etc., that require to be fixed.

**Lashing Rings.**—Rings fixed on the sides of artillery traveling-carriages, to lash the tarpaulin, as also to tie the sponge, rammer and ladle.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Lash Rope.**—A rope or rawhide about 35 feet long used in packing. The packs or loads are made fast and retained on the animal's back by means of the lash-rope and a cinch, one end of the lash-rope being spliced to the cinch-ring.

**Lasso.**—A rope or long thong of leather with a running noose, used in capturing or halting horses, etc. In Mexico it is commonly called *lariat*.

**Lasso Harness.**—A harness consisting of a leather surcingle and one trace, used by cavalry, etc., to assist draught-horses in moving very heavy carriages, or in dragging guns, etc., up steep hills.

**Last Post.**—A bugle call in the British army corresponding to **taps** in the United States army.

**Latch Crossbow.**—A form of crossbow used for throwing quarrels in ancient times.

**Lateral Communications.**—Communications between the different portions of an army when moving from one common base by different roads towards an enemy, so that in case of a concentration being required on any particular point, instructions and orders can be readily carried out.

**Lateral Controls.**—In *aéronautics*, the controls usually manipulated with the **dip** control, a control formed from a steering wheel similar to that of an automobile. Also called **wing flaps**.

**Lateral Deviation.**—In gunnery, the distance between the plane of direction and the plane of splash, measured (right or left) from the center of the target and perpendicular to the plane of direction.

**Lateral Dihedral Angle.**—In *aéronautics*, the lifting surface of an *aéroplane* is said to be at a lateral dihedral angle when it is inclined upward towards its wing-tips.

**Lateral Inclinator.**—In aviation, an instrument which enables the pilot to know that he is handling his controls in the correct manner, even though he be on a vertical bank. Sometimes known as **spirit-level**.

**Lateral Stability.**—In an *aéroplane*, its stability about its longitudinal axis, and without which it would roll sideways.

**Latigo Halter.**—A kind of halter usually made of raw hide.

**Latigo Strap.**—A strong strap of leather used with the *aparejo-cincha* to tighten the *aparejo*. It is about 6 feet long, 1½ inches wide at one end and tapering to ½ inch at the other.

**Latrine.**—A dry sewage pit or trench, for the convenience of soldiers in camp; or barracks; a cesspool.

**Latte.**—A large straight saber used by the French *cuirassiers*.

**Launch.**—To move a gun or other object forward or backward in the direction of its axis; to throw as a spear or dart. Also written **lanch**.

**Launching-derrick.**—In *aéronautics*, a catapult employed for starting a flying-machine: used in connection with a track, for launching into the air, known as the **launching rail**.

**Lava.**—The traditional tactical formation of the Cossack cavalry.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Law of Arms.**—Certain acknowledged rules, regulations and precepts, which relate to war, and are observed by all civilized nations. The Law of Arms shows how to proclaim war, to attack the enemy, and to punish offenders in the camp, etc.

**Law of Errors.**—In gunnery, the points of fall in a group of shots cluster about the center of impact according to a law known as the **law of errors**. This law is expressed by a mathematical equation from which a table of probability factors is calculated.

**Law of Nations.**—Such general rules as regard the Embassies, reception and entertainment of strangers, intercourse of merchants, exchange of prisoners, suspension of arms, etc.

**Laws of War.**—Laws governing the conduct of war among civilized nations. They relate principally to the treatment of prisoners, spies, traitors, and private property, and to blockades, rights of capture, censorship, etc. They have either been established by long usage or agreed to by international conventions.

**Lay.**—To point or aim, as to lay a gun; to impose, as a command or a duty; to quit or surrender, as to lay down one's arms.

**Lay an Ambush.**—An expression used, in a military sense, to indicate the posting or concealment of troops in ambush.

**Layette.**—A three-sided tray or box without a cover, used to carry powder from one mortar to another in powder-mills.

**Lay For.**—To attempt something by ambuscade; to prepare to capture or assault.

**Laying a Gun.**—In gunnery, pointing a gun so that the projectile shall strike the object aimed at. See **Direct Laying** and **Indirect Laying**.

**Laying for Elevation.**—In gunnery drill, a laying usually done with the level. After the angle of sight has been given, it consists in leveling the air bubble.

**Lay Siege To.**—To besiege; to encompass or surround, with an army.

**Lazaret.**—In the Russian army, the mobile medical units assigned to each division are one divisional lazaret and two field hospitals. The function of the divisional lazaret is to form a main dressing station as a link between the regimental stations and the field hospitals.

**Lead.**—To conduct as a chief or commander; the slight inclination of the axle-tree arm; a bright, bluish metal of considerable brilliancy, but easily tarnished, used for tubes, sheets, bullets, etc.

**Lead Aside Detonators.**—Detonators used for triton. They are very satisfactory, but due to the dangerous manufacturing process, it is necessary to use them with extreme caution.

**Loading.**—The clogging of the grooves of a rifle with lead from the bullet; one of the principal obstacles against continuous accurate shooting. It is obviated by covering the bullet with a paper patch or by using a lubricant in the canellures.

**Loading Column.**—The first column that advances from the right, left or center of any army or battalion.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Leading Edge.**—In aëronautics, the front edge of a plane, or the first edge of the surface upon which the air impinges.

**Leading File.**—The first two men of a battalion or company that marches from right, left or center, by files.

**Leading Flank.**—When a line breaks into column in order to attack an enemy, the leading flank is that which must always preserve the line of appui in all movements in front

**Lead Nitride.**—A high explosive proposed as a substitute for mercury fulminate; both trinitrotoluene and trinitromethylaniline have been successfully used in the manufacture of detonators.

**Lead Out.**—A command in the mounted service to cause the horses to be taken from the stable or picket line preparatory to mounting or harnessing.

**Leaf Range Scale.**—In artillery and gunnery, a non-equicrescent scale constructed so that the correction for wind and drift is applied by a single setting.

**Leaf Sight.**—A form of elevating rear sights, consisting of several hinged leaves of different heights. It is usually attached to the tangent sight, and is often called a **sliding leaf-head**.

**Leaguer.**—The camp of a besieging army; a camp in general; a siege or beleaguering; one who unites in a league or a confederate.

**Lean-to.**—An improvised shelter made of the limbs of trees, covered with branches, straw, grass, ponchos, etc.

**Leapfrog.**—A method of maintaining constant communication with a moving command by using two or more instruments with a single unit, keeping one in operation while another is moving past it to a position in front. Commonly used with radio sets and buzzer instruments.

**Leather Cannon.**—A variety of cannon introduced by Gustavus Adolphus into the army, on account of their mobility.

**Leave of Absence.**—The permission which officers of the army obtain to absent themselves from duty.

**Leaking Shell.**—Shell from which poisonous gases, etc., escape through defects of the construction, etc. All such should be buried in ground at least 3 or 4 feet deep and covered with lime before filling in the hole with earth. They should not be thrown in water on account of danger of poisoning same.

**Leave Year.**—The year as reckoned from July 1st to the following June 30th, both dates inclusive.

**Lebel Powder.**—A nitrous compound similar to pyroxylin, which rapidly deteriorates and must be used when freshly manufactured.

**Lebel Rifle.**—The rifle used in the French army. Its caliber is .315 inch; length without bayonet 4.3 feet (with bayonet 6 feet); weight without bayonet 9.2 pounds; muzzle velocity 2310 feet per second, 8 cartridges in the magazine.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Lecteur.**—In the French artillery, a term applied to the man who reads the *réglette*.
- Led Horses.**—Horses belonging to dismounted men. Unless they are placed in some position where they are safe from attack, an escort should always be assigned to protect them.
- Lee.**—A term employed in target practice and in the navy, to denote the quarter to which the wind is directed, as distinguished from *windward*, or the part *whence* the wind comes.
- Leeangle.**—A heavy weapon of the Australian aborigines with a sharp-pointed end used in close attack. Also written *liangle*.
- Lee-Enfield Rifle.**—The rifle used in the English army. Its caliber is .303 inch; length without bayonet 4.1 feet (with bayonet 5.1 feet); weight with bayonet 9 pounds; sighted to 2800 yards; muzzle velocity 2060 feet per second; 10 cartridges in magazine. The model 1917, chambered for Springfield ammunition and holding 6 cartridges in the magazine is used by American troops. See also **Enfield Rifle**.
- Lee Gun.**—A gun very similar to the **Lee-speed**, and as regards the principle of its bolt and magazine mechanism does not differ from that system.
- Lee Magazine-gun.**—A gun of the bolt class, using as a magazine a kind of pocket between the stock and barrel, which is readily detached.
- Lee-Metford Gun.**—A gun embodying all improvements in the Lee gun.
- Lee-Speed Gun.**—An English magazine gun having .303 caliber. The magazine holding eight cartridges, belongs to the detachable type. The gun has a cut-off and hence single-loading fire with the entire contents of the magazine in reserve is possible.
- Left.**—The left extremity or element of a line or body of troops.
- Left Dress.**—A command given when it is intended for a line of men to cast their eyes to the left and rectify the alignment.
- Left Shoulder Arms.**—Barrel up, trigger guard in the hollow of the left shoulder, butt grasped with the left hand, heel between first and second fingers, thumb and fingers closed on the stock.
- Left Wing of an Army.**—The wing to the left of the center as the army faces the enemy.
- Legatus.**—Among the Romans, an ambassador, or lieutenant general. The number of legati under one superior differed in proportion to the importance of the war or the extent of the province.
- Leggings.**—Russet leather or pigskin leggings are worn by officers, with the service uniform. Mounted officers may wear russet-leather boots instead. In the field, officers may wear canvas leggings or woolen puttees. Enlisted men wear the prescribed leggings with the service uniform.
- Legion.**—A body of foot soldiers and cavalry consisting of different numbers at different periods of Roman history.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Legionarii.**—The second of three classes of soldiers in the Roman Army; the soldiers of the legions.

**Légionnaire.**—The French term for a soldier belonging to a legion; a knight of the Legion of Honor.

**Legion of Honor.**—An order instituted by the French government in 1802, by the First Consul, as a reward for merit, both civil and military.

**Leg-wise.**—In cavalry, said of a horse when he obeys the lightest correctly combined action of the rider's legs.

**Lengthen.**—To extend in length; to make longer; to elongate, as to lengthen a line of troops. **To lengthen the step** is to take more than the prescribed pace.

**Length of Bore.**—In ordnance, the distance from the front face of the breech-block proper (not the mushroom head) when in position to the face of the muzzle, measured along the axis of the bore.

**Length of Cannon.**—The distance from the rear of the base-ring to the face of the piece, and the **extreme length** is from the rear of the cascabel to the face.

**Length of Fuse.**—An expression having reference to the period a fuse is required to burn; the time being determined by the range.

**Leonard Powder.**—A smokeless powder composed of nitro-glycerin, insoluble nitrocellulose, lycopodium powder and urea.

**Lesse.**—A machine covered with rawhides, used as a mantelet by the ancient Greeks for different purposes.

**Lesté.**—In the French artillery, a term signifying that a projectile is filled with sand to bring up its weight when no burster is used.

**Let.**—The hollow of an axletree-arc and the lead when taken together.

**Letord Aëroplane.**—A French twin-motored biplane tractor using fixed engines. The planes are staggered backwards and the struts are run vertically backward at the tops.

**Letter Avocatory.**—A letter or proclamation issued by the sovereign of a state or nation recalling its subjects from the territory or service of a state or nation with which it is at war, or bidding them cease certain proscribed acts.

**Letter Book.**—A book containing the entry of all official letters written by the commanding officer, or under his direction to the public departments and to individuals, on regimental business.

**Letters of Instruction.**—At the beginning of military operations and from time to time thereafter, the plans of the superior leaders are communicated in the form of detailed and sealed letters.

**Lettre de Passe.**—A paper which was formerly signed by the Kings of France, authorizing an officer to exchange from one regiment to another.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Lettres de Cachet.**—The name given to the famous warrants of imprisonment issued by the Kings of France before the Revolution.
- Levée en Masse.**—A general rising of the people of any country, either for the purpose of self-defense, or to answer the intention of its governing powers.
- Level.**—In mining, a horizontal passage or gallery; a drift or adit; to aim a gun, or point a weapon in direct line with the mark.
- Leveling Bar.**—A square steel bar with parallel faces, somewhat longer than the distance between the sights on the longest gun. The rear end is bevelled at an angle of 60°, the angle at which the sight is placed.
- Lever Hitch.**—A knot similar to the drag-rope knot or woolding-stick hitch. It is used for tightening ropes, but instead of turning the woolding-stick round, it is applied on the principle of the lever.
- Lever Jack.**—An adjustable fulcrum with a lever fifteen feet long, used chiefly for greasing the axles of traveling carriages.
- Lever-ring.**—A wrought-iron ring, fitting on the circular part of the breech-screw of the Armstrong gun.
- Levet.**—A trumpet call for rousing soldiers; the blast by which soldiers are called at reveille.
- Levy.**—The compulsory raising of a lot of troops from any specified class in the community for purposes of general defense or offense.
- Levy War.**—To make war or begin hostilities; to take arms for attack.
- Lewis.**—An iron dovetailed tenon, made in three sections; used in hoisting heavy guns, stones, etc. Also written **lewisson**.
- Lewis Automatic Rifle.**—An automatic rifle gas operated and air cooled. It weighs 25 pounds, fires 600 rounds per minute and is fed by a magazine holding 47 rounds.
- Lewis Holes.**—The holes in which the shell-hooks work in mortar shells. They take the place of the early lugs, which are objectionable because of being knocked off in transport or piling.
- Lewis-Rice Magazine-gun.**—A gun belonging to that system in which a fixed chamber is closed by a movable breechblock rotating about a horizontal axis at right angles to and below the axis of the barrel.
- Lézarde.**—A sort of gold or silver lace, on the French artillery uniform, used to mark the grade of non-commissioned officer.
- Liaison.**—A French term signifying the connection or communication to be established between various officers or between various units and officers.
- Liaison Agent.**—The designation reserved for officers (occasionally sergeants) who are competent to estimate a situation, deliver instructions, and gather information. A custom has grown up of referring to the **agents of transmission** as liaison agents.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Liberty Motor.**—An improved twelve-cylinder gasoline engine adopted by the U. S. Government for use in large airplanes. It weighs about 800 lbs. and develops 400 to 500 horsepower.
- Licencier.**—A French term signifying to disband or muster out.
- Licorne.**—An improved howitzer introduced by the Russians in 1777.
- Lide.**—A warlike machine which was formerly used to throw large stones against a fortified place, or upon an enemy.
- Lie Under Arms.**—To be on the alert, and to remain in a state ready for action.
- Lie Under Cover.**—To be under the protection of a battery, or to be sheltered by a wood, etc.
- Lieutenancy.**—The office, rank or commission of a lieutenant; Sometimes written **lieutenantship**.
- Lieutenant.**—An officer who supplies the place of a superior in his absence; a commissioned officer in the army next below a captain.
- Lieutenant Colonel.**—An army officer next in rank above major, and below colonel.
- Lieutenant de la Colonelle.**—The second officer, or what was formerly styled the Captain-lieutenant of the Colonel's Company of every infantry regiment of France.
- Lieutenant General.**—An army officer in rank next below a general and next above a major general.
- Life Guard.**—A body of select troops attending the person of a high officer or dignitary; a body guard.
- Life of Piece.**—An expression denoting the length of time or the number of rounds a piece of ordnance will stand before it becomes unserviceable.
- Lift.**—In *aéronautics*, the vertical component of the reaction produced by the action of driving through the air a surface inclined upwards and towards its direction of motion.
- Lift-drift Ratio.**—In *aéronautics*, the proportion of lift to drift. It expresses the efficiency of the *aéroplane* (as distinct from engine and propeller).
- Lift Fire.**—To cease firing or bombardment; as, the enemy **lifted** his artillery fire when rifle fire had opened from the first line.
- Lift Wire.**—In an *aéroplane*, a wire opposed to the direction of lift, and used to prevent a surface from collapsing upward during flight. Also written **flying wire**.
- Lifting Jack.**—A geared screw, with a projecting foot or hook at its lower end, for lifting guns and heavy weights.
- Lifting-propeller.**—In *aéronautics*, a propeller for raising aircraft without forward movement.
- Light.**—Not heavily armed; armed with light weapons, as **light** artillery.
- Light Abatis.**—Branches cut off trees and crowded in a row side by side and heaped up, with the stump ends away from the enemy and very securely anchored down to the ground or buried.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Light Armed.**—Armed with light weapons or accouterments.
- Light-armed Infantry.**—Among the ancients, infantry designed for skirmishes, and for fighting at a distance. Their weapons were arrows, darts or slings.
- Light Artillery.**—The artillery which accompanies in the ordinary field operations, consisting of field and mountain artillery.
- Light Artillery Battery.**—A mounted battery of field-guns. Also written **light battery**.
- Light Ball.**—A ball of combustible materials, used to afford light, and made so as to be fired from a mortar or cannon or to be carried up by a rocket.
- Light Barrel.**—A common powder-barrel pierced with numerous holes, and filled with shavings that have been soaked in a composition of pitch and rosin; it serves to light up a breach, or a bottom of a ditch.
- Light Bobs.**—In the British service, a familiar term for the light infantry.
- Light Cavalry.**—Light-armed soldiers mounted on strong and active horses; the same as **light horse**.
- Light Horse.**—All mounted soldiers that are lightly armed and accoutered for active and desultory service; such as dragoons, hussars, mounted riflemen, etc.
- Light Horseman.**—A soldier who serves in the light horse, and is lightly armed.
- Light Infantry.**—Infantry soldiers selected and trained for rapid evolutions; often employed to cover and assist other troops.
- Light Marching Order.**—A term applied to troops lightly accoutered for detached service, usually paraded with arms, ammunition, canteen, and haversack.
- Light Prison.**—A moderate form of punishment, consisting of solitary confinement when not performing the prescribed daily duties. Those confined in light prison march to mess with the guard and are not permitted privileges during recreation hours.
- Lights.**—In pyrotechny, made by pressing lance or similar composition in shallow vessels, or in cases of large diameter. The burning surface being large, the light attains a great intensity.
- Light Shelters.**—Shelters for lines other than the firing line and for reserve positions, which, until better ones can be constructed, will furnish them with splinter-proof cover and shelter from the weather. These shelters are constructed either in the trench itself or in rear of it.
- Lights Out.**—An expression frequently used for the tattoo call. It is usually sounded at nine P. M. and is the signal for extinguishing lights in squad rooms and sleeping quarters.
- Light Troops.**—All troops which are lightly accoutred for detached service.
- Lignard.**—In the French service, the military slang term for a foot soldier of the line.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Ligne de Vol.**—The French term for line of flight of an airplane.
- Lignose.**—The French term for an explosive formed by the mixture of nitroglycerine and sawdust.
- Limber.**—The detachable fore part of a gun-carriage, consisting of two wheels, an axle, pole, and ammunition chest.
- Limber-chain.**—A keep-chain which goes round the pintle and confines the trail to the limber, preventing its flying off the limber-hook.
- Limber-chest.**—A box on the limber for carrying tools and ammunition; also written **limber-box**.
- Limber Hook.**—The hook on the limber to which the trail of the gun is attached.
- Limbering-up Hook.**—A stirrup-handle on the trail of a gun by which the piece is moved in limbering and unlimbering.
- Limber Pits.**—Artificial cover provided in warfare for the limber of guns. They are usually 12 feet long,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet wide at bottom, 7 feet at top, 3 feet deep, and provided with ramps at each end. Each pit should cover a limber and two horses.
- Limber Up.**—To change a gun-carriage into a four-wheeled vehicle by attaching the limber.
- Limelight.**—A rapid and secret method of communication used in England up to 15 miles or more in very clear atmosphere. It is rather cumbersome, as in addition to the lamp, gas bags, tubing, lime pencils, gas mixture, retorts, and wash bottles must be carried.
- Limenarcha.**—An officer of distinction under the Roman Empire, whose duties were to guard the frontiers of the Empire.
- Limitary.**—The guard or superintendent placed at the confines or boundaries of any kingdom or state.
- Limites Romani.**—The name of a continuous series of fortifications consisting of castles, walls, earthen ramparts, and the like, which the Romans erected along the Rhine, and the Danube, to protect their possessions from the numerous attacks of the Germans.
- Limits.**—In a military sense, that which bounds or confines; as, the limits of a sentinel's post; the limits of a garrison, etc.
- Linch Pin.**—A pin through the end of an axle-arm of an artillery carriage to keep the wheel on. A hook attached to the head of the pin and embracing the axle-arm prevents the pin from being jolted out.
- Linch-pin Washer.**—A ring against which the linch-pin rubs.
- Line.**—A formation in which the different elements are abreast of each other; the numbered organizations of an army in contradistinction to the guard or guards; the infantry, cavalry, artillery, etc. in contradistinction to the staff corps and departments; a picket line or side line; an imaginary limiting line in fencing; a trench or rampart; a general term applied to all combatant troops; a position occupied by troops, as a defensive line.
- Lineal.**—Pertaining to the line of the army; pertaining to length. also written **linear**.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Lineal Promotion.**—The promotion of an officer by seniority according to his lineal rank.

**Lineal Rank.**—The rank of a line-officer in his particular arm of the service. The **lineal promotion** of a line-officer is his promotion according to seniority in the arm of service, as opposed to promotion in the regiment.

**Line a Road.**—To draw up any number of men on each side of a road or street, and to face them inwards. This is the usage at funerals.

**Line Firings.**—A term commonly employed when troops fire by line.

**Line of Aim.**—The imaginary right line joining the middle point of the horizontal line of the open sight, or the center of the peep sight, and the point of aim.

**Line of Battle.**—The position of troops drawn up in their usual order without any determined maneuver.

**Line of Circumvallation.**—An exterior line of works forming an unbroken line of intrenchments composed of the most simple elementary parts, as tenailles, redans, etc., with a slight profile; its chief object being to prevent succors of small detachments from slipping into the place.

**Line of Communication.**—The communication by rail, road, and navigable waters between the army and its base or bases inclusive, together with the district through which it passes, within such limits as the commander-in-chief may determine.

**Line of Communication Defenses.**—The defenses of that portion of the line of communication for the security of which the commander of the line of communication defenses is made responsible by the commander-in-chief, together with all fortifications and defences in that area.

**Line of Communication Defense Troops.**—That portion of the field army which is detailed for the defense of the line of communication.

**Line of Communication Units.**—Administrative units on the line of communication and under the command of the Inspector-General of Communications.

**Line of Counter-approach.**—A sort of trench which the besieged make, and push forward from the glacis, for the purpose of counteracting the enemy's works.

**Line of Countermarch.**—A sort of trench which the besieged make, and push forward from the glacis, for the purpose of counteracting the enemy's works.

**Line of Countervallation.**—The line of field works constructed in front of the camps, and on the side next to the besieged position, to defend the camps, parks, and trains against any attacks which might be made by the besieged.

**Line of Defense.**—Any artificial or natural barrier which can be readily employed for defense against invasion.

**Line of Demarkation.**—A line which is drawn by consent, to ascertain the limits of lands or territories belonging to different powers.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Line of Departure.**—In gunnery, the actual direction in which a projectile leaves the bore.

**Line of Direction.**—The straight line from the muzzle of the gun (in the firing position) to the center of the target at the instant the shot strikes.

**Line of Duty.**—An officer or soldier disabled while performing properly authorized duty is said to be injured in **line of duty**.

**Line of Fall.**—In ordnance, the tangent to the trajectory at the point of fall.

**Line Officer.**—A commissioned officer of the army below the rank of major.

**Line of Fire.**—In gunnery, the axis of the gun produced; in fortification, all that extent of a rampart or intrenchment from which the projectiles of musketry are discharged.

**Line of Flight.**—In aviation, the line made up of the consecutive locations of the center of gravity of an aircraft during its movement from one place to another.

**Line of Impact.**—The tangent to the trajectory at the point of impact.

**Line of Investment.**—A cordon of troops drawn around a fortress for the purpose of cutting off its supply and communication, usually the first step in siege operations.

**Line of Least Resistance.**—The shortest distance from the center of the charge of a mine to the open air.

**Line of March.**—The arrangement of troops for marching; also the course or direction taken by an army or smaller command.

**Line of Masses.**—A regimental formation with battalions in close column.

**Line of Metal.**—The profile cut from the upper surface of the piece by a vertical plane passing through the axis of the bore. When pointing a piece, the **line of metal** is accurately determined, and the piece is so maneuvered as to bring the line of metal into the plane of fire.

**Line of Metal Elevation.**—In gunnery, the visual line connecting the front and back sight when the latter is at its lowest point, i. e., connecting the notch on the swell of the muzzle, or dispart sight when the trunnions are perfectly horizontal.

**Line of Operations.**—That portion of a theatre of war which an army passes over in attaining its object.

**Line of Sight.**—In gunnery, the right line passing through the notch of the tangent-scale and tip of the trunnion-sight (at any elevation) and the object.

**Line of Works.**—A line of intrenchments, consisting of a series of works laid out according to approved principles.

**Lines.**—Dispositions made to cover extended positions, and presenting a front in but one direction, to an enemy; usually classified as **continued lines** and **lines with intervals**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Lines Crémaillère.**—Lines composed of alternate short and long faces, at right angles to each other.

**Linesmen.**—A term frequently applied in the British service to the infantrymen of the regular army.

**Line of Impact.**—In ordnance, the tangent to the trajectory at the point of impact.

**Line of Resistance.**—The line first resisting or meeting the enemy's attack. If the line of pickets is to form the line of resistance, directions must be given to the vedettes and cosack posts, or sentries and sentry groups, to fall back as slowly as possible, in order to give the pickets time to take up their defensive position.

**Lines of Bastion.**—Lines formed of a succession of bastion-shaped parapets, each consisting of two faces and two flanks, connected together by a curtain.

**Lines of Information.**—Channels for the transmission of military information in the field. During a bombardment the maintenance of lines of information becomes very difficult, but it must be accomplished by all possible methods, such as: (a) installing telephones under strong shelter; (b) using lead-covered cable buried 6 feet deep; (c) placing rockets in all shelters and observatories where officers or sergeants are posted; (d) preparing posts for visual signaling, safe from bombardment and defiladed from view of the enemy.

**Lines of Retreat.**—The roads passed over by an army when advancing are ordinarily the roads taken when the army retires or is driven back. In the latter case they are known as Lines of Retreat, and are **single, double, diverging,** etc., according to their number and position.

**Lines of Tenailles.**—Lines consisting of parapets, forming a series of salient and reëntering angles.

**Line with Intervals.**—A line formed of disconnected field fortifications, usually redoubts.

**Lingerer.**—One who pretends to be indisposed in order to avoid his tour of duty. Hence the expression *malingerer*, or a soldier who avoids duty in a disreputable manner.

**Lining Plane.**—An instrument (consisting of a brass plate, steel sighting arm and clamping screw) employed for obtaining the line when the target cannot be seen over the sights, nor from rising ground in rear of the battery.

**Linked Regiments.**—In the British service, two regiments of the regular army which are brigaded together, one usually serving at home while the other is in the Colonies.

**Linnemann Spade.**—A compromise tool extensively used in European field service. The shortness of the spade makes it necessary for the soldier to kneel or bend over very much, thus reducing the exposure.

**Linstock.**—An iron-shod wooden staff used in gunnery for holding the light in readiness to be applied to the touch-hole of the cannon.

**Linstock Socket.**—A socket attached to the piece in which the linstock was formerly carried.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Lip Strap.**—A small strap with a buckle passing from one cheek of the bit through a ring in the center of the curb chain to the other cheek.

**Liquid Coffee Allowance.**—When an enlisted man or an applicant for enlistment, supplied with cooked or travel rations and it is impracticable to cook coffee en route, an allowance of 21 cents per day is made for the purchase of liquid coffee in lieu of the coffee, milk, and sugar components of the travel ration.

**Liquid Fire.**—Flaming liquid, accompanied by dense, oily smoke, ejected from an apparatus, usually carried on the back of the operator and known in the German army as *flammenwerfer*.

**Lis.**—A piece of wood or stake, about 6 feet long, made smaller at the top than at the bottom, and resembling a lily not yet blown. Several of these, when tied together with osier, or willow twigs, are used for the security of a camp.

**Lisière.**—The berme or narrow path round fortifications between the parapet and the ditch, to prevent the earth from falling in. [French].

**List.**—A line inclosing or forming the extremity of a piece of ground, or field of combat; a roll or catalogue, as the **Army List**, the **pay list**, etc.; to engage, as a soldier, or enlist. In aeronautics, the careening or inclining sideways of an aerial vehicle; banking.

**Listening Dogs.**—Dogs highly trained for service in the trenches and at the front. Their best service is in the front line trenches, where the slightest sound or movement must be detected.

**Listening Galleries.**—Subterranean galleries driven to the front for the purpose of detecting the mining operations of the enemy.

**Listening Posts.**—Sheltered positions in advance of a defensive line for the purpose of early detection of the enemy's movements. They are connected with the main line by an approach trench or subterranean gallery.

**Lithofracteur.**—An explosive compound formed by mixing nitroglycerin with gunpowder, or with sawdust and nitrate of sodium.

**Litter.**—A sort of stretcher or hurdle-bed on which the wounded are carried off the field of battle.

**Little Fortification.**—The name given to the first division of the first system of Vauban, when the exterior side of the fortification does not exceed 350 yards. It is used in the construction of citadels, small forts, crownworks, and hornworks.

**Live Shells.**—Shells loaded with their bursting charge ready for service.

**Load.**—A word of command given when men are to charge their guns or rifles; the charge of a fire-arm, as a load of powder.

**Loader.**—An instrument used with smoothbore siege howitzers to steady the shell in the passage down the bore. The fixed

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

iron band which crosses the hollow hemisphere of the loader has a hole in it which embraces the fuse, and which on reaching the bottom of the bore can be easily disengaged.

**Loading.**—The weight carried by an aërofoil. It is usually expressed in pounds per square foot of superficial area.

**Loading Bar.**—A bar used to carry shot, by passing it through the ring of the shell-hooks. It is also called **carrying-bar**.

**Loading Platform.**—In artillery, that surface upon which the cannoneers stand while loading the piece.

**Loading Side of a Gun.**—The side of the grooves of a gun by which a projectile passes down the bore of a rifled gun from the muzzle. The studs of the shot press against this side when being loaded, but on being forced out by the explosion of the charge, they press against the other side, termed the **driving side**.

**Loading Tongs.**—A pair of tongs used with siege howitzers to set the shell home.

**Loading-tray.**—A device used to protect the breech recess while loading the projectile.

**Local Counter-attacks.**—Counter-attacks delivered by the local reserves with a view to compelling the enemy to use up his own reserves or to retaking ground which has been taken from the defenders.

**Localization.**—The act of establishing troops, depots, magazines, etc., in any appointed place, dividing them into a number of small centers independent of each other.

**Local Rank.**—A special or temporary rank given for a limited period or during the performance of some specific duty.

**Locati Litter.**—A single mule-litter designed for the passage of the narrowest defiles, avoiding as far as possible obstructions from tree-branches overhead or impediments on either side.

**Lochaber Axe.**—An axe with a curved handle and very broad blade. It was the ancient weapon of the Highlanders, and was carried by the Old City Guard of Edinburgh.

**Lochage.**—In Greek antiquity, the title of an officer who commanded a **lochos**; about 100 soldiers.

**Lock.**—That part or apparatus of a firearm by which the charge is exploded; in fencing, to seize, as the sword-arm of an antagonist, by turning the left arm around it, in order to disarm him.

**Lock-chain Bridles.**—Bridles under the front ends of the side-rails to which the lock-chains on caissons are fastened.

**Lock-chain Hooks.**—Hooks fastened to the outside of the side-rails which hold up the lock-chains on caissons.

**Lock Chains.**—Chains used to lock the wheels of field and siege carriages, or to prevent them from turning. In both carriages, the chain is secured to the stock by an assembling-bolt.

**Lock Cylinder.**—A component part of most machine-guns. The shaft carries it behind the carrier-block and in its surface guide-grooves are formed, which are in line with the barrels.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Locket.**—A name sometimes applied to the chape of a sword-scabbard; the metallic part put on the end to prevent the point of the sword from piercing through it.

**Locking Angle.**—The turning angle of carriages, or the angle formed between the gun-carriage and limber, when the wheel of the latter comes in contact with the trail.

**Locking Plate.**—A plate of metal fixed on each side of the trail of a wooden field carriage, at that point where the wheel of the limber, when it is turned round, comes in contact with the trail, called the locking angle.

**Lock Nail.**—One of the pins by which the parts of a gunlock are secured to the lock-plate.

**Lock Nut.**—In artillery carriages, elevating gears, etc., a nut placed in contact with the main nut, on the same shaft to keep the main nut from turning.

**Lock-piece.**—A block of metal at the outer opening of the vent for the attachment of the lock. As friction-tubes are now used for firing cannon in the land service, this part is omitted.

**Lock Plate.**—The plate in a small-arm which covers the lock, and to which the mechanism is attached.

**Lockspit.**—In field fortification, the small cut or trench made with a spade, about a foot wide, to mark out the first lines of a work.

**Lock-step.**—A manner of marching by a compact body of men, in which the leg of each moves simultaneously and closely follows the corresponding leg of the man in front of him.

**Lodge Arms.**—An old word of command, which was used on guards and pickets for the men to place their arms in front of the guard-house or quarter-guard.

**Lodge Pole.**—A pole used by Indians in the construction of their tepees. It is about 30 feet long, 2½ inches at the butt, and is also used by the Indians to construct their *travaux*, to convey their wounded, camp equipments, etc.

**Lodging Allowance.**—In the British army, a money allowance given under certain circumstances to officers and men for whom there is no accommodation in barracks. It is similar to **commutation of quarters** in the United States service.

**Lodgment.**—The occupation and holding of a position, as by a besieging party; an intrenchment thrown up in a captured position; in gunnery, the hollow or cavity in the under part of the bore, where the shot rests when rammed home.

**Logarithm.**—The logarithm of a number is the exponent of the power to which a certain other number, called the base, must be raised to produce the given number. The base of the system, most used in ballistical computations, called **common logarithms**, is 10.

**Logement.**—Any place occupied by military men, for the time being, whether they are quartered upon the inhabitants of a town, or are distributed in barracks. [French].

**Loggy.**—In aviation, a term applied to the motion of an aircraft when it moves to and fro or rocks.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Logistics.**—That branch of the military art which embraces the details of moving and supplying armies.

**Log Line.**—The cordage used for lashing to gun-aprons, sponge and muzzle caps, etc. There is also a log-line made in India which is used for choking rockets, for handles for case-shot, etc.

**Log Revetment.**—A revetment made of trunks of small trees or saplings laid horizontally one on the other, and supported by posts set into the banquette.

**Lombard.**—A form of cannon formerly in use, and originally employed by the Lombards.

**Long Bow.**—A bow of the height of the archer, formerly used in England for war and sport.

**Longe.**—The training ground for the instruction of a young horse.

**Longeron.**—In aëronautics, any brace or support running the length of the fuselage.

**Longevity Pay.**—An extra rate of pay for long service.

**Long-faced Chum.**—A slang expression employed by a cavalryman signifying his horse.

**Longitudinal Deviation.**—In gunnery, the perpendicular distance (over or short) of the point of splash from the vertical plane passing through the center of the target and perpendicular to the plane of direction.

**Longitudinal Resistance.**—In gunnery, a strain or resistance produced by the longitudinal pull or elongation caused by the direct thrust of the pressure in the bore on the head of the block, and by the displacement in longitudinal direction caused by the pressures which act normally upon the interior and exterior of the jacket.

**Longitudinal Stability.**—In an aëroplane, its stability about an axis transverse to the direction of normal horizontal flight, and without which it would pitch and toss.

**Longitudinal Strain.**—The strain on a cannon or fire-arm which tends to part it with a ring fracture.

**Long Point.**—A forward, full arm thrust with the bayonet.

**Long Range.**—The term applied to the following ranges: rifle, 2000 yards to 1400 yards; field artillery, 5000 yards to 4000 yards; heavy batteries, 6500 yards to 5000 yards.

**Long Roll.**—A prolonged roll of the drums. When the troops should form suddenly to meet the enemy, the "long roll" is beaten. In the cavalry, if the troops are formed mounted, the signal "to horse" is sounded.

**Long Roller.**—A round piece of wood, 6 inches in diameter, and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, having a groove cut round it in the middle, for the reception of the gun when placed upon it. It is used to move a gun in the direction of its axis.

**Looking Glass Signaling.**—A method of signalling invented and extensively used by the North American Indians, both on the Plains and in the regions west of the Rocky Mountains. This method of signalling, modified by the resources of science, has been introduced largely in modern military service.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Lookout Posts.**—Protected positions, usually located in the first line trenches, at points where good views may be obtained of the enemy's line. They are usually constructed on the right side of a traverse and in an excavation in the front wall of the trench.

**Loopholed Galleries.**—Vaulted passages or casemates, usually placed behind the counterscarp revetment, and behind the gorges of detached works, having holes pierced through the walls, to enable the defenders to bring a musketry fire from unseen positions upon the assailants in the ditch.

**Loopholed Head-cover.**—Head-cover designed as protection for the head and shoulders of the rifleman in the act of firing, especially against shrapnel, and for the concealment of movements behind the cover.

**Loop Holes.**—Openings in a parapet or head-cover through which fire is delivered.

**Looping.**—An aërial military maneuver, frequently termed **looping the loop**, which is seldom done because of the great danger of throwing the pilot out, difficulty in feeding the motor, and the great strain on the machine. A loop is really only a combination of a very extreme stall, and then a dive, and at no time is the aëroplane actually flying on its back. At the top of the loop the engine is shut down.

**Looplight.**—A small narrow opening or window in a tower or fortified wall; a loop-hole.

**Loosen.**—To open ranks or files from close order; to lose that firm continuity of line or perpendicular adherence, which constitutes the true basis of military operations.

**Lootes.**—An East Indian term for a body of irregular horsemen, who plunder and lay waste the country and harass the enemy in their march. The word is derived from **loot**, plunder or pillage.

**Lorain Sight.**—A sight for heavy rifled guns, being essentially a transit with a vertical and horizontal limb, the former to give the required elevation or depression, and the latter to give proper allowance for drift.

**Lord Pistol.**—The largest and heaviest of the Stevens single-shot pistols. It is generally made in .22 caliber with a 10-inch barrel and weighs, in this caliber, 3 pounds.

**Lorica.**—A cuirass, or coat of mail worn by the Roman soldiers, made of various materials. The ordinary kind consisted of a skin, or a piece of strong linen covered with small plates of iron.

**Lorimer.**—A maker of bits, spurs, stirrup-irons, all metal mountings for saddles and bridles, and generally of all articles of horse-furniture for cavalry and horse-artillery.

**Lorry.**—A long transport wagon, used principally in Great Britain. It has a very low platform and four small wheels.

**Lose Heart.**—To lose courage or to become timid and weakened.

**Loss of Force.**—The loss arising from the escape of gas through windage. The amount of loss in any case depends on the degree of windage, the caliber of the gun, the length of the



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

bore, the kind of powder, the charge of powder and the weight or density of the ball.

**Loss of Rank.**—Loss of rank is accomplished by a sentence directing that an accused be placed at the foot of the list of officers of his grade and arm, or that his name shall appear in the lineal of officers of his arm next below that of a certain officer named.

**Losses.**—The killed, wounded, and captured persons, or captured property; property of all descriptions, animals, etc., lost in battle or otherwise destroyed by the enemy.

**Lot.**—A term used by manufacturers to designate a certain amount of explosive manufactured at one time. All of the explosive of one lot should possess uniform characteristics.

**Louchet.**—The French term, in fortification, signifying a trenching shovel or narrow spade.

**Loup des Anciens.**—An iron instrument, made in the shape of a tenaille by means of which the ancients grappled the battering-rams, and broke them in the middle.

**Loustic.**—A word in the French service, meaning a good-humored soldier having the gift of amusing his fellow-soldiers and of keeping them in good humor.

**Lover's War.**—In French history, a name given to a civil war in the year 1580, during the reign of Henry IV.

**Lowell Battery-gun.**—A gun of the mitrailleuse order, mounted with one or any number of barrels, but the firing is confined to one at a time, and only one lock is required. It is generally mounted with four barrels arranged in a circle.

**Lower.**—To depress as to direction, as to lower the aim of a gun; to haul down, as to lower or strike a flag.

**Low-freezing Dynamite.**—A dynamite in which part of the nitroglycerin is replaced by other nitro compounds in order to lower the freezing point. It should be used whenever there is danger of the temperature falling below 45° F. It has a slower rate of detonation and less disruptive force than ordinary dynamite, but has proportionally greater propelling effect.

**Low Steel.**—In ordnance construction, a variety of steel often known as **mild steel**, **soft steel**, **homogeneous metal** and **homogeneous iron** and is made by fusing wrought-iron with carbon in a crucible. Its advantages for cannon are greater elasticity, tenacity and hardness.

**Low Wire Entanglements.**—Stout sticks, 36 inches long and 1½ to 2 inches in diameter, driven into the ground at 6 foot intervals, in at least 3 rows, the sticks in one row being opposite the centers of gaps in the next. The heads of the sticks are connected by strong wires crossing diagonally from 12 to 18 inches above the ground.

**Loyalist.**—A person who adheres to the constituted authority; especially one who maintains his allegiance to his government, and defends it or its cause in times of attack, revolt or revolution.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Loyalty.**—Fidelity to a superior, or to duty; the state or quality of being loyal; allegiance.

**Lubrication.**—The application of a substance to a surface, in ordnance, etc., for the purpose of making it smooth. This substance, which is called a lubricant, may be either a liquid, a semi-liquid, or a solid.

**Luff Tackle.**—In mechanical maneuvers, a single and a double block, either fixed or movable.

**Luger Gun.**—A gun adapted to smokeless powder and after the style of the Maxim, being automatic in action, receiving its ability to load and extract empty shells from the recoil of the shot.

**Lugs.**—The ears of the ordinary bomb-shell, to which the hooks are applied when lifting it.

**Lump.**—A projection beneath the breech end of a gun barrel.

**Lunette.**—In fortification, a field work consisting of two faces, forming a salient angle, and two parallel flanks; an iron shoe at the end of the stock of a gun-carriage; an iron ring at the end of the trail of a field-piece; a hole through an iron plate on the under side of the stock of a siege-piece.

**Lunette d'Arcon.**—A lunette having the same dimensions as an ordinary lunette, except that the salient angle may be made as open as deemed necessary. The gorge is closed by a loop-holed wall 18 feet high, and a round tower 15 feet in diameter, separated from a terreplein by a ditch 12 feet wide.

**Lunge.**—An extended thrust in fencing and bayonet exercise. The lunges are used the same as the thrusts, and differ from them only in advancing the left foot, so that the left leg from the foot to the knee shall be vertical.

**Lunt.**—The match-cord formerly used for discharging cannon.

**Lustration.**—In antiquity, purification by sacrifices and various ceremonies. The Greeks and Romans purified the armies, fields, cities, people, etc., defiled by crime or impurity. This was done in several ways, by fire, water, sulphur, and air.

**Luzerner.**—A name given to the pole-hammer in Germany and Switzerland, it being a favorite arm of the people of Lucerne.

**Lycaniens.**—A term applied by the French to the Hungarian light infantry.

**Lycopodium Powder.**—A fine powder or dust, highly inflammable, and used in the manufacture of fireworks, and the artificial representation of lightning.

**Lyddite.**—One of the **picric powders** of English manufacture, most successful as a military explosive. So called from the proving grounds at Lydd, England.

**Lying.**—In a military sense, to be actually stationed in a given place.

**Lying-down Trenches.**—Temporary trenches for quick cover made when exposed to infantry fire. The searching power of modern artillery renders men in lying-down trenches almost as vulnerable as in the open, unless concealment is possible and that the deeper and narrower they are, consistent with their allowing the free use of the rifle, the better.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Lying Out of Quarters.**—In the United States army, any officer or soldier who lies out of his quarters, garrison or camp, without leave from his superior officer, is punished as a court-martial may direct.

**Lying Position.**—A firing position generally adopted by troops on open ground, or when firing from continuous low cover, or from behind small rocks, trees, etc. This position, other conditions being equal, has the advantage that its use in firing results in a greater extent of dangerous space than in the case of other firing positions.

**Lyman Cartridge.**—A cartridge so designed as to burn with a constantly increasing fire-surface so that nearly uniform pressure shall be exerted upon the projectile until the powder is about all consumed.

**Lyman Multi-charge Gun.**—A gun having a series of pockets along the bore, the charges in which are successively fired as the projectile passes them.

**Lyman Sight.**—A sight which, when aiming, has the appearance of a ring or hoop, which shows the front sight and the object aimed at, without intercepting any part of the view.

**Lyon King at Arms.**—The title borne since the first half of the 15th century by the chief heraldic officer for Scotland.

**Lyonnais.**—A machine for defending a breach, with a head like a triple fleur-de-lis on wheels.

## M

**Maccabees.**—A slang term applied to the dead bodies of soldiers or human beings.

**McClellan Saddle.**—A form of saddle invented or improved by General George B. McClellan, first described in the Ordnance Manual of 1861, and for many years used by United States Cavalry with great satisfaction.

**Mace.**—A spiked club used as a weapon in war before the general use of firearms.

**Macedonian Pike.**—A spear or lance of great length used in warfare by the Greeks. It is commonly called **sarissa**.

**Machete.**—A large, heavy knife resembling a broadsword, often two or three feet in length, used by the inhabitants of Spanish America as a **hatchet**.

**Machicolation.**—The act of hurling missiles or pouring various burning or melted substances upon assailants; also an opening between the corbels supporting a projecting parapet, or in the floor of a gallery or the roof of a portal, for shooting or dropping missiles upon assailants attacking the base of the walls. Commonly written **machicoulis**.

**Machicoulis Gallery.**—A balcony with a bullet proof floor and parapet; loopholes in the floor to afford fire in a downward direction.

**Machine-gun Company.**—Machine-gun companies are of two types either on wheels (gun carriages and caissons, or alpine type (all pack mules). A company consists of the captain; 2 lieutenants; a sergeant in charge of liaison; a non-commissioned officer accountant; a supply corporal; a range finder; an armorer corporal; a medical corps private; a cook; 3 or 4 firing platoons with their ammunition; and the company combat train.

**Machine-gun Creeping Barrage.**—A barrage, in addition to the artillery creeping barrage, that opens at zero and moves along ahead of and at the same rate as the artillery barrage, but keeping about 300 yards in advance.

**Machine-gun Organization.**—The term referring to both mounted and dismounted units. Where the regulations are applicable to Cavalry only or to Infantry only, it is indicated as **machine-gun troop: machine-gun company: machine-gun platoon, cavalry; or machine-gun platoon, infantry**.

**Machine-guns.**—Guns of one or more barrels using fixed ammunition and provided with mechanism for continuous loading and firing. The mechanism may be operated by man power or by the force of recoil. They are designed to deliver a strong, rapid, continuous and accurate fire of small projectiles.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Machine-rifle.**—A type of machine-gun, or automatic rifle which permits of an increased rate of fire up to 25 or even 50 rounds per minute. It weighs from 25 to 40 pounds and is carried by a single man.

**Mackay Gun.**—A wrought iron gun having numerous grooves, into which the projectiles do not fit, rotation being imparted by the rush of gases through the spiral grooves.

**Mackay Projectile.**—A projectile whose distinguishing feature consists in the application and use of several diagonal grooves formed in the interior surface of the gun at a great angle, which act as windage grooves so that the powder and gas passing down such grooves, encircling the projectile, shall have a longer distance to travel than the projectile, and also cause the projectile to revolve round its longest axis at a high rotation as it passes down the gun.

**McKeever Cartridge Box.**—A leather box, 6¾ inches long, 3¼ inches wide, carried on the waist belt. It opens from the top and the cartridges are held in webbing loops, 10 in each section of the box.

**McLean Fortress.**—A fortress designed to be a permanent structure, or it may be a huge raft, with interior compartments for supplies of all kinds found necessary.

**McLean Machine-gun.**—A gun having great rapidity of fire. The cartridges are in magazines at each side of the barrel, and are forced back by their spring-followers.

**Maced Armor.**—Armor of the Middle Ages, composed of small lozenge-shaped plates of metal, sewed on a foundation of cloth or leather and sometimes overlapping each other half way.

**Macmahon.**—A military slang expression, meaning the head of Medusa on top of the helmet.

**Maconochie.**—The slang term applied by soldiers to a substitution prescribed by the Medical Department for use on emergent occasions.

**Macrometer.**—An instrument consisting of two mirrors by means of which the ranges of distant objects can be determined with rapidity and accuracy.

**Made.**—A professional term for having obtained a commission or being promoted.

**Madigan Ammunition Boxes.**—Boxes adapted for use as medicine or mess chests. They are packed in pairs, on an aparejo or ordinary pack-saddle, and are so constructed that all or any part of the contents may be removed, whenever needed for immediate use, without unloading, slacking the lash-rope or even halting the animal carrying them.

**Madrier.**—In artillery, the French term for a shifting plank; deck plank or platform plank; in pontoon construction, a chess.

**Madriers.**—Long planks of broad wood used for supporting the earth in mining, carrying on a sap, making coffers, caponiers, galleries, and for various other purposes at a siege.

**Madrina.**—The lead animal of a troop of mules having a small bell, the sound of which the mules follow.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Magazine.**—In a literal sense, any place where stores are kept; but as a military expression, it means a **powder magazine**, although arms may at times be kept in it; also, a chamber in a gun for holding a number of cartridges.

**Magazine Dress.**—Clothing made chiefly of woolen without anything metallic.

**Magazine Fire.**—A fire employed only when, in the opinion of the platoon leader or company commander, the maximum rate of fire becomes necessary.

**Magazine Gun.**—A breech-loading small-arm, having a magazine capable of holding a number of cartridges which may be fired in quick succession, the empty shell being ejected and another cartridge conveyed to the chamber from the magazine by working the mechanism of the piece.

**Magazine Pockets.**—Pockets, as prescribed by orders and regulations, web, double, and worn on the cavalry field rifle belt, in front of the left hip. When the pistol belt is worn with field equipment, the magazine pocket, web, double, is worn in front of the left hip.

**Magistral Gallery.**—A name frequently applied to the gallery immediately behind the counter-scarp wall, in contradistinction to the **enveloping gallery** which is parallel to the counter-scarp gallery, and at some thirty or forty yards in advance of it.

**Magistral Line.**—The trace or outline of a work as the plan of its guiding or **magistral** line. In field fortifications, this line is the interior crest line. In permanent fortifications, it is usually the line of the top of the escarp of each work.

**Magnetic Compass.**—In map reading, a compass in which the rim of the card is divided in two ways: (a) into 360 equal divisions; (b) into 32 equal divisions known as "points of the compass." Each division equals  $11\frac{1}{4}$  degrees. In military work, bearings are usually expressed in degrees.

**Magnetic Meridian.**—In map reading, a magnetic north and south line. A **meridian** is a true north and south line.

**Magnetic Variation.**—The angle between the true north and magnetic north.

**Magneto.**—A mechanism employed for producing a high or low tension current for sparking by means of an armature revolved within the field of a pair of permanent magnets.

**Maguin Army Kitchen.**—A specially designed traveling kitchen, built in the United States and used largely by the French. It is horse-drawn and provided with a trailer.

**Mahratta Helmet.**—An Indian casque, having a long movable nose-piece of a singular shape, a large mail hood which protects all the head and a neck-guard which descends to the loins.

**Maiden.**—A term applied to a fortress which has never been taken.

**Mail.**—A term signifying a metal network and ordinarily applied to such when used as body defensive armor.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Maillet.**—A kind of medieval mallet formerly used by the French in their engagements.

**Mailloin.**—An old French term which signified an ancient weapon that was used to attack men who wore helmets and cuirasses.

**Main.**—A term, in a military sense, signifying rank, first in size, or importance.

**Mainade.**—The French term for a body of marauders commanded by a chief.

**Main Body.**—The line or corps of an army which marches between the advance and rear-guard; in camp the body which lies between the two wings.

**Main-forte.**—In the French service, signifying the support or assistance of the army in the execution of the laws.

**Main Gauche.**—The dagger held in the left hand, while the rapier is held in the right, used while making an attack.

**Main Guard.**—A body of men generally of the strength sufficient to guard a person or place from injury or attack.

**Main Magazine.**—The principal magazine in a work or battery, in which there is more than one magazine.

**Main Pin.**—In ordnance, a strong cylindrical bar passing vertically through a hole in the front bolster of the wagon body and through one in a corresponding bolster in the fore carriage.

**Main Spar.**—In an aéroplane, a spar within a surface and to which all the ribs are attached, such spar being the one situated nearest to the center of pressure. It transfers more than half of the lift from the ribs to the bracing.

**Main Spring.**—The spring in a gunlock which drives the hammer.

**Main Supply Depot.**—A depot situated at the advanced base or at a convenient point on the railway.

**Maintain.**—To defend a place or post against the attacks of an adverse party; to keep possession of.

**Main Work.**—In fortification, the principal work as distinguished from the outworks.

**Maison du Roi.**—The king's household. Certain select bodies of troops were so called during the monarchy of France. They consisted of the **gardes du corps**, the **gendarmes**, the **chevaux-légers**, the **mousquetaires**, the **gendarmerie**, **grenadiers à cheval**, and the **cent Suisses**.

**Maître d'Armes.**—A term in general use among the French, signifying a fencing master.

**Maîtrise.**—In the French army, a term meaning the mastership of a military order.

**Major.**—A field officer ranking next below a lieutenant-colonel and next above a captain. His proper command is a battalion of infantry, and field artillery, or squadron in cavalry.

**Major Armament.**—Fixed armament in coast artillery, consisting of guns of 8-inch or greater caliber and 12-inch mortars. The guns, using shot and shell, employ direct fire. The mor-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

tars use high-angle fire and are designed for attacking the decks of armored vessels.

**Major General.**—An officer ranking next above a brigadier general, commanding a division. He receives a salute of 13 guns.

**Majorité.**—In the French army, the function of a major; office of a major.

**Majority.**—High rank; specifically, the military rank of a major.

**Make a Stand.**—To halt for the purpose of offering resistance to a pursuing enemy.

**Make Ready.**—In tactics, a word of command in firing, usually contracted into *ready*.

**Malabar Guns.**—Heavy pieces of ordnance, made in the Malabar country, and which were formed by means of iron bars joined together with hoops. They were very long and extremely unwieldy.

**Malandrins.**—Companies of banditti, who chose their own chief, and over-ran France and Italy in the 14th century. Also known as *Tard-venus*.

**Malchus.**—A short sword of Italian origin, used in the fifteenth century, very much like the anlace.

**Malingerer.**—A soldier who feigns himself sick, or who induces or protracts an illness, in order to avoid doing his duty.

**Malkin.**—A mop or sponge attached to a jointed staff for swabbing out a cannon.

**Malleole.**—A fire arrow commonly used by the Normans.

**Mallet.**—A wooden hammer used in fortification and artillery, and to drive into the ground tent-pegs, pickets, etc.

**Mallet Mortar.**—A monster mortar weighing 50 tons 13½ cwt. The diameter of its shell is 3 feet, and its weight, when unfilled, is 26½ cwt.

**Maltese Cross.**—A cross of eight points, of the form worn as a decoration by the Hospitallers and other orders of knighthood.

**Mameluke.**—One of a body of mounted soldiers recruited from slaves converted to Mohammedanism. Also written *Mamlouk* and *Memlounk*.

**Mammelière.**—A steel plate covering one or both sides of the breast from which depended two chains attached to the pommel and scabbard of the sword.

**Mammoth Powder.**—A variety of powder formed by breaking up mill cake. Exact uniformity of size and shape of grains does not therefore exist. The average granulation is 85 to the pound. The diameters of the holes in the testing sieves are .75 inches and .90.

**Man.**—To furnish with a sufficient force or complement of men, as for service, defense, etc.

**Manacles.**—Handcuffs or nippers for prisoners. The two pieces of metal are hinged together, the upper portion of which is curved so as to fit the wrist, and the lower portion is straight except at a point near its outer end, where it is slightly bent.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Man at Arms.**—A designation of the 14th and 15th centuries for a soldier fully armed.

**Manchu Law.**—A law providing that no officer of the line of the army may be detached from duty with troops for more than four years out of six; that is, all officers of the line of the army must serve with troops for at least two years out of every six years.

**Mandatory Sentence.**—In courts-martial, a sentence determined in kind and amount by the express terms of a statute, and no other sentence may lawfully be imposed.

**Mandilion.**—A soldier's loose coat, usually an outer garment without sleeves.

**Mandrel.**—In ordnance construction, an arbor or axis on which work is placed to be turned; in forging, a rod used to preserve the interior form of hollow-work.

**Manège.**—The art of horsemanship or of training horses; also a school for teaching horsemanship, and for training horses. Also written *manege*.

**Maneuvering Detachment.**—The men required for mechanical maneuvers of a siege or sea-coast gun.

**Maneuvering Handspike.**—A handspike, 66 inches in length, used in maneuvering garrison and sea-coast carriages and for gins; for siege and other heavy work it is made 84 inches long.

**Maneuvering-ring.**—A large cast-iron ring embedded in the emplacement wall, and used in mechanical maneuvers.

**Maneuvering Wheels.**—The excentric truck-wheels used on sea-coast carriages for regulating the motion to and from battery.

**Maneuver Marches.**—Marches made out of the sight of the enemy, and by which an army gains a position the possession of which compels the enemy to leave the position he is occupying.

**Maneuvers.**—Operations against an assumed, outlined, or actual force under a separate commander, who, within the limits of the assumed situation, is free to adopt any formations and make any movement he chooses.

**Mangan.**—A very strong and powerful crossbow, from 15 to 20 feet long, for throwing arrows, darts or stones. It answered the double purpose of defending or attacking fortified places. Also written *mangon* and *mangonel*.

**Manifaire.**—Armor covering the mane and neck of a horse.

**Manifesto.**—A public declaration usually of a government or sovereign, showing intentions or proclaiming opinions and motives in reference to some act done or contemplated; as a manifesto declaring the purpose to begin war and explaining motives.

**Maniglions.**—The two handles on the back of a piece of ordnance.

**Maniple.**—A subdivision of the Roman legion numbering either 120 or 60 men exclusive of officers; any small body of soldiers; a company.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Manipulus.**—A small body of infantry belonging to the same standard; a company; a maniple; originally so called among the Romans from the primitive flag, consisting of a pole with a "handful" of hay or straw wrapped about it.

**Man-killing Projectile.**—The common name given to shrapnel, because it has little effect on fortifications and is used only against troops.

**Mannequin.**—The French term for manikin or vaulting horse; also in fencing, a dummy or manikin used in saber and bayonet exercise.

**Mann Aëroplane.**—A tractor biplane which carries its engine in front and has two chain-driven propellers in rear of the main planes. In the extreme nose of the very deep body is placed the seat for the observer or gunner, thus giving an unrestricted view. The pilot's cockpit is behind the main planes.

**Mann Gun.**—A gun whose breech-mechanism belongs to that system in which, the breechblock remaining stationary, the body of the gun is made to revolve upon its trunnions the necessary degree to open and close the breech. It weighs 20,000 pounds and has a total length of 178½ inches.

**Mannlicher Automatic Rifle.**—A gun in which the barrel and breech-bolt recoil together, being locked during recoil by a hinged locking-bar, the rear end of which enters a recess in the breech-bolt.

**Mannlicher Carbine.**—A carbine, caliber .315, whose ammunition and cartridge packets are of the same size and interchangeable with those used in the Mannlicher rifle, the magazine holding five cartridges.

**Mannlicher Carcano Rifle.**—A rifle having a modified Mauser action and a clip holding six cartridges. The rifling is of the progressive twist type, beginning with one turn in 22.9 inches at the breech end and ending with one turn in 7.5 inches at the muzzle.

**Mannlicher Rifle.**—The rifle used in the armies of Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria, Netherlands and Roumania. Its caliber varies from .256 inch to .315 inch; length without bayonet 4.1 feet (with bayonet 4.9 feet); weight without bayonet 8 pounds; sighted to 2132 yards; muzzle velocity 2840 feet per second; 5 cartridges in the magazine.

**Mannlicher Roumanian Gun.**—A gun, caliber .256, in which the magazine lies under the receiver and is very similar to the magazine in the Mannlicher carbine.

**Manometer.**—An instrument for measuring the rarity of air and other gases, and for indicating the elastic force of gases which is always inversely proportional to their rarity.

**Man-stopping Bullet.**—A bullet which produces a shock sufficient to stop a soldier advancing in a charge; specifically, a small caliber bullet which expands when striking the human body.

**Manta.**—A waterproof canvas, five feet square used as a pack-cover. It serves to protect the loads in transit, during damp and rainy weather, and is used for the shelter of the stores and the packers, when in camp.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Manteau.**—The covering that hussars or light infantry troops carry to shield their bodies from the inclemencies of the weather and to spread over their heads, by means of poles, when they halt, and take a position.
- Mantelet.**—In fortification, a musket-proof shield used for the protection of sappers or riflemen while attacking a fortress, or of gunners at embrasures. Commonly written **mantlet**.
- Mantilla.**—A kind of shield, anciently fixed upon the tops of ships as a cover for archers.
- Mantle.**—A long flowing robe, worn in the Middle Ages, over the armor, and fastened by a fibula in front, or at the right shoulder.
- Mantonet.**—A small piece of wood or iron, which is notched, for the purpose of hanging anything upon it. The pegs in soldier's rooms are sometimes so called.
- Manual.**—A prescribed exercise in the systematic handling of a weapon; as, the **manual** of arms; the **manual** of the sword; the **manual** of the piece: also, a small book of reference conveniently carried in the hand, as **ordnance manual**, etc.
- Manual of Arms.**—An exercise with the rifle, through which recruits are drilled. See **Order Arms**, **Present Arms**, **Port Arms**, **Right Shoulder Arms**, etc.
- Manual of the Color.**—Prescribed movements of the color. At the **carry** the heel of the pike rests in the sock of the sling; at the **order** it rests on the ground near the right toe; at **parade rest** it is on the ground as at the **order**, the pike being held with both hands in front of the center of the body, the left hand uppermost; the **color salute**, when at a **carry** is executed by slipping the right hand up the pike to the height of the eye, then lowering the pike by straightening the arm to the front.
- Manual of the Piece.**—A prescribed exercise by means of which soldiers are taught to handle and use guns, howitzers and mortars.
- Manual of the Pistol.**—A prescribed exercise by means of which soldiers are taught to handle and use the pistol. The movements are **draw**, **load**, **ready**, **fire**, **return** and **inspection pistol**.
- Manual of the Saber.**—A prescribed exercise by means of which soldiers are taught to handle and use the saber. The movements are **draw**, **present**, **inspection** and **return saber**.
- Manual of the Sword.**—A prescribed exercise by means of which soldiers are taught to handle and use the sword. The movements are **draw**, **present** and **return sword**.
- Manuballiste.**—A crossbow used in the reign of Henry VIII.
- Manubial.**—Taken in war; belonging to spoils, plunder, pillage.
- Map Distance.**—The horizontal interval between contours (on the map) corresponding to a given slope or gradient.
- Map Maneuver.**—A tactical or strategic exercise conducted on a map.
- Map Reading.**—The art of forming a clear mental picture of the actual features of the ground by reading the characters repre-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

senting the same on the map. To be able to do so, the scale and map distances of the map must be known.

**Marauder.**—One who marauds; a pillager; a plunderer.

**Marauding.**—Irregular plunder or violence offered to the inhabitants of a country by the individuals of an army.

**Marcasite.**—Sulphurous pyrites, which superseded the match, in discharging fire-arms; the pyrites, when struck, ignited, and fired the charge.

**March.**—The movement by which a body of troops is conducted from one place to another; the military signal or command for troops to move; measured and regular advance or movement, like that of soldiers moving in order; the distance passed over in marching; a piece of music designed or fitted to accompany and guide the movement of troops.

**March Ambulance Service.**—When not in the presence of the enemy, ambulances are distributed throughout the column in rear of regiments, battalions, etc. The camp infirmaries are in rear of each brigade. The field hospital is so located in the column as to be ready soon after the arrival in camp. In the presence of the enemy ambulance companies are kept intact.

**Marchands.**—Petty sutlers who follow an army on its march.

**Marche d'Approche.**—In the French service, the march from the combat position to the enemy's line; also, in field artillery, the march toward the emplacement, estimated from the time when the battery or group begins to take up its emplacement.

**Marche en Tiroir.**—In the French service, an order of march in which all the elements take the head of the column in turn, each element marching through the preceding elements to reach the head.

**Marches of Concentration.**—Marches made for the purpose of assembling at a certain time and place bodies of troops from different localities.

**Marching Flank.**—The flank of a military command furthest from the pivot when executing a wheel or similar movement.

**Marching Money.**—The additional pay which officers and soldiers receive for the purpose of covering the expense incurred when marching from one place to another.

**Marching Orders.**—The orders issued preparatory to troops marching. In these orders, the routes, the orders of march, and detailed instructions for the different arms of the service are clearly set forth.

**Marching Regiment.**—A regiment in active service and liable to be ordered into other quarters.

**March Off.**—To quit the ground on which regularly drawn up, for the purpose of going upon detachment, relieving a guard or doing any other military duty.

**March Order.**—The order issued stating the object of the march, giving the distribution of the troops, order of march of the main body, manner of forming the column, etc.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**March Outpost.**—Temporary protection furnished by the nearest available troops, until the leading outpost troops are able to assume their duties.

**March Past.**—An expression employed when a regiment or any larger body of men pass in review order before the reviewing officer.

**March Table.**—A table, issued with orders for the movement of large bodies of troops, in which is shown the detail of the troops in their order in the columns of march, their starting points, hours of marching, route to be followed, destination and place from which supplies are to be drawn.

**Maréchal.**—A military officer of high rank: a marshal, or field marshal.

**Maréchalat.**—The term employed in France for marshalry or dignity of marshal.

**Maréchal de Bataille.**—A military rank which formerly existed in France, but was suppressed before the Revolution, or rather confined to the body-guards.

**Maréchal de Camp.**—A military rank which existed during the French Monarchy. The person invested with it was a general officer, and ranked next to a lieutenant-general.

**Maréchal Général des Camps et Armées du Roi.**—A post of high dignity and trust, which during the French monarchy was annexed to the rank of **Maréchal de France**.

**Marga Bullet.**—A bullet which is cylindrical for part of its length and conical at each end, its nose being ogival. The rear conical part rests on an inner tube of the cartridge-case to divide the powder charge. The arrangement allows the small central part of the powder charge to propel the bullet some distance down the barrel before the rest of the charge is burned.

**Margin of Lift.**—In *aéronautics*, the height an *aéroplane* can gain in a given time starting from a given altitude. The margin of lift decreases with altitude, owing to the decrease in the density of the air, which adversely affects the engine.

**Margin of Power.**—In *aéronautics*, the power available above that necessary to maintain horizontal flight.

**Marier.**—In fortification, a term meaning to adapt or adjust the fortification to the site.

**Mariette.**—An early form of revolver, made in the reign of George IV. having from four to twenty-four small barrels, bored in a solid mass of metal, made to revolve as the trigger was drawn back.

**Marines.**—Troops who serve at naval stations and on board ships of war. The men are drilled in all respects as soldiers (light infantry) and therefore on shore are land forces.

**Mark.**—That toward which a missile is sent, or the part of a target aimed at: a German geographical term, which signified primarily the **mark** of a country's limits (the march): an order of knighthood which formerly existed in the republic of Venice (Knights of St. Mark).

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Marker.**—The soldier who forms the pivot of a wheeling column, or marks the direction of an alignment; a person whose duty it is to record the number of hits and misses made by soldiers at target-practice.

**Marking Disk.**—A staff, with a disk at each end, used by the marker in the pit in signaling the results of hits on the target.

**Marking Down.**—Noting the exact position of an enemy seen to occupy ground or cover.

**Marking Machine.**—A tool for impressing textual or emblematic designs into finished guns or work at the armory or foundry.

**Marking Rapid Fire.**—In this class of fire the time is regulated in the pit. The targets being ready, they are pulled fully down and a red flag is displayed at the center target. On signal from the firing line, the flag is waved and lowered and five seconds thereafter the targets are run up, being fully exposed for the time required for that range.

**Marking the Deflection.**—In artillery, the gun having been laid for direction, marking the deflection consists in bringing the vertical axis line on the chosen aiming point by using the deflection scale without changing the position of the piece.

**Marksman.**—One skilled in marksmanship or in hitting a mark with a missile; one who shoots well and accurately; in small arms firing, a grade of rifleman just below that of sharpshooter.

**Marksmanship.**—The power of the individual to make his fire effective in war. It is limited by inability to see the target beyond short distances, by difficulty in judging distances, and by the impossibility when other soldiers are shooting at the same target, of ascertaining the results of single shots, even at the shortest distances.

**Mark Time.**—In the school of the soldier a marching step by raising the feet alternately about two inches without gaining ground.

**Marlinespike.**—A ponderous iron pin, with a large head and a taper point, used for separating the strands of rope preparatory to splicing or knotting; also employed as a lever in tightening rigging, etc.

**Marlin Rifle.**—An American repeating rifle of the bolt class, the bolt being operated by a strong and powerful lever, on the under side of the arm, making a handsome model easy of manipulation.

**Marlins.**—Tarred skeins or long wreaths or lines of untwisted hemp dipped in pitch or tar with which ropes are wrapped round and serving in artillery upon ropes used for rigging guns, etc.

**Marmite.**—The name given to bombs, in the time of Louis XIV. and Louis XV. which resembled a soup kettle in shape. In France a large soup-kettle is called a marmite. A slang name given to an explosive German shell resembling a kettle with a wide mouth.

**Marolais System of Fortification.**—A system which adopts the fausse-braye, having the flanks retired and casemated. It is a prominent example of the Dutch school of fortification.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Maron.**—A piece of brass or copper, about the size of a crown, on which the hours for going the rounds were marked in the old French service.
- Marquage.**—In the French service, the markings, stamps, etc., on firearms, showing place and date of manufacture.
- Marquee.**—A large field tent; an outer fly of a tent. Also written *markee*.
- Married Roll.**—A register kept in each regiment, troop, battery, in which are inserted the names of all non-commissioned officers and soldiers who are married with permission.
- Marrons.**—Small paper shells filled with grained powder and primed with short pieces of quick-match. They form part of the decorations of signal-rockets.
- Marseillaise.**—The French national anthem, composed and written by Claude Josef Rouget de Lisle, April 24, 1792. It was first sung in Paris by a band of men who came from Marseilles to aid in the revolution of August 10, 1792, whence the name.
- Marshal.**—The chief officer of arms, whose duty it was, in ancient times, to regulate combats, in the lists; the highest military officer in France; in other countries of Europe, a marshal is a military officer of high rank and called *field marshal*.
- Marshal Forward.**—A translation of the German *Marschall Vorwärts*, a title given by the Prussian soldiers in 1813, to Field Marshal von Blucher (1742–1819).
- Marshal's Court.**—When the office of constable ceased to exist, his duties were performed by the Earl Marshal, and the court of the constable came to be known as the Marshal's Court, or, in the modern form, as the "Court-Martial."
- Marsilly Carriage.**—A gun-carriage, most generally used in the navy, having but one set of trucks, one of the transoms resting directly on the platform or deck.
- Marseouis.**—A military slang expression in the French army, applied to an officer or man of the marine infantry.
- Marteau d'Armes.**—An offensive weapon, so called from its resemblance to a hammer.
- Martel de Fer.**—An offensive weapon in use at the beginning of the 13th century. It was in the shape of a pointed hammer or small pickaxe.
- Martello Towers.**—Round towers for coast defense, about 40 feet high, built most solidly and situated on the seacoast. They have guns on their summits mounted on traversing platforms, so as to be fired in any direction.
- Martial Law.**—The law administered by the military power of a government when the civil authorities are unable to enforce the laws.
- Martinet.**—A term applied to a strict disciplinarian. Was supposed to have taken its origin from an adjutant of that name, who was in high repute in the French army as a drill officer during the reign of Louis XIV.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Martinetism.**—The principles or practices of a martinet; rigid adherence to discipline and regulations.

**Martingale.**—A strap fastened to a horse's girth, passing between his fore legs and ending in two rings, through which the reins pass. It holds down the head of the horse, and prevents him from rearing.

**Martini-Henry Rifle.**—A rifle for a long time used in the British service, having a breech-loading apparatus on the Martini system united to a barrel rifled on the system of Henry.

**Martin Shell.**—A hollow spherical projectile lined with loam and filled with molten iron, used for incendiary purposes.

**Martinside Aëroplane.**—A British machine in which the engine is fixed, having ailerons on the upper and lower planes which are about equal in span. The tailplane is narrow in comparison with its span.

**Masclod Armor.**—A kind of armor sometimes worn by the Norman soldiers, composed of small lozenge-shaped plates of metal fastened on a leathern or quilted undercoat.

**Mask.**—In a permanent fortification, a casemated redoubt which protects the caponiere; a wire cage to protect the face in fencing. Also a protection against asphyxiating gases. The English mask contains 72% of thiosulphate and 28% of bicarbonate of soda, which affords protection for about 2½ minutes when the air contains 10% of chlorine, and 5 minutes when it contains 5%.

**Masked Battery.**—A battery screened or protected by a bank, breastwork or some natural screen. Sometimes written **covered** or **camouflage** battery.

**Masked Fire.**—Troops (guns or rifles) in a position whence they could employ fire effectively against an enemy, but for the fear of causing casualties to their comrades, are said to have their fire masked by these latter troops.

**Masked Sap.**—A covered sap with a framework ceiling proof against bullets and shell fragments.

**Masking.**—Masking a place consists in detaching a force to prevent its garrison from interfering with the operations or communications of a field army.

**Masking Parapet Mount.**—Where the guns remain above the parapet for loading and firing, but can be lowered below the level of the crest for concealment. This mount is also called the balanced pillar mount and is used for guns up to 5 inches in caliber.

**Mask Wall.**—In permanent fortification, the scarp wall of casemates.

**Mass.**—A word signifying the concentration of troops; the formation of troops at less than normal distances and intervals. See **Close Column**, **Close Line**.

**Masse d'Armes.**—A warlike weapon, which was formerly used in France, consisting of a long pole with a large iron head.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Masselotte.**—A French term used in the foundry to signify that superfluous metal which remains after a cannon or mortar has been cast and which is sawed or filed off, to give the piece its proper form.
- Massie.**—A short stick or rod, used by artificers in making cartridges.
- Massing Guns.**—The concentration of fire to silence the enemy's artillery, or to destroy some special position he holds. This plan was first introduced by Napoleon at the battles of Wagram, the Moskwa and Lutzen.
- Mast.**—In *aéronautics*, the upright part, usually extending upward from the center of a monoplane for support of controls and guy or truss wires; a vertical upright in the main or supplementary planes.
- Master Diameter.**—In *aërodynamics*, a term meaning the greatest width of a body across the wind.
- Master Electrician.**—An enlisted specialist of the non-commissioned staff, Coast Artillery Corps, who is assigned to duty as assistant to the artillery engineer in connection with the electrical and power installations of a coast defense command.
- Master General of the Ordnance.**—An officer, in the British army, responsible to the Army Council for the provision of arms, ammunition, technical stores of Royal Artillery and Royal Engineer units, and vehicles, and for the construction and maintenance of fortifications and coast defenses, including armament and all accessories.
- Master Gunner.**—Formerly an ancient office in England, as far back as the reign of Henry VIII. More recently, the appointment has been filled by pensioned sergeants of artillery. In the United States, an enlisted specialist of the non-commissioned staff Coast Artillery Corps, who is assigned to duty as assistant to the Artillery Engineer in connection with the preparation of charts, maps, drawings, range tables, etc., in a coast defense command.
- Master of the Sword.**—An expert and instructor in the use of the small-sword, broad-sword and bayonet, formerly a civilian employe without rank, at the United States Military Academy.
- Master Tailor.**—A competent tailor, formerly attached to each regiment in the English service who was instructed at the Government clothing establishment, at Pimlico.
- Matador.**—A long, narrow sword with a crossbar. The toreador, on foot, fights with this sword.
- Matafunda.**—An ancient machine of war, which was used for throwing stones, probably by means of a sling.
- Match.**—A material, such as cotton, hemp, tow, etc., which is rendered inflammable by being dipped or soaked in some ignitable solution; there are two kinds, **quick-match** and **slow-match**.
- Matchlock.**—An old form of gunlock containing a match for firing it.
- Mate-griffon.**—An ancient machine, the destroyer and terror of the Greeks, which projected both stones and darts.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Matériel.**—All cannon, small-arms, carriages, implements, ammunition, etc., necessary for war purposes, used in contradistinction to **personnel**.

**Matras.**—An ancient bolt or arrow with a round disk or head, which killed without piercing.

**Matricule.**—In the French army, the regimental roll, muster roll, and name list of both men and horses.

**Matron.**—A woman, generally the wife of some well-behaved soldier, who is employed to assist in the hospital, do the washing, etc. The matrons are under the direction of the Surgeon and are originally appointed by this officer.

**Matross.**—Formerly, in the British service, a gunner or a gunner's mate; one of the soldiers in a train of artillery who assisted the gunners in loading, firing, and sponging the guns.

**Mattock.**—A pioneer tool resembling a pick-axe, but having two broad sharp edges instead of points.

**Mattucashlash.**—An ancient Scotch weapon, sometimes called **armpit dagger**, which was worn under the armpit ready to be used on coming to close quarters. This, with a broadsword and shield, completely armed the Highlanders.

**Maul.**—A heavy beater or hammer, usually shod with iron, used in driving stakes, etc.

**Mausser Rifle.**—The rifle used in the armies of Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, China, Colombia, Germany, Mexico, Peru, Serbia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey and Uruguay. Its caliber varies from .275 inch to .301 inch; length without bayonet 4.1 feet (with bayonet 4.9 feet); weight without bayonet 9 pounds; sighted to 2187 yards; muzzle velocity 2788 feet per second.

**Mausser-Vergulero.**—The rifle used by the Army of Portugal. Its caliber is .256 inch; length without bayonet is 3.6 feet (with bayonet 4.4 feet); weight without bayonet 8.1 pounds; sighted to 1968 yards; muzzle velocity 2347 feet per second; 5 cartridges in the magazine.

**Maximilian Towers.**—Circular buildings 33 ft. high, with a mean thickness of wall  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ft.; the diameter of the base is 118 ft., and that of the top 110 ft.

**Maximilienne.**—A German fluted armor of the 16th century. Often written **maximilian**.

**Maxim Machine Gun.**—A machine gun of .303 caliber weighing 60 pounds. It is worked by the force of explosion and the fusee spring. It was the first automatic and was adopted in the British army in 1886; it is now replaced by the Vickers Machine Gun.

**Maxim Silencer.**—An appendage to the rifle to silence the noise of the explosion. It reduces the noise about two-thirds, and also reduces the recoil to an appreciable extent.

**Maximum Angle of Incidence.**—In *aéronautics*, the greatest angle at which, for a given power, surface (including detrimental surface), and weight, horizontal flight can be maintained.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Maximum Charge.**—The charge corresponding to the maximum velocity in the projectile. The longer the gun the greater the maximum charge.

**Maximum Ordinate.**—The distance in feet from the plane of site to the highest point of the trajectory.

**Maximum Range.**—In gunnery, the very extreme range of a projectile either in *vacuo* or in the air.

**Mayhem.**—The act of unlawfully and violently depriving another of the use of such of his members as might render him less able, in fighting, either to defend himself or annoy his adversary.

**Maynard Primer.**—A primer made by indenting a sheet of paper at regular intervals, filling each indentation with a small charge of percussion powder, and covering the whole with another sheet of paper firmly pasted on.

**Maynard Rifle.**—A rifle in which the barrel is pivoted to the stock, the rear end being tilted up to receive the charge. As a valuable and special feature, it admits of an interchange of barrels of any length or caliber.

**Mean Absolute Deviation.**—In gunnery, the algebraic mean of the absolute deviations of a series of shots.

**Mean Deviation.**—For the same trajectory, the mean deviation of a projectile, at a given distance, may be taken as an indirect measure of its accuracy at that distance. The **mean absolute deviation**, which is the average distance of the shots from the center of impact, is the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle whose sides are the mean horizontal and mean vertical deviations.

**Mean Height of Burst.**—The height of the burst center. The average of several heights of burst.

**Mean Impact.**—The point of mean impact on a horizontal target is the intersection of the lines of mean range and mean lateral deviation; and on a vertical target, it is the intersection of the lines of mean vertical and lateral deviation.

**Mean Lateral Deviation.**—In gunnery, the algebraic mean of the lateral deviations of a series of shots.

**Mean Longitudinal Deviation.**—In gunnery, the algebraic mean of the longitudinal deviations of a series of shots.

**Mean Point of Burst.**—In gunnery, the point about which the points of burst of several projectiles are evenly distributed. Also known as **burst center** and **center of burst**.

**Mean Radial Distance.**—The mean radial distance of the shots from the center of the group on the target. To determine it, find the point of mean impact, and measure the absolute distance of each shot from it. Divide the sum of these distances by the number of shots on the target.

**Mean Trajectory.**—The trajectory which passes through the center of impact.

**Measure of Uniformity.**—In gunnery, the regularity in the velocity given by a number of consecutive rounds. It is calculated as follows: take the mean observed velocity and from this deduct the difference of each round, and divide the sum of the differences by the number of rounds fired.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Measure of Velocity.**—In gunnery, the space passed over by a moving body in any given time.

**Measures.**—Cylindrical copper vessels of various sizes for determining the charges of shells, cannon, etc.

**Measure Swords.**—To try another's skill in the use of the sword; hence, figuratively, to match one's ability against that of an antagonist.

**Measuring Points for Interior Diameters.**—Points made of steel, and so arranged that one micrometer screw is used for all the points. The different lengths are obtained in each case by screwing the fixed points into the rear ends of the thimble of the micrometer screw.

**Measuring Staff.**—An instrument employed in the measurement and inspection of cannon.

**Mechanic.**—A member of a line company who is in charge of the rifles, company wagon, harness, etc., and who is able to make necessary minor repairs.

**Mechanical Maneuvers.**—The application of mechanical appliances to the mounting, dismounting, and moving or transporting artillery.

**Mechanical Repair Shop.**—A quartermaster corps unit consisting of 1 major, 5 captains, 24 first lieutenants, 24 second lieutenants and 1163 men.

**Medaille Militaire.**—A French military medal instituted by Napoleon III. It was conferred principally on privates and noncommissioned officers for gallantry in the field.

**Medal of Honor.**—Medals of honor awarded by the President in the name of Congress to officers and enlisted men for particular deeds of most distinguished gallantry in action.

**Mediator.**—A state or power which interferes to adjust a quarrel between any two or more powers.

**Medical Attendance.**—Medical officers and contract surgeons on duty attend officers, enlisted men, contract surgeons, acting dental surgeons, members of the Nurse Corps, prisoners of war, and other persons in military custody or confinement and applicants for enlistment while held under observation; also, when practicable, the families of officers and enlisted men, and officers and enlisted men on the retired list.

**Medical Board.**—A board consisting of three or more officers of the Medical Department, convened by an order through the Secretary of War, for the inspection of wounded officers in order to secure them a provision for life, in accordance with the regulations regarding pensions, etc.

**Medical Corps.**—The Medical officers of the Medical Department constitute the Medical Corps. Officers are commissioned as first lieutenants and are promoted to captain after five years' service.

**Medical Corps of the Territorial Forces.**—In the English army, a corps similar to the Royal Army Medical Corps.

**Medical Department.**—The Medical Department consists of the Medical Corps, Medical Reserve Corps, Dental Corps, Veterinary Corps, Nurse Corps and a certain number of contract

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

surgeons. The head of the Medical Department is the **Surgeon General**.

**Medical Director.**—An officer who is assigned to duty at the headquarters of a Military Geographical Division or Department, and who, under the supervision of the Surgeon General, has control of the Medical Department within the limits of the command in which he is serving.

**Medical Purveyor.**—One who provides medical and surgical supplies, or whose business is to make provision for the requirements of the Medical Department of an army.

**Medical Staff.**—A branch of the British army under the control of an experienced officer stationed at headquarters and denominated Director General.

**Medical Storekeepers.**—Officers charged, under the direction of the Surgeon General and Medical Purveyors, with the storing and safe-keeping of medical supplies, and with the duties of receiving, issuing and accounting for the same, according to Army Regulations.

**Medical Supplies.**—The supplies for an army as prescribed in the Standard Supply Tables furnished by the Surgeon General.

**Medical Supply Officers.**—Officers in charge of medical supply depots who procure, safeguard and issue medical and hospital supplies as authorized and directed by competent authority.

**Medicine Bag.**—In the hospital service, a bag carried by first aid men in attending the sick and wounded.

**Medicine Chest.**—A pannier filled with a variety of medicines necessary for a campaign together with such surgical instruments as are useful. These chests are fitted up with a view to being transported on pack animals.

**Medium Cavalry.**—An appellation given to some of the regiments of the British army which were neither **heavy** nor **light**. The average weight carried by the horses of the medium cavalry was a little more than 250 pounds.

**Medjidie.**—A Turkish order, instituted in 1852, and conferred after the Crimean campaign, to a considerable extent, on British officers.

**Meer Tozuk.**—In the East Indies, a marshal whose business is to preserve order in a procession or line of march, and to report absentees.

**Meeting Engagements.**—Meeting engagements are characterized by the necessity for hasty reconnaissance, or the almost total absence of reconnaissance; by the necessity for rapid deployment, frequently under fire; and usually by the absence of trenches or other artificial cover. These conditions give further advantages to the offensive. The whole situation will usually indicate beforehand the proper general action to be taken on meeting the enemy.

**Meeting System of Convoys.**—A system under which two sections of transport, one of which is loaded and the other unloaded, meet at some point half way between two stages, exchange their vehicles or transfer their loads, and then return to their respective stages.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Mehariste.**—In the French army, the rider of a **mehari**, a detachment of these existing for service in the Desert of Sahara.

**Meigs Gun.**—An early magazine-gun carrying a large number of cartridges, some patterns carrying as many as 40 or 50 pounds.

**Melder System of Fortification.**—A system very much resembling that of Freytag, except that there is an absence of ravelins on the salients of bastions.

**Melée.**—A military term which is used among the French to express the hurry and confusion of a battle. *Melée* corresponds with the English expression "**thick of the fight.**"

**Melinite.**—A French picric powder about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times as powerful as gunpowder. It is not sensitive to shock, which is one of its main advantages, but it has the disadvantage that dampness considerably impairs its detonation. It must not be placed in contact with alkaline substances, especially compounds of lead.

**Members.**—Officers are so called who are detailed by orders to sit on general or garrison courts-martial.

**Memoir.**—The title given by military officers to those plans which they offer to their government on subjects relating to war or military economy.

**Memorial Day.**—The same as **Decoration Day**, May 30th, the day appointed to decorate the graves of Union soldiers and sailors who fell in the American Civil War.

**Memorial Tribute.**—A testimonial of respect for the heroic dead and honor to their patriotic devotion consisting of a salute of 21 guns fired at noon on Memorial Day. At all army posts and stations the national flag is displayed at half staff from sunrise till midday.

**Men.**—A term commonly used in the military service when speaking of or referring to the **enlisted men** of a company or other body of troops.

**Men's Harness.**—An arrangement by which men are attached to a gun-carriage which is to be moved but a short distance, or where animal power cannot be employed.

**Mentonnière.**—A piece of armor to protect the chin; also the beaver of a helmet. Also written **mentonière**.

**Meplat.**—In gunnery, the French term for the flat top or nose of a projectile.

**Mercedes Motor.**—A vertical six-cylinder motor, in which lightness is obtained by making use of the strongest materials. In the *aéro* engine, the carburetor is of the simplest type; it has two jets, each one supplying gas to three cylinders. The magnetos are of the Bosch type, each one firing six spark plugs. The engine complete weighs 595 pounds and has a weight ratio of about  $3\frac{3}{4}$  pounds per horsepower.

**Mercenaries.**—Soldiers serving for pay in any foreign service.

**Mercury Densimeter.**—An ingenious and delicate instrument

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

devised to ascertain the density or specific gravity of gun-powder.

**Mere.**—A Maori or early war club of nephrite, used in New Zealand.

**Merit Rolls.**—Rolls prepared by the Academic Board at each examination, in which the merit of each cadet (at the United States Military Academy) in each branch of study upon which he has been examined, is denoted by a number proportional to his proficiency and to the importance of the subject.

**Merkin.**—A mop used for cleaning cannon. Also written **malkin**.

**Merlon.**—In fortification, the portion of the parapet between two embrasures. Its length is usually from fifteen to eighteen feet. The term is also applied to the projection on the top of a crenellated wall.

**Merrill Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock which slides in the line of the barrel by direct action.

**Merrill Lock.**—A lock intended to dispense with the tumbler and adjacent parts, and to be hermetically imbedded in the stock.

**Merrill Magazine.**—A device in which the comb of the butt-stock is cut out in a groove deep enough to receive one cartridge, on end, and long enough to accommodate four or five of them side by side.

**Mesail.**—That portion of a helmet which closes on the open front, more generally known in England as the **ventail**. Also written **mezail**.

**Mess.**—A term used in the military sense of a number or association of officers or of men taking their meals together.

**Message Bags.**—In aviation, bags weighted and specially prepared to contain the observer's data and other valuable information, which are dropped over headquarters or elsewhere as ordered by the ground officer.

**Message Shell.**—A bombshell inside of which papers may be put, in order to convey messages.

**Mess Council.**—A council of administration consisting of the Company Commanders of all companies belonging to the mess.

**Messenger.**—One who carries a message or order, usually in writing; an officer employed by a Secretary of State to convey dispatches at home or abroad.

**Mess Furniture.**—Cooking utensils and implements for company messes or individual persons. In the field the mess furniture of a soldier is limited to one tin cup, knife, fork, and spoon, and such implement for cooking as is furnished by the Ordnance Department.

**Mess-kit.**—That portion of camp equipage consisting of cooking utensils and table furniture. The cooking implements and table necessities are so selected as to nest compactly.

**Mess Officer.**—In the United States hospital service, an officer who establishes and conducts such messes and furnishes such diets as the commanding officer may direct, in accordance with the principles of mess management.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Mess Sergeant.**—The sergeant in charge of the company mess under the supervision of the company commander. He makes the purchases of supplies and provides the cooks with the materials necessary for the bill of fare for each meal. He sees that the personnel connected with the mess perform their duties properly and that the food is properly prepared and promptly served at the hour designated.

**Message.**—In the field the term message is generally applied to written information sent by messenger or wire. Such messages are brief and clear resembling telegrams. The source of the information contained in messages is always given, the writer carefully separating what he has actually seen himself from that received second hand.

**Mess-tin.**—A useful and necessary article of equipment for the soldier. It is used for a multitude of purposes and frequently carries uncooked rations, cut up, so that each soldier can prepare his own meal. The cooking is done as follows: Grease the tins. Place them filled on the ground in groups of eight, thus: two rows of two tins lengthwise, a few inches apart, three tins placed across these rows, one tin closing one end of the two rows. Place fuel in at the other end and light it. Change the positions of the tins frequently to insure that all get an equal share of heat. Keep the handles of the tins on the ground outside.

**Mestre de Camp General.**—The next officer in rank in the old French cavalry service, to the colonel-general. This appointment was created under Henry II. in 1552.

**Metal.**—Broken stone, etc. used as a cover on military roads; the effective power or caliber of guns on a floating battery.

**Metal-fouling Solution.**—Ammonium persulphate, ammonium carbonate, ammonia, and water, for rifle cleaning.

**Metallic Ammunition.**—Ammunition put up in metallic cases in contradistinction to that in paper cases or in loose form.

**Metal-lined Cases.**—Powder barrels lined with sheet copper, for the purpose of holding prepared cartridges. Metal-lined cases are used as portable magazines. When tested, they should be water-tight.

**Métalline Nitroleum.**—A dynamite whose dope consists of red lead (with or without plaster of paris).

**Metal Primer.**—A percussion primer for exploding grenades, provided with a safety cap and slow match which latter fires the detonator and causes the explosive. The safety cap prevents accidental puncture of the primer case before actual intended use of the grenade.

**Metcalfs Cartridge Block.**—A wooden block, 5 inches by 1¾ inches by 1⅞ inch, bored on its edge with eight holes to receive the same number of rifle cartridges. It is provided with a carrier or metallic hook, sliding upon the belt.

**Meteorological Register.**—A monthly report prepared and transmitted by the Senior Surgeon on duty at each military post.

**Methylated Spirit.**—Alcohol mixed with 10% of wood spirit, used for damping detonating compositions, so as to form them into paste, when they can be handled. It dissolves shellac.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Métier.**—A term applicable to those nations which keep up large standing armies. and make war their principal object and pursuit. [French]

**Metronome.**—A machine for indicating the correct time or cadence. It was invented in 1815 by the inventor of the automatic trumpeter. The test of a correct metronome is that when set at 60 it shall beat seconds.

**Metropolitan Army.**—A part of the military service in France, which is organized into the Army of the Interior and the Algerian-Tunisian Army, and in which service is compulsory.

**Meurtrières.**—Small loopholes, sufficiently large to admit the barrel of a rifle or musket, through which soldiers may fire, under cover, against an enemy. Likewise the cavities made in the walls of a fortified town or place.

**Mexican Grenade.**—A form of the Hale grenade, consisting of a handle, body and detonator and weighing one pound. When the grenade leaves the hand, the weighted head and tape streamers cause it to fall on its head. On reaching the ground, a needle pierces the detonator and explodes the grenade.

**Mexican Service Badge.**—A service badge with ribbon for those who served in Mexico under the following conditions: (1) as members of the Vera Cruz expedition, between April 24, 1914, and November 26, 1914; (b) as members of the punitive or other authorized expeditions between March 14, 1916, and February 7, 1917; (c) those who were actually present and participated in an engagement against Mexicans between April 12, 1911, and February 7, 1917, or those who were present as members of the Mexican border patrol between the same dates, participating in or in proximity to an engagement in which there were casualties on the side of the United States troops. No individual can have more than one Mexican Service Badge.

**Mica Powder.**—A kind of dynamite having fine scales of mica as one of its ingredients.

**Micrometer.**—An instrument used with a telescope or microscope to measure small distances, or the apparent diameters of objects which subtend small angles.

**Micrometer Caliper.**—A caliper or gauge with a micrometer screw for measuring dimensions with great accuracy in ordnance constructions etc.

**Micrometer for Surface Lengths.**—An instrument used for measuring the distance between two given points on the exterior surface of a jacket or hoop before and after shrinkage, thus determining the change of length due to shrinkage.

**Micrometer Handle.**—A contrivance; a portion of the star gauge, which substitutes a screw motion for the sliding one used for small measurements with the old model star gauge.

**Microphone.**—An instrument for intensifying and making audible very feeble sounds, useful in many situations in military operations.

**Microscope.**—An optical instrument by which objects too small to be viewed by the naked eye may be seen and examined. The United States Army microscope has a micrometer-screw for fine adjustment.

**Microscopic Gauge.**—An instrument used in connection with

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

the army testing machine, consisting of a pair of glass sides, which are connected with the specimen by collars.

**Microspectroscope.**—A spectroscope placed in connection with a microscope in order that the absorption lines may be readily produced. It is employed in various testings, but notably by surgeons in viewing the absorption bands of blood in toxicological research.

**Microtasimeter.**—An instrument, employed in gunnery, for the purpose of measuring very minute variations of pressure caused by the expansion or contraction of any given body, from whatever causes, heat, moisture, etc.

**Middle Assembling-bar.**—A component part of the caisson. It is made of iron, has two ears in the middle to serve as stay-plates for the middle-chests, and a slot for the axe on the right of the middle-rail.

**Middle Chest.**—The front ammunition-chest on the body of the caisson; so called because it is between the hind chest and the limber-chest, when the caisson is limbered.

**Middle Culverin.**—A cannon of the French artillery, under Henry II. carrying a projectile weighing two pounds.

**Middleman.**—The man who occupies a central position in a file or line of soldiers.

**Midrange.**—In small arms firing the designation given to a range varying from 500 yards to 800 yards.

**Mignon.**—A French term formerly employed to signify a picked soldier, now called *élite*.

**Mil.**—The unit of angular measure,  $\frac{1}{6400}$  part of a circle. The arc which subtends a mil at the center of a circle is, for practical purposes, equal to  $\frac{1}{1000}$  of the radius. The arc and its tangent are nearly equal for angles not greater than 330 mils.

**Milanaisé.**—A German fluted armor of the beginning of the 16th century. The cuirass is rounded, the breastplate does not possess the central ridge and the shoulder pieces are large with *passe-gardes*.

**Milbank Gun.**—A breech-loading small-arm, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which slides in the line of the barrel by direct action.

**Mileage.**—An allowance of so much by the mile made to defray the expenses of travel, when travelling without troops and the journey is necessary to the public service.

**Miles.**—A soldier of the Middle Ages, usually of noble or knightly rank. He went to the wars, mounted on a war-horse and followed by an escort, more or less numerous, equipped with slings, bows and arrows, cutlasses and spears.

**Miles Gun.**—A magazine gun having a tubular under-barrel magazine, holding nine cartridges, and provided with a cut-off.

**Milice.**—A French term formerly signifying militia; more recently employed in the sense of troops or army; war or warfare.

**Militancy.**—A military spirit or state of being militant or engaged in warfare.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Militant.**—Engaged in warfare; fighting; combating; serving as a soldier.

**Militarism.**—A reliance on military force in administering government; a military system or condition.

**Militarist.**—One devoted to military pursuits; a military man; one skilled in the art of war.

**Militär Krankenwarter.**—In the German army (an element of the Sanitäts Korps) men enlisted directly into the medical corps who perform the whole of their service with the colors as hospital attendants in the larger military hospitals.

**Military.**—The whole body of soldiers; soldiery; troops; militia; the army; pertaining to soldiers; to arms or to war; engaged in the service of soldiers or arms; conformable to the customs or rules of armies or militia; performed or made by soldiers.

**Military Administrator.**—An officer whose function is to transform into military force so much of the resources of the state as the Government thinks proper. The process is continuous, and goes on during war as well as during peace, and renders the resources of the country available for employment against an enemy.

**Military and Naval Pendant.**—A signal flag for distinguishing intercommunication between the two services when wishing to call one another up. It is white with two black crosses.

**Military Architecture.**—A rare expression signifying the art of fortification.

**Military Art.**—The order and arrangement which must be observed in the management of an army, when it is to engage an enemy, to march, or to be encamped; also the composition and application of warlike machines.

**Military Asylums.**—Institutions at Dayton, Ohio, Augusta, Maine, and Milwaukee, Wisconsin, incorporated by act of Congress, in 1865, under the name "The National Asylum for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers."

**Military Attachés.**—Duly accredited military and naval observers from foreign countries, and from the organized militia, and officers of the Regular Army attending the maneuvers in an official capacity. They either accompany the commander of maneuvers, or are otherwise suitably disposed of. They are furnished with such shelter, messing facilities, transportation and information as the commander of maneuvers directs and are saluted and accorded the honors due their rank.

**Military Authorities.**—In Great Britain, the authorities responsible for the provision and maintenance of personnel and matériel, e. g., the War Office in the case of the expeditionary force; the Military Authorities in India in the case of troops belonging to the army in India; the Military Authorities of the Self-governing Dominions in the case of troops belonging to them.

**Military Aviators.**—Officers of the army serving with the Aviation Section who participate regularly and frequently in aerial flights and receive 75 per cent. increase of pay.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Military Band.**—A body of musicians attached to each army regiment or battalion. Musicians for regimental bands are enlisted as soldiers, and formed under the direction of the adjutant, but are not permanently detached from their companies, and are instructed in all the duties of a soldier.

**Military Bridge.**—A temporary construction, to facilitate the passage of rivers by troops, cannon, military wagons and trains. The most efficient are pontoons, bridges of boats, rope-bridges, cask-bridges, trestle-bridges, raft-bridges, swing-flying bridges and trail-flying bridges.

**Military Charge.**—The instrument in which the military offense against an accused person is set forth. It properly consists of two parts, the technical **charge** and the **specification**, the former designates by its name the alleged offense, the latter sets forth the facts of such offense.

**Military Column.**—Among the Romans, a column on which was engraved a list of the forces in the Roman army, ranged by legions in their proper order.

**Military Command.**—That which is exercised by virtue of office and the special assignment of officers holding military rank who are eligible by law to exercise command.

**Military Commissions.**—Criminal war-courts, resorted to for the reason that the jurisdiction of the courts-martial, created as they are by statute, are restricted by law, and cannot be extended to include certain classes of offenses which in war would otherwise go unpunished.

**Military Crest.**—A common expression for the top line of a slope: the line nearest a crest from which all the ground toward the enemy may be seen and reached by fire.

**Military Cross.**—An Austrian decoration awarded for distinguished military service; also, a military slang expression for the medal of honor or officers' decoration for bravery.

**Military Decoration.**—A medal, cross of honor, etc., bestowed for distinguished services.

**Military Demolitions.**—Demolitions that have for their purpose to destroy or make unserviceable any object in the theatre of war, the preservation of which would be unfavorable to the army or favorable to the enemy, excepting always objects neutralized by international convention or the laws of war.

**Military Department.**—A military subdivision of a country. The whole territory of the United States is divided into Military Departments, each being under the command of a general officer.

**Military Dietary.**—A system of diet or regular provision of food for military organizations and hospitals.

**Military Discipline.**—The obedience to and exercise of all orders and regulations which have for their object the good government and management of a regiment or army.

**Military District.**—One of those portions into which a country is divided, for the convenience of command, and to insure co-operation between distant bodies of troops.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Military Education.**—The act or process of training by prescribed courses of military study or discipline. In the United States, the military educational system comprises the Military Academy at West Point, post schools, garrison schools and the following service schools: Army War College, Army Staff College, Coast Artillery School, Engineer School, Mounted Service School, Army Medical School, Army Signal School, Army School of the Line, Schools for Bakers and Cooks, Army Field Engineer School, Army Field Service and Correspondence School for Medical Officers, School of Fire for Field Artillery, School of Musketry, Signal Corps Aviation Schools, United States Army Balloon School, and Ordnance School of Application. See **Students' Army Training Corps**.

**Military Engineering.**—The adaptation of civil engineering to the conduct of war and in contrast to civil practice is characterized by makeshifts and temporary expedients. Military engineering seeks to meet the tactical needs of the moment.

**Military Execution.**—The punishment inflicted by the sentence of a court-martial; also the ravaging or destroying of a country or town that refuses to pay the contribution inflicted upon them.

**Military Explosives.**—Explosives consisting largely or entirely of the nitro-derivatives of aromatic compounds, the principal source of which compounds is coal tar.

**Military First Principles.**—The bodily training for a soldier, to make him hardy, robust, and capable of preserving health amidst fatigue, bad weather, and change of climate.

**Military Geography.**—That branch of geography which has for its object the consideration of the relations of the geography of a country to the operations of war.

**Military Government.**—Military power exercised by a belligerent by virtue of his occupation of an enemy's territory. This belongs to the Law of War and therefore to the Law of Nations. Military Government is commonly known as the law of hostile occupation.

**Military Gymnastics.**—The course of physical training in the military service for the development of the soldier, in scope, as follows: Setting-up exercises; marching at quick or double time and running; dumb-bell, club, and rifle exercises; climbing; jumping; apparatus work; gymnastic contests; athletics; swimming; and boxing and wrestling.

**Military Hierarchy.**—A hierarchy determined and consecrated within its sphere of action by grades of rank created by military laws, by other laws regulating the exercise of rank, by military insignia, by military honors and by the military oath.

**Military Indications.**—Indications which, if reported to a general and his staff, enable them to judge of what they wish to know as clearly as if a detailed picture of the enemy were spread before them.

**Military Information.**—Information collected by the General Staff in time of peace and obtained by troops in the field after the outbreak of hostilities.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Military Jurisdiction.**—Jurisdiction which is conferred and defined by statute and also that which is derived from the common law of war, exercised by courts-martial and military commissions.

**Military Justice.**—That species of justice which prevails in the army, and which is administered by military tribunals in accordance with the Articles of War.

**Military Knights.**—An institution of military knights at Windsor, England, formerly called **Poor Knights**, which owes its origin to Edward III, and is a provision for a limited number of old officers.

**Military Landing Officer.**—In the transport service, an army officer appointed to assist the Beach Master. He works under the base commandant in communication with the Inspector General of Communications and with the Director of Sea Transport.

**Military Law.**—The legal system that regulates the government of the military establishment. It is a branch of the municipal law, and in the United States derives its existence from special constitutional grants of power. It is both written and unwritten. The sources of written military law are the Articles of War, Army Regulations and general and special orders and decisions promulgated by the War Department and by department, post, and other commanders. The unwritten military law is the "Custom of War," consisting of customs of service, both in peace and war.

**Military Map.**—A map which, in addition to the ordinary information, gives items of military importance.

**Military Mast.**—A mast of steel carrying one or more military tops, and frequently having a ladder inside.

**Military Mine.**—A mine consisting of a gallery of greater or less length, run from some point of safety under an opposing work, or under an area over which an attacking force must pass, and terminating in a chamber, which being stored with gunpowder, can be exploded at the critical moment.

**Military Mining.**—That branch of mining which includes the operations incident to forming communications or chambers completely underground; to placing in such chambers charges of explosives and to firing such charges.

**Military Necessity.**—The necessity which in war attends military operations, and is held sufficient to justify the ignoring, damaging, or destruction of rights conceded to exist in times of peace.

**Military Occupation.**—Territory is considered occupied when it is actually placed under the authority of the hostile army. The occupation extends only to the territory where such authority has been established and can be exercised.

**Military Order.**—An authoritative direction, respecting the military service, issued by a military commander with a view to regulate the conduct of military persons, or control the movements or operations of individuals or organizations under his command.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Military Order of Foreign Wars.**—An order instituted in 1894 by veterans and descendants of veterans of one or more of the foreign wars in which the United States has been engaged.

**Military Order of the Carabao.**—A military organization composed of those officers of the United States volunteer or regular army, navy, marine corps, and Philippine scouts, who served in the Philippine Islands, 1898 to 1902. The order is composed of a main body at Washington, known as the Main Corral, and several branches.

**Military Order of the Loyal Legion of the United States.**—An order instituted in 1865 by officers and ex-officers of the army, navy and marine corps of the United States, who rendered service during the war of 1861–1865.

**Military Orders.**—Religious associations which arose from a mixture of religious enthusiasm and the chivalrous love of arms which almost equally formed characteristics of medieval society.

**Military Ornaments.**—Those parts of the dress of a soldier which are more for appearance or distinction than for absolute use, as plates for belts, trimmings, etc.

**Military Orthopedics.**—A branch of the Medical Department, under the direction of the Director of Military Orthopedics, dealing with the wounded either lessening or curing their deformities or restoring them to military usefulness.

**Military Penology.**—Criminology in 3 classes; (a) those soldiers who, while within the fold of the military establishment commit some essentially civil crime; (b) those committing offenses against purely military law, such as mutiny or desertion; (c) those over whom the army has absolute control, comprising offenders against the Articles of War and Army Regulations.

**Military Pits.**—A military obstacle consisting of several rows of conical or pyramidal holes.

**Military Plane Table.**—A small plane table or sketching board used in military mapping.

**Military Police.**—Police whose duty is to enforce all police regulations in the theatre of operations and in mobilization and concentration camps. They protect the inhabitants of the country from pillage and violence and prevent excesses of all kinds; keep all roads clear; arrest all soldiers and civilian employes absent without proper authority from their organizations; arrest all marauders; and are charged with relieving organizations from the care of prisoners of war and with their safe conduct.

**Military Positions.**—Isolated positions, occupied by small detachments for the purpose of guarding particular points, which are of importance during the operations of a campaign or for the longer or shorter period.

**Military Post.**—A place where military duty is performed or stores are kept or distributed, or something connected with war or arms is kept or done.

**Military Posts.**—Permanent military posts in the United States, including Alaska, are established with the express authority



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

of Congress. Posts in the insular possessions of the United States are established under the direction of the Secretary of War. Permanent posts are styled "forts" and points occupied temporarily by troops "camps."

**Military Prisons.**—Buildings constructed for the retention of prisoners of war, or for the safekeeping and punishment of offenders against military law.

**Military Punishment.**—The execution of a sentence pronounced by a court-martial upon any delinquent.

**Military Railroading.**—That condition of railroading which includes the location, construction, operation, and maintenance of railroads in the theatre of war under military auspices and for military purposes; that is, with a personnel consisting of officers, enlisted men, and civilian employees, and for the main purpose of facilitating the movements and supply of the army.

**Military Rank.**—That character or quality bestowed on military persons which marks their station and confers eligibility to exercise command or authority in the military service within the limits prescribed by law.

**Military Reconnaissance.**—A survey or examination of a country made under the protection of an armed force. It is one of the most essential operations connected with the tactics of the field, and serves as the basis of every movement or combination which it may be proposed to make.

**Military Regulations.**—The rules and regulations observed in one uniform system, and by which the discipline, formations, field-exercises and movements of the whole army are directed.

**Military Reservation.**—Land set aside from the public domain for military purposes.

**Military Roads.**—Military road making is, in most cases, a question of repairing existing roads to make them temporarily passable, the work to be done in the shortest possible time. Materials actually on the line or very near it must be used. Within the limits of possible wheel transportation, steep gradients may delay military traffic and grades should be reduced as far as practicable. Military railroads usually follow the line over which the army has advanced from its base.

**Military Secretary.**—An officer on the personal staff of generals in high command; also a military officer on the staff of a governor of a State.

**Military Service.**—In feudal ages, a tenure of lands by knight's service, according to which the tenant was bound to perform service in war; the performance of military duty; the exercise of military functions.

**Military Sign.**—An intercommunicating signal. It is the letter X made either by Morse or Semaphore. This sign is invariably used at night and during daylight by stations which have no flagstaff or military pendant available.

**Military Sketch.**—A term applied to a hastily constructed map prepared in the field for military uses.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Military Station.**—A place calculated for the rendezvous of troops, or for the distribution of them; also, a spot well calculated for offensive and defensive measures.

**Military Storekeeper.**—An officer specially appointed for the care of military stores.

**Military Stores.**—The arms, ammunition, clothing, provisions; etc. pertaining to an army.

**Military Substitute.**—In nations where conscription is resorted to for the supply of soldiers for the army, the lot often falls on those unwilling to serve in person. In such a case, the State agrees to accept the services of a substitute, that is, of a person of equally good physique.

**Military Tactics.**—The science and art of disposing military forces in order for battle, and performing military evolutions in the presence of an enemy. It is divided into **grand tactics** and **elementary tactics**.

**Military Tenure.**—Tenure of land, on condition of performing military service.

**Military Topography.**—So much of the art of topography as embraces military sketching and map-making, and map-reading.

**Military Train.**—Formerly a highly important corps of the army of which the function was to transport the provisions, ammunition and all other material, together with the wounded in time of battle.

**Military Training Camps Association of the U. S.**—Originally composed of graduates of all the civilian training camps held throughout the United States before the entrance of the United States into the great War. Since then, officers in the United States service, who are graduates of the Officers' Training Camps, have been taken into membership. The primary object of the Association is the securing of the adoption, as part of the permanent military policy of the United States, of the principle of obligatory and Universal Military Training and Service.

**Military Transport Officer.**—In the transport service, an army officer appointed to coöperate with the Naval Transport officer.

**Military Tribunals.**—Military tribunals are of three kinds: (a) military commissions and provost courts, for the trial of offenders against the laws of war and under martial law; (b) courts-martial general, special and summary, for the trial of offenders against military law; (c) courts of inquiry, for the examination of transactions of, or accusations or imputations against officers and soldiers.

**Military Tribunes.**—In Roman antiquity, officers of the army of whom there were from four to six in each legion.

**Military Ways.**—The large Roman roads which Agrippa caused to be made through the Empire in the reign of Augustus for the marching of troops and conveying of carriages.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Militia.**—The domestic force for the defense of a nation, as distinguished from the regular army.

**Militia Adjutant.**—An officer from the regular army, appointed to each regiment of militia to superintend the drill and instruction of the regiment.

**Militia Artillery.**—A large body of artillery in addition to that of the regular forces of Great Britain, formerly called upon to exercise with all kinds of ordnance.

**Militia Reserve.**—A force created in 1867, being one fourth of the militia quota, the enlistment period covering five years.

**Milk Formation.**—A slang phrase for a battalion or squadron (usually the third) where the companies composing it are I, K, L, M. These letters may be transposed so as to spell **Milk**.

**Mill.**—A slang term, used by soldiers, meaning the guard-house or place of confinement.

**Millar Guns.**—Guns introduced into the English service in 1827. They have a considerable thickness of metal at the breech, but in the chase they are comparatively slight.

**Millar Hindsight.**—A sight consisting of a block of gun-metal, with a thumbscrew, lead-packing, a brass scale and two screws. It is attached to the rear of the base ring at an angle of 76°.

**Millar Sights.**—Sights for heavy smooth-bore ordnance which consist of a graduated tangent-scale at the breech, and a dispart sight in front of the second reinforce. A wooden tangent scale is also used for elevation over the clearance-angle.

**Millbank.**—A large prison with a military division, situated on the Thames. Soldiers under sentence of courts-martial for lengthened terms of imprisonment in England are committed to the military division of this prison.

**Miller Magazine-gun.**—An adaptation of a magazine to the Springfield rifle. It carries six cartridges in the magazine and one in the chamber.

**Mil Rule.**—A rule used as a range finder and telemeter if it is possible to measure off a base, by pacing or otherwise, directly toward or away from the object, such as a trench, whose range and length are required.

**Mills Cartridge Belt.**—A belt in which the main fabric or body, as well as the loops or thimbles which hold the cartridges, are woven in one solid piece, in the same loom, there being no sewing whatever in the entire belt.

**Mills Hand Grenade.**—A grenade weighing about 1½ pounds and consisting of an oval cast iron case, containing explosives and serrated to provide numerous missiles on detonation. In the center is a spring striking pin kept back by a lever or handle, which, in its turn, is held in position by a safety pin.

**Mine.**—A cavity or tunnel made under the surface of the ground in order to blow up superstructures, positions likely to be occupied by the enemy, fortifications, etc., with high explosives. Some mines like the fougasse are charged with both explosives and projectiles.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Mine Chamber.**—The cavity in a mine, usually of a cubical form, which contains the charge. It is designed for either offensive or defensive use. In the first case it must explode the earth to the surface, destroying the enemy troops and their shelters, while in the second case it ruins the enemy's counter-mining by causing premature explosion or by obstructing the passage behind the mine chamber.

**Mine Command.**—In coast artillery, such portion of the mine defense as can be controlled advantageously by a single individual.

**Mine Defense.**—All mine matériel and mine personnel pertaining to a harbor, together with all battery commands assigned to protect the mine field. The mine matériel includes mining casemates, storehouses, loading-rooms, cable tanks, boats, position-finding, service for the mine fields, and the mine field searchlights.

**Mine Layers.**—Specially constructed vessels of the Coast Artillery Corps for the placing of mines, harbor nets and similar defenses.

**Mine Light.**—In coast artillery, a searchlight used for searching the mine field and illuminating targets therein, etc.

**Minenwerfer.**—A bomb throwing weapon used by the Germans in the trenches. It is about 95 centimeters long and has a caliber of 170 centimeters. Also written **Minnenwerfer**.

**Miner's Truck.**—In low galleries and branches, where wheelbarrows cannot be used, small wagons or **miner's trucks**, resting on short cast-iron wheels, answer the same purpose, a man pushing behind, assisted by another with a rope in front, when the gallery is descending.

**Mine Tactics.**—In siege operations mining is done at close quarters, and is, or should be, opposed by counter-mining by the enemy. There is then a double purpose in view; to reach the original objective by placing the charge where intended and firing it, and while so doing to detect and circumvent any attempt of the enemy to interfere, or to prosecute any enterprise of his own when hostile parties have approached within destructive range of each other the one who fires first is the winner.

**Minié Ball.**—A conical rifle bullet, with a cavity in its base containing an iron cup, which, on the rifle being fired, expands the lead into the grooves of the barrel.

**Minié Rifle.**—A rifle adapted for firing the Minié ball, used in the Crimea and superseded by the Enfield rifle in 1853.

**Minimum Angle of Incidence.**—In aëronautics, the smallest angle at which, for a given power, surface (including detrimental surface), and weight, horizontal flight can be maintained.

**Mining.**—The operations of subterranean attack, conducted by sinking shafts and driving subterranean galleries toward the enemy's works.

**Minion.**—An ancient form of ordnance of small size, the caliber of which was about 3 inches.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Minnies.**—A slang term of the trenches applied to the projectiles discharged from the German trench mortars.

**Minor Armament.**—Fixed armament, in coast artillery, consisting of 3-inch, 4-inch, and 4.7-inch guns designed for the defense of the mine fields and for supplementing the **intermediate armament** in the attack on unarmored vessels.

**Minor Tactics.**—That branch of tactics, known as drill tactics, which embraces the setting up and preliminary drilling of soldiers essential to discipline, expertness in handling their weapons, and facility of movement preparatory to their employment on the field of battle.

**Minor Warfare.**—That branch of warfare which embraces both regular and irregular operations.

**Minutes.**—Short notes taken in writing of any proceeding; such as the minutes of a court-martial.

**Minutes of Councils in the Military Department.**—The notification of orders and regulations which are directed to be observed by the British army in India.

**Miquelet.**—A soldier of the body-guard of a Spanish captain-general. Also, an irregular or partisan soldier.

**Miqueletti.**—A small body of mountain fusiliers who formerly belonged to the Neapolitan army.

**Mirador.**—In artillery, the observation station for the hits of a battery.

**Mirage.**—A word used to designate the heat waves observed on the target range on warm days. The waves indicate the direction in which the air is moving.

**Mire.**—In the French artillery, a piece of wood about 4 inches thick, 1 foot high and 2½ feet long, which is used in pointing cannon.

**Mireur.**—An instrument employed in coast batteries for ascertaining whether the enemy's ships are within range of the guns, and thus to prevent the gunners from expending their shot unnecessarily.

**Mirmillones.**—A variety of Roman gladiators said to have been so called from their having the image of a fish on their helmets. Their arms were like those of the Gauls; hence we find that they were also called Galli.

**Mirror.**—An instrument used in the inspection of cannon, the interior of the bore being examined by reflecting the rays of the sun into it from the mirror.

**Misbehavior.**—Improper military conduct tending to cowardice or desertion, or **misbehavior before the enemy**, which is severely punishable under the Articles of War.

**Miscellaneous.**—An item or charge in the estimates of the British army, so distinguished as **miscellaneous services**.

**Misericorde.**—A short sword attached to the right side, used to stab the fallen adversary. Also written **Misericordia**.

**Misnomer.**—The mistaking of the true name of a person. If any prisoner plead a **misnomer** before a court-martial, the court may ask the prisoner his real name, and call upon him to plead to the amended charge.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Missfire.**—Failure to fire because of a defective cartridge or a defective rifle.
- Mission.**—In the French army, special duty given by the Minister of War to an officer and temporarily detaching him from his regiment or corps.
- Mitford Percussion Bullet.**—An ordinary Enfield bullet, having a chamber, down its longer axis, to within  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch of the hollow; this chamber contains  $4\frac{1}{2}$  grains of detonating composition. It is intended to explode ammunition wagons.
- Mitraille.**—Small pieces of old iron, such as heads of nails, etc. with which pieces of ordnance are sometimes loaded.
- Mitraillease.**—A breech-loading machine-gun consisting of a number of barrels fired simultaneously or successively. First used in the Franco-Prussian War.
- Mitten.**—A hand-covering which superseded the gauntlet in the 15th century. It was made of thin plates of steel, with joints, to enable the hand to move freely.
- Mittlerer.**—One of the three parts of which the enceinte is formed, in the German system of fortification.
- Mixed Battle.**—A combination of defensive and offensive battles.
- Mixed Salvo.**—A battery salvo is termed **mixed salvo** if three of the shots fall short of the target and the others over, or the reverse.
- Mixing Machine.**—A machine employed in the manufacture of gunpowder, consisting of a hollow drum of copper about 2 feet wide by 3 feet in diameter, which is made to revolve at a speed of 35 revolutions per minute.
- Moat.**—In fortification, a deep ditch around the rampart of a castle or other fortified place.
- Mobile Army.**—An army primarily organized for offensive operations against an enemy, and on this account requires the maximum degree of mobility, viz., **Infantry, Cavalry and Field Artillery.**
- Mobile Artillery.**—Artillery mounted on wheel carriages, motor trucks, or railway cars, and accompanying the mobile troops.
- Mobile Sanitary Formations.**—Organizations which follow the troops on the field of battle. In the United States service is included the following: (1) regimental equipment; (2) ambulance companies; (3) field hospitals; (4) the reserve medical supply; (5) the sanitary column, including the ambulance column and evacuation hospital; (6) hospital trains; (7) hospital boats; (8) Red Cross transport column.
- Mobile Troops.**—Troops capable of quickly changing their location and dispositions to meet tactical needs.
- Mobilisé.**—A member of the French militia of 1870, which was disbanded in 1871, and known as the **garde nationale mobilisé.**

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Mobility.**—The power of rapid movement. It is essential that first-line troops shall be highly mobile, otherwise they cannot seize or retain the initiative.

**Mobilization.**—The change from peace to war footing. An army is said to be mobilized when it is assembled, armed and equipped, and organized to take the field.

**Mobilization Camp.**—A place in the territory from which the troops are drawn, where they are assembled to be raised to war strength, equipped and prepared for service.

**Moddite.**—A smokeless powder which is a variation of **cordite**, but made with a nitrocellulose partially soluble in ether alcohol.

**Model.**—A pattern or imitation of anything on a small scale, in wood, stone, wax, or any other convenient substance. Models are valuable in a military point of view in giving, in a handy and instructive form, the elevation of ground sketched out in topographical maps, and which is also applicable to fortifications, etc.

**Moffatt Gun.**—A breech-loading rifled field gun, having a body of steel and bored through from end to end. The breech-mechanism consists of a conical breech-plug, accurately fitted to the bottom of the bore and efficiently closing the same.

**Mograbin.**—A soldier of a branch of the Turkish infantry composed of the peasants of the northern part of Africa, who sought to better their condition by entering foreign service.

**Moineau.**—A small, flat bastion, raised in front of an indented fortification, to defend it against attacks from small-arms.

**Moienne.**—A 4-pounder piece of ordnance, 10 feet long, formerly used by the French.

**Molded Powder.**—A powder having the same ingredients as those of ordinary gunpowder, but each grain is separately molded.

**Molding.**—The process by which a cavity of the form of a gun is obtained by imbedding a model in sand and then withdrawing it. The model of a gun, technically termed the **pattern**, is usually constructed of wood and made in sections and parts to facilitate its withdrawal from the mold.

**Momentum.**—In gunnery, the quantity of motion in a moving body, being always proportioned to the product of the mass of the moving body and the velocity.

**Moncrieff Depression Carriage.**—A carriage resembling in its general appearance the ordinary wrought-iron siege-carriage, and differing from it only in the addition of the hydro-pneumatic cylinder and piston, the elevating arms, and a modification of the apparatus for pointing the gun.

**Mondragon.**—An automatic rifle, having the same caliber and using the same cartridge as the German Mauser, used to arm part of the Mexican troops.

**Mongolian Casque.**—An ancient helmet with peak crest and socket for plume. It was richly ornamented with damascened work.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Monitor.**—A large armored war-engine of destruction, provided with movable portholes for machine-guns and large caliber guns. The traction wheels are armored and petrol engines usually supply the power. The armored tank is the largest development of this machine.

**Monk.**—A piece of tinder made of agaric which is used in firing the powder hose of a mine.

**Monomachy.**—A single combat or the fighting of two, hand to hand. It is derived from the Greek. A duel may properly be called a monomachy.

**Monoplane.**—An aëroplane which has but one set of main planes.

**Montalembert System of Fortification.**—A system designed to remedy a deficiency of casemates, both for defensive dispositions for artillery and musketry, and the shelter of the garrison and munitions.

**Montant.**—In fencing, an upward thrust or blow; also signifying the first for duty on a roster. In aëronautics, a fuselage strut.

**Monte Charge.**—A shell hoist or lift; a projectile hoist; a winch or windlass of the French garrison gin.

**Monte-culasse.**—A tool used in mounting and dismounting Hotchkiss revolving cannon.

**Monter.**—A term signifying to rise from one rank to another in the way of promotion. [French]

**Montero.**—A military cap and hood formerly worn in camp, and by horsemen.

**Monte Système.**—In French artillery, a frame used in mounting the *canon à balles*.

**Montgolfier.**—A balloon which ascends because of heated air; a fire balloon.

**Montigny Mitrailleur.**—A machine-gun consisting of 37 rifled steel barrels, hexagonally formed exteriorly, and fitted and soldered into a wrought-iron tube, somewhat in the form of an ordinary piece of artillery.

**Mont-pagnote.**—In fortification, an eminence where persons post themselves out of reach of cannon, to see a camp, siege, or battle, etc. without being exposed to danger. It is also called the **Post of the Invulnerables**.

**Moon.**—In fortification, a crescent-formed outwork. See **half-moon**.

**Mooring.**—The location and anchorage of submarine mines. The weight necessary for a mooring, whether anchor, sinker or other apparatus, will depend upon the buoyant force of the mine, the nature of the bottom, and the currents.

**Moorsom Fuse.**—A fuse with a brass body screwed into the eye of the shell by means of a key fitted into two mortises made in the head. In the body of the fuse two cylindrical chambers are placed, one above the other, with their axes perpendicular to each other. In each chamber is placed a solid cylinder of bronze, terminated at each end by a small projection, or piston. In each end of the chamber is a small recess, a vent being bored through to it from the exterior of the fuse. These are both filled with fulminating powder.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

When the shell strikes, a released hammer plunges forward and explodes the fulminate.

**Moppat.**—A very early name applied to a cannon sponge.

**Mopping Up Trenches.**—The crushing of hostile units which continue the resistances at certain parts of the trench, and the searching of the trenches and bombproofs with a view to making sure that none of the enemy are left in them.

**Mopping Up Wave.**—The slang expression for the line of troops in assault which bombs out the positions crossed by the preceding lines.

**Morale.**—The collective psychological condition or spirit of troops.

**Morane Parasol.**—A type of Morane monoplane in which the lifting surfaces are raised above the pilot in order to afford him a good view of the earth.

**Morane-Saulnier Aëroplane.**—A French speed scout monoplane (employed by the British), and later copied in the German Fokker monoplane. The **parasol** type is equipped with a rotary engine, preceded by a streamline noseplate. The under-carriage structure resembles the letter M.

**Morgenstern.**—A mace with a long handle and a spiked head.

**Morgenstern Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal at 90° to the axis of the barrel, lying above the axis of the barrel, and in front.

**Morglay.**—An ancient and very deadly weapon, in the form of a great sword.

**Morion.**—Originally a Spanish helmet. It had neither vizor, nose-piece, gorget, nor neck-guard; but was surmounted by a high crest sometimes half the height of the helmet. Its edge turned up in a point in front and behind, so as to form a crescent when seen in profile. It was worn by arquebusiers and men-at-arms.

**Morne.**—A ring fitted upon the head of a lance to prevent wounding in tilting or other peaceful encounters.

**Morning Gun.**—The gun fired at the first note of reveille, at all military posts, forts, etc.

**Morning Parade.**—The daily parade of troops. It is often called **troop parade**.

**Morning Report.**—A report of troops, their service, condition, etc., rendered every morning to superior authority.

**Morning Stables.**—In the service, horses are usually groomed twice daily, at morning and evening, under the supervision of the first sergeant and a commissioned officer. The morning service is known as **morning stables**.

**Morris Pike.**—An ancient pike used by the Moors.

**Morse Code.**—A system of signalling, in which the letters of the alphabet, the numerals, and certain special signs are represented by the position of certain objects with regard to one another. Only two elements are employed, called respectively the **dot** and **dash** or **short** and **long**. The **dash** or **long** is exactly equal to three **dots** or **shorts** in duration.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Mortar.**—A short and comparatively light cannon, employed to throw hollow projectiles at great angles of elevation. It is intended to produce effect by the force with which these explode.

**Mortar Batteries.**—Batteries having the principal features of batteries for guns. Two kinds are used in the attack; those for mortars throwing shells and those for mortars throwing baskets of stones or other like projectiles. There is also the Coehorn mortar, which from its small size, may be placed in any unoccupied part of the trenches.

**Mortar Bed.**—A frame-work of wood and iron, suitably hollowed out to receive the breech and trunnions of a mortar.

**Mortar Boat.**—A boat strongly built and adapted to carrying a mortar or mortars for bombarding.

**Mortar Carriages.**—Carriages designed for heavy rifled mortars, and so constructed as to enable them to deliver their fire at any angle from 0° to 60°, and be turned with promptness on any object within a wide field of fire.

**Mortar Casemates.**—Casemates placed in rear of the parapet, by which they are covered from direct fire. The arch is covered by earth to break the shock of shells, and rises towards the front to give ample room for the shell in its flight.

**Mortar Fuse.**—A paper case time-fuse, similar in general appearance to the ordinary paper-case fuse, of long time of burning. With this fuse is used a wooden fuse-plug, having a conical opening, which is reamed out to fit the paper case.

**Mortar Platform.**—A platform similar to that used with siege guns, but of smaller dimensions and without a slope.

**Mortar Scraper.**—A slender piece of iron with a spoon at one end and a scraper at the other, used for cleaning the chambers of mortars.

**Mortar Shell.**—A hollow projectile of dimension to fit the mortar, filled with a bursting charge and intended to be fired at high angles.

**Mortar Wagon.**—A wagon used for the transportation of siege mortars, siege guns, and heavy projectiles. The limber and wheels are the same as those for the siege-gun carriage.

**Mortpay.**—The crime of accepting pay for the services of dead soldiers, or for services not actually rendered.

**Moss Troopers.**—A name formerly applied to the marauders who infested the borders of England and Scotland.

**Mot.**—In the French army, the countersign or parole, usually composed of two names; the **mot d'ordre** and the **mot de ralliement**.

**Mother.**—A slang term of the trenches applied to the English gun of 9.2 inches caliber which projects a very weighty shell.

**Mothir al Moolk.**—In the East Indies, a term applied to fortifications, barricades, intrenchments, or breastworks.

**Motion.**—A part of a movement in the **manual of arms**. Each movement is divided into motions to facilitate instruction of recruits.

**Moton.**—In ancient armor, a small plate covering the armpits of a knight, used when plate-armor was worn.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Motor Artillery.**—A term which includes tanks, motor cannon and motor machine guns.

**Motorcycle.**—Supplied Signal Troops for messenger and special service and as adjuncts to other transportation service. As the utility of the motorcycle, when equipped with a side car, is greatly increased, they should normally be so equipped.

**Motorcycle Company.**—A quartermaster corps unit consisting of 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant and 37 men.

**Motor Cyclists.**—An important element of the military forces, preferably used when units are supplied with Maxim guns on tripod fittings, the gun and tripod being fastened to a special form of carrier on the motor cycle.

**Motor Transport Corps.**—A separate branch of the army. The functions of the Motor Transport Corps are the control, purchase, procurement and operation of all motor propelled vehicles except tanks, caterpillars and artillery tractors; the maintenance and repair of motor vehicles; the technical supervision, organization and supply of motor driven vehicles; the maintenance of reserve vehicles and motor repair shops.

**Motor Trucks.**—For military service, motor trucks are standardized with interchangeability of parts. They are provided with special platforms and armored bodies and designed for all kinds of work, and used to carry anti-aircraft guns, traveling machine-shops, dentist's offices, wireless stations, airplane repair depots, soup kitchens, blacksmith shops, etc.

**Moucheter.**—In fencing, the French term signifying to hit or reach the adversary with the button of the foil.

**Moulinet.**—In artillery, the French term signifying the turn or cant of the sponge and rammer staff.

**Moulinets.**—Circular swings of the sword or saber in sword exercise; mechanical appliances employed to draw up the cords of the crossbows while the bows were held down by the feet.

**Mound.**—An embankment thrown up for defense; a bulwark for offense or defense; a rampart.

**Mount.**—The means or opportunity for mounting and the equipments essential to a mounted horseman; to place one's self on, as a horse; to put anything that sustains and fits for use, as to mount a gun on its carriage; a word of command in cavalry exercise for the men to mount their horses. Also an arm signal made by extending the arm horizontally to the right, palm upward, and waving upward several times.

**Mountain Artillery.**—Artillery designed to operate in a country destitute of carriage-roads, and inaccessible to field artillery. It must, therefore, be light enough to be carried on pack-animals, such as 2.95 Vickers-Maxim guns.

**Mountain Artillery Carriage.**—The carriage for the mountain rifle, similar in material and general construction to that of the field-gun, combining strength, simplicity and lightness.

**Mountain Battery.**—A battery of mountain pieces. The pieces and carriages are carried separately upon the backs of animals by means of pack-saddles of special construction, or aparejos.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Mountain Carriage.**—A carriage differing from the construction of a field carriage in as much as the stocks and cheeks are formed of the same piece by hollowing out the head of the stock, the wheels are smaller and the axle-tree is made of wood, the arms being protected from wear by skeans.

**Mountain Howitzer.**—A howitzer capable of being drawn by, or carried on the back of, one horse or mule. The usual model is 3 feet long and weighs 220 pounds.

**Mountain Pass.**—A road or path leading from one side of a mountain to another. In warfare, mountain passes play a very important part, if the operations, either defensive or offensive, are carried on in a mountainous country.

**Mounted.**—Seated or serving on horseback, as mounted infantry; placed on a suitable support, as a mounted gun.

**Mounted Combat.**—Combat in which the saber charge and pistol attack are characteristic, while the rifle is the habitual weapon of dismounted combat. For an attack made when exposed to an effective fire of any kind its normal formation (foragers) for the pistol attack is much less vulnerable than the normal formation (line) for the saber charge.

**Mounted Infantry.**—Infantry mounted upon horses and still retaining their distinctive arms, accouterments and equipment; using their horses merely as a means of moving rapidly from one point to another in the theater of operations or upon the field of battle.

**Mounted Orderly Section.**—Four first-class privates and twelve privates, acting as orderlies and scouts, and having charge of the officers' horses.

**Mounted Pass.**—A pass granted to a cavalryman permitting him to take out his horse for a few hours' exercise.

**Mounted Pay.**—A grade of pay allowed mounted officers, or to other officers serving under conditions which entitle them to the same pay.

**Mounted Riflemen.**—Mounted infantry, the designation of riflemen being given to them from the arm with which they were equipped. They are trained to act as foot and cavalry soldiers.

**Mounted Scouts.**—Scouts used for communication with neighboring troops, for patrolling off the route of march, for march outposts, outpost patrols, combat patrols, reconnaissance ahead of columns, etc. Their further use is, in general, confined to escort and messenger duty.

**Mounted Service School.**—An institution at Fort Riley, Kans., established for cavalry and horse artillery, not only serving as a school of application but embracing a school of equitation.

**Mount the Trenches.**—To mount guard in the trenches, which is generally done in the night.

**Mourne.**—That part of a lance or halbert to which the steel or blade is fixed.

**Mouser.**—In the British army, a sobriquet which was sometimes used in sport to distinguish the battalion men from the flank companies.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Mousing a Hook.**—In mechanical maneuvers, a mode of passing a piece of spun yarn round the point and back of the hook of a block, in order to prevent it disengaging itself from anything to which it may be hooked.

**Mousquetade.**—In the French service, a term signifying a discharge of musketry.

**Mousquetaires.**—A body of horse-soldiers under the old French régime, raised by Louis XIII. in 1622. This corps was considered a military school for the French nobility. Also called **Musketeers**.

**Mousquet Fusil.**—A flintlock gun, invented by Marshal Vauban, about 1640, and which was so contrived that in case the flint did not strike fire, the powder might be inflamed by means of a small match which was fixed to the breech.

**Mousqueton.**—In the French service the term applied to a short carbine for artillerymen.

**Mouth.**—The opening of a piece of ordnance at which the charge is introduced and from which, when fired, it issues; the interior opening of an embrasure, from 18 inches to 2 feet wide, according to the caliber of the gun.

**Movable Armament.**—Armament employed in coast defenses consisting of the field and siege guns, siege howitzers and mortars, and the machine-guns, assigned to the command. It is primarily intended for landward defense, but portions thereof may be assigned, when desirable, to supplement the fire of the **minor armament** in seaward action.

**Movable Battery.**—A battery usually consisting of field guns and small mortars which can take up, temporarily, any favorable position for damaging the enemy's defenses.

**Movable Pivot.**—The arc described by the soldier or guide on that flank of a line of troops toward which a wheel is made.

**Movable Towers.**—Towers consisting of several stories, furnished with engines, ladders, casting-bridges, etc., and moving on wheels, for the purpose of being brought near the walls. They were usually of a round form, though sometimes square or polygonal.

**Movement.**—The regular and orderly motion of an army for some particular purpose; the changes made by an army from place to place, either to take up new camping ground, to engage the enemy, or to avoid him.

**Moving Target.**—A target which is capable of moving either towards, from or across the line of fire.

**Moyan.**—The Indian name of an ensign or one who carried the ensign: also, a species of early artillery.

**Moyenne.**—An ancient 4-pounder, 10 feet long, weighing 1300 pounds. In the time of Charles IX. (1572) it was a 2¾ pounder.

**Moyenne Ville.**—A name formerly given by the French to any town in which the garrison was equal to one-third of the inhabitants, and which was not deemed sufficiently important to bear the expense of a citadel.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Moyens.**—Bastions constructed on the angles of a fortification, sometimes called royal bastions.

**Moyens Côtés.**—In fortification, those sides which contain from 80 to 120 toises in extent. They are always fortified with bastions on their angles. [French]

**Muciline.**—Axle grease used by the French artillery, composed of 10 per cent. tallow, 10 per cent. talc, 5 per cent. lime, with resinous matters.

**Mud-crusher.**—A slang expression for an infantry soldier.

**Mud Scoops.**—Long-handled shovels, carried by troops operating in territory like Belgium and Northern France, used to scoop up the mud which is excessive. These implements are constantly in use assisting in bringing up the artillery, ammunition wagons, etc.

**Muette.**—A St. Cyr slang term for a drill in which the cadets purposely fail to make their muskets ring in order to annoy an unpopular officer.

**Muffle.**—To wrap or bind with something that dulls or renders sound inaudible; to deaden the sound, as to **muffle** a drum.

**Mufti.**—Citizens' dress when worn by a military or naval officer.

**Muhlagis.**—Turkish cavalry composed of expert horsemen who generally attend the beglierbeys.

**Muir-Montstorm Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel, lying below the axis of the barrel and in front, being moved from above by a thumb-piece.

**Mulct.**—To withhold from by way of punishment or discipline. A soldier is said to be mulcted of his pay when put under stoppages for necessities, or to make good some dilapidations committed by him on the property of the government.

**Mulet.**—A military slang term for a marine artilleryman in the French service.

**Muller.**—A wooden hand instrument covered with leather used for reducing powder to great fineness.

**Mullins Gun.**—A magazine gun having no cut-off. The magazine is placed below the receiver and has a working capacity of three cartridges.

**Multiball Cartridge.**—A cartridge in which two or more bullets or pieces of lead are substituted for the ordinary bullet, with the idea of doing more execution at short ranges.

**Multi-charge Gun.**—A gun utilizing the accelerating effect on the projectile of several charges successively fired so as to give the projectile a gradually increasing velocity while in the bore of the gun.

**Multiplane.**—In aéronautics, an aéroplane having more than three planes.

**Multiple Drill.**—A tool designed more especially for drilling side frames and steel armor plates, but well adapted to a wide range of other general work in the armory and arsenal.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Multiple Lines.**—In fortification, several lines of detached works for the defense of a position, so designed that the troops in the first line may retreat under cover of the second and so on.

**Muncheel.**—A kind of litter used in India, consisting of a hammock suspended from a horizontal pole and carried by two men. It weighs about 20 pounds.

**Munifex.**—A Roman soldier who was subjected to every kind of drudgery-work in camp.

**Munificence.**—A term occasionally used in a military sense, meaning a fortification or means of defense.

**Munimell.**—A fortification; a fortified place, breastwork or stronghold; a fortress or castle.

**Munition.**—Materials used in war for defense or for annoying an enemy; ammunition, provisions and military stores of all kinds.

**Mur.**—In fencing, a salute or prelude of an assault at arms, consisting of conventional disengagements and parries.

**Murage.**—A tax or toll paid for building or repairing military works.

**Mural Crown.**—A golden crown, or circle of gold indented so as to resemble a battlement, bestowed on him who first mounted the wall of a besieged place, and there lodged a standard.

**Murata Gun.**—A magazine gun, caliber .315 used by the Japanese. The magazine holds eight cartridges, is tubular and lies under the barrel in a channel in the stock. It has a cut-off and is similar in both its breech and magazine mechanism and in their action to the kropatschek.

**Murderer.**—A great piece of artillery. Among the ordnance given up to Monk with Edinburgh Castle in 1650 is mentioned "The great iron murderer Muckle Meg."

**Murdress.**—A battlement in ancient fortifications with interstices raised on the tops of towers for firing through.

**Mursail.**—That portion of the helmet made so as to lower or turn down in order to protect the face. So called from the resemblance it bore to the muzzle of an animal.

**Muschite.**—A local designation applied to the early hand-culverins, and which gave its form to the word *mousquet* or *musket*.

**Muscle.**—A long movable shed used by besiegers in ancient times in attacking the walls of a fortification.

**Mushroom-head.**—In artillery, the term for the front part of the De Bange obturator.

**Musicians.**—The men enlisted and detailed to furnish music for troops. *Music* is a general term for the musicians of a regimental band.

**Musicians of the Guard.**—Musicians (drummers, fifers and buglers) detailed on the guard. They sound all calls prescribed by the commanding officer, and such other calls as may be ordered by proper authority, at the proper times and places.

**Musket.**—A species of firearm formerly carried by the infantry of an army, which succeeded the clumsy arquebuse and has

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

itself been generally superseded by the rifle. Also written **musquet**.

**Musket Baskets.**—Small baskets about a foot or a foot and a half high, 8 or 10 inches diameter at bottom, and a foot at the top, so that being filled with earth there is room to lay a musket between them at the bottom. They are set on low breastworks, or parapets or on such as are beaten down.

**Musketeer.**—A soldier armed with a musket. Same as **mousquetaire**.

**Musketoön.**—A short musket with a very wide bore, carrying a ball of 5 oz. and sometimes bell-mouthed like a blunderbuss. The arm was mostly used toward the close of the 17th century.

**Musket Proof.**—Capable of resisting the penetration or effects of musket balls.

**Musketry.**—Muskets in general or collectively; the fire of muskets or the **rattle of musketry**. The term is now used to designate the care and use of the rifle.

**Musketry Instructor.**—In England, an officer attached to each regiment of the regular and auxiliary forces, to carry out the instruction and practice of the musket.

**Musketry Recruit.**—A soldier who has not completed the recruit course of musketry.

**Musketry Rule.**—A combination mil rule and auxiliary rear-sight scale. With this instrument an angle may be measured in **mils** or in terms of the scale on the rifle sight.

**Mustard Gas.**—Fumes from a composition first used by the Germans as a filling for shells. The effects are blinding and irritating and if inhaled, fatal.

**Muster.**—A review of troops under arms and fully equipped, in order to take an account of their numbers, inspect their arms and accouterments, and examine their condition.

**Muster Book.**—A book in which military forces are registered.

**Muster Master.**—One who takes an account of troops, and of their equipment; a mustering officer or inspector.

**Muster Roll.**—A list or register of all the men in a company, troops or regiment, present or accounted for at muster. Sometimes called **muster file**.

**Muster Troops into Service.**—To inspect and enter troops on the muster roll of the army.

**Muster Troops Out of Service.**—To register them for final payment and discharge from the service.

**Mutineer.**—One guilty of mutiny; a person in military or naval service who rises in opposition to the authority of the officers or attempts to destroy due subordination.

**Mutiny.**—Insurrection against constituted authority, particularly military authority; open and violent resistance to the authority of officers; concerted revolt against the rules of discipline; forcible resistance to lawful authority on the part of subordinates.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Mutiny Act.**—An act of the British Parliament reenacted annually to punish mutiny and desertion.

**Mutual Support.**—The fire of one unit directed at the enemy to cover and assist the movement of another unit. Also individual soldiers working in pairs to assist each other in firing.

**Muzzle.**—The increased thickness of metal which terminates the chase of a cannon; the forward extremity of a gun.

**Muzzle Loader.**—The name given to all guns, smooth-bore or rifle, which are loaded at the mouth or muzzle, to distinguish them from those loaded at the breech.

**Muzzle-pivoting Carriage.**—A carriage so constructed as to allow the gun to be used at high angles of elevation, and also at a depression, without a great enlargement of the embrasure.

**Muzzle Ring.**—The metallic ring or circle that surrounds the mouth of a cannon or other piece of ordnance.

**Muzzle Sight.**—A front sight placed on or near the muzzle of a fire-arm.

**Muzzle Velocity.**—A term more properly employed for the initial velocity, or the velocity at the muzzle of the piece.

**Myriarch.**—A captain or commander of 10,000 men.

**Myrmidon.**—One of a troop who accompanied Achilles to the Trojan War; a soldier who executes cruel orders of a superior without protest or pity.



## N

- Nab.**—In firearms a term frequently used for the hammer of a gunlock.
- Nacelle.**—That part of an aëroplane containing the engine and pilot (and passenger if any), and to which the tail-plane is not fixed; the car of a balloon or dirigible.
- Nagant Rifle.**—The common name for the Russian **three line rifle**. It is .30 caliber, of the turn-bolt type, and has a charger carrying five cartridges. There is no cut-off and it can be used only as a single loader when the magazine is empty.
- Naik.**—A native noncommissioned officer in the Indian Army, whose functions are somewhat analogous to those performed among European troops by the corporal. Also written **Naick** and **Naique**.
- Nail.**—To spike or stop the vent of a gun or cannon.
- Nail Ball.**—A round projectile with an iron pin protruding from it, to prevent its turning in the bore of the piece.
- Nairs.**—A native military tribe of the Malabar coast, supposed to be the oldest nobility in the world.
- Naked Bullet.**—A grooved bullet which is not inclosed in a patch or jacket.
- Nana.**—In the East Indies, the title which is given to a chief of the Mahrattas. It more properly signifies the acting head of the government, and general of the forces.
- Napoleon Gun.**—A gun of medium weight and caliber, having no chamber. The diameter of the bore is that of a 12-pounder, length of bore is  $13\frac{3}{4}$  calibers and weight one hundred times the projectile, or 1200 pounds.
- Na Pooh.**—A slang expression used by British soldiers, meaning **nothing doing**; also, to express the end of anything, as to be **na poohed** by a shell. A corruption of the French phrase, "il n'y a plus."
- Nap-taking.**—A sudden assault or invasion; an unexpected onset or attack.
- Nasal.**—That part of a helmet projecting to protect the nose; a nose guard.
- National Anthem.**—The recognized musical expression of the patriotic sentiment of a nation. The composition consisting of the words and music known as "The Star Spangled Banner" is designated the national anthem of the United States of America. When the national anthem is played, officers and men in uniform, but out of ranks, come to attention, bring

ing the right hand to the position of salute at the first bar of the music and holding it there until the music ceases. Troops under arms render the prescribed salute. Civilians uncover, holding the hat with the right hand on the left shoulder. If indoors and uncovered all stand at attention.

**National Armory.**—A national establishment for the manufacture of small-arms, etc. The United States government establishment is at Springfield, Massachusetts.

**National Army.**—That part of the American Army as distinguished from the Regular Army and the National Guard. The officers below the grade of Colonel are for the most part taken from the Officers Reserve Corps. The men are obtained by selective draft.

**National Defense League.**—A League founded by Congressmen and others in Washington, D. C., in 1913, to work for all things that will better prepare the United States for National Defense.

**National Flag.**—See **American Flag**.

**National Guard.**—A body of militia, or a local military organization. In the United States, the regularly commissioned and enlisted militia of the various states, organized, armed and equipped as provided for the corresponding branches of the service in the Regular Army.

**National Rifle Association.**—An association incorporated in New York in 1871, having for its main aim the encouragement of rifle practice throughout the United States.

**National Salute.**—A salute of 21 guns. It is also the salute to a national flag. The salute to the Union, commemorative of the Declaration of Independence, and consisting of one gun for each State, is fired at noon on July 4th, at every post provided with suitable artillery.

**National Standard.**—See **standards for cavalry regiments**, etc.

**National Troops.**—Troops raised under the authority of Congress in contradistinction to the militia, which may be called State troops, being organized by the several States.

**Natural Angle of Sight.**—The angle which the natural line of sight makes with the axis of the piece.

**Natural Fortification.**—A fortification consisting of those obstacles which nature affords to retard the progress of an enemy; such as woods, deep ravines, rocks, marshes, etc.

**Natural Line of Sight.**—The right line passing through the highest point of the line of metal, at the muzzle, and the highest point of the same line in rear of the trunnions.

**Natural Objective Point.**—An important point, strong naturally, the possession of which gives control over a large tract of country and furnishes good points of support, or, a great business center, or a capital of a country, the possession of which would cause the enemy to sue for peace.

**Natural Point-blank.**—The point at which the line of sight intersects the trajectory the second time; or, more practically speaking, it is that point which, being aimed at, is struck by the projectile.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Naval Camp.**—In military antiquity, a fortification consisting of a ditch and parapet on the land side, or a wall built in the form of a semicircle, and extended from one point of the sea to the other.
- Nave.**—In gun-carriages, that part of a wheel in which the arms of the axle-tree move, and in which the spokes are driven and supported.
- Nave-boxes.**—Boxes which are placed in the naves; they were formerly made of brass, but experience has shown that those of cast-iron cause less friction and are much cheaper.
- Nave-brake.**—A contrivance for skidding the wheels of gun-carriages in order to increase the frictional resistance, at the time of recoil.
- Nave-hoops.**—Flat iron rings used to bind the nave; there are generally three for each nave.
- Navel.**—An eye on the under side of a carronade for securing it to a carriage.
- Navette.**—In the French service, a term signifying the relief of men in the trenches.
- Navez-Leurs Chronoscope.**—A chronoscope of great accuracy, consisting of two separate instruments, the **pendulum** and the **disjuncter**.
- Navigation Lights.**—In aviation, a combination of lights, one in the tail and one on each wing-tip. The wing-tip lights show a white light forward, a green light on the starboard side, and a red on the port side. The power for these lights is obtained from a small dynamo driven by a miniature propeller.
- Neck.**—The elbow or part connecting the blade and socket of a bayonet.
- Neck Collar.**—A piece of armor which supported the rest of the harness. It was placed beneath the gorget.
- Neck Line.**—An old term in fortification, which signified the gorge.
- Neck of a Cascabel.**—The part joining the knob to the base of the breech.
- Neck of a Gun.**—The small part of the gun in front of the chase and the swell of the muzzle.
- Needle.**—A copper or copper-pointed rod placed in a bore during charging and afterwards withdrawn, leaving an opening for the insertion of the train for blasting.
- Needle Gun.**—A fire arm loaded at the breech with a cartridge carrying its own fulminate, which is exploded by driving a needle into it.
- Negative Hausse.**—In order to strike an object at a distance less than point-blank range, it is necessary to diminish the angle that the axis of the piece makes with the natural line of sight. This is accomplished by diminishing the difference between the radii of the muzzle and base-ring. This amount, required to be taken from the radius of the base-ring, is called the **negative hausse**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Negative Information.**—In reconnaissance, especially information not affirmative, as information to the effect that the enemy is **not** to be found in any particular locality. It is often of the greatest value.

**Negative Penalty.**—The term applied to such punishments as removal from command, bars to indulgence, reprimands, etc.

**Neglect of Duty.**—Total omission or disregard of any prescribed service or unsoldierlike execution.

**Nervure.**—A French term signifying, in artillery, a guide or guide clip; in small-arms, a rifling print on a bullet.

**Netley Hospital.**—The Royal Victoria Hospital, at Netley, for the reception of invalids from the army on foreign service, and from among the troops serving in the adjacent military districts.

**Nettoyer.**—In the French service, a term meaning to enfilade, to sweep a work with shot; to clear a village, etc., of the enemy.

**Nettoyer les Magazins.**—In artillery, a term which means to remove the different pieces of ordnance, for the purpose of having them carefully examined, etc., and to have the stores and ammunition so arranged as not to receive damage. [Fr.]

**Nettoyer les Tranchées.**—To scour or clean the trenches, effected by means of a vigorous sally which the garrison of a besieged place makes upon the besiegers. [French]

**Neubauer System of Fortification.**—A system distinguished by a reduct in the re-entering places of arms, initiated by Comontaigne. It also proposes sixfold flanks.

**Neutral.**—A person or a nation that takes no part in a contest between others; one who is neutral.

**Neutral Axis.**—The name given to an imaginary line in any body which is being subjected to a transverse strain, and separating the forces of tension from those of compression.

**Neutrality.**—The condition of a nation or government which refrains from taking part in a war between other powers.

**Neutral Lift Line.**—In an *aéroplane* a line taken through a surface in a forward direction relative to its direction of motion, and starting from its trailing edge. The position of the neutral lift line, or the angle it makes with the chord, varies with differences of camber.

**New Model.**—A term applied to all guns made in the United States since 1861.

**Newspaper Correspondents.**—Properly accredited correspondents of newspapers and other publications accompanying United States troops in the field or attending maneuvers, are afforded information and other facilities not inconsistent with the success of the operations. Such correspondents wear a red band on the right arm above the elbow.

**Newton Rifle.**—A high-power rifle of the bolt action type, operating by rotating and drawing back the breech-bolt. It is of calibers .256 and .35, and is constructed on the same principles as the Mauser, Mannlicher and the Springfield.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Nickeling.**—In gunnery, metallic fouling caused by a portion of the cupro-nickel of the envelope of the bullet being left on the surface of the bore. It appears as a whitish streak on the lands, or as a slight roughness on the edge of the grooves.

**Nick Sight.**—In firearms, a rear sight which has a slight nick or notch.

**Nieuport Aëroplane.**—A biplane designed and built for speed and used as a scout in the French army. It has a span of 24 feet and a length of 18 feet. The chord of the bottom plane is 2½ feet, and the top plane 3 feet and 11 inches and has an area of 145 square feet. The motor is an 80 horsepower Rhone and consumes 57 pounds of fuel per horsepower hour.

**Night Advance.**—An advance made at night in order to gain ground toward the enemy's position, but without any intention of bringing on a decisive engagement with the enemy during darkness.

**Night Assault.**—An assault undertaken in order to gain a point of support for further operations in daylight, to drive in an enemy's advanced troops, to secure an outpost position as a preliminary to an attack at dawn, or to surprise an ill-trained, ill-disciplined or semi-civilized enemy.

**Night-firing.**—Firing under the cover of darkness, when the pointing must be done by means of certain marks, or measurements on the carriage and platform, which are accurately determined during the day.

**Nightly Cordon.**—The designation given to the chain of outposts and sentinels, during the operation of a siege, when they are drawn in nearer to the position at night.

**Night Marches.**—Marches made as the result of a forced march to surprise the enemy or to secure a favorable position from which he may be attacked at night or at dawn.

**Night Operations.**—Movements undertaken to out-manuever an enemy; to avoid observation, particularly when the enemy is provided with aircraft; to pass over an area of ground which it has been found difficult or impossible to traverse in daylight; to continue or complete an attack begun before dark; and to effect a tactical surprise.

**Night Signaling.**—An important branch of signaling, effected by the use of torches, lanterns, signal-rockets, candle-bombs and other pyrotechnic devices.

**Nine-point-two.**—A cant expression applied to a howitzer that fires a shell 9.2 inches in diameter.

**Nip.**—A term used in artillery, meaning to stop ropes with a gasket, or with several turns of spun yarn round each, and the ends made fast.

**Nipple.**—That part of a percussion lock on which the cap is placed and through which the fire passes to the charge.

**Nipple Wrench.**—The spanner with sides which fit the square of the nipple, and which is used for screwing it to and unscrewing it from the barrel.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Niter.**—A white crystalline semitransparent salt and a necessary ingredient of gunpowder; potassium nitrate; saltpeter.

**Nithing.**—A term of utmost opprobrium; a coward; a dastard or poltroon; also written **niding**.

**Nitresine.**—Nitrated resin, an explosive used as an absorbent for liquid explosives.

**Nitrocellulose Powders.**—Smokeless service powders, made from gun cotton, adopted for cannon. In these powders short cotton fibers furnish the carbon or combustible, whereas glycerin furnishes a part of the combustible in the nitroglycerin powders.

**Nitrogelatin.**—An explosive consisting of guncotton and camphor, dissolved in nitroglycerin.

**Nitroglycerin.**—An explosive agent formed by the action of nitric acid upon glycerine at a low temperature. It is extremely unstable and terribly explosive.

**Nitroglycerin Powders.**—Coarse-grained powders that may be classed as 5, 10, 15, or 20 per cent. dynamites. The 5 per cent. may be used frozen if crumbled to pieces.

**Nitroleum.**—Another name for nitroglycerin commonly used in the French service.

**Nitromannite.**—A high explosive resembling nitroglycerin in its properties, and made in an analogous manner by the action of nitric and sulphuric acids upon mannite.

**Nizam.**—A regular soldier of the Turkish army.

**Nobel Chronoscope.**—A chronoscope whose principle of action consists in registering, by means of electric currents upon a recording surface, traveling at a uniform and very high speed, the precise instant at which a projectile passes certain defined points in the bore.

**Nobelite.**—A name for dynamite used in the French service.

**Nobel Lighter.**—A lighter for hand grenades having a five-second fuse attached. It consists of two cardboard tubes, one fitting over the other. Inside the top end of the outer tube there is a layer of friction composition; fixed on the top end of the inner tube is a forked brass friction head, which is held in position by a safety pin fastened through both tubes. Inside the other end of the inner tube is a small copper band, into which the fuse is fitted.

**Nobel Safety Powder.**—A mixture of nitroglycerin and certain porous substances which absorb the nitroglycerin, usually known as **dynamite**.

**Nobility.**—The state of being of high rank; distinction by rank, station or title. See **Noblesse Militaire**.

**Noblesse Militaire.**—A species of military nobility or distinction in France. In order to reward military merit, an edict was issued by the French Court at Fontainebleau, in 1750, whereby a noblesse militaire was created.

**Noel Cycle.**—A portable folding bicycle adapted to military use. It has a front driving wheel of 22 inches, a rear wheel averaging from 10 to 14 inches, is geared and driven on a plan similar to the crypto gear, and weighs from 26½ to 30 pounds.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Noisy.**—A term applied to projectiles in flight. The passage of a rifled projectile through the air causes a shrill, tearing sound. An experienced ear can detect from this sound whether the projectile is properly centered; if not it is said to be **noisy** in flight.

**Noizet System of Fortification.**—A system embracing the teaching of the school of Metz and having no sensible departure from the views and method of Cormontaigne, excepting to introduce such modifications as would remedy some of the acknowledged defects of his method. The front planned by Noizet has been taken as an elementary exercise for instruction in the art of fortification for the cadets at the United States Military Academy at West Point.

**Nolan Range Finder.**—An instrument for automatically solving triangles, the principal parts of which are two instruments for measuring angles, one tape-line and one reckoning cylinder.

**Nolle Prosequi.**—An entry upon the records of a court-martial by the Judge Advocate or prosecutor, declaring that the proceedings against the defendant shall be discontinued. It is not equivalent to an acquittal, but acts merely as a stay of proceedings.

**No Man's Land.**—A common name given to the space between the hostile trenches.

**Nom de Guerre.**—Literally, war name; hence, a fictitious name

**Noncombatant.**—Any person connected with an army, or within the lines of an army, who does not make it his business to fight, as chaplains, medical officers, etc.; also any of the citizens of a place occupied by an army.

**Noncommissioned officer.**—A subordinate officer not appointed by a commission from the chief executive or supreme authority of the State; but by the Secretary of War or by the commanding officer of the regiment.

**Noneffective.**—Not fit or available for duty, in contradistinction to effective.

**Non-exercé.**—In the French army, green and untrained men that have not had at least three month's active service.

**Non-mobile troops.**—Troops capable only of a passive defense.

**Non-polar Projectiles.**—A designation applied to projectiles which do not keep the same end or aspect foremost throughout their courses.

**Non-recoil Davis Gun.**—A gun firing a moderately heavy projectile without heavy recoil. A shot is fired from both ends, the forward projectile being shrapnel and the rear one a substance which immediately breaks up into small fragments. In practice a mixture of bird shot and vaseline is used. This gun sacrifices efficiency and convenience.

**Non-rigid.**—A term applied to that system of airships in which a flexible gas container is held in shape only by the pressure of gas within and to which the load is hung.

**Nordenfelt Gun.**—One of the earlier rapid-fire machine-guns, produced in 1883. Like the Gardner it is hand-operated. The double-barrel and the four-barrel 1-inch patterns

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

were in general use until the Maxim, the first automatic machine-gun, was adopted in the British army in 1886.

**Normal Corrector.**—The corrector setting which gives a normal height.

**Normal Height.**—The height of burst giving the maximum effect from a projectile.

**Normal Plane.**—In aërodynamics, another expression for diametral plane, and merely refers to the maximum cross-sectional projection of the body. It also refers to a flat surface held normal (perpendicular) to the air current.

**Normal Profile.**—A profile which would be constructed for a work located upon a level site, and when there is time to build it.

**Normal Sight.**—The sight attained by looking through the rear-sight notch at the bull's-eye or mark and bringing the top of the front sight on a line with the top of and in the center of the rear-sight notch and aligned upon the point of aim.

**Normal System.**—A system of scales and contour intervals so arranged that a certain map distance represents the same slope whatever the scale of the map.

**Norton Liquid Fire.**—A composition consisting of a chemical combination of sulphur, carbon, and phosphorus. It is enclosed in a shell and is instantly ignited upon the shell striking any object.

**Noseband.**—The lower band of a military bridle, passing over in front and attached to the cheek-straps.

**Nose Cap.**—That part of a shell which unscrews and contains the device and scale for setting the time fuse.

**Nose Spin.**—In aviation, a term applied to the movement of an aircraft when it spins about its nose or forward end.

**Notches.**—When the relief of the trench is too great for a man to fire standing or when the height of the parapet is more than 1 foot above the level of the ground, notches may be made in the parapet. The simplest way to make them and give support to their sides and make them the least visible is to arrange sandbags on top of the parapet.

**Notice Boards.**—Boards fixed at every entrance and junction in a trench system, stating the name of the trench and the places to which it leads, and where there are trenches expressly for up and down traffic, these boards state it.

**Noyan.**—The whole of the vacant space or bore of a cannon, under which are comprehended the diameter of the mouth, the vacant cylinder, the breech, and the vent.

**N-Square Law.**—In aëronautics, an expression meaning that if, for example, only five machines were flying in sufficiently close formation to act in attack or defense simultaneously,—that is to say, so that the enemy could not approach one without coming under fire of all—they (in formation) would be more than a match for any force of machines (of equal individual fighting value) that might attack singly up to the number of twenty-five.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Nugger.**—A term commonly used in the East Indies for a fort or small fortified place.
- Nullah.**—In map reading, the term for the dried-up bed of a river or stream; a ravine.
- Numdah.**—A thick felt cloth, cut square and large enough to accommodate the saddle. It is used especially among military horsemen to protect the horse's back. Also written **numnah**.
- Numeros.**—Round pieces of brass or other metal, which were numbered and used in the old French service in the detail of guards.
- Nuncio.**—The name given to the superior grade of the Ambassadors sent by the Pope to foreign courts, who are all called by the general name of Legate.
- Nuncupative Will.**—A will declared by the testator in immediate fear of death, before witnesses, and afterwards reduced to writing; generally invalid unless made by soldiers in active service.
- Nurse.**—A person whose business is to attend the sick in hospital. Nurses are detailed in post hospitals from the companies serving at the post and are exempt from other duty; see **Army Nurse Corps**.
- Nurse Balloon.**—In aviation, a small balloon containing gas, which is brought up for the purpose of replenishing the supply of gas requisite for an observation balloon.
- Nut.**—The term frequently applied to the tumbler of a gunlock.
- Nuthall Rifle.**—A rifle in which the lands are rounded off into the grooves, that is, making them a series of convex and concave curves, the bore assuming a beautiful appearance to the eye.
- Nysebastine.**—An explosive consisting of a dynamite with a chlorate mixture base.

# O

**Oakum.**—Tarred hempen fibers used in artillery for packing shot and shell, wiping the vents of guns after firing, cleaning elevating screws and implements, and in making washing sponges.

**Oath.**—An appeal to a superior sanction; in the military service the oaths are those of fidelity to Government, obedience to superior officers, and those taken by members of courts-martial and by witnesses before courts-martial.

**Obedience.**—Submission in the orders of a superior, and the first principle to be inculcated and impressed upon the mind of every officer and soldier.

**Obedience to Orders.**—An unequivocal performance of the several duties which are directed to be discharged by military men.

**Oberer.**—One of the three parts of which the enceinte is formed; in the German system of fortification.

**Obey.**—In a military sense, to conform zealously to all orders and instructions which are legally issued, without question or hesitation.

**Object.**—A word in military movements and evolutions, synonymous with **point**; the mark aimed at in the fire of small-arms or artillery.

**Object Glass.**—The glass in a field-glass or microscope, which is placed at the end of the tube nearest the object, and first receives the rays of light reflected from it.

**Objective Point.**—The point or result to which the operations of an army are directed. It may be natural or accidental.

**Oblat.**—A sick or disabled soldier formerly maintained by abbeys. [French]

**Obligatory.**—Binding in law or conscience; imposing duty or obligation; often followed by **on** or **upon**, as obedience is **obligatory** on a soldier.

**Oblique.**—In tactics, a direction which is neither parallel nor perpendicular to the front, but more or less diagonal.

**Oblique Deployments.**—Movements made when the component parts of a column that is extending into line, deviate to the right or left, for the purpose of taking up an oblique position.

**Oblique Embrasure.**—An embrasure in which the directrix makes an angle with the interior crest.

**Oblique Fire.**—A fire the direction of which is not perpendicular to the target.

**Oblique Flank.**—In fortification, that part of the curtain from whence the face of the opposite bastion may be discovered.

**Oblique Line.**—A line of troops posted or marching obliquely.

**Oblique March.**—Each man steps off in a direction 45 degrees to the right or left of his original front. He preserves his relative position, keeping his shoulders parallel to those of the guide.

**Oblique Order of Battle.**—One in which the primitive parallel order has been departed from, with the design of giving the one force, by maneuvering, a superiority over the other. The aim of using this order of battle is to turn or outflank the enemy.

**Oblique Percussion.**—The impression which a body makes where the impulse is given in the direction of a line oblique to the point of contact.

**Oblique Position.**—A position taken in an oblique direction from the original line of formation.

**Oblique Projection.**—That wherein the direction of the striking body is not perpendicular to the body struck, which makes an oblique angle with the horizontal line.

**Oblique Radius.**—A line extending from the center to the extremity of the exterior side of a polygon.

**Oblique Reverse Fire.**—Inclined to the front of the target and coming from the rear.

**Oblique Winds.**—Winds blowing from any intermediate direction between a right angle and a front or rear wind. They have the same effect in varying degree as side winds.

**Obliquity Table.**—The table that is on the battery commander's ruler, and which is used in determining a close value for the deflection difference.

**Obliterating Signal.**—The signal used to cancel a message which is actually being sent. It is made by sending "WW" as a group of two letters (after sending the stop signal) and is answered by the same signal.

**Oblong Bullet.**—A form of bullet or projectile composed of a cylinder surmounted by a conoid, the conoid being formed of the arcs of three circles.

**Obreption.**—The act of creeping upon an enemy and taking him by surprise.

**Observation of Fire.**—Watching the effect of fire on the target with a view to correction or verification of sighting, either by watching for the dust thrown up by bullets, or the behavior of the enemy.

**Observation Balloons.**—Used in stationary fighting as an auxiliary to artillery. They are anchored well behind the lines and provided with telephone communication. See **Kite Balloon**.

**Observation Posts.**—Protected positions, like listening posts, those occupying commanding positions in rear of the firing line.

**Observatory.**—A lookout on a flank of a battery whence an officer can note the range and effect of the fire.

**Observer.**—One detailed to make observations, take notes on movements of an enemy, and record all features of topography and ranges.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Observer Sergeants.**—Sergeants in the Signal Service, stationed in large towns and important commercial centers to give timely warning of the approach of storms, rise of rivers, and all other important weather news for the guidance of merchants and others.

**Observing Stations.**—The stations at the ends of a line used in position finding, for long ranges.

**Obstacles.**—Accessory means of defense designed to detain the enemy in a position where he will be under the fire of the defenders at close range.

**Obstinate.**—In a military sense, determined and fixed in resolution, as an obstinate resistance by the enemy.

**Obstruct.**—To obstruct, or prevent and hinder passing, as to obstruct the parade or passage of troops.

**Obstructions.**—In a military sense, obstructions to communication of the assailant—destruction of bridges, obstruction of roads, obstacles, etc.

**Obtain.**—To gain possession of or to get hold of by effort, as to obtain a position flanking the enemy.

**Obturator.**—A kind of stopper, usually made of wrought-iron, and used with the Baden and other fuses. It is screwed into the tube, and assists in preventing the soft metal of the fuse from being driven into the shell by the force of the charge.

**Obturing Electric Primers.**—Primers having a thin shank deeply cupped to act as a gas-check, provided with a full screw-thread, and having a head whose cross-section is a circle with two segments removed on opposite sides.

**Obturator.**—In gunnery, a device for preventing the escape of gas through the breech mechanism of a breech-loading gun; also called **gas check**.

**Obus.**—A species of small mortar, usually loaded with cartouches and mounted on a carriage of the form belonging to guns. The French word for **shell**.

**Obus Canon.**—In the French army, a term descriptive of shrapnels whose walls do not burst, and whose bullets are projected as it were from a gun.

**Obusier.**—A species of light howitzer, called **haubitze** by the Dutch and also known as **husenitze**.

**Obvious Cover.**—Such cover as undulations, woods, the rear of hills, etc., which might hold supporting troops, etc. Such cover must be abandoned at once if it becomes a mark for the enemy's attentions.

**Oc.**—An arrow used by Turkish archers and bowmen.

**Occasion.**—A battle, contest or engagement; also the source from whence consequences ensue.

**Occupation Army.**—An army that remains in possession of a newly conquered country, retaining it as a kind of hostage until peace is signed and the war indemnity paid.

**Occupy.**—To take possession of a work or fortification; also, to remain stationary in any place.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**O'Clock.**—A term employed to indicate, by means of the divisions on the dial of the clock, the location of a hit on the target or the direction from which the wind may be blowing, as a 7 o'clock, 4 or 5 o'clock wind.

**Octagon.**—A plane closed figure of eight sides. In fortification, it is well calculated in its ground for the construction of large towns, or for such as have the advantage of neighboring rivers, especially if the engineer can so place the bastions, that the entrances and outlets of the rivers may be in some of the curtains.

**Oda.**—A name given to the different corps or companies into which the Janissaires were divided. The word **oda** means a room, and the companies were so-called from messing separately.

**Oda Bachi.**—A term applied to a captain superintending the gunners at Constantinople.

**Odometer.**—An instrument attached to the wheel of a carriage or other vehicle to measure distances in marching or traveling.

**Oeilère.**—In armor, an opening in a visor, or front of the helmet.

**Oilleton.**—In artillery and small-arms, the French term for the eyehole or peep-hole of a sight.

**Off.**—A command to depart; a term in contradistinction to **near**, meaning the animal which is harnessed on the right hand facing the front of a team; variously compounded, as in **to march off**, **to sound off**, **to tell off**, etc.

**Offa Dyke.**—An entrenchment from the Wye to the Dee, England, made by Offa, King of Mercia, to defend his country from the incursions of the Welsh.

**Off Duty.**—In a general sense, to have the active exercise of military functions temporarily suspended.

**Offense.**—A crime committed by an officer or soldier for which he deserves punishment specified in the Articles of War and directed by a court-martial; an act that is contrary to good order and military discipline.

**Offensive.**—Making the first attack; aggressive; used in attack; opposed to defensive, as an offensive weapon or engine.

**Offensive and Defensive League.**—A league that requires all the parties to it to make war together against any foe, and to defend one another if attacked.

**Offensive and Defensive Operations.**—Operations, the object of which is not only to prevent the enemy's advance, but to attack him whenever there is a favorable opportunity which promises success.

**Offensive Battle.**—A battle where an army seeks the enemy and attacks him wherever he is to be found.

**Offensive Fortification.**—That part of fortification which comprehends the various works employed in conducting a siege.

**Offensive Patrols.**—That class of patrols made exterior to the line of out-posts, with a view of gaining intelligence of the enemy's whereabouts. They are composed of larger bodies of men than defensive patrols. In aviation, these patrols go far beyond the lines and make invaluable reconnaissances.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Offensive War.**—A war waged by one power assailing another or by invading the dominions of the latter.

**Office of Origin.**—In signaling, the station at which the message is handed in by the addressor or his representative. Only the call representing it is entered on the form and signalled, but at the receiving terminal, the name is written in full.

**Officer.**—A person lawfully invested with a military office: specifically, a commissioned officer in distinction from a warrant officer or noncommissioned officer.

**Officer in Charge.**—An officer at the United States Military Academy, who reports to the Commandant of Cadets, charged with the enforcement of all regulations governing the Corps of Cadets.

**Officer in Waiting.**—In the British service, the officer next for duty. He is mentioned in orders, and ought to be ready for the service specified at a minute's warning. He must not on this account, quit the camp garrison or cantonment.

**Officer of the Day.**—The officer who, on a given day, has charge for that day of the guard, prisoners and police of the camp or post.

**Officer of the Guard.**—An officer detailed daily for service with the guard. He is responsible for good order, alertness and discipline. He inspects the reliefs, visits the sentinels and is responsible for the prisoners and the property used by them and the guard.

**Officer's Patrol.**—One commanded by an officer.

**Officers' Reserve Corps.**—A corps consisting of 12 sections as follows: Adjutant General's, Inspector General's, Judge Advocate General's, Quartermaster, Medical Department (Medical, Dental and Veterinary Reserve Corps), Engineer, Ordnance, Signal (Aviation Section), Cavalry, Field Artillery, Coast Artillery and Infantry. The proportion in the indicated grade does not exceed the proportion for the same grade in the corresponding arm, staff corps, or department of the Regular Army. Reserve officers may be ordered to duty for periods not to exceed 15 days in any one calendar year, and are required to provide themselves only with the service uniform and personal and horse equipments pertaining to their rank and duty. In time of war the President may order members of the Officers' Reserve Corps, to temporary duty with the Regular Army or as officers in other organizations, or to other duties.

**Officers' Row.**—The row of houses at a post or garrison where the officers and their families live. Also written **officers' line**.

**Officer Wagon.**—A wagon belonging to the engineer branch, and is used as a telegraph office. It may be used also as an office-wagon, printing wagon, lithographic-wagon, or photographic-wagon. See **wagon**.

**Official.**—The designation of all orders, reports, applications, memorials, etc., which pass through the regular military channels of communication.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Official Correspondence.**—Correspondence carried on officially between military officers and various departments of the service, such as orders, reports, letters, indorsements, etc.
- Official Envelopes.**—Envelopes marked for use for official purposes, the enclosures in which it is lawful to transmit through the mail, free of postage.
- Off One's Guard.**—In a careless state; inattentive, unsuspecting of danger.
- Off- reckonings.**—A specific account was so called which existed between the government and colonels of British regiments for the clothing of the men.
- Ogee.**—In ordnance, an ornamental moulding on guns, mortars and howitzers. Also written **ogive**.
- Ogivage.**—In artillery, the French term for the operation of making the ogive.
- Ogival.**—The form usually given the head of oblong projectiles. It was found by Borda that this shape experienced less resistance from the air than any other.
- Ogive.**—A part of an armor-piercing projectile, the lower part of which is turned off to make a cylindrical bearing surface for the front part of the projectile. This surface has a diameter slightly less than the caliber of the gun, but greater than that of the cylindrical portion of the projectile.
- Oil Bath.**—In ordnance, a bath employed in tempering steel and rendering it harder and more elastic.
- Oillet.**—A small opening or loophole, sometimes circular, used in mediæval fortifications. Also written **œillet**.
- Oil Bomb.**—In trench warfare, a large oil drum containing oil and a quantity of high explosive, which dissipates the burning oil in all directions.
- Oilskin Clothing.**—In the United States service, black oilskin clothing, including hats and half-hip rubber boots, worn by officers and enlisted men of mine companies, mine planters, cable steamers, Quartermaster Corps, of Companies, Coast Artillery Corps, on duty in the Coast Defenses of the Columbia, by troops in Alaska, and by officers and enlisted men on duty at the Sandy Hook Proving Ground.
- Oil-tester.**—In ordnance, a machine for ascertaining the relative value of lubricants, giving the coefficient of friction, and pressure per square inch of journal.
- Old Halberd.**—A familiar term formerly used in the British army, to signify a person who had gone through the different gradations, and risen to the rank of a commissioned officer.
- Old Glory.**—A familiar term applied to the flag of the United States, or Stars and Stripes.
- Old Man.**—An expression frequently used by officers and soldiers when referring to the commanding officer; also used by soldiers when referring to their company commander.
- Oleometer.**—An instrument for ascertaining the weight and purity of oil. Also written **elœometer**.
- Olinda.**—An early form of sword-blade, made at **Olinda, Brazil**.
- Olifant.**—A horn which a knight sounded in token of defiance, or as a challenge. Also written **oliphant**.

**On.**—A word frequently used in military exercise. It precedes the word of command which directs the change or formation of bodies of men upon points that are fixed, as to form **on** the center company; in the performance of, as only one officer is **on** duty.

**Onager.**—A military engine acting like a sling, which threw stones of different sizes.

**On Duty.**—The words **on duty**, as used in the 58th Articles of War and as applied to the commanding officer of a post, or of an organization, or of a detachment in the field, the senior officer present, in the actual exercise of command, is constantly on duty; the term being here used in contradistinction to "on leave." In a general sense, to be **on duty** is to be in the active exercise of military functions.

**One Hundred Per Cent. Zone.**—The area beaten by all shots fired at one sighting.

**Onein.**—An offensive weapon of medieval times, consisting of a staff with a hooked iron head.

**On Guard.**—Serving in the capacity of a guard; doing duty as a guard or sentinel; watching; **on one's guard**. A position similar to **charge bayonet**, with feet well separated and knees slightly bent.

**Onions.**—A slang term for flaming rockets used principally by the Germans against hostile aircraft at a height of 6000 feet or less.

**On the Carpet.**—A common expression among soldiers meaning to be brought up before an officer to be disciplined.

**On the Qui Vive.**—To be on guard; to be watchful and alert, as a sentinel.

**On the Mark.**—An aim taken just below the mark showing a fine line of light between the mark and the top of the front sight. Also written **on the bull's-eye**.

**On the Warpath.**—On a hostile expedition; derived from Indian warfare.

**Open.**—A term frequently used in military movements and dispositions, in contradistinction to **close**; as **open column**, **open distance**, etc., also a part of a word of command, as **rear open order**.

**Open Arrest.**—An arrest in contradistinction to **close arrest**, in which a soldier attends parades, but is not detailed for any duties, other than those necessary to relieve him of any office, etc., which he holds. He cannot bear arms except in an emergency or on line of march, or, in a detention barracks, for instruction, exercise or practice, nor can he appear at mess or at public places of amusement.

**Open Battery.**—A number of cannon commonly field-pieces, ranged in a row, abreast on some natural elevation of ground, or on an artificial bank raised for that purpose.

**Open Defenses.**—Loopholed walls for musketry used as inclosures of gorges, etc., exterior corridors which are covered either by a wall or an earthen parapet, and barbettes and embrasures for artillery.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Open Fire.**—To commence firing or bombardment; as, the enemy hastened to **open fire** on the first line trenches.
- Open Flank.**—In fortification, the part of the flank which is covered by the orillon.
- Open Work.**—In fortification, a work affording cover on the side of the enemy's approach only, with no preparation to resist flank or rear attack. It may consist of a line or lines disposed in a geometrical figure.
- Opening of Trenches.**—The first breaking of ground by the besiegers, in order to carry on their approaches towards the place.
- Open Order.**—In tactics, an interval of about three yards between each rank.
- Open Ranks.**—The arrangement of ranks so as to have them a specified distance (usually three paces) apart.
- Open Sight.**—A front sight through which the object aimed at may be seen, in distinction from one that hides the object; also, a rear sight having an open notch instead of an aperture.
- Operation Orders.**—Orders which deal with all strategical and tactical operations and which include such information regarding supply, transport, etc., as it is necessary to publish to the troops.
- Operations.**—In a military sense, the resolute application of preconcerted measures in secrecy, dispatch, regular movements, occasional encampments and desultory combats or pitched battles.
- Opercule.**—In artillery, the French term for the diaphragm separating the bullets from the powder chamber in certain shrapnel.
- Opposition.**—In bayonet exercise, the condition resulting from pressure against the opposing blade, the object being to offer or procure an opening; also, the act of opposing resistance, or an attempt to check or restrain.
- Optimum Angle of Incidence.**—In *aéronautics*, the angle at which the lift-drift ratio is highest. In modern *aéroplanes* it is that angle of incidence possessed by the surface when the axis of the propeller is horizontal.
- Orb.**—A body of soldiers drawn up in a circle. The orb is a good foundation for a body of infantry in an open country in resisting cavalry.
- Order.**—An order embraces instructions or directions given orally or in writing in terms suited to the particular occasion and not prescribed.
- Order Arms.**—A position in the Manual of Arms, the butt of the piece resting evenly on the ground, barrel to the rear, toe of the butt on a line with and touching the toe of the right shoe, the arms hanging naturally.
- Order Book.**—A book kept at headquarters in which all orders are recorded for the information of officers and men.
- Order in Echelon.**—In the order in echelon, in small-arms firing, the targets or firing stands are placed one behind another to the right or left and unmasking one another.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Orderly.**—A noncommissioned officer or soldier who attends a superior officer to communicate his orders, and to carry messages.
- Orderly Book.**—A book for every company, in which the general and regimental orders issued from time to time are inserted by the sergeant.
- Orderly Drummer.**—The drummer that beats the orders, and gives notice of the hour for messing, etc.
- Orderly Officer.**—The officer of the day, or that officer of a corps or regiment whose turn it is to supervise for the day the arrangements for food, cleanliness etc.
- Orderly Pass.**—A 24-hours pass given to the orderly by the commanding officer as soon as his tour of guard is finished. It generally covers between guard mounting and guard mounting.
- Orderly Room.**—The court of the commanding officer where charges brought against the men of his regiment are investigated, and sentence passed. It is also the office of the commanding officer, usually in the barracks, from which all orders emanate.
- Orderly Sergeant.**—The first sergeant of a company, sometimes called **top sergeant**.
- Order of Battle.**—The combination which is made to attack one or more points of an army in position. The four principal orders of battle are the parallel, the oblique, the concave and the convex.
- Order of Leopold.**—The highest Belgian decoration awarded for distinguished military service.
- Order of March.**—The formation assumed by troops on the march, which depends on the nature of the country they are moving in, the object to be attained, and the characteristic of the enemy, as well as the number of troops composing the force.
- Order of Merit.**—A military distinction given to officers or soldiers for some signal service, the badge of which is generally expressive of the service.
- Order of Saint George.**—A Russian decoration awarded for distinguished military service.
- Order of St. Michael and St. George.**—The Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George was instituted in 1818. The Knights Grand Cross is limited to 100, exclusive of honorary members.
- Order of the Bath.**—The Most Honorable Order of the Bath was established in 1399, fell into decay during the reign of Charles II and was revived by George I.
- Order of the Day.**—An order of an exceptional nature, which cannot be classed conveniently in the ordinary series of standing, operation or routine orders.
- Orders.**—The instructions, injunctions, or commands issued by superior officers. Those of commanders of armies, divisions, brigades and regiments are designated as either **general** or

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**special.** Those issued by commanders of posts, battalions, companies or detachments are simply denominated **orders**; also an aggregate of conventual communities comprehended under one rule, or the societies, half military, half religious, out of which the institution of knighthood sprang.

**Order to Entrench.**—Before commencing to entrench, a definite order from an officer to do so is required by regulation, and no entrenching should be done so long as there is any possibility of closing upon the enemy and using the bayonet.

**Ordinaire.**—The French term for the soldiers' mess; also mess fund:

**Ordinary Billets.**—Billets in which troops are lodged in houses or buildings at the rate of about one man to each three to four square yards of floor space. In agricultural districts, ordinary billets without subsistence can be provided at the rate of about ten men per inhabitant.

**Ordinary Rib.**—In an aëroplane, a light curved wooden part mounted in a fore and aft direction within a surface. The ordinary ribs give the surface its camber, carry the fabric, and transfer the lift from the fabric to the spars.

**Ordinary Route March.**—A march made along ordinary roads and where the length of the march in any one day is not greater than twenty miles.

**Ordinate.**—The distance of a point of the trajectory from the plane of site. The maximum ordinate is the ordinate of the highest point of the trajectory.

**Ordines.**—The half of a manipulus, a body of infantry originally so-called among the Romans during the reign of Romulus.

**Ordnance and Ordnance Stores.**—All cannon and artillery carriages and equipments; all apparatus and machines for the service and maneuver of artillery; all small-arms, accouterments and horse equipments; all ammunition, tools, machinery and materials for the ordnance service; and, in general, all property of whatever nature supplied to the military establishment by the Ordnance Department.

**Ordnance Board.**—A board composed of such officers of the Ordnance Department as the Secretary of War may designate, which is advisory to the Chief of Ordnance and is charged with the investigation of such subjects and the performance of such duties as the Chief of Ordnance may direct.

**Ordnance Department.**—That department of the army which supplies all arms, equipments, and other fighting material and maintains arsenals and depots for the manufacture, distribution and safe-keeping of military stores. It is in charge of the Chief of Ordnance. As reorganized in 1918 it consists of seven divisions: 1. Administration Division; 2. Engineering Division; 3. Estimates and Requirements Division; 4. Procurement Division; 5. Production Division; 6. Division of Inspection; 7. Supply Division.

**Ordnance Depots.**—The ordnance services on the lines of communications consist of ordnance depots, the personnel for which is found from one or more ordnance companies. These depots are distributed at the base, advanced base, and at other localities on the lines of communications. Intermediate

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

depots are also established as may be necessary. Ordnance depots contain all the necessary reserves of arms, ammunition, equipment, etc., exclusive of medical and veterinary stores.

**Ordnance Projectile.**—A projectile having a cast-iron body with a sabot composed of an alloy of lead and tin which is cast on the base of the projectile, and held in position by undercuts and dove-tails.

**Ordnance School of Application.**—A school for practice and instruction in ordnance and gunnery located at Sandy Hook Proving Ground, New Jersey.

**Ordnance Sergeant.**—A staff sergeant selected from the sergeants of the line of the army, whose duties consist in receiving and preserving the ordnance, arms, ammunition, and other ordnance stores at posts, under the direction of the commanding officer of the same.

**Ordnance Services.**—These services on the lines of communication consist of ordnance depots, the personnel for which is found from one or more ordnance companies. These depots are distributed at the base, advanced base, and at other localities on the line of communication.

**Ordnance Storekeeper.**—In the British service, a civil officer in the artillery who had charge of all the stores, for which he was accountable to the office of ordnance.

**Ordnance Survey.**—The official survey of Great Britain and Ireland, conducted by the Ordnance Department.

**Oreillère.**—The ear-piece of an ancient helmet, shaped like an oyster shell, employed to protect the ear and cheek.

**Oreillon.**—The ear of a sword languet or small slip of metal on the hilt which, when the sword is sheathed, extends along the scabbard.

**Organ Gun.**—An early gun consisting of a number of tubes placed in a row like those of an organ, the forerunner of the modern *mitrailleuse*.

**Organization.**—The act of assigning and putting troops into such uniform state of discipline as may fit them to coöperate on any service.

**Organize.**—To arrange or constitute in parts, each having a special function, act, office or relation; as, to organize an army.

**Orgues.**—A number of long, thick pieces of timber, pointed and shod with iron, suspended over a gateway, to be let down in case of attack; also pieces of ordnance consisting of a number of musket barrels arranged so that a discharge may be secured almost simultaneously.

**Oriental Powder.**—A high grade powder, made at the Oriental Powder Mills, in Maine, in several noted brands. The **blasting** grade is superior and is especially adapted for military mining.

**Orientation.**—In artillery, the determination of the east point of the compass, in taking bearings. The orientation of mortars is frequently tested and the setting of the azimuth indices cor-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

rected. A drawing is said to be oriented when so placed that its true meridian is parallel to the true meridian of the ground.

**Orienting a Map.**—The process of placing a map (or plane table) so that the north line points north.

**Oriflamme.**—The ancient royal standard of France; also, a standard or ensign.

**Orillon.**—In fortification a semicircular projection made at the shoulder of a bastion for the purpose of covering the retired flank.

**Ornaments.**—Those parts of the dress of a soldier which are more for appearance or distinction than for absolute use; as belt-plates, shoulder straps, trimmings etc.

**Ornithopter.**—In aëronautics, a term employed to signify a heavier-than-air aircraft having flapping wings.

**Orpiment.**—A sulphuret of arsenic used in making blue lights, signal-lights and parachute light-balls. It is commonly known as *realgar*.

**Orteil.**—A narrow path round fortifications between the parapet and the ditch, to prevent the earth from falling in. Also called *Berme*.

**Orthoptic.**—In gunnery, an adjustable back sight for a gun in which the sighting disk slides in a vertical slot.

**Orthoptics.**—A general term applied to the various forms of shooting spectacles and glasses.

**Outbar.**—A term frequently employed in the sense to shut out by fortification.

**Outbreak.**—Insurrection; a bursting forth; eruption, taking to the warpath.

**Outdare.**—To overcome by courage; to surpass in daring; to brave.

**Outer.**—A term applied to a portion of the target. On the regulation targets, it is all the space outside of the larger circle, or the space outside the vertical lines; also a shot which strikes the outer of a target.

**Outer Defense Zone.**—In mortar firing, the outer division of the defensive area, or the area in which projectiles fall for a given charge of powder, when the elevation is varied between the minimum and maximum.

**Outer Flank.**—The flank opposite to the inner or directing flank.

**Outfit.**—An equipment or a fitting out, as of troops for the field; the various things required for equipment.

**Outfit Allowance.**—In the British army, a sum granted to noncommissioned officers promoted to commissions, to enable them to meet the charges for uniform and equipments.

**Outflank.**—To go beyond, or be superior to, on the flank; to pass around or turn the flank or flanks of an enemy.

**Outgeneral.**—To exceed in generalship; to gain advantage over the enemy by superior military skill.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Outguards.**—Small detachments at a distance from the main body of an army, to watch for the approach of an enemy. They are either pickets, sentry squads or cossack posts.
- Outillage.**—In the French service, a general term for the buckets, picks etc., transported on the gun carriage.
- Outleap.**—To issue suddenly, as a body of troops from a fortified place to attack besiegers; to make a sally.
- Outlets.**—In fortification, the passages made through a parapet, or an enclosure of a gorge, for the services of the work.
- Outline.**—In fortification, the succession of lines that show the figure of the works, and indicate the direction in which the defensive masses are laid out in order to obtain a proper defense.
- Ontlook.**—One who looks out or watches, as a sentinel; also, the place from which one looks out, as a watchtower.
- Outlying Pickets.**—Detachments of cavalry and infantry, accompanied sometimes with light guns, and posted on the front and flanks of an army in the field, in order to guard against surprise, and to keep reconnoitering parties at a distance.
- Outmaneuver.**—To surpass in generalship or get an advantage in maneuvering; to outgeneral.
- Out of Gear.**—For most heavy guns, the motion of the top carriage to and from battery is regulated by a pair of truck-wheels, one on each side, which work on an eccentric axle placed underneath and a little in front of the axis of the trunnions. The wheels are thrown **out of gear** by means of hand-spikes inserted into sockets upon the ends of the eccentric axle.
- Out of the Break.**—The certainty of being kept upon the establishment when a regiment is reduced.
- Outpart.**—At a distance from the main body; an outlying part.
- Out Pensioner.**—In the British Army, a soldier receiving a pension, but not maintained in Chelsea Hospital. Those who are capable of bearing arms are available for military service when required.
- Outpost.**—A line of observation and resistance established between a body of troops and the known or supposed position of the enemy to guard against surprise attacks.
- Outpost Company.**—A company the general function of which is to extend the lines of information in the direction forward of the brigade. Specifically, its normal function is to furnish telephone communication between the infantry brigade commander and his regimental commanders in combat.
- Outpost Patrols.**—Patrols of from 3 to 8 men, under a non-commissioned officer, consisting of mounted men, cyclists or infantry.
- Outpost Platoon.**—A part of the outpost company composed of five sections, namely, one headquarters section, one switchboard section and three telephone sections.
- Outpost Sketch.**—A map made by an observer confined to a particular line.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Outrance.**—To the utmost: to the last extremity. Thus the French say, *Se battre à outrance*, to fight to the last extremity.
- Outrank.**—To take precedence of or be superior to in rank; to exceed in rank.
- Outrigger.**—Projecting framework at the front or rear of an *aéroplane* to support the elevator or tail.
- Out-sentry.**—A sentry posted to guard the entrance or approach to a place.
- Outshoot.**—To exceed or excel in shooting or marksmanship; to shoot beyond.
- Outside.**—In fencing, that part which is to the right of the line of defense.
- Outside Guard.**—In fencing, a guard used with the broadsword and saber to defend the outside of the position.
- Outside Lines.**—A kind of ditches towards the field, to hinder relief, etc.
- Out There.**—A slang term used in England for **on the Western Front**. In America the term is "Over There."
- Outwall.**—The exterior wall of a fortress; the outside surface or appearance.
- Outward Face.**—A word of command for troops to face to the right and left from their center.
- Outward Flank.**—The extreme file on the right or left of a division, subdivision, or section, according to the given front, when the battalion is at close or open column, and which is the farthest wheeling point from line into column, or from column into line.
- Outward War.**—An expression sometimes used in the sense of **foreign**; not civil or intestine.
- Outwing.**—To extend the flanks of an army or line in action, so as to gain an advantageous position.
- Outwit.**—To surpass in wisdom, especially in tactical cunning; to defeat by superior craft.
- Outwork.**—In fortification, a minor defense constructed beyond the main body of a work, as a ravelin, lunette, hornwork, etc., to keep the enemy at a distance.
- Ouvrage de Position.**—In the French service, a generic term for **têtes de pont**, works in defiles, and in any important and quasi-permanent position near important lines or positions.
- Oval Hand Grenade.**—An egg-shaped cast iron receptacle filled with ammonal. One egg has a steel plug and the other a flanged brass plug bored centrally, to which a hollow copper tube is fixed to take the detonator. This grenade is set off by a Brock fuse and lighter.
- Ovalisation.**—In artillery, the French expression for the enlargement of the bore, especially of bronze guns.
- Ovation.**—A lesser triumph allowed to a commander for any victory not deserving a triumph, hence, an expression of popular homage.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Overalls.**—A kind of loose trousers issued to troops, according to rules and regulations, to be worn on stable duty instead of the fatigue uniform.
- Overcharge.**—To charge or load too heavily; to fill with too much explosive.
- Overcharged Mine.**—A mine whose crater is wider at the top than it is deep.
- Overcoat.**—An extra outdoor coat worn over the uniform, buttoned throughout. Also called **great coat** and **topcoat**.
- Overgarrison.**—To place or station too many troops in a fort or garrison.
- Overhand Knot.**—In mechanical maneuvers, a knot used at the end of a rope to prevent unreeving or to prevent the end of the rope from slipping through a block.
- Overhaul.**—A term used in artillery appliances in overhauling a tackle (pulling on the leading parts so as to separate the blocks). When the blocks are in contact the fall is said to be **chockablock**.
- Overhaul Park.**—A large repair station for motor-trucks.
- Overhead Cover.**—A horizontal or inclined shield of any material which extends over the heads of the troops and protects them from high angle fire.
- Overhead Fire.**—Fire directed over the heads of troops. Its object is to cover the advance of troops, to increase the fire effect on any particular portion of the enemy's lines and to cover the enemy communication trenches and prevent supports coming up.
- Overlap.**—To overspread any preceding object. In marching by echelon for the purpose of forming upon any given point, troops may lose their relative distances by not taking sufficient ground; when this occurs, the rear section unavoidably crowds upon or **overlaps** its preceding one.
- Overmarch.**—To fatigue or wear out by too much marching; to exhaust by marching.
- Overmatch.**—To suppress by superior force; to be too powerful for; also one superior in power or one able to overcome.
- Overreaching.**—An injury to the cavalry horse, usually between the fetlock and the hoof, caused by the inner lower edge of one hind shoe striking the fore leg.
- Override.**—To ride upon or trample down; also, in cavalry, to ride too much, as to ride a horse beyond its strength.
- Overrun.**—In a military sense, to ravage, to lay waste. A country harassed by incursions is said to be overrun.
- Oversea Contingents.**—The name applied to Colonial troops serving in the British army.
- Oversea Department.**—The Department Commander, in addition to his functions in the "Service of the Interior" is also charged with the defense of the oversea department, and directs all military operations within its limits. Such regulations as are applicable relating to the control and command of the commander of the field forces in the theater of operations



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

are, in time of war, vested in the commander of an oversea department.

**Oversea Equipment.**—Equipment prescribed for use in oversea Departments.

**Oversea Operations.**—Operations undertaken with a view to (a) the establishment of a base for military operations either against the enemy's field armies or against a coast fortress, (b) the establishment of a flying naval base, or (c) raids against shipping, communications, etc.

**Overseas Cap.**—A special cap worn by the officers and men of the American Expeditionary Forces. It is of comfortable pattern and adds to the safety of the men when in the trenches. It matches the uniform in color, is round and has no brim or peak. The crown is very low and made so that when not in use it can be folded and carried in the pocket.

**Overseer.**—An officer in the Ordnance Department, who superintends the artificers in the construction of works etc.

**Overshoot.**—To shoot over or beyond the mark.

**Overslaught.**—To hinder or stop by an unexpected impediment; as to overslaugh a military officer, that is to hinder or stop his promotion or employment by the appointment of another to his rank or duties.

**Overtake.**—To come up with in a pursuit; to come upon from behind; to discover, to surprise or to capture.

**Over There.**—A slang term used in America in reference to the European battle-fields in the great war; more especially the Western Front; the same as **out there**, the slang term used in England.

**Over the Top.**—A phrase of the trenches. It is generally the order for the men to charge the enemy's lines.

**Overwar.**—To vanquish; to overcome; to defeat; to disperse or ruin by victory.

**Overwing.**—A term frequently employed in the sense of to out-flank.

**Own.**—A term which has been attached to some British regiments since the Revolution in 1688. Thus the 4th foot, which landed with William III. was called the 4th Kings Own.

**Ox Cart.**—A slang name for a heavy French shell which moves with a moderate velocity.

**Oxford Blues.**—The third heavy cavalry regiment of the Household Brigade. It was organized in 1661, and took part in Marlborough's campaigns and also served under Wellington in the Peninsula and at Waterloo.

## P

**Pace.**—The length of a step in marching, reckoned from the heel of one foot to the heel of the other. It is used as a unit in measuring distances and determining military movements. The length of the full step in quick time is 30 inches.

**Pace Tally.**—In topographical reconnoissance an instrument of the size and shape of an ordinary watch used to keep a tally or count of the steps taken in passing over a distance.

**Pacifico.**—A peaceful person; specifically those natives of Cuba and the Philippine Islands who did not resist the Spanish arms.

**Pacifist.**—One who flees from war or violence; one who brings into a peaceful state; one who advocates peace at any price.

**Pacing Drill.**—Before teaching the soldier to estimate distances simply by sight, he is first instructed to measure them by walking over them and carefully counting the number of equal paces thus taken.

**Pack.**—To load with a pack, as to pack a mule or horse; also the load or pack which is carried; also a **haversack**.

**Pack Animals.**—Animals employed for transportation purposes in sections of country not permitting the use of wheeled carriages. Horses, ponies, mules, oxen, elephants, camels, bullocks, llamas, goats and dogs are more or less used as pack animals in different countries, and the variety of packing gear is very great.

**Packer.**—A man whose duty it is to place and adjust the loads of pack animals and to take charge of them upon the march.

**Packing.**—The art of making up and adjusting the load of a pack animal. The mode of packing varies with the pack saddle and gear. With the aparejo, used in the United States army, the packing process is very simple.

**Packing-box.**—A box used for keeping fixed shot or shell in store, or in transit from place to place, or on the march with siege trains. The name is given to any box or case containing military stores.

**Pack Mule.**—A mule used for carrying a pack, and trained to travel with the pack train.

**Pack Radio Section.**—A section of a radio company normally composed of 10 mounted men and 3 pack mules, designated the "generator" mule, the "chest" mule, and the "kit" mule. If a fourth pack mule be present with the section it is designated the "supply" mule.

**Pack Radio Set.**—The main equipment of the pack radio section, actuated by a hand generator. It has a range of 20 to 30 miles, depending on conditions. The set can be unpacked, the mast erected, station opened, and message started in 2½ minutes.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Packsaddle.**—A saddle made for supporting the load on a pack animal, and is variously fitted according to the nature of the load to be carried. The principal parts are the body, the cover, the cincha and the crupper. These parts have subdivisions, as follows: corona, blanket, lash rope with its cincha, sling rope, lair rope and the manta or pack cover.

**Pack-train.**—A troop of pack-animals. When fitting out a train, as few different kinds of animals should be taken as possible, as they will run in different herds and require much more attention.

**Pack Transportation.**—A division of animal transportation, in which the animal is the unit, and each can carry, on a conservative estimate, 300 pounds gross or 225 pounds net load. The great advantage of pack transportation is its mobility, and ability to go over rough country where wagons are impassable.

**Paddock Interpolator.**—When, owing to the interposition of an intermediate obstacle, the object to be fired at cannot be seen from the mortar, a point must be interpolated on the required line in such position that it can be seen from the mortar. This is effected by this instrument.

**Pads.**—In the artillery and cavalry service, cloths or blankets used to protect saddle and draught horses from galls.

**Pad Saddle.**—A cushion used as a saddle without a tree or frame; a pad-cloth or saddle-cloth.

**Pagan System of Fortification.**—A system that paved the way for Vauban. It included 3 kinds of fortification, the great, the mean and the small, with fronts of 390 yards, 350 yards and 312 yards respectively; and was the first to employ the perpendicular (which equaled 58 yards) to draw the line of defense. The faces of the bastion were equal to  $\frac{3}{10}$  of the front, and inside the bastions were constructed interior intrenchments, with magistrals parallel to, and 32 yards from the enceinte.

**Pah.**—The name of the stockaded intrenchments of the New Zealand aborigines or Maoris.

**Pailleur.**—An ancient body of French militia, probably so called from the soldiers wearing straw in their helmets, in order to know one another in action, or because they were accustomed to set fire to the habitations of their enemies with bundles of straw, which they always carried with them for that purpose.

**Pairing.**—When the web of a gabion is made with two rods at a time, the process is called **pairing**.

**Paixhans Gun.**—A gun intended for coast-fortresses and adapted to throwing shells and hollow shot. The shell was cylindro-conical and was either charged with gunpowder alone, or, as in the French service, with gunpowder and carcass composition.

**Paladin.**—A term originally derived from the Counts Palatine or of the Palace, who were the highest dignitaries in the Byzantine Court, and thence used generally for a lord or chieftain.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Palæstra.**—In Grecian antiquity, a public building where the youth exercised themselves in the military art, wrestling, running, etc. Also written **palestra**.

**Palanka.**—A species of permanent intrenched camp attached to Turkish frontier fortresses, in which the ramparts are revetted with large beams, rising 7 or 8 feet above the earthwork, so as to form a strong palisade above.

**Palanque.**—In fortification, the French term for a loopholed stockade of round timbers, or stockaded fort.

**Palanquin.**—A vehicle commonly used in India and China for the transport of sick and wounded.

**Palette.**—In armor, one of the plates covering the points of junction at the bend of the shoulders and elbows.

**Palintone.**—An ancient machine of war, described by Heron, Philon and Vitruvius. It was a variety of the catapult.

**Palisade.**—In fortification, a primary means of defense consisting of sharpened stakes set in the ground and inclined towards the enemy. It is usually placed in an advanced position in front of an ordinary trench to secure it from surprise.

**Palliser Bolt.**—A screw bolt for securing armor-plates. The end upon which the screw-thread is cut is larger than the shank.

**Palliser Gun.**—A gun constructed by introducing into a cast-iron gun a barrel or hollow cylinder of coiled wrought-iron, of such thickness in proportion to its caliber, that the residual strain borne by the tube shall have a relation to the strain it transmits to the surrounding cast-iron, which shall be most suitably proportioned to their respective elasticities.

**Palliser Projectile.**—An armor-piercing projectile of chilled cast-iron. The curve of its ogival head is struck with a radius of  $11\frac{1}{2}$  times the diameter of the projectile.

**Palmer Equipment.**—An equipment consisting of carrying-braces, coat-straps, knapsack, and haversack, the whole weighing  $3\frac{1}{2}$  pounds.

**Paltan.**—In the East Indian army, a regiment or battalion. Also written **Pultun**.

**Paludamentum.**—In Roman antiquity, a military cloak worn by a general and his principal officers. It was generally white or red, and came down to the knees or lower.

**Pan.**—The part of a flintlock which holds the priming; also in fortification, the distance comprised between the angle of the epaule and the flanked angle.

**Panache.**—A plume worn upon the crest of an ancient helmet. The term is now commonly applied to any military plume or feather.

**Pancake.**—In aëronautics, to "stall."

**Pan Coupé.**—The short length of parapet by which the salient angle of a work is sometimes cut off. [French]

**Pandour.**—One of a class of Hungarian mountaineers serving in the Austrian army.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Panels.**—Contrivances of different types used in communicating with avions. Their significance varies in order to preserve the secret. Panels are displayed only in the first line, and are left spread only until the avion has signaled "Understood," and in no case for more than 15 minutes.

**Panetière.**—A pocket or small bag in which slingers carried stones and leaden balls.

**Pannels.**—In artillery, the carriages upon which the mortars and their beds are conveyed on a march.

**Panniers.**—Shields of basket-work formerly used by archers, who set them up in front during battle; wicker-baskets of various shapes, usually slung in pairs over the back of a pack-animal to carry a load; also leather bags used in the same way; and especially the cases used for carrying medicines. Also written **panyards**.

**Panoneau.**—An ancient name for an ensign, flag, or banner; an escutcheon. [French]

**Panoply.**—Complete armor or defense; a full suit of defensive armor.

**Panoramic Sketch.**—A perspective sketch made from a fixed point.

**Panoramic Sight.**—So constructed that any horizontal angle can be laid off by it, and that by changing its setting the gunner can look in any horizontal direction.

**Pansière.**—A piece of plate armor used to cover the body from the girdle to the breast. [French]

**Pantograph.**—An instrument for copying plans, maps and other drawings, on any desired scale.

**Pantometer.**—An instrument for measuring angles for determining elevations, distances, etc.

**Panzerbrecker.**—An ancient small, three-sided poniard. It figured conspicuously at the battle of Bouvines, in 1214.

**Panzerkraftwagen.**—A ponderous tank weighing 45 tons and carrying a crew of 18. In general appearance it follows the French rather than the English design of tank. Its armor varies from 1.2 inches for the front plates to .64 inch on the sides and .8 inch at the rear. For armament, one 1.85 inch rapid-fire cannon is mounted for direct fire ahead, and six machine-guns mounted in pairs are placed at the sides and the rear. The crew consists of 18 men.

**Papegal.**—A popinjay, a bird made of wood or pasteboard, stuck upon a lance, and used as a mark when practicing with the bow, crossbow, musket etc.

**Paper Powder.**—A powder remarkable for a complete absence of fouling. It possesses great stability, is smokeless, gives high velocity, and is not injurious to the bore.

**Paper-shell.**—A species of fireworks in the shape of an ordinary shell made of paper, filled with decorative pieces, and fired from a mortar.

**Paper Time-fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a cylindrical column of burning composition packed in a paper-case, gradually increasing in thickness from its lower to its upper extremity. It is inserted at the time of loading the piece into a brass or wooden plug previously driven into the fuse-hole of the shell.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Paper Work.**—The army term for correspondence, and official papers.

**Papilio.**—A square tent used by the Romans and constructed so as to accommodate eight men with their equipment.

**Paraballe.**—The French term for a bullet stop in gallery practice; also defensive armor proposed in Belgium.

**Parabellum Gun.**—A German aëroplane gun of small caliber. It has a belt of cartridges which contains not less than a thousand projectiles.

**Parachute.**—A machine invented for the purpose of retarding the velocity of descent of any body, through the air, and employed by aeronauts as a means of descending from balloons.

**Parachute Grenade.**—A percussion grenade whose body consists of a tin cylinder of explosive with a hemispherical head of larger diameter containing shrapnel bullets. A buffer cylinder passes through the body and projects, so as to produce the explosion slightly above ground. A parachute safety arrangement is attached to the head of the handle in order to prevent fragments flying to the rear on explosion, and also to cause the grenade to fall on its head.

**Parachute Light Ball.**—A thin shell, the upper half of which is blown off by the charge at a certain height. The lower half, filled with composition, which is kindled by the explosion, is kept floating in the air by means of a small parachute. It is used to light up the enemy's works and working parties.

**Parachute Lights.**—Rockets or flares fired electrically from the pilot's seat, through a tube. On release, the electric connection is made, and the flare, unfolding a couple of hundred feet, explodes, releasing a small silk parachute with a very bright light attached. This illuminates the country for a radius of  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile and gives the pilot a chance to select a desirable landing-ground.

**Parade.**—An assembly and orderly arrangement or display of troops, in full equipments, for inspection or evolutions before some superior officer; the ground where a military display is held, or where troops are drilled: in camp, that spot of ground in the front of each encampment, between the camp colors, on the right and left wings.

**Parade Officer.**—An officer who attends to the minutiae of regimental duty, but who is not remarkable for military science.

**Parade Order.**—When a regiment of horse or foot, a troop or company, is drawn up with the ranks open and the officers in front, it is said to be in **parade order**.

**Parade Rest.**—A position of rest for soldiers, in which, however, they are required to remain silent and motionless; used specially at parade. Also, the command for the position.

**Parade Slope.**—In fortification, the rear slope or wall of an emplacement.

**Parados.**—A structure in rear of battery or trench for protection against fire from the rear. It may have interior, superior, and exterior slopes.

**Parados Traverse.**—A traverse projecting forwards from the parados. It is employed when the chief danger is apprehended from **reverse** fire.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Paradox Gun.**—A rifled shotgun or chokebore rifle from which either shot or a ball cartridge may be fired.

**Parafianc.**—In fortification, the French term for a flanking traverse or epaulement.

**Parakite.**—A train or series of kites connected to one string and flying tandem, used for attaining great heights and for sending up instruments for meteorological observations or a man for military reconnoissance.

**Parallax.**—The angle at any point subtended by any given line. Ordinarily it refers to the angle subtended at any point, by the width of a platoon front, 20 yards at the guns.

**Parallel Fire.**—When the plane of fire of all the guns of a battery or platoon are parallel to one another, that is, the shots of any one volley or salvo would fall in the same lateral relation as that of the guns from which they are fired. Normally the guns are at 20 yards intervals.

**Parallel Order of Battle.**—The arrangement or disposition of the different component parts of an army in two or more parallel lines.

**Parallel Retreat.**—A retreat parallel to the frontier. Great advantages arise in conducting this retreat, as the enemy, in following up, really gains but little ground in advance, and the army subsists at the enemy's expense.

**Parallels.**—In siege operations, trenches cut in the ground before a fortress, roughly parallel to its defenses, for the purpose of giving cover to the besiegers from the guns of the place. The parallels are usually three with zigzag trenches leading from one to another.

**Parallels of Departure.**—Lines of trenches which form the zone of departure for the assault in combat actions.

**Paralysants.**—A class of chemicals, used in gas shells, which attack the nerve centers; prussic acid usually mixed with other poisons of like nature.

**Paramount.**—A term frequently applied to the highest in rank or order; the chief.

**Parapet.**—A wall, rampart or elevation of earth or other material in front of a trench or emplacement which protects the occupants from fire.

**Parasang.**—A Persian military measure, sometimes assumed as a league, but equal to about 4 English miles.

**Paravincino-carcano Rifle.**—The rifle used in the Italian army. Its caliber is .256 inch; length without bayonet 4.2 feet (with bayonet 5.2 feet); weight without bayonet 8.3 pounds; sighted to 2187 yards, muzzle velocity 2300 feet per second; 6 cartridges in the magazine.

**Parazonium.**—A name given by the early Greeks to a short sword or dagger worn in the belt at the right side.

**Parbuckle.**—A double sling made of a single rope, for slinging a gun etc.

**Parc.**—The French term for the emplacement where stores are kept and repairs are made, etc., during a siege.

**Parcel.**—A term meaning in the artillery service, as applied to a rope, to put around it canvas well daubed with tar and bound with spun yarn to protect it from chafing.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Parcourir.**—A term expressive of those movements which are made by general officers, officers commanding brigades, etc., for the purpose of encouraging their soldiers in the heat of an engagement. [French]

**Pardoning Power.**—The power to pardon offenses against the United States is vested by the Constitution in the President. A qualified form of the pardoning power, extending to remission or mitigation of sentences, is conferred by statute upon certain military commanders, who are authorized by law to carry into effect sentences of courts-martial.

**Pare-éclats.**—The French term for splinter-proof and splinter-proof shield; a traverse. Also written *tranchée pare-éclats*.

**Park.**—A space occupied by the animals, wagons, pontoons and materials of all kinds, as ammunition, ordnance stores, hospital stores, etc., when brought together; also, the objects themselves.

**Parkhurst Machine-gun.**—A gun having a device for keeping the barrels cool by surrounding them with water under atmospheric pressure, thus preventing the temperature from rising above the boiling point of water.

**Park of Artillery.**—The whole train of great guns with equipment, ammunition, horses and gunners for an army in the field. It is placed in a situation whence rapid access can be had to the line of the army in any part; and at the same time where the divisions of the force can easily mass for its protection.

**Park Pickets.**—Small wooden posts which support the rope line round the artillery park. They are carried either on carts or camels in India, when on the march. Dimensions: length 53 inches and diameter 3 inches.

**Park Transport.**—To close it up from column of route into compact, well-ordered lines.

**Parlementaire.**—In the French service, the term meaning a bearer of a flag of truce.

**Parley.**—In military language, an oral conference with the enemy. It takes place under a flag of truce, and usually at some spot for the time neutral, between the lines of the two armies.

**Parma.**—A kind of round buckler used by the Velites in the Roman army. It was 3 feet in diameter, made of wood, and covered with leather.

**Paroi.**—A stout wooden frame having long, sharp-pointed stakes driven into it horizontally. It is placed upon the parapet to oppose scaling parties.

**Parole.**—Declaration made on honor by an officer, in a case in which there is no more than his sense of honor to restrain him from breaking his word; also a watchword differing from the countersign in that it is only communicated to officers of guards.

**Paroled Prisoner.**—A garrison prisoner or military convict who only has a month or two "to do" and who has been given his parole on account of good conduct.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Parole Evidence.**—Such evidence as is given by witnesses by word of mouth at a hearing of a cause of trial by court-martial.

**Parquet.**—In French military law, the permanent (as opposed to the detailed) part of a court-martial or court of appeal.

**Parrain.**—In military orders, the person who introduces or presents a newly-elected knight. The term is also used to signify the comrade who is selected by a soldier who is condemned to be shot to bind the handkerchief over his eyes.

**Parrot-beaked.**—A term applied to a battle-axe and the like when very short in the handle and resembling a parrot's beak.

**Parrott Gun.**—A cast-iron rifle-gun, strengthened by shrinking a coiled band or barrel of wrought-iron over that portion of the reinforce which surrounds the charge.

**Parrott Incendiary Shell.**—A shell having two compartments formed by a partition at right angles to its length. The lower and larger space is filled with a burning composition, the upper one is filled with a bursting charge of powder, which is fired by a time or concussion fuse.

**Parrott Mortar.**—A mortar of cast-iron lined with a steel tube. The trunnions are placed near the breech, which is hemispherical. The chamber has the form of the frustum of a cone, and the projectile is of cast-iron, cylindrical, with the ends rounded. An eye-bolt is screwed into the base of the projectile for the attachment of a line when the mortar is used for life-saving purposes.

**Parrott Projectile.**—A projectile composed of a cast-iron body and a brass ring cast into a rabbet formed around the base. The flame presses against the bottom of the ring and underneath it, so as to expand it into the grooves of the gun.

**Parry.**—A defensive movement in bayonet and saber exercises; also a command, as **tierce parry**.

**Parrying.**—The action of warding off the push or blow aimed at one by the other.

**Parsons Gun.**—A gun made on the system which depends upon the principle of varying elasticities, and based upon the fact that wrought-iron may be stretched 3 times as much as cast-iron, and will offer  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to 6 times the resistance within the limit of its elasticity.

**Parthian Arrow.**—An arrow discharged at an enemy when retreating from him; a parting shot.

**Partisan.**—The commander of a body of detached light troops engaged in harassing the enemy; also, all or any part of such a corps.

**Partisan Ranger.**—A member of a partisan corps, usually made up of light rapid moving troops.

**Partizan.**—A kind of halberd or pike. The iron is long, broad and double-edged; there is no axe, but barbs in the style of the ranseur. Also written **partisan**.

**Partridges.**—In artillery, very large bombards formerly in use at sieges and in defensive works. They are mentioned by Froissart.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Party.**—A small detachment of men, horse or foot, sent on any kind of duty or special service, as **recruiting parties**, **storming parties**.

**Pas d'âne.**—The ring-shaped sword-guard below the crosspiece, on each side of the blade. It is not generally met with until the second half of the 16th century. [French]

**Pas de Souris.**—Steps leading from the bottom to the top of a ditch in permanent fortification. [French]

**Pasha.**—An honorary title given to military commanders and governors of provinces in Turkey; also written **Pacha**.

**Pass.**—A certificate of leave of absence given to a soldier for a short period; also a straight, difficult and narrow passage, which well defended, shuts up the entrance to a country; in fencing, a thrust or push.

**Passable.**—Capable of being passed, traveled or traversed; as the roads are not passable for troops.

**Passade.**—In fencing, a push or thrust; a sudden movement to the front. Also written **passado**.

**Passage.**—A movement in the school of the soldier mounted, for gaining distance to the right or left; also, a pass or an encounter.

**Passage of Ditches.**—In siege operations, a descent by a blindage (or by a blindage and gallery) and a full sap, which leads from the outlet of the **descent** to the bottom of the breach.

**Passages.**—Openings cut in the parapet of the covered-way, close to the traverses in order to continue the communication through all parts of the covered-way.

**Passage Warrant.**—In the British service, a royal warrant fixing the transportation allowances of the army.

**Passandean.**—An ancient 8 pounder gun, which was 15 feet long, and weighed about 3500 pounds.

**Pass Box.**—A wooden or metallic box with a lid and handles, used for carrying cartridges from the service magazine to the piece.

**Passe-droit.**—In the French service, the term expressing the injustice done to any one by promoting a junior over him.

**Passegardes.**—In ancient armor, ridges on the shoulder-pieces to turn the blow of a lance.

**Passe-mur.**—An ancient 16-pounder gun which was 18 feet long, and weighed about 4200 pounds.

**Passe-parole.**—In the French army, the word passed from mouth to mouth, from the head to the tail of a column.

**Passepartout.**—In the French service, a passport on safe conduct: a permission to pass.

**Passes-balles.**—Boards or machines made of iron or brass, used in disparting cannon, and fitted to every species of caliber.

**Passe-volant.**—In the French army, a man falsely mustered or enlisted; a false muster or enlistment. Also, a light piece of ordnance used in France in the 15th century.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Passing Defense.**—A defense chiefly confined to inundations, and effected by letting out water to overflow the surrounding country.

**Passing of Lines.**—In combat actions the operation of having the line of reserve battalions cross the line of battalions which have just delivered the assault.

**Pass in Review.**—To march in review by open order of columns, for the purpose of saluting.

**Passive Defense.**—A defense employed when the sole object is to gain time, or to hold certain positions pending the issue of events in other parts of the field. Its results, when it accomplishes its mission, are never other than negative.

**Passive Drift.**—In aëronautics, the drift produced by all the aëroplane except the lifting surfaces—that is the struts, wires, fuselage, under-carriage, etc., all of which is known as "**detrital surface**," sometimes called **head resistance**.

**Passive Operations.**—Those operations the object of which is solely to repel an attack of the enemy and thus prevent his advance.

**Pass Muster.**—To pass through a muster or inspection without censure.

**Passometer.**—A watch-shaped instrument carried about the person to register the steps taken in walking. It consists of a dial and two hands, which are moved by a ratchet worked by a weight which the motion of walking causes to vibrate.

**Passport.**—A document given by the competent officer of a state, which permits the person therein named to pass or travel from place to place, without molestation; a license granted in time of war for the removal of persons and effects from a hostile country; a safe-conduct.

**Pataremo.**—A sort of small swivel-artillery, having a movable chamber.

**Patch.**—A piece of greased cloth or leather used as wrapping for a rifle ball, to make it fit the bore; also a block on the muzzle of a gun to do away with the effect of dispart, making the line of bore and line of sight parallel.

**Patch Box.**—A box used in Europe for flints. It had a wooden lid which opened by sliding rearward. It was not so practical as the hinged metal one of American design, because it came entirely off and could be lost.

**Patched Bullet.**—A modern rifle bullet which is smooth, but having wrapped around its cylindrical portion a layer of thin paper called the **patch**.

**Pate.**—A kind of platform with a parapet, usually of an oval form, and generally erected in marshy grounds to cover a gate of a fortified place; also an iron or earthen pot filled with powder and grenades for throwing against besiegers.

**Patelette.**—The French term for the flap of a knapsack, cartridge box, pouch, etc.

**Paterero.**—A term formerly applied to a small piece of chambered ordnance. Also written **pederero**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Patoo.**—A formidable weapon with sharp edges, used by the Polynesian Islanders and New Zealanders as a sort of battle-axe to cleave the skulls of their enemies.

**Patrol Leaders.**—Officers selected with care, being detailed for important missions. They combine the qualities of good health, keen eyesight, presence of mind and courage, with good judgment, military training, and experience.

**Patrol.**—To go the rounds in a camp or garrison; to march about and observe what passes as a guard; to pass round as a sentinel.

**Patrols.**—Small detachments employed for a variety of purposes, the name of the detachment indicating its duty, as visiting, connecting, combat, exploring, reconnoitering, flanking, harassing, pursuing patrols, officers, strategic, tactical, etc.

**Patrouilleur.**—In the French service, a man specially trained for scouting service; also a member of a patrol.

**Patte d'Oie.**—A term used in mining to describe three small branches which are run out at the extremity of a gallery. They are so called from their close resemblance to the foot of a goose.

**Pattern.**—In gunnery, a diagram showing the distribution of the pellets of a shotgun on a vertical target perpendicular to the plane of fire; also the wooden model used in casting.

**Pattern Regiment.**—A phrase of distinction which is applied to a corps of officers and soldiers who are remarkable for their observance of good order and discipline.

**Patterson Spade.**—An implement combining the virtues of a spade and hoe, changeable from one to the other by turning the blade about an axis perpendicular to the handle.

**Pattes.**—A common term employed in the French service meaning shoulder knots.

**Pattison Projectile.**—A shot having projections cast upon it to fit the rounded grooves of the gun. The windage is stopped by a simple leather band, which is driven upon the conical base of the shot by the powder-gas.

**Paul.**—A small and light tent used by the Sepoys and generally transported by hand.

**Pauldron.**—A piece of armor covering the shoulder at the junction of the body-piece and arm-piece.

**Paulin.**—A kind of tarpaulin made of thick, unpainted canvas, forming part of the equipment for each carriage of a field-battery of artillery; also used in covering powder barrels and live shells in the batteries.

**Paul Schmitt Airplane.**—A large French tractor biplane distinguished by a very ingenious means for varying the angle of incidence of the wings in flight. The two main planes form a unit entirely distinct from the body, which passes between the planes without touching either of them. The body of this machine is built up of autogenously welded steel tubes, and the tanks are behind the engine.

**Pause de Pas.**—In the French service, said of marching at a walk, as a rest from a more rapid gait.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Pavade.**—A term formerly applied to a short dagger in Scotland.
- Pavecheur.**—An ancient militia who carried the shield known as the pavois.
- Pavese Range-finder.**—A reflecting instrument which requires no base and no tables. It is about the size of an ordinary watch, and has an average error of about 0.5%.
- Pavilion.**—A flag, colors, ensign or banner; also a large tent, a marquee and especially a tent raised on posts.
- Pavillon.**—A French term meaning, in a military sense, officers' quarters in barracks.
- Pavis.**—A large shield covering the whole body, having an inward curve, managed by a Pavisor, who with it screened an archer. Also written **Pavais**, **Pavas**, **Pavise** and **Pavesse**.
- Pavisors.**—Warriors armed with the pavis. In ancient encounters, bodies of pavisors were formed on each side; and doubtless these strong defenses were opposed, as much as possible, to the hostile archers. Also written **pavisiers**.
- Pavois.**—A pavis or shield used in the Middle Ages. [French]
- Pavois d'Assaut.**—A shield of the 15th century, 44 inches by 72 inches, composed of wood covered over with leather. It was constructed in various shapes and sizes.
- Pavoisienne.**—A small hand shield of the middle of the 14th century. It was one foot and one quarter of an inch in diameter.
- Pavoisier.**—An ancient militiaman who carried the (**pavois**) shield.
- Pavon.**—A small triangular flag, especially one attached to a knight's lance.
- Pay.**—The stipend or salary allowed for each individual serving in the army. See **Army Pay**.
- Pay Accounts.**—The Paymaster's vouchers for payments of salary made to officers and in final settlement with discharged soldiers.
- Pay Bills.**—In the British service, accounts regularly tendered by captains of troops or companies of the money required by them for the effectives of such troops or company.
- Pay Day.**—The day set for paying off troops or for the settlement of accounts.
- Pay Department.**—That department of a government which takes charge of all matters relating to the pay of the army.
- Pay Lists.**—In the British army, quarterly accounts rendered to the War Office by paymasters.
- Paymaster.**—An officer appointed in an army for the purpose of keeping its pay accounts, and the disbursing of moneys in payment of troops.
- Paymaster General.**—Formerly in the United States army, a staff officer of the rank of Brigadier General, who commanded the pay department, which was charged with the payment of the officers and men. In England, the Paymaster General is an officer of the British Ministry charged with superintending the issues of all moneys voted by Parliament.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Paymaster in Chief.**—In the British Army, an officer charged with the general supervision of the pay and cash accounting services. He supervises and controls the personnel and organization of all pay and cashiers' offices and is responsible that moneys payable and receivable on public service are promptly brought to account.

**Paymaster Sergeant.**—A noncommissioned officer, in the British army, whose duty is to act as clerk to the paymaster.

**Pay of Deserters.**—Every deserter forfeits all pay and allowances due at the date of desertion. An enlisted man charged with desertion does not receive pay until his offense has been investigated by a court-martial, or he has been restored to duty without trial.

**Pay Sergeant.**—In the British service, a sergeant who, on the responsibility of the captain of a troop, battery or company, keeps the men's accounts.

**"P" Bomb.**—A can of phosphorus that explodes and throws chunks of white-hot phosphorus around. This sets fire to wood work, burns men badly and the fumes make it impossible to stay in the dug out. A "P" bomb is about twice as large as a Mills No. 5, and not much heavier and is very efficient where it is impracticable to carry the much heavier and more bulky mobile charge.

**Peabody-Martini Rifle.**—A long range rifle, being a combination of the Peabody and Martini systems, the former covering the mechanism for closing the breech and extracting the cartridge shell, after the rifle has been fired, and the latter covering the device for igniting the cartridge.

**Peace Establishment.**—The reduced number of effective men in the army during a period of peace.

**Pebble Powder.**—A slow-burning gunpowder, in large cubical grains.

**Pectoral.**—A thin breast-plate of brass, about 12 fingers square, worn by cuirassiers, etc. for defense and bodily protection.

**Pederero.**—A small piece of chamfered ordnance worked on a swivel. Also written **paterero** and **peterero**.

**Pedestals.**—Props made of wood and used for the support of stool beds of carriages when the elevating screws are removed.

**Pédioux.**—Coverings for the feet, used in the 14th century, and made of thin plates of steel or iron. [French]

**Pedometer.**—An instrument for indicating the number of steps taken in marching, and so ascertaining the distance passed over.

**Pedro.**—An early gun of large caliber, employed for throwing stone balls.

**Peel.**—A small tower or fort; also to strip, to plunder, to pillage, as to peel a conquered people.

**Peel Towers.**—The name given to the towers erected on the Scottish borders for defense. They are square, with turrets at the angles, and the door is sometimes at a height from the ground.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Peep o' Day Boys.**—The Irish insurgents of 1734; so called from their visiting the houses of the loyal Irish at daybreak in search of arms.

**Peep Sight.**—An adjustable sight pierced with a small hole to peep through in aiming, attached to a rifle or other firearm near the breech.

**Peeters Bullet.**—A form of bullet first used with the rifled musket by the Belgian infantry. It has a considerable cavity of a peculiar form.

**Peishwa.**—The title of the military governor of the Mahrattas, whose office became hereditary in the family of Balaj Biswanath.

**Pelican.**—An ancient name for a 6-pounder culverin, 9 feet long and weighing 2400 pounds.

**Pellet.**—A term formerly applied to a bullet or a ball for firearms.

**Pellet Powder.**—A very large grain powder giving a high initial velocity with a low pressure in the interior of the gun. It is made by compressing the powder meal into cylindrical metal molds.

**Peloton.**—In the French service the term applied to a squad or section commanded by a lieutenant.

**Pelotonnement.**—In the French service, a term meaning a platoon formation in three ranks.

**Pelt.**—To throw missiles; to assail with pellets; to strike with something thrown or driven.

**Pelta.**—A small shield, especially one of approximately elliptic form.

**Peltastai.**—Soldiers in the Grecian army, who were intermediate between the hoplitai or heavy-armed infantry and the psiloi or light-armed troops, carrying a lighter defensive armor, as well as a shorter pike than the hoplitai.

**Penal Military Code.**—The rules and articles governing the armies of the United States. The code of 1874 contains 128 articles and of these 43 are **discretionary** or leave to the discretion of the court the punishment which shall be meted out to him who violates their provisions.

**Penal Servitude.**—Imprisonment with hard labor in a prison, a punishment awarded by the Articles of War for certain crimes committed by soldiers.

**Penalty.**—In a military sense, forfeiture for non-performance, likewise punishment for embezzlement, etc.

**Penalty Envelopes.**—Official communications and other mailable matter relating exclusively to the public business are transmitted through the mails free of postage, if covered by the **penalty envelope**. The penalty envelope is not used for foreign correspondence.

**Pencil.**—A small flag or streamer which was formerly carried at the top of a lance. Also called **pennoncel**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Pendant.**—A narrow flag of great length, tapering to a point. Frequently employed at rifle ranges to indicate the strength and direction of the wind.
- Pendragon.**—A chief leader, a title assumed by the ancient British chiefs.
- Pendulum Hausse.**—A contrivance used to point field-pieces and at the same time to obviate the error which arises when the wheels of the carriage stand on uneven ground.
- Penetration.**—A term, when used with reference to a projectile fired against armor, signifies that the point of the projectile entered the armor but the projectile did not get all the way through. The term is used in contradistinction to **perforation**.
- Penetrative.**—Tending to penetrate or pierce. Generally speaking, the penetrative effect depends on the shape and material of the projectile, on its energy and diameter, and the direction with which it strikes the target.
- Penguins.**—Airplanes with wing surface and power so reduced that they cannot leave the ground.
- Pennated Dagger.**—An Italian **main gauche** with three blades expanding by means of a spring when a button was pressed in the handle, and forming a guard of great length and breadth, in which the adversary's sword might be caught and snapped.
- Pennetière.**—A pocket or small bag in which slingers carried stones and leaden balls. Also written **panetière**. [French]
- Pennon.**—Formerly a copper wing of a long, light arrow, substituted for a feather; also a small, pointed, or swallow-tailed flag, carried by the mediæval knight on his lance, bearing his personal device, or badge.
- Pension.**—A stated allowance to a person in consideration of past services; payment made to one retired from service for age, disability, or other cause; especially a stipend paid by the government to retired officers, disabled soldiers, the families of soldiers killed, etc.
- Pensioner.**—In the British army, a soldier maintained in Chelsea Hospital.
- Penstock.**—A machine composed of timber, which, by means of a movable board, enables the defenders of a fortress to allow such a rush of water from the **batardeaux** as to inundate and destroy the works which the enemy may have constructed in the ditch. Sometimes called **pentrough**.
- Pentagon.**—In fortification, a figure bounded by five sides, which form so many angles, capable of being fortified with an equal number of bastions.
- Pentaspast.**—A five-block tackle for raising guns and heavy weights.
- Pentecoster.**—An officer in the Spartan army commanding a **pentecosty**.
- Pentecosty.**—A troop or company of fifty soldiers in the Spartan army.
- Penthouse.**—A shed hanging forward in a sloping direction from the main wall of a place; also a small house, made of boards,



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

united by hooks and staples, for protecting a gun and its carriage mounted *en barbette* from the weather.

**Penury.**—Absence of resources; as a **penury** of military forces.

**Peons.**—East Indian municipal foot-soldiers, chiefly employed to assist in collecting the revenues. They carry a pike or staff.

**Pépère.**—A French slang term of the trenches signifying an old soldier.

**Pepper.**—Figuratively, to shower shot or other missiles, or blows upon an enemy.

**Pepperbox.**—The name commonly applied to a famous pistol invented or manufactured by Ethan Allen.

**Perambulator.**—An instrument for measuring distances, consisting of a wheel which rolls along over the ground, with a clockwork apparatus and dial plate upon which the traveled distance is indicated by an index.

**Perce-carte.**—A flag pin used to mark the position of troops on a map.

**Perception.**—In the French service, the term signifying the action of receiving stores, supplies, issues, etc.

**Percussion.**—The impression which a body makes in falling or striking against another; or the shock of two moving bodies. It is either direct or oblique.

**Percussion Bullet.**—An oblong bullet provided with a percussion cap in the front which explodes a powder charge within the bullet. Sometimes called **explosive bullet**.

**Percussion Caps.**—Small copper cylinders, closed at one end, for conveniently holding the detonating powder which is exploded by the act of percussion in percussion arms.

**Percussion Fire.**—Firing with shell or shrapnel without setting the time fuse, the projectile bursting on percussion (impact), by the action of a detonating fuse or the percussion element in a combination fuse.

**Percussion Fuse.**—A fuse in which the ignition is produced by a blow on a fulminate.

**Percussion Lock.**—A lock of a gun in which gunpowder is exploded by fire obtained from the percussion of fulminating powder.

**Percussion Match.**—A match which ignites by percussion.

**Percussion Powder.**—Powder composed of such materials as to ignite by slight percussion; fulminating powder.

**Percussion Primer.**—A primer having a wafer or flat head attached to a quill-barrel.

**Percussion wafer.**—A wafer placed in the vent of the piece, in a recess prepared for the purpose, and exposed to the direct action of the hammer.

**Percutient.**—That which strikes or has power to strike.

**Perdu.**—One placed on watch, or in ambush; also a soldier accustomed to desperate enterprises.

**Perer.**—An old form of gun, used in early times, for throwing stone-shot.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Perforated Disc Gunpowder.**—Compressed gunpowder, perforated with a certain number of holes. From the excessive pressure given to the discs the powder burns slowly.

**Perforation.**—A term, when used with reference to a projectile fired against armor signifies that the projectile passed entirely through the armor. The term is used in contradistinction to **penetration**.

**Periscope.**—An optical instrument projecting above the parapet, consisting of a tube and a system of prisms or mirrors reflecting an image downward. By fitting the periscopic aiming appliance to the rifle the firer can remain hidden from view.

**Periscopic Azimuth Instrument.**—An instrument which indicates the direction of the target on a large Azimuth circle which is geared to the periscope, the observer being under cover.

**Perjury.**—False swearing. Before a court-martial, it is "conduct to the prejudice of good order and military discipline," and is cognizable and punishable under the 96th Article of War.

**Permanent Defenses.**—Defenses which are constructed in peace and whose maintenance is part of the military policy of a nation.

**Permanent Fortifications.**—Fortifications designed to secure the possession of those points that are of importance to the safety of the country, and also those that will or may have an important influence on the operations of a defensive or an offensive war in which the country may be engaged.

**Permanent Posts.**—Permanent military posts within the States composing the Union and the Territories contiguous thereto, including Alaska, are only established with the express authority of Congress. Posts in the insular possessions of the United States are established under the direction of the Secretary of War. **Permanent posts** are styled **forts**, while points occupied temporarily by troops are known as **camps**.

**Permanent Rank.**—A rank in the military service which does not cease with any particular service, or locality or circumstances; in opposition to local or temporary rank.

**Permissible Error.**—Error made in estimating range which does not render fire ineffective.

**Permissible Explosives.**—Explosives based variously upon ammonium nitrate, nitroglycerin and nitrostarch. They are poorly adapted for demolitions, but are peculiarly suitable for mining operations.

**Permissionaire.**—In the French service, a slang term applied to a soldier when on leave of absence.

**Permit.**—A term used instead of the older term **passport**, being used like the word **safe-conduct**, to signify permission to do a particular thing.

**Perpendicular Direction.**—In the march of a line, the direction at right angles to the line which each man should take in a direct movement to the front.

**Perpendicular Fortification.**—A system proposed by Montalembert, in which he broke the whole polygon into salient and

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

re-entering angles, the latter being generally at right angles. Before the connected redans thus formed were counterscarps of low elevation and ravelins, to which the approaches were through casemated caponiers.

**Perpendicular Points.**—Points upon which troops march in a straight-forward direction.

**Perrier.**—A short mortar formerly used for throwing stone shot.

**Pershing Shoe.**—A heavy shoe for trench use, in which the sole has a metal tip and is fastened to the upper by hobnails.

**Persian Panels.**—Panels admitting of the alternate appearance and disappearance of a white rectangle, 3.9 by 9.2 feet. By working a shutter there is exposed either the white face or the neutral face of seven strips (bands) of white linen, 3.9 by 1.3 feet doubled with gray or khaki.

**Personal Reports.**—When an officer arrives at Washington, D. C., or at the headquarters of a territorial department, he reports at the office of the Adjutant General of the Army, or the department adjutant, and registers his name and address. In accordance with orders and regulations, personal reports are made on the last day of each month.

**Personal Salute.**—The President or an Ex-President of the United States and the sovereign or chief magistrate of a foreign country receive a salute of 21 guns. Salutes of from 19 to 11 guns are given to the Vice-President of the United States, Ambassadors, Members of the Cabinet, the President pro tempore of the Senate, the Chief Justice, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, a Committee of Congress, Governors within their respective States, a Governor General, the Civil Governor of the Philippine Islands, an Assistant Secretary of War, an Assistant Secretary of the Navy, the Vice-Governor of the Philippine Islands, American or foreign envoys or ministers, Ministers resident accredited to the United States, Charges d'affaires, Consuls General accredited to the United States, a General, a Lieutenant General, a Major General and a Brigadier General.

**Personal Staff.**—In the United States army, the aides-de-camp of a general officer.

**Personnel.**—All the officers and men, military and civil, composing an army, or any part of one, as opposed to matériel.

**Personnel of a Battery.**—All officers and men necessary for the maneuver, management and care of a battery.

**Pesane.**—A piece of armor for the protection of the breast. Also written *pusane*.

**Petard.**—A case containing powder to be exploded, especially a conical or cylindrical case of metal filled with powder and attached to a plank, to be exploded against and break down gates, barricades, drawbridges, etc. The petard has been generally superseded by the use of powder-bags.

**Petardier.**—A person designated to manage and explode a petard. Also written *petardeer*.

**Petaudiers.**—A name anciently given to the foot-troops armed with cranequins.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Peterero.**—A term formerly applied to a very short piece of chambered ordnance. Also written **pederero**.

**Petrol Arrow.**—An aëroplane missile, cylindrically shaped, weighing two pounds and containing about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a pint of petrol. The petrol is fired by an ignition apparatus when the arrow strikes an object.

**Petronel.**—A sort of hand cannon, or portable firearm used in France in the 15th century.

**Pettah.**—In southern India, a term applied to the enceinte of a town, as distinguished from the fortress by which it is protected.

**Pettman Fuse.**—A general service percussion fuse of unusual form, equally applicable to spherical or oblong projectiles. It is properly a concussion-percussion fuse.

**Peyton.**—A smokeless powder, yellowish-brown in color, produced in the form of cord and divided into grains of the size desired. It consists principally of nitroglycerin and guncotton.

**Peytre.**—The breastplate of a horse's armor.

**Pfalz Aëroplane.**—A German armed monoplane equipped with a 100 horsepower Oberrusael rotary motor. Its armament consists of two fixed guns, mounted on each side of the pilot and firing through the propeller.

**Phalanx.**—The ancient Greek formation for heavy infantry consisting of a line of parallel columns. Because of its depth and solidity it was capable of penetrating any line of troops. The Lacedaemonian or Spartan was the oldest phalanx and in this the soldiers stood eight deep. It varied in depth from four to twenty-five ranks of men.

**P. H. Helmet.**—A gas mask consisting of a double flannelette bag with two eyepieces and a mouthpiece consisting of a hard tube on the inside and a flat piece of rubber on the outside through which the breath can be exhaled, but which collapses if attempt is made to inhale through it. The flannelette is impregnated with solutions of carbolic acid and phenol, caustic soda, hexamine and glycerine.

**Philibeg.**—A kilt or dress reaching nearly to the knees, worn by the soldiers of Highland regiments in the British service.

**Philippine Scouts.**—Natives of the Philippine Islands enlisted for service in the United States army, organized as scouts or as troops or companies. The office of Captain in the Philippine Scouts is a grade of rank in the military establishment.

**Phillips' Curve.**—In aëronautics, the curve similar to the under side of the wing of a bird. In biplanes, it is usually of a depth of  $\frac{1}{20}$  of the span.

**Phoenix Rifle.**—A breech-loading rifle having a short top-action, and noted for its fewness of parts. Like the Whitney and Kennedy rifles, which are improvements on it, it is noted for ease of manipulation in opening and closing the breech and in extracting the shell or cartridge.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**honotelemeter.**—A device, consisting essentially of a stop watch, for estimating the distance of firearms in action by means of the interval between the flash and the arrival of the sound waves from the discharge.

**hosgene.**—A very poisonous gas first used by the Germans in their poison shell. The term was formerly used to designate a gas known as carbonyl chloride which is formed from chlorine and carbon monoxide, under the influence of light. It is commonly used under the form of **diphosgene**.

**hosphorous Bomb.**—In trench warfare, a bomb whose fragments, after explosion, continue to steadily blaze—causing great suffering and damage.

**hotograph Officer.**—In aviation, an officer in charge of the photographic lorry who is responsible for the photographic apparatus and the development of plates delivered by the observing aviators who have been aloft.

**hotogrammetry.**—Map-making by the aid of photographs taken from selected stations; especially applied to aërial surveys.

**hrygian Music.**—A sort of ancient and martial music, which excited men to rage and battle; by this mode Timotheus stirred up Alexander to arms.

**hugoid Curve.**—In aëronautics, the curve showing the path of flight of an aërofoil.

**hylarch.**—A Grecian cavalry officer who commanded the cavalry of his tribe.

**ibroch.**—Scottish music played on the bagpipe.

**learoon.**—A pillager or plunderer; one who violates the laws.

**lekeer.**—To make a raid for booty; also, to skirmish in pillaging parties. Also written **piqueer**.

**leker.**—A small pointed brass wire, which was formerly supplied to every infantry soldier for the purpose of cleaning the vent of his musket.

**lekering.**—A little flying skirmish, which the marauders make when detached for pillage or before a main battle. Also written **pickerooning**, and **picqueering**.

**leket.**—A group consisting of two or more squads, ordinarily not exceeding half a company, posted in the line of out-guards to cover a given sector. It furnishes patrols and one or more sentinels, double sentinels, sentry squads, or cossack posts for observation.

**leket Guard.**—A guard of horse and foot, always in readiness in case of alarm.

**leket Line.**—A position held and guarded by small bodies of men placed at intervals; also a rope to which horses are secured when groomed.

**leket-pin.**—An iron pin with a ring at the top. It is driven in the ground, and the lariat is attached to it to secure a horse while grazing.

**lekets.**—Stout wood stakes driven into the ground and used for securing purposes, and in the construction of holdfasts; an early military punishment when the culprit was held by a raised arm in such a position that his whole weight fell on one

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

foot, which was supported on a picket, with a blunt point; a stake sharpened or pointed, especially one used in fortification and encampments, to mark bounds and angles; technical term for elongated conoidal projectiles.

**Pick Off.**—To shoot or disable one by one; as, sharpshooters **pick off** the enemy.

**Picric Acid.**—An acid formed by acting upon phenol with nitric acid. It is the basis of most shell fillers, like melinite, lyddite, shimose and ecrasite.

**Picric Powders.**—Powders consisting of pure picric acid, or that acid combined with a non-metallic base. They are non-sensitive to shock, unaffected by heat or cold, and in some forms by water, can be produced in a granular form or fused into solid shapes. Melinite, lyddite, ecrasite and shimose are of this class.

**Pie.**—In fortification, the French term for a lodgment in angle of bastion or of demilune or ravelin.

**Piece.**—A general name for any kind of ordnance or musket; also, a fortified building or castle.

**Pied à Terre.**—The French command equivalent to the English **dismount**.

**Piercer.**—An instrument employed in the fabrication of ordnance. The boring of a cannon is commenced by placing the boring-rod armed with the first-cutter, called the **piercer**, in the prolongation of the axis of the piece, and pressing it against the metal.

**Pierrat.**—A military slang expression for a soldier who shirks and incurs punishment.

**Pierreau.**—In the French service, a military slang expression for a recruit or soldier who has been one year in the corps or regiment.

**Pierrier.**—A term generally applied to a mortar used for discharging stones, etc.

**Piers.**—In fortification, the buttresses on which the roadway of a bridge rests. In the case of wooden bridges, piers are made of barrels, etc.

**Piéton.**—The old French term for a foot-soldier or infantryman.

**Piezometer.**—An instrument for measuring the compressibility of liquids and pressure of gases.

**Pike.**—A foot-soldier's weapon, consisting of a long wooden shaft with a pointed steel head. It is now replaced by the bayonet on the end of the musket.

**Pikemen.**—Men who were armed with the pike. From the reign of Henry VIII. to that of William III., the greater part of the English army was formed of pikemen.

**Pilcher.**—An old name for a scabbard, as of a sword or bayonet.

**Pile.**—A round or square beam of wood, sharpened at the point, driven into the ground, to form a solid foundation; a heap or mass formed in layers, as a pile of balls; also, the head of an arrow.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Pile Arms.**—To place three muskets with bayonets fixed or unfixed, in such a relative position that they shall mutually support each other. This is done when men stand from their arms either on parade, on the march, or in camp. Also called **stack arms**.

**Pile Bridge.**—A form of bridge used in military operations of which the roadway is supported on piles.

**Pile Driver.**—A machine having a rising and falling weight to drive a pile into the bed.

**Piletus.**—A kind of arrow formerly used, having a knob upon the shaft, near the head, to prevent it from penetrating the object aimed at too deeply.

**Pillage.**—The act of plundering; that which is taken from another by open force, particularly and chiefly from enemies in war.

**Pill-box.**—A slang term for a concrete and steel shelter and out-post defense, armed with machine guns, as used by the Germans on the Western Front. It generally contains two main chambers and mounts from 3 to 5 machine guns in a bastion beyond these chambers. A stairway leads to the top which may be used for observation purposes.

**Pillenlichte.**—Short cylindrical tubes of laboratory paper, filled with a composition resembling that used in port-fires.

**Pilles.**—A name given to arrows in the twelfth century, according to the chronicles of St. Denis.

**Pill Lock Pistol.**—An antique pistol in which the percussion capsule is placed in the old flint pan; the hammer strikes a plunger which ignites the percussion pill and fires the gun.

**Pilon.**—A half-pike 7 feet long exclusive of the iron, which was 18 inches. It consisted of a fir tube covered with parchment and varnished.

**Pilot Balloon.**—A small balloon sent up in advance of a large one, to show the direction and force of the wind.

**Pilum.**—A formidable spear used by the Romans. It bore no resemblance to any other weapon of the same class, either lance, pike, or javelin. Each soldier of the legions carried two **pila**.

**Pin.**—A short piece of wood or metal, generally with a head and hole at the other end, to receive a key. There are many sorts used in army material.

**Pinçard.**—In the cavalry, the French term for a horse that wears his shoe fast at the toe; also, the rider that sits tight with a firm seat.

**Pinch.**—To move a gun or other object by small heaves with a pinch-bar or handspike, without allowing it to turn on its axis.

**Pinch-bar.**—A stout iron handspike, with a round-beveled butt, turned up into a blunt edge for the purpose of catching under a gun or other similar object. It is used as a lever, by pressing down, thus **jumping** the gun forward a very short distance at a time.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Pinebeck.**—An alloy of zinc and copper, in which the proportions slightly differ from those which constitute brass. It is much used for ordnance purposes in the proportion of 3 parts zinc to 16 parts of copper.
- Pindaris.**—In the East Indies, plunderers and marauders who accompanied a Mahratta army.
- Ping.**—The sound or whistle made by a bullet in passing through the air.
- Pin Fire.**—Having a firing pin to explode the cartridge; as a pin-fire rifle.
- Pink.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning a report for some offense; also to stab or pierce, as with a sword.
- Pintle.**—In artillery, the vertical bolt around which the chassis is traversed.
- Pintle Center.**—In artillery, the vertical axis about which a gun or mortar carriage traverses.
- Pintle Hole.**—An oval-shaped aperture made in the trail transom of a field-carriage, wider above than below, to leave room for the pintle to play in.
- Pintle Hook.**—In ordnance, a hook attached to the rear of the limber axle-tree bed of a light field carriage to enable the gun or ammunition carriage to be limbered up to it.
- Pintle Plate.**—A flat iron nailed to both sides of the bolster, and through which the pintle passes.
- Pintle Washer.**—An iron ring, through which the pintle passes, placed close to the bolster for the trail to move upon.
- Pioneer.**—A military laborer employed to form roads, dig trenches, and make bridges as an army advances, and to preserve cleanliness in the camp when it halts.
- Pioneer Sergeant.**—In the British service, the noncommissioned officer who commands the pioneers.
- Pioupion.**—A slang term in the French service for an infantryman. It is frequently used instead of *poilu*.
- Pipe Box.**—The cylindrical box in the nave of a wheel in which the axle-tree arm works, and in which is a recess for holding grease.
- Pipe Clay.**—A composition which soldiers use for the purpose of keeping their belts and equipments clean.
- Pipe of Peace.**—The calumet or emblem of peace among the North American Indians. To **smoke the pipe of peace** is a token of amity preparatory to making a treaty of peace.
- Pippin Rifle Grenade.**—A modification of the Newton grenade consisting of a body, cap and detonator holder. In its action, the grenade falls on its head, and on coming in contact with the ground, the steel cap is driven up and forces the striker through the safety strip into the cap of the cartridge. It weighs 1 pound and 9¼ ounces.
- Piquer.**—In *aéronautics* the French word meaning to **dive**, to **nose down**.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Pip Squeak.**—The slang expression for a small German shell which makes both a pip and a squeak when it comes over the trenches.
- Piquetage.**—In fortification, the French term for staking out the lines or tracé of a work.
- Piquichins.**—Irregular and ill-armed soldiers, of which mention is made in the history of the reign of Philip Augustus. They were attached to the infantry.
- Piquier.**—A pikeman, or one who is armed with a pike.
- Pirameter.**—An instrument for measuring the power required to draw a gun carriage, etc., upon a road or track.
- Pirates.**—Men or squads of men, who commit hostilities, without commission, without being part and portion of the organized hostile army, and without sharing continuously in the war, but who do so with intermitting returns to their homes and avocations, or with the occasional assumption of the semblance of peaceful pursuits, divesting themselves of the character or appearance of soldiers. Such men or squads are not public enemies, and, if captured, are not entitled to the privileges of prisoners of war.
- Pirscher System of Fortification.**—A system in which the enceinte is circular, and the ditch is occupied by two lines of works mutually flanking each other. The covered-way and glacis are replaced by advanced works.
- Pisa Revetment.**—A wall of clay built against a slope. Common earth, mixed with clay and moistened with water, is kneaded until the particles will adhere when pressed or squeezed together. Sometimes chopped straw is mixed in the mass.
- Pistol.**—The smallest description of firearm, and is intended to be used with one hand only. Pistols were first used by the English cavalry in 1544, and are of various sizes and patterns. They are carried in holsters at the saddle-bow, in the belt, or in the pocket. See **Colt Automatic Pistol**.
- Pistolade.**—The term frequently employed for the discharge of a pistol or a pistol shot.
- Pistol Attack.**—The normal form of mounted attack in all cases in which it is not intended to use the momentum of the horses as one of the weapons of the attacking force.
- Pistol Belt.**—A belt for carrying the pistol as prescribed by rules and regulations. Officers of infantry, field artillery, engineers, coast artillery, and signal corps, wear the web pistol belt.
- Pistol Carbine.**—A horseman's pistol provided with a removable butt-piece, which may be secured to its stock by a spring-catch, or detached, so that the weapon may be fired either from the hand or the shoulder.
- Pistoleer.**—One who used a pistol with expertness. Also written **pistolier**.
- Pistolet.**—A very small pistol, one more ornamental than serviceable.
- Pistol Grip.**—A shape given to the small of the stock in shot-guns and rifles, to give a better hold for the hand.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Pistol Shot.**—The discharge of a pistol; also, the distance to which a pistol can propel a ball.

**Pistos.**—Broad, short double-edged swords of the 15th century, which do not differ materially from the anlaces.

**Pit.**—That part of a mortar emplacement designated for mounting one or more mortars, usually two or four; also, a circular well employed in gun-casting.

**Pitauz.**—The name formerly used to distinguish those peasants who were pressed into the service in contradistinction to soldiers who were regularly enlisted. Also written *pétaux*.

**Pitch.**—In rifling, the resistance of the direct progressive motion of the projectile through the bore. This resistance varies according to the incline as well as the pattern of rifling. Pitch may be either increasing or decreasing. In *aéronautics*, the distance through which a given point of a propeller advances during one revolution, parallel to the axis.

**Pitch Angle.**—In *aéronautics*, the angle at any given point of a propeller, at which the blade is inclined to the direction of motion when the propeller is revolving but the *aéroplane* stationary.

**Pitched Battle.**—A battle in which the hostile forces have firm or fixed positions, in distinction from a skirmish.

**Pitched Fascines.**—Fagots of vine twigs or other very combustible wood, about 20 inches long and 4 inches in diameter, tied in 3 places with iron wire. They may be treated in the same manner and used for the same purposes as tarred-links.

**Pitcher Gun.**—A magazine gun in which the mechanism is operated by a cover slide connected with a handle which has a direct forward and back motion only without rotation. The cartridges for the magazine are assembled in a binder, which is stripped off after they are introduced.

**Pitcher Hand Grenade.**—A grenade similar to the Battye, but is slightly heavier and has a different and more complicated lighter.

**Pitch Field.**—An expression employed in the sense of a general or pitched battle.

**Pitching Camp.**—Fixing or placing a tent or temporary habitation; encamping.

**Pitching Fire.**—Fire is pitching when the shot is projected against an object covered in front by a work or obstacle, the ordnance being fired at full charge.

**Pit Commander.**—In coast artillery, the officer in command of a pit of a mortar battery. He is responsible to the emplacement officer for the condition of the matériel and the efficiency of the personnel of his pit.

**Pitot Tube.**—In *aéronautics*, a form of air-speed indicator, consisting of a tube with open end facing the wind.

**Pits.**—An accessory means of defense, the pits being placed in rows, at least three in number, and in quincunx order. They are usually made about six feet in diameter at top, and about 1 foot at the bottom, and are placed so that the centers shall

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

be about ten feet apart; also, the spaces between the parapet and the butts or bullet stops occupied by the markers.

**Pit Salvo.**—The simultaneous firing of a single load from each mortar of a pit.

**Pivot.**—The soldier or guide upon whom a line of troops wheels, or partly wheels. The pivot is **fixed** in changes of formation or **movable** in changes of direction.

**Pivot-bolt.**—The axis of horizontal oscillation. A traversing platform passing through the pivot transom and the front sleeper of the platform.

**Pivot Flank.**—In a column that which, when wheeled upon preserves the proper front of divisions of the line in their natural order.

**Pivot-gun.**—A gun mounted on a pivot so as to turn in any direction.

**Placage.**—In fortification, a kind of revetment, which is made of thick, plastic earth laid along the talus of such parapets as have no mason-work, and which is covered with turf.

**Placates.**—In ancient armor, small plates placed in front of the shoulders.

**Place Basse.**—In fortification, the lower flanks according to certain systems. [French]

**Place du Moment.**—When the operations of an army render it necessary that a position should be fortified and occupied for the whole campaign, the works assume more importance, and many consist of forts having five or six bastioned fronts. Such a fort is called a **place du moment**. [French]

**Place of Arms.**—A place calculated for the rendezvous of men in arms, as a fort which affords a safe retreat for hospitals, magazines, etc.

**Place Sketch.**—An area sketch executed from a single station where the sketcher does not have access to the terrain portrayed.

**Plaid.**—A woollen shawl of a tartan pattern, worn over the shoulder by the Scotch Highlanders.

**Plain.**—In early times, the term applied to a **field of battle**; a drill ground.

**Plain Battle.**—An expression used synonymously with **open battle** or **pitched battle**.

**Plan.**—In fortification, a tracing showing the horizontal lengths and breadths of the works, the thickness of the ramparts and parapet, the width of the ditches, etc.; also a project or method of procedure expressed or described.

**Plancher.**—A military slang expression in the French army, meaning to be confined in the cells or guardroom.

**Plane.**—In *aéronautics*, the term commonly applied to a supporting surface of an *aéroplane*.

**Plane of Comparison.**—A plan of a fortress, and of the surrounding country, on which are expressed the distances of the *principal points* from a horizontal plane, imagined to pass *through the highest or lowest points of ground, in the survey.*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Plane of Deflade.**—A plane supposed to pass through the summit or crest of a work, and parallel to the plane of site.

**Plane of Defilement.**—A plane, which containing the interior crest of a work, passes at least eight feet above those points to be sheltered, and at least five feet above the ground which can be occupied by an enemy within cannon reach.

**Plane of Departure.**—The vertical plane containing the line of departure. Also called **plane of fire**.

**Plane of Direction.**—The vertical plane containing the line of direction.

**Plane of fire.**—In gunnery, a vertical plane through the line of fire.

**Plane of Sight.**—In gunnery, a vertical plane through the line of sight.

**Plane of Site.**—A plane containing the right line from the muzzle of the gun to the target, and a horizontal line perpendicular to the axis of the bore at the muzzle. It is sometimes called the **zero plane**.

**Plane of Splash.**—The vertical plane containing the chord of the trajectory.

**Plane of Symmetry.**—In artillery, an imaginary plane everywhere bisecting the space between the two cheeks of a gun-carriage.

**Plane Table.**—An instrument used to determine distances and to note the fall of projectiles in target-practice or firing for ranges; also used in topography and map drawing.

**Planimeter.**—An instrument for measuring the area of any plane figure, however irregular. Also called **platometer**.

**Plan of Action.**—A plan based upon the information of the enemy and of the terrain obtained by reconnaissance and, as far as time will permit, upon the study of the terrain in the field of probable operations made by the leader.

**Plan of Campaign.**—Before undertaking any military operation, great or small, some decided end to be gained is fixed on; then, as far as practicable, steps are taken to attain that end. The mental process by which all that is elaborated is termed the **laying out of the Plan of Campaign**.

**Plan of Defense.**—The determination of the points on which resistance is to be made, those upon which the army can fall back in case of disaster, and the roads leading to these, in retreat; the dispositions of the forces at the outset so as to anticipate the enemy on every point; an indication of the points in rear of the frontier for concentration, so soon as the enemy has unmasked his projects, and finally, the designation of the points to be fortified by art, bridges to be destroyed, roads to be built or repaired, etc.

**Plant.**—To place or fix, as to plant a standard; to arrange different pieces of ordnance for the purpose of doing execution against an enemy or his works, as to plant a battery against a fort; the act of directing a cannon properly.

**Plantations.**—Trees which are sometimes planted on the glacis of a fortress. When judiciously placed, they form a valuable aid to the defense,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Plash.**—A term commonly used to signify the interweaving of branches, as for gabions, dikes, weirs, hurdles, etc.
- Plastonmenit.**—A remarkable Silesian smokeless powder, invented by Herr Güttler. It is the most powerful and lasting explosive yet produced; its explosive action is more equitable and regular than that of any known powder.
- Plastron.**—A piece of padded leather worn by fencers to protect the breast; in ancient armor, an iron breastplate, worn under the hauberk.
- Plat.**—A term applied to the flat or broad side of a sword.
- Plate.**—Metallic armor composed of broad pieces, and thus distinguished from mail.
- Plate-armor.**—Armor of strong metal plates for protecting fortifications and the like; also mail consisting entirely of metallic plates, formerly worn to protect the person.
- Plateau.**—In map reading, a flat surface on the top of a hill; an elevated plain.
- Plate-cheville.**—In the French service, a flat pintle and especially the pintle plate (12 c.m. gun, Gruson turret.)
- Platform.**—A strong flooring upon which a piece of ordnance, mounted on its carriage, is maneuvered when in battery. Fixed platforms are used for casemate and barbette batteries in fortifications, and are constructed with the works.
- Platform Board.**—A side-board on an ammunition carriage, for forage.
- Platform-wagon.**—A carriage on four wheels, having no sides, and used for the transport of guns, mortars, traversing platforms, and for every description of heavy stores.
- Platinum Fuse.**—A fuse used with a **magneto** machine. It cannot be fired by a spark or by the effects of free electricity, but needs a current of sufficient strength and persistence that in its passage through the circuit it shall heat to redness a small bridge of fine platinum wire in the body of the fuse.
- Platoon.**—The quarter of an infantry company, and usually consisting of four sections or squads of eight men each, with two sergeants and a leader, usually a lieutenant. An **arm signal** made by extending the arm horizontally toward the platoon leader, and describing small circles with the hand.
- Platoon Columns.**—A company formation executed from skirmish line with platoons in double column of files.
- Platoon Leader.**—The officer in charge of a platoon and responsible for its conduct and the sector of the line or trenches to which the platoon is assigned.
- Platoon Mass.**—An arm signal, made by extending the arm horizontally to the right, bringing the hand to the shoulder, touching the same with the tips of the fingers, and retaining the hand in this position for a few seconds.
- Play.**—To put in action or operation; as, to **play** cannon upon a fortification.
- Playfair Cipher.**—A cipher in military usage, according to which system the letters of the text are enciphered in pairs, and one letter of a pair is represented in cipher by the same letter

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

only when the other letter of the pair remains the same. This fact greatly increases the difficulty of solution.

**Plea.**—That which is alleged or pleaded in defense or in justification, before a court-martial or in a court of justice.

**Pleadings.**—In courts-martial, a statement in logical and legal form, of facts constituting a particular cause of action or ground of defense. Charges and specifications are part of pleadings in a case, to which the accused is required to make answer, known as the **plea**.

**Plebe.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning a new cadet, or member of the fourth and lowest class.

**Plombee.**—An ancient war-club, whose head was loaded with lead.

**Plongee.**—In fortification, a slope or sloping toward the front, as the plongee of a parapet; in artillery, that part of the trajectory from the point of greatest altitude to the point at which the shell or projectile strikes the earth.

**Plot.**—A scheme, secret design or stratagem, of a complicated nature, adapted to the accomplishment of some purpose, usually a treacherous one.

**Plotter.**—In coast artillery, the person who has charge of the plotting room under the range officer. He is responsible for the adjustment of the plotting board and other plotting room equipment.

**Plotting.**—The process of laying down on paper field observations and measurements.

**Plough.**—A wooden wedge, or a shoe, shod with leather, attached to a gunpowder incorporating mill, for confining the charge under the path of the runner. Two are attached to each pair of runners.

**Ploy.**—To form a column for a line of battle on some designated subdivision: also, to diminish front.

**Ployment.**—An evolution in which the command diminishes its front, as in passing from line to column, or from extended order to close order.

**Pluff.**—A slight explosion, as of a small quantity of powder: a puff, as of smoke from a pipe.

**Plumacher Percussion Fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a tube, the interior of which has three peculiar shaped communicating chambers of different sizes, a screw cap, a screw-bottom, a winged needle-discharging plunger in the upper chamber, and a charged plunger in the lower chamber, the two plungers being kept apart by the third smaller or intervening chamber.

**Plumb-level.**—A level in which the horizontal arm is placed in true position by means of a plummet or plumb-line, to which it is at right angles.

**Plume.**—A large and handsome feather, knot of buffalo hair, etc. worn as an ornament on a helmet, chapeau, military hat, etc.

**Plummet.**—A leaden or iron weight suspended by a string, used to regulate the perpendicular direction of a fortification wall or building; a pendulum which vibrates the required times

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

of march in a minute; in gunnery, a simple line and bob for pointing mortars.

**Plunder.**—That which is taken from an enemy by open force; also, a slang expression for the personal effects and property of an officer or soldier.

**Plunger.**—A form of striker used in some breech-loading firearms.

**Plunging Fire.**—The fire delivered with the axis of the bore inclined below the horizontal.

**Plunging Ricochet.**—The description of **ricochet fire**, when the angle of fall is comprised between  $6^{\circ}$  and  $10^{\circ}$ . In this fire, the ball is given a small velocity, and the curve described is short and high.

**Pluteus.**—A kind of wicker helmet, covered with raw ox-hide, worn by the ancient Greeks when engaged in sapping walls. Others were made of hurdles, covered in the same way, running upon three wheels, and affording cover to 7 or 8 miners.

**Pluviometer.**—An instrument, employed in the signal service, for ascertaining the amount of rainfall at any place in a given time.

**Plyer.**—A kind of balance used in raising and letting down a drawbridge in fortifications, etc.

**Pneumatic Buffer.**—A device for checking recoil through the agency of air pressure.

**Pneumatic Dispatch.**—A system of tubes, leading to various points, through which orders, letters, telegrams, packages, etc., are sent by air pressure.

**Pneumatic Drill.**—A drilling-machine operated by compressed air admitted alternately above and below a piston connected with gear-wheels which rotate the drill.

**Pneumatic Gun-carriage.**—A carriage moved or operated by the pressure or flow of air, with recoil limited as much as possible, with a view to returning the gun quickly to battery.

**Pneumatic Guns.**—Guns moved or worked by the pressure or flow of air. They are restricted to use at relatively short ranges, and possess less accuracy of aim.

**Pneumatic Telegraph.**—In signalling, an apparatus or contrivance by means of which signals are transmitted through tubes of compressed air.

**Pneumatic Trench Mortar.**—A mortar in which the propelling charge is supplied either from a tank of compressed air or gas, such as carbon dioxide, or from a tank which is charged by means of a hand-pump. Aside from being silent and inexpensive of operation, the pneumatic mortar can be handled at a high rate of speed and its aim is exceedingly accurate, provided the reservoir is not discharged below a certain point.

**Pocket.**—In aviation, a loop formed either in the end of the cloth surface or by sewing on an additional strip: provided for the ribs and beams of a single-surfaced plane to diminish skin friction. See **Air Pocket**.

**Pocket of Fire.**—A dangerous position into which troops are drawn after local successes, and where the enemy may close in or penetrate from the right, left or rear.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Pocket Pistol.**—A small pistol intended to be carried in the pocket.

**Poilu.**—The familiar slang term for an infantryman in the French service. Literally, **bearded**.

**Point.**—In fencing, a movement executed with the saber or foil. The principal movements are **tierce point, quarte point, left point, right point, rear point, and against infantry right, left and front points.**

**Point Blank.**—With small-arms, the second point in which the natural line of sight, when horizontal, cuts the trajectory; with artillery, the point where the projectile first strikes the horizontal plane on which the gun stands, the axis of the piece being horizontal.

**Point-blank Range.**—The distance from the muzzle of the piece to that point in the projectile's trajectory where it cuts the prolongation of the natural line of sight, a second time, the natural line of sight being horizontal.

**Point d'Appui.**—A fixed point of support in rear of the operations of an army, or on its flanks, such as a fortress or some convenient locality to resort to in case of necessity.

**Pointed Stakes.**—A form of impediment used on the berm, at the bottom of the ditch and beyond the counterscarp. They are placed about one foot in the ground, and stand about one foot above it.

**Pointer.**—A small exploring or reconnoitering patrol preceding the advance guard. Sometimes called **point**.

**Pointeur.**—In French artillery, the cannoneer who aims the piece; the same as the **gunner** in the United States artillery and **Number One** in Royal artillery.

**Point Fuse.**—In artillery, a fuse so called because it is located in the front part of the projectile.

**Pointing.**—The giving of such direction and elevation to a firearm that the projectile shall strike the object aimed at.

**Pointing Board.**—In gunnery, a piece of board, one foot long, two or three inches wide, and 1 inch thick, having a notch cut in the middle of one side to fit on the stake, and graduated into equal divisions from its middle. This board is used for pointing mortars.

**Pointing Cord.**—A cord used in pointing mortars. By means of pointing-stakes, one of the fixed points is established upon the crest of the parapet or at the foot of the interior slope, and another in rear of the piece. By stretching the **pointing-cord** between these two points, with the plummet suspended from it, a vertical plane is determined with which the line of metal is made to coincide.

**Pointing Rings.**—Two rings, one smaller than the other, attached to the upper surface of the trail of the stock of a field gun-carriage, for the reception of a hand-spike which enables the cannoneers to raise the trail and carry it to the right or left.

**Pointing Rods.**—Pickets or rods of iron  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch round, and about 2 feet long, two of which are placed upon the epaulement of a battery in front of each mortar, by means of which, with



the aid of a plummet, the mortar can be directed with accuracy upon the object to be struck. Also called **pointing stakes** and **pointing wires**.

**Point of Aim.**—A point just below the mark and not the mark. This point is selected because it is impossible to always know, if touching the mark with the top of the front sight, how much of the front sight is seen.

**Point of Alignment.**—The point upon which troops form and by which they dress.

**Point of Attack.**—In siege operations, that portion of the defenses which it is necessary to gain possession of, to force the garrison to a surrender. This portion usually embraces one or more fronts of the position, with the outworks and any advanced works that may be connected with them.

**Point of Burst.**—The point at which a projectile bursts in the air or at which it would have burst in the air had it not struck the ground.

**Point of Fall.**—The point at which the trajectory again pierces the horizontal plane through the muzzle of the gun.

**Point of Formation.**—The point taken, upon which troops are formed in military order.

**Point of Graze.**—In gunnery, the point where the projectile strikes. Also known as **point of fall** and **point of impact**.

**Point of Impact.**—That point or spot which a projectile first strikes on meeting an opposing body.

**Point of Rest.**—The point at which a formation begins. Specifically, the point toward which units are aligned in successive movements.

**Points of Passing.**—The ground on which one or more bodies of armed men march by a reviewing general.

**Poison Shells.**—Projectiles which contain a gas, the action of which is very similar to that of phosgene. Because of their slight detonation, these shells are liable to be mistaken for blinds, but they emit large quantities of a gas which attacks the lungs strongly, and is very dangerous, and even in slight cases may cause serious after-effects.

**Poitrail.**—That portion of the horse armor which covers the breast, fitted either with hinges or like a flounce. Also written **poitrel**.

**Poitrinal.**—In ancient armor, the horse's breastplate, formed of metal plates, riveted together, as a covering for the breast and shoulders.

**Polans.**—A term applied to various knee-pieces in ancient armor.

**Polar Distortion.**—In the practice of gunnery, a system by which trajectories are constructed. By this method, the angles of elevation are multiplied by an assumed coefficient of distortion.

**Polar Projectiles.**—A designation applied to projectiles which pursue their flight through the air, always keeping one end or aspect foremost.

**Pole.**—In artillery, that portion of a carriage to which the wheel horses are attached. At the extremity of the pole are placed two pole-chains, by which it is held up, and a pole-yoke with

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

two movable branches, to prevent, as much as possible, the pole from oscillating and striking the horses.

**Pole-axe.**—An axe fixed to a pole or handle about 15 inches in length with a point or claw bending downward, or projecting from the back of its head. It was formerly used by mounted soldiers.

**Pole-hammer.**—An early weapon of war, consisting of a spiked hammer placed at the end of a very long shaft or pole.

**Pole-march.**—Originally, in Grecian antiquity, the commander in chief; but afterwards, a civil magistrate who had under his care all strangers and sojourners in the city.

**Pole Packing.**—In fortification, a packing used instead of hurdles. The trench walls at different places are supported by a pole packing behind the stakes which gives better results than woven work.

**Pole-pad.**—A pad placed on the end of the pole in field-gun carriages, to prevent injury to the horses.

**Pole-prop.**—A bar for supporting the end of the pole or tongue, especially used with the various carriages of the artillery service.

**Pole-strap.**—A heavy strap by which the pole of the carriage is attached to the collar of the horse. Also called **pole-piece**.

**Polibole.**—A ballista, which was capable of throwing both arrows and stones. Also called **palintonne**.

**Police.**—The cleaning of a camp or garrison; the state of a camp in regard to cleanliness.

**Police Guard.**—An interior guard having care of the arms, property, and prisoners of the regiment; also charged with the regulation of the camp in regard to order and cleanliness.

**Policeman's Truncheon.**—The name applied to a grenade, of the cylindrical or oval bomb type, which has a handle attached to facilitate throwing it. The Hale hand-grenade is of this class. In the early patterns the explosive was contained in a brass tube, round one end of which was a ring of iron or lead with grooves in it to make it split into segments.

**Police Party.**—A working party engaged in cleaning the camp or garrison.

**Police Sergeant.**—A sergeant especially charged with cleaning the camp.

**Poligar Helmet.**—A casque of Central India, with fixed nose-piece, cheek-pieces and very long neck-guard, or mail-hood.

**Polir.**—In the French service, the term meaning to fine-bore a gun or gun barrel.

**Polron.**—That part of the armor which covers the neck and shoulders.

**Polygonal System of Fortification.**—That system consisting of either a simple polygonal enceinte without re-enterings, the sides of which are flanked by casemated caponnières, placed at the middle point of the fronts; or of fronts either slightly tenailed or of a bastion form, with short casemated flanks to flank the faces of the central caponnières.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Polygon of Fortification.**—Every piece of ground to be fortified, is surrounded by a polygon, either square, pentagonal, hexagonal, etc., according to the number of its sides, which are called exterior sides. Upon these the fronts of fortifications are constructed.
- Polygrooved.**—Having many grooves; as, a **polygrooved** rifle or gun.
- Polyspast.**—The crane of Archimedes, an engine which was used to raise and shatter to pieces whole vessels, and identified with those enormous hooks that were used to pull off the heads of the battering-rams.
- Polytechnic School.**—An institution at Paris, established by the National Convention in 1794, designed to prepare students for various branches of the public service, for the staff, engineers, artillery, for the corps of hydrographical engineers, etc.
- Pomada.**—An exercise of vaulting the wooden horse, by laying one hand over the pommel of the saddle.
- Pommel.**—The knob on the hilt of a sword; also the protuberant part of a saddle bow.
- Pommelion.**—The cascabel, or hindmost knob of a cannon.
- Pompom.**—A machine-gun of large caliber; so called from its noise.
- Pompon.**—A tuft of wool or other material, sometimes worn by soldiers on the top of the hat in front, instead of a feather.
- Poncho.**—A cloak worn by the Spanish Americans, having the form of a blanket, with a slit in the middle for the head to pass through. A variety made of rubber or painted cloth is worn by the United States troops.
- Poniard.**—A pointed instrument for stabbing, usually borne in the hand, at the girdle, or in the pocket.
- Ponton.**—See **pontoon**.
- Ponton Bridges.**—There are two kinds of ponton bridges—those built with the heavy equipage intended to pass large armies and their trains over streams of any size, and those built with the light equipage intended to be used with rapidly moving columns, such as cavalry expeditions, and to carry all the loads incident to such service.
- Ponton equipage.**—The portable floating bridge equipment of an army.
- Pontones.**—Ancient square-built ferry-boats for passing rivers, as described by both Cæsar and Aulus Gellius.
- Pontonier.**—One of the engineers having charge of the bridge equipage and the construction of pontoon bridges.
- Ponton Tool Wagon.**—A wagon arranged to transport tools, etc., employed in ponton construction. The pattern used in the United States army weighs 1700 pounds and carries a maximum net load of 2100 pounds.
- Pontoon.**—A wooden flat-bottomed boat, a metallic cylinder, or a frame covered with canvas, etc., used in military operations for supporting a temporary bridge. Also written **ponton**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Pontooning.**—The act, art or process of constructing pontoon bridges.

**Pontoon Train.**—The carriages of the pontoons, and the materials they carry for making a pontoon bridge.

**Pontoon Wagon.**—A wagon carrying a pontoon and a portion of the bridging material on the march.

**Pontvolant.**—A kind of light bridge, used in sieges, for surprising a post or outwork which has but a narrow moat; a flying bridge. Sometimes written **pontvalent**.

**Pooler Jones Cartridge-belt.**—A belt having cartridge holders attached to it, which holders can be easily detached or attached to a coat front, other belt, etc.

**Popper.**—A very ancient term for a dagger or any short weapon used for stabbing.

**Porro Prism Glass.**—A form of field glass having convex objectives and eyepieces and prisms for erecting the image and shortening the length of the glass. It can be built of the highest powers and having a practically universal focus.

**Portable Magazine.**—A wooden box or metal-lined case, covered with canvas, carried in a battery from place to place, when there is only one expense magazine for several batteries.

**Portable Radio Systems.**—Distinctly military systems either horse drawn or motorized. They are frequently used to supplement wire systems, both permanent and semi-permanent, and are usually located at various points in the outer portion of the inner strategical zone. Corps and army headquarters are supplied with these sets, which form independent lines of information between themselves, to divisional units in front and to important points in rear.

**Portable Searchlight.**—A light designed for signaling between two stations on the ground or between the earth and an avion or a balloon. The apparatus includes a portable projector, with a cap or cover, a sighting tube, an insulated connecting wire, and a screw plug.

**Port Arms.**—A position in the Manual of Arms, where the piece is held diagonally across the body, barrel up, sloping to the left and crossing opposite the junction of the neck with the left shoulder.

**Portcullis.**—In fortification, a grating of iron or of timbers pointed with iron, hung over the gateway of a fortress, which can be lowered or raised vertically by machinery to secure a passage-way from surprise.

**Porte-cannons.**—In the French service, the generic word for fort or fortification as being chiefly arranged to hold and work guns.

**Porte-charge.**—In artillery, the French term for the cartridge compartment of an ammunition chest; ammunition holder or transporter of a turret.

**Porte-crosse.**—In the Royal French artillery, the part of the stock connecting the shoulder piece with the breech.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Porte-fanion.**—In the French service, the bearer of a battalion color; the noncommissioned officer carrying the fanion of a general officer.
- Porte-fusil.**—In small arms, the French term for a device for carrying a gun on a bicycle.
- Porte-obus.**—In artillery, the French term for the shell compartment of an ammunition chest.
- Porte-poignée.**—In the Royal French artillery, the lower part of the shoulder piece of a rapid-fire gun. The part that carries the gripe.
- Porte-retard.**—In artillery, the French term for a delay action device or mechanism of a fuse.
- Porte-rugueux.**—In artillery, the French term for the plunger spindle of a fuse.
- Port-fire.**—A case of strong paper filled with a composition of niter, sulphur, and mealed powder; a slow match.
- Port-fire Clipper.**—The name formerly given to the cutting implement which was fixed on the off side of the beam trail of a gun-carriage, for cutting off the lighted end of the port-fire.
- Port-fire Cutter.**—An instrument for cutting port-fires in the shape of strong scissors with an indentation one inch wide and four inches deep made in one of the blades for the purpose of holding the port-fire.
- Portglave.**—An ancient name for a swordbearer.
- Portique.**—In siege operations, the French term for a covered passage in the trenches; blindage (of a blinded sap).
- Port of Embarkation.**—Under war conditions a port established for the scene of intended hostilities, the transport service at such port being under the supervision of the commander of the port of embarkation, who coöperates with the commanding officer of troops at the concentration camp.
- Porto Rican Regiment.**—A provisional regiment of infantry organized for service in Porto Rico, the enlisted strength thereof being composed of natives of that island as far as practicable. The pay and allowances of officers and enlisted men of this regiment are the same as authorized for like grades in the Regular Army of the United States.
- Position.**—A zone of variable extent.
- Position and Aiming Drills.**—Drills intended to so educate the muscles of the arms and body that the piece, during the act of aiming, may be held without restraint, and during the operation of firing may not be deflected from the target by any convulsive or improper movement of the trigger finger or of the body, arms, or hands.
- Position Finder.**—An instrument, variously constructed, for determining ranges; a range finder.
- Position Finding System.**—The term applied to the system used in determining the range and direction to any target from a battery or station.
- Position in Readiness.**—A position for action in which troops are placed where it is intended to resist the advance of the

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

enemy in the immediate vicinity and the knowledge of his movements is not sufficiently definite to decide upon a plan of action.

**Position of Assembly.**—A place out of range, and if possible out of sight of the position to be attacked, where the troops who are to be engaged in the attack assemble and assume a preparatory formation.

**Position of Deployment.**—A place (preferably a large open space) near some landmark easily recognisable, where the whole of the infantry detailed for the attack can halt for a few minutes in order to make sure that all the units are present and can easily deploy for the attack.

**Position of Observation.**—In artillery, implying batteries in action watching all ground in their field of fire and ready to open fire.

**Position of the Soldier.**—Heels on the same line and as near each other as the conformation of the man permits. Feet turned out equally and forming an angle of 45 degrees. Knees straight without stiffness. Hips level and drawn back slightly; body erect and resting equally on hips; chest lifted and arched; shoulders square and falling equally. Arms and hands hanging naturally, thumb along the seam of the trousers. Head erect and squarely to the front, chin drawn in, so that the axis of the head and neck is vertical; eyes straight to the front. Weight of the body resting equally upon the heels and balls of the feet.

**Position Sketch.**—A map made by an observer free to traverse the ground sketched.

**Posse Comitatus.**—The power of the county, or the citizens who may be summoned by the sheriff or marshal to assist the authorities in executing any lawful precept which is opposed by force. It is unlawful to employ any part of the army as a posse comitatus except in cases provided by the Constitution and Acts of Congress.

**Post.**—A military station, the place at which a soldier or a body of troops is stationed; the troops at such a station; the piece of ground to which a sentinel's walk is limited; a messenger who goes from station to station; to assign to a station, as to post a sentinel; in the British service, a bugle sound.

**Post Adjutant.**—An officer at each military post who is the mouthpiece of the commanding officer and through whom is the channel of communication with all the officers and enlisted men of the command. Under the direction of the commanding officer he issues all orders, makes all reports and returns, keeps all records and rosters and has charge of all correspondence pertaining to the administration of the post. He is assisted in his work by a sergeant major.

**Poste de Secours.**—The French expression for a dressing station.

**Postern.**—In fortification, a subterraneous passage communicating between the parade and the main ditch, or between the ditches and the interior of the outworks.

**Post Exchange.**—A shop, authorized by Congress, for the supply of groceries and articles of general utility to the residents on a military post. It is managed by the military au-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

thorities and its profits go to the enlisted men. Also called **canteen**.

**Post Exchange Council.**—A council of administration consisting of the officer in charge of the exchange, and the Company Commander of each company which holds stock in the exchange.

**Post Flag.**—In the United States army, the National flag. It is 19 feet fly and 10 feet hoist, is furnished to all posts, garrisoned by troops, and is hoisted only in pleasant weather.

**Post Fund.**—A fund constituted by the troops baking their own bread and thereby saving about 33%, the difference between bread and flour.

**Post Gardens.**—Gardens or lands set aside at posts, situated on public lands of the United States, for the production of vegetables. These are duly cultivated by the garrison and such varieties and quantities of vegetables are raised as may be necessary for the subsistence or health of the troops.

**Post Hospital.**—The hospital established at each military post. It is visited each month by the Post Commander and Surgeon, and is the prototype of the great general hospital.

**Postiche.**—In the French service, a term meaning temporarily attached to; doing duty provisionally.

**Post Libraries.**—At each permanent post suitable rooms are set apart for use as library, reading room, chapel and school. The Quartermaster General procures and forwards to post libraries, such supplies and equipment as may be authorized by the Secretary of War.

**Post of Honor.**—The guard in the advance. The right of the two lines is the post of honor, and is generally given to the eldest corps. The advanced guard is a post of honor.

**Post of the Standard.**—At the formation of the battalion, as soon as the companies have taken their places, the guard of the standard takes post midway between the two center companies in line abreast of the front ranks of the sections, in column, at the center of the column.

**Post Records.**—Books of record, reports, and papers kept at each post. They are a correspondence book, a consolidated morning report and a guard report, a post exchange council book and a document file. All official papers that relate to post administration are filed and preserved as a part of the post records.

**Post Revetment.**—A revetment constructed of posts, about five inches in diameter and six feet long, set with proper slope, in close contact.

**Post Schools.**—Schools established at all the posts, garrisons and permanent camps at which troops are stationed, in which the enlisted men are instructed in the common English branches of education and especially in the history of the United States.

**Post Trader.**—In the United States service, one of the sutlers whom the Secretary of War was formerly authorized under certain restrictions to appoint for each military post.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Pot.**—The paper cylinder forming the head of a signal-rocket and containing the decorations; shooting when no particular skill is required to hit the mark, as a pot shot at an enemy; also, a plain, defensive headpiece or helmet.

**Pot de Fer.**—A heavy helmet worn in the trenches and in siege operations about the time of Louis XIV.

**Potence.**—Troops are ranged **en potence** by breaking a straight line, and throwing a certain proportion of it either forward or backward, from the right or left, according to the circumstances, for the purpose of securing that line. An army may be posted **en potence** by means of a village, a river, or a wood.

**Pot Gun.**—A mortar for firing salutes. The name is derived from its shape being formed like a pot.

**Pot Helmet.**—A sort of skull cap of thick iron, and very heavy, used particularly in sieges in the 16th and 17 centuries. An adaptation of this idea has been made in recent trench fighting, in the light steel helmets.

**Pot Shots.**—A slang term for shots at random without careful aim at the target. They are usually made by unlocated guns, taking a chance of killing or destroying something—soldiers, civilians or the wounded on their stretchers.

**Pouch.**—A stout leather box, lined with tin, covered with a strong flap, and ornamented with the device of the regiment. It serves to carry the cartridges required by the soldier for immediate use.

**Poudrière.**—The French term for a powder mill or powder works.

**Pouldron.**—A piece of armor protecting the shoulder. Also written **Pauldron**.

**Pouleys.**—In ancient armor, a variety of knee-guards, which were very elaborately and variously enriched.

**Poultice Wallahs.**—A slang expression among British soldiers, especially in India, for the Royal Army Medical Corps men.

**Pounder.**—The name by which different natures of ordnance and shot and shell are distinguished. By being so denominated, the weight of the projectile which the gun throws is implied.

**Pourpoint.**—A quilted military doublet or gambeson worn in the 13th century.

**Pourvoyeur.**—In general, a soldier, in the French service, who brings up ammunition, as from the wagons to the line.

**Pousse-cailloux.**—A military slang expression in the French service, meaning a foot soldier or infantryman.

**Powder Barrels.**—Barrels in which gunpowder is stored. There are three sizes called **whole**, **half** and **quarter**, holding respectively 100 pounds, 50 pounds and 25 pounds of ordinary powder.

**Powder Boxes.**—Contrivances analogous to fougasses, used by the Russians at Sebastopol, the boxes containing about 35 pounds of powder each.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Powder Cart.**—A two-wheeled carriage covered with an angular roof of boards. To prevent the powder from becoming damp, a tarred canvas is put over the roof; and on each side are lockers to hold shot, in proportion to the quantity of powder.
- Powder Chamber.**—In gunnery, the portion of the bore for the reception of the powder charge. It is between the breech recess and the centering slope.
- Powder Depots.**—Large depots for the storage of powder, and the materials for its manufacture.
- Powder Dust.**—The dust given off in the process of reeling gunpowder.
- Powder Flask.**—A pouch or metallic case for holding gunpowder, and having a charging nozzle at the end.
- Powder Horn.**—A horn fitted to hold or carry powder and used as a flask.
- Powder-hose.**—A tube of strong linen, about an inch in diameter, filled with powder and used in firing military mines.
- Powder Magazine.**—A magazine for the storage of powder, conveniently located to the pieces to be served and not exposed to the fire of the enemy. It is usually placed 30 feet in rear of the parapet of the battery and is made shot-proof. In permanent fortifications, powder magazines are built with strong, full center bomb-proof arches.
- Powder Measures.**—Implements made of copper, of cylindrical form, and of various sizes, for the purpose of determining the charges of shells and cannon by measurement.
- Powder Mill.**—Works in which the materials for gunpowder are prepared and compounded, and the powder grained and faced.
- Powder Mine.**—A cave or hollow in which powder is placed to be fired at any particular time. These were first used in 1503 at Naples.
- Powder Press.**—A machine for compressing powder. In the pressing process, the powder that has passed through the breaking-down machine is taken to the press-house, where it is compressed into hard cake, for the purpose of fitting it to be made into a hard grain of equal density.
- Powder-proof.**—The proof of power used in proving ordnance. It should be tested immediately before being used and should give not less than the standard initial velocity.
- Power-plant.**—In aviation, the entire apparatus for generating power on an aeroplane, including motor, propeller, radiator, gasoline tank, etc.
- Powlett Gun-carriage.**—A pneumatic carriage consisting of an improved slide fitted with suitable cross-transoms and angle-knees for the support of running and recoil cylinders.
- Poynado.**—An early name for the poniard or an instrument for stabbing.
- Practicable Breach.**—A breach which admits of approach and entrance without difficulty.
- Practical Fortification.**—A fortification, formed according to the nature of the ground, and other necessary circumstances,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

together with all the military buildings, such as magazines, storehouses, barracks, bridges, etc.

**Practice Marches.**—A part of the field training of troops having in view the hardening of the men and animals and the instruction of officers and men in duties incident to a campaign, marching, camping, cooking, etc. and the principles of tactics, including the services of information and security.

**Practice Season.**—In target practice, those portions of the target year devoted to firing with the service cartridge. They include the regular season and the supplementary season.

**Practico.**—A guide or scout in Cuba and the Philippine Islands; a spy.

**Prairie Carriage.**—A small carriage for the mountain howitzer, with a limber attached as in a field carriage. The limber is furnished with two ammunition boxes, placed over the axle-tree, and parallel to it.

**Precedence.**—In a military sense, priority in rank regulated by the date of an officer's commission, or the standing in the regiment or corps to which he may belong.

**Precedence of Regiments and Corps.**—On occasions of ceremony, except funerals and reviews of large forces, troops are arranged from right to left in line, and from head to rear in column, in the following order: Infantry, Field Artillery, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineer and Signal Corps troops, equipped as Infantry, are posted as Infantry; dismounted Cavalry and Marines on the left of the Infantry in the order named; mounted companies or detachments of the Signal Corps are posted as Cavalry.

**Précis.**—In ballistics, a term meaning holding well together as said of bullets, all of which fall close to the center of impact, though all may be off the target.

**Precision.**—Exactness, accuracy, scrupulous observance of certain given rules. In military phraseology, this term is often employed when remarking on the drill or marching of a regiment.

**Predal War.**—A war carried on by plunder and rapine. Commonly written **predatory war**.

**Predicted Point.**—In gunnery, the point at which it is estimated a target will arrive at the end of an assumed interval of time reckoned from the time of the last observation on which the estimate is based. This interval of time is called the **predicting interval**.

**Predicter.**—In gunnery, an accessory of the plotting board used to locate the positions of the predicted and the set-forward points on the plotting board.

**Prefect.**—A Roman officer who superintended a particular command or department, as a prefect of a camp, of the city guards, etc.

**Prefect Pretorian.**—In Roman antiquity, the title given to the Commander of the **Pretorian Guard**.

**Preferring Charges.**—In the military service, any officer may prefer charges. An officer is not disqualified from preferring

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

charges by the fact that he is himself under charges or in arrest.

**Preferment.**—The state of being advanced to a higher post; promotion.

**Préfet.**—The name of an important magistrate in modern France. He has extensive powers, and in time of tumult may call out the military. Also written **prefect**.

**Prejudicial to Military Discipline.**—A phrase covering crimes not capital, and all disorders and neglects, which, under the Articles of War, are to be taken cognizance of by a court-martial.

**Preliminary Drills.**—In target practice, sighting drills, position and aiming drills, gallery practice, deflection and elevation correction drills.

**Preliminary Practice.**—In target practice, the prescribed firing on the range which precedes competitions.

**Preparatory Command.**—A command indicating the movement that is to be executed, such as **forward**.

**Preparatory Signals.**—Signals, made by the arms prior to the signals of execution.

**Prepare for Action.**—A word of command used in the artillery drill and service.

**Preponderance.**—The excess of weight of the part of the piece in rear of the trunnions over that in front. It is expressed by the lifting force, in pounds, which must be applied at the cascabel to balance the piece upon its trunnions.

**Present Arms.**—In tactics, to bring the piece to a vertical position in front of the center of the body, for the purpose of paying a military compliment.

**President.**—The chief executive officer of the government in certain republics. In the United States, the President is Commander in chief of the Army, Navy, and Militia called into service.

**President of Court.**—The President of a court-martial is the senior member. He preserves order in court; administers the oath taken by the Judge-Advocate, and the proceedings of the court are authenticated by his signature and that of the Judge-Advocate.

**Presidiary.**—Of or pertaining to a garrison; having a garrison.

**Presidio.**—A place of strong defense; a garrison or guard-house; a fortress.

**Press.**—A movement in bayonet warfare made for the purpose of forcing or disclosing an opening into which an attack can be made.

**Pression.**—In fencing, a French term meaning slight pressure of point on point to deflect the adversary's blade.

**Pressure-gauge.**—An apparatus for measuring the pressure exerted by the gases of exploded powder; a manometer. Also called **pressure-plug**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Pressure-screw.**—A screw variously applied in ordnance constructions to exert pressure and hold parts in proper position.

**Prestation.**—In the French army, the generic term for pay and allowances.

**Prest Money.**—Money formerly paid to men when they enlisted into the British service, which bound them to be in readiness for service when needed.

**Presumptions.**—In courts-martial, a large part of the law. They are of two kinds—presumptions of law and presumptions of fact.

**Pretor.**—Among the ancient Romans, the title given to the Consuls as leaders of the armies of the state; but it was specially employed to designate a Magistrate whose powers were scarcely inferior to those of a Consul. Also written **praetor**.

**Pretorian Gate.**—In Roman antiquity, that one of the four gates in a camp which was next to the enemy.

**Pretorian Prefect.**—In Roman antiquity, the commander of the troops guarding the Emperor's person.

**Pretorians.**—During the Roman republic, a select cohort that attended the pretor or commander of an army. They frequently decided the fate of battles. Also written **praetorians**.

**Pretorium.**—The hall or court where the pretor lived and administered justice. It also denoted the tent of the Roman general, in which councils of war were held. Also written **praetorium**.

**Prevention.**—In French military law, a term signifying the confinement of a man until the publication of the verdict.

**Preventive Service.**—The duty performed by the armed police in England, in guarding the coast against smuggling.

**Preventor Rope.**—A contrivance for checking the forward motion of a carriage. It is attached to the rear block of the carriage, and being twisted round the **bollard** of the platform, is held by one of the cannoneers.

**Prévenu.**—In the French service, a person ordered to be tried on charges preferred; prisoner before trial.

**Prévôté.**—In France, the **gendarmérie** attached to the various headquarters and under the orders of a provost marshal.

**Prey.**—Anything taken by force from an enemy at war; spoil; booty; plunder.

**Prick.**—The point on a target at which an archer aims; also, to ride or guide with spurs.

**Pricker.**—An ancient name for a light horseman; a priming-wire.

**Priest-cap.**—In fortification, a form of redan, so named from its shape. Also called **swallowtail**.

**Prikases.**—In Russia, the imperial "Orders for the Day" or military orders given during the campaign.

**Prime.**—In fencing, one of the chief guards; to charge with the powder, percussion-cap, or other device for communicating fire to the charge, as a fire-arm.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Primer Extractor.**—A reloading tool, whose function is to extract the primer from the cartridge-shell, when it is required to reload the shell.

**Primers.**—Wafers, caps, tubes, or other devices for communicating fire to the charges of powder in cannon; also, small discs of dry guncotton used to detonate wet guncotton.

**Primigenia.**—A kind of pike very much resembling the pilum.

**Priming.**—The powder, percussion-cap, or other device used to communicate fire to the charge in a firearm.

**Priming Charges.**—In gunnery, small charges of black powder in the ends of powder sections necessary for the ignition of smokeless powder. Also written **priming igniter**.

**Priming Tube.**—A small pipe, filled with a combustible composition for firing cannon.

**Priming Wire.**—A pointed wire used to penetrate the vent of a piece, for piercing the cartridge before priming.

**Primipilar.**—Of or pertaining to the captain of the vanguard of a Roman army.

**Primipilares.**—Among the Romans, such as had formerly borne the office of primipilus and who acted as guards or aides to the commander. Among other privileges which they enjoyed, they became heirs to what little property was left by the soldiers who died in the campaign.

**Primipilus.**—The centurion belonging to the first cohort of a legion.

**Prince Alfred Gun.**—A gun forged hollow, on a plan intended principally to overcome the defect of unequal shrinkage and initial strain and rupture.

**Principal Chaplain.**—In the British army, the chaplain responsible for the spiritual administration and welfare of the army.

**Principal Medical Officer.**—A medical officer at the head of the medical services of all field armies in Japan, in time of war, with the rank of lieutenant general. His station is with the general staff at headquarters in Tokyo. Each field army and each division also have principal medical officers with rank of major general and colonel respectively.

**Principal Military Landing Officer.**—An officer of the Quartermaster Corps appointed to assist the Principal Beach Master in coördinating the work of the army and navy on the beaches, and to supervise the military beach control personnel.

**Principal Sketcher.**—One who coördinates and controls the work of a number of individuals in combined sketching.

**Principes.**—In the Roman armies, the infantry who formed the second line in the order of battle. They were armed like the

**Prise-bolts.**—The projecting bolts at the rear of a mortar-bed or garrison gun-carriage, under which the handspikes are inserted for training and maneuvering the piece. They are formed by the prolongation of the assembling bolts. Also written **prize-bolts**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**hastati**, except the former had half-pikes instead of whole ones.

**Prismatic Compass.**—An instrument for measuring horizontal angles by means of the magnetic meridian, and is employed in military sketching and reconnaissance.

**Prismatic Powder.**—Powder composed of compressed prisms of meal powder. The prisms are usually perforated to insure regular combustion.

**Prisoner of War.**—A public enemy armed or attached to the hostile army for active aid, who has fallen into the hands of the captor, either fighting or wounded, on the field or in the hospital, by individual surrender or by capitulation. All prisoners of war are deprived of their liberty until regularly exchanged or dismissed on their parole.

**Prisoners' Information Bureau.**—A bureau of information for prisoners of war instituted on the commencement of hostilities in each of the belligerent states, and when necessary, in neutral countries which have received belligerents in their territory. It is the function of this office to reply to all inquiries about the prisoners.

**Prison Guard.**—Men detailed for a period of ten days to guard prisoners in the day time while working. These men are excused from all drills, fatigues and inspections while on this duty.

**Pritchett Bullet.**—A bullet used with the Enfield rifle which had a wooden wedge placed in its base so as to prevent the gas from penetrating any fissures that might exist, while at the same time it was driven before the gas into the cavity, expanding the ball.

**Private.**—A common soldier; a soldier below the grade of a non-commissioned officer. The title applied in the British army to a common soldier of the cavalry and infantry; the corresponding rank in the artillery being gunner or driver, and in the engineers, the sapper. A private in the cavalry is commonly called a trooper.

**Privileged Questions.**—In courts-martial, witnesses are permitted to decline to answer certain questions, called **privileged questions**. The principal cases of privilege are **state secrets, attorney and client, husband and wife, criminating questions and questions tending to disgrace witness**.

**Privy Coat.**—A light coat or defense of mail, concealed under the ordinary dress.

**Prize.**—Property captured from an enemy, or an enemy's property captured from a neutral in time of war.

**Prize Agents.**—Officers belonging to an army in the field, who are chosen after a campaign to collect all property belonging to the enemy which has fallen into the hands of the victors.

**Prize-bolt.**—A maneuvering-bolt of a mortar-bed, now seldom employed.

**Prize Money.**—The proportion which is paid to the troops who are present at the capture or surrender of a place, etc. which yields booty.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**riking.**—The application of a lever to move any weighty body, as a cannon, etc. Also written **prising**.

**robability Factors.**—A table of factors, which multiplied by the width of a zone containing 50% of the hits, will give the widths of zones containing any other percentage of hits.

**robable Error.**—The amount of error that, in a large number of occurrences, will be as often exceeded as not.

**robable Rectangle.**—A rectangle whose dimensions are used to estimate the relative accuracy of different guns at different ranges.

**robable Zones.**—It can be shown by the theory of probabilities, that if each of the three mean errors (range, vertical and lateral) is multiplied by the factor 1.69, there will result the breadth of three zones (of indefinite length), each of which will contain 50 per cent. of the hits.

**roceedings of a Court-martial.**—The record, according to Army Regulations, of its action and of things done at its meetings.

**rocinct.**—An old term meaning a state of complete readiness for action, as war in procinct.

**roconsul.**—A governor of, or a military commander in, a province. He was usually one who had previously been consul.

**rod.**—To prick, as to prod a soldier with a bayonet.

**rodd.**—A light crossbow, used chiefly in field sports, in the 16th century. It usually projected bullets.

**roeliales Dies.**—Among the Romans, fighting days on which they thought it lawful to engage in acts of hostility; during the time of some particular feasts, they reckoned it a piece of impiety to raise, march, or exercise men for war, or to encounter the enemy, unless first attacked. Also written **Proeliales Dies**.

**rofessors of the United States Military Academy.**—Staff officers of the army, assimilated in rank to the grades of which they are entitled by law to the pay and allowances. They are subject to all Army Regulations and the Articles of War.

**roficiency Pay.**—In the British service, extra pay, varying from 3d. to 6d. daily, issuable to soldiers of cavalry, artillery, infantry and school of musketry, according to conditions laid down in the Royal Warrant.

**roficiency Test.**—In target practice, the annual test conducted to determine the proficiency of organizations in collective marksmanship.

**rofile.**—The outline of the section of a parapet at right angles to the crest. A section of any cover made by a vertical plane perpendicular to its general direction or practically parallel to the direction of fire against and over it.

**rofile Boards.**—Boards employed in the inspection of cannon for measuring distances in front and rear of the base line.

**rofling.**—An operation in the construction of field works which consists in erecting at proper points along the sub-crests, wooden profiles which give the form of the parapets at those points, and which guide the workmen in the construction of the works.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Profiling-machine.**—In ordnance, a machine by which an object of a given contour or outline may be duplicated; or one by which any given profile may be given to a piece by adequate manipulation of the parts, in the absence of a pattern which forms an automatic guide for the tool.
- Progressive Powder.**—A gunpowder made so that it burns slowly until the projectile moves, and then with increasing, or progressive rapidly, to avoid the extreme pressure caused by the explosion of powders in which the combustion is instantaneous.
- Prohibited Punishments.**—Military duty is honorable, and to impose it in any form as a punishment must tend to degrade it to the prejudice of the best interests of the service. A sentence cannot impose **guard duty** or **extra duty**.
- Projectile.**—A body intended to be projected from a cannon by the force of gunpowder, or other explosive agent, to reach, strike, pass through, or destroy a distant object.
- Projectile Force.**—That force produced by the combustion of the powder in the piece, causing sudden development of gas, the expanding force of which, acting on the projectile, impels it forward and out of the piece.
- Projectiles.**—A part of mechanics which treats of the motion, range, flight, etc., of bodies driven through the air under the action of an impelling force.
- Projection.**—The representation, on any surface, of the parts of fortification and other objects as they appear to the eye of the observer; also, the act of throwing or shooting forward.
- Projector.**—A lens, combination of lenses, or a parabolic mirror, for projecting beams of light; a box holding a system of lenses provided with a powerful light.
- Proking Spit.**—An early name for a large Spanish rapier.
- Prolongation.**—An extension of leave of absence, or a continuation of service.
- Prolongation of the Line.**—A tactical maneuver effected by parallel movements at the right or left of any given number of men on a front division.
- Prolonge.**—A strong hemp rope used with field pieces to attach the gun to the limber when firing in retreat, or advancing, instead of limbering up; for the same purpose in crossing ditches, and for various other purposes.
- Prolonged Flank.**—In fortification, the flank extension from the angle of the epaule to the exterior side, when the angle of the flank is a right one.
- Prolongement.**—In fortification, the French term for the prolongation of the faces of a work; also, in artillery, the extension of a platform.
- Promotion.**—In a military sense, the elevation of an individual to some appointment of greater rank and trust than the one he holds.
- Promptuary.**—A distributing place from which supplies are drawn; a storehouse; a magazine.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Prone.**—In target practice, lying flat on the belly, the only position with the body extended on the ground authorized in known distance firing.

**Pronunciamento.**—A Spanish term meaning a proclamation; used also in the French service.

**Proof-arm.**—An old term meaning to arm securely, frequently employing proof-armor.

**Proof Charge.**—In firearms, a charge of powder and ball greater than the service charge, used to test the strength of a gun or cannon.

**Proof House.**—A house fitted up for proving the barrels of firearms. They are extra heavily charged, laid on a bench, primed, and fired by a train of powder into a bank of sand.

**Proof of Ordnance.**—Before issue for service, guns of all descriptions are **proved**. Muskets are tested by being fired with heavier bullets and larger charges of powder than they will in the ordinary way be required to carry. Cannon are subjected to a series of tests including gauging, firing with very heavy charges and the forcing of water at a great pressure into the bore.

**Proof Plug.**—A plug screwed temporarily into the breech of a gun-barrel to be proved.

**Propaganda.**—An organization or institution for proselyting, or for spreading or propagating a system of plans or doctrines; also the doctrines, principles or aims so propagated.

**Propellant.**—An explosive having a "low" rate of combustion, such as gun-powder, cordite, and all powders used in fire-arms.

**Propeller.**—In aëronautics, the screw which does the work (both static and dynamic) in the moving of an aëroplane. Propellers are constructed of wood and are usually typed as **dihedrally-arranged, flexible, and fabric-covered**.

**Propeller Efficiency.**—In aëronautics, the ratio of the power delivered by the propeller to the power of the motor. If the aëroplane were traveling as fast as the air thrown back by the propeller, the efficiency would be 100 per cent.

**Propeller Gap.**—In an aëroplane, the distance, measured in the direction of the thrust, between the spiral courses of the blades.

**Propeller Pitch.**—In aëronautics, the distance a propeller advances during one revolution, supposing the air to be solid.

**Propeller Slip.**—In aëronautics, the pitch less the distance the propeller advances during one revolution.

**Propeller Torque.**—In an aëroplane, the tendency of a propeller to turn an aëroplane about on its longitudinal axis in a direction opposite to that in which the propeller revolves.

**Propreté.**—The French term for the inspection of arms and clothing; the **Saturday** morning inspection in the U. S. Army.

**Propugnacle.**—A very ancient term for a fortress, castle or citadel.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Prosecute.**—To carry on or continue, as to prosecute the war; also to proceed against judicially.
- Prosecutor.**—In courts-martial, the Judge Advocate is usually the prosecutor; but if an officer prefers a charge, he sometimes appears to sustain the prosecution. No person can appear as prosecutor, who is not subject to the Articles of War, except the Judge Advocate.
- Protected Look-outs.**—Covers for commanding officers and sentry groups in the outpost line.
- Protective Cavalry.**—The first line of security until the opposing infantry columns get within striking distance of each other. It covers the advance of the army or group of divisions to which it is attached, to prevent the enemy obtaining information as to the disposition of the force which it is covering, and to allow the force tactical freedom of action.
- Protective Patrols.**—Patrols detailed for the immediate protection of the force and to prevent the enemy's scouts and patrols from attempting to penetrate the screen and gain the fullest information as to the advancing infantry.
- Protest.**—In target practice, a formal objection against some act or decision.
- Protocol.**—A declaration; a diplomatic document or agreement.
- Protractor.**—An angular scale of equal parts used for plotting azimuths. That adopted for reconnaissance is the rectangular form. It is graduated on one face, from  $0^{\circ}$  to  $180^{\circ}$ , and on the other from  $180^{\circ}$  to  $360^{\circ}$ . The graduation is clockwise on both faces.
- Proveditor.**—One employed to procure supplies for an army; a purveyor.
- Proving Grounds.**—Government ground for testing cannon, powder, projectiles, explosives, armor and other ordnance.
- Provisional Defenses.**—Defenses which are constructed either during or in immediate anticipation of war, to supplement permanent defenses or to extemporize fortresses at points of strategic importance.
- Provisional Fortification.**—Hasty works usually divided into two classes, according to the conditions under which they may be expected to be employed; (1) works constructed after the beginning of a campaign on sites not previously strategically considered, or which have become important in consequence of strategic developments not anticipated; (2) works constructed at the declaration of war, or its approach, for a well defined and previously considered object, on sites perfectly well known, and under conditions accurately ascertained beforehand.
- Provisional Lieutenant.**—A person holding a provisional appointment to the grade of second lieutenant. He is required to provide himself only with the service and dress uniforms, and with the arms and personal equipments pertaining to his rank and duty.
- Provost.**—The temporary prison in which the military police confine prisoners until they are disposed of.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Provost Cells.**—In the British service, those certified cells under a Provost or acting Provost Sergeant, in which court-martial prisoners may be imprisoned up to 42 days. Also called **regimental** or **garrison cells**.

**Provost Court.**—A military tribunal through which military jurisdiction is exercised. Provost courts and military commissions try all offenders against the laws of war and under martial law.

**Provost Guards.**—Guards used in the absence of military police, generally in conjunction with the civil authorities at or near large posts or encampments, to preserve order among the soldiers beyond the interior guard.

**Provost Marshal.**—An officer appointed in every army, in the field, to secure the prisoners confined on charges of a general nature. He also performs such other duties pertaining to police and discipline as the Regulations of the service or the commander's orders impose upon him.

**Provost Sergeant.**—A sergeant who is charged with the military police of a corps. He is generally given one or two non-commissioned officers as assistants. In the British service, he is also charged with the custody of all prisoners in the cells.

**Prowlers.**—Persons who steal within the lines of the hostile army for the purpose of robbing, killing, destroying the mails, cutting wires, etc. They are not entitled to the privileges of the prisoner of war.

**Prussian Breech-loader.**—A noted arm, similar to the Wahrendorf, in which the leakage of gas is stopped by a valve and a **papier-mâché** cup. The sliding block is set up by a wedge tightened by a screw.

**Prussian Fuse.**—A time-concussion chemical fuse, consisting of three parts: the body or fuse-case, the percussion apparatus and the composition column.

**Prussian Gun-lift.**—A gun-lift consisting of two telescopic hydraulic jacks, each mounted on a solid base, and carrying suspended from the heads of the two upper jacks a wrought-iron cross-beam, with a double hook depending from the middle for attaching the load.

**Prussian Needle Carbine.**—A breech-loading small-arm, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable barrel, which rotates about an axis at 90°, to the axis of the barrel, and vertical in the plane of the axis of the barrel.

**Prussian Needle Gun.**—A breech-loading small-arm, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock which slides in the line of the barrel by direct action.

**Prussian Rifling.**—A system consisting of numerous shallow rectangular grooves, the shot being encased by four rounded lead bands or hoops, held in place by grooves in the shot. With this system the shot is larger than the bore, and is squeezed or planed to fit the bore by the lands of the rifling. The shot is entered at the breech, into a chamber larger than the rest of the bore.

**Pryck-spur.**—In ancient armor, a spur having a single spike.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Prytanée Militaire.**—A preparatory military school for the sons of officers without means or of officers that have been killed in action. [French]

**Pseudo-vitesse.**—In ballistics, the French term for the horizontal component of a projectile's velocity.

**Psiloi.**—Light infantry of the Grecian army who were without defensive armor, and carried the javelin, bow and sling.

**Psychiatrist.**—A medical officer, skilled in psychiatry, stationed at each base hospital to attend those mentally and nervously afflicted by the shock of war.

**Pterygoid.**—A term used in aëronautics meaning to have the shape of a wing, as a **pterygoid** aspect.

**Public Animals.**—The animals in the employ of a government, usually classed as artillery wheel-horses, artillery swing and lead horses, cavalry horses, horses for messengers, draft-horses, wheel-mules, swing mules, lead-mules and pack animals.

**Public Exigency.**—An exceptional and urgent necessity, requiring an immediate supply of articles for military use, or the immediate performance of work or service, such as may grow out of the pressure of an existing state of war, rebellion, or insurrection, or of some particular act of warfare on the part of the enemy.

**Public Moneys.**—Moneys deposited with the United States Treasurer or some designated depositary and subject to the drafts of disbursing officers in accordance with regulations and the Articles of War.

**Public Property.**—Property of every description belonging to the government. It is the duty of all officers to guard the public property for which they are responsible.

**Public War.**—A war between independent sovereign states.

**Publish.**—To make known by reading or posting. In a garrison, orders are published by being read at parade.

**Puckle Revolver.**—A form of battery gun mounted upon a tripod with elevating and traversing arrangements, and having one barrel and a movable rotating breech containing nine charges. Two kinds of bullets were used, round bullets against Christians and square ones for Turks.

**Puddled Steel.**—Steel made directly from cast-iron by a modification of the puddling process.

**Puddling.**—A process involving the following operations: (1) melting down of the charge; (2) incorporation of oxidizing fluxes with the charge at a low heat; (3) elimination of carbon; (4) consolidation of the reduced iron to masses or balls fit for hammering.

**Puissance.**—In artillery, the French term signifying the effectiveness of a gun, shrapnel, etc.; also the quantity of explosive in a projectile.

**Pulford Magnetic Paint.**—A paint used instead of anti-corrosion paint for lacquering iron ordnance and projectiles. It is an oxide of iron and called "magnetic" from the property of being attracted by a magnet.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Pulk.**—A term chiefly used in Russia to denote a tribe or a particular body of men; as a pulk of Cossacks.

**Pulley.**—One of the mechanical powers in constant use in the foundry, etc., and of which tables have been prepared giving the weight, principal dimensions, etc. of pulley-blocks, complete, as used in the more common mechanical maneuvers.

**Pulling Jack.**—A variety of jack employed in fortifications and for artillery and ordnance purposes.

**Pull-off.**—The amount of pressure which is required to release the nose of the sear from the full-bent of the cocking-piece. It should not be heavier than 7 pounds nor lighter than 5 pounds.

**Pull-through.**—A cord fitted with a weight and made with 3 loops. The first, nearest the weight, is for wire gauze attachment when used; the second for the flannellette; the third is provided merely as a means of withdrawing the pull-through in case of a jamb.

**Pulsometer.**—A steam pump of considerable military importance in fortifications, etc., which requires but little steam for its operation.

**Paltan.**—An East Indian term for a regiment or battalion. Also written **Paltan**.

**Pulverin.**—The French term for mealed powder or priming powder.

**Pumice.**—A mineral found in volcanic countries generally with obsidian and porphyries. It is much used by soldiers, in the form of powder, for polishing. Also called **pumice stone**.

**Pommel.**—The hilt of a sword, the end of a gun, etc. Also written **pommel**.

**Puncto.**—A term applied to the point in fencing. Also written **punto**.

**Punic Wars.**—The name commonly given to the three great wars waged for supremacy between Rome and Carthage.

**Puppet-head.**—A sliding device on the upper part of the bed of a lathe, or boring-machine. It holds the back center, and may be fixed at any required distance from the front center.

**Purchase System.**—An arrangement in the British army by which a large proportion of the first appointment of officers and their subsequent promotion were purchased. It was formally recognized in the reign of Queen Anne and was abolished by Royal Warrant in July, 1871.

**Purple Stars.**—In pyrotechny, a decoration for rockets consisting of 24 parts of potassium chlorate; 4 parts of sulphur; and 3 parts of copper sulphate.

**Pursuit Plane.**—See **single seater**.

**Pursuivant.**—The third and lowest order of heraldic officers; also called **Pursuivant at Arms**.

**Parveyor.**—A person employed to make purchases or to provide food, medicines and necessaries for the sick.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Pusane.**—A piece of armor for the breast; a reinforcement of the breastplate. Also written **pesane**.

**Pusher.**—The name applied to an aëroplane having its propeller in rear.

**Pushing up the Daisies.**—A slang term of the trenches, meaning an English soldier who has been killed and buried in France.

**Push Pick.**—A small special tool used in subterraneous excavations, in soft earth, in restricted space where men work in constrained positions.

**Puttee.**—A gaiter of waterproof cloth or leather or strips of woolen cloth wrapped around the leg.

**Put to Flight.**—To compel the enemy to retire from action or to quit the field.

**Put to Rout.**—To defeat and throw into confusion; to overthrow and put to flight.

**Put to the Sword.**—An expression meaning to kill with the sword; to slay.

**Pylon.**—A low tower, having a truncated pyramidal form, used to flank a gateway. In aëronautics, any V-shaped construction from the point of which wires are taken.

**Pynoun.**—A very ancient term for a pennant, small flag or streamer.

**Pyramidal Tent.**—A tent having a polygonal-shaped base and rising to a point like the bell, conical and Sibley tents. When properly folded and tied for transportation, it makes a package 11 by 23 by 34 inches, requiring about 8853 cubic inches to pack.

**Pyrgi.**—Movable towers, used by the Greeks in scaling the walls of besieged towns. They were driven forward upon wheels, and were divided into different stories, capable of carrying a great number of soldiers and military engines.

**Pyrites.**—A common name for the ancient **wheel-lock**, used before the invention of the flint-lock.

**Pyroboli.**—Fire-balls, used both by the Greeks and Romans. Frequently called **Malleoli**.

**Pyrometer.**—An instrument for determining the pressure of fired gunpowder by the registered compression of oil.

**Pyrophore Stirrup.**—A stirrup in ancient times provided with a lantern, which gave light and warmed the feet of the rider.

**Pyrotechnics.**—The art of preparing ammunition and fireworks for military and ornamental purposes. Also written **pyrotechny**.

**Pyroxylam.**—In explosives, the French name for Uchatius white powder.

**Pyroxyle.**—A substance resembling guncotton in composition and properties, but distinct in that it is more highly nitrified, and is soluble in alcohol, ether, etc. Also called **pyroxylite**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**lol.**—The French name recently proposed for nitrocellulose.

**Dance.**—The most famous of all the war-dances of antiquity. It was danced to the flute, and its time was both quick and light. It aimed to represent the nimble motions of a warrior either avoiding missiles and blows or assaulting an enemy.

## Q

- Quackenbush Air-gun.**—An easily manipulated and effective air-gun, suited for target practice at short range and used by recruits when learning the principles of aiming and firing.
- Quadrant.**—In gunnery, an instrument, generally made of brass, for ascertaining or adjusting the elevation of ordnance, particularly mortars, which have no tangent scale. It is graduated into degrees and parts of a degree, having a movable index, with a spirit level and vernier attached to it.
- Quadrant Angle.**—The angle which the axis of the piece, when laid, makes with the horizontal plane. It is termed, **quadrant elevation**, or **quadrant depression** according as the piece is laid above or below the horizontal plane.
- Quadrant Angle of Departure.**—The angle between a horizontal plane and the line of departure.
- Quadrant Elevation.**—The angle between a horizontal plane and the axis of the bore when the gun is laid.
- Quadrant.**—An old instrument used for taking altitudes, sometimes called **geometrical square** and **line of shadows**.
- Quadrate.**—In gunnery, a term meaning to ascertain if a piece of ordnance is properly placed on its carriage, and the wheels are of equal height.
- Quadrifarious.**—Arranged in four rows or ranks, as a quadrifarious formation of troops.
- Quadriga.**—In antiquity, a car or chariot drawn by four horses, harnessed abreast. This chariot was used in battle and in triumphal processions.
- Quadrilateral.**—An area defended by four fortresses supporting each other; as the **Venetian Quadrilateral**, comprising Mantua, Peschiera, Verona and Legnago.
- Quadrillage.**—In small-arms, the French term for the checkering on a hammer.
- Quadrille.**—Small parties of horse richly caparisoned, etc., in tournaments and at public festivals. The quadrilles were distinguished from one another by the shape or color of the coats which the riders wore.
- Quaker Guns.**—Old wooden pieces of ordnance which were made to resemble the real artillery, and placed in the embrasures of forts, in order to deceive the enemy.
- Qualification.**—In small-arms firing, the grade attained in known distance practice depending upon the scores made by individuals in the qualification course, record practice.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Qualification Course, Record Practice.**—The course in slow and rapid fire designed as the test of the soldier's ability as a rifleman and which determines his classification. It immediately follows the soldier's instruction practice in the qualification course.

**Quarrels.**—The missiles used for all crossbows, with the exception of the *crossbow à galet*. Also written *quarries*.

**Quarry Regiment.**—A designation given to the 28th Engineers, National Army of the United States. It is commanded by an officer of the Engineer Corps of the Regular Army and each company is equipped with complete rock-crushing and screening apparatus capable of reducing 1000 tons of crushed rock per day. The equipment includes churn and air-drills, steam shovels, locomotives, steam cranes, cars and other standard quarry machinery.

**Quarte.**—In tactics, a word of command given in the bayonet exercise; as a quarte parry, to thrust in quarte. Also written *carte*.

**Quarter.**—In war, the sparing of the life of a vanquished enemy, which by the laws of war, is forfeit to the victor. Also a slang name applied to the quartermaster-sergeant of a command who is also known as *quarterbloke*.

**Quarter-blocks.**—Small blocks used for various purposes, in mechanical maneuvers. They are usually 20 inches long, 6 inches wide, and 2 inches thick.

**Quarter Column.**—Companies on parallel and successive alignments, at a distance from one another of six paces.

**Quarter Guard.**—A guard mounted in camp, immediately on the arrival of each corps on its ground. It is placed in front of the center of the camp, at about 80 paces from it, and is charged with special duties.

**Quarter-hung.**—A term employed when speaking of a gun whose trunnions have their axis below the line of bore.

**Quartering.**—Making any acute angle with the range; said of the wind. Also, the assignment of quarters to soldiers.

**Quartermaster.**—An officer whose duty is to provide quarters, provisions, storage, clothing, fuel, stationery and transportation for a regiment or other body of troops, and superintend the supplies.

**Quartermaster and Commissary of Cadets.**—An officer of the army detailed by the Secretary of War, and assigned to duty as quartermaster and commissary of cadets at the United States Military Academy. He is charged with all matters relating to clothing, equipment and subsistence of the cadets, including purveying and supervision of the cadets' mess.

**Quartermaster Corps.**—That department of the army which is in charge of all matters of supply (other than ordnance), transportation, distribution of funds and payment of troops. It is in charge of the Quartermaster General.

**Quartermaster General.**—The officer in charge of the Quartermaster Corps. The Quartermaster General's department is now subdivided into the following divisions: Administration, Supply, Conservation, Inland Transportation, Maintenance, Personnel, Storage.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Quartermaster Sergeant.**—A noncommissioned staff officer appointed to assist the quartermaster.
- Quarternions.**—One of the most remarkable of the mathematical methods of calculi, which have so enormously extended the range of analysis, while simplifying its application to the most formidable problems in gunnery.
- Quarter of Assembly.**—A rendezvous or place where the troops meet to march from, in a body.
- Quarters.**—The encampment on one of the principal passages round a place besieged, to prevent relief and intercept convoys; also, a place of lodging for soldiers or officers; a station or encampment occupied by troops. Quarters take the form of billets, close billets, bivouacs and camps.
- Quarter-sights.**—In gunnery, divisions marked on the upper quarters of the base-ring, commencing where it would be intersected by a plane parallel to the axis of the piece, and tangent to the upper surface of the trunnions. These sights are used for giving elevations up to 3°.
- Quarters of Refreshment.**—The place where the troops that have been much harassed are put to recover themselves during some part of the campaign.
- Quarterstaff.**—Formerly a favorite weapon with the English for hand to hand encounters, being a stout pole of heavy wood, about 6½ feet long, shod with iron at both ends.
- Quarter upon.**—To oblige persons to receive soldiers, etc., into their dwelling-houses, and to provide for them.
- Quartier-Général.**—In the French service, the term signifying headquarters.
- Quasi-officer.**—An officer in a certain sense or degree, being temporarily employed from civil life when the number of regular officers is insufficient. A contract physician in the army, for instance, is regarded as a **quasi-officer**.
- Queen Anne's Pocket-piece.**—An ancient 18-pounder cannon at Dover, England. This piece is more than 28 feet in length.
- Queen's Allowance.**—In the British service, an allowance in aid of the expenses of the officers' mess. Also called **regent's allowance**.
- Queen's Arm.**—A name given to the Brown Bess flintlock musket, dating from Queen Anne's war (1702–1814).
- Quell.**—To crush, subdue, reduce or to put down; as to employ troops to quell a riot.
- Queue.**—A tail-like twist of hair formerly worn at the back of the head by soldiers; also, in the French service, the term for the rear or tail of a column.
- Queues d'Hirond.**—In fortification, lines composed of projecting tenailles, or works, which, from the facility with which an enemy can enfilade their long branches, are considered extremely defective, and consequently are seldom employed.
- Quick Fire.**—In small-arms firing, the class of fire employed in *instruction* and record practice for pistol and revolver when *bobbing targets* are specified.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- quick March.**—A march executed in quick time; also quickstep.
- quick Match.**—Cotton yarn, of several strands, saturated and covered with an inflammable composition. It is used for communicating fire from point to point in fireworks, etc.
- quickstep.**—A lively, spirited march frequently played by military bands.
- quick Time.**—The length of the full step in quick time is 30 inches, measured from heel to heel, and the cadence is at the rate of 120 steps per minute.
- quillon.**—The ordinary cross-guard of a sword; also, in small-arms, the French term for the curved part of a sword or bayonet hilt.
- quilted Grape.**—The old pattern grape-shot, which consisted of a round iron plate or bottom, having an iron pin in its center, around which the small shot were piled, quilted with canvas, and tied, so as to appear in form something like a bunch of grapes.
- quinnan Breech-sight.**—An improvement on the pendulum hausse. It is fixed in a socket on the right side of the breech. The scale has a spirit-level, by means of which it is made vertical. The advantages claimed over the hausse are increased steadiness and accuracy.
- quinbasi.**—A type of bolo having a blade of general utility to the private soldier.
- quincunx.**—The arrangement of things by fives in a square or a rectangle, one being placed in each corner and one in the middle; checkerwise.
- quinte.**—An important guard in fencing. Usually the fifth.
- quintin.**—An instrument used in the ancient practice of tilting on horseback with the lance. Also written **quintain**.
- quirites.**—A term applied in ancient Rome, to the citizens as distinguished from the organized soldiery.
- cuisschens.**—The old term for cuisses, the pieces of armor which protected the thighs. Sometimes written **cuish** and **quish**.
- quitting Post.**—The offense of **quitting post** may be committed, either in the presence of the enemy (death) or simply in territory in a state of war or siege (confinement in prison for 2 to 5 years). For quitting post in time of peace, the punishment is from 2 to 6 months in prison.
- Qui Va La.**—In France, the sentry's challenge: "Who goes there?" Also **Qui vive**, the challenge of a sentry or of a patrol.
- quiver.**—A case or sheath for arrows, formerly worn by archers or bowmen.
- quoin.**—A large wedge, used in place of an elevating screw under the chase of mortars and the breech of short howitzers, to keep them in the proper position when elevating. It has a handle on the large end, by which it is moved.
- quota.**—A proportional part or share required for making up a certain number or quantity; as a quota of troops.

## R

**Ra.**—The stroke on a drum, so as to produce a very short roll.

**Rabiau.**—A military slang term in the French army meaning what is left of food or of the ration after all have had their share; also, a convalescent soldier. Also written **rabiot**.

**Rabinet.**—A small piece of ordnance formerly in use. It weighed but 300 lbs. and fired a small ball  $1\frac{3}{8}$  in diameter, with a very limited range.

**Raccordement.**—In the French service, the establishment of contact between troops that have concentrated for any purpose, especially for night attacks.

**Racer.**—That part of a gun or mortar carriage which rests upon the traversing rollers. On gun carriers the chassis is bolted to the racer, and on mortar carriages the side frames are bolted to the racer.

**Rack.**—An instrument for bending a bow; a straight bar, with cogs or teeth placed along it, so as to correspond with similar cogs or teeth placed on a wheel, used in moving heavy guns, etc.

**Rackarock.**—The name given to a blasting powder. It is one of the **Sprengle powders**, consisting of chlorate of potash and nitrobenzol.

**Rack Down.**—To lash down, as the balks and side rails of a pontoon bridge.

**Racking Down.**—An operation performed with the aid of rack-lashing in laying a gun or a mortar platform, for the purpose of securing the flanks and the ribands of the platform together, so as to prevent them from moving.

**Rack-stick and Lashing.**—A piece of two inch rope, about 6 feet long, fastened to a picket about 15 inches long, having a hole in its head to receive the rope.

**Rackumitick.**—A large javelin skillfully used by Hottentots. With this weapon, they venture to attack the elephant, the rhinoceros, and even the lion.

**Racolage.**—The French term meaning the kidnapping of recruits or crimping; enticing men to enlist.

**Radial Drill.**—In ordnance, an upright machine designed for drilling a series of holes without changing the position of the work.

**Radial Vent.**—In ordnance, the vent when it is at right angles to the axis of the bore.

**Radian.**—A unit of angular measurement. The true mil is a thousandth part of a radian, or practically  $\frac{1}{1570}$  part of a right angle.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Radii of Rupture.**—In military mining, the distances from the charge to the points which limit the commotion due to the explosion of the charge.

**Radio Company.**—A company used by the commander of a division for maintaining communication with adjacent columns, with the divisional cavalry, and in other instances where distance, the character of service, and the nature of the terrain prevent the laying of wire lines. It usually serves to connect division headquarters with the divisional trains and pending the construction of semipermanent lines, with the radio station at Army Corps headquarters in rear. The radio company is organized into the necessary headquarters and company staff, two platoons of two pack radio sections each, and one wagon radio section.

**Radio Platoon.**—A platoon composed of two radio pack sections commanded by a lieutenant. The interval between sections in the order in line is approximately 22 yards.

**Radio Section.**—Is normally composed of 20 men, and one radio set.

**Radio Set.**—Consists of the necessary technical radio apparatus, an engine, a dynamo, a jointed mast, antenna and guy ropes, and the counterpoise. Carried on a pintle-type wagon or motor.

**Radio-telegraphy.**—A wireless means for the transmission of orders and information. In the coast artillery service it is employed between coast defense headquarters and other radio stations, and boats equipped with radio sets.

**Radius.**—In fortification, a term applied to a line drawn from the center of the polygon to the extremity of the exterior side. There are the **exterior**, the **interior** and the **right radii**.

**Rafale.**—A variety of artillery and infantry fire which has for its object the production of a paralyzing, instantaneous effect produced by suddenly delivered, very violent gusts of fire of short duration, separated by more or less prolonged intervals of calm.

**Raft Bridges.**—Bridges used by troops, consisting of planks lashed together, easily made of any rough materials that may be found on the spot. They have little buoyancy, and are not very manageable.

**Raid.**—A hostile or predatory inroad; any sudden and rapid invasion.

**Railhead.**—A locality on the railway where ammunition and supplies are transferred to ammunition parks and supply columns.

**Rail-platform.**—A siege mortar platform consisting of 3 sleepers and 2 rails for the cheeks of the mortar bed to slide on, instead of the deck plank.

**Railway Staff Volunteer Corps.**—A corps whose object is to secure unity of action among the railway companies in time of war. It consists of eminent civil engineers, general managers of railway companies and leading contractors.

**Rainbow Division.**—The name given to the 42nd Division (one of the first to go to France) because it was composed of ele-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

ments taken from 27 states. Also called **All American Division**.

**Raincoat.**—A standard article of uniform which advantageously replaces the poncho, as it permits soldiers wearing it to handle their pieces with greater ease than is possible when wearing the poncho. The garment for dismounted troops is several inches shorter than that provided for cavalry and other mounted detachments.

**Rain of Fire.**—A decoration for rockets, made with paper cases  $\frac{3}{10}$  inch in diameter, and 2 inches long, 2 thicknesses of paper being sufficient. The end of the case is closed, and it is charged and primed like that for a serpent, except the powder for a cracker.

**Rain Worm.**—The nickname given by soldiers to a formation introduced in 1873 in order to diminish losses. The name was given because of the appearance presented by large bodies of troops advancing under fire in many small columns.

**Raise a Purchase.**—To dispose instruments or machines in such a manner as to exert any mechanical force required.

**Raise a Siege.**—To relinquish an attempt to take a place by besieging it, or to cause the attempt to be relinquished.

**Raised Battery.**—A battery whose terreplein is elevated considerably above the ground.

**Raised Cover.**—Improvised cover in front of the heads and chests of men.

**Raising Armies.**—Armies are raised in two ways, either by voluntary engagements or by lot or conscription. The Greek and Roman levies were the result of a rigid system of conscription.

**Raja.**—A hereditary prince among the Hindus belonging to the Kshatriya or warrior caste. Also written **Rajah**.

**Rake.**—A term meaning to enfilade.

**Raker.**—A gun so placed as to rake an enemy's line or ships.

**Rally.**—To bring back to order troops that may have been dispersed, or that may have retreated in a panic; to come into orderly arrangement. An **arm-signal** made by describing horizontal circles rapidly above the head, with the arm as nearly extended as possible.

**Rally Blast.**—A succession of short **whistle** blasts used in darkness, fog or wooded country, where signals cannot be seen.

**Ram.**—An engine of war used for butting or battering; in fortification, the act of compressing by means of rammers, the loose earth used in building parapets and in filling gabions.

**Rammer.**—The rod by which the charge of a small arm is forced home; a staff having a cylindrical or conoidal head attached, used in driving home the charge in loading a cannon.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rammer-head.**—An instrument employed in the inspection of cannon for ascertaining the interior position of the vent.

**Rammers.**—Large blocks of wood commonly used in military works, for the ramming of loose earth. The word **rammer** is also applied to the man employed in that duty.

**Ramp.**—In fortification, an inclined plane serving as a communication between different levels.

**Rampant Plane.**—In the earlier methods of defilement, a plane taken as the artificial site of the work, in reference to which the relative command of all the parts was arranged upon a horizontal site.

**Rampart.**—A structure forming the substratum of every permanent fortification. It constitutes the enceinte, and is constructed immediately within the main ditch by throwing up the soil excavated from it.

**Rampart Grenade.**—A grenade intended to be rolled down the rampart of a work, to protect a breach against the attack of any storming column.

**Rampart Gun.**—A large gun fitted for rampart use, and not used for field purposes.

**Ramrod.**—A long, slender piece of steel, employed in muzzle loading arms, to push the charge to its proper place, and to wipe out the barrel. It is carried in a groove cut into the under side of the stock.

**Ramrod Crossbow.**—A very heavy and comparatively useless weapon of the time of Louis XIV.

**Ram's Horns.**—In fortification, semicircular works of low profile in the ditch, which they sweep, being themselves commanded by the main works; when used, they take the place of tenailles.

**Rancher.**—The iron stirrup on the side of an ammunition wagon for a spare pole.

**Rancheros.**—A name given in Mexico to a mixed breed of Spanish and Indian blood, who are splendid riders and form the bravest part of the Mexican army, its irregular cavalry.

**Rancon.**—The name of an old weapon consisting of a long stake with a sharp iron point at one end, and two blades or wings bent backwards and extremely keen.

**Randanite.**—A high explosive, being a variety of infusorial earth or kieselguhr.

**Randing.**—In fortification, a kind of basketwork, formed in making gabions. One rod only is used, and an odd number of pickets, in forming the basket, the rod being passed alternately inside and outside the pickets.

**Random.**—Want of direction in firing a gun or a musket. A **random shot** is a common expression when a fire arm has been discharged without aiming in any particular direction.

**Range.**—In gunnery, the distance between a point on the ground vertically below the muzzle of the piece and the point on the same level at which the projectile touches in its descent; a place where shooting, as with cannons or rifles, is practiced; the trajectory of a shot or projectile; the distance of the ob-

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

ject from the firer. See **Close, Effective, Long, and Distant Range.**

**Range-azimuth Table.**—A table of ranges and the corresponding azimuths from a gun to points in the center of the main ship channel or channels. It is kept at the gun and used for firing without the use of range-finding apparatus.

**Range Board.**—A board in a fortress on which are marked the distances of prominent objects within range of its guns.

**Range Card.**—A card on which are drawn lines pointing towards the targets the ranges of which have been taken.

**Range Center.**—The point about which the points of fall, reduced to the plane of site, are evenly distributed; sometimes called **center of impact** or **mean point of fall.**

**Range Curve.**—A curve used in the determination of the range of a piece at any angle of elevation with a given charge of powder.

**Range Determination.**—Finding the range to an object by the use of instrumental range-finders, measurement, calculation, or trial shots or volleys.

**Range Deviation.**—In gunnery, the difference between the range to the target (at the instant the projectile strikes) and the range to the point of splash. The range deviation to the longitudinal deviation when the lateral deviation is zero.

**Range-finder.**—In gunnery, an instrument or apparatus, variously constructed, for determining ranges.

**Range Marks.**—When spoiling the foreground for the enemy, range marks are of special value to the defenders in those firing-points in which they have been told off to watch for and deal with the enemy's supports and reserves during their advance, after fire has been opened and the enemy's firing-line is already pinned down.

**Range of Accommodation.**—The distance between the greatest and the least distance of distinct vision.

**Range of Burst Center.**—The point about which bursts in air are evenly distributed in range.

**Range Officer.**—In coast artillery, the officer in charge of the position finding equipment and the range section of the battery command. His station is at the battery plotting room and he is responsible to the battery commander for the condition of the matériel and for the efficiency of the personnel under his charge; an officer charged with the police and care of a target range and its accessories.

**Range Plate.**—A brass plate, fastened to a gun carriage, upon which are marked the elevations and corresponding ranges of the gun.

**Range Quadrant.**—A quadrant used for the purpose of setting off the proper range during indirect laying. For direct laying the sights are generally used, but for indirect laying the range quadrant must be used, since the angle of site of an aiming point bears no fixed relation to that of the target.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Ranger.**—One of a body of mounted troops, who were formerly armed with short muskets, and who ranged over the country, often fighting on foot.

**Range-rake.**—In gunnery, an instrument used for determining shorts and overs. The camera record is used whenever practicable in preference to the range-rake record.

**Range Tables.**—Tables of ranges constructed for each class of pieces at each post each season, with corrections to be applied for changes in the barometer and thermometer.

**Range-takers.**—Men, protected by the screen of scouts in front, who push forward and take ranges. As the firing line advances, the range-takers go forward alone, to avoid attracting attention to themselves, well out to the flanks. When using their instruments they should do so from cover or lying down and endeavor to avoid being seen by the enemy.

**Range-taker's Card.**—A card printed with a series of concentric semi-circles upon a diameter, the center of which is the battery. The semi-circles are described with radii representing the ranges in thousands of yards. The card is a diagrammatic representation of the lines of fire.

**Ranging.**—The disposal of troops in proper order for an engagement or march. The principal means of ranging are, judging distance by eye; observation of fire; use of instruments and the one-man range-finder.

**Ranging Fire.**—A fire having for its object the determination or verification of the firing data when no range-finding instrument is available.

**Rank.**—A line of soldiers drawn up or placed side by side in one row, opposed to *file*; the relative position, in the army, which officers and men hold.

**Rank and File.**—The body of soldiers constituting the mass of an army, including corporals and privates.

**Rank Entire.**—A line of men by the side of each other in one continued row. Commonly written *entire*.

**Ranker.**—One who has served in the ranks; specifically, an officer promoted from the ranks.

**Ranking.**—Having the first place or grade; taking precedence; senior, as the ranking officer.

**Ranks.**—The order or grade of common soldiers; as, to reduce a noncommissioned officer to the *ranks*.

**Ransack.**—To take as booty, to plunder, pillage or ravage.

**Ransour.**—A kind of partizan well known in Germany during the 15th century. It came originally from Corsica, and has been called both *corseque* and *roncone*.

**Ransom.**—The price paid by a prisoner of war, or paid on his behalf, in consideration of his being granted liberty to return again to his own country. In modern warfare pecuniary ransoms are scarcely ever resorted to.

**Rapary.**—A half-pike carried by Irish plunderers, known as *rapparees*, in the 17th century.

**Rapatrier.**—The French term for sending home from the colonies or from foreign expeditions time-expired men.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Ranked Out.**—A military slang expression meaning to be compelled to vacate by a senior, as to be **ranked out of quarters**.

**Rapid Collective Fire.**—A fire whose rate varies according to the visibility of the aiming-mark, the range, and the standard of training a man has reached.

**Rapid Fire.**—The fire used at the decisive moment of the action, at about 200 yards from the enemy. At the command for rapid fire, bayonets are fixed, sights set at point blank, the men fire straight to the front, and continue to fire until **cease firing** is given. The maximum rate for rifle is about twenty-five shots per minute.

**Rapid-fire Gun.**—A gun of moderate caliber, using metallic ammunition, loaded by hand, and so mounted as to have little recoil. Among the guns of this class are the Hotchkiss, Nordenfelt, Driggs-Schroeder, Maxim, Gruson, Krupp, and Armstrong.

**Rapidity of fire.**—The rapidity with which cannon can be loaded and discharged. It depends on the size of the piece, the construction of the carriage and the care required in aiming.

**Rapier.**—A light, long and narrow sword adapted for thrusting rather than cutting. It was introduced from Spain in the 16th century.

**Rapine.**—The act of seizing and carrying off property by superior force, as in war; spoliation.

**Rapparee.**—A wild Irish plunderer, so called from his being generally armed with a **rapary**, or half-pike. This term was in common use in the 17th century.

**Rappel.**—A French word meaning, the first call, or the beat of the drum to call soldiers to arms.

**Rapporteur.**—In France, the judge-advocate of a court-martial: also the recorder of a board.

**Rasaldar.**—In the East Indies, the name applied to the commander of a Rasala, or troop of native irregular cavalry. Also written **Ressaldar** and **Risaldar**.

**Rasant.**—A French term, applied to a style of fortification in which the command of the works over each other and over the country, is kept very low, in order that the shot may more effectually sweep or graze the ground before them. Also written **razant**.

**Rassemblement.**—A term variously used in the French service, but in a general sense meaning the mustering, collecting and assembling of troops preparatory to forming a marching order.

**Rastel.**—In fortification, the ramp out of the covered-way through the glacis. [French]

**Ratchet-post.**—A post with ratchets at the breech of muzzle-loading guns, serving as a fulcrum for the elevating bar.

**Ratchet-sabot.**—A copper cupped plate, attached to the base of a projectile, and firmly held in its place by radial grooves.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rate Book.**—A priced list of government stores, by which officers and soldiers are debited for the loss of, or injury done to, government property under their charge, if committed through carelessness, etc.

**Rated Men.**—Enlisted men who have passed examinations for the positions and who have been rated by the coast defense commander as gun commanders, gun pointers, observers, plotters, casemate electricians, chief planters, and chief loaders.

**Rate of Fire.**—Rapidity of firing depending upon the purpose of the action, the character of the target and the available ammunition. The rate is affected by many factors, as training, range, size and visibility of target, position of firer, degree of surrounding excitement, etc. See **Rapid Fire**.

**Rate of March.**—Rapidity of movement. The rate of march ordinarily for different troops is as follows: Infantry,  $2\frac{3}{4}$  miles an hour; field-artillery,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles; horse-artillery or cavalry 4 to 5 miles.

**Ration.**—A fixed daily allowance of provisions assigned to a soldier for his subsistence. See **Garrison, Field, Haversack, Reserve** and **Emergency Ration**.

**Ration Heaters.**—A name given to old newspapers cut in strips and rolled tightly, dipped or boiled in melted paraffine candle ends. They burn without smoke.

**Rationnement.**—The French term for a short allowance of rations; act of putting on short allowance.

**Ration Party.**—A designation in the field applied to the detail or party of soldiers who go to the rear and bring up rations for the front line.

**Ration Return.**—The return on which the issue of subsistence to troops is made. It is signed by the immediate commander and approved by the commanding officer of the post or station.

**Rattles.**—Tin cans, etc., containing a pebble and similar devices hung on to wire fences or entanglements in order to make alarm when the fence is being tampered with in the dark. If sensitive and well arranged, these rattles become very effective alarm signals.

**Ray.**—In map reading, a line drawn to represent the direction of an object without reference to the points of the compass.

**Ravage.**—Devastation by violence; violent despoilment or ruin as, the ravages of an invader.

**Ravelin.**—A detached work having two faces meeting in a salient angle at the front and open at the rear; usually so placed in front of a curtain of a work of greater elevation as to protect the curtain and the shoulders of adjacent bastions.

**Ravine.**—In field fortification, any deep hollow, usually formed by a great flood, or a long continued running water; frequently turned to advantage in the field.

**Ravitailer.**—The French term meaning to supply ammunition, food, etc.; also to resupply a town or fort.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- R. A. Wagon.**—A wagon fitted to carry a spare wheel, intrenching-tools, carbines, two swords, stores and a drag shoe with chain. It has certain fittings to enable it to be used as a forge-wagon. One wagon fitted either for single or double draught is attached to each battery.
- Raw Troops.**—Inexperienced soldiers or men who have been little accustomed to the use of arms.
- Rayer.**—The French term meaning, in a military sense, to strike off the rolls of the army.
- Razzia.**—A plundering and destructive incursion; a foray or raid.
- Reach.**—The power of reaching or striking with something held or projected, as to **reach** with the sword, or to be within **reach** of cannon shot.
- Readiness.**—A state of alertness or preparation; thus, to **hold a corps in readiness**, is to have it prepared in consequence of some previous order to march at a moment's notice.
- Ready.**—A word of command, or a position in the Manual of Arms, at which the piece is held in position to execute the next command, which is **aim**.
- Real Attack.**—In fortification, the systematic approach pushed inward from a few points only of the **zone of investment**, usually one or two.
- Reamer.**—In ordnance construction, an instrument with cutting or scraping edges, used with a twisting motion, for enlarging a round hole, as the bore of a cannon.
- Rear.**—In the general acceptation of the word, anything situated or placed behind another. This term is variously used in military matters.
- Rear Assembling-bar.**—A component part of the caisson. It supports the spare-wheel axle, and has a slot for the pickaxe on the left of the middle rail.
- Rear Brace.**—The lower arm plate of an arm guard.
- Rear-chock Carriage.**—A carriage similar in construction to the garrison standing carriage, except that it has only two front trucks, and, instead of a rear axle-tree, it has a block of wood which rests upon the platform.
- Rear Front.**—The rear rank of a body of troops when faced about and standing in that position.
- Rear Guard.**—A detachment detailed to protect the main body from attack in rear. In a retreat, it checks pursuit and enables the main body to increase the distance between it and the enemy and to re-form if disorganized. The general formation is that of an advance guard reversed.
- Rear Line.**—The line in the rear of an army or body of troops.
- Rear Open Order.**—An open order taken by moving the rear rank backwards.
- Rear Pass.**—Two quick steps to the rear, keeping position of **on guard**.
- Rear Rank.**—The rank or line of a body of troops which is in *the rear*, or last in order.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rear Sight.**—In firearms, the sight nearest the breech. It is composed of a base which is firmly secured to the barrel at a short distance from the breech, and a movable part capable of being adjusted for different elevations of the barrel.

**Rear Slope.**—In fortification, the slope in rear to the battery parade.

**Rear Spar.**—In an aëroplane, a spar within a surface, and to which all the ribs are attached, such spar being situated at the rear of the center of pressure and at a greater distance from it than is the main spar. It transfers less than half of the lift from the ribs to the bracing.

**Rearward.**—The last troop; the rear of an army; a rear guard.

**Rear Wind.**—A wind from the rear. It lessens the resistance of the air, and necessitates **less elevation**.

**Reasonable Doubt.**—An honest, substantial misgiving generated by the insufficiency of the proof; it is a doubt which reasonably flows from the evidence or want of evidence before a court-martial.

**Rebattage.**—In artillery, the hammering of projectiles so as to remove any inequalities.

**Rebel.**—One who revolts from the government to which he owes allegiance, either by openly renouncing the authority of that government, or by taking arms and openly opposing it; a revolter or insurgent.

**Rebellion.**—An insurrection of large extent, and usually a war between the legitimate government of a country and portions or provinces of the same who seek to throw off their allegiance to it, and set up a government of their own.

**Rebellious.**—Engaged in or marked by rebellion; violently resisting government or lawful authority.

**Rebiffer.**—In the French service, a term meaning to have a soldier-like bearing; the same meaning as **brace** at the United States Military Academy.

**Rebounding-lock.**—A gunlock in which the hammer rebounds to half-cock, after discharge, as a means of safety.

**Rebuffe.**—A bastard cannon (36 pounder) 15 calibers in length.

**Recall.**—A signal sounded on the trumpet, bugle or drum, by which soldiers are recalled from duty.

**Recapper.**—A tool used in applying a fresh percussion cap or primer to a cartridge shell in reloading it.

**Recapture.**—The act of recapturing or retaking; especially, in war, the forcible recovery of a prize from a captor.

**Recast.**—To mold or cast anew; to throw into a new form or shape.

**Receipt.**—A voucher or acknowledgment, always given when official papers are received.

**Receiving Table.**—In gunnery, the hoist table on which projectiles are placed preparatory to raising.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Recesses.**—Cuts made in the communication trenches to allow for the passing of troops or bearers of stretchers, or parties passing up and down to the line carrying many things that are necessary for the upkeep of that line. The recesses should be about 8 feet long and at least 2 feet wide.

**Réchauds.**—In a fortification, pans or dishes filled with burning materials and hung in different parts of the walls, so as to throw light into the ditches, and to prevent surprises. [Fr.]

**Rechute.**—A term used in fortification to signify a greater elevation of the rampart in those parts where it is likely to be commanded.

**Recipi-angle.**—A two-legged instrument with a graduated arc, for measuring and laying off angles in a fortification.

**Reciprocal Defense.**—An excellent flanking defense in permanent fortifications. The term **reciprocal** expresses more fully the character and object of such defense than the term flanking, as it generalises the idea intended to be conveyed, by including reverse fire and every arrangement by which the ground not acted upon by direct fire of one part of a work is brought within the action of the fire of another part.

**Recognition Signal.**—In aviation, a signal which the pilot must flash when he desires to land at night. This signal is changed each day.

**Recoil.**—In gunnery, the retrograde motion impressed upon cannon by the discharge. The recoil has no appreciable effect upon the flight of a projectile.

**Recoil Buffers.**—Devices on gun-carriages for the purpose of reducing the shock due to abnormally excessive recoil.

**Recoil Cylinders.**—In artillery, hydraulic cylinders for controlling the recoil.

**Recoil Dynamometer.**—In gunnery, an instrument for measuring the force of recoil of a firearm.

**Reconnaissance.**—A rapid examination of structure, locality, district, etc., for the purpose of noting features and gathering information of military value. Also written **reconnoissance**.

**Reconnaissance in Force.**—A demonstration or attack by a large force of troops for the purpose of discovering the position and strength of an enemy.

**Reconnoiter.**—To make a preliminary examination or survey; especially, to survey with a view to military operations.

**Reconnoitering Patrols.**—Patrols to gather information. They habitually seek safety in concealment or flight, fighting only when their mission demands it.

**Reconstruction Park.**—Repair shops equipped to rebuild motor trucks.

**Record.**—An authentic copy: a statement of the proceedings of a court or board; a written history; an official account or register.

**Recorder.**—One who keeps a record; specifically the officer who registers the proceedings of a board or minor court.

**Record of Firing.**—A book furnished to each post for the record of artillery and record of firing.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Record Practice.**—In small-arms firing, a practice to afford the soldier an object lesson of his progress, and to obtain a record by means of which the soldier may be graded in awarding insignia and increased pay.

**Records.**—Official accounts or registers. All military records, such as files of public letters, letter-books, order-books, and other record-books, muster-rolls, etc., are the property of the government, and are preserved for future reference in the settlement of claims against the government and for other official purposes.

**Recover.**—In fencing, boxing, etc., to regain the position of guard.

**Recover Arms.**—In tactics, a word of command in firing, whereby the piece is brought from the position of aim to that of ready.

**Recreant.**—Crying for mercy, as a combatant in the trial of battle. Also one who yields in combat, and begs for mercy.

**Recruit.**—To supply with new men, as an army; to fill up or make up by enlistment. Also, specifically, a man enlisted for service in the army; a newly enlisted soldier. In target practice, a man who has not completed the recruit's course of musketry.

**Recruit Depot Posts.**—The designated military posts to which are sent, from general recruiting stations, for final examination, enlistment, and distribution to the army, such applicants for enlistment as are not sent to general recruit depots.

**Recruiting Depot.**—A depot for the collection and instruction of recruits. To each depot a suitable number of officers are assigned to command and instruct the recruits.

**Recruiting Flag.**—A flag of two sizes; the larger flag is 9½ feet fly and 5 feet hoist, and the smaller flag is 4½ feet fly and 2.37 feet hoist. It is provided with an incased lath to keep the flag from tangling. It is furnished for general recruiting stations and is of the same description as the storm flag.

**Recruiting Ground.**—A territory or section in which recruits are sought for.

**Recruiting Party.**—A party of soldiers with an officer detached from their regular command and engaged in enlisting recruits. Also written **recruiting detail**.

**Recruiting Sergeant.**—A sergeant authorized and detailed to enlist recruits.

**Recruiting Service.**—Recruiting for the army is conducted by an officer for each regiment, post, or detachment, detailed by the proper commanding officer to enlist for the regiment, post, or detachment, or, when authorized by the department commander, for any troops in the department, or, when authorized by the War Department, for any organization in the army. Officers are detailed on recruiting service by the War Department and ordinarily for a period of four years.

**Recruiting Staff.**—In the British army, inspecting field-officers, district paymasters, district adjutants, and superintending officers.

**Recruitment.**—The act or process of recruiting; especially the enlistment of men for the army.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rectificateur.**—In the French artillery, a workman who verifies and assures axial direction in gun boring.

**Recuperator Gauge.**—In artillery, a gauge for verifying the charge of the recuperator, in liquid and in compressed gas. It permits ascertaining rapidly whether the recuperator is in suitable condition for firing, or to recharge it and bring it to normal condition.

**Redan.**—In fortification, a work with two parapets, meeting in a salient angle in front and open in the rear.

**Redan Batteries.**—Batteries that flank each other at the salient and reëntrant angles of a fortification.

**Redan Line.**—In fortification, a line of redans, usually connected by curtains or rifle-pits.

**Redcoats.**—A name given by the Americans, in the Revolutionary War, to the British soldiery, in allusion to their scarlet uniform.

**Red Cross.**—The cross of St. George, the emblem of the English; a Greek cross, red on a white ground. See **Geneva Cross**.

**Red Cross Knight.**—A Templar or other knight who wore a red cross as his principal cognizance.

**Red Cross Society.**—A society for the succor of the sick and wounded in war, formed in accordance with the international convention signed at Geneva in 1864, the members wearing the Geneva Cross as a badge of neutrality.

**Reddition.**—The French term for the surrender of a town or fortified place.

**Red Fire.**—In pyrotechny, a composition of combustible substances, as sulphur, niter, lampblack, etc., the flames of which are colored red by metallic salts.

**Red Flag.**—A flag used by Revolutionists as an emblem of defiance. It is used in the United States service as a danger-signal at target practice, and on a man-of-war as a signal that the ship is receiving or discharging her powder.

**Red-hot Shot.**—Cannon balls heated to redness, and fired from cannon at magazines, wooden buildings, etc., to combine destruction by fire with battering by concussion.

**Redif.**—The first reserve of the Turkish military forces, answering to the German landwehr.

**Redoublement.**—In fencing, the French term for two or more attacks in quick succession from the same lunge, following a parry without **riposte**.

**Redoubt.**—A work completely enclosed by a defensible parapet, which gives rifle fire all round.

**Redoubt of the Reëntering Place of Arms.**—A redoubt whose object is to strengthen the covered-way and sweep with its fire the enemy's establishments on the glacis of the demi-lune. The redoubt being directly in front of the bastion-face, its relief should be reduced that the fire of this face may not be too much masked.

**Red-short Iron.**—Iron which is difficult to weld and is brittle when heated. This defect is due to the presence of sulphur.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Red Stars.**—In pyrotechny, a decoration for rockets consisting of 32 parts of strontium nitrate; 9 parts of sulphur; 8 parts of potassium chlorate; and 2 parts of lampblack.

**Red Tape.**—The tape used in public offices for tying up documents, etc.; hence, official formality.

**Reduce.**—To degrade to a lower rank; to strike from the establishment and take from the pay roll.

**Reduce a Place.**—To oblige the commander to surrender it to the besiegers by capitulation.

**Reduced Calibers.**—Smaller calibers required in order to reduce the weight of the ammunition transported. This is effected by diminishing the weight of the bullet (reducing the caliber) and using a more powerful charge of high power smokeless powder.

**Reduce the Square.**—To alter the formation of troops from hollow square to line or column.

**Reduce to the Ranks.**—To degrade, as to reduce a non-commissioned officer, for misconduct, to the station of a private soldier.

**Reduit.**—In fortification, a central or retired work within any other work, intended to afford the garrison a last retreat, whence they may capitulate. It is commonly of masonry loop-holed, and often circular.

**Reëmbattle.**—To arm again for battle; to arrange again in order of battle.

**Reënlistment.**—A renewed enlistment; a reëngagement.

**Reëntering Angle.**—In fortification, an angle in the line of works of which the apex points away from the front.

**Reëntering Order of Battle.**—An order of battle, the front of the army forming a reëntering or inclosing angle, the reverse of the salient formation. This order presents many advantages, as it can inclose the enemy and shake morally and physically the troops which form the angle of the salient, by their rear being threatened and their retreat cut off.

**Reëntering Place of Arms.**—In fortification, an enlargement of the covered-way, at the reëntering angles of the counterscarp; this space is formed by setting off demi-gorges of 30 yards (more or less) and making the spaces form angles of 100° with the adjoining branches of the covered way.

**Reëntrant.**—In map reading, an occurrence where a hill-side is curved inwards towards the main feature; it is always found between two salients.

**Rees Rifle.**—An American military magazine-rifle belonging to that class in which the magazine is in a tube parallel with and above the barrel.

**Reeve.**—A term signifying the passage of a rope through any hole, deadeye, block or pulley, in conjunction with which it is to be used.

**Reference Numbers.**—The numbers of the graduations of some scales of computing and correcting instruments employed in gunnery, their object being to avoid the liability to error that

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

arises from the use of **right** and **left** in deflection corrections, and of **plus** and **minus** in range corrections.

**Reference Point.**—A point used for indicating the positions of targets, and generally some conspicuous object situated in the region of hostile targets.

**Refilling Point.**—The place where the empty vehicles of the supply train are refilled by the line of communications. It may be a rail, automobile tractor, wagon, or water head, and it may be at or in advance of the advance supply depot of the line of communications.

**Reflecting Sights.**—Sights used in laying guns when the size of the port in the casemate is not large enough to use the ordinary sights or when it is desirable to protect the men employed in aligning the sights from the enemy's fire.

**Réflexion.**—In small-arms employment, the preparation of cartridge cases for reloading. [French]

**Reform.**—In a military sense, after some maneuver or evolution, to bring a line to its natural order, by aligning it on some given point. Also, to restore order among broken troops.

**Reformado.**—An officer, formerly so called, who for some disgrace was deprived of his command, but retained his rank, and perhaps his pay.

**Reformation.**—The act of forming over again; as the **reformation** of a column of troops into a hollow square.

**Réforme.**—In the French army, the enforced retirement of officers and of men from physical disability or from unworthiness to serve.

**Refortification.**—A term sometimes used to signify a fortifying anew, or a second time.

**Refrain.**—In the French service, a march or air peculiar to a regiment or corps.

**Refuges.**—Short lengths of trench cut out at right angles to the general line of each approach trench at frequent intervals. These serve as shelters for shifts awaiting duty, tools, water, etc., and for trench latrines.

**Refusal of Quarter.**—All troops of the enemy known or discovered to give no quarter in general, or to any portion of the army, receive none.

**Refuse.**—A military term, signifying to throw back out of the regular alignment which is formed when troops are upon the point of engaging the enemy. Thus it is said in the oblique order of battle, that if the right flank attacks, the left must be refused.

**Regan Cartridge-belt.**—A belt carrying from 35 to 40 cartridges, arranged so as to have 5 in each division. The thimbles are sewed to the belt.

**Regard.**—In fortification, an opening as in some disappearing rapid-fire turrets, giving access from one part to another.

**Regiment.**—A body of men, either horse, foot or artillery, commanded by a colonel and consisting generally of about 1000 men. The war strength of a regiment in the United States

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

Army is 103 officers and 3,652 men, made up as follows: 12 rifle companies, 1 headquarters and headquarters company, 1 supply company, 1 machine gun company, 1 medical detachment.

**Regimental.**—Belonging to, or concerning, a regiment; as, **regimental orders**.

**Regimental Aid Station.**—The station established by each regiment or independent battalion during combat and when justified by the number of wounded, is the place to which all wounded of the organization are carried by its sanitary personnel, and where emergency treatment is administered.

**Regimental Chaplains.**—Regimental Chaplains and Chaplains of the Coast Artillery Corps are assigned and transferred by the Secretary of War. The instruction of the enlisted men in the common English branches of education is made by law one of the duties of Chaplains. Chaplains render monthly reports of the duties performed by them and of all births, baptisms, marriages, and deaths occurring in connection with the command with which they are serving.

**Regimental Colors.**—See **Colors of Infantry Regiments**, etc., **Standards for Cavalry Regiments**, etc.

**Regimental Commander.**—The officer commanding a regiment, who is responsible for the instruction, tactical efficiency, and preparedness for war service of the troops under his immediate command.

**Regimental Dressing Stations.**—The stations to which the wounded are evacuated and transported by the regimental stretcher bearers, the musicians coöperating. These stations are established behind the reserves of the regiments in dry and sheltered places.

**Regimental Fund.**—A part of the post fund (usually 50%) which is appropriated for the maintenance of a band, and to increase the company fund.

**Regimental Inspection.**—A general inspection made from time to time, when every regiment is minutely looked into, and a faithful account is delivered by each commanding officer of the actual state of his regiment.

**Regimental Issues.**—Moneys paid by regimental agents, acting under the authority of their respective colonels, for regimental purposes.

**Regimental Mess.**—A mess whose main purpose is to promote cordiality, comradeship and *esprit de corps*. The colonel (or the senior officer) presides and sits at the head of the table. While the regimental mess is social in its nature, the meals, especially dinner, are, in a way, semi-official functions.

**Regimental Noncommissioned Staff Officers.**—All the following: The regimental sergeant-major, the regimental supply sergeants, the color sergeants, and in regiments of engineers, the master engineers, senior grade, and are appointed by the regimental commander.

**Regimental Orders.**—Such orders as are issued by the officer commanding a regiment for the information of the officers and regiment generally. They follow up all orders issued by the officer commanding the brigade, garrison, station, etc., having reference to the regiment.

**Regimental Parade.**—The place where each regiment is formed for drill, etc. A ceremony performed by a regiment, generally at sunset.

**Regimental Sergeant-major.**—The sergeant-major of a head-quarter's company who assists the captain in his adjutant's duties.

**Regimental Staff.**—Officers not attached to companies, as the adjutant and quartermaster.

**Regimental Standard.** See **Standards for Cavalry Regiments**, etc.

**Regimental Telephone Officer.**—The chief of communications of every description. In each battalion, the battalion commander assigns a non-commissioned officer to this duty.

**Regimentation.**—Formation as into a regiment or regiments; organization.

**Register.**—A list or roll; as the **army register**, which is a list of the officers, with rank and dates of commission, etc.

**Registration Mark.**—Any place in the terrain which is treated as a target, for the purpose of adjusting the fire upon it in anticipation of attacking targets expected to appear at or near it.

**Réglage.**—In artillery, the French term for ranging or all operations necessary to put the center of impact on the target.

**Réglet.**—In artillery, the small fillet at the muzzle of a gun. [French]

**Réglette.**—In artillery, a graduated rule for correcting and aiming laterally; deflecting slide or scale. [French]

**Regular Approaches.**—The means employed by a besieging force to reduce a fortified position which is too strong to be carried by the usual mode of an open assault.

**Regular Army.**—The standing army exclusive of all militia, national guards, home guards and national army men. The officers are graduates of the U. S. Military Academy at West Point or those who have risen from the ranks or such reserve officers as may be assigned. The enlisted men serve for three years except in time of war.

**Regular Army Reserve.**—Men enlisting in the Regular Army for seven years, serve 3 years with the colors and are then furloughed for four years in the Regular Army Reserve. Also, after the expiration of one year's honorable service any enlisted man serving within the continental limits of the United States, may, in the discretion of the War Department, be furloughed to the Regular Army Reserve.

**Regular Bastion.**—In fortification, a bastion which has true proportion of faces, flanks and gorges.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**églage.**—In artillery, the French term for ranging or all operations necessary to put the center of impact on the target. In *aéronautics* the meaning is regulation or adjustment.

**regular Fortification.**—A fortification in which the works are constructed on a regular polygon, and which has its corresponding parts equal to each other.

**regular Operations.**—Minor actions involving small bodies of trained and organized troops on both sides.

**regulars.**—Those troops whose conditions of enrollment are not limited to time and place, in contradistinction to militia or volunteer corps; troops permanently in service.

**regular Season.**—In small-arms firing, two months of the target year, not necessarily consecutive, selected by the Department Commander, in which the prescribed course of known distance and combat firing is pursued.

**regulating Station.**—A place where railway trains are marshalled, and whence they are despatched to railheads.

**regulation Price.**—In the British army, the regulated price paid by officers for each step of rank (according to a fixed scale), other than death vacancies, vacancies caused by augmenting a regiment, or vacancies resulting from the promotions of colonels to be major generals.

**regulations.**—Under the Constitution of the United States, rules for the government and regulation of the army must be made by Congress. Regulation implies regularity; it signifies fixed forms; a certain order; method; precise determination of functions, rights and duties.

**regulation Sword.**—A sword of the kind of quality prescribed by the official regulations.

**regulation Uniform.**—All uniform and clothing of the patterns and quality prescribed by the official regulations.

**rein.**—A term frequently applied to a crack or vein in a musket barrel.

**reinforce.**—In gunnery, the thickest part of the body of the gun, in front of the base-ring or base-line; also to strengthen with new force, or support.

**reinforce-band.**—In ordnance, a band at the junction of the first and second reinforce.

**reinforcement.**—The act of reinforcing. That which reinforces; additional force, especially additional troops or force to augment the strength of an army.

**reinforce-ring.**—In ordnance, a flat molding at the breech end of the reinforce.

**rein-wise.**—In cavalry, said of a horse when he obeys the lightest pressure of the rein on either side of the neck, the bit not being disturbed from its normal position.

**leitres.**—A body of armed horsemen, who came out of Germany and entered the French service during the reign of Henry III. They were incorporated with the carabineers.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Rejoin.**—To join again; to return after absence, as the officer rejoined his regiment.
- Rejoinder.**—In military law, an answer to the prosecutor.
- Relai.**—In the French service, the term for the method of joining up several charges or petards in line, connected by a detonating fuse.
- Relais.**—A term used in fortification to signify a space which is between the foot of the rampart and the scarp of the fosse. It serves as a convenient receptacle for the earth that occasionally crumbles off.
- Relative Points.**—In tactics, points by which the parallelism of a march is preserved.
- Relative Rank.**—A term signifying the comparative rank, as regards precedence, etc. In the United States army, the rank of an officer in the entire army, according to the date of his commission.
- Relative Velocity.**—The velocity with which a body approaches or recedes from another body, whether both are moving or only one.
- Relays.**—Small detachments consisting generally of a few mounted men, cyclists, motor cyclists or motor cars, employed when messages are to be carried between points which are a considerable distance apart. They are organized on the route by the general staff.
- Release of Prisoners.**—The Articles of War provide that any officer who presumes, without proper authority, to release any prisoner committed to his charge, or suffers any prisoner so committed to escape, shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.
- Relief.**—In fortification, the general height to which the works are raised above the bottom of ditch; a fresh detachment of troops, ordered to replace those already upon duty; also the body of men proceeding to take the places of, or relieve, the existing sentinels. Guards are usually divided into three reliefs.
- Relief of a Parapet.**—In fortification, the elevation of the interior crest above the lowest surface immediately in front—the bottom of the ditch, if there is one.
- Reliever.**—An iron ring fixed to a handle, by means of a socket, so as to be at right angles to it. It serves to disengage the searcher of a gun when one of its points is retained in a hole, and cannot be extracted otherwise.
- Relieve the Trenches.**—To relieve the guard of the trenches, which is generally done in the night.
- Relieving the Enemy.**—Whosoever relieves the enemy with money, victuals, or ammunition, or knowingly harbors or protects an enemy, suffers death, or such other punishment as a court-martial may direct.
- Reload.**—To load again; as to reload a gun or an army wagon.
- Reloading Cartridge.**—A cartridge having an external primer, which can be renewed for successive loadings.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**eloading Implements.**—In reloading cartridges, implements used in the various operations of measuring the powder, setting home the charge and bullet, removing the exploded primer, re-capping, etc.

**eloading Tool.**—A tool, usually a combination tool, for use in reloading, especially for refilling cartridge-shells.

**elocation of a Target.**—In gunnery, a process whereby the range and azimuth of a target from a point may be obtained without observation when the range and azimuth of the target is known from some other point.

**elaining Velocity.**—In gunnery, the velocity of the projectile at any point of the trajectory.

**emand.**—To order or send back; as to **remand** a soldier to his post.

**emblai.**—The material of which a rampart or embankment is made. [French]

**emington-Lee Magazine-gun.**—A gun of the bolt class, similar to the Lee magazine-gun, in which the handle of the bolt is changed from the middle position to the rear end.

**emington Rifle.**—A magazine-gun belonging to that system in which a fixed chamber is closed by a bolt, by direct action, and in which the lock is concealed. The magazine is in the tip-stock and carries 8 cartridges.

**emington Revolver.**—A modification of the Colt revolver. As the hammer is cocked a hand, which is pivoted to its lower portion, rises and engages the ratchet on the base of the cylinder and causes it to revolve.

**emington Three-barreled Rifle.**—A rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the barrel, lying below the axis of the barrel and in front.

**emise.**—In fencing, the French term for a repeated attack or a thrust following one that has been parried and that is delivered from the same lunge.

**emission.**—A partial exercise of the pardoning power, relieving the person from a **punishment** or the unexecuted portion of a punishment, but not pardoning the **offense** as such.

**emo.**—In *aéronautics*, a local movement or condition of the air, which may cause displacement of an *aéroplane*.

**emontage.**—The French term for the assembling and remounting of a firearm which has been dismantled or taken apart; restocking.

**emordre.**—In a military sense, in the French service, to attack or fight again.

**emount.**—In the cavalry, the furnishing of a horse to replace one killed, or disabled or cast; also to set up again on a carriage or frame, as to remount a gun.

**emounts.**—The name given to horses that are passed into the government service by purchase for artillery or cavalry purposes. The general age of remounts varies from 3 to 5 years old.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Remplacement.**—In the French service, a resupply of stores whenever exhausted or condemned; a fresh supply of men, horses, and ammunition in action.

**Renault Motor.**—A V-type aëro engine, weighing 639 pounds, with cylinders almost duplicates of the Mercedes design. The pistons are of cast iron, and are the only very heavily designed pieces in the engine. The carburetor differs from the Mercedes only in that it uses a single float chamber instead of two. There are 4 magnetos mounted on the same axis, each pair being driven through a spur gear.

**Rendement.**—In artillery, in the French service, the ratio of the weight of explosive to the weight of the shell.

**Rendezvous.**—Places where ammunition parks and supply columns are met by representatives of the headquarters concerned and directed to refilling points; also, a place for enlistment: In the French service, the place of assembling from march formation preparatory to passage to combat formation.

**Rendezvous Point.**—A place to which line of communications supply columns (usually auto-trucks or tractors with wagons) are dispatched and where they are met by an agent of the commander of the field forces and conducted to distributing points.

**Renforcement.**—In fortification, the French term for a recess or passage around a traverse.

**Rennen.**—A kind of tilt. A description of tournament practiced at the close of the 12th century.

**Renversement.**—In aviation a change of direction without loss of height or reduction of speed. A **reversing**, or to turn over on the wing.

**Renvoi.**—In the French service, the discharge of men, of classes, whose term of service has expired; discharge from the active army.

**Reorganize.**—To organize again or -anew; as to reorganize the troops or an army.

**Repatriation.**—After the conclusion of peace, the repatriation of prisoners of war is carried out as quickly as possible. It is not always possible to effect immediate repatriation because of insufficiency of transport, obvious risk to captor states in restoring to the vanquished power troops of which it has been deprived, and because some prisoners of war may be undergoing punishment for offenses committed during their imprisonment.

**Repeater.**—Any firearm that may be discharged many times in quick succession; especially a form of fire-arm so constructed that the charges may be successively introduced, by an action of the lock, from a chamber containing them, into the breech, and fired, or are discharged from a revolving chamber at the breech.

**Repeating Firearm.**—A gun, rifle or other firearm arranged to deliver several shots from one loading, especially a fire arm of a magazine-rifle type; repeater.



**Repeat Signals.**—To make the same signals again; specifically to communicate, by repeating them, the signals shown at headquarters.

**Repel.**—To drive back; to force to return; to check the advance of; as to repulse or repel an enemy.

**Repérer.**—In the French artillery, a term meaning to mark the position of a gun aimed (elevation and direction).

**Replacement Troops.**—Reinforcement troops sent forward in order, as their training progresses, arriving on the battle line or at the front line of trenches only when they have been thoroughly seasoned.

**Repleader.**—A right to plead again, or deliver a fresh pleading in consequence of the issue which had been joined not meeting or exhausting the real point in dispute.

**Replément.**—In the French service, the term meaning the dismantling or taking up of a pontoon bridge.

**Reply.**—In a military sense to make return for something done; as to **reply** to a signal or to **reply** to the fire of a battery.

**Report.**—A loud noise such as that made by the discharge of a cannon or musket; a statement of facts when any officer or soldier is accused of a breach of military discipline.

**Report One's Self.**—To betake one's self to a superior and be in readiness to receive orders.

**Reports.**—More or less formal accounts of enterprises or undertakings. They possess greater detail than messages.

**Repos.**—The French command equivalent to the English **stand at ease!**

**Reposez Armes.**—The French command equivalent to the English **Order Arms!**

**Repository.**—A museum or place of deposit of musters or the samples of the different arms, tools, stores, etc., used in the service.

**Representative Fraction.**—In military map reading, a fraction whose numerator bears to the denominator the same proportion that a distance on the map bears to the distance on the ground it represents. The numerator must always be 1, and the denominator is expressed in similar units.

**Reprimand.**—A rebuke, which is included in the army under the head of punishments. Courts-martial only inflict it on officers in which case it may be either a simple reprimand or a severe reprimand and may, at the discretion of the confirming officer, be administered privately or publicly.

**Reprisal.**—The act of taking from or punishing an enemy by way of retaliation for some breach of international law. Reprisals form the worst features of warfare, and are seldom resorted to in conflicts between civilized nations.

**Requa Battery.**—A kind of mitrailleuse, having 25 barrels arranged horizontally. It was used at the siege of Charleston in 1863. Its weight complete is 1,382 pounds.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Requisition.**—A demand upon the people of an invaded country to furnish such things as provisions, forage, transportation and labor; a form prescribed for the demand of certain allowances; a formal application by one officer to another for things needed in the public service.

**Rerebrace.**—In ancient armor, that part made for the upper part of the arm.

**Reredos.**—A back-plate in ancient armor. Also written **rere-dorse** and **reredosse**.

**Resection.**—In map reading, a method by which a person determines his position on the map by observing the bearings of, or drawing lines from, at least two fixed points.

**Reserve.**—A body of troops in the rear of an army, drawn up for use as occasion may require; a force for an exigency.

**Reserve.**—See **Army Reserve**, **Enlisted Reserve Corps**, **Officers Reserve Corps** and **Regular Army Reserve**.

**Reserve Ammunition.**—The supply of war ammunition carried in rear of an army for replenishing men and guns with fresh ammunition in case the first supply fails.

**Reserve Dugouts.**—Dugouts protecting the local reserves from which supports are supplied and are used for purposes similar to those for which the immediate support dugouts are employed, but on a larger scale. These dugouts are generally near battalion headquarters and from 500 to 1500 yards behind the firing line.

**Reserve Officers Training Corps.**—The name given to the military training organizations which are maintained in most of the colleges and universities, and from which students properly equipped may enter the training camps for officers. See **Students' Army Training Corps**.

**Reserve Nurses.**—Nurses who, when called into active service, are subject to all the established rules and regulations for the government of the Nurse Corps, and receive the pay and allowances of nurses on the regular list. Reserve nurses are not relieved from active service except by order or authority of the Surgeon General.

**Reserve Ration.**—The simplest efficient ration constituting the reserve carried for field service. Its approximate net weight is 2 pounds. It consists of hard bread, corn beef or roast beef, salmon or sardines, soluble coffee, sugar and salt. The packages are hermetically sealed.

**Reserve Trench.**—Usually dug-outs in rear of the support trench, at an approximate distance of 500 yards.

**Reservist.**—A member of a reserve force of soldiers or militia; specifically, the title given to a soldier who is a member of the Prussian Landwehr, during the time he is sojourning at his home.

**Résonnance.**—In small-arms, the French term meaning the rattling of a ramrod, of a gun, in the manual of arms.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Respirator.**—A device of gauze or wire, covering the mouth or nose, to prevent the inhalation of poisonous or asphyxiating gases.

**Ressaidar.**—In the East Indies, a native officer in a native cavalry regiment who commands the left troop of a squadron.

**Ressala.**—In the Anglo-Indian army, a troop of native irregular cavalry; also written **risala**.

**Ressaldar.**—In the Anglo-Indian army, a native commander of a **ressala**.

**Rest.**—At the command **rest**, each man keeps one foot in place, but is not required to preserve silence or immobility. If halted from route step, the men stand **at rest**; a support for the muzzle of a gun in aiming and firing; a protection from the cuirass, serving to support the butt of the lance.

**Rest on Arms.**—A position in the Manual of Arms which is assumed or used at military funerals.

**Restoration.**—Compensation made to officers or others for private property destroyed in war.

**Restore.**—In a military sense, to bring or order back to that from which removed or suspended, as the officer was restored to duty.

**Rest Stations.**—Stations organized at points on the railway lines where attention can best be given to sick and wounded en route. So far as possible, the personnel of such stations is obtained from the American National Red Cross.

**Retained Pay.**—Pay that is retained from the soldier until the expiration of his term of service.

**Retainer.**—A person not enlisted as a soldier yet following an army in some capacity and subject to army regulations, as a sutler; a camp-follower.

**Retardataire.**—In the French service, a recruit slow in joining; a man who overstays his pass; a person late in reporting for duty.

**Retardation.**—The velocity a ball loses in consequence of a resisting medium. This varies with the degree of resistance, and the weight of the ball.

**Retarded Velocity.**—Variable velocity when the space described from instant to instant is decreasing.

**Retiarius.**—A gladiator armed with a net for entangling his adversary and a trident for dispatching him.

**Retirade.**—In fortification, a retrenchment which is generally made with two faces, forming a reëntrant angle, and is thrown up in the body of a work, for the purpose of receiving troops who may dispute the ground inch by inch.

**Rétire.**—A bugle-sound intimating to skirmishers that they are to fall back. In the United States service, this call is termed "to the rear."

**Retired Flanks.**—In fortification, those made behind the line which joins the extremity of the face and the curtain towards the capital of the bastion.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Retired List.**—A list of officers, who, by reason of advanced age or other disability, are relieved from active service, but still receive a specified amount of pay from the government.

**Retirement of Enlisted Men.**—When an enlisted man of the Army shall have served as such for 30 years, either in the Army, Navy or Marine Corps, or in all, he may be transferred to the retired list. The pay of a retired enlisted man is three-fourths of the pay allowed by law for the grade held by him when retired. In addition to the monthly pay he is entitled to \$9.50 per month for commutation of clothing and rations, and \$6.25 per month in lieu of quarters, fuel and light.

**Retiring Board.**—A board of officers who consider and report upon the incapacity of an officer for active service.

**Retiring Line.**—A line of troops in orderly retreat.

**Retiring Pension.**—A pension granted to a public officer on his retirement from service.

**Retournment.**—An *aéronautic* stunt similar to *renversement*, but instead of coming out in an opposite direction the movement is continued until the original course is resumed. It is accomplished by raising the elevating planes quickly and kicking the rudder over sharply.

**Retour Offensif.**—A French term which means an attempt to retake a lost position.

**Retractor.**—In breech-loading firearms, a device for withdrawing a metallic cartridge shell from the barrel.

**Retreat.**—A retrograde movement of a force, with the intention of avoiding an encounter with a hostile body in the front; also, a beat of drums, or sounding of the bugles or trumpets which takes place each day at sunset. In aeronautics, the backward inclination of the planes, in lines from the front center of the machine.

**Retreat Gun.**—The evening gun, fired by a detachment of the guard, at the last note of the retreat.

**Retrench.**—To furnish or provide a retrenchment; as to retrench bastions.

**Retrenchment.**—A work or works arranged so as to form a second, but not necessarily separate, line of defense, and also usually to reduce the area to be covered with fire.

**Rétrogradation.**—In the French army, the reduction of a non-commissioned officer or corporal to a lower grade.

**Return.**—In fencing or bayonet exercise, the counter-attack, made instantly after or in continuation of a parry; also an official account, report or statement rendered to the commander or other superior officer.

**Return-action Drop Bomb.**—A bomb which, when striking the earth, throws a missile which is known as a "shell" into the air. The shell is attached to a steel wire, which explodes it and scatters the fragments. It acts like a high explosive shell from a field artillery gun.

**Return Gallery.**—In fortification, a gallery which leads from another. It is called either an *oblique* or *rectangular*

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

return, according to whether the projections of the axes of the two galleries make a right or an acute angle with each other.

**Returns.**—A slang term of the trenches, meaning the wounded, etc., sent back to the hospitals or convalescent camps for care and treatment.

**Returns of a Trench.**—The various turnings and windings which form the lines of the trench, and are, as near as they can be, made parallel to the place attacked, to avoid being enfiladed.

**Returns of Effectives.**—In campaign, a monthly return showing the effective strength of all organizations. In determining each strength only those who are available for service in the line of battle are included.

**Returns of Troops.**—Commanders of territorial departments, posts, sub-posts, field armies, tactical divisions, separate brigades, regiments, companies, detachments, general hospitals, field hospitals, and mine planters make monthly returns of their respective commands on forms furnished by the Adjutant General of the Army. Chiefs of staff corps and departments make similar monthly returns, as do also transport quartermasters.

**Re-up.**—A slang expression used in the army meaning to re-enlist at once.

**Reveille.**—The first bugle call about break of day, to give notice that it is time for the soldiers to rise and for the sentinels to forbear challenging. See also **Bugle Calls**.

**Reveille Gun.**—The morning gun, fired by a detachment of the guard, at the first note of the reveille, or, if marches be played before the reveille, it is fired at the commencement of the first march.

**Réveil-matin.**—An ancient French 96-pounder double cannon.

**Revenez.**—The French command equivalent to the English **as you were!**

**Reveroni System of Fortification.**—A system in which the enceinte consists of a casemated bastion front. The guns are placed on a **bascule**, and are only exposed when actually firing. Their recoil lowers them and closes the embrasure. The reduit of this work is also casemated.

**Reverse.**—A change for the worse, or partial defeat; a movement by which an artillery carriage is placed on the same ground, but facing in the opposite direction; a thrust in fencing made with a backward turn of the hand.

**Reverse Arms.**—That position in the Manual of Arms in which the piece is between the right elbow and the body at an angle of 45° the butt upward.

**Reverse Defilement.**—When a work is placed in a hollow formed by two eminences, and is exposed to both a direct and reverse fire from them, it cannot be defiled by direct means, without giving it a relief generally too great for field works. To avoid this, the method of reverse defilement must be resorted to.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Reverse Fire.**—In gunnery, when the shot strikes the interior slope of the parapet, at an angle greater than  $30^{\circ}$ ; also, when the rear instead of the front of the target is fired at.

**Reverse Flank.**—The extremity of the division farthest from the pivot flank.

**Reverse Slope.**—The slope which, from the direction of the enemy, is hidden by a ridge of which the slope is a part.

**Reversible Sight.**—A front sight, which revolving  $90^{\circ}$  horizontally on its base, changes in appearance from an open sight to a globe sight.

**Revet.**—In fortification, to face with masonry, wood, sod, or other material.

**Revetment.**—In permanent fortification, a retaining wall of masonry built for the purpose of holding back the earth of which works are composed. The most ordinary position of such revetments is for the escarp and counterscarp of the ditch. A covering or facing placed upon an earth slope to enable it to stand at an inclination greater than its natural inclination.

**Review.**—An examination or inspection of troops under arms, by a general or commander for the purpose of ascertaining the state of their discipline, equipments, etc.

**Reviewing Authority.**—In case of sentences of death, dismissal, together with sentences respecting "General officers," the President is the final reviewing officer. A military commander cannot delegate to an inferior or other officer his functions as reviewing authority of the proceedings or sentences of courts-martial.

**Revised Statutes.**—The law of the United States, which is applied by courts-martial in military trials, is contained in the Revised Statutes and the authorized supplements thereto, and in the biennial volumes of statutes at large.

**Revision.**—A re-examination for any correction. Where an officer, who orders a court-martial, does not approve their proceedings, he may, by the custom of war, return them to the court for revision.

**Revoke.**—To recall, rescind or annul; as to revoke nominations for appointments in the army, if the Senate does not concur.

**Revolt.**—To cast off allegiance or subjection; to rise against the government in declared rebellion; to rebel.

**Revolution.**—Any extensive change in the constitution of a country suddenly brought about; as, the American Revolution of 1775, by which the United States threw off their dependence on Great Britain.

**Revolutionary Soldier.**—A soldier of the War of Independence or of the American Revolution, beginning in 1775.

**Revolution-counter.**—In aviation, a device, provided with a needle or pointer, which indicates the number of revolutions per minute and speed of the engine.

**Revolver.**—A weapon which, by means of a revolving breech or revolving barrels, can be made to fire more than once without reloading. Pistols or revolvers with a system of rotation were in use as early as the beginning of the 17th century.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Revolving-gear.**—The mechanism or gearing in machine-guns, by which the shaft is revolved.

**Revolving-gun.**—A breech-loading machine devised for fog-signaling, to avoid the labor of sponging and ramming home, as in the common guns formerly used for that purpose.

**Revolving-target.**—Practically two targets connected by a cross-piece, through the center of which a pin or pivot passes. When the upper or exposed target is hit, the marker raises a disc denoting the value of the shot; he then pushes the other target laterally and up to the perpendicular, patches the bullet-hole just made, and stands ready to repeat as soon as the target then up is hit.

**Rhona System of Fortification.**—The singular features of this system point out the absurdity of abstract calculations applied to the art of fortification. The bow and arrow, the sword, shield, and lance are combined in this outline.

**Rib.**—In aviation, a longitudinal horizontal member of an aeroplane wing, to which the covering is attached, and whose shape determines the curve of the wing. A laminated rib is built up of laminations of wood, glued together to enable it to hold its shape.

**Riband.**—A beam or spar fastened down on each side of a roadway to keep the chasses in place; also a scantling of wood about 15 feet long and 4 inches square, used in rack-lashing gun platforms to keep the platform secure; also used for mortar platforms. Two ribands accompany each platform.

**Ribaud.**—A soldier of the foot-guards of Philip Augustus of France. Later, this term was applied only to most infamous characters.

**Ribaudequin.**—An engine of war used in the Middle Ages, consisting of a protected elevated staging on wheels and armed in front with pikes; also, a huge bow fixed on the wall of a fortified town for casting javelins. Also written **ribadoquin**.

**Ribbon Cockades.**—In the British service, the cockades which are given to recruits, and are commonly called the **colors**.

**Ricasso.**—The part of the blade of a rapier that is next to the hilt.

**Rice Trowel-bayonet.**—The ordinary musket-bayonet, the blade of which is shortened and welded to a thin curved triangular plate of steel. A loop connecting the shank and base of the blade serves as a stiffening brace, and also to guard the fingers from abrasion in the act of digging.

**Richards Cavalry Sketching-case.**—A convenient case six inches square, having two rollers and a continuous roll of paper; a magnetic compass is sunk into the frame, on other sides of which different scales are marked.

**Ricochable.**—In French artillery, meaning exposed to ricochet; that will cause a projectile to ricochet.

**Ricochet.**—In gunnery, the bounding of a shot along the ground, which takes place when a gun is fired low; also a slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning gay or splendid.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Ricochet Battery.**—A battery in which the cannon are discharged with very small charges of powder and with just elevation enough to fire over the parapet.

**Ricochet Firing.**—The firing of guns or howitzers, usually with small charges, at an elevation of only a few degrees, so as to cause the balls or shells to bound or skip along the ground.

**Ricochet Shots.**—In small-arms firing, bullets which rebound after striking ground or any other obstacle and continue their flight.

**Rideau.**—A rising ground or eminence, commanding a plain, sometimes almost parallel to the works of a place. It is a great disadvantage to have rideaus near a fortification, which terminate on the counterscarp especially when the enemy fire from afar; they not only command the place, but facilitate the enemy's approaches.

**Ride Down.**—To ride over or trample down in riding; to overthrow by rushing against, as to **ride down** an enemy.

**Ridelle.**—In French artillery, the upper rail or spar at the top of an artillery wagon.

**Rider.**—In artillery carriages, a piece of wood, which has more height than breadth; the length being equal to that of the body of the axle-tree, upon which the side-pieces rest in a four-wheel carriage, such as the ammunition wagon, block-carriage and sling-wagon.

**Ridge.**—In fortification, the highest part of the glacis proceeding from the salient angle of the covered way; the highest part of a range of hills.

**Riding-day.**—A day set for starting on a hostile foray or raid.

**Riding School.**—A school or place where the art of riding is taught. To perfect the troopers in managing their horses and in using their arms, they are exercised in running at the **heads and rings**.

**Riding the Wooden Horse.**—A punishment formerly resorted to in most armies. When a soldier or soldiers underwent this punishment, they were placed on the horse (constructed of boards forming a sharp ridge to represent the back of the horse) with their hands tied behind their backs, and frequently muskets were tied to their legs, to prevent the horse, as was humorously observed, from kicking off.

**Rifle.**—A firearm the inside of whose barrel is grooved with spiral channels for the purpose of giving the projectile a rotary motion about a line coinciding with the direction of its flight, and thus insuring greater accuracy of fire. Rifles are usually classified as muzzle loading, magazine, detached magazine, and automatic. See **Springfield, Lee-Enfield, Mauser, Browning, Lewis**, etc.

**Rifle Bullet.**—A bullet used in or intended to be used in a rifle. Such bullets were formerly spherical and usually wrapped in cloth, leather, or thin sheet lead to cause them to take the grooves of the rifle. At present these bullets are mostly cylindrical in form with ogival heads. Sometimes written **rifle ball**.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Rifle Canister.**—Balls of iron or zinc packed in rosin or coal dust and enclosed in a case of sheet iron or tin. The case is fitted with solder studs or rings of lead on the outside to take the rifling, or with an expanding cup.
- Rifled Cannon.**—A cannon of which the bore is rifled. In designing rifled cannon, the weight, caliber, length, system of rifling, weight and shape of projectile, etc. are all scientifically calculated so as to insure excellence in range, accuracy and penetration.
- Rifled Musket.**—A musket of which the bore is rifled. As early as 1855, Austria adopted for her infantry of the line, the **rifled musket**, with a barrel 37 inches long, having four wide grooves equal to the lands and making one turn in 83 inches.
- Rifle Grenade.**—A bomb on the end of a rod, containing the explosive tonite. This rod is inserted into the barrel of a specially designed rifle.
- Rifleite.**—A smokeless powder, black in color and of fairly regular granulation. Long and irregular grains occur, but not so frequently as with Wetteren powder. Rifleite is an excellent powder, but the pressure developed is rather high.
- Rifleman's Insignia.**—Certain insignia, indicating skill in marksmanship, issued to each officer and soldier qualifying for the first time as expert rifleman, sharpshooter, marksman, expert-pistol shot and first-class pistol shot.
- Riflemen.**—Troops armed with rifles, and employed more or less as sharpshooters. The name has lost most of its meaning inasmuch as the whole infantry are now riflemen.
- Rifle-pit.**—A hasty intrenchment large enough to conceal a sharpshooter or skirmisher, and by a small cover in front, enable him to use his arms.
- Rifle Practice.**—Practice with the rifle as directed in small-arms firing regulations. Rifle practice for engineer troops is limited to known distance firing only. There is neither combat practice nor proficiency test for engineer troops.
- Rifle Range.**—In small-arms firing, the prepared course between the firing point and the target. At all ranges a range officer is appointed and is charged with the care and police of the range and with the necessary repairs.
- Rifle Salute.**—The left hand is carried smartly to the piece, palm of hand down, thumb and fingers extended and joined, eyes turned toward the person saluted. The hand is then dropped to the side and the eyes turned to the front.
- Rifle Shell.**—A shell specially adapted to be fired from a rifled piece of ordnance.
- Rifle Shrapnel.**—An oblong or elongated shrapnel shell filled in the same manner as a spherical shrapnel.
- Rifle Shot.**—One who shoots with a rifle, or a shot fired from a rifle; also, the distance a rifle is capable of sending a ball; as, the men were a good **rifle shot** away.
- Rifle Tool.**—A tool or implement employed for mounting and dismounting the rifle and some of its parts.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Rifling.**—The system of grooves in a rifled gun barrel or cannon. The form of the groove is determined by the angle which the tangent at any point makes with the corresponding element of the bore. If the angles be equal at all points, the groove is uniform. If they increase from the breech to the muzzle, the grooves are called increasing; if the reverse, decreasing.
- Rigger's Angle of Incidence.**—In aëronautics, the angle the chord of a surface makes with a line parallel to the axis of the propeller.
- Rigger's Longitudinal Dihedral Angle.**—In aëronautics, the main surface and tail surface of an aëroplane are said to be at a rigger's longitudinal dihedral angle when the projections of their chords meet and produce an angle above them.
- Rigging.**—In pack transportation, the term commonly applied to the aparejos, when off the mules, and placed in a row on the ground or on skids, standing on their boots.
- Right.**—The right extremity or element of a body of troops; also, employed in various ways, as **right face**, **right about**, **squads right**, etc.
- Right About.**—A turning directly about by the right, so as to face in the opposite direction; also, the quarter directly opposite.
- Right Dress.**—A command given when it is intended for a line of men to cast their eyes to the right and rectify the alignment on the right guide.
- Right of Control.**—Every belligerent state possesses the inherent right to take such steps as it may deem necessary for the control of all persons whose conduct or presence appears dangerous to its safety. In strict law, enemy subjects located or resident in hostile territory may be detained, interned in designated localities, or expelled from the country.
- Right River Bank.**—The bank on the right of an observer facing down stream.
- Right Shoulder Arms.**—The piece on the right shoulder, barrel up and inclined at an angle of 45 degrees from the horizontal, trigger guard in the hollow of the shoulder, right elbow near the side, the piece in a vertical plane perpendicular to the front.
- Right Wing of an Army.**—The wing to the right of the center, as the army faces the enemy.
- Rigid.**—A term applied to a dirigible balloon whose envelope is provided with a stiff framework to keep it in shape.
- Rigole.**—In fortifications, the French term for a trench in which the first layer of fascines is set to one-half their diameter.
- Rimbase.**—A short cylinder at the junction of a trunnion with the gun. The ends of the rimbases, or the shoulders of the trunnions, are planes perpendicular to the axis of the trunnions; also, the shoulder on the stock of a musket against which the breech of the barrel rests.
- Rimer.**—An old name very generally used for a palisade in fortification.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rim-fire Cartridge.**—A metallic cartridge in which the fulminate is placed in the rim surrounding the head. This rim being struck at any point, explodes the powder. Formerly much used in pistols and magazine-guns. These cartridges are not reloaders.

**Rimpler System of Fortification.**—A system in which the besieger must carry two ravelins before reaching the counterscarp; then he must attack the *fausse-braie*, the bastion, its entrenchment and furthermore drive the defenders from the casemates.

**Ringed Armor.**—Armor of the Middle Ages, composed of flat rings sewed side by side on quilted linen or leather.

**Ring-gauge.**—A circular steel gauge used in inspecting shot and shells. They are made of two sizes for each caliber, the larger being a trifle more and the smaller a trifle less in diameter than the true caliber of the projectile. All shot received must pass through the larger gauge, but are rejected if they pass through the smaller.

**Ring-wads.**—Wads consisting of a ring of rope yarn, with two pieces of strong twine tied across it at right angles to each other.

**Riot.**—An unlawful assembly of three or more persons who make a tumultuous disturbance of the public peace—usually in the execution of some private object.

**Riot Gun.**—A shotgun, familiarly called **sawed-off** shotgun, used at short range to scatter mobs, etc. A model weighing about six pounds with the model 1917 bayonet attached has been adopted for service use by the United States. It has a barrel 20 inches long and fires six cartridges each loaded with nine pellets, with an effective range of 150 yards.

**Riposte.**—In fencing, the French term for a parry and thrust.

**Risala.**—The East Indian term for a troop of native irregular horse. Also written **ressala**.

**Risban.**—In fortification, any flat piece of ground upon which a fort is constructed for the defense and security of a port or harbor. It likewise means the fort itself.

**Risberme.**—In fortification, the French term for fascine work at the foot of an embankment.

**Rise.**—In a military sense, to make hostile attack; as the soldiers rose against their officers; also, to obtain promotion.

**Rising from the Ranks.**—To obtain a commission, after having been in the ranks as a private soldier.

**Rising Ground.**—The more steeply the ground rises with reference to the line of sight, the greater will be the decrease in the extent of the beaten zone.

**Rivers.**—Rivers traversing the theatre of war occupied by hostile armies have a marked influence on the operations of each. Whenever they are to be crossed in the presence of an enemy, either in advancing or retiring, the use of artillery and of field works becomes of great importance.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Riz-pain-sel.**—A French military slang term meaning any one connected with the commissary department.

**Roads.**—In field operations, roads of a temporary nature are required in connection with a defensive position to enable troops or guns to be readily moved from one position to another, and for movements across country devoid of suitable tracks.

**Road Sketch.**—A map of a road showing its features and at least 300 yards of the terrain on each side.

**Roberts Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel, lying above the axis of the barrel and in rear, being moved from above.

**Robertson Rifle.**—A breech-loading small arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel, lying below the axis of the barrel and in front, being moved from below by a lever.

**Robillard System of Fortification.**—A system in which the enceinte resembles that of Vauban. The outworks consist of ravelins, counterguards, and fleches. The terrepleins of all these works are intersected by ditches which are covered either by masonry or by wooden frames and earth.

**Robinet.**—An ancient military machine for throwing darts and stones.

**Rock Drill.**—An implement for drilling holes in rock, etc., for blasting, being impelled by steam or compressed air.

**Rocket.**—A projectile set in motion by forces residing within itself, and performing the two-fold functions of piece and projectile.

**Rocket-case.**—The outer covering of a rocket, usually made of heavy pasteboard.

**Rocket-gauges.**—Brass rings, which are employed to ascertain whether the case is exteriorly of the proper dimensions.

**Rocket-trough.**—A small rocket with a hemispherical head of wood, which is frequently employed for firing mines.

**Rocket-wagon.**—A conveyance differing from the ordinary field ammunition wagon in the boxes being made deep enough to receive about 25 Hale's rockets, resting vertically in each box, and in having no center boxes.

**Rock-fire.**—A composition which burns slowly, is difficult to extinguish, and is used to set fire to buildings, etc. That which is put into shells is cast in cylindrical cases of paper having a priming in their axes.

**Rock Mortars.**—Excavations resembling the interior of mortars, formed out of solid rocks, of which there are several in the Island of Malta, executed upon a large scale for the defense of the harbors.

**Rodlich Litter.**—A large litter for two or more wounded men, suspended between two oxen.

**Rodman Cutter.**—An instrument used for making indentations in castings. The indenting part of the tool is in the form of a pyramid having a rhombus for its base, the diagonals of

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

which are respectively one inch and two tenths of an inch. The height of the pyramid is one tenth of an inch.

**Rodman Gun.**—A cast iron cannon cast with a hollow core and cooled by a stream of water or air passing through it. The several operations in the manufacture of this gun are **molding, casting, cooling** and **finishing**, and in size it ranges as high as 20 inches.

**Rodman Pressure-plug.**—An instrument used when it is desired to ascertain the pressure per square inch exerted by the powder on the surface of the bore of a piece.

**Rogniat Line.**—A system of defense which partakes both of the bastioned line with double flanks and of the line with intervals.

**Rogue's March.**—Derisive music performed when a soldier is drummed out of a regiment.

**Roi d'Armes.**—King-at-arms, an officer formerly of great authority in armies; he directed the heralds, presided at their chapters, and had the jurisdiction of armories.

**Roland Aëroplane.**—A German two-seater combat machine equipped with a 150 horsepower Benz Motor and armed with parabellum, Vickers, or Lewis guns. It has but a single strut and is so built that the pilot sees over the upper plane. The planes are considerably staggered and the fin and rudder are placed high.

**Roland Bomb-dropping Device.**—In aëronautics, an apparatus weighing about 15 pounds and consisting of bomb tubes, tube covers, and a pedal board. The bomb tubes are arranged in a plate let into the floor of the fuselage, a little behind the observer's seat. The pedal board is operated by the foot of the observer, pressure on which allows the bomb to drop.

**Roll.**—In aëronautics, the term meaning to turn about the longitudinal axis of the aircraft.

**Roll-call.**—The act or the time of calling over a list of names of persons belonging to an organization, in order to ascertain who are present, or to obtain responses from those present.

**Roller Handspike.**—An implement for working the eccentric rollers of casemated carriages, made of round iron tapering to fit the mortise in the eccentric. It may be made single like a truck handspike or with two branches to fit in both mortises of the roller at the same time.

**Rolling Barrage.**—In the French artillery system, a barrage which affords a safety zone between it and the stationary barrage.

**Rolling-board.**—A smooth piece of plank, with a strap tacked over the upper side near the end under which the hand is placed when using it. It is employed in making the cases of port-fires and the like.

**Rolling-bridge.**—A bridge that swings around upon rollers, as a revolving drawbridge.

**Rolling Control.**—In aëronautics a term frequently used in place of lateral control and wing flap.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rolling Fire.**—A discharge of musketry by soldiers in line, in quick succession, and in the order in which they stand; also a fire where the axis of the piece is parallel or nearly so, with the ground or water, and the projectile rebounds over the surface in a succession of ricochets.

**Rolling-hitch.**—In cordage, a useful hitch formed as follows: pass the end of a rope round a piece of timber; take it round a second time, riding the standing part, then carry it across and up through the bight.

**Rolling Shields.**—Shields having a cross section like a plus sign (+), the arms being about a foot long. These shields are about three feet in length, so that they can be rolled to the front by one man, giving him very good protection.

**Roll of a Drum.**—The continuous and uniform beat of the drum for a certain time. What is known as the **long roll** is a beat by which troops were formerly assembled at any particular spot of rendezvous or parade.

**Rolls-Royce Motor.**—A twelve cylinder, 250 horsepower English airplane engine used in the **Handley-Page** bombing planes.

**Romans.**—Before the establishment of the mess at the Horse Guards, the Captain of the Guard at St. James's kept a table for the subalterns attached to that duty. In order to enable the Captains to support these expenses a certain number of men, called **Romans**, were allowed to work in the metropolis, on condition that they left their pay in the hands of their officers.

**Romp.**—In the French service, to break an enemy's line; also to break into column; to lose one's formation.

**Ronce.**—A French term signifying an obstacle or entanglement composed of spiral or barbed wire, so as to form artificial thorns.

**Roncane.**—The name given to the **ranseur**, a kind of partizan or pike.

**Rondache.**—In ancient warfare, a circular shield carried by foot soldiers to protect the upper part of the person, having a slit in the upper part for seeing through, and another at the side for the point of the sword to pass through.

**Rondeau.**—In artillery, the French term signifying the astragal, or round moulding of a gun.

**Rondel.**—In fortification, a round tower, sometimes erected at the foot of a bastion.

**Rondelle.**—In armor, a small circular buckler, often having a steel spike in the middle. Also written **rondle**.

**Rondellier.**—A soldier who carried a rondelle to shield a cross-bowman or other soldier.

**Rondells.**—In field gun carriages, the bolts which connect the stock and cheeks.

**Ronfleur.**—A 12 pounder gun of 22 calibers, named by Frederick the Great, and which weighed 3200 pounds.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rooker Ambulance-saddle.**—An ordinary cavalry saddle, having an attachment consisting of 2 upright bars cut and hinged in the middle, a cross-bar at the top of the uprights to support the head, a canvas back, and 2 strong leather straps with buckles, so arranged as to support the apparatus to be more or less inclined, to suit the rider.

**Rookie.**—A slang term used by soldiers signifying a recruit or newly enlisted man.

**Rope Bridges.**—Cables resting on boats, and supporting a platform or road of stout timber. These are usually improvised and such materials as are at hand are used in their construction.

**Roquentin.**—In France, an old soldier allowed a residence in citadels, forts, etc.

**Rosalie.**—A slang term used by soldiers to denote cold steel or the bayonet.

**Rosard System of Fortification.**—A system in which the bastions and ravelins are retrenched, and the flanks are formed of casemates, which secure the defense of the main ditch. The tenaillons and counter-guards however, do not sufficiently cover the bastion and ravelin. The first covered-way has retrenched places of arms.

**Resettes.**—Two small bunches of ribbons, that were attached to the loops by which the gorget of an officer was suspended on his chest.

**Ross Rifle.**—The Canadian military rifle, having a straight pull bolt action like the Austrian Mannlicher. It has a pair of bolt locking lugs cut in the form of an interrupted screw. The action is a modification of the Mauser bolt coupled with the straight pull feature of the Mannlicher.

**Ross-schinder.**—A name given to foot-soldiers who were in the habit of using the **gisarme** or **glaive-gisarme** to hamstring the knights' horses.

**Roster.**—A list of officers or men for duty with a record of the duty performed by each. Generally, details for duty are so made that the one longest off is the first for detail. Details so made are said to be **made by roster**. Sometimes written **rollster**.

**Resthorn Gun Metal.**—An alloy composed of 55.04 parts copper; 42.36 parts zinc; 1.77 parts iron; and 0.83 parts tin.

**Rotating Band.**—A part of an armor-piercing projectile. It is forced through the rifling of the bore and gives rotation to the projectile. It also seals the grooves and prevents the escape of gas.

**Rotation of Projectiles.**—The principal cause of the deviation of a projectile is its rotation combined with the resistance of the air. The extent of the deviation for the same charge depends on the position of the center of gravity. If the axis of rotation coincides with the tangent to the trajectory throughout the flight, all points of the surface have the same velocity in the direction of the motion of translation, and there will be no deviation.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rottberg System of Fortification.**—A system in which the enceinte consists of a belt of isolated forts and cavaliers, the rampart of which is casemated. The exterior fronts of the forts are covered by a *couvre-face* formed by a double covered-way; the inner one serving as a *reduit* is secured against enfilade by a casemated *bonnet*.

**Rotten-stone.**—A mineral consisting chiefly of alumina, with about 10% of carbonaceous matter, and a little silica. It is soft and easily scraped to powder, and is much used by soldiers for cleaning and polishing brass and other metals.

**Rouet.**—A small wheel formerly fixed to the pan of firelocks for the purpose of discharging them. Also written *rewet*.

**Roughing.**—The action of a rasp on a fuse, to make it bite in the fuse-hold; also in cavalry, a mode of treating horse-shoes during slippery weather, by inserting a small, pointed square plug of steel, measuring from 1 to 3 inches at the heel, and, if desirable, at the toe also of each shoe.

**Rough Rider.**—A soldier of the United States Volunteer Cavalry organization, authorized by Congress for service during the Spanish American War of 1898; also, a noncommissioned officer in the British cavalry whose duty is to assist the riding master.

**Rouleaux.**—Round bundles of fascines, which are tied together. They serve to cover men when the works are pushed close to a besieged town, or to mask the head of a work.

**Roulette.**—An instrument used in mechanical drawing, map making and topographical work. It has a wheel and points, the points impressing a series of black dots or marks as the instrument passes over the paper. Different patterns of dots are used for national, state, county and township lines, canals, roads, railroads etc.

**Round.**—A general discharge of firearms by a body of troops in which each soldier fires once; ammunition for one discharge of a piece.

**Round Bar.**—In ordnance, a metallic cylinder, which has been reduced from a larger cylinder by rolling friction.

**Round Bullet.**—A spherical bullet in contradistinction to one that is oblong. The oblong bullet is now very generally used in all military services, the round bullet being chiefly used in case-shot. Round bullets are generally denominated by the number contained in a pound.

**Roundel.**—A small circular shield used by Norman soldiers in the 14th and 15th centuries; in fortification, a bastion of a circular form; a disk of iron having a central aperture, through which an assembling bolt passes.

**Roundheads.**—A name given by the adherents of Charles I. during the English civil war, to the Puritans, who distinguished themselves by having their hair closely cut, while the Cavaliers wore theirs in long ringlets.

**Round Robin.**—A name given to a protest or remonstrance signed by a number of persons in a circular form, so that no one shall be obliged to head the list. The Round Robin originated in France.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rounds.**—An officer or noncommissioned officer, who, attended by one or more men, visits the sentinels on post, in order to ascertain whether they are vigilant. Rounds are either **grand** or **visiting**.

**Round Wire.**—In ordnance, a metallic cylinder which has been reduced from a larger cylinder by rubbing friction.

**Route Cipher.**—A cipher in which the words of a message are retained unchanged, but are so disarranged by preconcerted rules that the sense becomes unintelligible.

**Route Markers.**—It is incumbent upon an officer preceding his command for reconnaissance or other purposes to make the route so that uncertainty may not arise on the part of those in rear as to the route to be followed. The individuals employed on his duty are termed route markers.

**Route Maps.**—The commanding officer of every body of troops ordered to march will detail a competent person, preferably a mounted commissioned officer, as topographer, whose special duty will be to prepare and preserve the field notes, sketches, and maps necessary for a complete record of the route traversed and adjacent points of military interest.

**Route Marches.**—Marches used in peace to conduct a body of troops from one station or post to another. In time of war they are used for the purpose of assembling the fractions of an army on its base of operations, and for conducting troops through a country where there is no enemy.

**Route Step.**—A style of march, whereby the men carry their arms at will, keeping the muzzles elevated; they are not required to preserve silence, or to keep the step, but each man covers the file in his front. The route step is at the rate of from two miles and a half to three miles per hour.

**Routine Orders.**—Orders dealing with all matters not concerned with operations, such as discipline, interior economy, etc. They are of the same nature in war as in peace.

**Rove.**—In archery, to shoot at rovers or at random; hence, to shoot at an angle of elevation.

**Rowel.**—The pointed part of a riding spur, made in a circular form, with rays or points like a star.

**Royal.**—A small mortar which carries a shell whose diameter is  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches; also one of the soldiers of the first regiment of foot of the British army (The Lothian Regiment or "Royal Scots.")

**Royal Air Force.**—The branch of Great Britain's military establishment which includes the aviation work both of the navy and army. Organized under this title in February 1918. Previously there were two divisions: **The Royal Flying Corps** of the army and the **Royal Naval Air Service** of the navy.

**Royal Bastions.**—The bastions constructed on the angles of a fortification. Sometimes called **moyens royaux**.

**Royal Corps of Engineers.**—A component portion of the army of the British Empire. A similar corps exists in most regular armies. It is the scientific and constructive branch, intrusted with the making and defending of all military **works**, and

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

the attack and conquest of similar works belonging to an enemy.

**Royal Flying Corps.**—See **Royal Air Force**.

**Royal Gun Factories.**—Government establishments in England for the construction of great guns for the use of the British army and navy.

**Royal Gunpowder Factory.**—The establishment at Waltham Abbey, in which much of the gunpowder required for the British service is made. Between the different mills mud-banks are raised, and groves of trees thickly planted, to lessen the concussion, and, as far as possible, limit the catastrophe when one mill may be exploded.

**Royal Horse Guards.**—The third heavy cavalry regiment of the English Household Brigade, raised in 1661 from the remnants of the disbanded army of the late Commonwealth.

**Royal Laboratory.**—An extensive military manufacturing department in Woolwich Arsenal. It was organized on its present large scale in 1855, and has foundries and apparatus for the manufacture of all varieties of shot, shell, fuses, caps and military stores.

**Royal Laboratory Fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a brass stock or body, a brass screw-plug closing the rear end of the fuse, a lead plunger and the fulminate. Two small recesses in the bottom of the plug facilitate its insertion with a wrench.

**Royal Marines.**—A body of men raised for service as soldiers, either on shore or on board ship, and placed under the control of the Board of Admiralty. They were first raised in 1664.

**Royal Military Academy.**—An establishment at Woolwich, through which must pass all candidates for the artillery and engineers. It was instituted in 1741.

**Royal Military College.**—An institution at Sandhurst for the training of candidates for commissions in the cavalry and infantry. The course is limited to one year and the subjects of instruction confined to the higher mathematics and military science.

**Royal Regiment of Artillery.**—The collective name for the whole of the artillery belonging to the British army.

**Royal Scots.**—The regimental title given to the first regiment of foot of the British army. (The Lothian Regiment.)

**Royal Standard.**—A standard (more properly a banner) of Great Britain, being a square flag with the national arms covering the entire field without any external accessories.

**Royal Warrant.**—An act of the sovereign, authorizing, for military purposes, the issue of rules and regulations for the guidance of the several departments of the British army. Royal warrants, where the army is concerned, relate to all matters touching the soldier, his pay, clothing, traveling, food, etc.

**Rubin and Fornerod Combination Fuses.**—Two Swiss fuses, alike in principle, the larger one having two tiers of

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

burning composition and capable of burning 20 seconds, twice the length of time, as a time fuse, the smaller one can burn. Each fuse consists of a body, inertia igniter and percussion-fuse attachment.

**Rubin Cartridge.**—A cartridge whose case is tapering, with thick walls, made of brass and outside primed. The bullet is lead, jacketed with copper, and the head is not **cut off**. The charge of powder used is 69.48 grains and the weight of the projectile is 217 grains.

**Rubin Rifle.**—A Swiss repeating rifle, weighing 9 pounds 6 ounces, with a barrel 30.38 inches long and caliber .295 inches. There is no half-cock or safety arrangement, and the magazine can only be loaded with the bolt open.

**Rub-iron.**—A plate on a carriage or wagon-bed, against which the fore-wheel rubs when turning short. One is placed on each side of the stock. In a field artillery carriage, it is called a wheel-guard plate.

**Rudder.**—In *aéronautics*, an auxiliary plane either at the front or rear of an aircraft for steering. It is either vertical or horizontal, the latter steering up or down and assisting in maintaining equilibrium.

**Rudder-Bar.**—In *aéronautics*, a control lever moved by the pilot's feet, and operating the rudder.

**Rudel.**—The possibility of being able quickly to debouch from a defile and to reform for attack in any direction is one of the utmost importance for cavalry. With this object, the **rudel** was first adopted in the Austro-Hungarian cavalry, and later introduced into that of almost all Continental armies.

**Ruffle.**—A low, vibrating beat of a drum, not so loud as a roll. It is generally performed in paying military compliments to general officers, and at military funerals. Also written **ruff**.

**Rugueux.**—In artillery, the French term for the roughened wire of a friction primer, or the striker of a fuse.

**Rules and Articles of War.**—The 121 Articles which govern the armies of the United States at all times and in all places.

**Rules of Fire.**—Those for heavy ordnance which fire horizontally, result from the knowledge of the **mean trajectory**, which, like the mean trajectory of the musket, comprises all the causes of error which can modify the fire. As the caliber of the arm increases, each particular trajectory approaches more nearly the **mean trajectory**.

**Ramplér Biplane.**—A general utility machine employed for scouting, offensive patrol, bombing, etc. Both the upper and the lower wings have a retreat of 3 degrees and a dihedral of 2 degrees. The upper wings are of trapezoidal shape, with rounded corners, and are cut out for visibility above the body. There are two pairs of interplane struts on either side of the body. The tail planes consist of horizontal and vertical fins, elevator, and rudder.

**Rum Ration.**—An allowance of rum, usually about an ounce, served after a cold **sentry go** or at other times when needed.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Rumsey Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breech-block, which slides in the line of the barrel by indirect action, being moved by levers from below. It has two magazine tubes, one on each side of the barrel and beneath it.

**Run.**—The greatest degree of swiftness in marching. It is executed upon the same principles as the double-quick, but with greater speed; also, to thrust or to cause to enter, as to run a sword into or through the body.

**Runners.**—Faithful and physically active men trained for carrying messages. Communication by runners, especially by double runners, is the method giving the most certain results during violent bombardment. The distance between two relays of runners varies between 150 to 300 yards.

**Running Drill.**—Part of the training of an English soldier. It comes under the head of gymnastic training, and its object is to make the men supple, active and capable of bearing fatigue.

**Running Fight.**—A battle in which one party flees and the other pursues, but the party fleeing keeps up the contest.

**Running Fire.**—The rapid discharge of firearms in succession by a line of troops.

**Running Fuse.**—A fuse consisting essentially of a column of fine gunpowder enclosed in flax, hemp or cotton, and made up with different coverings according to the use to which it is applied.

**Running Gear.**—In aeronautics, that part of a flying-machine which enables it to move or travel on the earth.

**Running the Gauntlet.**—A punishment formerly enforced in the English army and navy. When a soldier was sentenced to **run the gauntlet**, the regiment was paraded in two ranks, facing one another, each soldier having a switch in his hand, and as the soldier ran between the ranks naked from the waist upwards, he was lashed by the soldiers. While he ran, the drum beat at each end of the ranks.

**Run the Guard.**—To pass the watch or sentinel without leave or authority.

**Rupture.**—In the French service, breaking from line into column; also the reduction of the front of a column. Also, open hostility or war between nations.

**Rupture of Shells.**—When the charge of powder contained in a shell is inflamed, the gases developed expand into the cavity, the expansive force increasing and producing rupture when sufficient to overcome the tenacity of the metal.

**Ruse.**—A trick or stratagem. Its object is to deceive the enemy.

**Ruse de Guerre.**—A commonly used French expression, meaning a stratagem of war.

**Rush.**—An arm signal, being performed in the same manner as double time.

**Russel Interrupter.**—An electrical interrupter devised for the Schultz chronoscope. The change consists in replacing the detached mercury interrupter first in use by a light metallic

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

spring, which is pressed against the tuning-fork on the inner side of one prong, making the fork its own interrupter when the electrical current is passed through it.

**Russel-Livermore Gun.**—A magazine-gun having the Lee-Speed barrel and breech-bolt, and similar receiver and cut-off.

**Russel Magazine-gun.**—A gun, in which the breech-closing bolt operates by a handle preferably at the side of the arm as in other bolt guns, but instead of a partial rotation of the bolt in locking and unlocking, the force applied to the handle is at all times in a direction nearly parallel with the bore of the barrel.

**Russenstein System of Fortification.**—A system closely following the Pagan system. The bastions are very simple and strong revetments are given to the escarps.

**Russian Berdan Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breech-block, which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel, lying above the axis of the barrel, and in front. The piece is opened by drawing back the locking-bolt to its full extent.

**Russian Bridge.**—A very light kind of ponton, formed of a frame-work covered with canvas. The frame is composed of 4 inch scantling, the dimensions being 10 $\frac{2}{3}$  feet wide, 30 feet long in the middle and 23 feet long along the edges.

**Russian Fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a fuse-plug made of a mixture of lead and tin, conical in shape, the head of which projects beyond the external surface of the shell, and of a paper fuse, filled with fine powder rammed hard, which is introduced into the fuse-plug just before firing.

**Russian Hand-grenade.**—A form of hand-grenade consisting of old cannon-balls or rolled brass cases of quick-firing artillery cut into lengths of 4 inches. It is filled with dynamite or pyroxil, and provided with a fuse set to burn 15 seconds.

**Russian Sap.**—A sap carried forward below the surface of the ground. It has a curved arch top to better resist caving in and to facilitate breaking through at the points of egress.

**Rust.**—Oxide of iron, which forms on the surface of iron from exposure to atmospheric influence or contact with acid. One part white lead and seven parts tallow make a good preservative against rust, and is a good composition for guns when packed in boxes for transit.

**Rustred Armor.**—Armor of the Middle Ages, composed of flat oval rings sewed on quilted leather or linen and overlapping each other half way.

**Rutter.**—An ancient term for a horseman, cavalryman or trooper.

## S

**Sabantines.**—Steel coverings for the feet. The term is frequently applied to slippers and clogs also.

**Sabarcane.**—A long tube through which the Malays and others discharge their arrows and darts by applying the tube to their lips and blowing through it.

**Sabbatons.**—A round-toed armed covering for the feet, worn during a part of the 16th century.

**Saber.**—A heavy sword, with which cavalry and dragoons are armed. The back is thick, that a blow may carry the more force, and also to render the weapon useful in the rough thrust of the cavalry charge. A saber is occasionally curved at the point, in the form of a scimitar. Also written **sabre**.

**Saber Belt.**—The belt to which the saber is attached. It is full dress or garrison, as worn with the full dress or service uniforms, on the outside of the coat. The black webbing belt prescribed for brigadier generals is worn on the outside of the full dress coat, under the sash.

**Saber Exercise.**—Exercise with the saber in making **moulinets**, **parries**, **cuts**, **thrusts** and **points**. Each exercise or lesson is begun and ended with the moulinets, the object of the moulinets being to give suppleness to the wrist, which increases the dexterity and confidence of the men.

**Saber Knot.**—An ornamental knot, dress or service pattern, as indicated in the "Tables of Occasions." It is always worn with the saber.

**Sabot.**—A thick circular disk of wood, to which the cartridge bag and projectile are attached, in fixed ammunition for cannon; also a piece of soft metal attached to a projectile to take the groove of the rifling.

**Sabotage.**—Wanton destruction of property to embarrass or injure an enemy; such as the smashing of machinery, flooding of mines, burning of wheat and grain, destroying fruit and provisions, dynamiting reservoirs and aqueducts, tying up railroads, etc.

**Sabretache.**—A leather pocket hung from the left side of the sword belt in certain mounted divisions of European armies.

**Sabreur.**—In France, a military slang term for a brave soldier without great knowledge of his profession; also a bloodthirsty soldier.

**Sabulite.**—A high explosive, about 6½ pounds of which is equal to 20 pounds of dynamite in destructive effect. It is not affected by heat or cold and can be handled without danger.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Saccharimeter.**—An apparatus based upon the rotary power of liquids, employed by the subsistence department of an army, for analyzing saccharine substances.

**Sachem.**—A chief of a tribe of the American Indians; a Sagamore.

**Sack.**—An expression used when a town has been taken by storm and given up to pillage.

**Sacker.**—One who takes part in the storm and pillage of a town.

**Sacks.**—Sacks or grain-bags, of which an army in the field has many thousands available, can be employed instead of sandbags, and are easy to use. The rules for sandbag revetments apply also to sacks, except that sacks should not be more than half full and may be laid on all stretchers.

**Sacks for Dummies.**—In bayonet training, sacks filled with tightly packed straw, sods, leaves, mill shavings, leather scrapings, etc., in such a way as to give the greatest resistance without injury to the bayonet.

**Sacramentum Militare.**—The oath formerly taken by the Roman soldier when he was enrolled. He thereby pledged himself before the gods to expose his life for the good and safety of the Republic, to obey his superior officers and never to absent himself without leave.

**Sacred Battalion.**—A band of infantry composed of 300 young Thebans, united in strict friendship and affection, who were engaged under a particular oath, never to fly, but to defend each other to the last drop of their blood.

**Saddle.**—The seat which is put upon a horse for the accommodation of the rider; a command, directing that the saddle be placed on the horse's back; in pontooning, a part of the superstructure of the bridge, consisting of a frame of timber placed centrally over the axis of the pontoon; a col or a depression between two adjacent hills.

**Saddlebags.**—Bags, usually of leather, united by straps, for transportation on horseback, one bag being placed on each side.

**Saddle-blanket.**—A blanket which is used under the saddle. It should be well up on the withers and extend down equally on the sides.

**Saddlebow.**—The bow or arch in the front part of a saddle, or the pieces which form the front.

**Saddlecloth.**—A cloth under a saddle and extending out behind; a housing.

**Saddle Girth.**—A band several inches wide passing round the body of a horse to hold the saddle in its proper place.

**Saddler.**—One whose occupation is to make and repair saddles. Each company of cavalry has a saddler.

**Saddler Sergeant.**—A sergeant in the cavalry who has charge of the saddlers, usually one in each cavalry regiment.

**Saddle Soap.**—A soap furnished by the Ordnance Department and used as a dressing for leather equipment. It is applied with thick lather on a moistened sponge.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Saddletree Maker.**—An artificer in the cavalry who makes and repairs saddle-trees.

**Safe-conduct.**—A passport granted on honor to protect a person in an enemy's country or a foreign country; a writing, pass or warrant of security.

**Safeguard.**—A written instrument issued by a general commanding an army in the field, for the purpose of affording protection to the person or property of a non-combatant within the theater of active military operation.

**Safety Angle.**—The angle between the line of sight to the target and own front line. It allows for 15 per cent. error; of which 5 per cent. is for judging distance and 10 per cent. for deterioration in the gun and ammunition.

**Safety Fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a woven cotton or hemp tube holding a slow-burning composition. See **Bickford Fuse**.

**Safety Lock.**—A lock so constructed as to guard against all accidental discharges of the piece.

**Safety Redoubt.**—In enclosed works a place of retreat, into which the troops may retire in safety after a vigorous defense of the main work.

**Safety Stop.**—A device to prevent the accidental discharge of a gun. Usually a flat spring catches against the rear of the hammer and locks it against the nipple; when the spring is pressed against the stock, the hammer is free to be cocked.

**Sagaie.**—A dart or javelin used by the inhabitants of Madagascar. Also written **zagie**.

**Sagamore.**—The head of a tribe among the American Indians, generally used as synonymous with **Sachem**.

**Sagette.**—The French term for an arrow; a bolt used in ancient times.

**Sagitarii.**—In the Roman army, under the Emperors, young men armed with bows and arrows, who, together with the **funditores**, were generally sent out to skirmish before the main body.

**Sagittal.**—Of or pertaining to or resembling an arrow; having an arrow-like appendage.

**Sagum.**—An ancient military garment or cloak, made of wool, without sleeves, fastened by a girdle around the waist and a buckle. It was worn by the Romans, Greeks and Gauls.

**Saignée.**—In military mining, the French term for the opening in a powder hose for the communication of fire.

**Saikyr.**—A species of cannon smaller than a demi-culverin, employed in sieges in the Middle Ages. Like the falcon, it derived its name from a species of hawk. Also written **saker**.

**Saint-Jacques Shield.**—A demountable armored shield for observers. It is a truncated cone, made up of sides and roof clamped together. Each element weighs less than 154 pounds and is proof against the armored bullet at 33 yards and against single shots from the 37-mm. gun at 109 yards.

**Saint Remy System of Fortification.**—A system in which the enceinte is composed of isolated forts well covered by ravelins,



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

counterguards and lunettes. Each fort contains a barrack for the garrison.

**Salade.**—In ancient armor, a kind of basinet, but projecting much behind the head, and having a movable visor. It was introduced in the reign of Henry VI. Also called **sallet**.

**Salient.**—In fortification, that which points outward from the interior of any work. For example, the central angle of a bastion, pointing toward the enemy, is a salient angle. Also, in map reading, a projection from the side of a hill or mountain, running out and down from the main feature.

**Salient Order of Battle.**—An order of battle, the front of the army being formed on a salient or outward angle.

**Salient Places of Arms.**—In fortification, that part of the covered-way which is opposite a salient of a bastion or demilune.

**Sally.**—A sudden offensive movement by the garrison of a fortified place directed against the troops or works of the besiegers.

**Sally-port.**—A gate or passage by which the garrison of a fortress may make a sally or sudden attack on the besiegers. The name is applied to the postern leading from under the rampart into the ditch; but its more modern application is to a cutting through the glacis, by which a sally may be made from the covered-way.

**Salmson-Moineau Aëroplane.**—A French tractor biplane with twin propellers driven by a single Salmson engine. The propellers are carried between the planes by means of X-shaped struts. The empennage surfaces are rectangular in shape.

**Sal Soda.**—The official name for carbonate of soda. It is a saturate solution of soda and water which makes an alkaline solution that will not rust. This solution is an effective solvent of powder fouling and should always be used after firing, whether metal fouling solution is used or not.

**Salting Boxes.**—Boxes of about 4 inches altitude and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, for holding mealed powder, to sprinkle the fuses of shells that they may take fire from the blast of the powder in the chamber.

**Saltpeter.**—Niter or nitrate of potassa. Its principal use is in the manufacture of gunpowder, and in the production of nitric acid. Also written **saltpetre**.

**Salute.**—A movement of the hand previous to addressing and subsequent to being addressed by a superior, according to regulations.

**Salutes with Cannon.**—The authorized national and personal salutes fired between sunrise and sunset, but not on Sunday unless required by international courtesy. As a general rule salutes are fired between 8 a. m. and sunset. The national flag is always displayed at the time of firing a salute. See **National Salute**.

**Saluting Distance.**—The usual distance is about six paces.

**Salvo.**—A single discharge from each of the guns of a battery or other unit, fired in regular order from one flank to the other, with intervals of about two seconds.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Salvo Point.**—A selected point on which a salvo from one or more batteries may be centered, the range and azimuth having been carefully determined.

**Salvo Table.**—In gunnery, a table giving ranges and azimuths of salvo points.

**Sam Browne Belt.**—A field belt (having support over the right shoulder), worn by officers, when in uniform, except when serving in the trenches, when pistol belts are worn.

**Sambuque.**—An ancient musical instrument of the wind variety, resembling a flute. It was also the name of an ancient engine of war used by Marcellus in besieging Syracuse.

**Sammies.**—A slang name for United States soldiers, derived from Uncle Sam, the colloquial nickname of the United States government.

**Samurai.**—The term commonly used to signify a Japanese military class under the feudal régime that terminated in 1871.

**Sandbag Revetment.**—A form of revetment used when other materials cannot be procured, although their object in most cases is to repair damages done by the enemy's fire. They are made of canvas or gunny-cloth.

**Sandbags.**—Bags used for loopholes or for repairing earthworks, etc. The service pattern measures 33 inches by 14 inches empty, is made of canvas and issued in bales of 100, weighing about 40 pounds. When filled with about  $\frac{1}{2}$  cubic foot of sand, etc., a sandbag measures over all about 20 inches by 10 inches by 5 inches, and weighs about 60 pounds.

**Sandhurst Royal Military College.**—An institution for the training of candidates for commissions in the cavalry and infantry. The course covers the higher mathematics, modern languages, and military science, and is limited to one year.

**Sand Rat.**—The name given to a soldier on duty in the rifle pit during target practice.

**Sandsäcke.**—In fortification, the German term meaning sandbags.

**Sand Shot.**—Small cast-iron balls, such as grape, canister or case, cast in sand. Larger balls are cast in iron moulds. This nature of shot varies in weight from 4 pounds to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ounces.

**Sanford Target.**—A canvas target possessing all the essentials of the Wimbledon target, but having a simpler mechanism, based on the principle of a window with upper and lower sashes, made to balance themselves, so that when one is pulled down the other is proportionately elevated.

**Sangars.**—Dry built stone walls for the protection of pickets, etc. They have irregular tops so that the heads of men looking over them may not be plainly discernible. For night defense, sangars should be breast high, provided with head cover and protected against reverse fire.

**Sanitary Inspector.**—A medical officer of experience charged, under the direction of the division surgeon, with investigating

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

and reporting upon the sanitation of the division to which he is attached.

**Sanitary Report.**—A report made yearly, or oftener, by army surgeons. It usually embraces garrison personnel, quarters, food, clothing, employment, police, hospital and sanitary.

**Sanitary Service.**—The service embracing the institution of all practicable sanitary measures to the end that the fighting forces suffer no depletion in strength, the temporary care and professional treatment of the sick and wounded and their transportation and the supply of the necessary sanitary equipment.

**Sanitary Squads.**—Squads organized on the line of communications, at such places as may be necessary, for the purpose of giving attention to sanitary matters not within the control of regimental or other military organizations.

**The Sanitary Train.**—The sanitary train is composed of a train headquarters, ambulance companies, field hospital companies, camp infirmaries, medical supply unit and reserve medical supplies. The sanitary train is commanded by the senior medical officer on duty with the train. Upon its release from the control of the commander of trains, it operates in accordance with orders or instructions received from division headquarters.

**Sanitäts Korps.**—The medical department of the German army composed of the following elements: the **Sanitäts Offizier Korps**, the **Sanitäts Offizier Diensttuer**, the **Sanitäts Mannschaft**, the **Militärkrankenwarter**, **Kranken-träger**, Apothecary officials, quartermaster officials and nursing sisters.

**Sanjak.**—A Turkish word signifying a banner or standard.

**Sanjak Sheriff.**—The **Flag of the Prophet**, the sacred banner of the Mohammedans.

**Sannup.**—A brave; a warrior; a male Indian; the correlative of **squaw**. Also written **sannop**.

**Sap.**—A narrow ditch or trench made from the foremost parallel toward the glacis or covered-way of a besieged place by digging under cover of gabions, etc.

**Sap-fagot.**—A fascine about 3 feet long, used in sapping, to close the crevices between the gabions for the protection of the sappers before the parapet is thrown over.

**Sapper.**—One who is employed in working at saps, and building and repairing fortifications, and the like; the name given to a private soldier in the Corps of Royal Engineers.

**Sapper-bombardiers.**—In trench warfare, the name given to the infantry detachments which serve the **low-power** weapons.

**Sapping.**—A mode of making trenches by continually advancing the head of the trench when the execution of common trench-work or the flying sap would expose the workmen to a close fire of musketry, before they could obtain cover.

**Sap-roller.**—A large gabion, 7½ feet long, filled with fascines, which the sapper sometimes rolls along before him for protection from the fire of an enemy.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Sap-shield.**—A steel plate mounted on wheels for the purpose of giving cover to the sapper in a single sap, should the earth thrown up by him not be of sufficient thickness to give him shelter.
- Sarbacane.**—A blow-pipe, or long tube of wood or metal, through which poisoned arrows were shot by blowing with the mouth.
- Sardar.**—In the East Indies, a term commonly used signifying a chief or leader.
- Sardinian Huts.**—Wooden huts made by English officers in the Crimea and by the Sardinians for their men. They were 14 feet 3 inches long and 7 feet 1 inch wide in the clear.
- Sarisa.**—A Macedonian pike, a formidable weapon either for attack or defense, about 24 feet in length. It was borne by the hoplitai of the Romans, and other heavily armed troops. Also written **Sarissa**.
- Sarrasin.**—In fortification, an old name for a rough portcullis.
- Sarre.**—When artillery was first invented, a name given to a long gun, of smaller dimensions than the **bombarde**.
- Sash.**—A scarf or band worn about the waist, over the shoulder, or otherwise, as a badge of distinction by military officers.
- Satellites.**—Certain armed men selected by Phillip Augustus, King of France, who fought on foot and on horseback. The servants or batmen who attended the Military Knights when they went into action were likewise called satellites.
- Saturday Inspection.**—An inspection at which company commanders are required to make a complete inspection of their organization under arms. No one is excused from the Saturday inspection except the guard and the sick in hospital. Cavalry and field artillery are habitually inspected mounted.
- Saucisson.**—A fascine of more than ordinary length; but the principal application of the term is to the apparatus for firing a military mine. Sometimes called **sausage**, and also written **saucisse**.
- Saumur Cavalry School.**—An institution of renown aiming to give its officers a comprehensive and practical insight into the various branches of their profession and the multifarious duties of a cavalry officer. The school is under the direct control of the Minister of War.
- Sauter.**—In fencing, the French term meaning to raise the foot too high, and hence describe a curve instead of a straight line.
- Savage Repeating-rifle.**—An American magazine arm of .303 caliber, using a metal-jacketed lead bullet weighing 190 grains. The military model with service ammunition weighs 8½ pounds. The finger-lever and trigger are the only external parts of the mechanism.
- Savartine.**—In France, a sort of fougasse to throw barrels of powder (fused) into the enemy.
- Savate.**—A sort of punishment given a soldier, in the French army, by his comrades (really a severe spanking). The term also means the French system of boxing.
- Sawyer Projectile.**—A projectile having upon its sides six rectangular flanges or ribs to fit into corresponding grooves of

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

the bore. In later patterns, the flanges are omitted, and the projectiles are made to take the grooves by the expansion of the soft metal at the base, which is peculiarly shaped for this purpose.

**Saxe.**—A sort of Roman *gladius*, with a grooved blade, and very sharp on one side. Also called *scramasaxe*.

**Saxe System of Fortification.**—A system in which wood is substituted for masonry. The body of the place consists of an earthen cavalier, inside of which wooden barracks are constructed.

**Saxon.**—In pyrotechny, a movable piece similar to the tourbillon and having the appearance of a revolving sun; a German powder horn about 12½ inches in length invented at the close of the 16th century.

**Sayettes.**—A name given to arrows in the 12th century, according to the Chronicles of Saint Denis.

**Scabbard.**—A case in which the blade of a sword, bayonet, etc., is kept and protected from injury.

**Scalade.**—A furious attack upon a wall or rampart, contrary to form, and with no regularity, frequently carried on with ladders.

**Scale.**—The proportion which a distance between any two points on a map bears to the horizontal distance between the same points on the ground.

**Scale Armor.**—That armor of the Middle Ages, which consisted of small plates of steel riveted together in a manner resembling the scales of a fish.

**Scale of a Map.**—An expression meaning that each unit of distance on the map bears a fixed proportion to the corresponding distance on the ground.

**Scale of Slopes.**—In topography, a line subdivided to show the equivalents of various gradients on any map. By applying this scale to the distance between two successive contours the slope of the ground between them may be read off.

**Scalet.**—An ancient name given to a lifting-jack. It was chiefly used in extricating wheels from deep ruts and soft ground.

**Scaling.**—Scaling a piece of artillery is flashing off a very small quantity of powder to clean out the bore.

**Scaling-ladders.**—Ladders used in scaling when a place is to be taken by surprise.

**Scarmage.**—A slight contest, or desultory combat between detachments from armies.

**Scarp.**—In fortification, the side of the ditch adjacent to the parapet. When the ditch of a fortress is dry, the scarp is usually faced with mason-work, to render it difficult of ascent; and behind this facing there are often passages or casemates for a defense.

**Scarp Galleries.**—Galleries under the scarp at the re-entrants, for the purpose of flanking the ditch.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Scarp Revetment.**—A revetment used when the foot of the scarp is subject to wash, as in a wet ditch. It is formed of a framework of heavy timber, and is used chiefly for important field forts.

**Scarp Wall.**—To give strength and durability, the faces of the ditch are revetted with walls of masonry which sustain the pressure of the earth, protect them from the effects of the weather, and by their height and steepness present an additional obstacle to an open assault.

**Scepter.**—Originally a staff or walking-stick, hence in course of time, also a weapon of assault and of defense.

**Schaghticoke Powder.**—A polyhedral powder granulated from properly compressed ordinary press-cake.

**Schafte.**—In the Middle Ages, a term applied to a quiver or bundle of arrows.

**Schapska.**—A military helmet or shako, first worn by the Polish lancers.

**Scheiter System of Fortification.**—A system having detached bastions with fausse-brayes and covered-ways. All the counterguards consist of two walls 18 feet thick, 50 feet apart, with a roof of timber and earth.

**Schenkle Percussion-fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a metal fuse-stock inclosing a movable core-piece or steel plunger, bearing a musket cap. A safety-cap is screwed into the top of the fuse-stock, and its bottom is closed by a cork or leather stopper.

**Schenkle Projectile.**—A projectile composed of a cast-iron body, the posterior portion of which is a cone.

**Schiavone.**—A sword having a basket hilt, used by the Doge's Guards in the 16th and 17th centuries. They were not known in Scotland until the 18th century.

**Schiessschlitz.**—In fortification, the German term meaning a firing slit or loophole.

**Schmidt Gun.**—A magazine gun, caliber .295, having the magazine under the receiver. Its capacity is 12 cartridges, and it can be loaded through the receiver with single cartridges or by stripping from pasteboard packets containing 6 cartridges.

**Schmidt-Rubin Rifle.**—The rifle used in the Army of Switzerland. Its caliber is .295 inch; length without bayonet 4.4 feet (with bayonet 5.2 feet); weight without bayonet 9.9 pounds; sighted to 2187 yards; muzzle velocity 2705 feet per second; 6 cartridges in the magazine.

**Schofield-Smith and Wesson Revolver.**—The original Smith and Wesson revolver with changes in the extractor, the cylinder catch and the barrel catch.

**Schonstedt Fuse.**—A fuse acting both as an ordinary and explosive fuse, and having neither fulminating powder nor sulphuric acid in its construction.

**Schoolmaster.**—In the English army, a non-commissioned officer of the first class, ranking next to a sergeant-major, whose duties are to teach the soldiers and their children the rudiments of general knowledge.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**School of Fire for Field Artillery.**—A school located at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, for practical instruction in field artillery firing. Officers and enlisted men who complete any course satisfactorily receive certificates of proficiency.

**School of Gunnery.**—A school established at Shoeburyness for the purpose of giving practical instruction to officers and men of the artillery, and for carrying out the experiments connected with their branch of the service.

**School of Military Engineering.**—A school formed at Chatham for the special training of officers of the Royal Engineers, after they have passed through the Academy at Woolwich, and also for the men and recruits of the Corps.

**School of Musketry.**—A school located at Fort Sill, Oklahoma, primarily for infantry troops. It gives to officers and specially selected enlisted men a 3 months course of training in individual and collective fire, including combat firing and the proficiency test.

**Schools of Military Aeronautics.**—Schools at which candidates for the Aviation Section of the Signal Officers' Reserve Corps must take an eight weeks' course of training. The course includes military drill, calisthenics, machine-gun, artillery observation, bombs and bombing, wireless and signalling, theory of flight, types of machines, care of machine tools, map reading, reconnaissance, photography, stationary engines, meteorology, cross country and general flying.

**Schools for Bakers and Cooks.**—Schools instituted at various places in the United States for the instruction of selected enlisted men.

**Schulhof Carbine.**—A carbine whose mechanism may be stopped or locked by a safety-bolt which is a sort of swivel that may be turned into a notch in the operating lever below the frame.

**Schuloff Rifle.**—An American military magazine-rifle belonging to that class in which the magazine is in a fixed box in the rear of the cartridge chamber.

**Schultz Chronoscope.**—An instrument designed for the measuring of very short intervals of time, varying from 30 seconds to the  $\frac{1}{5000}$  part of a second. It was introduced into the United States for the purpose of determining the initial velocity of projectiles in the proof of gunpowder.

**Schultze Powder.**—A powder for firearms made by treating grains of wood with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, by means of which a low form of nitrocellulose is produced. The explosive power is heightened by steeping the prepared grains in a solution of niter.

**Schultz Wire Gun.**—A steel wire-wound gun possessing the peculiar feature of separate and independent provisions for both the tangential strain and the longitudinal breech strain.

**Schuwalow Gun.**—A Russian gun having a long cylindrical chamber and an oval bore, the greater diameter lying in a horizontal direction.

**Schwarzlose Machine-gun.**—A light and easily transported Austrian machine-gun having the following characteristics:

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

(1) the barrel is fixed, (2) the mechanism has only 6 pieces, (3) the gun functions with blanks as well as ball cartridges, (4) it has a special tube to prevent the water vapor generated in the water-cooling apparatus from being seen.

**Scimitar.**—A saber with a much curved blade having the edge on the convex side. Also written **cimeter**.

**Scissors Corporal.**—In field artillery, the corporal who sets up, operates, and cares for the battery commander telescopes, acts as observer at auxiliary station, observes the sector and assists in recording and transmitting data.

**Sclopette.**—A name given to the early hand-culverins such as were in use at the end of the 14th century; also written **sclopos**.

**Sconce.**—In fortification, a term applied to any small redoubt or fort, detached from the main works for some local object, as the defense of a pass or ford; a piece of armor for the head.

**Scopetin.**—A term formerly applied to a rifleman who was armed with the **escopette**.

**Score.**—A string of consecutive shots fired in individual practice. The term "score" is also used to express the record or register of number of points made in one or more scores, the value of sighting shots being excluded.

**Score Book.**—A book containing forms for recording scores as well as data concerning conditions affecting firing and instructions for the rifleman.

**Score Cards.**—Pasteboard cards issued to competitors at competitions, giving the number of the target of each competitor firing, with his order of firing, and containing a blank space for the record of the shots fired.

**Scoring.**—When large charges are used, the rush of gas over the projectile produces what is termed **scoring** or **erosion** of the bore.

**Scorpion.**—A very ancient Egyptian weapon, roughly made from bronze or iron, and very much resembling an Indian whip-goat; an ancient gun whose dolphins represented the scorpion.

**Scorpion Catapult.**—A small kind of catapult, or large cross-bow, which threw heavy arrows by means of a steel bow, which was bent by a double-handed roller turned by one man.

**Scotching.**—The slewing of a gun or mortar resting on skids, by placing a handspike close to it on each skid, bevel-up, and on that side of it towards which it is to be turned. Also called **chocking**.

**Scots Fusilier Guards.**—In the British service, the guards which, with the Grenadier Guards and the Coldstream Guards, make up the infantry of the Household Brigade.

**Scots Grays.**—The second regiment of dragoons in the British service. They are considered a superior body of cavalry, and bear as their motto "Second to None."

**Scott Magazine-gun.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable barrel, which rotates about an axis parallel to the axis of the barrel. The gun is opened



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- by cocking the hammer, releasing the barrel-catch, and allowing the barrel to revolve on an axis parallel to and beneath it, until the chamber comes opposite to the magazine.
- Scott Projectile.**—A shell devised for throwing molten iron. It has three ribs cast upon it, which fit grooves so constructed as to center it in the bore of the gun when fired.
- Scott System of Rifling.**—A system in which the bore is rifled with narrow, shallow grooves, deeper on the driving than the loading side. The projectile is one iron casting, having ribs almost triangular in section, extending the full length of the cylindrical body, and set to the angle of the rifling.
- Scour.**—A term used to express the act of discharging ordnance or musketry, rapidly and heavily, for the purpose of dislodging an enemy; hence, to scour the rampart, or the covered-way.
- Scour a Line.**—To flank the line, so as to see directly along it, that a musket ball entering at one end may fly to the other, leaving no place of security.
- Scour the Trenches.**—To make a vigorous sally upon the guard of the trenches, force them to give way, break down the parapet, fill up the trenches, and spike their cannon.
- Scout.**—A soldier detailed to precede a command on the march and when forming for battle to gather and report information concerning the enemy and the nature of the ground.
- Scout Officers.**—Officers serving with scouts, whose duties are to keep acquainted with the commanding officer's intentions and his whereabouts, so as to be able to dispose of their scouts to the best advantage, and to send back information as expeditiously as possible.
- Scout Planes.**—Aéroplanes used to reconnoiter the enemy first by direct observation, and next by photography. Their principal qualities are high maneuvering power, climbing power, and ability to escape pursuing planes, since it is almost impossible for combat planes to accompany the scouts. Their equipment consists of a special camera, a machine-gun able to fire in all directions and a wireless set, of special utility in reporting the advance of troops in important battles.
- Scout-master General.**—A person formerly so called, under whose direction all the scouts and army messengers were placed.
- Seramasaxe.**—A dagger or cutlass about 20 inches in length, used by the early Frank soldiers. It was hollowed so as to have two channels on each face, which were filled with poison.
- Scraper.**—An implement in use to scrape the residue of powder from the bores of mortars and howitzers, and to remove it from the piece. It consists of a handle of iron, having a scraper at one end and a spoon for collecting dirt at the other, both being made of steel.
- Scratch Brush.**—A cylindrical bundle of fine steel or brass wire tightly bound in the center, with the ends projecting at both extremities so as to form a stiff brush for cleaning and scratching metals, preparatory to bluing, browning, gilding, etc.
- Screen.**—An extended line of cavalry which prevents the enemy's cavalry getting information of the troops behind the screen.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Screwed-in Sight.**—A variety of trunnion sight, made of steel and having a leaf, dove-tailed into its top. It is screwed into a hole above the trunnion. The leaf is hog-backed in shape and its near face is roughened to prevent the reflection of the light interfering with the **laying** of the gun.

**Screw-jack.**—A lifting machine composed of a screw worked by a movable nut supported on a cast-iron stand.

**Scrimmer.**—A very old term, derived from the French, for fencing master.

**Scrimmage.**—Formerly a skirmish; now, a general and confused engagement.

**Scroll-irons.**—Iron brackets attached underneath the frame sides of the body, or the futchells of the fore-carriage in all carts and wagons where springs are used, to which these latter are connected by means of single bolts in front and double bolts and shackles in rear.

**Scrounger.**—A slang term for a soldier with plenty of resource in getting what he wants.

**Scutage.**—Shield money; in feudal times commutation of service for a sum of money; escuage.

**Scutcheon.**—The aphetic form of escutcheon; an emblazoned shield.

**Scutum.**—A Roman buckler made of wood, the parts being joined together with small plates of iron, and the whole covered with leather.

**Scythe.**—A scythe-shaped blade attached to ancient war chariots.

**Scythed.**—Armed or furnished with scythes, as some of the ancient chariots.

**Scythe Knife.**—A modified form of the **war-scythe**. It is single-edged, and has the point curving from the edge to the back. The point is double-edged, and at the base of the blade there is a hook or spur.

**Sczaroeh.**—A Russian shell, either a percussion or time shell, and a shot, the latter of which ricochets beyond the point of explosion of the bursting charge.

**Seacoast Carriages.**—Carriages for sea-coast artillery. They are of wrought iron and are composed of the **gun-carriage** and the **chassis**. The purpose of the carriage is to support the piece and is so constructed that the piece can be elevated or depressed in aiming, and run into and out of battery in firing. The carriages are designated as **barbette**, **casemate** and **flank-defense**, according to the portion of a work in which they are mounted.

**Seacoast Fuse.**—A fuse principally distinguished from the mortar-fuse by its having a metal cap, constructed to prevent the burning composition from being extinguished when the projectile strikes against water. It is composed of a brass-plug firmly driven into the fuse-hole; a **paper-fuse** inserted into the plug; and a **water-cap** screwed into the plug after the paper-fuse has been inserted.

**Seacoast Mortar.**—A mortar similar in shape and construction to siege mortars, but being intended for greater range, is heavier in proportion to the weight of the projectile used in it.

**Seaplane.**—An aëroplane designed to use and alight on the water; a hydro-aëroplane.

**Sear.**—The pivoted piece in a gun-lock, which enters the notches of the tumbler to hold the hammer at full or half-cock and is released by pulling the trigger in the act of firing. The **half-cock** notch is made so deep that the sear cannot be withdrawn by the trigger. The **sear-spring** causes the sear to catch in the notch of the tumbler.

**Searching Fire.**—Searching is the term applied to collective fire when the depth of its dispersion over a beaten zone is increased by the use of combined sights.

**Searching Power.**—The power of a projectile to reach an objective behind cover. It varies with the description of weapon, the range and the angle of descent of the projectile.

**Searchlights.**—Important elements of the defense in a coast defense command. The standard service searchlights are 60-inch. Also used in trench warfare in which the smaller ones, about 12 inches, are acteylene and have a short range. The larger, about 24 inches, are electric and have a longer range. They can also be used for signaling. They are placed in shelters, similar to those of machine-guns, located so as to flank the line of fire.

**Searchlight Wagon.**—A special type of truck on which the engine can be coupled to a dynamo when it is not driving the truck. It has two large reels capable of holding a half-mile of double insulated wire, and a small portable searchlight mounted on wheels. The truck can be driven to a sheltered position and the wheeled searchlight may be planted at any desired distant point.

**Seasoned Troops.**—Troops that have been accustomed to climate, and are not so liable to become the victims of any endemical disorder as raw men unavoidably are.

**Seated.**—In artillery, a piece is said to be seated when the trail-spade has sunk into the ground sufficiently so that the gun carriage does not go further backwards when fired.

**Seat of the Charge.**—That part of the bore of a firearm which contains the powder. Its form affects the force of the charge, and the strength of the piece to resist it.

**Seat of War.**—The country or countries in which a war is being carried on.

**Sebert and Marcel-Deprez Chronograph.**—The Schultz chronograph modified so as to better support the vibrating fork, the arrangement by which it is made to mark only at the moment desired, and the employment of electro magnetic registers.

**Séché.**—In the French service, meaning found deficient in examination; the same as **found** at the United States Military Academy.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Second.**—In Great Britain, to retire temporarily from the military service, as an officer who receives a civil appointment under the government.

**Secondary Bases.**—Bases required, as an army advances to enable it to have its supplies at hand. These bases, which should present the same qualities as does the original base, are usually established by detached bodies of troops, or by the reinforcements sent forward, so that the army will not be delayed in its onward movement.

**Second-class Man.**—The lowest grade of those who are given a classification in rifle practice: a cadet at the United States Military Academy in his third year.

**Second-class Pistol Shot.**—The lowest grade of those who are given a classification in pistol practice.

**Second Covered-way.**—In fortification, that beyond the second ditch. This ditch is made on the outside of the glacis, where the ground is low and there is plenty of water.

**Second Flank.**—In fortification, that part of the curtain from whence the face of the opposite bastion may be discovered. Also called **oblique flank**.

**Second Lieutenant.**—A commissioned officer ranking in the United States army next below a first lieutenant.

**Second Line.**—The line of fire trenches, with the covering fire trenches, support trenches, support dug-outs (an exact duplication of the front line system) far enough behind the front line that in the event of the first system being taken, the second line is ready to be taken up by the troops driven out of the front line, and receive the support of troops lying in brigade or divisional reserve.

**Secours.**—A French term meaning the relief of a besieged place; the troops sent to relieve a besieged place.

**Secretary at War.**—Formerly a high officer of the British Ministry, who had the control of all the financial arrangements of the army, and who was the responsible medium for parliamentary supervision in military affairs.

**Secretary of State for War.**—The responsible superintendent of all matters connected with the army, in Great Britain, assisted by the Commander in Chief, and is responsible for the military establishment.

**Secretary of War.**—The principal officer of the Executive Department of War in the United States. He is a member of the Cabinet, appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate, and has charge of all duties connected with the Army.

**Secret Patrols.**—Patrols of a few men generally sent out on the flanks, but sometimes in the rear of the enemy's army. While their main work is to gather **secret** information, most of the rules of other patrols apply to them.

**Secret Service.**—The detective service of a government. In the United States, in time of peace, the bureau of secret service is under the Treasury Department, and in time of war it aids the War Department in securing information concerning the movements of the enemy.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Section.**—A certain proportion of a battalion or company, when it is told off for military movements and evolutions; also, the cut made by passing a plane through a work in any direction.

**Section Drill.**—A drill, in artillery, instructed by sections. In all section drill practice, absolute precision is necessary in each movement. Speed follows later.

**Section Fire.**—A fire in which each section acts independently of the other and fires its guns at the interval of time ordered.

**Section Liner.**—An instrument for indicating sections of objects in fortification and architectural drawings, where narrow spaced parallel lines are required.

**Section of Defense.**—A portion of a defense position which is allotted to a distinct body of troops.

**Sectograph.**—A scale for use with a contoured map or plan, which enables a sketcher to make a section of the ground with the least possible expenditure of time and labor.

**Sector.**—The combination of several supporting points under one commander forms a sector. A portion of terrain limited by designated lines perpendicular or inclined to the front.

**Sector of Explosion.**—At the moment a gun is fired, a spherical sector of fire is formed in front of the piece, whose extremity presses against the bottom of the bore, while the external portion of it terminates in the air, which this sector compresses and drives in every direction.

**Sector Without Fire.**—That space exterior to a work which is not defended by the direct fire of the adjacent faces. The space is included between lines drawn through a salient, perpendicular to the faces.

**Secure Arms.**—A command and a position in the Manual of Arms, used in wet weather, the object being to guard the fire-arm against rain. The piece is turned with the barrel to the front, the muzzle is dropped to the front, and the piece held with the guard under the right arm, the hand supported on the hip.

**Secure Piece.**—A command, in artillery, directing that the piece be moved in battery, the muzzle depressed, the tompon inserted in the muzzle, and the vent-cover placed on the vent.

**Security.**—The term embracing all those measures taken by a command to protect itself from observation, annoyance, or surprise by the enemy.

**Secutor.**—A gladiator who was armed with a helmet, shield, and sword, or leaden club, and who fought with the *retiarii*.

**Sedan Chair.**—A portable chair or covered vehicle for carrying a single person, usually borne on poles by two men; now little used except for the transport of the sick or wounded in the field.

**Sedentary Troops.**—The bodies of troops that remain at home to garrison towns, fortresses, etc., after the active army and the reserve have left the country.

**Sedusii.**—A German people, forming part of the army of Ariovistus, when he invaded Gaul 58 B. C.

**See.**—In a military sense, to have practical knowledge of a thing;

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

as, to see service. To have seen a shot fired signifies, to have been in action or under fire.

**Segbans.**—Horsemen among the Turks who have care of the baggage belonging to cavalry regiments.

**Segment Shell.**—An elongated projectile, whose first iron body is coated with lead and contains a number of segments of iron in successive rings, leaving a hollow cylinder in the center for the bursting-charge. The charge bursts on impact or by a time-fuse, and scatters the segments in all directions.

**Séjour.**—In the French service, a term signifying a halting day of a march.

**Selection.**—The act of choosing and taking from among a number. In the British Army, selection according to merit is the system observed in promoting officers from a lower to a higher grade. In the United States, all officers select their quarters according to rank.

**Self-consuming Cartridge.**—The original cartridge of the needle-gun and the chasse-pot; it is made of a linen or silk envelope and the explosive composition is situated in the center of the powder.

**Self Defense.**—In law, defense of one's person or property from an injury. A person upon whom violence is inflicted may defend himself by so much counter-violence as is necessary for his protection and no more.

**Self-lubricating Bullet.**—A bullet in a cartridge so constructed that at the moment of explosion, a lead plunger is driven forward, which forces the lubricant contained in a cavity out through ducts in front of the bullet, and at a point where most effective, the ducts being completely closed by the plunger, all escape of gas and consequent loss of force is prevented.

**Selictar.**—An ancient form of saber commonly used by the Turks for both cutting and thrusting.

**Sell Out.**—In the British service, a term generally used when an officer was permitted to retire from the service, selling or disposing of his commission or commissions. It was the correlative work to **buy in**. Officers who purchased commissions were usually allowed to **sell out**.

**Semaphore.**—A method of signalling in which the letters depend on the position of one or both arms in relation to the body. When sending semaphore, the signaller always faces the distant station. Lanterns and flags replace the arms when necessary.

**Semestrier.**—In the French service, a soldier absent on six months' furlough.

**Semi-automatic Guns.**—Guns in which the force of recoil alone is used to operate the breechblock.

**Semi-bastion.**—In fortification, either of the halves into which a bastion is divided by a line bisecting the salient angle.

**Sémiotique.**—In France, the art of drilling troops by signal and using no commands.

**Semi-permanent Fortification.**—A hastily constructed but strong fortification combining certain of the arrangements of both permanent and field works.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Semi-rigid.**—A term applied to a dirigible balloon which maintains its shape partly by the assistance of a suitable framework.

**Semispata.**—A Frankish dagger or scramasaxe, having a single edge and several grooves on the back of the blade. Its length, including the haft, is about 24 inches.

**Send to the Right About.**—To cause to turn toward the opposite point or quarter; hence, of troops, to cause to turn and retreat.

**Seneschal.**—An officer in the houses of princes and dignitaries, in the Middle Ages, who sometimes was given high military commands.

**Seniority.**—Priority given to a regiment or an officer; it has reference to the date of the raising of the former or the date of commission of the latter.

**Sentence.**—The judgment of a court-martial in allotting the punishment of a convicted soldier. No sentence of death can be passed unless two-thirds of the members of the court concur therein.

**Sentinel.**—A soldier posted to guard an army, camp or fort from danger or surprise: a sentry.

**Sentry Boards.**—Small floor boards about 36 inches square and with additional cross pieces underneath, giving them a height of about a foot, thus raising them well out of the mud. They are used in the trenches and are very handy before a platform is made, and in some cases are used for small men after the fire platform is made.

**Sentry Box.**—A place of shelter for a sentry in bad weather or against the effects of the sun.

**Sentry Go.**—A slang term in the trenches, meaning the time one is on duty in the front trench or resting at headquarters.

**Sentry-holes.**—In spade warfare, excavations built step by step out into fire nests, permitting observation and fire in different directions.

**Sentry Over Arms.**—A sentry mounted at the picket post to watch for any signals from the vedettes or cossack posts, or in the case of infantry sentries or sentry groups, and to guard the picket against surprise.

**Sentry Squad.**—A squad posted in observation at an indicated point. It posts a double sentinel in observation, the remaining men resting near by and furnishing the reliefs of sentinels. In some cases it may be required to furnish a patrol.

**Sent to the Front.**—A term applied to bodies of troops or individual soldiers when ordered from camp or garrison to the scene of active hostilities.

**Sent to the Rear.**—A term applied to bodies of troops or individual soldiers when ordered from the immediate scene of active hostilities to the rear of the command in which they are serving, so as to be out of immediate danger.

**Sep.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning a cadet who reports or enters the Academy in September.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Sepadar.**—An East Indian term for an officer of the rank of brigadier general.
- Separate Brigade.**—A brigade operating independently, when so designated by competent authority. When so operating it may be supplied with the necessary special and field army troops.
- Separate-loading Ammunition.**—Ammunition in which, the projectile, propelling charge, and primer are not held together, but are handled separately in holding.
- Separate Training Battalions.**—Reserve battalions, consisting of 612 men each, which act as depots for the different divisions. They are organized into depot brigades.
- Sepoy.**—A native of India employed as a soldier especially in the service of Great Britain.
- Septime.**—In fencing, the French term signifying a half-circle parry.
- Seraskier.**—A general in the Turkish Empire; commander in chief or minister of war.
- Serdans.**—The name frequently given to colonels in the Turkish service.
- Sergeant.**—In a company, battery, or troop a noncommissioned officer next in rank above a corporal, whose duty is to instruct recruits in discipline, to form the ranks, etc. Sergeants are selected from the steadiest among the corporals, and command small bodies of men, as guards, escorts, etc.
- Sergeant Armorer.**—A skilled mechanic attached to regiments of infantry and cavalry; for the purpose of repairing and keeping the arms in order.
- Sergeant d'Armes.**—A corps organized by Philip Augustus. It consisted of gentlemen whom he armed with bronze war-clubs and bows and arrows. It was their duty to accompany him everywhere.
- Sergeant Instructor in Fencing.**—In the British army, a sergeant attached to each cavalry regiment, to instruct the officers and men in the art of fencing.
- Sergeant Instructor in Gunnery.**—In the British army, a sergeant of artillery who aids the officer instructor in teaching gunnery.
- Sergeant Instructor of Musketry.**—In the British army, a sergeant attached to each line regiment and engineers, whose duty is to assist the Instructor of Musketry in teaching the use of small-arms.
- Sergeant Major.**—The senior noncommissioned officer in a regiment, who has important duties as the assistant to the adjutant. Besides the sergeant major of a regiment, there are **troop sergeants major** in the cavalry and **battery sergeants major** in the artillery.
- Sergeant Master Tailor.**—In the British army, a noncommissioned officer who oversees the tailoring of a regiment.
- Sergeant of the Guard.**—The senior noncommissioned officer of the guard always acts as sergeant of the guard, and if there be no officer of the guard, he performs the duties prescribed for the commander of the guard.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Serpenteau.**—A round iron circle, with small spikes, and squibs attached to them. It is frequently used in the attack and defense of a breach. It likewise means a fusel which is filled with gunpowder and which obtains a circular rapid motion, and throws out sparks of light in various directions.

**Serpentine.**—A serpentine attachment of an arquebus to hold the match; a piece of curved metal used to ignite the priming in the flash-pan by pressure on the trigger; a very ancient wall-piece with a match-lock, carrying an 8 ounce leaden ball, with a charge of 4 ounces of powder.

**Serpentix.**—The cock of the very ancient match-lock, also the lock itself. The term is also applied to an ancient 24-pounder gun, of 13 feet, weighing 4360 pounds, whose dolphins represented the figures of serpents.

**Serpents.**—Small rocket-cases charged with composition, consisting of two parts of charcoal and sixteen parts of mealed powder. They have a serpentine motion as they pass through the air or along the ground.

**Serra Fuse.**—A fuse designed for use with shrapnel shot, originally consisting of a cast-iron case with a flat head, which was screwed into the eye of the shell to receive the fuse proper, which was made of bronze and was screwed into the case when required, having for that purpose a square head.

**Serrated Line.**—A line principally used in place of a straight curtain between two advanced works, which are too far apart to protect each other and the space between them.

**Serre-file.**—The last rank of a battalion, by which its depth is ascertained, and which always forms its rear. When ranks are doubled, the battalion resumes its natural formation by means of the **serre-files**; also such officers or men, as may be detailed to ride in rear of the rear rank of a squadron when in line. [French]

**Serve.**—To be in service; to do duty; specifically, to act as an officer or soldier. To **serve a piece**, in the artillery.

**Service.**—In a military sense, the act of serving the State in war. All studies, acts and efforts of the profession of arms have this end in view. In its general sense, service embraces all details of the military art; but, in its restricted sense, actual service is the exercise of military functions.

**Service Buzzer.**—An improved instrument of this type of apparatus which largely replaces the ordinary buzzer and the field artillery telephone.

**Service Calls.**—A class of bugle calls numbered from 4 to 30. They are the adjutant's call, assembly, boots and saddles, call to quarters, captain's call, church, drill, fatigue, first call, first sergeant's call, full dress, guard mounting, issue, mess, officer's call, overcoats, recall, retreat, reveille, school, sick, stables, taps, tattoo, the general, to the standard, and water.

**Service Colors and Standards.**—National colors or standards made of bunting or other suitable material, but in all other respects similar to the silken national colors or standards.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

These colors and standards are for use at drills and on marches, and on all service other than battles, campaigns and occasions of ceremony.

**Service Flag.**—A flag used to designate the number of men who have gone to war from a home, institution or place of business. It is made of red cloth or bunting with a white centerfield, on which appears a blue star to represent each absent member. In the case of death in the service a gold star is placed upon the blue so that a portion of the latter is exposed at the edges; in the case of wounds received the fact is denoted by a silver star over the original.

**Service Hat.**—The hat, prescribed by the regulations for the uniform of the United States Army, which is worn with the service uniform for field duty and target practice; also with the cotton service uniform by all troops in the United States when stationed south of parallel 35° north latitude, and otherwise as prescribed in regulations.

**Service Kit.**—A kit composed of the field kit, which includes everything the soldier wears and carries with him in the field, and the surplus kit, which is carried on the wagon.

**Service Magazine.**—A magazine usually constructed, of coffer-work or gabions, in the adjacent traverses, if there be any generally under the parapet, near the guns, and often under the parapets. It may be entirely above the ground, or be partly or wholly under the ground. Its size will depend upon the number of rounds it is desirable to have ready for immediate use.

**Service of the Interior.**—The function of the service of the interior, in time of war, is to supply the commander of the field forces with the means necessary for the accomplishment of his mission. This service is carried on by the bureau chiefs, department commanders, and in certain instances by commanders of concentration camps and of ports of embarkation. Their respective operations are directed and coördinated by the Secretary of War through the medium of the chief of staff.

**Service Park.**—A mobile garage which can be moved rapidly to any point.

**Service of the Rear.**—The service whose purpose is to assure the continuity of communication between the armies and the interior of the country. The zone of the armies is placed under the orders of the commander-in-chief.

**Service Record.**—When an enlisted man is detached from his company, his service record will be forwarded by endorsement to his new commanding officer. When it can be avoided, the service record will not be entrusted to the soldier, but to an officer or non-commissioned officer under whose charge he may be, or it may be forwarded by mail.

**Service Stripe.**—In the United States Army, all enlisted men who have served faithfully for a full period of enlistment wear on the left sleeve of the dress coat, just above the cuff, a service stripe of the branch of the service in which the enlistment was performed. For each additional enlistment an additional stripe is added. Army service stripes are issued for three years' service. See also **War Service Chevrons**.

**Service Target.**—The various targets of battle. From an early

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

stage in his instruction, the soldier's eye is trained to discern and aim at service targets.

**Service Uniform.**—In the United States service, the woolen olive-drab and the cotton olive-drab. The former is prescribed for habitual wear when the climate or weather does not require the latter. This uniform is subject to change in accordance with the Uniform Regulations.

**Serving Table.**—A table for keeping a supply of projectiles (for the intermediate or minor armament) convenient to the breech during firing.

**Servitude.**—In a military sense, in France, open ground around an explosive magazine, in which no building may be put up.

**Session.**—The actual sitting of a court-martial, council, etc., or the actual assembly of the members of such a body for the transaction of business; also the time, period, or the term during which a court-martial, council, etc., meet daily for business; or the space of time between the first meeting and prorogation or adjournment.

**Set.**—A word used in a military sense in various combinations; as to **set a sentinel**; to **set on** or attack, to **set at defiance** or dare to combat, to **set up** or to make a man fit for military movements and parade.

**Set-forward Point.**—A point on the course of a target in advance of the plotted point at which it is estimated that a target will arrive, at the end of the predicting interval, plus the time of flight for the range.

**Set of the Arm.**—An expression for the **lead** and **hollow of the arm** of an axletree, when taken together.

**Setter.**—In gunnery, a wooden instrument, the mouth of which is slightly hollowed out; it is used with the aid of a mallet to set the fuse into common and diaphragm shells.

**Setting a Map.**—Placing the map so that the true north on the map points to the North Pole and the relative positions of the places marked on it correspond with the actual positions of the same places on the ground.

**Setting the Pace.**—The advance guard sets the pace of the main body, the main body for the rear guard; but, when retreating from a pursuing enemy, the main body must not walk away from and abandon the rear guard, when the latter is hard pressed.

**Setting-up Exercises.**—A series of gymnastic exercises used as in drilling recruits, for the purpose of giving an erect carriage, and easy control of the limbs.

**Seuil.**—In fortifications, the French term for the interior edge or crest of an embrasure.

**Seven-shooter.**—A firearm, especially a pistol, with seven barrels or chambers for cartridges, or one capable of firing seven shoots without reloading.

**Seventy-five.**—A popular term for a French rapid-fire 75 mm. field-gun which fires thirty shells per minute.

**Sextant.**—An instrument used for measuring the angular distance of objects by means of reflection. It is a brass sector

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

of a circle in outline, the sector being the sixth part of a complete circle.

**Seymeny-basni.**—An appellation given to the Lieutenant General of Janissaries in the Turkish service.

**Shabrack.**—A Hungarian term, generally used among cavalry officers, to signify the cloth furniture of a troop-horse. Also written *shabraque*.

**Shackle.**—In artillery material, the iron ring attached to a triangle gin, from which the block and tackle are suspended. It is fastened to the upper part of the prypole and cheeks by means of a bolt called the "shackle-bolt."

**Shaft.**—In fortification, a vertical pit made in the earth and well lined with sheeting to keep the soil from caving in, frames being placed horizontally and at suitable intervals apart to sustain the pressure on the sheeting; the slender, smooth stem of an arrow; the long handle of a spear or similar weapon.

**Shaft Intervals.**—The term *interval*, both in shafts and galleries expresses the distance between two adjacent frames added to the thickness of the scantling of one frame, and measured in the direction of the axis of the shaft, etc.

**Shaft-irons.**—Rectangular bands or brackets of iron, fastened to the lower surface of the splinter-bar, by means of which the shafts are attached to it.

**Shafts.**—The thills of a carriage, attached to the splinter-bar, where the strain both vertically and horizontally is greatest.

**Shafts à la Boule.**—Shafts lined with frames made of plank and commonly placed one foot apart. These shafts can only be used with advantage in favorable soil, on account of the difficulty of introducing the frames sufficiently near each other.

**Shag.**—The name given by British soldiers to an inferior kind of tobacco cut fine and used mostly for cigarettes.

**Shag-bush.**—The term for a hand-gun or small-arm in the times of Henry VII. and VIII.

**Shako.**—An early kind of Hungarian military cap or headdress; a bandmaster's cap.

**Sham.**—Feigned, pretended, or unreal; as a *sham* battle.

**Shambrie.**—A long thong of leather, made fast to the end of a cane or stick, for the purpose of animating a horse, or of punishing him if he refuses to obey the rider.

**Shamrock.**—A national emblem of Ireland, a stem with three leaflets.

**Shanghai.**—A forked stick with an elastic band for throwing shot, stones, etc.; a catapult.

**Shank.**—A large ladle to contain molten metals; it is worked by a straight bar at one end, and a cross-bar with handles, called the *crutch*, at the other end, by which it is tipped to pour out the metal; that part of an implement or tool, which connects the acting part with a handle or other part, as the shank of a bayonet.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Sharpshooter.**—One skilled in shooting at an object with exactness; an old term applied in the army to riflemen; a sniper; also in small-arms firing, a grade of rifleman just below that of expert rifleman.

**Sharps Rifle.**—A gun belonging to that system in which a fixed chamber is closed by a bolt, by direct action, and in which the lock is concealed.

**Sheaf.**—The collective direction of fire of all the guns of a battery; also a bundle of arrows sufficient to fill a quiver, or the allowance of each archer, usually 24.

**Sheaf of Fire.**—In practice the trajectories of a number of projectiles fired under as nearly as possible the same conditions do not coincide, but form a cone about the mean trajectory as an axis. This cone is called the sheaf of fire, the ground section of which is an ellipse, with the longer axis in the direction of the range.

**Sheaf Ranging.**—In coast artillery, the firing of two or more guns at the same instant with their range settings differing by equal increments and increased or decreased from the right by the specified increment in yards, observing the relative positions of targets and splashes, and making corrections from these observations.

**Shears.**—An apparatus consisting of two or more spars or pieces of timber, fastened together near the top, steadied by a guy or guys, and furnished with the necessary tackle. They are used for lifting guns and heavy weights over the face of a wall or cliff, or in other situations where the gun could not be used for want of a footing for the pry-pole.

**Sheath.**—A case for the reception of a sword, bayonet, knife etc.; a scabbard.

**Sheathe.**—To put into a sheath, a case or scabbard; to inclose or cover with a sheath or case. To **sheathe the sword**, means to put an end to war or enmity, or to make peace.

**Sheeting.**—A term applied to the coarse hempen cloth used for making tarpaulins.

**Shell.**—A hollow projectile of various shapes, adapted for a mortar or a cannon and so arranged that it shall explode at a certain point with a forcible dispersion of its fragments; also a term applied to the semi-circular hilt, such as the Spanish rapier has.

**Shell Bullet.**—A bullet made of lead, hollow and oblong, with a pointed end formed like the nipple of a gun, and pierced to communicate with the interior space, which is filled with powder.

**Shell Extractor.**—An instrument for extracting headless cartridge-cases from breech-loading small-arms.

**Shell-filler.**—An explosive used to make up the bursting charge in a projectile.

**Shell Fougasses.**—Mines in which shells may be buried and be made to burst either under the ground or on its surface.

**Shell Gauge.**—An instrument for verifying the thickness of hollow projectiles. It is provided with a set of removable curved

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

arms, each corresponding to a particular variety of shell, which screw into a socket on the leg of the calipers.

**Shell Gun.**—A cannon of any caliber or description suitable for throwing shells.

**Shell Hole.**—A hole of more or less magnitude made by the explosion of an explosive shell. It is often used for cover or concealment.

**Shell-hook.**—An implement for handling mortar and other heavy shells. It consists of two bent iron arms connected by a pivot: one end of each is bent inwards to enter the ear of the shell, while the other ends are joined to a handspike ring, by two small rings.

**Shell Implements.**—Implements required in charging shells, consisting of a set of **powder-measures**, a **funnel**, a **fuse-mallet**, a **fuse-setter**, a **rasp**, two **grummet-wads**, two **wipers** and a **budge-barrel**, together with a supply of **fuse-plugs** and **tow**.

**Shelling.**—The act of bombarding a fortification, town, or any position.

**Shell Jacket.**—A common term for an undress military jacket, worn at drills and under the overcoat.

**Shell Plug-screw.**—An iron or hard wooden screw with a handle, used to extract the corks or wooden plugs with which the fuse-holes are stopped. The handle is usually in the shape of a ring about 2 inches in diameter.

**Shellproof.**—Capable of resisting bombs, grenades, or other shells; bombproof.

**Shell-reducer.**—An implement for reducing the mouths of cartridge-shells, in order that the bullets may fit snugly when loading.

**Shell Room.**—A room for the storage of projectiles. Also called **shot room**.

**Shell Shock.**—A mental disorder (neurasthenia) brought on by the violence of war. The utility of hypnotic suggestion and the therapeutic use of sympathy greatly assist in bringing about recoveries.

**Shell-tracer.**—A device attached to the base of a projectile which enables its flight to be followed. In the daytime a visible smoke is emitted and at night a bright flame.

**Shelter.**—In a military sense, that which protects troops in the field. Various means are resorted to for this purpose, including bombproof and splinter-proof shelters employed in the defense of field-works.

**Shelter Pits.**—Pits made for the protection of skirmishers. The men make these for themselves and in most instances it is only necessary to improve a natural cover.

**Shelter Recess.**—In fire-trenches made in favorable ground, a forward burrow, made by the individual rifleman, into the interior slope at the level of the firing step, in which he can lie in safety and at full length when not on duty at the firing point.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Shelter Tent.**—A small tent made of pieces of light cotton duck arranged to button together. In field service, the soldiers carry the pieces.

**Shelter Trenches.**—Trenches constructed usually in the presence of the enemy, to provide cover for troops exposed in the field to the action of shot and shell.

**Sherlock Equipment.**—An equipment consisting of a knapsack, two haversacks and two canteens, with a waist-belt and supporting straps over the shoulder. The blanket is rolled and suspended at the bottom of the knapsack.

**Shield.**—A piece of defensive armor, borne upon the left arm, to ward off the strokes of the sword and of missiles. It was constantly used from ancient times through the Middle Ages. See **individual parapet shield**, etc.

**Shield Bearer.**—A person who, or that which, bears or carries a shield.

**Shift.**—In a military sense, to change place or station; as, to **shift** camp or quarters.

**Shifting Plank.**—A piece of 2¼ inch plank 1 foot wide, 5 feet 7 inches long, and beveled at both ends on opposite sides. It is used principally for shifting pieces from one carriage to another.

**Shimose.**—One of the **picric powders**, most successful as a military explosive. It is of Japanese manufacture.

**Shock-absorber.**—In **aéronautics**, a device for deadening the impact of an **aéroplane** when alighting; in automobiling, a device for reducing vibration due to rough roads.

**Shock Troops.**—Troops especially selected for assault work. They usually wear steel breastplates and other protection strong enough to turn a bullet at 50 or 60 feet. See **Sturm Battalion**.

**Shod Handspike.**—A handspike particularly useful in the service of mortars and casemate and barbette carriages.

**Shoestring Corporal.**—A slang expression applied to a lance corporal who wears a single stripe on his arm.

**Shoot.**—To let fly or cause to be driven with force, as an arrow or a bullet; to discharge, causing a missile to be driven forth, as to **shoot** a gun; to kill or wound with a firearm.

**Shooting-iron.**—A slang term in the United States, sometimes applied to a firearm.

**Shop.**—An Egyptian iron weapon about six inches in length. Sometimes known as a **khop**.

**Shore Balk.**—The first balk, laid on the shore, when building a pontoon or boat bridge. It is more elaborately constructed than the boat balks and is larger and stronger. Sometimes called **first balk**.

**Short Point.**—A forward thrust with the bayonet at close quarters.

**Short Range.**—In small arms firing, any range up to 500 yards. The **close range** includes this and is up to 600 yards.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Short Roller.**—A roller formed like the **long roller**, but only one foot long. It is used in positions where the long-roller can not act, as between the cheeks of a carriage, in placing the gun in its trunnion-beds, or removing it from them.

**Short Rounds.**—The common expression for shortage in ammunition generally caused by (1) defective ammunition (charges or fuses), (2) error of guns (50 per cent. and 100 per cent. zone error), (3) heated or worn gun, (4) prematures, or (5) it may not be the guns covering the front.

**Short Service.**—Service under special conditions for a term less than the regular period of enlistment. In the British service, a period of six years and not less than three, which soldiers formerly served under the colors.

**Short Step.**—A command given to shorten the step when marching; now called **Half Step**.

**Shot Bottom.**—The block of wood attached to spherical shot and shell to steady them in their passage through the bore of the gun, and to keep the fuse in the axis of the bore when being loaded.

**Shot Cartridge.**—A cartridge containing powder and small shot.

**Shot-gallery.**—In artillery and fortification, a gallery for the storage of projectiles.

**Shot Garlands.**—Stands on which shot and shell are piled. They are used to retain shot placed on defenses, and are made either of iron or wood. They preserve the shot from deterioration.

**Shot Gauges.**—Instruments used for ascertaining the measurement of spherical projectiles. They are simply iron rings with metal handles, and of varying dimensions, for determining the diameter of the shot or shell.

**Shot Group.**—Owing to different well known causes, the variations in the trajectory are such that in a series of shots fired at a target, no two shots will strike in the same spot, the hits being arranged in a certain diagram called the **shot group**, the size of which varies with the skill of those firing. Good shots will make a small group and poor shots a large one.

**Shotgun.**—A smooth-bore firearm used for short range shooting. Shotguns are frequently made double barreled and breech-loading, some being provided with interchangeable rifle and shot barrels. The American Army shotgun weighs  $8\frac{3}{4}$  pounds, complete with bayonet. It is equipped from muzzle to stock with a leather rifle sling so that it may be slung over the neck and shoulder.

**Shot-hoist.**—A device for raising projectiles from the hoist-room to the loading or truck platform. Also called **ammunition hoist**.

**Shot-hoist Well.**—The shaft through which the projectile-hoist operates.

**Shot-lines.**—Lines used in connection with a gun or mortar and a projectile, to effect communication between batteries or between the shore and a floating battery or vessel.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Shot Marks.**—Disks of thin material, 3, 5 and 10 inches in diameter respectively. They are white on one side and black on the other, and are used to mark on the bull's eye target the position of the last shot.

**Shot Metal.**—An alloy of 56 parts of lead and 1 part of arsenic, used for making small shot.

**Shot Tongs.**—In artillery, a device used in lifting projectiles.

**Shoulder.**—That portion of the axle-tree body immediately contiguous to the arm; also the upper part of the blade of a sword.

**Shoulder Angle.**—In fortification, that angle formed by the meeting of face and flank of a bastion.

**Shoulder Belt.**—A very wide belt worn over the shoulder for various purposes. The belt is usually crossed from the right shoulder, and supports the cartridge-box or other articles of equipment. In some armies, the sword is suspended from the shoulder-belt.

**Shoulder Knots.**—The ornamental knots of gold cord on cloth of the same color as the facings of the arm to which the officer, wearing them, belongs. The insignia of rank and number of regiment or corps are embroidered on the cloth ground.

**Shoulder Strap.**—A narrow strap worn on the shoulder of a commissioned officer, indicating, by a suitable device, his rank.

**Shower.**—A term often applied to gold-rain, small stars of slowly burning composition, etc., constituting the decoration of a rocket or shell, and which produce the effect of a shower of fire in falling.

**Shrapnel Cone.**—The base charge forces the nose off the shrapnel case and expels the bullets to the front in the general shape of a cone, called the shrapnel cone.

**Shrapnel Fuse.**—A fuse for use with shrapnel shell, designed to explode and scatter fragments and contents of the shell at any desired point while in flight.

**Shrapnel Shell.**—A projectile for a cannon, containing a number of small bullets or fragments with a bursting charge. Also called **Shrapnel**.

**Shrinkage.**—In the construction of built-up guns, the inside diameter of the outer tube when cold must be rather smaller than the outside diameter of the inner tube. Shrinkage is this difference in the diameter.

**Shunt.**—In gunnery, the shifting of the studs on a projectile from the deep to the shallow sides of the grooves.

**Shunt Gun.**—A firearm having shunt rifling which combines both the centering and compressing systems.

**Shunt Rifling.**—Rifling for cannon in which one side of the groove is made deeper than the other to facilitate loading with shot having projections which enter by the deeper part of the grooves.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Shutter.**—A method of signaling from the ground to an aëroplane engaged in contact patrol. The shutter is a device very similar to the ordinary window blind, with one side of each shutter painted white and the other side black. It is operated by a cord and the code used is generally the Morse International.

**Shuturnaul.**—In the East Indies, a sort of harquebus, which is fixed upon the back of a camel.

**Sibley Tent.**—A light, conical tent, easily pitched, erected on a tripod, holding a single pole. It accommodates as many as twelve men with their accouterments.

**Sick and Hurt.**—A board so called, to which the agents, commissaries, etc., belonging to the several military hospitals in Great Britain, were responsible.

**Sick Call.**—A signal on the bugle or drum and fife for the formation of the sick squads.

**Sicker.**—A slang name generally given by soldiers to the sick report book.

**Sick Flag.**—A yellow flag hoisted to prevent communication; whence the term yellow flag and yellow admirals. Yellow flags, with a black-ball or square in the center, denote plague or actual diseases.

**Sick Leave.**—A leave of absence granted to officers and military subordinates in consequence of any sickness or disability.

**Sick List.**—A list, prepared each day from the Sick-report Book, showing the names of the sick and incapacitated.

**Sick-report Book.**—A book in which the names of any of the men who are sick in a company, troop, etc., are entered; also the names of their diseases, and probable cause of same.

**Side Action.**—In breech-loading firearms, a mechanism for operating the breechblock, which is actuated by a side-turning lever.

**Side Arms.**—Such arms as are suspended by the side and attached to the person, as bayonet, sword, and pistol.

**Side Bars.**—The longitudinal sidepieces of a traveling forge or a battery-wagon; two plates which unite the pommel and cantle of a saddle.

**Side-bones.**—In cavalry, enlargements situated above the horse's heels, resulting from the conversion into bone of the elastic lateral cartilages.

**Side Bracing Wire.**—In an aëroplane, a bracing wire crossing diagonally a side bay of the fuselage, tail boom bay, under carriage side bay or center-section side bay.

**Side Lines.**—Fetters for horses or other animals when turned out to graze. They are similar in their construction to **hobbles**; but instead of being placed on both front or on both hind legs they are attached to a fore and a hind leg on the same side.

**Side Patrols.**—Patrols on the flanks of the main body, whose specific duties are to protect or prevent the column being surprised.

**Side Rib.**—The rod at the side of a carbine to which the sling is fastened.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Side Screw.**—One of the screws by which the lock plate is secured to the stock. They pass through the stock, and are held by the side screw plate.

**Side-slipping.**—In aëronautics, the result of over-banking or of the aëroplane tilting sideways and thus decreasing the horizontal equivalent, and therefore the lift, of the surface.

**Side Step.**—A command given to move to the right or left by side-stepping. The length of step is 15 inches.

**Side Wind.**—A wind blowing at **right angles** from either side across the front. It acts on the greater surface of the bullet, and consequently has more influence on its flight than a wind blowing from the front or rear.

**Siege and Seacoast Ammunition.**—Ammunition for siege and seacoast service consisting of cartridges of sizes varying according to circumstances.

**Siege Artillery.**—Heavy ordnance used for battering purposes, and of too weighty a character to take the field. It consists of smoothbore guns, howitzers, mortars, rifled guns and rifled mortars.

**Siege Carriages.**—Carriages for the transport and service of siege guns, varying in construction, but conforming to the guns for which constructed.

**Siege Gun.**—A heavy gun constructed to throw a solid projectile with the highest practicable velocity, in order to penetrate the masonry of revetments, and to lessen the curvature of the projectile's flight, thereby increasing its chances of hitting objects but slightly raised from the ground.

**Siege Gun Battery.**—A battery of four or six heavy field pieces, equipped after the manner of light field batteries, and drawn by motors or heavy horses.

**Siege Howitzer.**—A heavy howitzer principally employed for a ricochet firing, and for the purpose of battering the earth and fragments of masonry which are left standing after the fire of the breaching guns has ceased.

**Siege Mortars.**—Mortars used to attain those portions of a work, by vertical fire, which are defended against the direct and ricochet fires of guns and howitzers, such as the covered-way, the ditch with its communications, and the roofs of magazines, casemates, etc.

**Siege Mortar-wagon.**—A wagon employed to transport siege projectiles, mortars and their beds, and spare guns. It is composed of a limber and a body.

**Siege Train.**—Artillery adapted for attacking fortified places. A siege-train of guns and their ponderous ammunition is usually maintained in the rear of an army, ready to be brought up for use when required.

**Siege-wagon.**—A general service-wagon fitted with movable trays, for the transport of shot and shell.

**Siege Works.**—In fortification, devices used by besiegers and besieged in the attack and defense of strong fortifications, and especially those devices which enable troops to advance under continuous cover.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Sight.**—A small piece of metal, fixed or movable, on the breech, muzzle, center or trunnion of a firearm to guide the eye in aiming.

**Sighting Shot.**—A shot made to ascertain whether the sights of a firearm are properly adjusted or attached; a trial shot.

**Sight-pouch.**—A long, slender case, used sometimes for carrying the breech-sight. It is suspended from the shoulder.

**Sight-protector.**—A metal cover shaped to fit on the sight to protect it from injury.

**Sight Reach.**—In gunnery, the name sometimes given to **danger space**.

**Sight Standard.**—In artillery, the upright on the carriage which supports the sight.

**Signal.**—The transmission of intelligence to a greater or less distance by the agency of sight or hearing. The most powerful media known for this purpose are the electric current and the wireless.

**Signal Code.**—A list of signal symbols, each symbol or combination employed having an arbitrary conventional meaning attached to it. In the general service code of the United States, there are used two elements. These can be readily represented by sound, motions, numbers, colors, etc.

**Signal Corps.**—In the United States army, the staff corps which has charge of all methods of communication by balloons, aëroplanes, radio wireless, telegraph, telephones, and visual signalling. It is commanded by an officer of the rank of brigadier general with the title of Chief Signal Officer. In May, 1918, all functions pertaining to aircraft and aviation were transferred from the Chief Signal Officer to two new officials created by the President, viz: **Director of Military Aeronautics** and **Director of the Bureau of Aircraft Production**.

**Signal Corps Superintendent.**—An officer of the Signal Corps stationed at the home post of the Army Transport Service, who reports to the general superintendent and acts as his advisor in connection with the administration of the radio service.

**Signal Equipments.**—The flags, staffs, flares, flying torches, fort torches, flame shades, haversacks, telescopes, etc., employed in signaling.

**Signal Flags.**—Flags, usually 2 feet and 3 feet square, used for signalling, the small flag being used for semaphore signalling. They are of two colors—white with a blue horizontal stripe for use with a dark background, and dark blue for use with a light background.

**Signal Kit.**—A set of signal equipments for one man, individually transported.

**Signal Lamps.**—A method of signaling from the ground to an aëroplane engaged in contact patrol. These lamps are colored with a special slide which permits light to appear in flashes, long and short, and the messages are sent according to some prearranged code.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Signal Officers' Reserve Corps, Aviation Section.**—A section in which the grades are in the same proportion as those obtaining in the Aviation Section, Signal Corps, United States Army, to and including the grade of Major.

**Signal Pistols.**—Breech loading pistols of 1.18 inches caliber using shells that are center-fired. The cartridges are 2.75 inches long and throw the signal bombs to a height of 150 meters.

**Signal Register.**—A register of all outgoing messages kept at each signal office in the case of brigades, and at the headquarters of all other units.

**Signal Rocket.**—A rocket for signaling, composed of a case, composition, head, decorations and stick. Under favorable circumstances it may be seen within a circuit of from 30 to 40 miles.

**Signal Station.**—The place where a signal is displayed; an observation office of the Signal Service.

**Signal Telegraph.**—A telegraph in which preconcerted signals made by a machine or otherwise, at one station, are seen or heard and interpreted at another; a semaphore.

**Signal Units.**—In the British army, units employed on the service of intercommunication. They include signal squadrons and troops, airline, cable, wireless, divisional, and line of communication signal companies, but do not include regimental signallers on the establishments of other units.

**Signatures upon Honor.**—Instruments, such as declarations of officers on vouchers for allowances, pay, etc., that are guaranteed by the names of individuals, without oath.

**Silence.**—To cause to cease firing by a vigorous cannonade. In an action, "To silence the fire" of the enemy's guns is to disable his artillery in such a way that he is unable to reply.

**Silent Susan.**—German shell of extremely high velocity and soundless.

**Silicol Process.**—A process, as known in the French and British armies, for the production of hydrogen for military purposes by dropping ferro-silicon into hot caustic soda. In Germany it is known as the Schuckert process.

**Sill.**—In fortification, the inner end of an embrasure; the shaft or thill of a carriage.

**Silladar Horse.**—Irregular Indian cavalry, raised and maintained on the principle of every man furnishing and maintaining his own horse, arms, equipments, etc., in return for his pay.

**Sillon.**—In fortification, a work raised in the middle of a ditch, to defend it when it is too large. It has no particular form, and is sometimes made with little bastions, half-moons, and redans, which are lower than the works of the place, but higher than the covered-way. It is frequently called an **en-velope**.

**Silver Rain.**—The small cubes of a composition which emits a white light in burning; used as decorations for the pots of rockets, etc.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Simple Attacks.**—Attacks in which success depends on quickness of movement. They are three in number—the **straight**, the **disengagement**, and the **counter disengagement**. They are not preceded by a feint.

**Sine Die.**—A term signifying “**without day**.” When a court-martial or other body rise at the end of a session or term, they adjourn **sine die**.

**Single Combat.**—A contest in which no more than two are engaged. It finds its modern expression in dueling.

**Single Displacement.**—In gunnery, the angular deflection to be given to the lines of fire due to the distance of the director from the battery.

**Single File.**—A line of men marching one behind another; Indian file; a single row.

**Single-fire Cartridge.**—A cartridge having the fulminate inside the base and cannot be readily reloaded.

**Single-footer.**—A horse which strikes the ground with its feet one after the other. A very easy gait. Single-footers are generally issued to trumpeters or buglers.

**Single-lock Bridge.**—A bridge commonly used by troops in the field consisting of two frames which lock together, one frame being slightly broader than the other. The maximum width which can be bridged by a single-lock bridge is 30 feet.

**Single Rank.**—A row of soldiers standing abreast; a rank of single files.

**Single Seater.**—A small airplane used as a chaser and scout. The latest types have a speed of 80 to 140 miles an hour and fly at an elevation of 12000 feet or more. See **Spad**.

**Singlestick.**—A backsword or cudgel used in fencing or fighting. Also a game at cudgels, in which he who first brings blood from his adversary's head is pronounced victor.

**Siobookatana.**—A Japanese saber having a long straight handle, but without any guard, quillons, or counterguard.

**Sipahdar.**—An East Indian term for the commander of a **sipah** or army; a brigadier-general. Also written **Sepadar**.

**Sir.**—A title of a knight or baronet, which is prefixed to the Christian name.

**Sirdar.**—In Turkey, and Egypt, a commander in chief, especially the one commanding the Anglo-Egyptian army; a headman.

**Siren.**—A type of whistle furnished by the Quartermaster Corps for the Battalion Group, consisting of major, battalion adjutant, and battalion sergeant major of the infantry and cavalry arms.

**Sit.**—In a military sense, to take a stationary position; as to **sit before a fortification**, to lie encamped for the purpose of besieging it.

**Site.**—The angle between a horizontal plane and a **right** line joining the muzzle of the gun and the target; called also the **angle of position**. The origin of site scales is taken at 300; also, the ground occupied by a work.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Sitting Position.**—A firing position used when on ground falling at a steep slope. In this position, the right shoulder should be kept well back, the left forearm supported by the thigh, and the right elbow resting against the right knee, or unsupported, as desired.

**Situation Reports.**—Reports designed to keep superior officers and neighboring units informed of the progress of events and any important changes in the situation or movement of their own or enemy troops.

**Sixain.**—In the Middle Ages, an order of battle, wherein six battalions being ranged in one line, the second and fifth were made to advance to form the vanguard; the first and sixth to retire to form the rear guard; the third and fourth remaining on the spot, to form the corps or body of the battle.

**Six-shooter.**—A pistol with six barrels or capable of firing six shots in quick succession; especially a six-barreled or six-chambered revolver.

**Sixteen-inch Coast Defense Gun.**—This 50-caliber coast defense gun has a muzzle velocity of 2700 feet per second with an energy of 121,430 foot-tons. The extreme range is  $27\frac{1}{2}$  miles and the maximum ordinate of the trajectory is 44,100 feet. The gun weighs 340,000 pounds. The weight of the projectile is 2400 pounds and it will penetrate 12 inches of armor at all ranges.

**Size.**—In a military sense, to take the height of men for the purpose of placing them in military array, and of rendering their relative statures more effective.

**Skean.**—A knife or short dagger, especially that in use among the Highlanders of Scotland.

**Skeleton.**—A term applied to the diminished state of a command from casualties in the field or as the result of sickness.

**Skeleton Drill.**—A drill with skeleton organizations, as companies or regiments, for the instruction of officers only.

**Skeleton Regiment.**—A regiment which has its complement of officers, but in which there are few enlisted men.

**Sketch.**—See **outpost**, **panoramic**, **place**, **position**, and **road sketch**.

**Sketching Case.**—A compact device for traversing by the oriented map method. The simplest form issued to the military service is that usually called the **cavalry sketching case**.

**Skew-bridge.**—A bridge placed obliquely so as to cross a road or river at an angle not a right angle.

**Skid.**—A rectangular beam of wood used extensively in operations connected with the movements of heavy artillery; a timber used as a base to keep one object from resting on another; the drag which is put on the wheels of carriages in going up hills, to prevent rolling backwards. In aviation, part of the running gear of an aëroplane. In aëronautics, to be carried sideways by centrifugal force when turning to left or right.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Skid-mounted Howitzer.**—This howitzer is not fired from the truck but is skidded off when put in action. This operation requires about the time necessary for unlimbering regular artillery. The howitzer may be fired from all positions, from the trenches and from behind low breastworks. When it is in action the motor-drawn truck is withdrawn out of range.

**Skin-friction.**—In aëronautics, the friction between parts of a flying-machine and the passing air.

**Skirmish.**—A slight fight in war; a light combat between detachments from armies which are yet at a considerable distance from each other, or between detached and small parties.

**Skirmish Drill.**—The evolutions of a body of troops in open or extended order, as employed in battle.

**Skirmishers.**—Soldiers deployed in loose order, to cover the front or flanks of an advancing army or a marching column.

**Skiver.**—A very ancient form of dirk or dagger and for stabbing.

**Skoda Gun.**—An automatic quick-firing gun, with a fly-wheel. The latter is put in motion by the recoil of the gun, the force stored in it runs the gun forward again automatically, and performs all the functions necessary for keeping up an uninterrupted fire.

**Skoda Mortar.**—A mortar of 12-inch caliber, having such mobility that it takes only 40 minutes for dismounting and removal. This mortar recoils on its carriage, the recoil being taken up by a liquid brake and the return being by compressed air. The shell weighs 860 pounds and has an initial velocity of 1115 foot seconds. The maximum range is about 8 miles. The breech-block is of the horizontal wedge type, operating from the right side.

**Skottefer.**—In very early times, a name applied to an archer or bowman.

**Skulcap.**—The small German bassinet of the 13th century. It was worn over the **camail** and under the **heaume**.

**Skyline.**—Where earth or sea appear to meet the sky.

**Sky Pilot.**—An army slang expression for Chaplain—synonymous with **Holy Joe**.

**Slacker.**—One who is slow in doing his duty or who attempts to evade any task or undertaking assigned to him; especially, a man who tries to evade military service.

**Slant Fire.**—A name applied to the fire when the shot strikes the interior slope of a parapet, **forming** with it a horizontal angle, not greater than 30°.

**Slash.**—A term formerly employed to express the pieces of tape or worsted lace which were placed upon the arms of non-commissioned officers, in order to distinguish them from privates; also to strike violently and at random with an edged instrument; to cut in stripes or lines.

**Slashing.**—A military obstacle formed by cutting down a belt of trees in such a manner that the limbs are interlaced.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Slat-bar.**—The bar of a siege-howitzer limber between the splinter-bar and bolster, and connecting the futchels.

**Sleeper Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber and a peculiar breech-mechanism. It is opened by pressing an eccentric lever on the right side of the butt-stock, and thus throwing out the spring-butt-plate, so as to release the rear end of the chamber-lever.

**Sleepers.**—Small joists of timber, which form a foundation for the platform of a battery, and upon which the boards for the flooring are laid; also the undermost timbers of a gun or mortar.

**Sleeping Bag.**—An article of bedding for field service. It is so constructed as conveniently and comfortably to enclose the entire body, and is made of canvas lined with canton flannel or soft flannel.

**Sleet.**—In gunnery, the part of a mortar extending from the chamber to the trunnions.

**Sleeves.**—Sleeves of flannel or serge, drawn over the coat-sleeves of the gunners and other cannoneers to prevent them from being soiled while loading the mortars.

**Sleigh.**—The carriage on which heavy guns are moved when in store; also a pattern of carriage used for the transport of artillery in countries where much snow falls.

**Slewing.**—The turning of a gun or mortar on its axis without moving it from the spot on which it rests; in fortification, the weaving of two or more rods together in and out between pickets.

**Slicker.**—A long oilskin coat issued to mounted troops which can be used for sleeping on damp ground, as an equipment roll, or as a protection against rain.

**Slide Rest.**—In ordnance construction, an appendage to the turning lathe, so contrived as to hold a tool firmly to the work; and while cutting a shaving from the bar in the lathe, the tool is slid gently along and the bar is turned quite true.

**Slide Rule.**—A contrivance for using logarithms mechanically. It deals with mantissas only, characteristics are obtained by inspection. It consists of a rule, in the middle of which is a slide. The edges of the groove and the edges of the slide are graduated, forming four scales. An indicator, which can be set at any point, guides the eye in selecting opposite numbers.

**Sliding Calipers.**—An instrument used for measuring specimens of metal to be tested. A vernier is attached reading to thousandths of an inch.

**Sliding Carriage.**—The carriage mounted on a traversing platform and much used in coast batteries; where rapidity of traversing is required, the objects fired at from such batteries being seldom stationary.

**Sliding Rings.**—The rings attached to the pole-yoke branches, a part of the field-limber.

**Slng.**—A leather strap attached to a musket serving to support it across the soldier's back; also a weapon much in use before the introduction of fire-arms, formed of a piece of leather,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

with a round hole in the middle, and two cords of about a yard in length; a construction employed to hoist horses on board a ship.

**Sling Carbine.**—A command in the Manual of Arms, when troops are armed with the carbine, executed according to tactics.

**Sling-cart.**—A cart used to transport cannon and their carriages, machines, etc., the objects transported being slung, or suspended from the axletree.

**Sling-chain.**—A chain used in mechanical maneuvers and for various purposes. It is  $256\frac{1}{4}$  inches long, is composed of 69 links, with a ring at one end and a hook at the other. It is carried wound around the stock.

**Slingers.**—The common name for the men who used the sling. Also, a slang term among soldiers signifying a meal of bread and tea.

**Sling-rope.**—A rope used in packing. It is usually a hand-laid Manila rope, one-half or three quarters of an inch in diameter and fifteen or sixteen feet long.

**Sling-wagon.**—A wagon simply constructed, as a substitute for the sling cart, using the hydraulic-jack for slinging the load.

**Slip.**—In aëronautics, a term signifying the loss of efficiency of a propeller, which is the difference between the theoretical advance and the actual advance in practice.

**Slips.**—Wrought-iron cylindrical cases about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  feet long by 2 feet 5 inches in diameter, in which the wood for gunpowder purposes is distilled; the cases are fitted with lids, and are made to fit into iron retorts, which are imbedded in masonry in such a manner that the heated air from the furnace circulates freely round them. Also called **Skips**.

**Slogan.**—The war cry of a Highland clan in Scotland; hence, any rallying cry.

**Slope.**—Any ground whose surface forms an angle with the horizontal. In fortification, the inclination given to the earth in the formation of the ramparts and parapets such as the **exterior** and **interior** slopes. See also **Reverse Slope** and **Superior Slope**.

**Slope Arms.**—A word of command, in the British service, for placing the musket upon the shoulder with the butt advanced. In marches, soldiers are almost invariably permitted to slope arms.

**Slope Board.**—A drawing board so prepared that it may be used to read angles, especially for the purpose of determining elevations.

**Slope Block.**—A small cubical block of wood used in setting the ground sills of the frames in ascending or descending galleries. The height of the block is equal to the difference of level between the ground sills of an interval.

**Slope Equivalents.**—On a map with contours at equal intervals each gradient has its corresponding contour distance, which is called its **equivalent**. A line subdivided to show the equivalents of various gradients on any map is called a **scale of slope equivalents** for that map, or simply the **scale of slopes**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Slow Desultory Fire.**—A fire to disturb the enemy's aim, but opposed to principles of surprise.

**Slow Fire.**—The class of fire employed in instruction and record practice in which no time limit is imposed for completing a score.

**Slow-match.**—A slow-burning match prepared from hemp or flax slightly twisted, soaked in strong lye, or in water holding in solution sugar of lead.

**Slow Time.**—The same as common time, by which troops on foot march at the rate of ninety steps per minute.

**Slue.**—A term used in mechanical maneuvers. To **slue** a piece or other object **end for end**, is to turn it round, not allowing it to revolve on its longer axis.

**Slue the Trunnions.**—An expression meaning to turn the piece on its axis so as to bring the trunnions into any necessary position.

**Slug.**—To become reduced in diameter, or changed in shape, by passing from a larger to a smaller part of the bore of the barrel—said of a bullet when fired from a fire-arm.

**Slugs.**—Extemporized leaden projectiles formed by cutting bar or sheet lead into irregular masses; used in case of necessity as a substitute for balls or shot.

**Sluice Gate.**—In fortification, a strong vertically sliding door, placed in a batterdeau for regulating the flowing of the water in the ditch. Sluice gates are used besides for retaining and raising the water of a river or canal, and when necessary, to give it vent.

**Slumgudgeon.**—A slang term used at the United States Military Academy, meaning a mysterious hash formerly served in the Cadet Mess.

**Slung Shot.**—A metal ball of small size, with a string attached, used for striking.

**Slur-bow.**—A species of crossbow formerly used for discharging fire and arrows.

**Small-arm Ammunition.**—Ammunition in great variety, depending upon the shapes, calibers, charges and bullets. The proper charge for any small-arm depends on the caliber, windage, length of the barrel, weight of the piece and character of the projectile. With elongated bullets the charge may be reduced to prevent too severe recoil.

**Small-arm Barrels.**—In the English service, barrels for the conveyance and storage of small-arm cartridges. They are of 3 sizes, **half**, **quarter**, and **eighth**. The half-size is used for blank cartridges, and contains 2000 rounds; the quarter for ball cartridges, and the eighth for small supplies.

**Small-arms.**—Portable fire-arms known as muskets, rifles, carbines, pistols, etc. Anciently, small-arms included and were classified as **hand-arms** for close conflict, **projectile-arms** to attain an enemy at a distance, and **defensive-arms**, to protect the body.

**Small-arm Velocimeter.**—A form of velocimeter applied in studying the law of the recoil of a musket in order to estimate

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

the accelerating forces developed in the arm of small caliber by the combustion of the powder.

**Small Pickets.**—An obstacle consisting of straight branches of tough wood cut into lengths of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  or 3 feet, and driven into the ground in a quincunx order, about 12 inches apart, and projecting irregularly above it, not more than 18 inches.

**Small Sorties.**—Sorties made with the object of seizing a position important to the defense of a fortress, of delaying the enemy's works, or of destroying his material and stores. They are prepared with secrecy and delivered suddenly, and are usually made by night.

**Small Sword.**—A light sword used for thrusting only; especially used in the 18th century.

**Smart Money.**—Money allowed to soldiers in the English service, for wounds and injuries received; also a sum paid by a recruit, previous to being sworn in, to procure his release from service.

**Smift.**—A match or fuse employed for firing a charge of powder, as in blasting.

**Smileage Book.**—A folder of coupon stamps or tickets, each coupon valued at 5 cents and bearing the signature of the Secretary of War. They are designed to be purchased by friends or relatives at home, to be sent to soldiers in camps, who may use the stamps in lieu of money in purchasing admission to the camp theatres.

**Smite.**—To destroy life by weapons of any kind, as to smite one with the sword or with bayonet. Also, to beat or put to rout in battle or overthrow by war.

**Smith and Wesson Revolver.**—An American small-arm of various calibers and patterns.

**Smoke Ball.**—A paper shell having one vent, filled with a composition which, upon igniting, evolves a large volume of smoke.

**Smoke Bomb.**—A shell which, in exploding, emits a dense white smoke, hiding the operations of the troops.

**Smokeless Powder.**—A high-explosive gunpowder whose explosion produces little, or no smoke. There are two classes of smokeless powders used in the military service—nitroglycerin powder and nitrocellulose powder. Both classes are made from gun cotton.

**Smoke Puffs.**—Puffs of smoke generated by suitable guns or apparatus for the purpose of signalling between aeroplanes, when a code is prearranged.

**Smoot Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock which rotates about a horizontal axis at  $90^\circ$  to the axis of the barrel, lying above the axis of the barrel and in rear being moved from above.

**Smooth-bore.**—A fire-arm having a bore of perfectly smooth surface, as distinguished from rifled.

**Snaffle-bit.**—A slender bit, having a joint in the part to be placed in the mouth. It is the most common bit in use in military service.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Snaking.**—When the spiral motion of rotation of an elongated projectile round its original direction (caused by an irregular resistance and want of homogeneity) becomes of exaggerated extent, the projectile described a sort of helix round its primary direction and is technically said to **snake**.

**Snaking Wire.**—In an aëroplane, a wire usually of soft metal, wound spirally or tied round another wire, and attached at each end to the framework. It is used to prevent the wire round which it is **snaked** from becoming, in the event of its displacement, entangled with the propeller.

**Snap-cap.**—A small leather cylinder with a metal top of the size of the hammer of the percussion musket, and fitting closely to the nipple which it preserves from the action of the hammer.

**Snaphance.**—A flintlock originally attached to muskets. Later, a spring lock for discharging a firearm; also the firearm to which it is attached. Also written **snaphaunce**.

**Sapsack.**—An early form of writing **knapsack**. It is now seldom or never used.

**Snap-shooting.**—The throwing of both the rear and front sights of a gun into line between the eye and the target and pulling the trigger, all in one motion,—and is distinguished from any shooting where the aim is leisurely taken, by bringing the piece to the shoulder, getting the sights in line, hunting the target, and pulling the trigger when the aim is most steady.

**Snapshot.**—A quick off-hand shot, without deliberately aiming the piece.

**Snare.**—The cat-gut string stretched across the lower head of a snare drum.

**Snare Drum.**—The smaller common military drum, as distinguished from the large bass-drum; so-called because (in order to render it more resonant) there is stretched across its lower head a catgut string or collection of strings.

**Snatch Block.**—In mechanical maneuvers, a single block with an opening in one side of the shell, to admit a rope without passing its end through.

**Sneeze Gas.**—A gas which produces paroxysms of sneezing, so that it is difficult to keep on a mask if any of the gas is inhaled.

**Snell Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about an axis parallel to the axis of the barrel and on the right side.

**Snider Rifle.**—The first form of breech-loading rifle adopted by the British government, in which the breech-block revolves around an axis on the right of and parallel to the axis of the bore, and the firing-pin passes obliquely from the nose of the hammer, through the breechblock, to the center of the base of the cartridge.

**Sniper.**—A sharpshooter expert in using loopholes of all kinds by day or night and in using telescopes, periscopes, etc. A sniper's main object is to ascertain from the return fire the positions of the enemy and to "pick off" single men.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Sniperscope.**—A device by the use of which a soldier can both aim and fire his piece at an object in front without exposing himself above the parapet.

**Snoeck Fuse.**—A fuse constructed on a principle similar to the springard.

**Snyder Dynamite Projectile.**—A shell charged with a powerful explosive and designed to be propelled from an ordinary cannon, either breech or muzzle-loading, smooth-bore or rifled.

**Snyder Shelter-knapsack.**—A knapsack carrying  $\frac{1}{2}$  shelter tent, a tent pole in 3 sections with ferrules, bag for clothing, 4 tent-pins, guy-ropes, etc. By combining two of these knapsacks a complete tent is made.

**Soakage Pits.**—Refuse pits made near the kitchen and about the camp. They are filled with brushwood, gorse or bracken to hold the grease and solids and allow the water to run through and sink into the bottom. The brushwood, etc., can be removed and burned.

**Soaring.**—In aëronautics, the term applied to the flight of an aircraft without employment of power and usually brought about by taking advantage of unequal or rising currents of air.

**Society of American Wars.**—A society organized for the purpose of paying just homage to the memory of those who conquered that we might live, and to inculcate and foster in all citizens that love of country and flag and that ambition for honorable achievement upon which so largely depends the maintenance of our high position among nations.

**Society of Colonial Wars.**—A society instituted in 1892 to perpetuate the memory of those events and of the men who, in military, naval and civil positions of high trust and responsibility, by their acts or counsel assisted in the establishment, defense and preservation of the American Colonies.

**Society of the Army of the Potomac.**—One of the most inclusive of the associations which grew out of the Civil War of 1861–1865. It was organized in 1869, and its membership is open to every officer and enlisted man who served at any time in that army, receiving an honorable discharge or continuing to serve in the regular army.

**Socket.**—A term generally employed to mean any hollow pipe that receives something inserted. The socket of a bayonet is the round hollow near the bend or heel of a bayonet into which the muzzle of a fire-arm is received when the bayonet is fixed.

**Soda Solution.**—A solution employed for cleaning the rifle, etc. It is a saturated solution of sal soda or bicarbonate of soda. A strength of at least 20 per cent. is necessary.

**Sod Revetment.**—A strong and durable revetment commenced as soon as the parapet is raised to the level of the tread of the banquette. A course of sods is then laid horizontally or a little inclined from the banquette; the course consists of 2 stretchers and 1 header, alternating, the end of the header laid to the front. The stretchers are 12 inches square, and the headers are 18 inches long and 12 inches broad. All sods are  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches thick.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Soft Steel.**—A name for low steel, made by fusing wrought iron with carbon in a crucible; after which it is cast into an ingot and worked with a hammer. As it contains less carbon than high steel, it has greater specific gravity.

**Sojer.**—A vulgar pronunciation jocosely preserved and meaning to make a pretense of doing something; to soldier.

**Solakt-bashi.**—A Turkish title signifying a sub-commander of the archers.

**Solaks.**—Bowmen or archers belonging to the personal guard of the Grand Seignor. They were always selected from the most expert bowmen that were among the Janissaries. Their only arms were the saber, bow, and arrows.

**Solano Targets.**—Targets designed to counteract the tendency to focus the eye on the fore-sight instead of on the target.

**Solar Attachment.**—An apparatus placed upon a transit in order to determine the true meridian and deviation of the needle.

**Solar Compass.**—An instrument for determining a true meridian or north and south line. This instrument possesses important advantages over the magnetic compass, when used in the ordinary surveys of the military engineer.

**Solar Telegraph.**—A telegraph in which the rays of the sun are projected from and upon mirrors. The duration of the rays makes the alphabet, after the system of Morse.

**Sold.**—An old term for salary or a piece of money (hence applied to the pay of a soldier) military pay.

**Soldan.**—The title of the lieutenant-generals of the Caliphs, which they bore in their provinces and armies.

**Soldanric.**—The name given to a country ruled by a soldan or sultan.

**Soldaro.**—A Spanish term for one who is engaged in military service as an officer or private.

**Soldatesque.**—A French term signifying soldiery, especially undisciplined, unbridled soldiery.

**Solde.**—In France, pay of an officer, non-commissioned officer, or private; commercially a settlement.

**Soldier.**—One who is engaged in military service: one who enters into an obligation to some government to devote for a special period his whole energies, and even if necessary his life, to the furtherance of the policy of that government.

**Soldiering.**—The occupation of a soldier; also corrupted to mean the act of feigning to work.

**Soldierly.**—Like or becoming a real soldier; brave; martial.

**Soldier of Fortune.**—One who follows a military career, usually for profit.

**Soldiers' Home.**—The Soldiers' Home, Washington, D. C., was founded by an act of Congress "for the relief and support of the invalid and disabled soldiers of the Army of the United States." The following classes of soldiers, active and discharged, are entitled to admission: (a) Any soldier who has

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

served honestly and faithfully 20 years or more. (b) Any invalid or disabled soldier who has had service in war. (c) Any soldier rendered incapable of earning a livelihood by reason of disease or wounds incurred in line of duty and not the result of his own misconduct.

**Soldiers' Thigh.**—Figuratively, an empty purse; or, speaking familiarly, a pair of breeches that fit close and look smooth, because the pockets have nothing in them.

**Soldiery.**—A body of soldiers collectively considered; the military. The term is sometimes used in the sense of military service.

**Solduriers.**—A term anciently used among the French, to signify those persons who attached themselves to some particular general or military knight, whose fortunes they followed, in consequence of being paid and supported by him.

**Sole.**—In fortification, the bottom or lower surface of an embrasure—frequently called **Solid**. Also in artillery, the French term for the plate at the lower part of top carriages, serving to keep the cheeks together.

**Soleret.**—A flexible steel shoe worn with mediaeval armor. Also written **solleret**.

**Soleret à la Poulaine.**—The first recorded pointed soleret. It was used in the first half of the 14th century, and is so-called **poulaine** from the prow of a galley.

**Soleret bec de Cane.**—A form of soleret employed about 1560.

**Soleret Demi-poulaine.**—The form of soleret worn in the latter part of the 14th century.

**Soleret Demi-sabot.**—The variety of soleret worn about 1480 to 1485. It forms part of the Maximilian fluted suit.

**Soleret Pied d'Ours.**—A style of soleret shaped like a bear's paw, belonging to fluted armor and worn from 1490 to 1560.

**Solid Bastions.**—In fortification, bastions which have the void space within them filled entirely and raised of an equal height with the rampart.

**Solid-head Shell.**—A shell with a solid head, having the fulminate in a cap which is struck by a firing-pin when the hammer descends.

**Solid Shot.**—Solid projectiles, used in guns and small-arms, which produce their effect by impact alone. When used in heavy guns, they are known as **solid shot**, **round shot**, or **shot**, and are classified according to their weight.

**Solid Square.**—A square body of troops; a body in which the rank and files are always equal.

**Solitary Confinement.**—A punishment imposed by sentence of court-martial. It must not exceed fourteen days at one time nor be repeated until fourteen days have elapsed, and shall not exceed eighty-four days in one year.

**Somerset.**—A saddle for the wounded, padded before the knee and behind the thigh. The first saddle of this kind was made for Lord Fitzroy Somerset who had lost his leg below the knee at the battle of Waterloo.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Sons of the Revolution.**—A society instituted in New York City, December 18, 1875, and incorporated in 1884, to perpetuate the memory of the men who, in military, naval or civil service, by their acts or counsel, achieved American Independence, etc.

**Sopwith Tractor Biplane.**—A scout biplane having the motor and propeller at the front, the machine-gun shooting through the propeller. The top wing is set ahead of the lower wing and therefore staggered.

**Sortie.**—The sudden issuing of a body of troops, usually small, to annoy the besiegers, and retard their operations; a sally.

**Sorties in Force.**—Sorties delivered with the whole of the available field troops of the garrison. They do not differ from a decisive attack upon an enemy in position.

**Sosie-mannequin.**—In the French service, the military slang expression for a bolster arranged so as to look like a man in bed.

**Sotnia.**—A Cossack cavalry squadron consisting of about one hundred troopers.

**Soubise.**—The French term for the braiding on the back of a dolman or tunic.

**Souchier Prism-telemeter.**—A small pocket range-finder having a pentagonal prism of glass enclosed in a case.

**Souchotin.**—A Russian school which teaches the cavalryman to seek his welfare above all else in the firearm, even to executing the offensive on foot with the bayonet, and to shooting while mounted.

**Sough.**—A small drain at the foot of an embankment, to convey the surface water from it into a side drain. Also an **adit** or **day-level** for carrying off the water.

**Sound Off.**—A command given by the adjutant at parade and at guard mount, when it is customary for the band to play three chords or flourishes, called **the three cheers**, before beginning to play the march and marching up and down in front of the command.

**Sound the Charge.**—To give the signal to attack or to assail, as with force and arms.

**Source of Supply.**—For troops in campaign there are two sources of supply: the theater of operations and the base. It is generally necessary to utilize to the fullest extent the food and forage available in the theater of operations. This becomes imperative when the line of communications runs through a country devoid of railroads and waterways.

**Sous-contre Heurtoir.**—In artillery, the French expression for the plate lining the under part of the cheek of a field carriage, opposite to the garnish plate.

**Souse.**—In aviation, to swoop or plunge; to drop suddenly; to make a sudden attack upon the enemy.

**Sous-égalisage.**—The French term for the fine separation of powder by sieve; the separation of grain from dust by third sieve.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Sow**.—A kind of covered shed formerly used by besiegers in filling up and passing the ditch of a besieged place, sapping or mining the wall, and the like.

**Sowar**.—In India, a mounted soldier or trooper in a cavalry regiment.

**Spacing of Men**.—For continuous open trench work, such as communication trenches, the normal distance apart at which men are spaced for work is 2 paces (5 feet). In the case of fire trenches, all questions of mechanical spacing and distribution must give way to the selection, on the ground, of the best firing-point for each available rifle.

**Spad Tractor Aëroplane**.—A rapid flying scouting biplane used by the French and British, having a speed of over 180 miles an hour and having the wings mounted to the body at the front. The two-seater carries a movable gun at the rear, in addition to a fixed machine-gun synchronized with the propeller and firing directly ahead.

**Spade-bayonet**.—A very broad bladed bayonet; it may be used in digging shelter-holes or rifle-pits.

**Spade Warfare**.—War or hostilities carried on from trenches and underground constructions.

**Spadroon**.—A sword much lighter than a broad-sword, and made both to cut and thrust.

**Spahis**.—The cavaliers furnished by the holders of military fiefs to the Turkish army, and who formed the *élite* of its cavalry. Also, Algerian cavalymen serving in the French army. Also written *spahees*.

**Span**.—The horizontal distance between the centers of any two supports of a bridge. In aeronautics, the dimension of a surface across the air stream, or the distance from tip to tip of the planes.

**Spandau Firing School**.—A school established at Spandau in 1854, for the instruction of the Prussian soldier in the use of the musket, and it is to the influence exerted by the teaching given there that the remarkable skill in musketry shown by the Prussian infantry is specially due.

**Spandrel Wall**.—In fortification, a wall built up, at each end of an arch, to the level of the crown and in length from out to out of the abutments. It acts to stiffen the arch and also as a retaining wall for the embankment over it.

**Spanish Rider**.—A sort of cheval-de-frise, used to defend a passage or impede the advance of cavalry.

**Spanish Rifling**.—A modification of the French system by adopting a uniform twist, and placing the studs upon the projectile in pairs. Three grooves are used; the cast-iron guns are reinforced with hoops having definite initial tension.

**Spanish System of Fortification**.—A system similar to the Italian system in all details, except that the lines of defense were directed on the curtain angle.

**Spanish Tutania**.—In gunnery, an alloy composed of 24 parts of tin, 2 of antimony, and 1 of steel.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Spanner.**—The lock of a fusee or carbine; also the fusee or carbine itself. The term is also applied to a screw-wrench, for field purposes, having a fixed claw and a movable claw which can be set at any distance from the fixed claw by means of a thumbscrew.

**Spar Bridges.**—The name applied to bridges built of round timbers lashed together.

**Spare Gun-carriage.**—An ordinary gun-carriage, fitted up so as to carry four axletrees, the ironwork for a spare gun-carriage, a pair of shafts, two sponges, one wadhook, and other spare articles for the battery.

**Spare Parts.**—In ordnance, extra parts of carriages, etc., as spare-pole, spare-pole key, spare-pole ring, spare-wheel axle, etc., for use in cases of emergency.

**Spark Plug.**—A device having two fixed electrodes between which an electric 'jump spark' is produced by a magneto or battery. The spark ignites the compressed gas in a cylinder at the proper moment, the resulting explosion generating the motor's power.

**Sparth.**—An Anglo-Saxon term for a halbert or battle-axe. Also written *sparthe*.

**Sparum.**—A kind of dart, which was used by the ancients in war, which was shot from a crossbow. The wound it occasioned was extremely dangerous, as its point was triangular. Several of these darts were discharged in a volley.

**Spatha.**—A long sword, with but one edge and a sharp point. It was borrowed by the early Romans from some barbarous tribes.

**Spats.**—A variety of spatterdashes that reach only a little above the ankle.

**Spatterdashes.**—Coverings for the legs of soldiers, to protect them from water and mud; long gaiters.

**Speaking Trumpet.**—An instrument which, on being applied to the mouth, carries sound to a considerable distance. It was formerly used in all large armies; and at the siege of Gibraltar, all the words of command were given through a speaking trumpet.

**Spear.**—A weapon having a wooden shaft mounted with a very sharp steel point. It was first used as a hand or missile-weapon, and subsequently as a pike or a lance.

**Spear-hand.**—The hand in which a horseman holds a spear; the right hand.

**Spearhead.**—The pointed head or forward end of a spear variously shaped.

**Spearman.**—One armed with a spear or trained to handle the spear, pike, lance, etc.

**Spear-thrower.**—The name sometimes given to the **throwing stick** used by savage races.

**Special Course "A."**—In the United States army, a course of rifle practice provided for the Coast Artillery Corps; also, the course provided for the posts where a complete rifle range is

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

not available, but where a range of 200 and 300 yards can be had.

**Special Court-martial.**—A court appointed by the commanding officer of a district, garrison, fort, camp or other place where troops are on duty; or by the commanding officer of a brigade, regiment, detached battalion, or other detached command; or by superior authority when deemed desirable. It has power to adjudge punishment not to exceed six months' confinement or forfeiture of six months' pay, or both, and, in addition thereto, reduction in case of non-commissioned officers and first-class privates.

**Special Duty.**—Duty not strictly military, to which soldiers may be assigned when the exigencies of the service require it; as the duties requiring mechanics, cooks, attendants in hospitals, clerks, scouts, etc.

**Special Orders.**—Such orders as do not concern the troops generally; such as relate to the march of some particular corps, the establishment of some temporary post, the detaching of any individuals, the granting requests, and generally such matters as need not be published to the whole command.

**Special Truce.**—A truce restrained to particular places, as by sea and not by land.

**Speckle System of Fortification.**—A system in which the bastions are large, with orillons and cavaliers. The flanks are triple, and parts of the middle and upper ones are perpendicular to the lines of defense. There are cavaliers on the curtains, and the covered-way is flanked by places of arms.

**Spencer-Lee Magazine-gun.**—A gun in which the breech-lock is supported against the pressure of the gas, when the piece is fired, by a recoil-block, solid with the guard, which has a circular recess concentric with the rear of the breechblock.

**Spencer Line-throwing Gun.**—A smooth-bore gun consisting of a body, a trunnion-ring and a breech-plug or fermeture. The body is made of low steel, forged solid, and afterwards bored out.

**Spencer Rifle.**—A repeating rifle, the magazine of which lies in the butt of the stock and is capable of holding 7 copper case cartridges.

**Spend.**—In a military sense, the consumption of something; as to spend all the ammunition.

**Spent Ball.**—A projectile or ball is said to be spent when it reaches an object without sufficient force to pass through it, or otherwise to wound than by contusion.

**Sperry Automatic Pilot.**—In aviation, a contrivance fulfilling important functions as an automatic pilot, a clinometer, and a gyroscopic reference plane.

**Sperry Drift Indicator.**—A prismatic monocular telescope mounted in such a way that a clear vision of the ground below may be obtained. A pointer secured to the telescope makes it possible to read on a graduated scale the angle between the true course taken by the aeroplane and that indicated by the compass. By a device connecting this instrument with the

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

compass, the pilot is able to correct for drift and keep the machine in the desired course. The weight of the combined instruments is only seven pounds.

**Sperry Searchlight.**—A searchlight designed for various military and naval purposes, has a candle power of more than one and a quarter billion, which enables it to illuminate a vessel until the vessel dips below the horizon. Its effectiveness is due to small electrodes, to the special or impregnated carbons used, to the manner in which they burn, and to the large parabolic mirror reflecting the light. The voltage across the arc is about 75. The light may be used for signaling up to 100 miles.

**Spew.**—In gunnery, said of a gun when, from too quick firing, it bends at the chase, or the muzzle droops.

**Sphagnum Moss.**—A dressing for wounds, the special virtues of which are its lightness, its silky feeling and its remarkable powers of absorption.

**Spherical Bullets.**—Round balls or bullets for smooth-bore muskets, manufactured by a compressing machine and denominated by the number contained in a pound. At present spherical bullets are not much employed for military purposes, their use being chiefly confined to case-shot.

**Spherical Case-shot.**—A projectile consisting of a thin shell of cast-iron, containing a number of spherical bullets, and a charge of powder sufficient to burst it; a fuse is fixed to it as in an ordinary shell, by which the charge is ignited and the shell burst at any particular instant.

**Spherical Chamber.**—A chamber consisting of a sphere, joined to the bore of the piece by means of a cylinder, which serves as a channel to the gases. As this cylinder decreases in diameter, the gas finds more difficulty in escaping and greater force is developed.

**Spherical Grenade.**—A grenade having a spherical body about 3 inches in diameter, made of cast-iron about  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch thick, and filled with black powder or other explosive which does not require a detonator. Ignition is caused by a combination of friction tube, lighter and fuse. It weighs 1 pound and 10 ounces and can be thrown about 30 yards.

**Spherical Projectiles.**—Solid shot, shells, spherical case or shrapnel, grape, canister, carcasses, grenades, light-balls and fire-balls. They are fired mainly from smooth-bore guns and possess the following advantages over oblong projectiles, uniformity of resistance to the air, less liable to wedge in the bore, and better adapted for rolling and ricochet fire on account of the regularity of their rebounds.

**Spherical-shot Machine.**—A machine for imparting a truly spherical form to steel or iron cannon-balls. The ball hot from the molds or from subsequent heating, is placed in cups which are preferably caused to rotate in opposite directions and at different speeds.

**Sphero-hexagonal Powder.**—A molded powder, the grain differing from the ordinary hexagonal powder by being formed

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

of two hemispheres, instead of two pyramidal frustums united by a hexagonal zone or base.

**Spickel.**—The Polytechnique slang term for a dress sword.

**Spiculum.**—A pilum, with a shaft  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, which, when impelled by a strong arm, was able to transfix a foot-soldier through his shield, or a horseman through his breast-plate.

**Spider.**—In casting a gun, the core is lowered into the mold of the gun. To center and secure the core-barrel in position, it is necessary to have a frame, termed a **spider**, to support rigidly in place the core when properly centered.

**Spider Helmet.**—The casque of the French soldiers under Henry IV. It has a peak or flat vizor, with iron strips or ribbons all round.

**Spigot Breech.**—A form of faucet or breech in which the cartridge is held in the breech-plug, and fired therein when in line with the barrel. In such construction, the breech-plug is not generally bored through.

**Spike.**—To stop the vent of a gun or cannon by driving a spike, nail, or the like into it. When a piece is likely to be retaken, a **spring-spike** is used, having a shoulder to prevent its being too easily extracted.

**Spikebozzle.**—A slang term in aëronautics, meaning to overhaul an aircraft and destroy it. Aëroplanes go up after Zeppelins in order to **spikebozzle** them.

**Spindle.**—The tapering end or arm on the end of an axletree. The hub of the wheel is slipped on the **spindle**, and is secured there by the linch-pin or nut; also the pin on which the pattern of a mold is formed.

**Spingard.**—A term formerly applied to a variety of small cannon.

**Spingole.**—A kind of blunderbuss which fired several balls in succession. Also written **Espingole**.

**Spinning.**—In aëronautics, an occurrence due to the combination of a very steep spiral descent of small radius, and insufficiency of keel-surface behind the vertical axis.

**Spin Hay.**—To twist hay into ropes, very hard, for an expedition, by which means it is less bulky and also less troublesome for the cavalry to carry behind them.

**Spiral Bit.**—A gun implement used for clearing the vents of ordnance when choked, after the gun drift has failed to do so.

**Spiral Cam.**—A portion of the firing mechanism in certain machine-guns.

**Spirale.**—A piece of ordnance used in France in the 15th century.

**Spit-ball Grenade.**—A grenade about the size of a baseball, equipped with an attachment which will detonate it only when it is thrown as a **spit ball**. The grenade leaves the hand in the same way that the so-called "spit" curved ball is delivered by a baseball pitcher.

**Spit-lock.**—To mark out a line on the ground with the point of a pick.

**Splash Lubrication.**—A term applied to the oiling of internal parts of motors of aircraft, etc., by the working parts splashing in a sump of oil.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY.

- Splay.**—The divergence outwards from the line of fire of the lines which mark the bottom of the sides of an embrasure.
- Splent.**—In cavalry, the bony enlargement on the horse's leg, between the knee and fetlock, usually appearing on the inside of one or both fore-legs. Sometimes written **splint**.
- Splice.**—To join the two ends of a rope together without a knot, or to unite the end of a rope to any part thereof, by interweaving the strands in a regular manner.
- Springard Fuse.**—A concussion fuse composed of a wooden plug and a paper fuse.
- Splint.**—One of the small plates of metal used in making splint armor; also a thin piece of wood, or other substance, used to keep in place, or protect an injured part, especially a broken bone when set.
- Splint Armor.**—A kind of ancient armor formed of thin plates of metal.
- Splinter-bar.**—A transverse horizontal bar to which the shafts, or the pole and traces, are attached. If the ends project far beyond the futchells or sides of the carriage, stays must be added across the angles.
- Splinter-proof Emplacements.**—Emplacements prepared to support an attack or to meet an attack, giving protection from the enemy's fire, and for protection against a bombing attack and small enemy shells.
- Splinter-proof Shelter.**—A shelter similar to a bomb-proof but designed to afford protection only against rifle bullets, shrapnel and shell fragments.
- Splinter-proof Traverse.**—A traverse intended to be used only as a protection against splinters and the fragments of shells scattered around by their explosion. Its usual height is that of the parapet and the thickness at the base is from 7 to 8 feet.
- Spoils.**—Plunder taken from the enemy in time of war.
- Spokes.**—The small bars inserted in the nave of the wheel and which serve to support the felloes. The **working-spoke** is exposed to all the chief strains and shocks.
- Spokeshave.**—A small iron plane something like a penknife, set in the middle of a frame which can be used with both hands. It works easily in the direction of the grain, and is used for shaping and smoothing small rounded surfaces.
- Spoliation.**—Robbery or plunder in war; especially the act or practice of plundering neutrals on land or at sea.
- Sponge.**—An ordnance implement or mop for cleaning the bore of a cannon after a discharge. It consists of a cylinder of wood, covered with sheepskin with the wool on, or cloth with a heavy looped nap, and having a handle or staff.
- Sponge and Rammer.**—A rammer having a sponge attached to the other end used in field artillery.
- Sponge-bucket.**—A sheet iron bucket, for washing the bore of the piece. The top and bottom are turned over the sides and fastened with rivets; or the bottom may be fastened to the sides by a double fold.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Sponge-chain.**—In ordnance, a chain having a hasp, used to secure the sponge and rammer in its place on a field carriage.
- Sponge-cloth.**—A peculiar kind of cloth, moist with oil; it is employed to clean the screws of guns, and is made of cloth so woven that no fiber comes off by which the worms of the screw could be clogged.
- Sponge-cover.**—A strong bag of linen or canvas, used to protect and preserve the sponge. The diameter of the bag is equal to that of the bore of the gun.
- Spontoon.**—A kind of half pike, or halberd, formerly borne by inferior officers of the British infantry, and used as a medium for signalling orders.
- Sporer Gun.**—A magazine gun, in which the magazine reservoir, holding 5 cartridges, is in the butt-stock, and from it through a tube the cartridges pass into the receiver. A cut-off permits the magazine to be held in reserve during single-loading fire.
- Sporting Powder.**—Gunpowder used in sporting arms. It is usually finer grained than that for military arms.
- Sporting Rifle.**—A rifle more especially designed for hunting. There is no invariable feature distinguishing it from military rifles. Ordinarily the rear sight is not elevating.
- Spot Level.**—The record on a map of the exact height of a particular point.
- Spotter.**—In small-arms firing, one who, in team practice, announces the value of shots and indicates on a wooden target, by means of pins, the position of hits on the range target.
- Spread.**—In aëronautics, a term indicating the distance between the ends of the wings of an aëroplane, from tip to tip.
- Sprengle Explosives.**—A class of explosives consisting of separate constituents, each non-explosive, which are combined at the moment of use. The most common is **rack-a-rock**, which consists of chlorate of potash, a dry crystalline substance, and nitrobenzol, a liquid.
- Springal.**—An ancient military engine for casting stones and arrows.
- Springfield-Allin Rifle.**—The Springfield rifle, model 1870, modified so that the cam-latch and thumb-piece are in one piece instead of being riveted together. It is fired by a center-lock, the main-spring of which lies under the receiver, being dovetailed into it at its forward end. The firing-pin screw is replaced by a stop-pin, which is kept in place by the breech-block cap.
- Springfield Carbine.**—A carbine differing from the Springfield rifle, model 1870, in the following points: the barrel is 22 inches long; it has a half stock and a single band, which has a hook swivel for stacking and has no ramrod. The total length of the arm is 41.3 inches, and its weight 6.87 pounds.
- Springfield-Jones Magazine-gun.**—The Springfield rifle, model 1870, with several alterations and additions. The firing-pin guard has been removed, and the outer end of the thumb-piece slotted in the direction of the axis of the barrel. As a single-loader, the piece is operated in the ordinary manner, the



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

lower detent serving as a cut-off to the magazine. The gun carries five cartridges in the magazine and one in the chamber.

**Springfield Rifle.**—The rifle used by the United States army since 1913. In its present model, the caliber is .30 inch and its length without the bayonet is 3.6 feet (with the bayonet 4.9 feet); its weight without the bayonet is 8½ pounds. It is sighted to 2850 yards, and its muzzle velocity is 2700 feet per second. It carries 5 cartridges in the magazine and the covering on the jacket of the bullets is of cupro nickel.

**Springfield-Stillman Rifle.**—The Springfield rifle, model 1870, modified so that the lock is set in a prolongation of the tang of the breech-screw, and is altered mainly from the sharpshooter's lock. The firing-pin screw is replaced by a stop-pin kept in place by the breech-block cap.

**Spring Gun.**—A firearm discharged by a spring, when it is intercepted or trod upon.

**Spring Line.**—In a pontoon bridge, a line or cable connecting the bows or the sterns of the pontoons.

**Spring-return Mortar Carriage.**—A combination of an English (Easton and Anderson) and a Russian (Raskazoff) carriage; its principal features being the arrangement of spring and hydraulic cylinders to take the recoil. After the recoil the elastic force of the springs will usually return the mortar to battery.

**Spring-spike.**—A spike having a shoulder and spring to prevent its being too easily extracted. It is used when guns are spiked temporarily and are likely to be retaken.

**Spring-tester.**—In ordnance construction, a machine for ascertaining the elasticity of springs under pressure.

**Sprites.**—Wooden arrows which were anciently projected from muskets.

**Spue.**—Strictly, the hole through which melted metal is poured into the gate and thence into the mold. The term is also applied to the waste pieces of metal cast in this hole.

**Spur.**—A projection from the side of a hill or mountain running out from the main feature; an implement secured to the heel of a horseman for grading the horse.

**Spur-neck.**—The part of the spur projecting from the shank and holding the rowel. About the 15th century, when tournaments were in fashion, the spur-neck was extravagantly long.

**Spur-tube.**—A quill priming-tube filled with inflammable composition, and ignited by applying the match.

**Spy.**—A person who secretly enters into an enemy's camp, territory or fortifications in disguise or under false pretense, to seek information. If taken by the enemy, he is put to death ignominiously and without mercy.

**Spyglass.**—A small telescope used for viewing distant terrestrial objects.

**Spy-money.**—Money paid to a spy as the reward for private or secret intelligence.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Squad.**—A small party of men assembled for drill, inspection or other purposes; especially 4 files, or 7 men and a corporal. An **arm signal** made by extending the arm horizontally toward the platoon leader and swinging the hand up and down from the wrist.

**Squad-bags.**—Canvas bags provided for troops (one for every 25 men) for the purpose of relieving a soldier from carrying a complete kit on the line of march or in the field.

**Squad-book.**—In the British service, the roll of a squad, containing, besides the names, the trades and other particulars of the men.

**Squad Columns.**—A company formation executed from skirmish line with squads in single file.

**Squad-roll.**—A list containing the names of each particular squad in a company, etc.

**Squadron.**—Two troops of cavalry. It is the unit by which the force of cavalry with an army is always computed. Three or four squadrons constitute a regiment. The actual strength of a squadron varies with that of the component troops, usually from 120 to 200 sabers. In *aéronautics*, the unit by which an *aërial* force is computed. See **Aëro Squadron**.

**Squadroned.**—A term sometimes used to signify a formation into squadrons or squares.

**Squamata.**—A flexible cuirass composed of small iron or bronze scales sewed on linen or leather, and first worn by cavalry soldiers in the time of Polybius. Also written **squammata**.

**Square.**—A body of troops formed in a square or rectangular figure with several ranks or rows of men facing on each side.

**Square Powder.**—A powder whose grain is formed of two quadrangular pyramidal frustums united on a square base. The side of this base is about 1.25 inches, and the thickness of the grain 1.30 inches.

**Squire.**—The name formerly given to an attendant on a warrior.

**Stability.**—In *aéronautics*, a term signifying smoothness and steadiness in flight, with preservation of equilibrium. It is usually maintained in an automatic manner and is both longitudinal and lateral.

**Stabilizer.**—In *aéronautics*, a surface such as a fin or tail-plane, designed to give an *aéroplane* inherent stability.

**Stable Guard.**—A guard detailed to feed the horses and watch over their safety during the night, and to attend to the general police of the stables, being assisted by an additional detail at the hours of stable call. In each squadron, the stable guard generally consists of a corporal and one man for every 20 horses.

**Stable Police.**—Two or more men detailed for the purpose of policing, removing manure, feeding, etc., under the direction of the stable sergeant. The stable police, after grooming their own horses at morning stables, clean out the stalls and police the stable, under the direction of the stable sergeant.

**Stables.**—Structures for the lodgment and feeding of animals. Cavalry stables are usually constructed on 3 of the 4 sides of

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

a rectangle so as to enclose a stable-parade or court, with picket lines established in the immediate vicinity of the company stables.

**Stable Sergeant.**—The sergeant of a headquarters company, supply troop of cavalry, pioneer company, engineers, etc., in charge of animals.

**Stack Arms.**—A command in the Manual of Arms, executed according to tactics, for setting up a **stack of arms**.

**Stacket.**—An ancient term for a stockade or similar barrier to check the approach of an enemy.

**Stacking-swivel.**—The swivel attached to the upper band of a breech-loading rifle or carbine, to enable stacks to be formed without attaching the bayonet or using the wiper.

**Stack of Arms.**—A number of muskets or rifles set up together, with the bayonets crossing one another, forming a sort of conical pile.

**Stadia Work.**—In theory, the determination of the distance of an object along the line of sight from the size of its image in a telescope. The stadia is used in connection with a transit with vertical limb, or a plane table.

**Stadium.**—A kind of telemeter for measuring the distance of an object of known dimensions, by observing the angle it subtends.

**Stadometer.**—A contrivance for estimating distances, usually employed on the drill-ground, to save measuring. It consists of a bar 5 feet 2 inches long, marked with an index, having a sliding sight and a cross-head at one end, extending at right angles to its length, and is supported at a convenient height by legs at each end. Also written **stadimeter**.

**Staff.**—An administrative establishment of officers in various departments attached to an army or a command. See **General Staff serving with troops**, **War Department General Staff**, **General Staff Corps**.

**Staff Administration.**—The supply and payment of the army, and the direction of the expenditures of the appropriations for its support, are committed to the Secretary of War, who exercises control through the several bureaus of the War Department and the several branches of the military service and the officers thereof.

**Staff College.**—An institution founded in 1858, about two miles from Sandhurst, for the purpose of giving higher instruction to officers aspiring to appointments on the staff.

**Staff Corps.**—Formerly an organized regiment of officers, many of whom served under the Duke of Wellington on the staff. After the close of the Peninsular War, the corps ceased to exist; the **staff corps** later known in India was formed into three corps, one in each Presidency. In the United States army a designation applied to the Corps of Engineers and Signal Corps; but sometimes applied to the various departments or bureaus into which the War Department is subdivided.

**Staff Department.**—In the United States army, one of the departments or bureaus into which the War Department is subdivided for the purpose of administration and supply.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Staff Duty.**—In the United States army, service in one of the staff departments or on the staff of any military commander.

**Staff Officers.**—All officers who are not attached to regiments, whose duties extend over the whole, or a large section, such as a brigade or a division. Regimental staff officers are those who are not attached to companies.

**Staff Pay.**—The pay and allowances which are made to officers serving on the staff of an army, or in any particular division or department.

**Staff Sergeants.**—Noncommissioned officers in the English army, employed on the staff of a regiment, district or division.

**Staff-sling.**—A sling composed of a shaft about one yard in length, and a leathern sling fixed on to one end. The slinger held it in both hands, and could hurl stones with a great violence. This weapon was subsequently employed to throw grenades.

**Staggered Planes.**—A biplane or triplane in which the upper planes are set in advance of the lower.

**Staging System of Convoys.**—A system under which the roads along which the convoys are to proceed are divided into stages of appropriate length. One section of the transport is allotted to each stage.

**Stairs.**—In fortification, solid blocks of stone, usually 6 feet long, placed along the counterscarp and gorge walls of the outworks.

**Stakes.**—Small pieces of wood, either formed by hand or cut from small branches of abatis. They are used as an obstacle against the advance of an attacking force, being sharply pointed and driven into the ground until only 1 or 2 feet project.

**Stall.**—In aëronautics, to give or allow an aëroplane an angle of incidence greater than the "maximum" angle, the result being a fall in the lift-drift ratio, the lift consequently becoming less than the weight of the aëroplane, which must then fall, i.e., "stall" or "pancake."

**Stanchion-gun.**—A variety of small cannon mounted on a short axis or pivot.

**Standard Bearer.**—An officer of an army, company, or troops, who bears the standard; an ensign of infantry or a cornet of horse.

**Standard Gauge.**—A gauge for verifying the dimensions or any particular dimension, of articles or their component parts, such as small-arms, which are made in large numbers and require to be of uniform size.

**Standard Metal-fouling Solution.**—A solution used for cleaning the rifle, etc. It is made up of ammonium persulphate, 1 ounce; ammonium carbonate, 200 grains; ammonia, 6 ounces; water, 4 ounces. Great care should be exercised in mixing and using this solution to prevent injury to the rifle.

**Standard of Mounted Engineers.**—The national standard is the national flag of silk, 4 feet fly and 3 feet on the lance, which is 9 feet 6 inches long, including spearhead and ferule; the union is 22 inches long with stars embroidered in

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

white silk on both sides of the union. The official designation of the battalion is engraved on a silver band placed on the lance. The battalion standard, of the same dimensions as the national standard, is of scarlet silk, having embroidered upon it in colors the official coat of arms of the United States, of suitable size.

**Standard Rule.**—A graduated rule designed for verifying other instruments. It is principally used in the inspection of ordnance.

**Standard Scale.**—A scale in use in the armory for measuring both exterior and interior diameters. All other instruments are verified by this.

**Standards for Battalions of Signal Corps.**—The national standard is the national flag of silk, 4 feet fly and 3 feet on the lance, which is  $9\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, including spearhead and ferrule; the union is 22 inches long, with stars embroidered in white silk on both sides of the union; the official designation of the battalion is engraved on a silver band placed on the lance. The battalion standard of the same dimensions as the national standard, is of orange silk, having embroidered upon it in colors the official coat of arms of the United States.

**Standards for Cavalry Regiments.**—The national standard is the national flag of silk, 4 feet fly and 3 feet on the lance, which is  $9\frac{1}{2}$  feet long, including spearhead and ferrule; the union is 22 inches long, with stars embroidered in white silk on both sides of the union. The official designation of the regiment is engraved on a silver band placed on the lance. The regimental standard of same dimensions as the national standard is of yellow silk, having embroidered upon it in colors the official coat of arms of the United States.

**Standards for Field Artillery Regiments.**—The national standard is the same as for standards for cavalry regiments. The regimental standard, of the same dimensions as the national standard, is of scarlet silk, having embroidered on it in colors the official coat of arms of the United States, of suitable size. Below the coat of arms is placed a scroll embroidered in yellow silk and bearing the inscription "— U. S. Field Artillery," embroidered in scarlet.

**Stand at Ease.**—To enjoy, when in the ranks, a certain indulgence with regard to bodily position, with or without arms.

**Stand Down.**—An order given in the trenches at break of dawn to let the men know their night watch is ended.

**Stand Fire.**—To receive the fire of arms from an enemy without giving way.

**Standing Army.**—An army which is kept up by a country, and is liable to every species of duty, without any limitations being fixed for its service.

**Standing Barrage.**—A common designation of the **capping barrage** and so arranged that the guns will cease fire on targets as the infantry comes close to them and will then change to another target.

**Standing Gun Drill.**—Drill instructed by sections. It serves to coördinate the different individual movements so as to insure the rapid serving of the piece.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Standing Orderly.**—A soldier who permanently performs orderly duty.

**Standing Orders.**—Orders issued to adapt existing regulations to local conditions and to save frequent repetitions in operation and routine orders. They are not subject to the temporary intervention of rank.

**Standing Patrols.**—Patrols formed of two to eight mounted men or cyclists under a noncommissioned officer sent well in advance to watch either the enemy, a road by which he might advance, or a locality where he could concentrate unseen.

**Standing Position.**—A firing position used, as a rule, when firing from breastworks, high walls, and cover, such as long grass or standing corn, or to take a snapshot when advancing, so that the pace of the advance is not materially checked.

**Standing Sap.**—A method of sapping less irksome but not quite so rapid as the ordinary method of advancing.

**Stand in the Gap.**—To make defense against any assailing danger; to make exposure for the protection of something; to take the place of a fallen defender or supporter.

**Stand of Ammunition.**—A single charge or load of fixed ammunition for a smooth-bore field-piece or other cannon. It is composed of the projectile, the sabot, the straps and the cartridge-bag.

**Stand of Arms.**—A complete set for one soldier, whether horse or foot, as a rifle and bayonet, cartridge-box and belt, etc. Frequently the rifle and bayonet alone.

**Stand of Colors.**—The common expression for a single color, or flag.

**Stand One's Ground.**—To stand firm; to resist attack or encroachment; to keep the ground or station one has taken.

**Stand To.**—An order given in the trenches to mount the first step at the customary hour of infantry attack—viz., one hour before sunrise and one hour after sunset. **Stand down** is the order countermanding "stand-to."

**Stand to Horse.**—A position assumed by troopers preparatory to mounting.

**Stand to the Guns.**—An expression meaning to prepare for action by taking station at the guns.

**Stang-ball.**—A projectile made up of two half-balls united by a bar; a bar-shot.

**Star Fort.**—A fort surrounded on the exterior with projecting angles; an inclosed field-work in shape like a star.

**Star-gauge.**—In ordnance, a long rod with adjustable points projecting radially at its end, for measuring the diameter of the bore of a gun at any part.

**Stars.**—Decorations for rockets, the varieties being white stars, blue stars, red stars, green stars, purple stars, yellow stars and five-pointed stars.

**Stars and Stripes.**—A popular name for the flag of the United States.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Star-shell.**—A thin iron shell used with light muzzle-loading guns, filled with stars, and intended to light up an enemy's position at night.

**Star-Spangled Banner.**—The national anthem of the United States, the words of which were written by Francis Scott Key, September 13, 1814. Also a familiar name for the United States flag.

**Starting Point.**—A point fixed in operation orders, which the head of the main body is to pass at a certain time. In fixing the starting point, care is taken that each unit reaches it by moving forward in the direction of the march.

**State.**—In the British service, a statement of the number of officers and men of any body of troops, distinguishing those present, those employed, absent, or sick, and the different ranks under separate headings.

**Statio Agraria.**—An advanced post to prevent surprise, insure the safety of prisoners, etc. The term is also applied to the old military stations of the Romans, when encampments of towns existed.

**Station.**—A locality chosen for the rendezvous of troops.

**Stationes.**—The name given by the Romans to the guard which was kept in the day time at the gates of the camp, and at the intrenchments.

**Stationnement.**—In the French service, the term for a halt; not merely the cessation of marching, but a halt as for the night or for any purpose requiring a considerable time.

**Stativa Castra.**—Among the Romans, encampments.

**Statoscope.**—An instrument used in air-ship navigation to indicate changes of height above sea level. By its means the helmsman can steer his air-ship in a circle, using the target as a pivotal bearing.

**Statu Quo Ante Bellum.**—In the state which existed before the war.

**Status in Quo.**—A treaty between belligerents which leaves each party in the state in which it is. Also written **status quo**.

**Stays.**—Bars, generally of round or angle-iron spanning an angle in frame-work, to neutralize the bending moment about the junction of two beams forming the angle. Stays are of frequent necessity in the construction of artillery carriages.

**Steal a March.**—To march in a concealed manner, so as to reach the enemy unobserved.

**Steam Gun.**—A machine or contrivance from which projectiles may be thrown by the elastic force of steam.

**Steam Hammer.**—A hammer for forging, which is worked directly by steam; especially a hammer which is guided vertically and operated by a vertical steam cylinder located directly over an anvil.

**Steam Sapper.**—A road traction engine, driven by steam, and so made as to be used as a locomotive on rails by changing the road driving-wheels. These sappers, so useful to armies in the past, have now been replaced by powerful motors.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Steam Shear.**—In armor manufacture, a machine used for slitting metal plates. The plates are placed on a table, provided with rollers and guides, which is advanced toward the knives until a strip of the desired width and of the whole length of the plate is severed.
- Stechen.**—A passage at arms. A description of tournament practiced at the close of the 12th century.
- Steel.**—An alloy of iron, cast while in a fluid state into a malleable ingot. It contains a smaller proportion of carbon or other hardening element than is contained in cast-iron.
- Steel-bronze.**—An alloy of tin and copper, so hardened as to render it as durable and strong as the steel. Its composition differs only slightly from that of ordinary bronze (90% of copper and 10% of tin), the alloy consisting of 92% copper and 8% of tin.
- Steel Press.**—A press for solidifying molten steel, used in the manufacture of ordnance.
- Steel Punches.**—In ordnance, punches in six sizes, used in the inspection of shot.
- Step.**—A movement, forward or backward, made by one removal of the foot; a pace. The term is figuratively used to signify promotion, as the **step** from lieutenant to captain.
- Step Gauge.**—An instrument for measuring the lengths of shoulders and steps in hoops, etc. It consists of a handle and body, at right angles to which slides a blade.
- Step Off.**—To take a prescribed step from a halted position, in common or quick time, in conformity to some given word of command or signal.
- Step Short.**—To diminish the length or rapidity of the step according to tactics. See **Short Step**.
- Ster-hydraulic Press.**—A press in which a powerful hydrostatic pressure is obtained by introducing into the cylinder of a hydraulic-press already fitted with liquid, not an additional amount of liquid by successive impulses, but a solid substance, usually a solid cord, by a steady, uninterrupted movement.
- Sterro-metal.**—An alloy, used in gunmaking, consisting of copper and spelter, with very small portions of iron and tin.
- Stethoscope.**—An auscultatory instrument used in the trenches and elsewhere to detect the sounds of digging or other enemy operations.
- Stetson Magazine-gun.**—A rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which slides in the line of the barrel by indirect action, being moved by levers from below. It is provided with a cut-off for the magazine.
- Stevedore Regiment.**—Colored troops attached to the Quartermasters' department for special service.
- Stick.**—In pyrotechny, a tapering piece of pine, a part of the rocket attached to the case at one side, and being about nine times the length of the case.
- Stick Grenade.**—A grenade attached to a stick and thrown over short distances like a dart.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Stickler.**—An old term for a sidesman to a fencer; a second; an umpire.
- Stiletto.**—A kind of dagger or poniard with a round, pointed blade. Also written **stilet**.
- Stillman Magazine.**—A magazine in which the comb of the butt-stock is counter-bored for four musket cartridges, which are kept in place by a lid swinging backward. It has been modified so as to allow the lid to swing sidewise in opening.
- Stink-fire Lance.**—A kind of fuse filled with a composition which burns with a suffocating odor, used in the counter operations in military mining.
- Stinkpot.**—A shell, often of earthenware, charged with combustibles, which on bursting emits a foul smell and suffocating smoke. Also called **stinkball**.
- Stipendium.**—A term among the Romans meaning the amount of pay for soldiers.
- Stir.**—A slang term among soldiers signifying imprisonment in a detention barracks.
- Stirrup.**—The iron hoop fastened to the saddle by a leather strap, to enable the rider to mount and dismount, and support his foot while in the saddle.
- Stirrup-cover.**—A hood made of leather attached to a stirrup to protect the foot of a mounted soldier.
- Stirrup-strap.**—The strap, usually made of leather, by which the stirrup is attached to the saddle.
- Stoccado.**—A push or thrust with a straight sword or rapier; a stab.
- Stock.**—A term variously applied in ordnance, to signify the nave of a wooden wheel, the handle of a tool, the whole of the wooden part of a rifle or pistol, a part of the gun-carriage, etc.; also, the usual neck-gear of a soldier in some armies.
- Stockade.**—A line of stout posts or trunks of trees set firmly in the earth in contact with each other, usually with loopholes, to form a barrier or a defensive fortification. Also written **stoccade**.
- Stock Purse.**—In the British Service, a certain saving which is made in a corps for regimental purposes.
- Stokes Trench Mortar.**—A light mortar, weighing 105 pounds, made in three sections (the barrel, the mount and base plate) to insure easy transportation to the front line trenches. It projects a bomb 3 inches in diameter which weighs 11 pounds and is loaded from the muzzle of the gun or mortar. The bomb slides down the barrel and when it strikes the bottom it is fired automatically.
- Stone-bow.**—A crossbow which was formerly used or designed for throwing stones.
- Stone-fougasse.**—A fougasse made by excavating a shaft 6 feet deep, inclined to the horizon at an angle of about 45°. It is usually fired by means of a casing tube, containing a hose or saucisson.
- Stone-mortar.**—A kind of large mortar formerly used in sieges for projecting stones a short distance.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Stone-shot.**—Shot used with guns up to the 16th century. The class of ordnance from which they were discharged was comparatively weak as compared with that of the present day, and consequently the projectiles were of no great size.

**Stook.**—A small collection of sheaves set up in the field to conceal machine-guns from view. Mounds of roots and stacks of wood serve the same purpose.

**Stop a Gap.**—An expressed meaning to secure a weak or undefended point.

**Stop Butt.**—The high bank or natural hill at the end of a range which stops the bullets.

**Stop Irons.**—Pieces of iron at the ends of the side-pieces of a platform to prevent the carriage running off it.

**Stoppage of Pay.**—A retention of pay of an officer in the army, in whole or part, when he has been overpaid, or is indebted to the government for money, property, or supplies, or has failed properly to account for the same.

**Stoppages.**—Administrative deductions of pay, made in pursuance of authority conferred by statute or regulation, with a view to reimburse the United States for stores or property purchased or used, lost or destroyed.

**Stopper.**—A plug placed in the muzzle of a muzzle-loading small-arm to keep the bore free from rust, and to prevent dirt from entering into the barrel. It is made of cork or India-rubber, having a brass-top; also a gasket or short piece of rope used to keep any weight suspended, or to take the strain off a rope, one end being always attached to some fixed object.

**Storage Magazine.**—A magazine for the storage of the ammunition of a work or fortification. Its magnitude will depend upon the number and caliber of pieces in the work and number of charges to be kept for each.

**Store-house.**—A provision at every post, furnished with heavy artillery, for the preservation and safe-keeping of equipments, implements and such machines as should not be exposed to the weather.

**Stores.**—Articles, especially provisions, arms, ammunition, etc., accumulated for military service.

**Store-truck.**—An efficient vehicle for removing single packages of a considerable weight. The term **truck** is sometimes applied to certain hand-carts and two-wheeled barrows.

**Store-wagon.**—A wagon similar to the miner's wagon, having a movable head covered with canvas. It is issued for carrying stores of all sorts, intrenching tools, etc., of a siege-train.

**Storm.**—A violent assault on a fortified place; a furious attempt of troops to enter and take a fortified place by scaling the walls, forcing the gates, etc.

**Storm Flag.**—In the United States army, the national flag, having 9 feet fly and 5 feet hoist. It is hoisted in stormy or windy weather, and is also to be used as a recruiting flag; also, one of a set of flags used in signaling the approach of a storm.

**Storm Gas-check.**—A loose tubular lining, which fits into the barrel of a gun, and covers the junction between the barrel

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

proper and the breech-piece; and being capable of an endway movement, by reason of the expansive force of the ignited powder, will completely seal the joint between the breech and the barrel.

**Storming Party.**—A party assigned to the duty of making the first assault in storming a fortress.

**Storm March.**—An increase from the usual quick march cadence of 112 to the minute to 120. It follows as a matter of routine on fixing bayonets.

**Storm-proof Work.**—A work whose design is such that, no matter how great the determination of the assailants may be, they can be destroyed as fast as they can advance to the attack.

**Storm Tent.**—A form of shelter tent having small altitude to enable it better to withstand the effects of wind storms.

**Storm-troops.**—See **Sturm Battalion**.

**Stradiot.**—A light cavalryman, employed in the armies of the Middle Ages: an **estradiot**.

**Strafe.**—A slang expression of the trenches meaning to bombard heavily; to punish severely. In humorous allusion to the well-known German slogan, "Gott strafe England."

**Stragglers.**—Individuals who wander from the line of march. It is part of the rear-guard's duty to pick up all stragglers.

**Straight Duty.**—A slang term in the army for a soldier who is punctual at all formations and drills of his company or unit.

**Strappado.**—A punishment formerly inflicted upon soldiers by hoisting them up with their arms tied behind them, and then suddenly letting them down within a certain distance of the earth.

**Strapped Ammunition.**—In large field howitzers, the cartridge bag and projectile are not united on account of the difficulty of packing them in the ammunition chests and are carried separately. To give a proper form to the cartridge bag, the mouth is closed with a cartridge block, which resembles a sabot, hence the name.

**Straps.**—Decorations made of worsted, silk, gold, or silver and worn upon the shoulders, without epaulettes.

**Stratagem.**—In war, any scheme or plan for the deceiving and surprising of an army, or any body of men.

**Stratarithmetry.**—The art of drawing up an army, or any given number of men, in any geometrical figure, or of estimating or expressing the number of men in such a figure.

**Strategics.**—The science of military movements; generalship; strategy.

**Strategic.**—Pertaining to strategy and the use of stratagem. Also written **strategical**.

**Strategical Concentration.**—The process by which an army is brought into the theater of operations. This is effected by sea, by rail, by water or by road, or by a combination of these means.

**Strategical Fortifications.**—Defensive works executed largely

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

in time of peace for the protection of cities, harbors, arsenals, etc.

**Strategical Front.**—The whole extent of the theater of war lying between two hostile armies. That part which is directly in front of an army, forms a **front**.

**Strategical Lines.**—The lines followed by an army in making a strategical movement. Also, in general, lines connecting two or more strategical points, which lines can be used by an army, and which allow of easy communication between these points.

**Strategical Maneuvers.**—The movements of troops, on a relatively large scale, in preparation for prospective battle, but usually at a distance from the enemy.

**Strategical Marches.**—Marches which are made in the theater of war, near an enemy whose position is not exactly known, having in general for their object the completion of some strategical combination.

**Strategical Points.**—Every point of the theater of war, the possession of which is of great importance to an army in its military operations.

**Strategical Pursuit.**—Pursuit which is not directly aimed against a flying enemy, but is directed against either his line of retreat at a point more or less distant, against his line of communications, or against one or more of his bases.

**Strategical Reconnaissance.**—A reconnaissance required before the opposing armies are within striking distance, to locate the hostile columns, and ascertain their strength and direction of march.

**Strategical Reconnoitering Patrols.**—Patrols directed against the probable lines of the enemy's approach, places where signs of him are likely to be found, and to the strategical points which he will probably endeavor to occupy.

**Strategic Patrol.**—One whose duty it is to obtain strategic information.

**Strategic Position.**—A position taken up by an army or a large detachment of troops for the purpose of checking or observing an opposing force.

**Strategist.**—One skilled in strategy, or the science of projecting campaigns.

**Strategos.**—A series of American games of war based upon military principles and designed for the assistance both of beginners and far advanced students, in prosecuting the study of tactics, grand tactics, strategy, military history and the various operations of war.

**Strategus.**—The name commonly applied to an Athenian general officer. Also written **strategos**.

**Strategy.**—The science of military command, and directing military movements; the use of stratagem or artifice for the carrying out of any project; the application of the broad fundamental principles of the art of war.

**Stratotic.**—A term rarely employed, meaning military or relating to war.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Streaks.**—The six short pieces which compose the tires of the wheels of a wooden artillery-carriage. Each streak is placed over the junction of two felloes and secured with four bolts and two nails.

**Streamers.**—In pyrotechny, small paper cases filled with a composition consisting of 2 parts of niter, 1 part of sulphur, 16 parts of fine mealed powder and 4 parts of charcoal.

**Stream-line Form.**—In aëronautics, an ichthioid body or one which will pass through gas or liquid with the least possible resistance.

**Streitaxt.**—The battle-axe among the Germans. When the handle was greatly lengthened and when it was used by foot-soldiers, it was called **Fuss-streitaxt**.

**Strelitz.**—A soldier of the ancient Muscovite guard or Russian standing army; also, the guard itself.

**Strength.**—In ordnance, the term expressing the ability of any substance to resist rupture from extension produced by a simple pressure.

**Stretcher.**—A portable litter for carrying a sick or wounded man off the field of battle. It is so called from the cross-pieces keeping the poles separate and the canvas stretched, thus producing a firm but soft surface for the disabled man to lie upon.

**Stretcher-bearers.**—Men whose special duty in war time is to carry the wounded from the battlefield, to the ambulances, wagons, or field-hospitals, usually upon stretchers.

**Stretchers.**—Sods, sandbags, etc., placed so that their longest side is parallel to the face of the structure.

**Stride.**—Two natural steps or paces.

**Strike a Blow.**—In warfare, to make such an impression on the enemy as probably to insure victory.

**Strike a Flag.**—To haul it down in token of respect, submission, or surrender in an engagement. Used in the same sense as to **lower a flag**.

**Strike a Gin.**—In mechanical maneuvers, to dismount or take down a gin.

**Strike a Tent.**—To loosen the cords of a tent which has been regularly pitched.

**Striker.**—A term commonly applied to a soldier-servant; also, a species of steam-hammer, striking in a manner similar to the trip-hammer, but operated directly from the engine.

**Strike Terror into an Enemy.**—To cause alarm and apprehension in him; to make him dread the effects of superior skill and valor.

**Striking a Superior Officer.**—The infliction of any bodily injury, however slight, upon the person of a military superior, such superior being a commissioned officer; or an attempt to inflict such injury by drawing or lifting up any weapon, attended by such circumstances as denote an intention to inflict injury.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Striking Camp.**—Taking down the tents or huts of a camp; the act of breaking up the camp.

**Striking Distance.**—The distance at which a force is effective when directed against any target.

**Striking Effect.**—Penetration, when used in connection with a projectile, the resistance the projectile is capable of overcoming at the time of striking an object.

**Striking Velocity.**—The speed of the projectile at the point of impact. With direct fire trajectory, the striking velocity is practically always less than that of any other point in the trajectory.

**Strip.**—A technical term applied to the accident of a projectile issuing from a rifled gun without assuming the spiral turn.

**Stripes.**—A term sometimes applied to the chevrons on the coats of noncommissioned officers.

**Strombos Horns.**—Horns blown by compressed air employed as gas alarms. They are placed 14 to one mile of front and extend back to rear of lines. They are placed in horizontal position to protect from rain and may be heard 400 to 500 yards.

**Stronghold.**—A fort or fortress; a fortified place; a place of security.

**Strong Point.**—A group of elements which, by their mutual support, should permit the garrison to hold and stop the enemy by its fire. It should be surrounded by a continuous obstacle, and should always be occupied by a fixed unit responsible for its defense. The strength of this unit depends upon the importance of the strong point.

**Stroobant Prism-telemeter.**—An instrument consisting of two small glass prisms placed base to base, and inclosed in a light case.

**Strut.**—A term employed to express the obliquity of the lower or working spoke of a wheel of a gun-carriage; a brace in an aeroplane.

**Stub.**—A kind of iron, formed from old horseshoe nails, used especially for gun-barrels of superior quality; also a stationary stud in a lock which acts as a detent for the tumblers when their slots are in engagement therewith.

**Stud.**—A place where horses are bred and kept. In India and elsewhere, the governments possess stud depots which are under the control of officers of the army.

**Studded Projectiles.**—Projectiles peculiar to the Woolwich or French system of rifling. In the Woolwich projectile the rear stud is the larger, and does the work of rotating the projectile; in the French system, the front stud is the larger one. The studs are usually of bronze.

**Students' Army Training Corps.**—A division of the officers' training school system originated by the War Department in 1918. To be established in universities and colleges in the United States with a minimum of 100 students who take a prescribed course of military training under a Professor of Military Science and Tactics appointed by the War Department.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Stuic.**—An Irish war-horn, commonly made of bronze and richly decorated.

**Stunt.**—A slang term in aëronautics, including everything that is original and risky—such as looping-the-loop, nose-diving, Immelman turn, blind-angle, falling leaf, etc.

**Sturm Battalion.**—A force of all arms most remarkable in its artillery strength. It consists of 4 companies of infantry, 1 company of 16 light minenwerfer, 1 company of 30 heavy machine-guns, 1 section of 10 liquid fire apparatus, and 1 battery of four 77mm. field guns, to which is added a squad of 30 or 40 Hussars. A Sturm Division has in reserve 3 company machine-guns and one big unit of 300 men serving 4 heavy minenwerfer and 8 medium.

**Sturmsack.**—The upper part of a divisible pack. The pack is so arranged that the lower portion, which contains the heavier and less necessary portions of the soldier's effects, can be quickly detached, leaving only the upper part, termed the **sturmsack** or assault bag, which contains the reserve rations.

**Sturm System of Fortification.**—A system which imitates Coehorn and combines both the bastion and tenaille tracings.

**Sturtevant Anvil.**—A movable cone against which the fulminate, in some metallic cartridge is exploded. By the use of this anvil, the exploded cap is easily pushed off without the necessity of any special instrument.

**Stylet.**—A common name for a small poniard or dagger; a stiletto.

**Subahdar.**—In India, formerly a governor of a subah or province; now a native captain in the British native army. Also written **subadar**.

**Subahdar-major.**—The native commandant of an Indian regiment of infantry.

**Subaltern.**—A commissioned military officer below the rank of captain.

**Sub-brigadier.**—Formerly, an officer in the Horse Guards who ranked as cornet.

**Sub-caliber Platform.**—A platform attached to a disappearing gun-carriage for the support of the breech detail during sub-caliber practice.

**Sub-caliber Projectile.**—A projectile having a smaller diameter than the bore of the gun from which it is fired.

**Sub-caliber Tube.**—A small gun which is fitted in the bore of a gun of larger caliber.

**Subdivision.**—The part of a regiment on parade distinguished by a second division. Thus, a company divided forms two subdivisions.

**Sub-lieutenant.**—A subordinate or second lieutenant; a commissioned officer of the lowest rank.

**Sub-officer.**—A term sometimes applied to an inferior or subordinate officer.

**Subordination.**—A perfect submission to the orders of superiors; a perfect dependence.

**Subsidy.**—A sum of money paid by one nation to another for coöperation or neutrality during war.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Subsistence Money.**—An allowance granted for the subsistence of soldiers who, whilst in imprisonment or confinement in the guard-room, forfeit their daily pay.
- Subsistence Stores.**—Stores purchased and issued by the quartermaster corps, consisting principally of the articles of the soldier's ration.
- Substantive Rank.**—A genuine rank, with all the command and authority, as well as precedence, attaching to the title. It may be briefly described as the reverse of brevet rank.
- Substitute.**—A person who, for a consideration, takes the service in the place of a conscript or drafted man.
- Subterranean Attack.**—In siege operations and trench warfare, an attack conducted by sinking shafts and driving subterranean galleries toward the enemy's works. At the end of the tunnel a charge of explosive is set off, destroying part of the enemy's line of intrenchments.
- Succession of Rank.**—A relative graduation, according to the dates of commission.
- Succession Wars.**—Wars of frequent occurrence in Europe, between the middle of the 17th and the middle of the 18th centuries, on the occasion of the failure of a sovereign house.
- Successive Formations.**—Formations where the several subdivisions arrive successively on the line of battle; such as front into line, the deployments of columns, formations into line by two movements, and changes of front.
- Successive Pontoons.**—One of the methods of constructing a pontoon bridge, the pontoons being successively brought into position.
- Sudiste.**—The French term for a Southerner or Confederate during the American Civil War, 1861–1865.
- Suédoise.**—A species of light cannon which superseded the leather-gun. It was much stronger, but very light and suitable for mountainous country like Switzerland. It was provided with trunnions and could be transported on a carriage when desirable.
- Suicide Club.**—A slang name in the trenches for bombers and machine gunners.
- Suisses.**—Swiss soldiers who were in the pay of France previous to August 10, 1792; any stipendiary troops.
- Suit of Splints.**—An armor composed of imbricated plates, and worn in the 16th century.
- Summary Court.**—A court appointed by the commanding officer of a garrison, fort, camp, or other place where troops are on duty, or by the commanding officer of a regiment, detached battalion, detached company, or other detachment; or by superior authority when deemed desirable. It has power to adjudge punishment not to exceed 3 months confinement or forfeiture of 3 months pay, or both, and reduction.
- Summers.**—In ordnance, the supports for the bottom boarding of the carriage body, placed parallel to the frame-sides.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Summons.**—A call by authority to appear and testify or to perform some duty; a demand to surrender.

**Sump Fuse.**—A waterproof fuse used in blasting operations under water.

**Sumpitan.**—A weapon like a sabarcane and about 7 feet long. It is quite effective at 100 or 125 yards. The arrow driven by this weapon is called **sumpit**.

**Sumpter Mules.**—Baggage mules of early English armies. The term is obsolete now in the British, but is still retained in the American army.

**Sunbeam Motor.**—An 18 cylinder gasoline engine of 450 horsepower used in military air planes.

**Sun-cases.**—Strong cases made like those for rockets, and filled with a composition which burns more slowly than rocket composition. They are attached to wooden frames, to give long rays of sparkling light.

**Sundang.**—A type of bolo, used mostly in Luzon and the northern island, being the weapon of the private soldiers.

**Sunken Battery.**—A battery in which the platforms lie below the natural surface of the ground. The parapet of the battery and the embrasures are revetted either with gabions, fascines or sandbags, or with a combination of these.

**Sunken Cover.**—Improvised cover, by digging until protected when firing in upright position.

**Superannuated.**—Incapacitated for all service, either from age or infirmity, and placed on a pension.

**Superintendent of Recruiting Service.**—An officer, usually a field officer, detailed by the Adjutant General of the Army, and charged with the supervision of recruiting.

**Superintendent of the United States Military Academy.**—An officer of the army appointed by the President. He has the immediate command and government of the institution and directs the studies, academic duties and field exercises and renders all required reports, returns and estimates concerning the Academy.

**Superintendents of National Cemeteries.**—Meritorious and trustworthy soldiers (commissioned officers or enlisted men) who have been honorably mustered out or discharged from the service of the United States, and who may have been disabled for active field-service in the line of duty. They are selected with great care as they are not liable to trial by court-martial under the Rules and Articles of War.

**Superiority of Fire.**—Fire is said to attain superiority when by its superior effect it beats down or silences the enemy's fire.

**Superior Officer.**—Any officer of higher rank, or who has priority in the same rank, by the date of his commission, etc.

**Superior Slope.**—In fortification, the upper surface of the parapet. It is so arranged that a soldier behind the interior crest can reach with his fire a point near the crest of the counter-scarp.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Super-range Guns.**—A classification of very long range guns (75 miles or more) including guns using compound shells, guns using sub-caliber shells and guns of standard type but having large powder chambers and very long barrels.
- Supersede.**—To deprive an officer of rank and pay for any offense or neglect, or to place one officer over the head of another, who may or may not be deserving.
- Supervision Trenches.**—Trenches to facilitate the movement of the troops, general supervision of same, and to afford more shelter, freer movement, and for accommodation of any additional men who are necessarily required when an assault is intended.
- Supervising Night Nurse.**—In the United States army, a nurse assigned by the chief nurse to supervise the nursing service of the hospital at night.
- Supplementary Season.**—In small-arms firing, a period of the target year designated by the department commander in which all recruits who have joined too late to participate in the regular practice season fire a prescribed course.
- Supplementary Trigger.**—A trigger of precision, invented in Germany, in the year 1543, arranged so as to be fixed to wheel-locks.
- Supply Columns.**—A part of the supply service for troops in campaign. Line of communications supply columns (usually auto-trucks or tractors with wagons) are dispatched to a rendezvous point, where they are met by an agent of the commander of the field forces and conducted to distributing points. When it is possible to do so, the supply columns go to the actual distributing points.
- Supply Company.**—An organization attached to every regiment. It has charge of supplies and the regimental train.
- Supply Depots.**—Main supply depots are established at advanced bases or at convenient positions on the railway; they are filled up by rail, according to the stocks authorized from the oversea base or from supplies collected from the country.
- Supply Sergeant.**—The sergeant in charge of all property and its issue.
- Supply Train.**—A train including all vehicles, animals, and personnel employed in transporting the divisional ration and grain reserve, or in bringing up the same from the refilling points to the distributing point. To it, may also be attached herds of beef cattle, remounts, etc.
- Support Arms.**—A position in the old Manual in which the musket was held vertically on the left shoulder, supported by having the hammer rest on the left forearm, which was passed across the breast.
- Support Command.**—In coast artillery, the personnel and matériel of the supports pertaining to one fort and their defensive works and positions.
- Support Commander.**—The officer in command of supporting troops. He ordinarily marches with the advanced party, but goes where needed. He sees that the proper road is followed,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

that guides are left in towns and at crossroads, that necessary repairs are made to roads and bridges, that information affecting the march is transmitted to the advance guard commander, and endeavors to promptly verify information of the enemy.

**Supporting Artillery.**—Artillery fire is the principal aid to the infantry in gaining and keeping fire superiority, not only by its hits, but by the moral effect it produces on the enemy. Casualties inflicted by supporting artillery are not probable until the opposing infantry lines are less than 200 yards apart.

**Support Trenches.**—In the rear of the strong points of the firing line is a line of strong points made up of firing, cover, and approach trenches and called the support trenches, which are connected laterally by communicating trenches, and with strong points of the firing line by approach trenches.

**Support Line.**—A line approximately 70 to 150 yards behind, constructed as a second line of defense and to accommodate the supporting troops for the first line. The trench, in turn, is protected by barbed wire entanglements and other obstacles.

**Support Points.**—Forts usually round or square, but which may be any shape best suited to the condition of the country in which they are placed; they are generally from 100 to 300 yards behind the fire trenches and supplementary to the support trenches.

**Supports.**—Troops held in rear of the firing line for the purpose of replacing losses.

**Supporting Point.**—The grouping together of several strong points, both in length (side by side) and in depth, is called a supporting point and is limited in strength to a battalion or several companies, under the orders of one commander, who furnishes the garrisons for the strong points and also the reserves for executing a counter attack.

**Surcharge.**—To overload or overburden; to overcharge; as, to surcharge a cannon.

**Surcingle.**—A girth made of strap-leather and attached to the saddle. It consists of a long body and short strap, and is buckled with exactly the same degree of tightness as the girth, the buckle being placed so as just to touch the lower edge of the near flap of the saddle.

**Surcoat.**—A tunic worn by knights of the Middle Ages over the coat of mail; it was usually made of silk of one uniform color, but sometimes variegated, and sometimes richly embroidered.

**Surégalisage.**—In powder manufacture, the French term for the passage of grains through the upper or coarse separating sieve.

**Surface.**—In fortification, that part of the side which is terminated by the flank prolonged, and the angle of the nearest bastion; the double of this line with the curtain is equal to the exterior side.

**Surface-gauge.**—An instrument for testing the accuracy of plane surfaces. In its simplest form, it consists of a standard having a flat base and carrying an adjustable pointer.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Surface of Rupture.**—In the explosion of mines, the surface joining the ends of the **radii of rupture**.

**Surgeon.**—A staff officer of the Medical Department. The surgeon of every post or command under the direction of the commanding officer, supervises its hygiene and recommends such measures as he may deem necessary to prevent or diminish disease.

**Surgeoncy.**—The office, duty, or employment of a surgeon, as in the military or naval service.

**Surgeon General.**—The chief of the Medical Department in the United States army; in the British army, a surgeon ranking next below the chief of the Medical Department.

**Surgeon Major.**—A Medical officer who is attached to and in medical charge of a regiment. He is assisted by one or more medical officers subordinate to himself. As senior medical officer, he remains always with the headquarters of the regiment when any portion of it is detached.

**Surgeon's Call.**—The signal for assembling the sick who are reported to the surgeon.

**Surplus Kit.**—A kit consisting of 1 pair breeches, 1 pair of drawers, 1 olive drab shirt, 1 pair russet leather shoes, 2 pairs of stockings, 1 extra pair of shoe laces, and 1 undershirt. This kit pertains to Equipment "B."

**Surprise.**—The act of coming upon or taking unawares, or seizing suddenly and unexpectedly; as the fort was taken by **surprise**. The term **ambuscade** is employed where a position is taken for the purpose of falling suddenly upon the enemy when he reaches it.

**Surrender.**—The act of yielding or giving up to another; as, the surrender of a fort to an enemy; the laying down of arms and giving up as a prisoner of war.

**Surrender at Discretion.**—To deliver up an army or a fortress into the hands of a victorious general without stipulating any terms.

**Surround.**—To inclose, as a body of troops, between hostile forces; to outflank and cut off the means of retreating; to invest, as a city.

**Surtout.**—In fortification, the elevation of the parapet of a work at the angles to protect from enfilade fire.

**Surveying Officer.**—A disinterested officer, preferably the summary court officer, who surveys public property which has been damaged or is unsuitable for service, before being submitted to an inspector for condemnation.

**Surveyor General of Ordnance.**—One of the three officers of state in England whose department supplied all kinds of stores, transport and quarters.

**Surveyor's Compass.**—A surveying instrument for taking horizontal angles and bearings; a circumferentor.

**Suschanke Lariat-strap.**—A strap about 8 inches long riveted to the ring of the picket pin and having a steel snap at the disengaged end.

**Sus Knapsack.**—A combination of knapsack and shelter-tent.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

By a novel system of strapping, the weight is supported from below.

**Suspend.**—To delay or protract, as to **suspend** hostilities; also, to deprive an officer of rank and pay, in consequence of some offense.

**Suspend Firing.**—One of the whistle signals. Sounded by a long blast of the whistle.

**Suspension Bridge.**—A bridge made of rope or chain, employed in military operations to effect a passage across an opening where no intermediate points are obtainable.

**Suspension from Rank.**—A punishment including suspension from command. It does not involve a loss of pay for the period of suspension, but it deprives the officer of the right to promotion for the period of suspension and of the right to select quarters.

**Suspension of Arms.**—A short truce between hostile armies to enable them either to bury their dead or to treat with the view of making proposals for surrender, etc.

**Sutcliffe Gun.**—A gun having the Sutcliffe breech-loading device consisting of a cylindrical block, with its axis parallel to the one hanging on a pin projecting from the front periphery of the hollow screw. The block is raised and locked by turning the screw and falls into a recess below when the screw is half turned back.

**Sutler.**—A person who follows an army, and sells drink and provisions to the troops.

**Suttinger System of Fortification.**—A system very similar to that of Rimpler, advocating the interior defense and suppressing the curtain. The ramparts are double throughout the system.

**S. V. A. Airplane.**—A fighting plane having the interplane strut bracing, at either side of the body, arranged in the form of the letter N. As in most of the fast Italian machines, the trailing edge is flexible, tending to flatten out the wing curve as the speed of the machine increases. A single set of ailerons is hinged to the upper plane. The engine is a 6 cylinder and the propeller is 9 feet in diameter with a 7-foot pitch.

**Swab.**—A sponge, or other suitable substance attached to a long rod or handle, for cleaning the bore of a firearm.

**Swabbing Solution.**—A solution employed for cleaning the rifle and preventing rust. It is made up of ammonium persulphate, 60 grains; ammonia, 6 ounces; and water 4 ounces. It should always be used if available for each puff when the bore sweats in an incipient rust pit.

**Swad.**—A newly raised soldier. Usually written **swadkin**. The term **swaddie** is applied to a discharged soldier.

**Swagger-stick.**—A light hand-stick carried by military men and others, when without arms or equipments, in order to occupy one or both hands; also used in signal practice.

**Swallow-tail.**—In fortification, an outwork, differing from a single tenaille, since its sides are not parallel, like those of a

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

tenaille; but, if prolonged, would meet and form an angle on the middle of the curtain.

**Sway.**—The swing or sweep of a weapon; influence or direction by power or authority.

**Sweater.**—An article of clothing, being part of Equipment "A." It pertains to field service, and when climatic conditions require its use, it is carried by the soldier on his person.

**Sweep.**—The deviation of a projectile resulting from the atmospheric disturbances it has been subjected to during its flight. It varies with the direction of fire, the height of trajectory, and the time of day.

**Sweep-bar.**—A transverse horizontal bar which, in wagons, connects the hinder-ends of the futchells together, forming with them and the splinter-bar a quadrangular frame.

**Sweeping Fire.**—An expression for a fire which is distributed laterally.

**Sweep-plate.**—A flat, horizontal ring of metal, affixed to the fore-carriage. The under surface of the **wheel-plate** rests on the upper surface of the **sweep-plate** which latter sustains the weight of the front portion of the body. The two plates have their centers in the axis of the main-pin.

**Swell of the Muzzle.**—In gunnery, the largest part of the gun in front of the neck.

**Swept Space.**—In gunnery, the danger space as modified by the slope of the ground. The greater the slope or the less the range, the greater will be the relative reduction in the danger space.

**Swing.**—In ordnance, the distance from the **head** center of a lathe to the bed or ways, or to the rest. The swing determines the diametric size of the object which is capable of being turned in the lathe.

**Swing-flying Bridge.**—A bridge of boats, of which one end is moored to the center of the river and the other end left loose; this loose end is brought to the proper side of the river, the boats are laden, and they make a semicircular sweep across the river, by means of rudders and oars, until the loose end of the bridge reaches the other bank.

**Swinging the Lead.**—A slang expression among soldiers being the equivalent of telling the tale.

**Swing-saw.**—In ordnance construction, a buzz-saw hung on a pivot, so that it may be swung down to cut on blocks which, by reason of their weight or their shape, cannot be conveniently fed to the saw.

**Swiss Guards.**—A body of Swiss mercenary troops employed as a bodyguard by various sovereigns.

**Swiss Sword.**—A kind of basket-hilted sword, formerly used in Switzerland.

**Swivel-gun.**—In artillery, a gun fixed on a swivel either on the back of an animal, such as a camel, or on a wall, or any commanding position; a **zumbooruk**.

**Sword.**—An offensive weapon, having a long and usually sharp

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

pointed blade with one or two cutting edges such as the small sword, rapier, saber, scimitar, etc.

**Sword-arm.**—An expression commonly used for the **right arm**, symbolic of strength.

**Sword-bayonet.**—A bayonet shaped somewhat like a sword and which can be used as a sword. It is ordinarily carried as a side-arm.

**Sword-belt.**—A belt of suitable material, worn over the right shoulder of an officer, and supporting his sword. The sword is suspended from the waist-belt when the sword-belt is not used.

**Sword-blade.**—The blade or the cutting and thrusting part of a sword.

**Sword-breaker.**—In a sword or dagger, a notch in the guard or a raised piece parallel with the blade, intended to seize the enemy's sword blade and break it; also a weapon furnished with such a device.

**Sword-cane.**—A cane which conceals the blade of a sword or dagger. Sometimes called **sword-stick**.

**Sworder.**—An old term for one who uses or fights with a sword; a soldier.

**Sword Exercise.**—An exercise differing from fencing in that the weapon employed has one cutting edge as well as a point, and is therefore intended to cut and thrust.

**Sword-knot.**—A ribbon tied to the hilt of a sword, serving as an ornament and to support the sword when it is drawn and dropped down to the side or front.

**Swordplayer.**—A fencer; one who exhibits his skill in the use of the sword. The term swordsman is usually applied to a professor of the science of fencing.

**Sword-proof.**—Capable of resisting or withstanding the thrust or cut of a sword.

**Swordsmanship.**—The state of being a swordsman or master of the sword.

**Symbol.**—In a military sense, a badge. Every regiment in the British service has it badge.

**Syntagmatarch.**—In ancient Greece, the commander of a syntagma with 16 files, which was the army unit, and corresponded to a battalion.

# T

**Tab.**—The arming of an archer's gauntlet or glove, as worn in ancient times.

**Tabard.**—A military garment in general use in the latter half of the 15th century, which succeeded the jupon and cyclas. It fitted closely to the body, was open at the sides, had wide sleeves or flaps reaching to the elbow, and displayed the armorial ensigns of the wearer. Also written **taberd**.

**Tabatière Rifle.**—The French and English systems of altering small-arms to breech-loaders are substantially the same, the only difference being the relative size of the different parts. The French system is known as the **tabatière**, and the English system is known as the **Snider**. The number and function of the several parts are similar.

**Table.**—The eyes of some shells, as the shrapnel, are divided into parts. The larger portion on the exterior is called the eye proper, and the contracted portion, next to the interior, is called the **table**.

**Table-land.**—In map reading, the name given to an extent of elevated flat land; a plateau.

**Table Money.**—An allowance sometimes made to officers over and above their pay, for table expenses.

**Tables of Fire.**—In artillery, tabulated statements for each piece, showing the range and time of flight for each elevation, charge of powder, and kind of projectile.

**Tables of Occasions.**—Tables showing by whom and on what occasions each article of uniform of the United States is worn; they also show the various articles of uniform and equipment,—by whom, when and how worn.

**Tables of Organization.**—The details of organization, the amounts and kinds of transportation, and the factors on which the allowance of transportation is based, are fixed in the tables of organization United States Army.

**Tablette.**—A flat coping-stone, generally 2 feet wide and 8 inches thick, placed at the top of the revetment of the escarp. for the purpose of protecting the masonry from the effects of the weather, and also to serve as an obstacle to the besiegers when applying the scaling-ladders.

**Tabor.**—A small drum, played with one stick, in combination with a fife. It was formerly used in war, but has now given place to the kettledrum. Also written **tabour**.

**Taces.**—A species of kilt armor, or iron petticoat, formed of narrow plates in their contour adapted to cover the figure and so arranged that each one would slightly over-lap the one below it. It was sometimes called **tandæa**.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tachometer.**—An instrument for measuring the velocity, or indicating changes in the velocity, of a moving body or substance. In aviation, an instrument for measuring velocity and for showing at any moment the speed of a revolving shaft.

**Tackle.**—Apparatus for raising or lowering heavy guns or weights; any system of blocks and ropes by which power is gained at the expense of time.

**Taconnage.**—In French artillery, a serious defect in cast-iron guns, caused by a flaw of the mold.

**Tactical Decisive Points.**—Points on a field of battle which, when occupied by an army, will enable it to make an attack on the enemy whose success would be decisive on the issue of the engagement.

**Tactical Fortifications.**—Fortifications executed to meet the immediate tactical needs of a mobile army in the field, known also as field fortifications.

**Tactical Lines of Information.**—Lines of information connecting the division headquarters with any of its component parts. Tactical lines of information are handled by field signal troops.

**Tactical Maneuvers.**—Movements executed on the battle field or in the near presence of the enemy.

**Tactical Marches.**—Marches made in the immediate vicinity of the enemy, and so near that they may be observed by him.

**Tactical Points.**—All points on a field of battle which may impede the advance of an enemy to attack a position, or which may facilitate the advance of an army to attack the enemy's position.

**Tactical Pursuit.**—Pursuit directed at a flying enemy with a view to directly harassing him, causing him as much loss as possible, and maintaining the loss of morale which may have such important consequences.

**Tactical Reconnaissance.**—A reconnaissance required when two forces are within striking distance, to discover the tactical dispositions of the opposing force.

**Tactical Reconnoitering Patrols.**—Patrols designed to get at once into touch with the enemy's cavalry, even if they have to drive back the hostile patrols. When the opposing masses of infantry are in close touch, these patrols of the independent cavalry are directed against the enemy's flanks.

**Tactical Unit.**—The organization which is made the basis of tactical instruction in each arm of the service, as the battalion of infantry, squadron of cavalry and battery of artillery.

**Tactician.**—One versed in tactics and skilled in military maneuvers; one adroit in securing advantage in attack or defense.

**Tactics.**—The methods employed in handling troops in battle or in immediate preparation therefor.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tactics of Position.**—That element of tactics or strategy of the battle-field which depends largely on the moral energy of the commander in chief for accomplishment.

**Tail.**—The rear element of a column, in whatever direction the column is facing: in aëronautics, the rear portion of an aëroplane used for steering and balancing.

**Tail of the Trenches.**—The post where the besiegers begin to break ground and cover themselves from the fire of the place, in advancing the lines of approach.

**Tail-plane.**—The supporting surfaces composing the tail of an aëroplane.

**Tail Skid.**—A piece of wood or other material, orientable, and fitted with shock absorbers, situated under the tail of an aëroplane in order to support it upon the ground and to absorb the shock of alighting.

**Tail-slide.**—In aëronautics, a fall whereby the tail of an aëroplane leads.

**Tail Spin.**—An aëronautic stunt executed by the aviator, when flying level, by switching off the motor and at the same instant pulling the control stick quickly back and sharply toward one side, accompanying this operation with a sudden push of foot, right or left, according to which side the control stick is directed.

**Taint.**—A thrust with a spear or lance, which fails in its intended effect.

**Taishes.**—A term commonly applied to the armor for the thighs.

**Take Aim.**—To direct the eye or weapon; to aim or point by means of sights.

**Take Arms.**—To commence or enter upon a state of war or hostilities. The taking and returning of pieces after stacking.

**Take Down.**—To commit to paper that which is spoken by another; also, to take apart a firearm.

**Take Ground.**—To extend, as a company or battalion takes ground when it extends in any given direction.

**Take On.**—An expression among soldiers signifying an extension of service by reënlisting.

**Take Over.**—To take command of or to assume responsibility for: as, the commanding general took over all the cavalry and the available supplies.

**Take Rank Of.**—To have or enjoy precedence over, or to have the right of taking a higher place.

**Take Rank With.**—To be placed or held equal to; to be of same grade in rank, or to hold a commission of the same date and grade.

**Take Sight.**—To take aim; to look for the purpose of directing a piece of artillery, or the like.

**Take the Field.**—To enter upon or commence the operations of a campaign.

**Take Up.**—To seize, catch or arrest; as to **take up** a deserter.

**Take up Quarters.**—To go into cantonments, barracks, etc.; to become stationary for more or less time.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Take up the Gauntlet.**—To accept a challenge. The gauntlet was thrown down by the knight or person challenging.

**Talilong.**—A sort of headman's sword or axe, from 4 to 5 feet long, generally used by the Filipinos in the advance line of attack.

**Talon.**—In French artillery, the trail of a gun carriage; holding down clip. Also the heel of a lance.

**Talus.**—The old word in fortification for a slope; the slope of a wall having a battering face: a sloping heap of fragments at the base of an escarpment.

**Tambour.**—In fortification, a small work, usually a timber stockade, about 6 feet high, and loop-holed. Its object is to defend a gateway, the road into a village, or to afford flanking fire on a bridge, etc.

**Tambourgi.**—A Turkish drummer, accustomed to performing on a tabour.

**Tamp.**—To cover a charge over with earth or other material so as to confine the gases at the commencement of an explosion, and thus develop their forces more fully.

**Tamping-iron.**—An iron rod for beating down the earth substance in tamping for blasting.

**Tampion.**—A wooden plug placed in the mouth of a piece of ordnance to preserve it from dust and damp. Also written **tampeon**.

**Tampon.**—In artillery, the French term for the part of a vent plug near the surface of the bore.

**Tamponneur.**—In target practice in the French service, a shot-hole plugger, or a man who fills holes made by shots.

**Tam-tam.**—A kind of drum used by the Hindoos. Also called **tom-tom**.

**Tanchirt.**—A richly damascened or inlaid armor of the second half of the 16th century. The armet being joined to the cuirass by the gorget and collar, formed one solid piece which, closing hermetically, left no possible hole for the sword of the enemy.

**Tandem Monoplane.**—In aëronautics, a monoplane with two main planes, one in front of the other. A **tandem biplane** is one having two main planes on the same level, one at a distance behind the other.

**Tang.**—The projecting portion of the breech of a musket, by which the barrel is secured to the stock. Also that part of a sword blade to which the hilt is riveted.

**Tangent-hook.**—A patch of metal in rear of the base-ring of ordnance, into which the tangent-scale fits or slides.

**Tangent-ring.**—A wrought-iron attachment screwed on to the end of the breech of Armstrong breech-loading rifles. On each side of the tangent-ring is a socket, having a slot for the tangent-scale, and a boss projects beyond the socket, through which a screw passes to clamp the tangent-scale. The 7-inch guns have **sockets** instead of **tangent-rings**.

## T

**Tab.**—The arming of an archer's gauntlet or glove, as worn in ancient times.

**Tabard.**—A military garment in general use in the latter half of the 15th century, which succeeded the jupon and cyclas. It fitted closely to the body, was open at the sides, had wide sleeves or flaps reaching to the elbow, and displayed the armorial ensigns of the wearer. Also written **taberd**.

**Tabatière Rifle.**—The French and English systems of altering small-arms to breech-loaders are substantially the same, the only difference being the relative size of the different parts. The French system is known as the **tabatière**, and the English system is known as the **Snider**. The number and function of the several parts are similar.

**Table.**—The eyes of some shells, as the shrapnel, are divided into parts. The larger portion on the exterior is called the eye proper, and the contracted portion, next to the interior, is called the **table**.

**Table-land.**—In map reading, the name given to an extent of elevated flat land; a plateau.

**Table Money.**—An allowance sometimes made to officers over and above their pay, for table expenses.

**Tables of Fire.**—In artillery, tabulated statements for each piece, showing the range and time of flight for each elevation, charge of powder, and kind of projectile.

**Tables of Occasions.**—Tables showing by whom and on what occasions each article of uniform of the United States is worn; they also show the various articles of uniform and equipment, —by whom, when and how worn.

**Tables of Organization.**—The details of organization, the amounts and kinds of transportation, and the factors on which the allowance of transportation is based, are fixed in the tables of organization United States Army.

**Tablette.**—A flat coping-stone, generally 2 feet wide and 8 inches thick, placed at the top of the revetment of the escarp, for the purpose of protecting the masonry from the effects of the weather, and also to serve as an obstacle to the besiegers when applying the scaling-ladders.

**Tabor.**—A small drum, played with one stick, in combination with a fife. It was formerly used in war, but has now given place to the kettledrum. Also written **tabour**.

**Taces.**—A species of kilt armor, or iron petticoat, formed of narrow plates in their contour adapted to cover the figure and so arranged that each one would slightly over-lap the one below it. It was sometimes called **fandès**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tachometer.**—An instrument for measuring the velocity, or indicating changes in the velocity, of a moving body or substance. In aviation, an instrument for measuring velocity and for showing at any moment the speed of a revolving shaft.

**Tackle.**—Apparatus for raising or lowering heavy guns or weights; any system of blocks and ropes by which power is gained at the expense of time.

**Taconnage.**—In French artillery, a serious defect in cast-iron guns, caused by a flaw of the mold.

**Tactical Decisive Points.**—Points on a field of battle which, when occupied by an army, will enable it to make an attack on the enemy whose success would be decisive on the issue of the engagement.

**Tactical Fortifications.**—Fortifications executed to meet the immediate tactical needs of a mobile army in the field, known also as field fortifications.

**Tactical Lines of Information.**—Lines of information connecting the division headquarters with any of its component parts. Tactical lines of information are handled by field signal troops.

**Tactical Maneuvers.**—Movements executed on the battle field or in the near presence of the enemy.

**Tactical Marches.**—Marches made in the immediate vicinity of the enemy, and so near that they may be observed by him.

**Tactical Points.**—All points on a field of battle which may impede the advance of an enemy to attack a position, or which may facilitate the advance of an army to attack the enemy's position.

**Tactical Pursuit.**—Pursuit directed at a flying enemy with a view to directly harassing him, causing him as much loss as possible, and maintaining the loss of morale which may have such important consequences.

**Tactical Reconnaissance.**—A reconnaissance required when two forces are within striking distance, to discover the tactical dispositions of the opposing force.

**Tactical Reconnoitering Patrols.**—Patrols designed to get at once into touch with the enemy's cavalry, even if they have to drive back the hostile patrols. When the opposing masses of infantry are in close touch, these patrols of the independent cavalry are directed against the enemy's flanks.

**Tactical Unit.**—The organization which is made the basis of tactical instruction in each arm of the service, as the battalion of infantry, squadron of cavalry and battery of artillery.

**Tactician.**—One versed in tactics and skilled in military maneuvers; one adroit in securing advantage in attack or defense.

**Tactics.**—The methods employed in handling troops in battle or in immediate preparation therefor.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tactics of Position.**—That element of tactics or strategy of the battle-field which depends largely on the moral energy of the commander in chief for accomplishment.

**Tail.**—The rear element of a column, in whatever direction the column is facing; in aëronautics, the rear portion of an aëroplane used for steering and balancing.

**Tail of the Trenches.**—The post where the besiegers begin to break ground and cover themselves from the fire of the place, in advancing the lines of approach.

**Tail-plane.**—The supporting surfaces composing the tail of an aëroplane.

**Tail Skid.**—A piece of wood or other material, orientable, and fitted with shock absorbers, situated under the tail of an aëroplane in order to support it upon the ground and to absorb the shock of alighting.

**Tail-slide.**—In aëronautics, a fall whereby the tail of an aëroplane leads.

**Tail Spin.**—An aëronautic stunt executed by the aviator, when flying level, by switching off the motor and at the same instant pulling the control stick quickly back and sharply toward one side, accompanying this operation with a sudden push of foot, right or left, according to which side the control stick is directed.

**Taint.**—A thrust with a spear or lance, which fails in its intended effect.

**Taishes.**—A term commonly applied to the armor for the thighs.

**Take Aim.**—To direct the eye or weapon; to aim or point by means of sights.

**Take Arms.**—To commence or enter upon a state of war or hostilities. The taking and returning of pieces after stacking.

**Take Down.**—To commit to paper that which is spoken by another; also, to take apart a firearm.

**Take Ground.**—To extend, as a company or battalion takes ground when it extends in any given direction.

**Take On.**—An expression among soldiers signifying an extension of service by reënlisting.

**Take Over.**—To take command of or to assume responsibility for: as, the commanding general took over all the cavalry and the available supplies.

**Take Rank Of.**—To have or enjoy precedence over, or to have the right of taking a higher place.

**Take Rank With.**—To be placed or held equal to; to be of same grade in rank, or to hold a commission of the same date and grade.

**Take Sight.**—To take aim; to look for the purpose of directing a piece of artillery, or the like.

**Take the Field.**—To enter upon or commence the operations of a campaign.

**Take Up.**—To seize, catch or arrest; as to take up a deserter.

**Take up Quarters.**—To go into cantonments, barracks, etc.; to become stationary for more or less time.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Take up the Gauntlet.**—To accept a challenge. The gauntlet was thrown down by the knight or person challenging.

**Talilong.**—A sort of headman's sword or axe, from 4 to 5 feet long, generally used by the Filipinos in the advance line of attack.

**Talon.**—In French artillery, the trail of a gun carriage; holding down clip. Also the heel of a lance.

**Talus.**—The old word in fortification for a slope; the slope of a wall having a battering face: a sloping heap of fragments at the base of an escarpment.

**Tambour.**—In fortification, a small work, usually a timber stockade, about 6 feet high, and loop-holed. Its object is to defend a gateway, the road into a village, or to afford flanking fire on a bridge, etc.

**Tambourgi.**—A Turkish drummer, accustomed to performing on a tabour.

**Tamp.**—To cover a charge over with earth or other material so as to confine the gases at the commencement of an explosion, and thus develop their forces more fully.

**Tamping-iron.**—An iron rod for beating down the earth substance in tamping for blasting.

**Tampion.**—A wooden plug placed in the mouth of a piece of ordnance to preserve it from dust and damp. Also written **tampeon**.

**Tampon.**—In artillery, the French term for the part of a vent plug near the surface of the bore.

**Tamponneur.**—In target practice in the French service, a shot-hole plugger, or a man who fills holes made by shots.

**Tam-tam.**—A kind of drum used by the Hindoos. Also called **tom-tom**.

**Tanchirt.**—A richly damascened or inlaid armor of the second half of the 16th century. The armet being joined to the cuirass by the gorget and collar, formed one solid piece which, closing hermetically, left no possible hole for the sword of the enemy.

**Tandem Monoplane.**—In aëronautics, a monoplane with two main planes, one in front of the other. A **tandem biplane** is one having two main planes on the same level, one at a distance behind the other.

**Tang.**—The projecting portion of the breech of a musket, by which the barrel is secured to the stock. Also that part of a sword blade to which the hilt is riveted.

**Tangent-hook.**—A patch of metal in rear of the base-ring of ordnance, into which the tangent-scale fits or slides.

**Tangent-ring.**—A wrought-iron attachment screwed on to the end of the breech of Armstrong breech-loading rifles. On each side of the tangent-ring is a socket, having a slot for the tangent-scale, and a boss projects beyond the socket, through which a screw passes to clamp the tangent-scale. The 7-inch guns have **sockets** instead of **tangent-rings**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tangent-scale.**—A contrivance affixed to the breech of guns and howitzers, by means of which the requisite elevation may be given and the object seen at the same time.

**Tangent Sight.**—A sight having the same steel bar as the barrel-headed sight. It is graduated in the same way, and inclined to the same angle, but instead of the barrel-head it has a simple cross-head with sliding-leaf and clamping-screw, which is used to move the leaf to right or left.

**Tank.**—A large land monitor or war engine of destruction, consisting of a body approximately 20 feet long by 12 feet wide and 8 feet high, covered with heavy armor plate, with two movable turrets, one on each side. Movable portholes are provided for machine-guns and guns of large caliber. The motive power is furnished by two petrol engines, which act on two continuous armored traction-wheels, which in turn run over a series of smaller guide-wheels, thus creating propulsion. An officer and crew of approximately 8 men man the tank. The crew includes the mechanic and driver.

**Tank Officer.**—An officer in charge of a tank. His principal duty is to work in conjunction with the commanding officer of the battalion occupying his frontage, and before an attack is made, to make a careful reconnaissance of the ground over which the attack will go.

**Tannadar.**—In the East Indies, the commander of a small fort or police station. Also written **Thanadar**.

**Tap.**—A hardened steel screw with a square head, which can be turned by a wrench. It is grooved from end to end and is slightly tapered; a gentle blow on the drum.

**Tapajo.**—A blind used by packers. It is formed of leather, with strings and loop of the same material. It should be used while packing or adjusting a disarranged load. When not on the animal's head, the tapajo forms a convenient whip for the packer.

**Tape-fuse.**—A long, flexible ribbon-shaped fuse, containing a composition which burns with great rapidity. By means of a fuse of this kind, a charge of powder may be exploded at the distance of several hundred yards.

**Tape-primer.**—A primer used sometimes in blasting, formed of long, flexible strips of paper or fabric containing fulminate or other quick-burning substance.

**Taper-rule.**—An instrument used in connection with the testing machine. It consists of a graduated steel wedge, the inclination of the wedge being 0.01 in one inch. The graduation of the scale is in hundredths of an inch, so that each division actually represents an increment or decrement of 0.001 of an inch.

**Tapets.**—A term in ancient armor, synonymous with laces, to denote the flexible plates, which were hooked on to the skirts of the cuirass.

**Tap-hole.**—An opening at the base of a smelting furnace for drawing off the molten metal. It is stopped by a plug of refractory clay, which is removed in the act of tapping.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Tapin.**—In the French service, the familiar term for drummer, especially a poor drummer.
- Tappet-ring.**—The ring which is fitted on the octagonal part of the breech-screw of an Armstrong gun, and is what the lever acts upon for working the breech-screw.
- Tapping-bar.**—A round bar with a sharp point, used for letting out the metal from the furnace into the ladles. Two such are generally used; the first a light bar with a chisel edge to clean away the unburned clay from the tap-hole.
- Taps.**—A sound of drum or bugle which takes place about a quarter of an hour after **call to quarters**, and is an indication that all lights in the soldiers' quarters will be extinguished and the men retire to bed. Called **last post** in the British army.
- Tapul.**—A ridge which divides the breastplate and cuirass into two compartments, and is carried out to a point in accordance with the taste of the armorer, over the middle of the body.
- Taquet.**—In French small-arms, the front part of the trigger-guard shaped to receive the ramrod; in artillery, the trunnion cleat.
- Tar-bucket.**—A bucket made of sheet-iron and similar in its construction to the **sponge-bucket**. It is used for carrying grease or tar along with the pieces, for use on marches.
- Targ.**—In gunnery, the piece of metal, or other material, used to indicate the intersection of the arms on the plotting board.
- Targe.**—A circular shield or buckler, used as a defensive weapon in ancient warfare; also a **Target**.
- Target.**—A butt or mark to shoot at for practice or to test the accuracy of an arm or projectile.
- Target Designation.**—It is sometimes necessary, where a target is indistinct, to use what are called "auxiliary points" for target designation; and in this case the method is resorted to of giving the direction of the point to be fired upon from this auxiliary point. In giving this direction, the notations on the clock face are used as in determining the direction of the wind on a target range.
- Targeteer.**—One who is armed with a target or shield. Also written **targetier**.
- Target Practice.**—Measures taken to perfect the soldier in the knowledge of the power of his rifle, and to increase his accuracy of fire and consequent efficiency on the battle-field.
- Tarière.**—A machine of war similar to the battering-ram (which it preceded), excepting that the head was pointed. It made the first opening in the wall, which was increased by the **Belier**. [French]
- Tarpaulin.**—A large sheet of the coarsest kind of linen or hempen cloth, saturated with tar to render it waterproof. It is used for covering loaded wagons, etc., as a temporary protection from wet.
- Tarred Links.**—In pyrotechny, coils of soft rope placed on top of each other and loosely tied together, being covered with a composition to give light.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tangent-scale.**—A contrivance affixed to the breech of guns and howitzers, by means of which the requisite elevation may be given and the object seen at the same time.

**Tangent Sight.**—A sight having the same steel bar as the barrel-headed sight. It is graduated in the same way, and inclined to the same angle, but instead of the barrel-head it has a simple cross-head with sliding-leaf and clamping-screw, which is used to move the leaf to right or left.

**Tank.**—A large land monitor or war engine of destruction, consisting of a body approximately 20 feet long by 12 feet wide and 8 feet high, covered with heavy armor plate, with two movable turrets, one on each side. Movable portholes are provided for machine-guns and guns of large caliber. The motive power is furnished by two petrol engines, which act on two continuous armored traction-wheels, which in turn run over a series of smaller guide-wheels, thus creating propulsion. An officer and crew of approximately 8 men man the tank. The crew includes the mechanic and driver.

**Tank Officer.**—An officer in charge of a tank. His principal duty is to work in conjunction with the commanding officer of the battalion occupying his frontage, and before an attack is made, to make a careful reconnaissance of the ground over which the attack will go.

**Tannadar.**—In the East Indies, the commander of a small fort or police station. Also written **Thanadar**.

**Tap.**—A hardened steel screw with a square head, which can be turned by a wrench. It is grooved from end to end and is slightly tapered; a gentle blow on the drum.

**Tapajo.**—A blind used by packers. It is formed of leather, with strings and loop of the same material. It should be used while packing or adjusting a disarranged load. When not on the animal's head, the tapajo forms a convenient whip for the packer.

**Tape-fuse.**—A long, flexible ribbon-shaped fuse, containing a composition which burns with great rapidity. By means of a fuse of this kind, a charge of powder may be exploded at the distance of several hundred yards.

**Tape-primer.**—A primer used sometimes in blasting, formed of long, flexible strips of paper or fabric containing fulminate or other quick-burning substance.

**Taper-rule.**—An instrument used in connection with the testing machine. It consists of a graduated steel wedge, the inclination of the wedge being 0.01 in one inch. The graduation of the scale is in hundredths of an inch, so that each division actually represents an increment or decrement of 0.001 of an inch.

**Tapets.**—A term in ancient armor, synonymous with laces, to denote the flexible plates, which were hooked on to the skirts of the cuirass.

**Tap-hole.**—An opening at the base of a smelting furnace for drawing off the molten metal. It is stopped by a plug of refractory clay, which is removed in the act of tapping.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Tapin.**—In the French service, the familiar term for drummer, especially a poor drummer.
- Tappet-ring.**—The ring which is fitted on the octagonal part of the breech-screw of an Armstrong gun, and is what the lever acts upon for working the breech-screw.
- Tapping-bar.**—A round bar with a sharp point, used for letting out the metal from the furnace into the ladles. Two such are generally used; the first a light bar with a chisel edge to clean away the unburned clay from the tap-hole.
- Taps.**—A sound of drum or bugle which takes place about a quarter of an hour after **call to quarters**, and is an indication that all lights in the soldiers' quarters will be extinguished and the men retire to bed. Called **last post** in the British army.
- Tapul.**—A ridge which divides the breastplate and cuirass into two compartments, and is carried out to a point in accordance with the taste of the armorer, over the middle of the body.
- Taquet.**—In French small-arms, the front part of the trigger-guard shaped to receive the ramrod; in artillery, the trunnion cleat.
- Tar-bucket.**—A bucket made of sheet-iron and similar in its construction to the **sponge-bucket**. It is used for carrying grease or tar along with the pieces, for use on marches.
- Targ.**—In gunnery, the piece of metal, or other material, used to indicate the intersection of the arms on the plotting board.
- Targe.**—A circular shield or buckler, used as a defensive weapon in ancient warfare; also a **Target**.
- Target.**—A butt or mark to shoot at for practice or to test the accuracy of an arm or projectile.
- Target Designation.**—It is sometimes necessary, where a target is indistinct, to use what are called "auxiliary points" for target designation; and in this case the method is resorted to of giving the direction of the point to be fired upon from this auxiliary point. In giving this direction, the notations on the clock face are used as in determining the direction of the wind on a target range.
- Targeteer.**—One who is armed with a target or shield. Also written **targetier**.
- Target Practice.**—Measures taken to perfect the soldier in the knowledge of the power of his rifle, and to increase his accuracy of fire and consequent efficiency on the battle-field.
- Tarière.**—A machine of war similar to the battering-ram (which it preceded), excepting that the head was pointed. It made the first opening in the wall, which was increased by the **Belier**. [French]
- Tarpaulin.**—A large sheet of the coarsest kind of linen or hempen cloth, saturated with tar to render it waterproof. It is used for covering loaded wagons, etc., as a temporary protection from wet.
- Tarred Links.**—In pyrotechny, coils of soft rope placed on top of each other and loosely tied together, being covered with a composition to give light.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tartan.**—A pattern cloth of different colors, printed side by side and crossways, forming the well known checkered pattern. Each clan in Scotland has its own pattern.

**Tartares.**—A word used in the French army to distinguish officers' servants and batmen from the soldiers who serve in the ranks. **Tartare** likewise means a groom.

**Tasa.**—In the East Indies, a kind of drum, formed of a hemisphere of copper, hollowed out and covered with goat-skin. It is hung before from the shoulders, and beat with two rattans.

**Taskwork.**—Work done as a task. For instructional purposes, taskwork may be found better than time-work; but in the presence of the enemy, men must work to the utmost limit of their powers during the whole of the time for which they are detailed for duty with a relief.

**Tasse.**—Formerly a piece of armor for the thighs. It was an appendage to the ancient corselet, consisting of skirts of iron that covered the thighs, fastened to the cuirass with hooks. Also written **taslet** and **tasset**.

**Tattoo.**—A beat of drum, or sound of trumpet or bugle, at night, giving notice to soldiers to repair to their quarters or tents.

**Taube.**—A German "pigeon" shape monoplane, the outstanding feature of which is a retreating wing shape combined with upturned wing tips of flexible construction. The upturned wing tips, when warped for lateral control, give a distinctly greater resistance on the side that it is desired to lower, thus helping to turn the machine properly when banked.

**Taupes.**—A slang term of the trenches, meaning moles, applied derisively by the French to the German soldiers.

**Taupins.**—A name formerly given to a body of free-archers or francs-archers, in France, which consisted chiefly of countrymen and rustics.

**Taylor Gun.**—A machine gun having a horizontal range of five parallel rifle barrels, of .43 caliber, securely united to each other and to a hollow breech which contains the firing mechanism, etc., and supports upon its top the cartridge hopper.

**Taxiarch.**—In Grecian antiquity, an Athenian commanding officer.

**Team.**—Two or more horses or animals of any description, harnessed together. Thus, in applying the term in artillery draught, it means the horses attached in double draught to batteries, according to the custom of the service.

**Teaming.**—In the foundry, the operation of pouring the molten cast-steel from the crucible into the ingot-mold; the operation of transporting earth from a fortification cutting to the embankment.

**Teamwork.**—The work and accomplishment of a number of persons or soldiers associated together. The comparatively wide fronts of deployed units increase the difficulties of control. The success of the whole depends largely upon how well each subordinate coördinates his work with the general plan.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tear Shells.**—Shells used during an attack which are for the moment blinding in their effect, causing smarting of the eyes and a great amount of watering. Also called **Lachrymose shells**.

**Tebet.**—A kind of axe which the Turks carry at their saddle-bows during war.

**Technical and Administrative Staff.**—The representatives of the various staff corps and departments who may be assigned to headquarters. During the period of grand tactical operations with commands larger than a division and when a line of communication is in operation, their functions are advisory.

**Technical Troops.**—A name given to a body of troops peculiar to Germany and Austria, consisting of men trained in technical engineer duties, but incorporated with many different battalions of the guards, line and landwehr.

**Tefterdar Effendi.**—The name commonly applied to the commissary general among the Turks.

**Tegulated.**—Composed of small overlapping metal plates. Said of a kind of ancient armor.

**Telega.**—A four-wheeled wagon or cart, rudely constructed and without springs, used largely for military purposes among the Russians.

**Telegraph Battalion.**—An organization of the signal corps, United States Army, consisting of headquarters, supply detachment and two telegraph companies (each company being organized into two telephone and two telegraph sections), to which are attached the necessary sanitary troops.

**Telegraph Codes.**—A system of rules for making telegraphic communications on land or sea. The codes prescribed for use in the United States Signal Corps are the American Morse and the International Morse or General Service Code.

**Telegraph Hitch.**—In mechanical maneuvers, an important knot used for hoisting or hauling a spar.

**Telegraph Signal Troops.**—The duties of telegraph signal troops, although only equipped to install and operate semi-permanent telegraph and telephone lines, include the handling of every class of communication within their prescribed zone.

**Telemeter.**—An instrument used for measuring long distances.

**Teleometer.**—A prismatic micrometric telescope. It may be used either as an ordinary telescope, or as a means of measuring the distance from the eye, of any object whose actual height is known.

**Telephones.**—Devices forming a part of the field telephone equipment variously employed in military operations such as trench service, the determination of ranges in the flight of projectiles, communication between captive balloons and balloon wagons and service between observation posts and designated stations.

**Telephone Section.**—A section whose primary function is the erection of divisional telephone systems at points where the permanence of the camp makes this procedure necessary or desirable. It is designed to assist or substitute for telegraph

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

sections in the construction of semipermanent telegraph lines, if conditions render the performance of such duty advisable.

**Telescope.**—An optical instrument used in viewing distant objects, for searching country to find distant signaling stations, for reading flag or lamp signals at a greater distance than can be read with the naked eye, and for scouting purposes generally. The telescope is used for **direct laying** when great accuracy is required. Two adjustments, focussing of the eye-piece and the objective, are usually necessary.

**Telescopic Rifle.**—A rifle having a telescope so mounted or attached as to give varying angles of sight.

**Telescopic Sight.**—A telescope or other magnifying device attached to the barrel of the rifle for getting while aiming, a better definition of a distant objective, provision being made for adjustments in elevation and for windage.

**Tellevas.**—A large shield formerly used, and very similar to the **pavois**.

**Tell Off.**—To count the men composing a battalion or company, so as to have them readily and distinctly thrown into such proportions as suit military movements or evolutions. To select men for special duty or work.

**Temperature.**—The degree of heat or cold; the rise and fall of barometric pressure and temperature affect the flight of the bullet and elevation by changing the density of the atmosphere, and so increasing or decreasing its resistance to the bullet.

**Templar.**—One of a religious and military order first established at Jerusalem, in the early part of the 12th century.

**Template.**—A mold in wood or metal, showing the outline or profile of moldings and from which the workmen execute the molding.

**Temporary Lieutenant.**—A substitute or temporary appointment made by the commander of an expeditionary force, etc., subject to the approval of the War Department. Also a reserve officer attached for purposes of instruction to a unit of the regular army.

**Tenable.**—Such as may be maintained against opposition; such as may be held against attack.

**Tenacity.**—That property of material bodies by which their parts resist a force employed to separate them. It is the result of the attractive forces exerted by the particles of matter upon one another through those infinitesimally small spaces which are supposed to exist between them.

**Tenaille.**—In fortification, a low work placed in the reëntering formed in the enceinte ditch by the curtain and flanks of the bastioned system, being isolated by a ditch between it and these parts of the enceinte.

**Tenailed System of Fortification.**—A system consisting of a continuous enceinte, the reëntering angles of which are 90° and the salients not less than 60°. The interior of the place is enclosed by a wall, of sufficient height to be secure from escalade, its plan being parallel to the enceinte.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Tenaille Line.**—In fortification, a combination of small and large redans, or simply of redans of the same size, forming salient and reëntering angles. It presents fewer assailable points, on a given front, than the redan line; and its retired parts afford good positions for artillery.
- Tenailion.**—In fortification, a work constructed on each side of the ravelins, to increase their strength and to give more strength to fronts wherever the demi-lune is too small.
- Ten-inch Seacoast Mortar.**—A cast-iron smooth-bore mortar, without chamber used in the United States service. It weighs 7300 pounds.
- Ten-inch Siege Mortar.**—A cast-iron smooth-bore mortar, without chamber, used in the United States service. It weighs 1900 pounds.
- Ten-inch Smooth-bore Gun.**—A cast-iron muzzle loading gun in barbette, used in the United States service.
- Tenon.**—In French small-arms, the locking-lug, bayonet-stud, and brace quoin; also in artillery, the stud of a projectile.
- Tensile Strength.**—In ordnance, the power of materials to resist being torn asunder by a force exerted by a breaking instrument in the direction of length.
- Tent.**—A pavilion or portable lodge, usually of canvas, of various forms and dimensions, stretched and sustained by poles, used for shelter.
- Tentage.**—A common term for a collection of tents; supply of tents, as the army had insufficient tentage.
- Tentement.**—In fencing, the French term for a double beat against the adversary's blade.
- Tentes d'Abri.**—Shelter tents used in the French army. They are easily put up and struck. A tent consists of two sheets about  $5\frac{1}{2}$  feet broad, two poles and seven pins, and weighs about 11 pounds when dry; it is issued at the rate of one to every three men.
- Tent-fly.**—The outer canvas of a tent with double top, usually drawn over the ridgepole, but so extended as to touch the roof of the tent at no other place.
- Tent-knapsack.**—A combination tent and knapsack, as the McGinness tent-knapsack.
- Tentory.**—A term applied to the awning or covering of a tent; a tent-fly.
- Tent-pegging.**—An exercise for cavalry in which they try to uproot a tent-peg with a lance or sword while riding at a charging pace. The sport originated in India.
- Tent-pins.**—Pieces of wood which are indented at the top and made sharp at the bottom, to keep the cords of a tent firm to the earth. Also called **tent-pegs**.
- Tent-poles.**—The poles upon which a tent is supported. These are usually jointed at the center to render them easier of transportation.
- Tepee.**—An Indian wigwam or tent. Also written **teepe** and **tepie**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Terciada.**—A type of bolo, similar in form to the kris but not so ornamental, being the insignia of noncommissioned officers.

**Terebra.**—A long and strong spear, placed on a kind of pin or axis, so that it might be worked in a groove by machinery. It was used to break up the first stone and thus to make the commencement of a breach; and thereupon the battering-ram would be brought up to enlarge the opening.

**Terminal Angle.**—In gunnery, the angle which a tangent to the trajectory forms with the horizontal plane at the point of descent.

**Terminal Stations.**—Sending or receiving terminals, according to the direction of the message, employed when the two places which have to be put into communication are visible to one another, and are within the range of the available apparatus.

**Terminal Velocity.**—When a body falls in the atmosphere, there is a certain limit to the velocity it will acquire, and this is attained theoretically when the resistance of the air has become equal to the accelerating force of gravity; the motion of the body will then continue uniform, and is called its **terminal velocity**. The remaining velocity at the point of burst or point of fall.

**Terrain.**—The ground, its configuration and natural and artificial diversification; the topographical character of the country, region or tract, as viewed from a military standpoint.

**Terreplein.**—In fortification, the flat surface of the rampart, on the front portion of which the parapet and banquette are formed, and of which the rear slopes down to the general level of the inclosure; the surface of the ground inside a work.

**Territorial.**—A peace-time soldier with the same status as the American militiaman.

**Territorial Departments.**—In the United States, certain divisions of the country established by the President. The President also assigns a commander to each Territorial Department who commands all the military forces of the government within its limits, whether of the line or staff, except in so far as exempted from his control by the Secretary of War.

**Territorial Force.**—A part of the military service in England corresponding to the militia in the United States, organized into divisions in the same proportion of arms but in smaller numbers than the English regular army.

**Terrorall.**—A high explosive discovered by Dr. D. B. De Waltoff. It is safely transported in a gelatin capsule and burns like a match.

**Tertiate.**—To examine the thickness of metal in ordnance with calipers. The term **tertiating** is derived from the process originally adopted in measuring the 3 principal dimensions of a gun, viz., the caliber, the length of the bore, and the thickness of the metal at the breech.

**Tesack.**—A Bohemian sword of the 15th century, 39 inches long, and composed entirely of iron. The wearer had his sword-



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

hand protected by an iron or deer-skin gauntlet which reached to the elbow. The **düsack** does not differ materially from this kind of sword.

**Tesserae Militares.**—Military watchwords, countersigns and paroles among the ancient Romans.

**Tester.**—In ancient times, a name given to the helmet or head-piece.

**Testiere.**—That part of the horse-armor which covered the juncture of the **chanfrein**, **neck-armor**, and **jaw-plates**. The term was sometimes applied to the whole head-armor of the steed.

**Testudo.**—In ancient warfare, a defensive arrangement of the shields, by means of which a body of men advancing against a wall for assault or mining sought to protect themselves from the darts and weapons of the defenders. The men standing in close order joined their shields above their heads, the edges overlapping, until the whole resembled the shell of a tortoise.

**Tête-de-pont.**—A work thrown up at the end of a bridge to cover the communication across a river; a bridgehead.

**Tétine.**—The French term for a dent on a cuirass by a rifle bullet.

**Tetrahedral Aëroplane.**—An aircraft built up of a large number of tetrahedral cells which act as a sustaining surface.

**Tetranitranilin.**—An explosive derived from dinitrobenzol and claimed to be more efficient than picric acid, trinitrotoluol and other substances used as bursters of artillery shells.

**Tetraphalangarchia.**—The grand phalanx of the Greeks, which was equivalent to 4 phalanxes, or 16 chiliarchiai, or 64 syntagmata, or 256 tetrarchiai, or 1024 lochoi or files, or 4096 enomotiai of 4 men each.

**Tetryl.**—The abbreviation for the high explosive tetranitromethylaniline.

**Tetryl Caps.**—Caps employed to insure detonations. Made in two styles or types, the tetryl electric cap and the tetryl blasting cap. The substance **tetryl** is the detonating agent in each type.

**Thalweg.**—In map reading, a term meaning the intersection of the slopes of a valley; a line or path traversing the lowest part of a valley; the line or maximum descent cutting the configuration of the land at right angles.

**Thaulache.**—Armor and weapons of the ancient French, consisting of small shields (*roudelles*) and halberd or spear.

**Theater of Operations.**—The whole area of land or sea in which fighting may be expected, or in which the movements of troops, etc. are liable to interruption or interference on the part of the enemy.

**Theater of War.**—The territory covered by the operations of belligerent forces.

**Theodolite.**—An instrument employed for the measurement of horizontal and vertical angles. It is practically an altitude and azimuth instrument, proportioned and constructed so as to be conveniently portable.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Thermit.**—A compound of powdered aluminum and oxide of iron successfully used in incendiary projectiles. When ignited the heat given off is sufficient to melt the free iron.

**Thermometer.**—An instrument for measuring temperature. Great accuracy in the determination of atmospheric data is not necessary in military operations. Temperature is the most important; a change of  $5^{\circ}$  has about the same effect upon the range as a 10-mile longitudinal wind; five-tenths of an inch is a corresponding barometric change.

**Thiery Hooped Gun.**—A gun in which the wrought-iron envelope is composed (1) of a longitudinal armature extending from the platband of the breech to about 4.8 inches beyond the trunnions, and (2) of transverse hoops, placed side by side, from the trunnions to the platband of the breech formed by the last of them.

**Thiller.**—The horse which goes between the shafts and supports them; also the last horse in a team. Commonly written **thill-horse**.

**Thimble.**—An iron ring attached to the end of drag-ropes, siege and field. The thimble is firmly secured in its place by a spliced eye of rope surrounding its outer circumference.

**Thin Lines.**—A skirmish formation used to cross a wide stretch swept by artillery or rifle fire.

**Thirteen-inch Seacoast Mortar.**—A cast-iron smooth-bore mortar used in the United States service, and without chamber.

**Thirty-seven Field Gun.**—A French quick-firing cannon of such construction that it can be readily carried forward by attacking infantry. Thus the skirmishers are able to put enemy machine-guns out of action by well directed shots from this 37-millimeter cannon, which is a befitting companion to the "75." It has a quick-firing breech mechanism, accurate sights and automatic recoil. Lying out on open ground, two men can fire up to 35 high explosive shells per minute. The piece can be taken apart and carried by six or eight men, and is available for use in advanced positions as well as in the open.

**Thistle Litter.**—A single litter horse-conveyance designed for the transport of wounded men through narrow defiles and over rough ground. When not in use it may be folded so as to occupy but little space, and may be removed from the saddle, which may then be used as an ordinary pack saddle.

**Thomas Gun.**—A breech-loading small-arm, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal axis at  $90^{\circ}$  to the axis of the barrel, lying below the axis of the barrel and in front, being moved from above by a thumb-piece; also a variety of heavy ordnance rolled into a tube, from a plate of inch iron.

**Thomas Projectile.**—A projectile closely resembling the Hotchkiss, except that the lead is forced into the grooves by a sliding ring instead of a cap.

**Thomas Rifling.**—A system originally resembling the Hotchkiss expansion system; but, later the rifling consisted merely in

## MILITARY DICTIONARY.

leaving three or more very narrow lands and the same number of very wide grooves in the gun.

**Thompson Combination-fuse.**—A fuse in which the time and percussion arrangement are entirely independent of each other, a metal stock being bored throughout its length on one side conically for the time-fuse, and on the other cylindrically for the percussion device.

**Thompson Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle consisting of a cast-iron body of the usual Rodman model, embracing by light shrinkage a steel tube of uniform thickness, which extends throughout the bore and is secured in position by a screw-thread at the breech-end.

**Thorax.**—The Greek name for the cuirass, modified so as to conform to the figure of the bust of the wearer.

**Thorite.**—A high explosive employed as a bursting charge for shells.

**Three and Three.**—A slang expression used by soldiers meaning a sentence by courts-martial of **three months' confinement and three months' pay**, either or both.

**Three-inch Field-gun.**—In the United States service, an arm designed for great mobility combined with the maximum destructive effect. Its use is against the personnel of the enemy deployed or in column, and against field fortifications of the enemy, it using both shell and shrapnel.

**Three-inch Mountain Howitzer.**—In the United States service, a gun designed primarily to be transported as a pack. The latest design fires a projectile of the same weight as the field gun with a maximum range of only 430 yards less than that of the fieldpiece. Its take-down features facilitate its transportation to places where mules are unable to take it.

**Three-inch Rifle.**—A wrought-iron gun used in the United States field-service, made by wrapping boiler-plate around an iron bar so as to form a cylindrical mass of a certain diameter. The form of the piece is the same in general character as that of the Rodman gun. Hotchkiss, Schenkle and Dyer projectiles are all suited to the rifling of this gun.

**Three-line Rifle.**—The rifle used in the Russian Army. Its caliber is .30 inch; length without bayonet 4.2 feet (with bayonet 5.6 feet); weight without bayonet 8.8 pounds; sighted to 2660 yards; muzzle velocity 2886 feet per second; 5 cartridges in the magazine.

**Threlfallite.**—A bomb consisting of a tin about 5 inches by 3 inches in diameter containing red phosphorus, a detonator, safety fuse and lighter. When detonated it causes dense smoke of about 12 yards radius. A second variety, smaller in size, contains white phosphorus in petrol.

**Throat.**—The narrowed space between the flanks of a bastion at their junction with the curtain or between the rear ends of the faces of a **redan**.

**Thronsen Gun.**—A Swedish rapid-fire gun having a breech closure on the falling wedge system. The operating lever comes out of the rear of the breech instead of from the side as in most types of this nature.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Throttling-bar.**—In artillery, a bar in the recoil cylinder to regulate the size of the orifice through which the oil escapes from one side of the piston head to the other.

**Throttling-pipe.**—A pipe connecting the rear ends of two recoil cylinders. The throttling and the equalizing pipes are joined by a connecting pipe through which oil flows from one end of the cylinders to the other without passing through the piston heads.

**Through System of Convoys.**—A system under which direct convoys transport the material from the depot to the force for which it is intended without any change of animals or vehicles.

**Through Vent.**—A vent screwed in but having no cone, the bottom being set up into a recess to seal the junction of the copper and iron. The Palliser converted guns have these vents.

**Throwers.**—Grenadiers who manipulate the grenades. They carry the rifle slung on the shoulder during combat, and for defense are provided with a pistol and trench knife.

**Throwing of Grenades.**—The basis of the instruction of the grenadier. The grenade should never be thrown scraping the ground or with the elbow bent. The fire should be plunging.

**Throw Up.**—To construct hastily; as to throw up a breastwork.

**Thrust.**—Hostile attack with any pointed weapon. In bayonet exercise, the thrusts are used after each parry, the object being to reach the adversary before recovering his guard. In *aéronautics*, the push or traction exerted by the propeller of an *aéroplane*.

**Thrust-drift Ratio.**—In *aéronautics*, the proportion of thrust to drift. It expresses the efficiency of the propeller, and is affected by the following factors: speed of revolution, angle of incidence, surface area, aspect ratio and camber.

**Thumb.**—To cover with the thumb; as to **thumb** the vent of a cannon.

**Thumb-ring.**—A ring fastened to the guard of a dagger or sword for the purpose of receiving the thumb. Double thumb-rings are sometimes made, in order to fix the dagger on a staff, or at the end of a lance, to resist cavalry.

**Thumb-stall.**—In artillery, a stall of buckskin stuffed with hair, which cannoneers wear on the thumb to cover the vent while the piece is being sponged and loaded.

**Thunderer.**—A type of whistle furnished by the Quartermaster Corps for the Platoon Leader Group, consisting of lieutenants and sergeants.

**Ticklers Artillery.**—A name given to a bomb made from a jam tin. The empty tin with a fuse in the end is used as a grenade case which is filled with explosives, layers of shrapnel, buttons, broken glass or anything procurable.

**Tierce.**—A thrust in fencing delivered at the outside of the body over the arm.

**Tier-shot.**—Grape-shot when in regular tiers and divided by disks.

**Tiesing Magazine-gun.**—A gun belonging to that system in which a fixed chamber is closed by a bolt sliding in line with

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

the axis of the barrel and operated by a lever from below. It carries nine cartridges in the magazine and one in the chamber.

**Tige.**—The French term for obturator or breech-plug spindle in artillery; the shank of a firing pin in small-arms; the rod of the Le Boulengé chronograph.

**Tige-arms.**—Arms with a stem of steel, screwed into the middle of the breech-pin, around which the charge of powder is placed. Minie's invention superseded the tige arms, by means of a bullet which is forced to fill the grooves by the action of the charge itself at the instant of the explosion.

**Tilpah.**—A heavy cloth or blanket sometimes used between the saddle and the saddle blanket.

**Tilt.**—A thrust, or fight with rapiers; also an old military game.

**Tilted Steel.**—Blistered steel moderately heated and subjected to the action of a tilt-hammer, by which means its density and tenacity are increased.

**Tilter.**—One who fights or contests in a tournament; one who tilts or jousts.

**Tilting-helmet.**—A helmet of large size and unusual weight worn at tilts; frequently worn over another helmet.

**Timariet.**—A Turkish cavalry soldier who has a certain allowance made him, for which amount he is not only obliged to arm, clothe and accouter himself, but he must likewise provide a certain number of militia-men.

**Timber.**—The wooden part of an implement or weapon, as of a spear; also the material used in the construction of splinter-proofs, stockades, abatis, huts, bridges, etc.

**Timber Hitch.**—A knot used in moving or lifting ordnance or heavy weights, made by passing the end of the rope round a spar or piece of timber, leading round the standing part, and passing several turns around itself, then hauling taut.

**Timber Mare.**—A kind of instrument upon which soldiers were formerly compelled to ride for punishment.

**Timber Revetment.**—In field-works, a temporary structure of timber, it being a suitable material, both on account of its durability and the ease with which it can be worked into the shapes required. When timber is scarce, facines, gabions and hurdles may be substituted.

**Timbrel.**—A small musical instrument of the drum species, in use in ancient times, which was carried in the hand, and was apparently not unlike the modern tambourine, with or without bells.

**Time.**—The measure of duration by which soldiers regulate the cadence of the march; that necessary interval between each motion in the manual exercise; in fencing, the **times** of the sword, foot and whole body.

**Time-expired Men.**—Noncommissioned officers and men, in the English service, whose time of service is expired. On their return from foreign service, they are sent to the Regimental Depot to be discharged.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Time-fire.**—Firing with a time-fused projectile-shrapnel, having the fuse set to explode the bursting charge so many seconds after it is fired.
- Time-fuse.**—A fuse adopted, either by its length or by a character of its composition, to burn a certain time before producing an explosion.
- Time Interval Bell.**—In artillery, a bell to indicate the **observing interval**. Bells ring simultaneously at the emplacements and the observing stations. They are operated by a clock or a motor.
- Time Interval Recorder.**—A device similar in action and construction to the ordinary stop watch.
- Time of Flight.**—The time in seconds, that it will take a projectile to travel from the gun to a given range, usually to the point of impact or burst.
- Time Thrust.**—In fencing, a thrust given upon any opening which may occur by an inaccurate or wide motion of the adversary, when changing his guard, etc. Also called **Timing**.
- Tin-case Shot.**—A hollow tin cylinder filled with cast-iron or lead balls which vary in size and number with the caliber and kind of piece.
- Tin Cups.**—Cups used with heavy breech-loading guns, which serve, in conjunction with the vent piece, to seal more effectually the powder-chamber, and to prevent the escape of gas, which is very destructive to the angular face of the vent piece.
- Tindal.**—A name applied to an attendant on the army in India.
- Tinder.**—An inflammable material, usually made of half-burned linen. It was formerly one of the chief means of procuring fire before the introduction of chemical matches.
- Tin Hat.**—A slang term for **steel helmet**.
- Tinker.**—A small mortar; formerly used on the end of a staff.
- Tir.**—A French term having various meanings in ballistics, artillery, small-arms, and target practice, such as firing, fire, range, etc.
- Tirailleur.**—A French term meaning to skirmish or to fire as skirmishers.
- Tirailleurs.**—An independent body of marksmen, formerly in the French army, when few regiments were armed with rifles. The term is now applied to all troops acting as skirmishers.
- Tire.**—Great guns, shot, shells, etc., placed in a regular form; also, a band or hoop of iron used to bind the felloes of wheels, to secure them from wearing and breaking.
- Tire-braise.**—A slang term, used in the French army, meaning an infantry soldier.
- Tirer à Boulet Rouge.**—A French phrase meaning to shoot with a red-hot bullet.
- Tirerie.**—In the French service, the term for wasteful, useless, small-arm firing.
- Tiroir.**—In the French service, the name given to the second rank of troops in three ranks.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- T-iron.**—A kind of angle-iron having a flat flange and a web like a T, by which it is called. It is extensively used for gun-carriages and other ordnance construction.
- Tissot Apparatus.**—An apparatus for protection against asphyxiating gases. It is a filtering apparatus and not one producing oxygen. This mask is efficacious for 10 or 12 hours. It is an apparatus of the sector, to be used in command posts, in support positions, in machine-gun shelters, and in observation and signal posts. It is suitable for every one required to remain for a long time in a noxious atmosphere not deprived of oxygen.
- TNH.**—The official name of the mask known as Mask M.2., used as a protection against asphyxiating gases. This mask presents the advantage of having only a single apparatus to put on to protect both the eyes and the lungs. It is made in one regular size, adjustable to the majority of heads. The translucent substance does not stand washing.
- To Arms.**—The general term for a summons to war or to a battle. An **alarm call**, being the signal for the men to fall in under arms, dismounted, on their parade grounds as quickly as possible.
- Toe Parade.**—A military slang expression for the inspection of the feet (usually twice a week), with the surgeon or a medical assistant in attendance.
- Toga Picta.**—An outer garment worn by Roman generals when enjoying their triumphs.
- To Horse.**—The signal for mounted men to proceed under arms to their horses, saddle, mount and assemble at a designated place as quickly as possible. In extended order, this signal is used to remount troops.
- Toise.**—A term of frequent use in fortification. It is a measure of 6 feet derived from the French.
- Toledo.**—An esteemed Spanish sword, so called from the place of manufacture.
- Tolenon.**—An ancient machine of war, having a long lever moving on a pivot, suspended from an upright higher than the rampart having at one end a box to contain 20 men, who by drawing down the other end, might be raised high enough to fire into the loopholes, or even to get upon the wall. Also written **talleno**.
- Toluene.**—A liquid hydro-carbon which is obtainable along with benzine from coal tar. It is a constituent of trinitrotulene (TNT).
- Tomahawk.**—A light war-hatchet of the North American Indians.
- Toman.**—In the East Indies, a military division of ten thousand men.
- Tombe-cartouche.**—In small-arms, a French term meaning a cartridge ejector.
- Tommies.**—Slang term for men of British Infantry.
- Tommy Atkins.**—A familiar term given by soldiers of the British army to their pocket ledger or small account book. The origin

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

of this name arose from every document, paper, etc., being headed for convenience sake, "I, Tommy Atkins" etc. A slang term for a British soldier.

**Tomplon.**—A plug fitted to the bore of a gun at the muzzle to protect it from injury by the weather; the iron bottom of a charge of grapeshot.

**Tongs.**—To pick up any shot that may fall upon the ground, iron tongs, joined to wooden handles, are used. They consist of two arms joined by a pivot, each arm at its lower end being fastened to a semi-circular piece, which clasp firmly under the shot when the handles are closed.

**Tongue.**—That part of the blade of a sword on which the grip, shell and pommel are fixed. The bayonet is figuratively called a triangular tongue, from its shape.

**Tonite.**—An explosive compound; a preparation of guncotton. It is the explosive contained in rifle grenades.

**Tonnelade.**—The French term signifying a breastwork constructed of casks filled with earth.

**Tonnelon.**—An ancient drawbridge, used nearly in the same manner and for similar purposes as the **harpe** and **exostre**.

**Tonnerre.**—A French term for guns and artillery in general; specifically, in artillery, the reënforce, part of the breech over the powder chamber.

**Tool Depots.**—During the execution of defense-works temporary field depots for tools and materials are formed as close as possible in rear of each group of works.

**Top Bracing Wire.**—In an aeroplane, a bracing wire, approximately horizontal and situated between the top longerons of the fuselage, between top tail booms, or at the top of similar construction.

**Top-carriage.**—A part of the gun-carriages for guns of 8-inch or greater caliber and for 6-inch guns mounted on disappearing carriages. It consists of the recoil cylinders, the axle bed side frames, and the connecting pipes and transoms.

**Topgeys.**—The term for Turkish artillerymen or gunners. Also written **topgis**.

**Topkhana.**—In India, a house for keeping guns; an arsenal or armory.

**Topograph.**—The art of representing and describing in all its details the physical constitution, natural or artificial, of any determined portion of a country.

**Topographer.**—A person, preferably a mounted commissioned officer, detailed to accompany a body of troops ordered to march, whose special duty is to prepare and preserve the field notes, sketches, and maps necessary for a complete record of the route traversed and adjacent points of military interest.

**Topographical Engineers.**—Engineers whose duties consist in making and mapping surveys for the defense of frontiers and positions for fortifications, in reconnaissance and examination of routes of communication, construction of military roads, etc.

**Topographical Reconnaissance.**—A reconnaissance consisting of a sketch of the ground, accompanied by a written report,



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

showing in detail all roads, rivers and streams, canals, fords, marches and lakes, inundations, mountains and hills, defiles, forests and woods, towns, villages, railways, fences, slopes, etc.

**Top Sergeant.**—A name sometimes given to the first sergeant of a company, troop or battery.

**Tormentum.**—A war engine of the Middle Ages, to shoot large stones, balls, or pieces of rock; a catapult. The term is sometimes applied to a pistol, a gun, or a piece of ordnance. Also written **torment**.

**Torpedo.**—A kind of shell or cartridge buried in earth, to be exploded by electricity or by stepping on it; a kind of submarine mine which acts offensively, and designed to defend a harbor, channel or anchorage.

**Torpedo Plane.**—In *aéronautics*, an *aéroplane* designed to carry and discharge torpedoes.

**Torpilleur.**—A French term meaning a torpedo man or one expert in the use of torpedoes.

**Torque.**—A metal collar formerly bestowed upon a Roman soldier who had killed his adversary in a single combat. In *aéronautics*, the force tending to overturn an *aéroplane* sidewise in consequence of the reaction of the propeller when turning in the opposite direction.

**Torque of the Propeller.**—In *aéronautics*, an air force due to the pressure of the propeller blades on the air, which on single propeller machines must be resisted or else the propeller might stand still and the motor turn about it. When two propellers are used, working in opposite directions, the torque is neutralized.

**Tortillon.**—In artillery, a French term meaning the choke of a cartridge.

**Tortu d'Hommes.**—A particular formation which was formerly adopted by the besiegers, when they made a sortie.

**Teshach.**—The name which was given among Celtic nations to the military leader of a clan or tribe, whose functions were in early times always separated from those of the supreme judicial officer.

**Toss.**—In *aéronautics*, to plunge tail-down.

**Total Rectangle.**—In gunnery, the enveloping or 100 per cent. rectangle. For convenience, it is usual to express the elliptical area or ground section of the sheaf of fire in terms of the enveloping rectangle.

**To the Standard.**—A bugle service call sounded when the standard salutes.

**Toto.**—A French slang term applied to the vermin in the trenches.

**Touch.**—A military term, signifying that a man in the ranks is feeling the elbow of the man next to him.

**Touchbox.**—A box containing lighted tinder, formerly carried by soldiers, who used match-locks, to kindle the match.

**Touchhole.**—The vent of a cannon or other species of firearms, by which fire is communicated to the powder of the charge.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Touchpan.**—In firearms, the name sometimes applied to the pan of a flintlock.

**Touchpaper.**—Paper steeped in saltpeter, which burns slowly, and is suited for firing gunpowder, etc.

**Touchwood.**—The wood of willows, and some other trees, softened by decay. It is used as tinder for obtaining fire from the readiness with which a spark ignites it.

**Touilloir.**—The French term for a curved stick used for mixing ingredients of powder after being moistened.

**Tour.**—Anything done successively or by regular order; as a **tour of duty**. All tours in the United States army, as far as practicable, are regulated by roster. Also, the French name for a sort of ancient redoubt in seacoast works.

**Tourbillon.**—In pyrotechny, a paper case filled with composition, with the holes for the escape of the gas so disposed as to cause the case to rise vertically in the air at the same time that it revolves horizontally around its middle point.

**Tournament.**—A military sport of the Middle Ages, in which combatants engaged one another with the object of exhibiting their courage, prowess, and skill in the use of arms.

**Tourne-boche.**—A slang trench term meaning a bayonet, a pun on the term **tournebroche**, a kitchen jack. [French]

**Tourne-gueule.**—The French term for a sort of shell-scraper for cleaning out the inside of hollow projectiles.

**Tourniquet.**—A bandage which can be tightened or compressed to any extent. It is chiefly used to stop hemorrhage in cases of amputation, and is invaluable on the field of battle.

**Tours-modeles.**—Towers recommended by Napoleon as **reduits** for coast batteries, and are very similar to the Martellos.

**Tower.**—A projection from a line of wall, as in a fortification, for purposes of defense.

**Tower Bastions.**—In fortification, bastions constructed of masonry, at the angles of the interior polygon of some works. They have usually vaults or casemates under their terrepleines, to contain artillery, stores, etc.

**Tower Forts.**—Towers employed either as isolated forts or combined in a system of detached works for covering a space to their rear for an intrenched camp. They have several tiers of covered fire for artillery and musketry, and an open battery on top.

**Tower of War.**—An ancient engine of war supported on wheels. The lower story was devoted to the battering-ram, all the others being filled with archers and light-armed soldiers generally; a movable tower.

**Tow-hook.**—An implement made of round iron, with a hook at one end and a small hammer welded at the other. It is used for unpacking the ammunition-chests of field-carriages, and for other purposes.

**Towing Targets.**—Targets for heavy coast guns, towed behind a steamer, and for considerations of safety, moved more or less across the front of a battery.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Town Adjutant.**—In Great Britain, an officer on the staff of a garrison whose duties consist in maintaining discipline, and looking after the finding of the batteries, etc.

**Town Major.**—An officer stationed in a French town or village who looks after the billets, up keep of roads, and acts as interpreter. In England, the town-major regulates the various duties of a garrison.

**Toy Fuse.**—The ordinary **safety fuse**, consisting essentially of a column of fine-grained gunpowder inclosed in flax, hemp or cotton, and made up with different coverings, according to the use to which it is applied. Its average rate of burning is one yard in a minute.

**Traband.**—A trusty brave soldier in the Swiss infantry, whose particular duty was to guard the colors and the captain who led them. He was armed with a sword and a halbert, the blade of which was well sharpened.

**Trabue Magazine-gun.**—A gun in which the receiver is bored through longitudinally for the breech-bolt, in line with the barrel, and also below the barrel, in line with the magazine, which is in the tipstock. The magazine is loaded through the receiver, and the gun carries six cartridges in the magazine and one in the chamber.

**Trace.**—The outline of a work in plan; the ground plan of a work or works; the horizontal projection of the interior crest of a work or trench.

**Tracer Bullet.**—In aviation, a ball of fire used at night to enable the shooter to follow the course his bullet is taking and to correct his aim accordingly.

**Traces.**—The straps, chains or ropes by which a carriage is drawn by horses. In field-artillery the inclination of the traces is about  $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ .

**Tracing Implements.**—The pickets and cord used in marking out the details of field-works.

**Tracing Pickets.**—Short pickets, 18 inches long by 1 inch in diameter, used for marking out the details of field-works.

**Track.**—In gunnery, the distance between the furrows formed by the wheels of artillery carriages in the ground, measuring from the outer rim of each wheel.

**Tractor.**—A machine used for drawing or hauling heavy guns, etc. It is commonly used in connection with a trailer, designed for various requirements. The **armored tractor** is employed in heavy field military operations.

**Tractor Machine.**—An aëroplane with any number of main planes, having its propeller in front.

**Trail.**—That part of the stock of a gun-carriage which rests upon the ground when the piece is unlimbered; a footpath or road track through a wilderness or wild region.

**Trail Arms.**—A position in the Manual of Arms, in which the piece is carried with the breech near the ground and the upper part inclined forward, the piece being held by the right hand near the middle.

**Trail-bridge.**—A contrivance in which a rope is stretched across the stream and drawn sufficiently tight to keep it above the

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

water. A boat is attached to this rope by a pulley, and is made by means of its rudder to have its side make an angle of about  $55^{\circ}$ . with the direction of the current.

**Trail-eye.**—In ordnance, an attachment at the end of the trail for limbering up.

**Trail Flying-bridge.**—A boat or raft, or a string of boats or rafts, which is drawn across a river by ropes, in a line marked out and limited by other ropes. This simple contrivance is used by troops in hasty crossings of rivers.

**Trail-handle.**—A traversing handle attached to the trail of field-guns. It is made of iron, T-shaped, and fixed to the trail in such a manner that it can be laid flat on it, when not required, without being unshipped.

**Trail-handspike.**—A handspike, 53 inches in length, used in the moving and maneuvering of field-carriages.

**Trailing Edge.**—In aëronautics, the rear or departing edge of an aëroplane.

**Trail-plate.**—The plate at the end of the trail which contains the lunette of a gun-carriage.

**Trail-spade.**—The projection on the trail which sinks into the ground and prevents the gun carriage from going further backwards when the piece is fired.

**Train.**—The aggregation of men, animals and vehicles which accompany an army or one of its subdivisions, and transports its baggage, ammunition, supplies, and reserve materials of all kinds; to be drilled in military exercises and do duty in a military company; a line of gunpowder laid to lead fire to a charge, mine or the like; the after part of a gun-carriage. See **Combat Train** and **Field Train**.

**Train a Gun.**—To point it at some object.

**Trainard.**—In the French service, the term applied to one who wanders from the line of march or falls back from the line of battle.

**Trainbands.**—A force of militia, not differing essentially from that force substituted by James I. for the old English fyrd, or national militia.

**Traineau.**—The French term, in artillery, for the sledge used for the transportation of heavy guns; also the shoe of a sword scabbard.

**Traine-paille.**—In the French service, a *fourrier* or quartermaster in charge of the bedding.

**Trainer.**—In the United States, a militiaman when called out on **training-day** for drill, exercise, or discipline.

**Training Day.**—A day on which a military company assembles for drill or parade.

**Train of Artillery.**—A number of pieces of ordnance mounted on carriages, with all their furniture or equipment, ready for marching.

**Train-tackle.**—A purchase by which a gun-carriage is secured to a ring-bolt in the platform to prevent running out while loading.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Traitor.**—One who violates his allegiance and betrays his country; one guilty of treason.

**Trajan's Wall.**—A line of fortifications stretching across the Dobrudja from Czernavoda, where the Danube bends northward to a point of the Black Sea coast. It consists of a double, and in some places, a triple, line of ramparts of earth.

**Trajectory.**—The path described by a bullet in the air moving under the combined influences of the force of propulsion, the force of gravity, and the resistance of the air.

**Trajectory Apparatus.**—An apparatus used to give a clear understanding of the dimensions of the trajectory and of the sheaf or cone of fire, as well as of the influence of an incorrect elevation upon the placing of the shot group against various targets.

**Transbordement.**—The French term for the transferring of ammunition supply from one wagon to another, as opposed to the exchange of wagons.

**Transcorporation.**—The French term for the transfer from one regiment to another. The term **transmutation** has the same signification.

**Transfer.**—The permission granted officers and soldiers to exchange from one regiment or arm of the service to another; also, a soldier taken out of one company, troop or battery and placed in another.

**Transfix.**—An ancient term used to express the state of being desperately wounded by some pointed instrument, as being run through by a spear, javelin, or bayonet; pierced through so that the weapon is fixed in another body.

**Transfuge.**—One who abandons his party in time of war, and goes over to the enemy; a turncoat or deserter.

**Transit Compass.**—A species of theodolite, consisting of a telescope revolving in a vertical plane on a horizontal axis, as in a transit-instrument, combined with a compass, a graduated horizontal limb, etc., used for running lines, observing bearings, horizontal angles, etc.

**Transmission of Information.**—In military service, the sending of orders, instructions, despatches, messages, etc., from one command, person or persons to others. It is effected by despatch riders mounted on horses or on bicycles or carried in motor-cars, homing pigeons, telegraph, telephone, visual signalling, wireless telegraphy and aeroplanes.

**Transom.**—In artillery, a stout piece of timber or beam connecting two corresponding parts of a carriage. All wooden siege-carriages, formed of two brackets, are connected together by three transoms, but the length of the transoms, which regulates the width of the carriage, varies according to the nature of the gun.

**Transport.**—A train or vessel employed for transporting, especially for conveying soldiers, warlike stores, or provisions, from one place to another.

**Transportation.**—The act of transporting, carrying or conveying from one place to another.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Transportation Requests.**—Requests issued by officers of the Quartermaster Corps to each company, over whose road or line transportation is required, for troops and officers of the United States.

**Transport-carts.**—Carts used for the conveyance of stores of all natures both of food and ammunition, and for the carriage of the sick.

**Transport Quartermaster.**—An officer of the army assigned to a transport, whenever the exigency of the service requires. He relieves the master of all prescribed administrative duties not connected with the navigation of the ship, and assumes all the duties prescribed for the quartermaster agent.

**Transport Surgeon.**—A surgeon attached to a transport who acts as medical officer and is in command for administrative purposes only, of all enlisted men permanently attached to the ship.

**Transverse Density.**—To increase the weight of a projectile, and to diminish its caliber, amount to the same thing. There are two methods of increasing the weight or a unit of surface of the right section, which is called the transverse density. It is the development of this idea which originally led to the replacement of the spherical bullet by the oblong shell, and then increased successively the length of the latter. The transverse density plays a most important part in exterior ballistics.

**Trapan.**—A term used in a military sense, meaning to capture or take by stratagem; to entrap. Also written **Trepan**.

**Trap-holes.**—A name sometimes given to the pits forming trous-de-loup.

**Trappings.**—That which serves to adorn; specifically ornaments to be put on horses.

• **Travailleur.**—A French term meaning a member of a working party; any soldier doing non-military work; a soldier who has a trade and is required to exercise it in the army.

**Traveling-allowance.**—An allowance of money granted to officers and military subordinates traveling on duty and under proper orders.

**Traveling Carriage.**—Any gun-carriage designed for ease and convenience of draught, adapted to its load and suitable for shipment.

**Traveling-forge.**—A complete blacksmith's establishment, which accompanies a battery for the purpose of making repairs and shoeing horses.

**Traveling-forts.**—Automobiles having armored bodies, placed upon chassis of suitable general construction.

**Traveling-kitchen.**—A kitchen-cart designed for baking, making soup and other cooking, while on a march. It is of regulation pattern and construction and is provided with a **Papin's digester**.

**Traveling Position.**—In artillery, the gun is said to be in the **traveling position** when the sled is at the rear of the cradle, and the cradle rests on the traveling lugs. The gun should always be limbered before being placed in the traveling position.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Traveling Trunnion-beds.**—Contrivances for the purpose of distributing the load more equally over the gun-carriage. On the upper surface of the cheeks, near the rear ends, are placed two projecting bolts which, with the curve of the cheeks, form resting places for the trunnions, when the piece is in position for transportation.

**Travel of Projectile.**—The distance from the base of the projectile in its seat to the face of the muzzle of the cannon.

**Traverse.**—A bank of earth erected to give cover against enfilade fire, and to localize the bursts of shells; also, in gunnery, a term used when directing a piece of ordnance, either to the right or left of the position it is in.

**Traverse Circles.**—In gunnery, circular plates of iron, fastened to a bed of solid masonry, on which the traverse wheels, which support the chassis, roll.

**Traversed Trench.**—A trench consisting of a series of fire-bays interrupted by a series of traverses.

**Traverse Slope.**—In fortification, the side slope or wall of the traverse. Also called **traverse wall**.

**Traversing.**—Sketching by means of a continuous series of measured straight lines, the direction or bearing of which is taken with a compass at each change of direction. These lines are called **traverse lines**, and the sketcher must pace actually along these lines. The detail is sketched by means of offsets or cross-bearings.

**Traversing-gear.**—An automatic traversing apparatus, in machine-guns, by which a limited angular movement in a horizontal plane may be given. Elevating or depressing the gun does not interfere with the lateral traverse.

**Traversing-handspike.**—For traversing the gun, in field carriages, this handspike is inserted into the handspike-ring at the end of the trail, when in action; but when the gun is limbered up, it is strapped on the surface of the trail.

**Traversing-plates.**—In gun-carriages, two thin iron plates, nailed on the hind part of a truck-carriage of guns, where the handspike is used to traverse the gun.

**Traversing-platform.**—An elevation on which the guns are mounted for the defense of the coast, and generally for all sea-batteries, as affording greater facility of traversing the gun, so as to follow, without loss of time, any quick-moving object on the water.

**Traversing Rollers.**—Rollers which rest upon the base-ring and which enable the gun or mortar carriage to be given motion right or left.

**Travois.**—A rude but efficient mode of transportation for conveying the wounded over a level or rolling country, when ambulances are not at hand; a kind of **travee**, having poles 15 to 20 feet long and a skin or canvas bottom.

**Tread.**—In fortification, the upper and flat surface on which the soldier stands while firing over the parapet, usually called the **banquette-tread**.

**Treadwell Combination-fuse.**—A modification of the Splin-gard fuse, so constructed that the fuse composition when it

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

is burning leaves a plaster of Paris tube unsupported, and at impact, the closed end is broken off, giving the flame of the fuse access to the bursting charge of the projectile.

**Treadwell Hooped-gun.**—A cannon consisting of a body, the walls of which are of one piece, surrounded by rings, hoops or tubes, in one or more layers, placed upon the body under great strain.

**Treason.**—The betraying of the State or Government into the hands of an enemy. A conspiracy to commit treason does not constitute the crime, unless followed by overt acts.

**Trebuchet.**—A modification of the battering-ram of the Middle Ages. It was designed for throwing stones and making a breach. In its simple form, it was put in motion by means of a rope pulled by four men. Subsequently it was made double. These shot stones by the backward and forward motion of the beam, one end of which was always loaded while the other end returned. Also written **trebucket**.

**Tree Entanglements.**—Entanglements formed by cutting trees, brushwood, etc., nearly through at a height of about 3 feet, and interlacing or securing the branches by pickets to the ground. They make a formidable obstacle at the edges of woods and orchards, and for blocking roads, and can often be formed whilst clearing the foreground.

**Trefoil-buckler.**—A shield or buckler in the form of a three-lobed leaf which was sometimes worn by the Greek soldiers in ancient times.

**Trellised Armor.**—Armor of the Middle Ages, made both of quilted linen and skin, strengthened with straps of thick leather, placed trellis-wise. Each square is armed with a riveted nail-head.

**Tremeau.**—An old French name for merlon, one of the solid parts of a battlemented parapet or battlement.

**Trench.**—An excavation made during a siege, for the purpose of covering the troops as they advance toward the besieged place. The term includes the parallels and the approaches. According to their use, trenches are classified as fire, support and communicating trenches.

**Trench Artillery.**—A term which includes bomb throwers and mortars, which are set up in trenches.

**Trench-bombs.**—Bombs or grenades of various sizes, shapes and modes of construction, designed to be thrown into or about the trenches, and to do damage by fragmentation or by the dissipation of poisonous or asphyxiating gases.

**Trench Candles.**—Candles for use in the trenches and elsewhere, made from old newspapers and candle ends. They are made by rolling strips of paper and boiling same for 4 or 5 minutes in the melted paraffine candle ends. They burn without smoke.

**Trench-cart.**—A narrow hand-cart employed principally in the transportation of ammunition in siege-trenches.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Trench Cavalier.**—In fortification, a work consisting of a parapet raised on a mound of earth for the purpose of obtaining a plunging fire on the covered-way of the besieged work.
- Trench-dagger.**—A small dagger designed for the use of the trench patrols, used in conjunction with revolvers and bombs.
- Trench-digging Machine.**—A machine originally designed for canal and railroad work, but largely employed in trench work. It excavates about 100 cubic yards per hour in favorable ground, and accomplishes the same result as two hundred men working with pick and spade. It is well adapted for work behind the fighting lines because of its slow movement and vulnerability. It is also known as **mechanical plough**.
- Trench-dump.**—A convenient spot or place selected by whosoever may be commanding that particular sector of trench to which carrying parties bring up the **trench stores** during the night in order to have them ready for distribution in the morning.
- Trench-feet.**—A disease of the feet contracted in the trenches from exposure to extreme cold and wet.
- Trench Fever.**—A germ disease carried by the body louse and other trench vermin and a large cause of disability among soldiers.
- Trench Log-book.**—In France, a book which is kept by each company commander and supposed to cover each company frontage or sector. In this book, which stays in the trench, all information is kept, including the amount of stores on hand from day to day; also called **Trench Diary**.
- Trench-mortars.**—Small mortars for trench work which throw bombs weighing from 50 to 300 pounds with force enough to carry across **No Man's Land**.
- Trench-plough.**—A kind of plough for opening land to a greater depth than that of common furrows; a plough used in trench making.
- Trenchscope.**—A simple periscope, used in the trenches (permitting a safe view to the front), consisting of parallel mirrors in a long wooden box, both set 45° to the long axis of the box.
- Trench-shelter.**—A trench hastily thrown up to give cover to troops on a field of battle. It is 1¼ feet deep, and the parapet is from 1¼ to 1½ feet high.
- Trench Shotgun.**—A short automatic single-barrel shotgun of the **pump** variety, which holds six paper shell cartridges in the magazine.
- Trench Sprayers.**—In trench warfare sprayers kept in prepared recesses and used for spraying a neutralizing liquid, which kills the gas and cleans out the trench.
- Trench Stores.**—Sandbags, corrugated iron, floorboards, ladders, pails, brushes, rubber boots, periscopes, barbed wire, etc.
- Trench System.**—All the field-works included in a defense zone. It usually consists of the front line of trench, a support trench, 40 to 100 yards back, strong points in and behind the support trench, and a subsidiary or reserve line about 1000 yards back.
- Trench Warfare.**—War or hostilities carried on from or in connection with trenches. It includes underground warfare, and is frequently called **spade warfare**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Trend.**—In fortification, the general line of direction of the side of a work or a line of works.
- Trente-sept.**—See **Thirty-seven Field Gun.**
- Trépiéd.**—An ancient name for a ballista when supported on three-legs.
- Trestle-bridge.**—A bridge used by troops for crossing a small stream in a hilly country. It consists of trestles hastily made up in any rough material that may be at hand, with planking or fascines to form a flooring, cables to keep the trestles in a straight line, and heavy stones to prevent them from floating.
- Trestle-wagon.**—A wagon the same as the pontoon-wagon; it carries part of the super-structure of the bridge without a pontoon.
- Trêve.**—In the French service, the common term for a truce, or suspension of hostilities.
- Trews.**—The name given to the pantaloons worn by the soldiers of certain Highland regiments. They are made of various tartan cloths. The regiments which wear the kilt do not wear the trews.
- Trial.**—The formal examination of the matter in issue in a cause before a court-martial or competent tribunal.
- Trial by Battle.**—In ancient law, the giving of gage or pledge for trying a cause by single combat, formerly allowed in military, criminal and civil cases.
- Triangle Gin.**—A style of gin in two patterns, 16 feet and 17 feet respectively. The latter are for general service; the former are applicable only to mounting guns on traveling, or standing carriages, platforms, wagons, etc., and two of them are required with all guns heavier than 56 cwt.
- Triangle of Reference.**—In map reading, it has been calculated that to ascend a slope of one degree, until reaching a point one foot above starting point, a person would have to walk a distance corresponding to a "horizontal equivalent" of 19.1 yards, as may be seen by constructing the triangle. As from this triangle other horizontal equivalents for different degrees of slope and various vertical intervals may be reckoned, it is called the **triangle of reference.**
- Triangulation.**—In map reading, the process of accurately fixing the position of important points on the area to be surveyed or sketched, by means of a measured base and a chain or network of triangles dependent on it, obtained by the intersection of bearings.
- Triarii.**—In the Roman legions, veteran soldiers, who formed the third line in the order of battle.
- Tribune.**—In Roman antiquity, an officer or magistrate chosen by the people, to protect them from the oppression of the patricians or nobles, and to defend their liberties against any attempts that might be made upon them by the senate and consuls.
- Tribute.**—An annual or stated sum of money or other valuable things, paid by one prince or nation to another, either as an

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

acknowledgment of submission, or as the price of peace and protection, or by virtue of some treaty, as the Romans made their conquered countries pay tribute.

**Tricolor.**—The national French banner, of 3 colors, (blue, white and red), adopted at the first revolution; any three-colored flag.

**Trident.**—In Roman antiquity, a three-pronged spear used by retiarii in the contests of gladiators.

**Trigger.**—A steel-catch, which being pulled disengages the cock of a gun-lock, and causes the hammer to strike the nipple in percussion-muskets, and the firing-pin in breech-loaders.

**Trigger Squeeze.**—The trigger should be squeezed, not pulled, the hand being closed upon itself as a sponge is squeezed, the forefinger sharing in this movement. By practice the soldier becomes familiar with the trigger squeeze of his rifle, and knowing this, he is able to judge at any time, within limits, what additional pressure is required for its discharge.

**Trilatère.**—In fortification, a French term meaning a trilateral work.

**Trincano System of Fortification.**—A system in which the bastions are large and retrenched at the gorge.

**Triangle.**—A riband or a piece of wood nailed on the sides of a traversing-platform, to prevent the trucks from running off in the recoil.

**Tringlos.**—In the French service, a military slang name for an officer or man of the train.

**Trinitromethylaniline.**—A high explosive usually abbreviated and known under the name **tetrvl**. Also written **tetranitromethylaniline**. This explosive is used largely in the manufacture of detonators.

**Trinitrophenol.**—Another name for picric acid which is formed by acting upon phenol with nitric acid. As a shell filler it may be pressed into the exposed cavity or melted and poured in. Picric acid is the basis of many of the foreign shell fillers, such as melinite, lyddite, shimose, ecrasite, etc.

**Trinitrotoluol.**—A high explosive used for bursting charges of projectiles, which has superseded wet guncotton.

**Trip and Alarm Wires.**—These are provided at important points. They may be arranged to light a flare or give some other signal to disclose the advance of the enemy.

**Tripartite.**—Being of three parts, or three parties being concerned; as a tripartite alliance or treaty.

**Triplane.**—An aëroplane with three sets of main planes one above the other.

**Triplet Candle Smoke Bomb.**—A bomb consisting of three cardboard cylinders, each cylinder containing petrol and coal dust, bound together with two wire bands and covered with white cotton with fuse attached. To make a smoke screen, it is sufficient to use four per minute on a twenty-five yard front.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tripping.**—The act of releasing the counter-weights of a disappearing carriage, and thus causing the piece to go into its firing position.

**Tripping Piece.**—A part of the firing mechanism in quick firing ordnance, being a flat piece of steel, fitted over a stud at the rear end of the striker, and kept pressed downwards by a flat spring. It has a shoulder for the smaller cam-lug on the inner end of the firing lever to engage with in order to cock the striker.

**Trip Wires.**—Plain, low, fixed, straight or coiled wires placed in front of firing-points with the object of flinging individuals to the ground in such a manner as to betray their presence.

**Triton.**—An explosive made by the successive nitration of toluene, a coal-tar derivative. It is a neutral compound, very stable, of great strength, yet highly insensitive. It is pressed into blocks under high pressure, the insensitiveness of the explosive increasing with its density. Also written **trinitrotoluene**, **trinitrotolual** and **trotol**; frequently abbreviated as TNT.

**Trocha.**—A line of fortifications constructed along a crossroad connecting main highways to prevent the passage of an enemy.

**Troisdorf Powder.**—A smokeless powder having a lively black color, glazed, and of quite regular granulations, the powder being cut up into small squares. It gives less pressure than the Wetteren for the same velocity.

**Trojae Ludus.**—Among the Romans, a species of mock-fight, similar to the tournaments of the Middle Ages, performed by young noblemen on horseback, who were furnished with arms suitable to their age.

**Trojan Powder.**—A mixture of nitrated starch with sodium and ammonium nitrates. It is less sensitive to impact and detonation than dynamite and is not subject to exudation or freezing. If protected from moisture, it is suitable for military use.

**Trolley.**—A form of truck which can be tilted, for carrying trench or fortification materials; a narrow cart for the trenches, etc., which can be pushed by hand or drawn by an animal; a truck from which the load is suspended in a crane.

**Tromblon.**—A firearm which was formerly fired from a rest and from which several balls and slugs were discharged; an ancient wall-piece.

**Trombone.**—An early species of blunderbuss, taking its name from its unseemly trumpet mouth; also a large deep-toned brass band instrument of the trumpet species.

**Troop.**—A small body of cavalry, light horse or dragoons, consisting usually of about 60 men commanded by a captain; the unit of formation of cavalry, corresponding to the **company** in infantry; also a particular roll of the drum or quick march.

**Troop Corporal-major.**—The chief noncommissioned officer of a troop in the British Household Cavalry.

**Trooper.**—A term applied either to the horse of a cavalryman or to the cavalryman himself; any private or soldier in a body of cavalry.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Troopers.**—An arm signal, made by raising the arm vertically, extending the first finger, other fingers closed.

**Trooping the Colors.**—A ceremony performed in the British service, at the public mounting of garrison guards.

**Troop Meal.**—A term sometimes employed to indicate crowds or troops collectively.

**Troop Parade.**—Morning parade. In every garrison town, fortified place and camp, a certain hour in the morning is fixed for the assembling of the different corps, troops, or companies, in regular order.

**Troops.**—The name given to soldiers collectively; an army or a part of an army. An **arm signal**, made by placing the hand against the back of the neck, back of the hand to the rear.

**Troop Sergeant-major.**—The chief sergeant of a troop in the British service.

**Troopship.**—A vessel fitted or built for the conveyance of troops; a transport.

**Troop Stable Guards.**—Guards used in the field, or when it is impracticable to guard the stables by sentinels from the main guard.

**Trophy.**—A sign or memorial of a victory raised on the field of battle or on the spot where the enemy had turned to flight.

**Trophy-money.**—Certain money formerly raised in the several counties of the Kingdom of Great Britain towards providing harness, drums, colors, etc., and maintaining the militia.

**Trot.**—One of the four gaits of a horse. It is a gait at which the horse springs from one diagonally disposed pair of feet to the other; between the beats all the feet are in the air. The right front and the left hind are called the right diagonal. The maneuvering trot is at the rate of 8 miles an hour.

**Trotol.**—An explosive used in the service as an explosive charge for submarine mines. It is the same as **trinitrotoluol**.

**Trotte-sec.**—In the French army, the military slang term for a foot-soldier; field-artilleryman.

**Troubade.**—In the French army, the military slang term for an infantry soldier. Also written **troubadour**.

**Trouée.**—In the French service, the term for an opening or break in the enemy's lines, made by a charge or by artillery fire.

**Troupier.**—A familiar French term for a soldier, especially an old noncommissioned officer advanced to the grade of officer.

**Trous-de-loup.**—Military pits in the form of an inverted truncated cone or quadrilateral pyramid. [French]

**Trous-de-rat.**—Literally, rat-holes or rat-catchers; figuratively, any very disadvantageous positions into which troops are rashly driven. [French]

**Trous-de-tenaille.**—A name given to the passages at the extremities of the tenaille.

**Trousse.**—A French term, meaning (in cavalry) a roll, valise, etc., carried behind the saddle; also meaning (in small-arms) a packet of cartridges.

**Trowel-bayonet.**—A bayonet so called from its shape, and intended to serve as both a bayonet and an intrenching tool. Sometimes called **spade-bayonet**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Truce.**—An agreement between belligerent parties to suspend hostilities for a specified time, the war still continuing. Truces are absolute, indeterminate or limited as to certain things.

**Truck.**—A small iron wheel attached to garrison standing carriages; a frame on low wheels or rollers, used as a movable support for heavy bodies; a carriage consisting of a frame with one or more pairs of wheels and the necessary springs, etc., to carry and guide a locomotive or motor car.

**Truck-body.**—Field trucks furnished by the Quartermaster Corps are of standard make and are normally equipped with the war body. The inside dimensions of this body are: 1½-ton, 10 feet length, by 5½ feet width; 3-ton, 12 feet length by 6½ feet width.

**Truck-carriage.**—An inferior kind of platform wagon. It is used for carrying ordnance and heavy boxes for short distances and for taking guns through the passages or sally-ports in which there are no short turnings.

**Truck-handspike.**—An implement for use with casemate carriages in running them from battery. It is made of wrought-iron, is round and tapered to fit the mortises in the periphery of the gun-carriage trucks.

**Truck-platform.**—If the ammunition trucks run on a different surface from that of the loading platform, this surface is called the truck platform.

**Truck-wagon.**—A powerfully constructed four-wheel wagon, intended for the transportation of iron gun-carriages, sea-coast mortars, and their carriages, and other similar heavy weights. The wheels have a diameter of 42 inches. The wagon is capable of being coupled long or short, to suit the length of the object to be transported.

**True Bearing.**—In map reading, the angle which a line makes with the true north line.

**Tramelières.**—Hollow plates of metal to be buckled over the mail, and adjusted to the outer surfaces of the legs and thighs, for their protection.

**Trumpet Call.**—A call by the sound of the trumpet, as the assembly of trumpeters, reveille, tattoo, etc.

**Trumpeter.**—A soldier in a cavalry regiment, whose duty it is to re-pronounce or pass on the orders of the commanding officer; for which purpose certain recognized simple tunes have arbitrary meanings attached to them.

**Trumpet-major.**—The non-commissioned officer in charge of the trumpeters of a regiment of cavalry.

**Truncheon.**—A club or cudgel; also a staff of command. The truncheon was for several ages the sign of office; a baton.

**Trundle-shot.**—A bar of iron, 12 or 18 inches long, sharpened at both ends, and having a ball of lead near each end; it upsets during its flight.

**Trunk Locker.**—A part of an officer's equipment containing extra clothing, personal effects, mattress covers, pillow cases and bed sheets.

**Trunnion.**—A cylindrical projection on each side of a piece, whether gun, mortar or howitzer, serving to support it on the cheeks of the carriage.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Trunnion-band.**—In a built-up gun, the hoop to which the trunnions are attached; the trunnion-hoop.

**Trunnion-beds.**—In ordnance, the bearing surfaces of the gun-carriage in which rest the trunnions.

**Trunnion-chains.**—A pair of chains, used for carrying a gun. One is passed under each trunnion and hooked on the head of the screw of the sling-cart.

**Trunnion-faces.**—In ordnance, the end planes of the trunnions perpendicular to their axis.

**Trunnion-gauge.**—An iron ring of the proper diameter of the trunnions, employed in the inspection of cannon. Its outer edge coincides with the diameter of the rimbases.

**Trunnion-hoop.**—The hoop of a built-up gun, upon which the trunnions are built. Many large guns are cast without trunnions, and the trunnions are afterwards built upon them.

**Trunnion-lathe.**—A machine-tool for turning off the trunnions of ordnance or oscillating steam cylinders. The machine employs a shaft, carrying a revolving cutter.

**Trunnion-loop.**—A piece of rope about 18 inches long, having its two ends firmly spliced together, forming thus a ring, which is placed over the trunnion, serving as a means of applying a handspike to slue the piece in different directions.

**Trunnion-plate.**—A plate in the carriage of a gun, mortar or howitzer, which covers the upper part of the cheek and goes under the trunnion.

**Trunnion-ring.**—In gunnery, a solid wrought-iron forging, which is turned, bored and shrunk on the gun. It is the ring next before the trunnions.

**Trunnion-rule.**—An instrument employed in the inspection of cannon, for measuring the distance of the trunnions from the base-ring.

**Trunnion-sights.**—Sights placed on the trunnions of rifled guns for laying them. There are two kinds, **drop-sights** and **screwed-in sights**.

**Trunnion-square.**—A steel or iron instrument employed in the inspection of ordnance for ascertaining the position of the trunnions, with reference to the axis of the bore.

**Trussed Ladder-bridge.**—An improvised short-span military bridge. A ladder is placed on its edge, thus forming a kind of trussed beam. In shallow streams intermediate supports may be quickly obtained by moving wagons into the water.

**Trysting Day.**—An arranged day of meeting or assembling, as of soldiers.

**Trysting Place.**—A place designated for the assembling of soldiers; a rendezvous.

**Tsuba.**—The flat plate forming the guard of the sword formerly worn by military men. It had decorations of great beauty and variety.

**Tubage.**—In gunnery, the process of inserting in cast-iron or other guns a tube of wrought iron or steel, which increases the strength but decreases the caliber of the gun.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Tube.**—A primer for ordnance. A small cylinder placed in the vent of a gun, and containing a rapidly burning composition, whose ignition fires the powder of the charge; also the inner cylinder of a cannon.
- Tube-pouch.**—The artilleryman's leather pouch for carrying friction-primers. It has two loops, by which it is fastened to the belt. The **priming-wire** and **gunner's gimlet** are carried with it.
- Tube Wagon.**—In aviation a wagon used for transporting tubes of hydrogen. Each tube contains 150 cubic meters of gas, compressed into a small volume.
- Tube-well.**—An American contrivance, suitable for armies in the field, having for its object the obtaining of a supply of water in a very short space of time by the application of a limited amount of power.
- Tuck.**—An early name for a long and narrow sword; a rapier.
- Tuille.**—A plate or small shield which covers the front of the thigh. It is secured by straps and buckles and allows free movement of the limb.
- Tukhta-rewan.**—A conveyance for the wounded, used in some parts of the East Indies. It resembles some of the palanquins of the 16th century, and is so shaped as to permit the patient to rest either in a semi recumbent or prone position.
- Tulipe.**—The French term for the mouth or cup of the central tube of a shrapnel; also in artillery, the muzzle swell.
- Tullub.**—An Indian term signifying a demand; but the term is most commonly used when speaking of the monthly pay.
- Tulwar.**—In the East Indies, a term commonly used to signify a sword.
- Tumbler.**—The piece in the interior of a gun-lock by which the main-spring acts on the hammer, causing it to fall and explode the cap.
- Tumbler-punch.**—A small two-bladed punch used for pushing the arbor of the tumbler, the band-springs, etc., from their seats, in taking a gun apart.
- Tumbril.**—A covered army cart on two wheels, for the carriage of ammunition, tools, etc., belonging to the artillery.
- Tumelières.**—Plates of armor, which superseded the lower part of the mailed hose in the 12th and 13th centuries.
- Tungsten Steel.**—A variety of steel containing a small amount of tungsten, and noted for its tenacity and hardness, as well as for its malleability and tempering qualities.
- Tunic.**—A close-fitting coat, having short sleeves, worn in ancient times by the Romans. It was prevalent among the French after their return from the Crusades to the Holy Land, and bore testimony to their feats of valor.
- Tarcos.**—Native infantry of Algeria, in the pay of the French government, and who were partly officered by Frenchmen.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Turk-pike.**—A beam filled with spikes. An old name for a *cheval-de-frise*. It constitutes a simple accessory means of defense.

**Turk's-head Brush.**—A brush made use of in cleaning the bores of guns.

**Turlutine.**—In the French army, the military slang term for the campaign ration of pounded biscuit, rice, and bacon.

**Turma.**—A Latin term for a troop of 32 Roman cavalry. There were ten *turmae* in every legion, and three *decuriae* in each turma. In both the legionary and allied cavalry, the turma was formed in 8 files and 4 ranks.

**Turn a Flank.**—To pass round and take a position behind it, or upon the side of it.

**Turn In.**—To withdraw, to order under cover; as, to turn in the guard; to retire or go to bed.

**Turning Movement.**—An extended movement around the enemy's flank for the purpose of threatening or attacking his flank or rear.

**Turnbuckle.**—A form of fastening used for securing the free ends of the implement-chains in a gun-carriage and the cover of the usual ammunition-chest. In *aéronautics*, a connection for tightening wires, rods, etc., consisting of right and left hand threaded eyelets or swivels in a sleeve, the turning of which varies its length.

**Turning.**—In tactics, a maneuver by which an enemy or position is turned; also an operation applied to all ordnance and usually performed when the piece is being bored, cutting instruments being applied to the exterior of the gun.

**Turn Out.**—To bring forward, to exhibit; as, to turn out the guard.

**Turnpike.**—A simple accessory means of defense, being a beam filled with spikes and an old name for a *cheval-de-frise*.

**Turntable.**—A circular plate of metal carrying rails of the same gauge and on the same level as the adjoining rails. Turntables of a modified form are used in the service of heavy guns and perform the part of rotary platforms.

**Turret.**—A revolving tower constructed of thick iron plates, within which cannon are mounted; in military antiquity, a movable building, of a square form and consisting of from 10 to 20 stories, usually moved on wheels, and employed in approaches to a fortified place, for carrying soldiers, engines, ladders and other necessities.

**Turret-carriage.**—A gun-carriage, employed in turrets, so designed as to check recoil in a short space and to allow the gun to be fired through a wide field of fire with a small embrasure or port-hole.

**Turtle.**—A slang term in the trenches given to a very destructive form of German hand grenade, resembling a turtle in shape.

**Turwarth Gun.**—An Austrian repeating-carbine like the Swiss Vetterlin rifle, its peculiarity being the attachment of a cartridge magazine to a sliding breech-bolt system similar to that of the French Chassepot rifle. It carries one cartridge in the chamber, one in the carrier-block, and six in the magazine.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Tutenag.**—In ordnance, an alloy of 2 parts of copper, 3 of nickel, and  $6\frac{1}{2}$  of zinc. It is a very hard, fusible alloy, not easily rolled, and is best adapted to casting.

**Twenty-four Pounder Howitzer.**—A cast-iron smooth-bored, and muzzle-loading howitzer, with a chamber, used in the United States service. It weighs 1475 pounds and is mounted on a flank-casemate carriage. It admits of 7 degrees elevation and 9 degrees depression. The platform is a permanent part of the work.

**Twist.**—A term employed to express the inclination of a groove at any point, and is measured by the tangent of the angle made by the groove with the axis of the bore; also, a material for gun barrels, consisting of iron and steel twisted and welded together, as Damascus twist.

**Twist Barrels.**—In firearms, the term sometimes applied to coiled barrels in which the iron or steel is made into a ribbon several yards long, heated to redness and wound on a mandrel.

**Twitch.**—A contrivance used to keep control of a horse while some minor operation is being performed, or to gentle a savage or untrained animal. It usually consists of a stick with a hole in one end through which passes a loop, which can be drawn tightly over the upper lip or an ear of a horse.

**Two-arm Semaphore.**—A machine or stationary semaphore having two arms or vanes for forming signals, and a third arm or "indicator" displayed on the right side of the sender, the left as reviewed by the receiver. At night a red light screened to the rear indicates the direction of sending. Electric lights are installed on the vanes for night signaling.

**Two-horse Litter.**—A litter consisting of two poles about 20 feet long, united by cross pieces 3 feet long, stretching a piece of blanket, canvas or hide between them to form the bed. It is transported by two horses, placed between the poles in the front and rear of the litter.

**Two-handed Sword.**—A distinctive weapon of the German mercenary foot-soldiers. It was used with both hands and the blade frequently affected a wavy or flaming outline.

**Two Seater.**—A large air plane used for observation, bombing and reconnaissance. See **Handley-Page, Gotha, Caproni.**

**Tycoon.**—The title by which the Shogun, or former commander-in-chief of the Japanese army, was known.

**Tyler Gabion.**—A single sheet of galvanized iron, about .45 inch thick, and  $75\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, 36 inches wide, with 4 eyelet holes. It weighs 26 pounds and requires no pickets. The sheet is rolled into a cylinder for use, the ends being secured by strong wire ties.

**Tympanum.**—A drum used by the ancients. It consisted of a thin piece of leather or skin stretched upon a circle of wood or iron and beat with the hand. Hence the origin of our present drum. Also written **tympan.**

**Tzagara.**—An ancient form of crossbow. A law was passed at the Lateran Council in 1139, forbidding the employment of this weapon amongst Christian nations.

## U

**Uhlan.**—Light cavalry of Asiatic origin, introduced into the north of Europe along with the colonies of Tatars who established themselves in Poland and Lithuania.

**Ultimatum.**—The final conditions or terms offered by one government for the settlement of its disputes with another.

**Ultra-violet Light Sterilizer.**—A water purifying apparatus in portable form for troops in the field. Water, heavily charged with coli bacillus and other dangerous microbes, is rendered harmless by means of this apparatus.

**Umbon.**—The pointed boss or prominent part in the center of a shield or buckler; also written **umbo**.

**Umbrire.**—The visor of a helmet; a projection like the peak of a cap, to which a face-guard was sometimes attached, which moved freely upon the helmet, and could be raised like a beaver.

**Unaimed Fire.**—Fire directed at a visible objective which strikes another objective to the rear of it.

**Unattached.**—Not assigned to any company or regiment; unassigned.

**Unbarricaded.**—Not obstructed by barricades, as **unbarricaded** streets; open.

**Unbreech.**—In gunnery, to free the breech from its fastenings or coverings.

**Uneamp.**—To break up the camp of an enemy or dislodge him from camp.

**Uneap.**—The act of taking off the cap of a fuse, as in the Boxer fuse.

**Uncase.**—To take out of the covering, or spread to view, as a flag or the colors of a military body.

**Unconditional Surrender.**—Surrendering at discretion; not limited by terms or stipulations.

**Uncover.**—When troops deploy, the different leading companies or divisions, etc., successively uncover those in their rear by marching out from the right or left of the column; also to divest of the hat or cap.

**Under Arms.**—Armed and equipped and in readiness for battle, or for military parade.

**Under Canvas.**—An expression meaning, in a military sense, to be lying in tents.

**Undercarriage.**—That part of an aëroplane beneath the fuselage or nacelle, and intended to support the aëroplane when at rest, and to absorb the shock of alighting.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Undercarriage Skid.**—In an aëroplane, a spar mounted in a fore and aft direction, and to which the wheels of the undercarriage are sometimes attached. Should a wheel give way the skid then acts like the runner of a sleigh and supports the aëroplane.

**Undercharge.**—To use a charge that is too small; as, to **undercharge** a gun.

**Undercharged Mine.**—A mine whose crater has a radius less than the line of least resistance and is not as wide at top as it is deep.

**Under Command.**—Being liable to be ordered on any particular duty.

**Under Cover.**—Protected from the fire of the enemy by natural or artificial means; in any position out of danger.

**Underfeature.**—In map reading, a minor feature or offspring of a main feature.

**Under Fire.**—Exposed to the enemy's fire; taking part in a battle or general engagement.

**Underground Hangars.**—Hangars constructed underground and provided with concrete runways which are conveniently used for starting. These hangars are roofed over with a heavy layer of sandbags and the original sod. The roofs are supported by pillars at frequent intervals, so arranged as to interfere the least possible with the movement of the air planes.

**Underground Warfare.**—War or hostilities carried on from positions below the natural terrain. It embraces **spade warfare** and **trench warfare**.

**Under-metal.**—The position of a gun when the muzzle is depressed below the line of a level axis.

**Undermine.**—To dig beneath a wall or any such support, with the view to its fall. This can be aided by gunpowder or some other combustible.

**Under-officer.**—An inferior officer, one in a subordinate position or situation.

**Underwood Spade.**—A compromise-tool combining a pickaxe, a grubber, bayonet scabbard, rifle-rest and spade. The handle is of steel made hollow for the purpose of containing the bayonet.

**Undisciplined.**—As applied to troops, not perfect in exercise or maneuvers; not yet trained to regularity or order.

**Undress.**—In the military service, the authorized habitual dress of officers and soldiers when not in full uniform.

**Undress Guard-mounting.**—A substitute for dress guard-mounting in bad weather, at night, or after long marches. The ceremony is shortened, and the music at the discretion of the commanding officer is dispensed with.

**Undress Parade.**—A substitute for dress parade; allowed in bad weather, the companies forming without arms and the ceremony being shortened.

**Undulating Ground.**—In map reading, ground consisting of alternate gentle elevations and depressions.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Une-deux.**—In fencing, a feint followed by a disengage; in a different line from the feint. [French]
- Une-deux-trois.**—In fencing, two feints followed by a disengage.
- Unembodied.**—Not yet organized; not collected into a body, as **unembodied** militia.
- Unfix Bayonet.**—A command, in the Manual of Arms, to disengage the bayonet from the musket, and return it to the scabbard.
- Unfortified.**—Not strengthened or secured by any walls, bulwarks or fortifications.
- Unfurl.**—To unfold and display; to loose from a furled state, as a standard or color.
- Unguard.**—To leave unprotected and without any defense or safeguard.
- Unharnessed.**—Divested of weapons of defense and all kinds of armor; disarmed.
- Unhelm.**—To divest or deprive of the helm or defensive head covering.
- Unhorse.**—To throw from a horse, or to cause to dismount; as, to unhorse a rider.
- Unicorn.**—The old name for the howitzer, as improved from the licorn, borrowed from the Turks by the Russians, and from the latter by Europe generally.
- Uniform.**—In its military sense, the peculiar dress and equipment assigned by proper authority to each grade of officers and men.
- Uniform Groove.**—A groove in which the angle, which the tangent at any point makes with the corresponding element of the bore, is the same at all points. The same as **uniform twist**.
- Uniform Sword.**—An officer's sword of the regulation pattern prescribed for the army or navy.
- Uniform Twist.**—In firearms, a twist in which the spiral course has an equal pitch throughout. The same as **uniform groove**.
- Uniform Velocity.**—Velocity in which the same number of units of space are described in each successive unit of time.
- Union Jack.**—The British national flag, combining the crosses of St. George, St. Andrew, and St. Patrick, so as to make a flag representing the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. The ground is principally blue, taken from the Scottish flag.
- Unit.**—A term used in technical combinations, for a given numerical force; any group or subdivision organized for administrative or technical purposes.
- United Spanish War Veterans.**—A national encampment organized in 1904, by the consolidation of the National Army and Navy Spanish War Veterans, National Association of Spanish-American War Veterans, and the Society of the Service Men of the Spanish War, to which was added in 1906 the Legion of Spanish War Veterans and in 1908 the Veteran Army of Philippines.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**United States Army Balloon School.**—A school for practice and instruction in ballooning, located at Fort Omaha, Nebraska.

**United States Disciplinary Barracks.**—The Disciplinary Barracks at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, or one of its branches, designated as the place of confinement of general prisoners who are to be confined for six months or more and who are not to be confined in a penitentiary.

**United States Guards.**—An organization created in 1917 and intended to replace, to some extent, as a police force, the National Guard units which had been federalized. The prime function of these guards is to guard the sources of war supplies at home.

**United States Infantry and Cavalry School.**—A school established in 1881, at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. The course of instruction is for two years and the object of the school is to supply the need of a course of military instruction to those officers of the army who are not graduates of the United States Military Academy, and to furnish the latter a course of instruction in the higher branches of the profession.

**United States Military Academy.**—An institution, founded in 1802 by Act of Congress, and located at West Point, New York. Its special object is to fit young men for appointment as officers of the army. It combines in one school all the purposes usually aimed at in the several schools of engineering and other military branches in foreign countries. It has no endowments, but is maintained by annual appropriations.

**United States Rifle.**—A rifle, caliber .30, model of 1903, used in the United States. The barrel, with a fixed stud and fixed base attached, is 24.006 inches in length. The rifling consists of four plain grooves, 0.004 inch deep. The grooves are three times the width of the lands. The twist is uniform, one turn in 10 inches. The muzzle is rounded to protect the rifling, and the tenon at the rear is threaded for the purpose of securing the receiver to the barrel.

**United States Seacoast Fuse.**—A fuse having a paper case fitting in a fuse plug of bronze instead of wood. A recess in the top, filled with priming composition, is covered until the fuse is required for use.

**Universal Telegraph.**—A common means of signaling, consisting of two fixed and of two movable lights.

**Unlimber.**—To disconnect the limber from the gun or carriage.

**Unload.**—A word of command in fire orders; on which all cartridges are removed from the chamber and magazine, and other motions performed as prescribed.

**Unmilitary.**—Contrary to rules of discipline; unworthy of a soldier.

**Unofficerlike.**—Conduct unbecoming the character of an officer and gentleman.

**Unqualified.**—In small-arms firing, those who in the last practice season failed to qualify as a second-class shot or better,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

and those who for any reason did not fire the course and are not otherwise classified.

**Unsaddle.**—A command in the School of the Soldier Mounted, directing the removal of the saddle from the back of the horse.

**Unsheathe.**—To draw from the sheath or scabbard, as a sword.

**Unsighted.**—Not aimed by means of a sight nor furnished with a properly adjusted sight.

**Unslung.**—To take off the slings; to release from the slings, as to unslung a knapsack.

**Unslung Carbine.**—A command in the Manual of Arms, given to troops armed with the carbine, executed according to tactics.

**Unspike.**—To remove a spike from, as from the vent of a cannon.

**Untenable.**—Not to be held in possession; incapable of being defended.

**Untent.**—To deprive of tents or to remove the occupants from them.

**Unterer.**—One of the three parts of which the enceinte is formed, in the German system of fortification.

**Unteroffizier.**—A term familiarly employed to denote a German noncommissioned officer.

**Unwritten Rules.**—In addition to the written rules there exist certain other well recognized usages and customs that have developed into, and have become recognized as rules of warfare. These usages and customs are still in process of development.

**Upbraid.**—To reprove severely, rebuke or chide; under the Articles of War, any officer or soldier who shall upbraid another for refusing a challenge, shall himself be punished as a challenger.

**Updegraff Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel, lying below the axis of the barrel and in front, being moved from above by a thumb-piece.

**Uprising.**—An insurrection or popular revolt; a rebellion or mutiny; sedition.

**Urgent.**—In a military sense, as regards messengers, the highest speed consistent with safety and certainty of arrival at destination.

**Usages of War.**—In the progress of society, certain customs, rules and laws of war which have come to be generally recognized.

**Use.**—In the foundry, a slab of iron welded to the side of a bar near the end, to be drawn down by the hammer in prolongation of the length of the bar.

## V

**Vacancy.**—The state of an office or commission to which no one is appointed.

**Vacant Companies.**—Companies to the permanent command of which no person is appointed for the time being.

**Vacate.**—To annul or make void; to make of no authority or validity.

**Vaerfvade.**—The standing army of Sweden, recruited by voluntary enlistment. They receive pay and serve from three to six years.

**Vaguemestre.**—In the French army, the noncommissioned officer in charge of the post office; also baggage master (in each army corps, an officer of gendarmerie specially charged with this duty).

**Valenciennes.**—A pyrotechnic composition, composed of 50 parts of nitre, 28 of sulphur, 18 of antimony, and 6 of rosin. It is commonly used as an incendiary composition, in charging shells for the purpose of increasing their destructive property.

**Valetudinarium.**—An infirmary or hospital for the sick. Among the Romans, it was only established in war time, when their armies marched beyond the boundaries of the Republic.

**Valide.**—The French term, in a military sense, signifying effective, in good health, and fit for active service.

**Valière System of Artillery.**—A system established in 1735 embracing a uniformity for cannon throughout France. As a rule the limbers were very low, and the horses were attached in single file.

**Valise.**—A cylindrical portmanteau of leather, 18 inches long, placed on the saddle of each off-horse of an artillery-carriage, and used for carrying the smaller articles of the driver's personal equipment.

**Valise-saddle.**—In ordnance, a saddle on which the **valise** is carried. It is employed as a riding-saddle in case of necessity.

**Vallaris.**—In Roman antiquity, a term meaning of or pertaining to a rampart. Same as the English word **Vallar**.

**Vallary Crown.**—A crown bestowed by the ancient Romans as an honorary reward on the soldier who first surmounted the outworks and broke into the enemy's camp. It is in form of a circle of gold with palisades attached. Also written **vallar crown**.

**Vallation.**—A rampart or intrenchment; provided as a means of protection.

**Vallum.**—Among the Romans, the parapet which fortified their encampments.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Vallus.**—The name of the stake which served as a palisade in the Roman intrenchment. Every soldier carried one of these, and on some occasions three or four of them securely bound together much like a fagot.

**Valor.**—That quality which enables one to encounter danger with firmness; personal bravery and warlike courage; intrepidity.

**Vambrace.**—That part of ancient armor known as the brassard; it thoroughly protected the arm below the elbow.

**Vamose.**—To decamp; to depart suddenly from a camp, usually by night or secretly; to run away. Also written **vamoose**.

**Vamping.**—A slang term used by soldiers, signifying **eating heartily**.

**Vamplate.**—A round piece of iron on a tilting-spear, used to protect the hand.

**Van.**—The front of an army; the first line often called the vanguard. The troops marching in the front of an army.

**Vanehoate Gun.**—A breech-loading rifle having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which slides in the line of the barrel by direct action. The piece is fired by a center-lock of the usual pattern.

**Vanfoss.**—In fortification, a ditch dug without the counterscarp, and running all along the glacis usually full of water.

**Vanguard.**—That part of an army which marches in front; the advance guard; the van. The Vanguard may be split up into two or three bodies dividing the total length of front of this screen so that no part of the screen is very far from support.

**Vanquish.**—To conquer or overcome; to subdue in battle, as an enemy; to defeat in any conquest.

**Vantage Ground.**—The place or condition which gives one an advantage.

**Vant-bras.**—An old name for the armor for the arm; **vambrace**; also written **vantbrace** and **vantbrass**.

**Vant-courier.**—An avant-courier or one sent in advance; vancourier.

**Vanward.**—Pertaining to or situated in the van or front; as, **vanward** regiments.

**Varangian.**—One of the Northmen composing the imperial body-guard at Constantinople.

**Vareuse.**—In the French service, a loose jacket, part of the uniform and worn for undress duties.

**Variable Groove.**—A groove used to advantage when the portion of the projectile in the groove is so short that its form will undergo but slight alteration; it diminishes the friction of the projectile when it is first set in motion, and thereby relieves the breech of the piece of a portion of the strain which is thrown upon it.

**Variable Velocity.**—Velocity in which the space described varies from instant to instant, either increasing or decreasing.

**Variation of the Compass.**—The amount which the needle points away from the true north. Also called **declination of the needle**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Varying Elasticity.**—In built-up guns the principle under which the elasticity of the different hoops is exactly proportioned to the degree of elongation in same by internal pressure, all the hoops being equally strained by the powder, and none of their strength wasted.

**Vauban System of Fortification.**—A bastioned system in which the exterior side is generally 360 yards. The perpendicular of the front is  $\frac{1}{8}$  when the polygon is a square,  $\frac{1}{7}$  for the pentagon, and  $\frac{1}{6}$  for all higher polygons. All out-works are commanded by the enceinte.

**Vaumure.**—In fortification, any false wall; a work raised in front of the main wall; also written *vaimure*; *vamure* and *vauntmure*.

**Vavasseur Gun.**—A gun consisting of a steel tube with hoops of the same material. The strength is cast more upon the hoops and less upon the tube, which is quite thin and jacketed from the breech to a short distance in front of the trunnions, with a second tube shrunk upon it. The hoops extend to the muzzle.

**Vavasseur System of Rifling.**—A system in which the rotation is given by means of raised ribs (three in number) in the bore, while the projectile itself has corresponding grooves cut along its cylindrical surface.

**Vedette.**—A mounted sentry detached from a picket. Vedettes are placed in advance of the outposts of an army, to keep constant watch over the movements of the enemy, and to signal to the rear on the approach of danger; also written *vidette*.

**Vehicles.**—The carts, wagons, and trucks used in the transport of stores, etc., on service. They vary in size and construction from the small trench cart to the general service wagons and heavy motor trucks.

**Vekilchares.**—A word used among the Turks, which signifies the same as *fourrier* in the French, and corresponds with *quartermaster*.

**Veles.**—An auxiliary Roman soldier, armed with two long javelins, a sword worn on the right side, and with a *parazonium* or dagger on the left.

**Velitation.**—A dispute or contest; or slight engagement; a skirmish.

**Velites.**—In the French service, battalions of *chasseurs à pied* formed by Napoleon I. to furnish non-commissioned officers to line regiments. Also, light-armed troops who were first instituted during the Second Punic War.

**Velocimeter.**—An apparatus for obtaining initial velocity, and for measuring speed, especially that of projectiles.

**Vélocipédiste.**—A French term, meaning a bicycle dispatch rider.

**Velocity.**—Rate of motion; the relation of motion to time, measured by the number of units of space passed over by the moving body in a unit of time, usually the number of feet in a second. It is known as "initial," "muzzle," "striking," etc.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Velocity of Combustion.**—The space passed over by the surface of combustion in a second of time, measured in a direction perpendicular to its surface.

**Velocity of Recoil.**—In gunnery, the velocity imparted to the gun and carriage by the discharge of the piece. It is the greatest when the projectile leaves the muzzle.

**Velocity of Rotation.**—The velocity of a projectile body rotating round a fixed point.

**Velocity of Translation.**—The rate of motion of a projectile or body traveling through the air, measured by its linear velocity in feet per second.

**Venew.**—A bout or turn, as at fencing; a thrust or a hit.

**Vent.**—In gunnery, the opening at the breech of a firearm, through which fire is communicated to the powder of the charge; a touchhole.

**Ventail.**—That part of the helmet which completely closes in the open part of the helmet. It is pierced for both sight and breathing, and is adjusted in such a manner that it can be raised or lowered, or can be removed altogether.

**Vent-cover.**—A strip of bridle leather, used to strap over and protect the vent of a piece; a pin of copper or brass, fastened by rivets usually enters the vent, to prevent the cover from slipping. It is fastened to the piece by a buckle and strap, the latter passing around the breech.

**Vent-field.**—In gunnery, a flat raised surface around the vent of a gun.

**Vent-gauges.**—Two pointed pieces of steel wire used in the inspection of ordnance. One is .005 inch greater and the other .005 inch less than the true diameter of the vent. The diameter of the vent is measured by the gauges, the smaller of which must enter freely and the larger not at all.

**Vent-guide.**—A bronze instrument to be used with vents, in guns, of the Dahlgren pattern, to indicate their centers and show their true direction.

**Vent-impression Implements.**—Implements for taking permanent vent-impressions in lead. They consist of a **soft wire** about .07 inch in diameter and 3 or 4 fathoms long; a **lever** about twice the length of the bore, about 3 inches in diameter, and shod to suit the curve of the bore; and a small **button** of soft lead of sufficient size to fill the vent one inch from the bore.

**Ventometer.**—An instrument used for marking on the sliding bar the allowance to be made for wind. It is worked by a screw in 1/150ths of an inch.

**Vent-piece.**—A plug of copper containing the vent and screwed into its position in the gun; also a small piece of iron or steel, which when dropped to its position, and pressed by the breech-screw against the end of the powder-chamber, effectually closes the bottom of the bore.

**Vent-plug.**—A plug or stopper used for closing the vent of a gun. It sometimes replaces the vent cover.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Vent-punch.**—A short wire of the same size as the gunner's gimlet, cut off square at one end, and with the other brazed into an iron head. The head has a hole in it, through which a nail or piece of wire may be inserted, to aid in withdrawing the punch from the vent.
- Vent-searcher.**—A hooked steel wire about half the diameter of the vent, bent to a right angle at the lower end, and pointed. The vent is examined for roughness or for cavities in the metal by means of the searcher, the point of which should feel every portion of it carefully.
- Vent-server.**—An article used for serving the vents of guns, in lieu of serving the vent with the thumb. It is made of brass, the part which enters the vent being encased with a thick, conical piece of leather. A lanyard is attached to it.
- Vent-slot.**—The opening in the top of a gun, through which the vent-piece is dropped.
- Vent-tube.**—In the German built-up guns, and others of similar construction, the vent is in the direction of the axis of the bore, and is filled with a vent-tube; this is made of steel, cylindrical, and is lined with copper, more or less conical, and fits exactly into its place in the wedge; this place is enlarged at the rear, and fitted with a thread for the primer-tube screw.
- Verat.**—A 12-pounder gun of 17 calibers, weighing 2300 pounds, having a charge of 8 pounds.
- Verbal Orders.**—Orders usually communicated by the leader in person. When not so communicated, they are carried by staff officers or messengers. Important verbal orders are recorded as soon as practicable after issue.
- Verdict.**—The opinion or decision arrived at by the members of a court-martial as to the guilt or otherwise of the prisoner. The decision of the court upon an issue of fact is called a **finding**.
- Verdun.**—A variety of the civic sword, having a long straight and narrow blade. When placed erect, they would reach from the toe to the middle of the chest of a man of ordinary height, and were evidently worn only when the wearers were in their saddles.
- Vermorel Sprayers.**—Sprayers or syringes used, after a gas attack, for clearing the gas out of the trenches, dugouts, etc. They are distributed at easily accessible points in or near the trenches and protected from shell fire.
- Vernier.**—A scale by which a linear or angular magnitude can be read off with a much greater degree of accuracy than is possible by mere mechanical division and subdivision.
- Vernier-gauge.**—An instrument used in connection with the testing-machine. It is similar in principle of construction to the microscopic-gauge, except that the glass slides are replaced by a steel scale and vernier.
- Vernier-sight.**—A rear-sight made with a vernier scale operated by a screw.
- Vernissage.**—The French term, in artillery, for varnishing of the interior of projectiles.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Verrouillement.**—In small-arms, a French term meaning the bolt system, or system of bolt locking.

**Verrutum.**—A pilum with a trilateral head 5 inches long, and a shaft  $3\frac{1}{2}$  feet in length.

**Vertical Cover.**—In fortification, the elevation of the interior crest above the bottom of the trench, or above the natural surface, if there be no trench.

**Vertical Fire.**—The fire of mortars, etc., under high angles of elevation.

**Vertical Interval.**—The difference of level between two adjacent contours, always given in feet.

**Vertical Velocity.**—A projectile's velocity at any point resolved in a vertical direction. Thus if  $V$  be the velocity of a projectile moving at an angle  $A$  to the horizon, the vertical velocity =  $V \sin. A$ .

**Very Lights.**—Lights used to signal between aeroplanes or stations or between the ground and aëroplanes, when a code is prearranged; a flare for illuminating the enemy's position.

**Very Pistol.**—A breech-loading, single-shot pistol, with an 8-inch steel barrel chambered to receive a 12-gauge commercial shotgun shell. It projects red and white stars for use at night, and the streamer of smoke for use in daytime. The stars rise to a height of about 200 feet and remain visible for some time.

**Veteran.**—An old soldier past the prime of active manhood, and incapable of taking the field; one who has grown old in service, and has had much experience. Also, a slang term for a student, in France, who repeats a course; the same as a **turnback** at the United States Military Academy.

**Veteran Corps of Artillery of the State of New York.**—A corps instituted in 1790, exclusively by officers and soldiers of the War of the Revolution, and was duly confirmed as a separate corps in the organized militia of the State. Congress, in its militia laws of 1792, 1874, 1903 and 1908, enacted that it should retain accustomed privileges as a part of the organized militia.

**Veteranize.**—In the United States, to reënlist for service as a soldier.

**Veteran Reserve Corps.**—An organization in the United States, established during the rebellion. It was discontinued in 1869. It was employed to enforce the enrolling and drafting of men for active service, for arresting deserters and stragglers, etc.

**Veterinarian.**—One skilled in the diseases of horses or domestic animals; a veterinary surgeon.

**Veterinary Corps.**—A sub department of the Medical Department. It includes horseshoers, farriers, saddlers, cooks, privates, noncommissioned officers, and veterinarians with rank of lieutenant, captain or major.

**Veterinary Hospitals.**—Hospitals established on the line of communication, to which sick and injured animals are sent for treatment. When fit for duty they are transferred to the nearest remount depot for disposal.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Veterinary Supplies.**—Such horse medicines and instruments as are provided for in the Standard Supply Table for the animals of an army.

**Veterinary Surgeon.**—An officer of a cavalry regiment, or in the artillery, who is charged with the supervision of the horses, and with their cure, if in need of medical aid.

**Vetterlin Rifle.**—A repeating rifle of the Swiss service, the distinguishing peculiarity of which is the union of a cartridge magazine with a sliding-bolt breech system.

**Venglaire.**—An early form of cannon in which the chamber and barrel were formed of separate pieces. It followed the **bombarde**, although a few pieces now existing would indicate that it was of earlier origin and date of manufacture.

**Vexillary.**—Of or pertaining to an ensign or standard; a standard bearer.

**Vexillation.**—In Roman antiquity, a company of troops under one vexillum.

**Vexillum.**—In Roman antiquity, a flag or standard; a company of troops serving under one standard.

**Vexillum Roseum.**—In Roman antiquity, a red flag, which the general, or any sudden tumult or unforeseen danger, brought out of the capitol, and encouraged the people to flock to it as recruits for infantry.

**Viaduct.**—A structure for conveying a roadway across a valley or low level, being so-called in distinction from an **aqueduct** which is an erection of the same description for the conveyance of water over a hollow.

**Viatecture.**—The art of making roads, including the construction of bridges, viaducts, etc.

**Vicegerent.**—An officer who is deputed by a superior, or by proper authority, to exercise the powers of another; a lieutenant.

**Vickers Aëroplane.**—A British scout machine having a rotary Clerget engine and a single pair of struts at either side of the body. The planes, similar in area and outline, are highly staggered. The engine is completely surrounded by an aluminum cowling.

**Vickers Bomb.**—An aircraft bomb provided with a safety device that prevents premature or accidental explosion. The firing charge is held remote from the explosive charge until after the launching, and means are provided to cause the bomb to explode at a previously determined distance from the ground or the target. The bomb is fitted with a **pilot** consisting of a metallic mass which is suspended from the body of the bomb by a chain or wire. In another type, the mass of the pilot is composed of a cartridge with its percussion fuse and cap, and a fuse takes the place of the cord.

**Vickers Machine Gun.**—A light machine gun of .303 inch caliber, and weighing 28½ pounds including the muzzle attachment. With the barrel casing full of water, the weight is increased to 38½ pounds. The gun is worked by the force of explosion and the fusee spring.

**Victoria Cross.**—A decoration instituted on the termination of the Crimean Campaign in 1856, and granted to a soldier of any rank, and for a single act of valor.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Victualer.**—One who furnishes victuals, food or grain; a train or vessel employed to carry victuals or provisions for military use; one who deals in food or grain of any kind.

**Vidette.**—See **Vedette**.

**Viewer.**—An examiner of small-arms and ordnance stores generally.

**Vigne.**—In ancient times a shed or gallery with a roof and sides, made of double hurdles 18 or 20 feet long, and 7 or 8 feet wide, upon wheels. It was used to establish a covered communication between the towers, testudos, etc., of the besiegers.

**Violent.**—In gunnery, the term applied to the first part of the trajectory. Ancient artilleryists considered that the trajectory was composed of three distinct parts,—the violent, the middle or mixed, and the natural.

**Virage.**—A slang term applied to a whirling pivot evolution of an airplane.

**Vire.**—An arrow having a rotary motion, most commonly used with the crossbow.

**Vireton.**—An early bolt furnished with feathers, on thin pieces of wood or iron, which were arranged in a curved direction round the shaft, so as to impart a rotary motion to the bolt.

**Virgin System of Fortification.**—A system in which the enceinte is bastioned with a triple flank, with terrepleins respectively 2, 14 and 24 feet above the ground, and parapets 6 feet high.

**Visé.**—To examine and endorse as to correctness. All requisitions are viséed by the assistant chief of staff of the base section before being transmitted to the point from which supplies are furnished. Also written **Visa**.

**Visie.**—A front sight of a gun; a careful aim or sight. Also written **vizie** and **vizy**.

**Visière.**—A movable plate, pierced with narrow openings, inserted between the front rim of the helm and the upper part of the **bavière**, to fill in and defend the space left open before the face of the wearer. Also, in fortification, the French term for an embrasure, or tunnel.

**Visiting Officer.**—An officer whose duty it is to visit the guards, barracks, messes, hospital, etc. The same as orderly officer.

**Visiting Patrols.**—Patrols detailed to keep up communication with the pickets, the supports on either flank and the reserve (if any). They also patrol any ground lying between the pickets and supports, which cannot be observed by either.

**Visiting Rounds.**—These embrace both officer's and ordinary rounds. In officer's rounds, the officer guarding is preceded by a drummer carrying a lantern, and followed by a sergeant and a file of men. Ordinary rounds consist of a sergeant and a file of men.

**Visor.**—The fore-piece of a cap, projecting over, and protecting the eyes; a part of a helmet, arranged so as to lift or open,

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

and so show the face. Openings for seeing and breathing are generally in it.

**Vissage.**—In artillery, a French term for the screwing in of the breech-plug.

**Visual Signalling.**—Signalling carried out by heliograph, flag, disc or lamp. The range of visual signalling depends upon the nature of the country and the state of the atmosphere.

**Vis Viva.**—In gunnery, the mass of a body multiplied by the square of its velocity.

**Vivandière.**—A female follower of a regiment, who sells spirits and other comforts to the soldiers and sometimes ministers to the sick.

**Viven Bessières Grenade.**—A grenade thrown with the aid of a discharger (trombion) fitted on an infantry rifle, using the service cartridge. The maximum range is 208 yards, secured by aiming at an angle of 45 degrees. The high angle of fall makes it possible to obtain plunging fire on the trenches.

**Voice Relay.**—A chain of men for relaying by voice.

**Voigt System of Fortification.**—A system having the tenaille with casemated redoubts in the reëntering angles; a second enciente is formed of detached counter-guards. In the capital of the redoubts are ravelins and tenailles. The latter served Carnot as models.

**Voir Dire.**—In military and other courts, when a witness is supposed to be liable to objection for incompetency, or otherwise, he is first sworn, not in the cause, but on the *voir dire*, that is, to answer questions relating to his incompetency; and if it is apparent that he is incompetent, he is discharged without further examination.

**Voison Aëroplane.**—A machine with an engine of a fixed type, used by the French, British, Belgians and Italians. It is a pusher bombing machine, with a balanced rudder and a balanced elevator carried on four outriggers which terminate in a vertical chisel edge.

**Voiture.**—In French artillery, the term applied especially to a carriage and limber.

**Volant Piece.**—In ancient armor, an adjustable piece of armor, for guarding the throat, usually presenting an acute angle to the front.

**Volée.**—In loading the great bombards, it was necessary to charge the chamber, a piece distinct from the body of the cannon, and separated from it by the *volée*. Then the loaded chamber was brought to the body of the cannon and adjusted.

**Volet.**—A French term meaning (in fortification) an embrasure shutter; also, meaning ((in small-arms) a gate.

**Volker System of Fortification.**—A system of the Dutch School which proposed a very large ravelin, triple flanks and the *fausse-braie*.

**Volley.**—(Art.) The rapid discharge of a certain indicated number of rounds, by each gun of a unit, each gun firing without



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

regard to the others. (Inf.) The simultaneous discharge of all the rifles of a unit at command.

**Volley Gun.**—A gun with several barrels for firing a number of shots simultaneously; a kind of mitrailleuse.

**Volpique.**—A term applied to a flying machine when descending with the motor on and off. Also said to be **diving**.

**Volplane.**—A term applied to a flying machine when it is descending without the engine running. Sometimes designated as **gliding**.

**Volt.**—In fencing, a sudden movement to avoid a thrust.

**Voltigeurs.**—Picked companies of irregular riflemen in French regiments. They are selected for courage, great activity, and small stature. It is their privilege to lead the attack.

**Volume of Fire.**—A fire whose volume is dependent upon the tactical situation, the target presented, the effect it is desired to produce, the range, and the state of the ammunition-supply.

**Volunteers.**—Soldiers who enter into service voluntarily.

**Voucher.**—A paper or document which serves to vouch the truth of accounts, or to confirm and establish facts of any kind.

**Vouge.**—A strong pike or staff having at its extremity a long point. It was carried by the foot soldiers in the Middle Ages.

**Voulge.**—A long-handled weapon similar to a halberd, having both a point and a cutting edge. It was one of the most ancient weapons among the Swiss and also much sought after in France.

**Voulgiers.**—A regiment of French infantry armed with the **voulge** during the 15th century.

**Vrille.**—In aviation a **tail-spin** in which the airplane, after shooting upward, stalls, and falls sharply over to the side with a twisting movement, followed by a dive. See also **Barrel Roll**.

**Vulcan Powder.**—A dynamite composed of nitro-glycerin, sodium nitrate, and charcoal or sulphur, used principally in mining and blasting.

**Vulnerable.**—Susceptive of wounds; liable to external injuries; capable of being taken.

## W

**Wabbling.**—In gunnery, the description of the course of a projectile when the axis of the projectile does not correspond with that of the bore of the gun.

**Wad.**—A small mass of some soft or flexible material, such as paper or hay, used for retaining a projectile in place, as in firing at a depression; also a disk of pasteboard, etc., serving a similar purpose in small-arms. Also written **wadding**.

**Waddy.**—An aboriginal war club used by the natives of Australia; also written **waddie**.

**Wadhook.**—An instrument which forms part of the stores attached to a battery, and used for searching the bores of guns and withdrawing from them anything that would impede the loading.

**Waffenrock.**—A sort of loose frock made without sleeves and worn over the coat of mail. It reached as far as the knee, and on it were embroidered the armorial bearings of its owner.

**Wage.**—To engage in a contest, conflict, or encounter; to carry on, as a war.

**Wage Battle.**—To give, pledge, or security, for joining in the **duellum** or combat.

**Wager of Battle.**—The giving of gage, or pledge, for trying a cause by single combat, formerly allowed in military, criminal and civil causes.

**Wag-nuk.**—A weapon employed for striking, invented in 1659, and used by bandits in assassination. The wounds inflicted resembled those made by the claws of a tiger so that suspicion was diverted from the real authors of the crime.

**Wagon.**—A carriage on four wheels used for the transport of military supplies and heavy goods. The following are the principal ones, in the military service: ambulance-wagon, ammunition-wagon, baking-wagon, boat-wagon, bread and meat-wagon, forge-wagon, general service wagon, miner's wagon, officer-wagon, platform-wagon, pontoon-wagon, R. A. Wagon, rocket-wagon, siege-wagon, heavy sling-wagon, store-wagon, trestle-wagon, water-wagon and wire-wagon.

**Wagon-body Pontoons.**—Ordinary wagon-bodies, covered with pitched canvas or india-rubber blankets. These may be used as boats or pontoons.

**Wagon Convoys.**—A train of wagons laden with provisions or warlike stores and the detachment of troops appointed to guard such a train.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Wagoner.**—One who conducts a wagon; a wagon-driver. The Quartermaster Corps supplies such number of master-wagoners as the exigencies of the service may require.

**Wagon-master.**—An officer or person in charge of one or more wagons, especially of those used for transporting freight, as the supplies of an army and the like.

**Wagon Radio Section.**—A section of the radio company normally composed of 20 men, and one wagon radio set drawn by four horses. All men are individually mounted except the driver and the engineer, who ride on the wagon.

**Wagon Radio Set.**—The necessary technical radio apparatus, carried on a pintle-type wagon, an engine, a dynamo, a jointed mast, antenna and guy ropes, and the counterpoise. The technical radio apparatus is attached to the front, and the engine and dynamo to the rear element, and electrically connected with the instruments by cable.

**Wagon-sheet.**—A covering of ducking used on wagons, mostly in the western United States.

**Wagon Soldiers.**—A slang expression in the army for field artillery men, who usually ride on the ammunition chests of the limbers and caissons.

**Wagon-train.**—Wagons serving to convey the ammunition, provisions, sick, wounded, camp-equipage, hospital supplies, etc.

**Wahrendorf Breech-loader.**—A plan of closing the breech invented in 1846, in connection with the **Wahrendorf** system of rifling and projectiles. The breech-plug is held in by a horizontal bolt passing through the breech.

**Wahrendorf Gun.**—A 24-pounder gun loaded at the breech and mounted on a cast-iron traversing carriage, requiring little room and suitable for casemates. Its length is 8 feet 11 inches, and the diameter of the bore is 6.37 inches.

**Wailing.**—A mode of basket work pursued in forming a gabion, and in which the braid or plait is formed with more rods than two.

**Waist.**—A term applied, in artillery, to the loss of space consequent on the indentation of the sides of certain carriages to permit a fair angle of lock, when the front wheels are high.

**Waist-belt.**—A belt worn round the waist, by which a sword or bayonet is suspended. It usually supports the cartridge-box or is sometimes provided with loops, and carries from 20 to 50 cartridges.

**Waiting Guard.**—Men held in readiness for guard or sentry duty to take the place of others who may become sick or disabled.

**Waiting Man.**—The cleanest and neatest man at guard mounting. He attends the guard, and is excused from walking post.

**Waiving Amain.**—A salutation of defiance, as by brandishing weapons, etc.

**Wake.**—In a military sense, a trail or track left by troops, as the wake of an army.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Waling.**—The term applied when the web of a gabion is made with more than two rods at a time.

**Walk About.**—The military expression used by British officers when they approach a sentinel, and think proper to waive the ceremony of being saluted.

**Walk Back.**—In mechanical maneuvers, an expression meaning, after hoisting a gun or weight with a purchase, to walk towards the weight with the fall of the purchase in hand to keep control over the weight when lowering.

**Walk Through.**—In time fire, after having established the desired bracket, the fire for effect is usually executed by **walking through** the bracket with successive volleys at increments or decrements of 100 yards each. In fire for demolition, if the **walk through** is employed, the increments or decrements may be 50 or 25 yards.

**Wallace Intrenching-tool.**—A compromise tool possessing strength, portability, handiness and power. It weighs about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  pounds and measures 23 inches in length, and is conveniently borne by the soldier.

**Wall-grenade.**—An exploding shell resembling a hand-grenade in shape and purpose, but larger; used in defending fortified places.

**Wall-knot.**—A knot made at the end of the lever and pry-pole rope, to prevent it from being drawn through the hole in the lever.

**Wall-piece.**—A very small cannon (or in ancient times, an arquebus) mounted on a swivel, on the wall of a fortress, for the purpose of being fired at short-range on assailants in the ditch or on the covered-way.

**Wall Tent.**—A tent of various sizes and patterns, the base being square or rectangular, furnished with side-walls and a fly, employed for military and general purposes.

**Wall-tower.**—A tower built in or against a wall; an arrangement common in medieval fortification to supplement other means of defending or protecting castles or cities.

**Walter Rolling Shield.**—A small bombproof, mounted on two wheels, capable of being directed from inside by a man kneeling who can thus approach a shelter, wire entanglement, or an enemy's trench and fire or observe through two holes fitted with movable shutters.

**Wambeys.**—A thickly quilted tunic stuffed with wool, and worn by knights under the hauberk, as a padding for the armor.

**Wand.**—In visual signalling, a stick of light wood about 18 inches long and one-half inch in diameter. It is held loosely between the thumb and forefinger and waved rapidly to the right or left to indicate the elements of the alphabet. Its effectiveness may be increased by tying a handkerchief near the outward end.

**Wangling.**—A slang term of the trenches meaning to argue and complain in the sense of **grousing**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Waras dins.**—A kind of Slavonian soldiers, who are clothed like the Turks, with a sugar-loaf bonnet instead of a hat.

**War-bonnet.**—A ceremonial head-covering worn by the American Indians, consisting of a rawhide cap fitting the head and extending down the back to the heels, the crown and all the upper side being covered with feathers.

**War-cart.**—A kind of wagon upon which two or more small cannons were mounted, used in the 15th century.

**War College.**—See **Army War College**.

**War Condition Period.**—A 24-hour period when the personnel and matériel of a coast defense are placed under more or less of the conditions that would exist during a state of war.

**War Council.**—A body occupying an advisory capacity in major problems and in the formation of departmental policies. It coöperates with the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff. The Secretary of War is a member of the War Council.

**War Cross.**—A British decoration bestowed for specially meritorious service during war. See also **Croix de Guerre**.

**Ward-Burton Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock which slides in the line of the barrel by direct action. The piece is fired by a concealed lock moved by a spiral mainspring and the magazine is charged from below by drawing back the bolt.

**Warden.**—An officer appointed for the military protection of some particular district of country; a guardian or watchman.

**War Department.**—That department of the government which takes charge of all matters relating to war. It is presided over by the Secretary of War, who is a member of the President's official Cabinet, and for administrative purposes the following divisions are made:—General Staff, Adjutant General's Department, Inspector General's Department, Judge Advocate's Department (Provost Marshal), Ordnance Department, Quartermaster Corps, Corps of Engineers, Coast Artillery Corps, Signal Corps, Medical Department, Bureau of Insular Affairs and Bureau of Militia Affairs.

**War Department General Staff.**—A staff which, in its several sections and committees, stands in an advisory relation to the Chief of Staff of the Army, and the Secretary of War. As re-organized in 1918, it consists of four divisions: The Military Intelligence Division, The War Plans Division, Division of purchases, storage and traffic, and Army Operations Division. It includes such general officers and assistants as the Chief of Staff may select.

**Warder.**—A truncheon, or a staff of command, carried by a king or any commander-in-chief, the throwing down of which seems to have been a solemn act of prohibition to stay proceedings.

**Wardholding.**—The military tenure of land in Scotland under the feudal system, by which the vassal was bound to serve the superior in war whenever called on to do so.

**War Diary.**—A record of events kept in campaign by each battalion and higher organization, each ammunition, supply, engineer, and sanitary train.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Ward Surgeon.**—A medical officer in the United States army, who is responsible for the professional care of the patients, for the condition of the wards, and for the proper performance of the duties devolving upon the nurses and attendants.
- War-eagle.**—The golden eagle; so-called by the American Indians, who use its feathers for symbolic ornaments.
- Ware Combination-fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a metal stock open at the rear, but closed at the front end with a screw-cap, provided with 4 holes.
- War Establishment.**—The augmentation of regiments to a certain number, by which the whole army of a country is considerably increased, to meet war exigencies.
- War-flail.**—A military weapon, resembling the common flail, employed in medieval warfare.
- War Flame.**—A signal or alarm fire frequently used in war; a balefire; a flare.
- War-fork.**—A weapon first employed in the 15th century, consisting of a metal fork with several prongs, made fast at the end of a long pole or shaft. Sometimes a hook for scaling purposes was made to form a part of the fork.
- War Game.**—The designation of *strategos*, the American game of war, and *kriegsspiel*, the German war game.
- War-garron.**—A strong, powerful and spirited horse that has been worn out in military service.
- War-gear.**—In military mining, the implements and equipments of a mine, collectively.
- War-hammer.**—A hammer-like weapon having a heavy head, usually with one blunt and one spiked extremity, especially one with a long handle for use by infantry.
- War Honors.**—Honors and decorations bestowed upon the recipients for distinguished services rendered or wounds received in time of war. In the United States they are known as certificate of merit, distinguished service cross, distinguished service medal, medal of honor, Mexican service badge, war service chevrons and wound chevrons.
- War Industries Board.**—A board appointed by a government to handle or conduct the large industrial problems arising in connection with war.
- War Measures.**—Orders and proclamations made during and occasioned by war, especially such as are often considered to have been of doubtful constitutionality and justified only by the extreme exigencies of the time.
- Warning Calls.**—The class of calls comprising first call, guard mounting, full dress, overcoats, drill, stable, water, and boots and saddles, all preceding the *assembly* by such interval as may be prescribed by the commanding officer.
- War Office.**—In Great Britain, the office of the Secretary of State for War, which is subdivided into the Military Department under the Commander in chief, the Civil Department under the Financial Secretary, and the Central Office under the Permanent Under-secretary of State. It corresponds to the War Department in the United States.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**War Office Regulations.**—In the British service, the royal warrants regulating the pay, retirement, and allowances of officers and men of the army, together with the instructions to paymasters and others considered necessary for the proper carrying out of the warrant.

**War of Movement.**—Bold and rapid maneuvers.

**War of Positions.**—Trench warfare or a war of sieges.

**Warping.**—In aëronautics a means of lateral control which consists in twisting the main lifting surface, so as to get a greater angle of inclination to the wind on one side and less on the other.

**War Plane.**—An aëroplane specially designed and constructed for use in warfare.

**Warrant.**—A certificate of rank or appointment issued to one of lower rank than a commissioned officer.

**Warrant Officers.**—Those who have no commissions, but only warrants from such boards or persons as are authorized by law to grant them.

**Warray.**—To invade or attack a state or nation with force of arms; to make war upon.

**War Rebels.**—Persons within an occupied territory who rise in arms against the occupying or conquering army, or against the authorities established by the same.

**War-scut.**—A contribution for the supply of arms and armor, in the time of the Saxons.

**War Service Chevrons.**—Gold chevrons of standard material and design worn on the lower half of the left sleeve of all uniform coats, except fatigue coats, by each officer and enlisted man of the United States Army who has served six months in the zone of the advance in the European war; an additional chevron is allowed for each additional six months of similar service thereafter. Officers and enlisted men of the aviation service on combat flying duty in Europe are credited for the war service chevron with the time they are on that duty.

**War-traitor.**—A person in a place or district under martial law who, unauthorized by the military commander, gives information of any kind to the enemy or holds intercourse with him.

**War-whip.**—An instrument of chastisement variously described as a whip armed with hooks or barbs; a scorpion.

**War-whoop.**—The cry or shout uttered by Indians in war. It is a shrill piercing note on the highest key of the voice, with a rapid vibration, made by striking the hand or the fingers against the lips.

**Warwolf.**—In ancient military history, an engine for throwing stones and other great masses.

**Wash.**—In aeronautics, the disturbed air behind an aeroplane when it is moving. Sometimes called **dead air** and **wake**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Wash In.**—In aëronautics, an increase in angle towards the tip, frequently given to one side of the machine, in order to overcome the turning tendency of the torque of the propeller. The reduction of angle is called the **wash out**.
- Washout.**—In aëronautics, the difference between angles of incidence of almost separate aërofoils, distinguished from the **decalage** in that with the wash-out the comparative degrees are formed on the same plane surface.
- Watch and Ward.**—The charge or care of certain officers to keep a watch by night and a guard by day in towns, cities and other districts, for the preservation of the public peace.
- Watch-box.**—A term sometimes used for a shelter for a guard or sentinel; a sentry-box.
- Watch-fire.**—A fire lighted at night for the use of a watch guard; a night signal.
- Watch-gun.**—A gun fired at the setting or relief of a watch, either in a garrison or on shipboard.
- Watch-house.**—A house in which a guard is placed; a temporary guard-house; a sentry box.
- Watchmen.**—Enlisted men detailed as overseers over prisoners and as such receive orders and perform their duties as directed by the commanding officer.
- Water Battery.**—A battery very nearly on a level with the water.
- Water-call.**—A trumpet sounding, on which the cavalry assemble to water their horses. Sometimes written **watering-call**.
- Water-cap.**—In gunnery, a device for preventing the introduction of water or sand into shells, formerly used with spherical projectiles in ricochet firing.
- Watercourse.**—In map reading, the line defining the lowest part of a valley, whether occupied by a stream or not.
- Water-deck.**—A covering of painted canvas for the saddle, bridle, and the like, of a dragoon's horse.
- Watershed.**—A ridge or high land separating two drainage basins, the summit of land from which water divides and flows in two directions.
- Water-shell.**—A common shell filled with water, having a gun-metal cylinder screwed into it, containing  $\frac{1}{2}$  ounce of gun-cotton.
- Water Supply.**—If possible the dismounted units should be nearest the water supply. If water is obtained from a stream, horses will be watered below the place where troops obtain their drinking water, but above washing and bathing places. The water supply is marked with flags as follows: **White** for drinking, **blue** for watering place for animals, and **red** for washing or bathing places.
- Water Test.**—A hydraulic test applied to cylinders and tubes in the foundry. In the construction of the coiled wrought-iron tubes for conversion of Rodman smooth-bore guns, the tubes



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

are subjected to a water test of 140 pounds to the square inch.

**Water-wagon.**—A wagon used to carry water for troops on the march, or in quarters. It contains a barrel for holding the water, and is fitted for single, double, or pole draught.

**Watkins Chronograph.**—An electric chronograph in which the registration of the breaks in the current owing to the passage of the shot through the screens is accomplished by means of a spark from the induced current of a Ruhmkorff coil.

**Watkins Range-finder.**—A double reflecting instrument, on the principle of the ordinary sextant, but so constructed that the near object is seen by reflection and the distant one by direct vision, thus rendering it easier and quicker to use, more particularly in hazy weather.

**Wattling.**—In fortification, a general term applied to the woven part of brush construction.

**Wave Action.**—In gunnery, the name applied to abnormally high pressures which are found to occur in a gun when very large charges are used; they appear to be local, and do not give increased velocity to the shot.

**Wave Formation.**—An echelon formation for combat.

**Waver.**—To hesitate before the enemy under a withering fire; to be undecided whether to go on or to retreat.

**Way of the Rounds.**—In fortification, a space left for the passage of the rounds between the rampart and the wall of a fortified town.

**Weapons of Offense.**—Those which are used in attack, in distinction from those of defense which are used to repel.

**Web.**—A piece of canvas nailed across the two side bars of a saddle to prevent the seat of the saddle from being pushed upward by the peg on which it hangs; the name frequently given to the basket-work of a gabion; the blade of a sword. In aëronautics, wooden or other material used as distance pieces between the ribs of a sustaining plane.

**Wedge.**—The name sometimes given to a body of troops drawn up in such a form; one of the mechanical powers, in principle a modification of the inclined plane.

**Wedge Breech-loader.**—A cross-piece or sliding block inserted in a horizontal mortise which intersects the bore at right angles. This block is fitted with a sliding hammer, and has on its face, which forms the bottom of the bore, a thin iron or tin cup to stop the gas. This apparatus prevents the necessity of lifting out a heavy vent-piece.

**Wedge-clamp.**—A device used in testing-machines for securing a perfectly central pull or stress on the flat specimens to be tested, without the possibility of any twist or tearing from the edges or sides.

**Wedge Gun.**—A gun in usual construction similar to breech-loading rifled guns of the English service, and rifled on the same principle, so as to fire a lead-coated shot. The method

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

of closing the breech is different from that of the screw and vent-piece gun.

**Weighed Off.**—A slang expression used to signify that a soldier has been awarded a punishment for an offense.

**Weight of Metal.**—The total weight of the projectiles which can be fired from a single gun in a given time, or of those which can be fired simultaneously from any assemblage of gun.

**Weld.**—To press or heat into intimate and permanent union by repeated blows of the hammer, or under pressure.

**Weldon Range-finder.**—A range-finder consisting of a metal box, on the lid of which are fitted three prisms which are the essential constituents of the instrument.

**Well.**—A depth which the miner sinks under ground, with branches or galleries running out from it, either to prepare a mine, or to discover the enemy's mine.

**Well Found.**—In a military sense, a term meaning fully equipped or armed.

**Well Supported.**—Well assisted or sustained; as, a well supported fire from the batteries.

**Welsh Glaive.**—A weapon of war used in former times by the Welsh; a kind of poleax. Also written **Welsh hook**.

**Werder Rifle.**—A rifle in which the breech-block is opened and closed by the hammer, instead of the lever-guard, giving greater safety and ease of manipulation, especially when the soldier loads lying on the ground.

**Werndl Gun.**—A breech-loading gun, in which the breechblock vibrates around an axis parallel to and below the axis of the bore prolonged to the rear of the chamber.

**Werthmüller System of Fortification.**—A system in which the enceinte has fausse-brayes, and in rear, the buildings are disposed for resistance.

**Westcott Chuck.**—A combination chuck adapted for ordnance work on all round, oval, oblong or eccentric shapes.

**Westley Richards Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breech-block, which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel, and lying above the axis of the barrel and in rear, being moved from below.

**West Point.**—The site of the United States Military Academy, and of a fortress erected during the War of Independence, on the west bank of the Hudson River, 52 miles north of the City of New York.

**West Point Army Mess.**—A mess established at West Point in 1845. It is the right of any commissioned officer of the Army of the United States to become a member of this mess. The officers of the mess, which is a body corporate, are a President, a Treasurer, with caterer and senior and junior councils of administration.

**West Point Foundry.**—A foundry established under the special patronage of the United States government in 1817. At the commencement of the Civil War, immediate demands were made by the government on this foundry and its whole force

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

was devoted to the production of rifled cannon on the Parrott system. Prior to this, the establishment was engaged in the manufacture of cast-iron, smooth-bore Rodman and Dahlgren guns.

**Wet Guncotton.**—A form of guncotton made up in fifteen ounce slabs 6 inches by 3 by  $1\frac{3}{8}$  and is packed in tin air-tight boxes, containing 16 slabs. Each slab is perforated in the center for a primer.

**Wetteren Powder.**—A smokeless powder consisting of grains of a dead black color, mostly of a cubical shape.

**Wheel.**—A maneuver in drill in which troops in line change direction without destroying their alignment; also in ordnance and artillery, a circular frame turning about an axis. The principal parts are the nave, nave bands, nave box, spokes, felloes and tire.

**Wheel-cases.**—In pyrotechny, cases used for giving a rotary motion to pieces mounted on an axis, and to produce at the same time a very brilliant fire. They are attached to the ends of the spokes of the wheel which they are to turn.

**Wheel-crossbow.**—The name commonly given to an arbalest having a moulinet.

**Wheeled Mount.**—A carriage or mount provided with wheels for transportation of the piece mounted thereon.

**Wheelers.**—The shaft horses of a gun-carriage. The term is also applied to the mechanics of a battery engaged in setting up the wheels of the gun-carriages.

**Wheel-guard.**—A guard on the hub or nave of a wheel to keep dirt from the bearings; an iron plate on a wheeled vehicle to receive the chafing of the wheel when the pole or shaft is turned; a rounded guard on a piercing weapon, as a sword; also called **wheel-guard plate**.

**Wheel-harquebus.**—A form of harquebus invented in 1515 having a wheel-lock (made of ten separate pieces) fired by means of **marcasite**.

**Wheeling.**—Circular motion made by horse and foot, either to the right or left, forward and backward, etc.

**Wheel-lock.**—A gunlock in which sparks were struck from a piece of iron pyrites, by a revolving wheel; also a brake for a carriage.

**Wheel-plate.**—A flat, horizontal metallic ring, affixed to the body of a carriage, its under surface resting on the upper surface of the **sweep-plate**. These two plates have their centers in the axis of the **main-pin**.

**Wheel Transportation.**—A division of animal transportation, in which the wagon is the unit, and each animal can haul, on a conservative estimate, 1200 pounds gross or 700 pounds net load. Wagon transportation should always be used unless the country is impracticable or the rate of march too rapid for wheels.

**Whinger.**—A kind of hanger or sword used as a table knife and as a weapon. Also written **whinyard**.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Whip.**—In artillery, to tie a piece of twine round the end of a rope to prevent the strands being laid open; a small single tackle.

**Whippet Tank.**—An English armored car equipped with caterpillar treads and capable of making 12 miles an hour over rough ground.

**Whirling-machine.**—In gunnery, a machine for ascertaining the resistance of the air to bodies moving at low velocities.

**Whirling-table.**—In aeronautics, an apparatus for experimental purposes, consisting of a horizontal table and one or more revolving disks, with various attachments, for illustrating aerial laws, etc.

**Whirlwind Fire.**—A common name given to the artillery barrage or curtain of fire.

**Whistle Signals.**—Three types of whistles for the **squadron group**, **troop commander group** and **platoon leader group**. "Attention to orders" (a short blast of the whistle) and "suspend firing" (a long blast of the whistle) are the only whistle signals authorized or permitted.

**White Gun.**—A magazine-gun having a cut-off in which the permanent portion of the magazine mechanism is contained in a box located directly below the receiver; the remainder, in the form of a light packet, is introduced into the magazine with the cartridges which it holds.

**White Gunpowder.**—A gunpowder more powerful than the ordinary. Its ingredients are chlorate of potash, dried ferrocyanide of potassium, and sugar.

**White Phosphorus Bomb.**—A British bomb consisting of a tin cylinder 4 by 2½ inches. The rear end is closed by a thick piece of metal, into which a 15 inch rod is screwed. In the forward end is a screwed threaded hole, which takes the chamber. In the center of the bomb is a copper detonator well.

**White Stars.**—In pyrotechny, a decoration for rockets consisting of 16 parts of niter; 8 parts of sulphur; and 4 parts of mealed powder.

**Whitman Saddle.**—A favorite American saddle having a round, smooth-cut, back pommel, as low as can be made and escape contact with the highest withers.

**Whitney Rifle.**—A repeating rifle similar to the Kennedy in general outline, the magazine being under the barrel and operated by a lever.

**Whittemore Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber closed by a movable breechblock, which rotates about a horizontal axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel, lying below the axis of the barrel and in front, being moved from above by a thumb-piece.

**Whitworth Breech-stopper.**—An apparatus for closing the breech in the earlier Whitworth guns, consisting of a cap, revolving in a ring hinged to the gun, screwed over the end of the bore.

**Whitworth Gun.**—A breech-loading gun, in which the breech-closing arrangement consists of a breechblock sliding horizontally in grooves inclined at an angle to the rear face.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

- Whitworth Projectile.**—A projectile first turned so as to make the cross-sections circles, and the sides tapering toward both ends.
- Whitworth Steel-shells.**—Shells formed from ingots of steel cast in the form of hoops, and drawn down to the necessary size under the hydraulic press. The ends are closed with screw-plugs.
- Whitworth System of Rifling.**—A system whose peculiarities are polygonal rifling and comparatively small bore. The polygon has 24 surfaces with 6 grooves, each  $\frac{1}{10}$  of an inch deep.
- Whiz.**—To make a humming or hissing sound, like an arrow or a ball flying through the air.
- Whiz Bang.**—A slang term for a shell of such high velocity that its **whiz** and its **bang** are almost simultaneous.
- Who Comes There?**—A form of military challenge. During certain prescribed night hours all parties approaching a sentinel are thus challenged and are halted or advanced, according to circumstances.
- Who Will Fire.**—In small-arms firing, the heading under which the Regulations designate those who are required or authorized to fire the known distance practice.
- Wicket.**—A small door in the gate of a fortified place, affording a free passage to and fro, without opening the great gate.
- Wiener Powder.**—A gunpowder, in which in forming the press-cake all water is excluded and heat is substituted.
- Wigwag.**—To signal by means of a flag waved from side to side according to a code adopted for the purpose.
- Wilkinson Projectile.**—A cylindro-conoidal pellet indented with three deep furrows, a construction favorable to compression longitudinally; and, therefore, expansion laterally.
- Wilson.**—The name commonly applied to the largest gun by the French artillerymen.
- Wimbledon Target.**—The target used upon the range of the National Rifle Association of Great Britain at Wimbledon.
- Winans Steam-gun.**—A battery gun of large caliber. The shot falls from a hopper into a breech-chamber, and is projected through the barrel by the sudden admission behind it of steam under enormous pressure.
- Winch.**—An axle turned by a crank-handle for raising weights; a windlass.
- Winchester Rifle.**—A magazine-rifle of various models and calibers used both for sporting and military purposes. The lever action box magazine and other similar models handle the .30 United States Army, .303 British, etc., cartridges. Recent models handle the modern type high-powered smokeless powder ammunition. The parts are made to gauge and are interchangeable.
- Windage.**—The space left between the bore of a piece and its projectile, which is measured by the difference of their diameters; the influence of the wind in deflecting the bullet from the point at which it is aimed; also applied to the amount of change made on the wind-gauge.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Wind Component Indicator.**—In artillery and gunnery, a device for determining the wind reference numbers to be used on the range and deflection boards and to indicate the numbers to the operators of these boards.

**Wind Deflection.**—Deflections due to wind vary according to its strength and direction, and may be allowed for from a table. As in case of drift the amount of deflection towards the end of the path is greater in inverse ratio to the loss of velocity in the shell.

**Wind-gauge.**—A graduated attachment on the rear sight of the rifle by which allowance may be made in aiming for the effect of the wind upon the bullet and for drift.

**Wind-gun.**—A gun in which the elastic force of condensed air is used to discharge the projectile; an air-gun.

**Windlace.**—An apparatus employed in early times for bending the bow of an arbalest.

**Windlass Wagon.**—A part of the equipment of a balloon company. It has a steel cable about the size of a pencil, that can stand a heavy pull, wound up on an immense reel. In the center of this cable is a telephone wire, connecting with the basket. A motor turns the reel in one direction or the other to allow the balloon to ascend, or to draw it down. In the French service this windlass wagon is known as the *Voiture-treuil*.

**Windlass Crossbow.**—A form of crossbow anciently used by the infantry. It was much heavier than the crossbow of the cavalry, and the string was stretched by means of a windlass, or windlace. It was generally called *cranequin crossbow*.

**Wind-screen.**—In *aéronautics*, a small transparent screen mounted in front of the pilot of an aircraft to protect his face from the air pressure.

**Wing.**—An ornament worn on the shoulder; a small epaulet or shoulder-knot; in fortification, the longer side of crownworks, hornworks, etc., connecting them with the main work; the right or left division of an army, regiment, etc. The battalion is the smallest body which is divided into wings. In *aéronautics*, one of the sustaining planes of monoplanes.

**Wing Commander.**—In aviation, the officer commanding and directing three or more squadrons.

**Wing Flap.**—In *aéronautics*, a portion cut out of the main surface and hinged thereto.

**Winged Torpedo.**—A type of grenade lighter than the *aërial mine*, and obtaining greater accuracy and range, carrying a 40-pound projectile about 500 yards. It is effective in beating down the enemy's defenses and cutting away wire entanglements and other obstacles.

**Wing-helmet.**—A Polish casque with winglets, of the 17th century, worn by the troops under Sobieski who were called *winged cavalry*.

**Wing Men.**—In *aéronautics*, men whose duty is to see that the planes on either side of the fuselage are in order. When the machine is starting or landing their place is at the wing ends to hold the machine. They rank as first-class privates.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY.

**Wing Officer.**—An officer of the Indian army attached to a wing of a native infantry regiment.

**Wings.**—The two flanks or extremes of any portion of an army or any body of troops on the right and the left of the center.

**Wing Sections.**—In aëronautics, the aërofoils. The upper wings are divided into three sections or panels—the inner, outer and the neutral center. Exclusive of these section panels are the wing flaps.

**Wing Slide.**—In aviation the airplane descends sideways more rapidly than it goes ahead.

**Wing-surface.**—In aëronautics, the area or surface measurement of wings. Also written **Wing-spread**.

**Wing-tip.**—In aëronautics, the outer extremity of the wing of a monoplane, or any movable surface at the end of a wing.

**Wing Traverses.**—In fortification, where the approach is exposed to an enfilading and a slant reverse fire, and does not admit of a change of direction to avoid these, wing traverses are erected across the line of trench to cover from an enfilading view.

**Wing Walls.**—In fortification, walls built from the ends of the spandrel walls with a splay of about 30°, which act as buttresses for the spandrel walls and also as retaining walls for part of the embankment left unsupported by the cut made to give access to the culvert. The tops of the wing walls slope with the earth of the embankment.

**Wing-warping.**—In aëronautics, a term for the deflection of a portion of a wing of an aëroplane.

**Winter Quarters.**—The quarters of an army during the winter. In order to admit of the easy supply of the troops, winter quarters are more widely distributed than camps, and are analogous to the occupied points of a "defensive line."

**Wint Saddle.**—An adjustable cavalry saddle, practically a McClellan saddle divided into halves. It is so constructed as to suit the changing condition of a cavalry horse during a campaign, thus making it easier for him to carry his load, and also reducing the chances of his getting a sore back.

**Wiper.**—In firearms, a rod for holding a rag with which to wipe out the bore.

**Wire Cart.**—A cart for laying field lines, provided with drums and an automatic gear for picking up the wire when driving back over the line. This is supplemented by carriers for buzzer wire to be used by men on foot or mounted.

**Wire Cartridge.**—A cartridge used for "fouling," in which the charge of shot has wire ligaments.

**Wire Chevaux-de-Frise.**—A form of portable wire entanglement consisting of three or four wooden crosses, lashed or spiked at their centers to a long pole, such as a bean pole, and connected with each other by barbed wire. This produces an obstacle similar to a chevaux-de-frise and presents a barbed-wire fence, even though rolled over.

**Wire Company.**—The field signal organization used by the commander of a division for establishing and maintaining those

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

tactical lines of information which radiate from division headquarters, and which serve, in general, to connect these headquarters with the major subordinate units.

**Wire-cutter.**—An implement used for cutting wire and barbed wire entanglements. It is employed specially to clear passages for the assault, and is supplied to all advanced troops and ground scouts.

**Wire Entanglement.**—An obstacle of wire or barbed wire strung on posts or other supports, so that it will be impracticable to crawl through at or near ground-level.

**Wire-fence Obstacle.**—An obstacle consisting of anything from a single strand of wire arranged to trip a man in the dark, or in long grass, etc., to a 150 strand wire entanglement 30 feet or more in width.

**Wire-gauge.**—A gauge for measuring the diameter of wire, thickness of sheet metal, etc., generally consisting of a metal plate with a series of notches of various widths in its edge; a standard series of sizes arbitrarily indicated, as by numbers, to which the diameter of wire or the thickness of sheet metal is usually made, and which is used in describing the size or thickness.

**Wire Gun.**—A built-up gun in which some of the rings or hoops are replaced by wire wrapped, under tension, around the inner tube of the gun. Among the guns of this class are the Woodbridge, Crozier, Brown, Schultz, Longridge and Armstrong guns.

**Wire Platoon.**—A platoon composed of two wire sections and commanded by a lieutenant.

**Wire Section.**—A part of the wire company, composed of 13 mounted men and a wire cart and its driver. A wire section is composed of two wire platoons.

**Wire-tapping.**—In extensive warfare the act or plan of attaching microphones (usually under cover of darkness) to the service wires of the enemy in order to obtain valuable information.

**Wire-tester.**—A machine for ascertaining the strength of wires of different sizes. A vernier is provided for long or short specimens, for indicating the stretch to  $\frac{1}{1000}$  of an inch.

**Wire-twist.**—A kind of gun-barrel made of a ribbon of iron and steel, coiled around a mandrel and welded. The ribbon is made by welding together laminæ of iron and steel, or two qualities of iron, and drawing the same between rollers into a ribbon.

**Wire-wagon.**—A wagon attached to engineer troops, containing the wire and all other articles for setting up a telegraph line along the line of march.

**Withdraw.**—To cause or move away or retire troops.

**Withdrawal from Action.**—The withdrawal of a defeated force can generally be effected only at a heavy cost. When it is no longer possible to give the action a favorable turn and the necessity for withdrawal arises, every effort must be made to place distance and a rear guard between the enemy and the defeated troops. Artillery gives especially valuable



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

assistance in the withdrawal. The long-range fire of machine-guns should also be employed.

**Withe.**—A slender, pliable twig, trimmed down somewhat at the thick end, used for binding a fascine. When the withe is sufficiently pliable, the thick end is thrust through the middle of the brush bundle.

**Witness.**—One who testifies in a cause, or gives evidence before a judicial tribunal; one who sees the execution of an instrument and acknowledges the same.

**Wobbling.**—The unsteady motion of an elongated projectile through the air, caused by uneven resistance, due to a certain variable motion in the axis of the projectile. This unsteadiness may be caused either by insufficient rotation being communicated in the bore of the gun, or by the subsequent action of the air.

**Wohlgemuth Gun.**—A breech-loading small-arm, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable barrel, which rotates about an axis at 90° to the axis of the barrel, and horizontal and beneath the barrel.

**Wolf Hole.**—In field fortification, the name frequently given to the *trou-de-loup*.

**Womerah.**—A kind of throwing stick used by the Australian aborigines. Also written *wommala*, *wommerah* and *woomera*.

**Woodbridge Gun.**—A gun consisting of a thin steel barrel, strengthened by wire wound on its exterior surface, barrel and wire being subsequently consolidated.

**Wooden Fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a conical plug of wood of the proper size for the fuse-hole of the shell with which it is to be fired.

**Wooden Gallery.**—A temporary gallery made of frame-work covered in by plank and usually prepared just before being required for use.

**Wooden Shells.**—In pyrotechny, shells made of light wood or paper, and filled with ornaments of different kinds. They are thrown nearly vertically from a mortar, and when at their highest point explode and throw out their ornaments, set on fire by the bursting charge.

**Woods.**—Woods offer less advantages for defensive purposes than villages. Since the front edge of a wood often makes a good target for the enemy's artillery, it will generally be best to place the fire line in the rifle trenches a short distance in advance of the edge and to use the woods as cover for supports and reserves. If the edge of the woods is ragged and the woods not too dense, a trench may be placed just inside the edge, where it will be concealed from view.

**Wood Sentinel.**—A sentinel specially detailed to watch for fires which might be accidentally started in or near camps located on woody land.

**Wood Tangent-scale.**—A scale graduated up to 8° for all natures, and is graduated in yards as well as degrees. It is marked for the nature of the gun for which intended.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Woolding.**—A rope used for binding spars, etc.; a knot for tightening a rope used to secure a load on a carriage. A stick called the woolder, is used in the operation of tightening the knot.

**Woolwich Guns.**—Wrought-iron muzzle-loading guns built on the principle of the Armstrong gun, modified by Fraser, and improved by Anderson's method of hooking the coils, with solid-ended steel tubes toughened in oil and rifled on the French system.

**Woolwich Infant.**—The name commonly given to the Woolwich 35-ton and 38-ton guns (12 inch and 12½ inch calibers).

**Word.**—In time of peace, a signal notified in the orders of the day, in virtue of a knowledge of which a sentry will allow the utterer to pass.

**Word of Command.**—A word or phrase of definite and established meaning, used in directing the movements of soldiers.

**Word of Honor.**—A promise or engagement that is made or entered upon by word of mouth, the breach of which entails disgrace upon the violator.

**Work Done by the Charge.**—The work done on a projectile by the charge of powder in a gun. The amount of the work depends upon the ratio of the cubic space occupied by the charge to the cubic capacity of the bore of the gun.

**Working Party.**—A body of soldiers detailed to perform fatigue duty, or work foreign to their ordinary duties, for which they generally receive additional pay.

**Working Spoke.**—The lower spoke of the wheel, or the one nearest approaching the vertical. This spoke bears the burden and sustains the shocks almost exclusively, and should be vertical whenever a gun is discharged from the carriage.

**Works.**—The fortifications about the body of a place; the several lines, trenches, etc., made round a place, an army, etc. Also, structures in military engineering, as docks, bridges, embankments, trenches, fortifications, etc.

**Worm.**—An implement employed to take out the charge of a fire-arm; a species of double cork-screw attached to a staff used in field and siege cannon to withdraw a cartridge.

**Worm a Gun.**—To take out the charge of a fire-arm by means of a worm.

**Worm-wheel.**—A wheel employed in elevating gears, having teeth formed to fit into the spiral spaces of a screw called a worm, so that the wheel may be turned by the screw.

**Worrell Rifle.**—A breech-loading small-arm having a fixed chamber and a perforated block revolving in a mortised frame about an axis at right angles to its length.

**Worship.**—The act of paying divine honor to the Supreme Being. The Articles of War enjoin on all officers and soldiers the necessity of attending at divine service according to the persuasion of each.

**Wound Chevron.**—A gold chevron, of the same pattern as the war service chevron, worn on the lower half of the right sleeve of all uniform coats, except fatigue coats, by each officer and

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

enlisted man who has received a wound in action with the enemy. Not more than one chevron is worn for two or more wounds received at the same time. Disablement by gas necessitating treatment by a medical officer is considered a wound.

**Wounds.**—Lesions of frequent occurrence in field service and war. In many cases death is instantaneous, owing to the shock, or shock and hemorrhage; in others it occurs gradually, with or without reaction. Wounds may be classified according to the nature of the article or weapon with which they are inflicted as incised, punctured, lacerated and contused.

**Wrench.**—In ordnance, an instrument for exerting a twisting strain. The **general service** wrench consists of two claws, and a bar, the upper one formed in one piece with the bar and the lower one sliding; the latter is fixed at any required distance from the upper by means of a suitable iron wedge.

**Wright Fuse.**—A modification of the Bormann fuse, which extends the time of burning to 12 seconds, and gives excellent results.

**Wright Multiball-cartridge.**—A buckshot cartridge for service revolvers having a case similar to the service cartridge, excepting in its length and in its being bottled forward to pass the choke in the chamber.

**Writ of Attachment.**—A compulsory process to compel the attendance of a witness. In court-martial procedure, the power to issue a writ of attachment is vested exclusively in the Judge Advocate.

**Wummera.**—An Australian throwing-stick for propelling darts. It consists of a flat and straight piece of wood 3 feet in length, having at its extremity a tube of bone, or a piece of tough skin into which the end of the dart is placed.

**Wurfflein Pistol.**—A single-shot pistol, usually having a 10-inch barrel. It is made for any pistol cartridge, central or rim-fire, and with barrels to interchange in one stock.

**Wurst.**—A kind of carriage used by the French in 1791, with the view of improving the mobility of field batteries. It was a two-wheeled ammunition cart, in which the gunners sat in two rows facing outwards, with the ammunition between them; also used as an ammunition cart.

## X

**X.**—In the French service, the term or letter designating a cadet of the Polytechnique.

**Xybele.**—An ancient machine of war, in the form of the catapult, described by Philon and Vitruvius.

## Y

**Yager.**—In the German army, one belonging to a body of light infantry armed with rifles, resembling the *chasseur* of the French army. Also written **Jäger**.

**Yataganerie.**—In the French service, a term commonly used to designate a collection of arms.

**Yataghan.**—A Turkish poniard having a Damascus blade, with a ridge in the middle of its whole length; also written **ataghan** and **attaghan**.

**Yates Rifle.**—A conversion from the 10-inch **Redman** smooth-bore gun (West Point Foundry) by lining with a steel tube, attaching a cast-iron extension piece to the muzzle of the casing, and applying the Yates breech mechanism of Midvale steel.

**Yeelaman.**—An Australian wooden shield; also written **heila-man**.

**Yellow Cross Shell.**—Highly poisonous shell, first used by the Germans, containing **phosgene** or **diphosgene** gas. They are distinctly marked with a yellow cross painted on the base of the cartridge or on the side of the shell or sometimes on both.

**Yellow Stars.**—In pyrotechny, a decoration for rockets consisting of 1 part of charcoal; 1 part of sulphur; and 6 parts of sodium nitrate.

**Yellow Ticket.**—A slang expression for a dishonorable discharge from the army. It originated from the fact that such discharge is usually printed on yellow paper.

**Yeoman of the Guard.**—One of the bodyguard of the English sovereign, consisting of one hundred yeomen, armed with partisans. They are members of the royal household.

**Yeomanry Cavalry.**—A volunteer force of cavalry, providing their own horses and equipments, who are liable to service in Great Britain only. Since 1908, the yeomanry cavalry have formed part of the **Territorial Force**.

**Yob.**—A slang term used by soldiers meaning an officer or one who is easily fooled.

**Yobi.**—The first reserve of the army of Japan, comprising men coming from *Gueneki*, who serve 4 years and 4 months.

**Yoke-hoop.**—A hoop used to secure the axletree of a carriage at each end of the bed.

**Youngster.**—A slang term for a subaltern recently assigned to a regiment or corps.

## Z

**Zagaie.**—A long dart or lance in use among some African tribes, particularly the Moors, while fighting on horseback. It is armed with a sharp stone and thrown like a javelin.

**Zalinsky Intrenching-tool.**—A tool possessing a short stout blade, somewhat resembling a trowel, but having a pivoted handle which may be turned down against the blade and the whole device secured in a shallow mortise in the stock of the gun.

**Zalinsky Sight.**—A telescopic sight in which the telescope is mounted by a ball-and-socket joint and a level is used to eliminate the errors of refraction.

**Zareba.**—An improved stockade; especially in the Sudan, made of thorn bushes, etc. Also written *zareeba* and *zeriba*.

**Zenith Carburetor.**—The type of carburetor used extensively on military aeroplanes. It is equipped with a starting and idling wheel which terminates in a priming hole at the edge of a butterfly valve, where the suction is greatest when this valve is slightly open.

**Zéphire.**—A French military slang term for a soldier belonging to a disciplinary company; undisciplined soldier. Also written *Zéphyr*.

**Zeppelin.**—A large dirigible airship which carries a crew, is capable of a speed of 40 to 60 miles per hour—of rising to great heights, and making extended journeys. On account of its vulnerability it can do efficient work only at night, and at no time can it do serious damage to the enemy army in the field.

**Zero.**—A slang term of the trenches indicating the time at which any contemplated move is to be started. The time before or after is reckoned as plus or minus zero.

**Zero of a Rifle.**—That reading of the wind gauge necessary to overcome the drift of a rifle at a particular range. All allowances for wind should be calculated from this reading.

**Zero Plane.**—In gunnery, the name commonly applied to the plane of site.

**Zigzags.**—In fortification, trenches pushed forward during a siege towards the place besieged. The trenches are constructed in a zigzag direction so that, when prolonged, they shall fall clearly without all the defensive works, that they may not be enfiladed.

**Zizarme.**—A sort of pike or lance much used in ancient times.

**Zoarque.**—A soldier who had charge of an elephant among the Ancients.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Zomboruk.**—A small cannon supported by a swiveled rest on the back of a camel, whence it is fired. Also written **zam-boorak** and **zumbooruk**.

**Zone.**—In mortar firing, the area in which projectiles fall for a given charge of powder, when the elevation is varied between the minimum and maximum. A portion of terrain limited by lines generally parallel to the front.

**Zone Energy.**—A mode of expression in artillery, whereby the relative power of different guns as armor-piercers is estimated, viz: by the number of foot-tons per inch of the shot's circumference. At the muzzle of each gun, this power is a maximum.

**Zone, 50 Per Cent.**—The space bounded by two parallel lines within which 50 per cent. of the points of impact of all shots fired with the same elevation and azimuth settings will probably lie. The width of the 50 per cent. zone in any direction is equal to twice the probable error in that direction. The area common to the 50 per cent. lateral zone and the 50 per cent. longitudinal zone is the 25 per cent. rectangle.

**Zone Fire**—A fire whose purpose is to overwhelm the area covered with a storm of high explosive shells. It demolishes gun emplacements, destroys communications, blows up ammunition depots and compels the enemy infantry to remain under cover.

**Zone Morte.**—The French term for the space of ground where the projectile has lost its strength, and is spent.

**Zone of Defense.**—In fortification, the belt of ground in front of the general contour of the works within effective range of the artillery on the ramparts.

**Zone of Departure.**—A zone formed by lines of trenches called **parallels of departure**. They should be close enough together so that the one which is most distant from the enemy shall satisfy the condition that it will not be in the hostile barrage fire, delivered to prevent supports and reserves being brought up.

**Zone of Effective Fire.**—The area of ground beaten by the best 75 shots per cent. fired. It has been found by experiment that useful results in battle can only be looked for when the target is within these limits.

**Zone of Fire.**—A term synonymous with range or trajectory; the dangerous zone is that space of ground which is rendered so to troops in the field by the projectiles having their full effect upon them.

**Zone of Investment.**—In fortification, the belt of territory immediately outside of the **line of investment** occupied by the investing force.

**Zone of Operations.**—The strip of territory which contains the lines of operations, or lines on which an army advances, between the base and the ulterior object.

**Zone of Silence.**—A phenomenon due to refraction, caused by a variation of velocity of the air, from the earth's surface upward.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Zone of the Line of Communications.**—All territory from and including the base to the point or points where contact is made with the trains of the combatant field forces.

**Zoom.**—A sudden, very steep, leap upward of an airplane.

**Zouave.**—One of a hardy body of soldiers in the French service, which derives its name from a tribe of Kabyles inhabiting the mountains of Jurjura in the Algerian province of Constantine.

**Zucchetto.**—A helmet of the form used in the 16th century, having a movable nose-piece and plated neck-guard.

**Zug.**—A platoon in the German army; the fourth of an Austro-Hungarian squadron, or about 12 files.

**Zundnadelgewehr.**—A Prussian needle-gun of the sliding variety of breech-loading construction.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

assistance in the withdrawal. The long-range fire of machine-guns should also be employed.

**Withe.**—A slender, pliable twig, trimmed down somewhat at the thick end, used for binding a fascine. When the withe is sufficiently pliable, the thick end is thrust through the middle of the brush bundle.

**Witness.**—One who testifies in a cause, or gives evidence before a judicial tribunal; one who sees the execution of an instrument and acknowledges the same.

**Wobbling.**—The unsteady motion of an elongated projectile through the air, caused by uneven resistance, due to a certain variable motion in the axis of the projectile. This unsteadiness may be caused either by insufficient rotation being communicated in the bore of the gun, or by the subsequent action of the air.

**Wohlgemuth Gun.**—A breech-loading small-arm, having a fixed chamber closed by a movable barrel, which rotates about an axis at  $90^{\circ}$  to the axis of the barrel, and horizontal and beneath the barrel.

**Wolf Hole.**—In field fortification, the name frequently given to the *trou-de-loup*.

**Womerah.**—A kind of throwing stick used by the Australian aborigines. Also written *wommala*, *wommerah* and *woomera*.

**Woodbridge Gun.**—A gun consisting of a thin steel barrel, strengthened by wire wound on its exterior surface, barrel and wire being subsequently consolidated.

**Wooden Fuse.**—A fuse consisting of a conical plug of wood of the proper size for the fuse-hole of the shell with which it is to be fired.

**Wooden Gallery.**—A temporary gallery made of frame-work covered in by plank and usually prepared just before being required for use.

**Wooden Shells.**—In pyrotechny, shells made of light wood or paper, and filled with ornaments of different kinds. They are thrown nearly vertically from a mortar, and when at their highest point explode and throw out their ornaments, set on fire by the bursting charge.

**Woods.**—Woods offer less advantages for defensive purposes than villages. Since the front edge of a wood often makes a good target for the enemy's artillery, it will generally be best to place the fire line in the rifle trenches a short distance in advance of the edge and to use the woods as cover for supports and reserves. If the edge of the woods is ragged and the woods not too dense, a trench may be placed just inside the edge, where it will be concealed from view.

**Wood Sentinel.**—A sentinel specially detailed to watch for fires which might be accidentally started in or near camps located on woody land.

**Wood Tangent-scale.**—A scale graduated up to  $8^{\circ}$  for all natures, and is graduated in yards as well as degrees. It is *marked for the nature of the gun for which intended*.

Army Non-Commissioned Officers' Chevrons; Privates' Specialty Marks; Etc.

Regimental Sergeant-Major	Regimental Supply-Sergeant	Battalion Sergeant-Major	Color Sergeant	First Sergeant	Band Leader	Assistant Band Leader	Sergeant Drum Major	Sergeant Corporal	Corporal	
Sergeant Bugler	Master Hospital Sergeant Med. D.	Hospital Sergeant Med. D.	Sergeant 1st Class Med. D.	Sergeant Med. D.	Corporal Med. D.	Master Eng. Senior Grade Eng. C.	Master Eng. Junior Grade Eng. C.	Sergeant 1st Class Eng. C.	Battalion Supply Sergeant Eng. C.	
Master Signal Electrician	Sergeant 1st Class S. C.	Sergeant S. C.	Corporal S. C.	Ordnance Sergeant	Sergeant 1st Class Ord. D.	Corporal of Ordnance	Q. M. Sergeant Sr. Grade	Q. M. Sergeant Q. M. C.	Sergeant 1st Class Q. M. C.	
Sergeant Q.M.C.	Corporal Q.M.C.	Chief Mechanic F. A.	Engineer C.A.C.	Asst. Engineer C.A.C.	Fireman C.A.C.	Master Gunner C.A.C.	Master Electrician C.A.C.	Elec. Sergt. 1st Class C.A.C.	Elec. Sergt. 2nd Class C.A.C.	Radio Sergeant C.A.C.
Comswain C.A.C.	Plotter C.A.C.	Casemate Elect., Chief Planter, C.A.C.	Observer 1st Class C.A.C.	Observer 2nd Class C.A.C.	Chief Loader C.A.C.	Gun Commander C. A. C.	Gun Pointer C.A.C.	1st Class Gunner C.A.C., F. A.		
2nd Class Gunner C.A.C., F.A.	1st Class Gunner Mine Co. C.A.C.	2nd Class Gunner Mine Co. C.A.C.	Target Excellence C.A.C.	Farrier Med. D.	Saddler	Wagoner	Horseshoer	Military Police (arm band)		
Mechanic	Cook	1st Class Private Inf.	U. S. Training Camp	Res. Off. Training Camp	Bugler	Stable Sergt.	Mess. Sergt.	Batt. Supply Co. Sergt.	Supply Sergt.	
There are First Class Private service chevrons in Inf., Cav., F. A., C. A. C., S. C., Eng. C., Q. M. C., Ord. D., Med. D										
Military Aviator	Junior Aviator, Reserve Aviator	Observer	Enlisted Aviator	Aviation Mechanic	Enlisted U.S. Battalion Wing Mark					

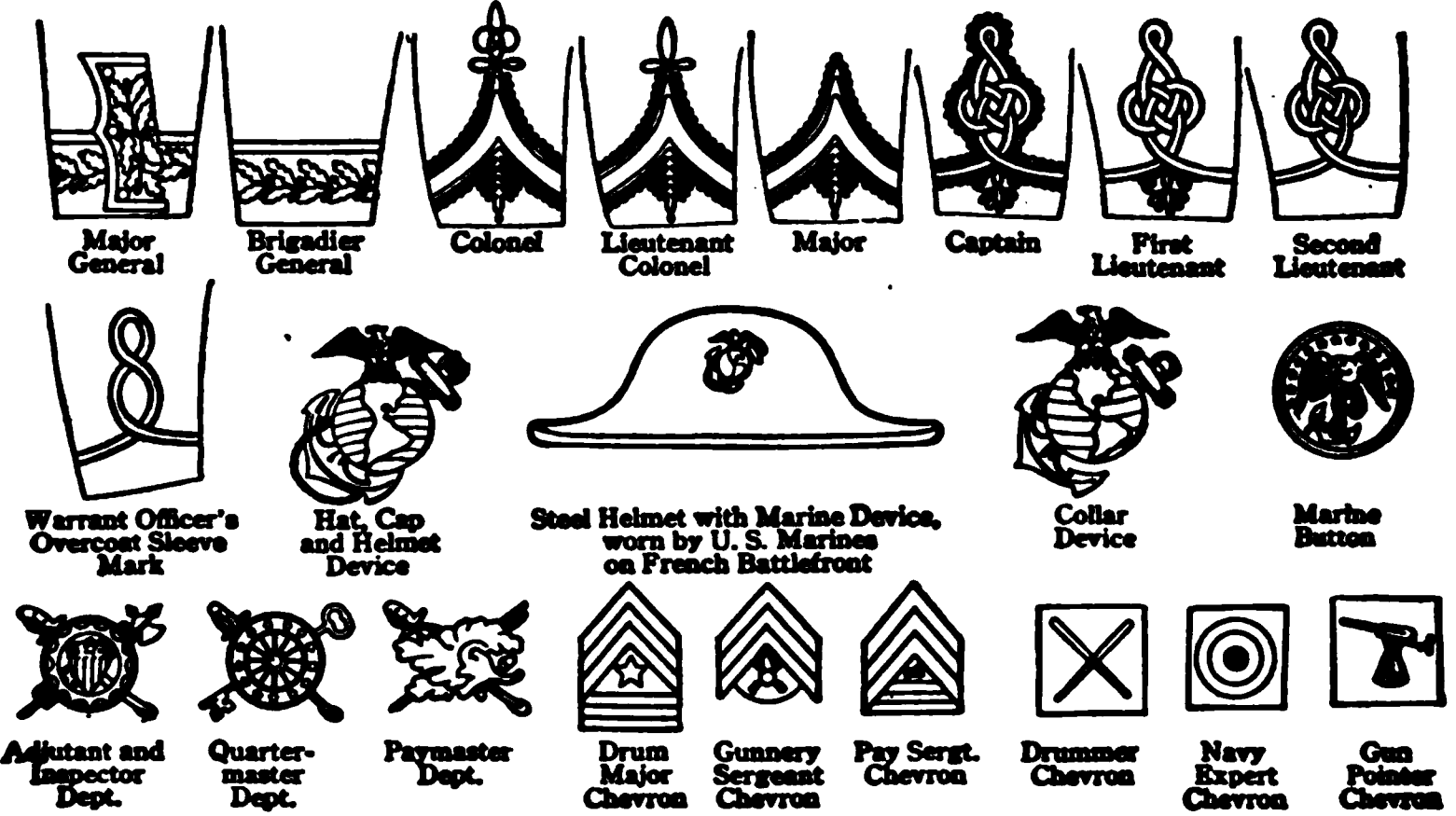
The first three above are (left) breast officers' marks, Aviation Section, Signal Corps; second three, sleeve marks enlisted men. Aviation Section wears (Dec., 1917) regulation Signal Corps collar and cap devices.

**Army Enlisted Mens' (Bronze) Collar Service Devices, (New, Oct., 1917)**



**UNITED STATES MARINES**

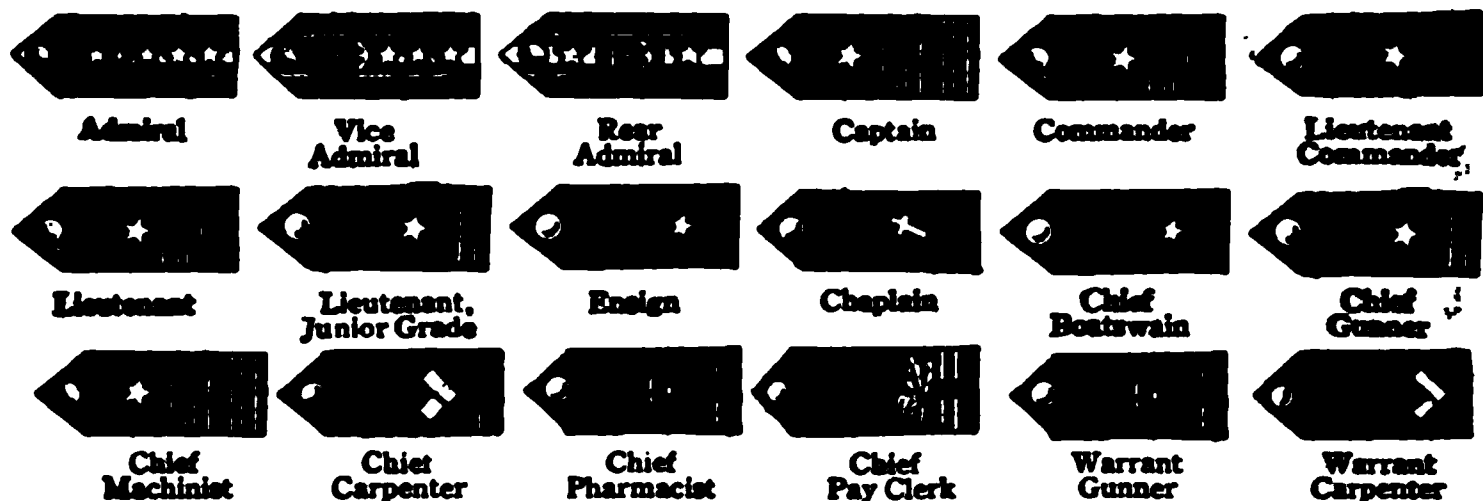
**Officers' Overcoat Sleeve Ranking Marks, Hat Devices, Chevrons, Etc.**



Ranking devices of the Marines are generally similar to Army; most of those differing are shown here. Marine chevrons are red on winter field forester green uniform. Summer field uniform is lighter khaki than Army. Marines wear Corps device on service hat, cap and steel helmet. Officers wear hat cord of gold striped with red; men, no cord. Men's summer field coats have top pockets only; men wear trousers, with leggings added for active service; officers wear breeches. Overcoats have shoulder loops and loop insignia. Major General is highest ranking officer. Marine Corps is part of U. S. Navy but on French front is under War Dept. Devices of the three Marine Corps departments are shown above.

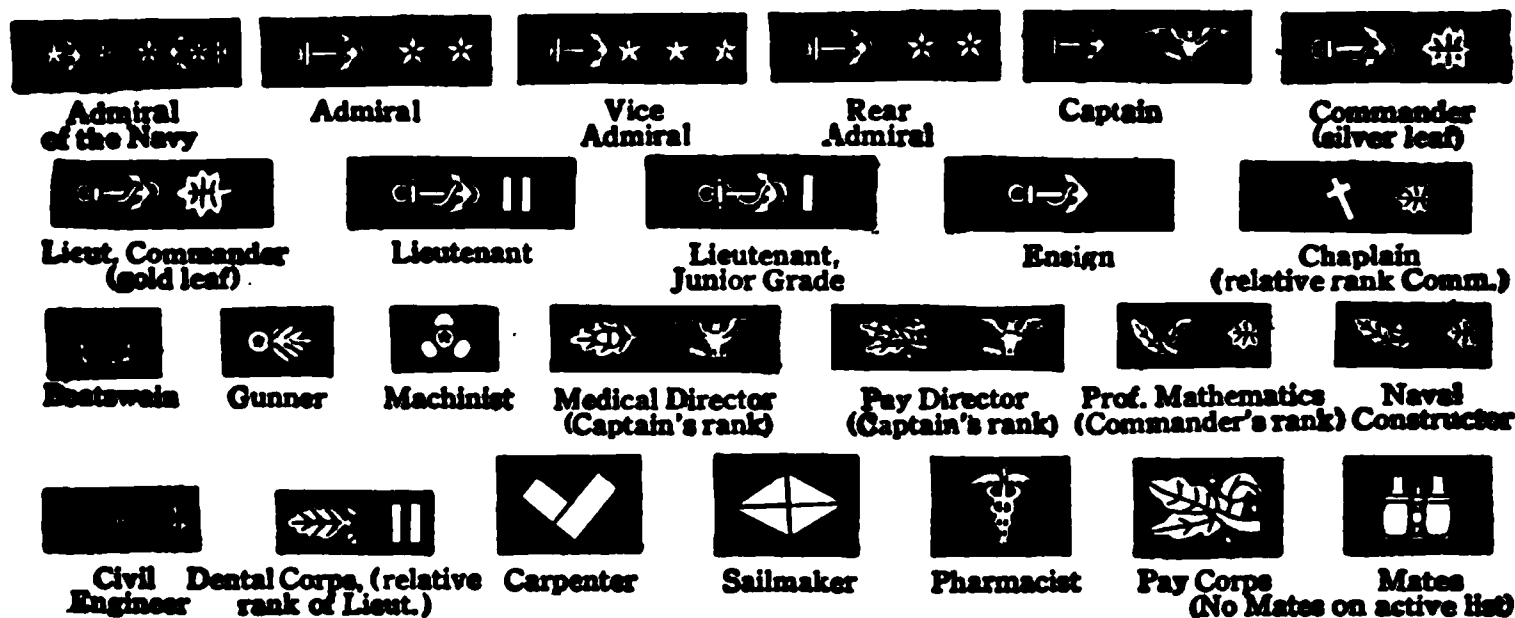
# UNITED STATES NAVY

## Officers' Shoulder (Gold) Marks, on Overcoats and Summer Blouses



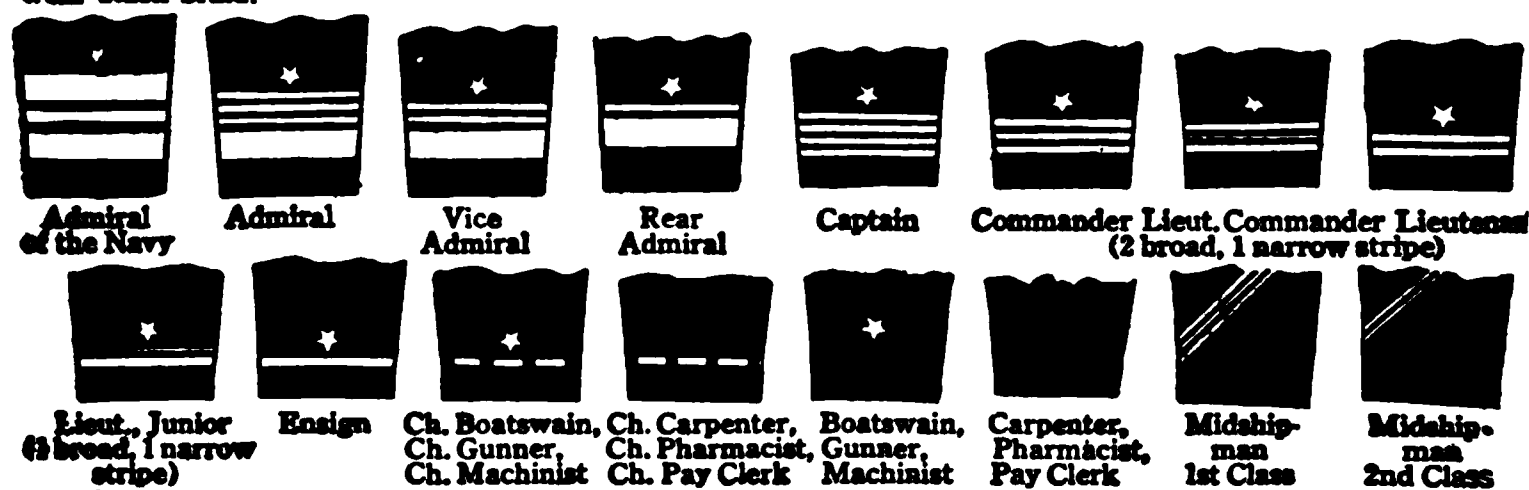
Warrant Officers' marks are same as Chief Warrant Officers, but without stripe, as Warrant Gunner shown here.

## Officers' Collar (Silver) Devices—Worn on Blue Service Blouses



## Officers' Sleeve (Gold) Devices—Worn on Blue Service Blouses

Following branches wear colors between gold braid on shoulder marks and sleeves: Medical, maroon; Pay C., white; Prof. Mathematics, green; Naval Constructor, violet; Civil Engineer, blue; Dental C., orange. Chaplains wear black braid.



**NAVY SHOULDER STRIPES.**—Non-rated enlisted men wear braid around shoulder. A man of the Deck Force wears white braid on the right shoulder seam. A man of the Engineer Force wears red braid on the left shoulder seam. Petty Officers of the Deck Force wear rating badges on right sleeves; Petty Officers of the Engineer Force and special branches wear rating badges on their left sleeves. Shoulder seam stripes were formerly Watch Marks.

**NAVY CUFF STRIPES.**—Three white stripes on sailor's blouse cuff indicate a seaman, first class; two stripes indicate a seaman, second class; one stripe, apprentice seaman. Firemen and Messmen (officer's mess attendants, etc.) have same 1st, 2nd and 3d class wrist stripes, but wear no shoulder seam marks.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

enlisted man who has received a wound in action with the enemy. Not more than one chevron is worn for two or more wounds received at the same time. Disablement by gas necessitating treatment by a medical officer is considered a wound.

**Wounds.**—Lesions of frequent occurrence in field service and war. In many cases death is instantaneous, owing to the shock, or shock and hemorrhage; in others it occurs gradually, with or without reaction. Wounds may be classified according to the nature of the article or weapon with which they are inflicted as incised, punctured, lacerated and contused.

**Wrench.**—In ordnance, an instrument for exerting a twisting strain. The **general service** wrench consists of two claws, and a bar, the upper one formed in one piece with the bar and the lower one sliding; the latter is fixed at any required distance from the upper by means of a suitable iron wedge.

**Wright Fuse.**—A modification of the Bormann fuse, which extends the time of burning to 12 seconds, and gives excellent results.

**Wright Multiball-cartridge.**—A buckshot cartridge for service revolvers having a case similar to the service cartridge, excepting in its length and in its being bottled forward to pass the choke in the chamber.

**Writ of Attachment.**—A compulsory process to compel the attendance of a witness. In court-martial procedure, the power to issue a writ of attachment is vested exclusively in the Judge Advocate.

**Wummera.**—An Australian throwing-stick for propelling darts. It consists of a flat and straight piece of wood 3 feet in length, having at its extremity a tube of bone, or a piece of tough skin into which the end of the dart is placed.

**Wurfflein Pistol.**—A single-shot pistol, usually having a 10-inch barrel. It is made for any pistol cartridge, central or rim-fire, and with barrels to interchange in one stock.

**Wurst.**—A kind of carriage used by the French in 1791, with the view of improving the mobility of field batteries. It was a two-wheeled ammunition cart, in which the gunners sat in two rows facing outwards, with the ammunition between them: also used as an ammunition cart.

## X

**X.**—In the French service, the term or letter designating a cadet of the Polytechnique.

**Xybele.**—An ancient machine of war, in the form of the catapult, described by Philon and Vitruvius.

## Y

**Yager.**—In the German army, one belonging to a body of light infantry, armed with rifles, resembling the *chasseur* of the French army. Also written **Jäger**.

**Yataganerie.**—In the French service, a term commonly used to designate a collection of arms.

**Yataghan.**—A Turkish poniard having a Damascus blade, with a ridge in the middle of its whole length; also written **ataghan** and **attaghan**.

**Yates Rifle.**—A conversion from the 10-inch Rodman smooth-bore gun (West Point Foundry) by lining with a steel tube, attaching a cast-iron extension piece to the muzzle of the casing, and applying the Yates breech mechanism of Midvale steel.

**Yeelaman.**—An Australian wooden shield; also written **heila-man**.

**Yellow Cross Shell.**—Highly poisonous shell, first used by the Germans, containing **phosgene** or **diphosgene** gas. They are distinctly marked with a yellow cross painted on the base of the cartridge or on the side of the shell or sometimes on both.

**Yellow Stars.**—In pyrotechny, a decoration for rockets consisting of 1 part of charcoal; 1 part of sulphur; and 6 parts of sodium nitrate.

**Yellow Ticket.**—A slang expression for a dishonorable discharge from the army. It originated from the fact that such discharge is usually printed on yellow paper.

**Yeoman of the Guard.**—One of the bodyguard of the English sovereign, consisting of one hundred yeomen, armed with partisans. They are members of the royal household.

**Yeomanry Cavalry.**—A volunteer force of cavalry, providing their own horses and equipments, who are liable to service in Great Britain only. Since 1908, the yeomanry cavalry have formed part of the **Territorial Force**.

**Yob.**—A slang term used by soldiers meaning an officer or one who is easily fooled.

**Yobi.**—The first reserve of the army of Japan, comprising men coming from Gueneki, who serve 4 years and 4 months.

**Yoke-hoop.**—A hoop used to secure the axletree of a carriage at each end of the bed.

**Youngster.**—A slang term for a subaltern recently assigned to a regiment or corps.

## Z

**Zagaie.**—A long dart or lance in use among some African tribes, particularly the Moors, while fighting on horseback. It is armed with a sharp stone and thrown like a javelin.

**Zalinsky Intrenching-tool.**—A tool possessing a short stout blade, somewhat resembling a trowel, but having a pivoted handle which may be turned down against the blade and the whole device secured in a shallow mortise in the stock of the gun.

**Zalinsky Sight.**—A telescopic sight in which the telescope is mounted by a ball-and-socket joint and a level is used to eliminate the errors of refraction.

**Zareba.**—An improved stockade; especially in the Sudan, made of thorn bushes, etc. Also written *zareeba* and *zeriba*.

**Zenith Carburetor.**—The type of carburetor used extensively on military aëroplanes. It is equipped with a starting and idling wheel which terminates in a priming hole at the edge of a butterfly valve, where the suction is greatest when this valve is slightly open.

**Zéphire.**—A French military slang term for a soldier belonging to a disciplinary company; undisciplined soldier. Also written *Zéphyr*.

**Zeppelin.**—A large dirigible airship which carries a crew, is capable of a speed of 40 to 60 miles per hour—of rising to great heights, and making extended journeys. On account of its vulnerability it can do efficient work only at night, and at no time can it do serious damage to the enemy army in the field.

**Zero.**—A slang term of the trenches indicating the time at which any contemplated move is to be started. The time before or after is reckoned as plus or minus zero.

**Zero of a Rifle.**—That reading of the wind gauge necessary to overcome the drift of a rifle at a particular range. All allowances for wind should be calculated from this reading.

**Zero Plane.**—In gunnery; the name commonly applied to the plane of site.

**Zigzags.**—In fortification, trenches pushed forward during a siege towards the place besieged. The trenches are constructed in a zigzag direction so that, when prolonged, they shall fall clearly without all the defensive works, that they may not be enfiladed.

**Zizarme.**—A sort of pike or lance much used in ancient times.

**Zoarque.**—A soldier who had charge of an elephant among the Ancients.



## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Zomboruk.**—A small cannon supported by a swiveled rest on the back of a camel; whence it is fired. Also written **zam-boorak** and **zumbooruk**.

**Zone.**—In mortar firing, the area in which projectiles fall for a given charge of powder, when the elevation is varied between the minimum and maximum. A portion of terrain limited by lines generally parallel to the front.

**Zone Energy.**—A mode of expression in artillery, whereby the relative power of different guns as armor-piercers is estimated, viz: by the number of foot-tons per inch of the shot's circumference. At the muzzle of each gun, this power is a maximum.

**Zone, 50 Per Cent.**—The space bounded by two parallel lines within which 50 per cent. of the points of impact of all shots fired with the same elevation and azimuth settings will probably lie. The width of the 50 per cent. zone in any direction is equal to twice the probable error in that direction. The area common to the 50 per cent. lateral zone and the 50 per cent. longitudinal zone is the 25 per cent. rectangle.

**Zone Fire.**—A fire whose purpose is to overwhelm the area covered with a storm of high explosive shells. It demolishes gun emplacements, destroys communications, blows up ammunition depots and compels the enemy infantry to remain under cover.

**Zone Morte.**—The French term for the space of ground where the projectile has lost its strength, and is spent.

**Zone of Defense.**—In fortification, the belt of ground in front of the general contour of the works within effective range of the artillery on the ramparts.

**Zone of Departure.**—A zone formed by lines of trenches called **parallels of departure**. They should be close enough together so that the one which is most distant from the enemy shall satisfy the condition that it will not be in the hostile barrage fire, delivered to prevent supports and reserves being brought up.

**Zone of Effective Fire.**—The area of ground beaten by the best 75 shots per cent. fired. It has been found by experiment that useful results in battle can only be looked for when the target is within these limits.

**Zone of Fire.**—A term synonymous with range or trajectory; the dangerous zone is that space of ground which is rendered so to troops in the field by the projectiles having their full effect upon them.

**Zone of Investment.**—In fortification, the belt of territory immediately outside of the **line of investment** occupied by the investing force.

**Zone of Operations.**—The strip of territory which contains the lines of operations, or lines on which an army advances, between the base and the ulterior object.

**Zone of Silence.**—A phenomenon due to refraction, caused by a variation of velocity of the air, from the earth's surface upward.

## MILITARY DICTIONARY

**Zone of the Line of Communications.**—All territory from and including the base to the point or points where contact is made with the trains of the combatant field forces.

**Zoom.**—A sudden, very steep, leap upward of an airplane.

**Zouave.**—One of a hardy body of soldiers in the French service, which derives its name from a tribe of Kabyles inhabiting the mountains of Jurjura in the Algerian province of Constantine.

**Zucchetto.**—A helmet of the form used in the 16th century, having a movable nose-piece and plated neck-guard.

**Zug.**—A platoon in the German army; the fourth of an Austro-Hungarian squadron, or about 12 files.

**Zundnadelgewehr.**—A Prussian needle-gun of the sliding variety of breech-loading construction.

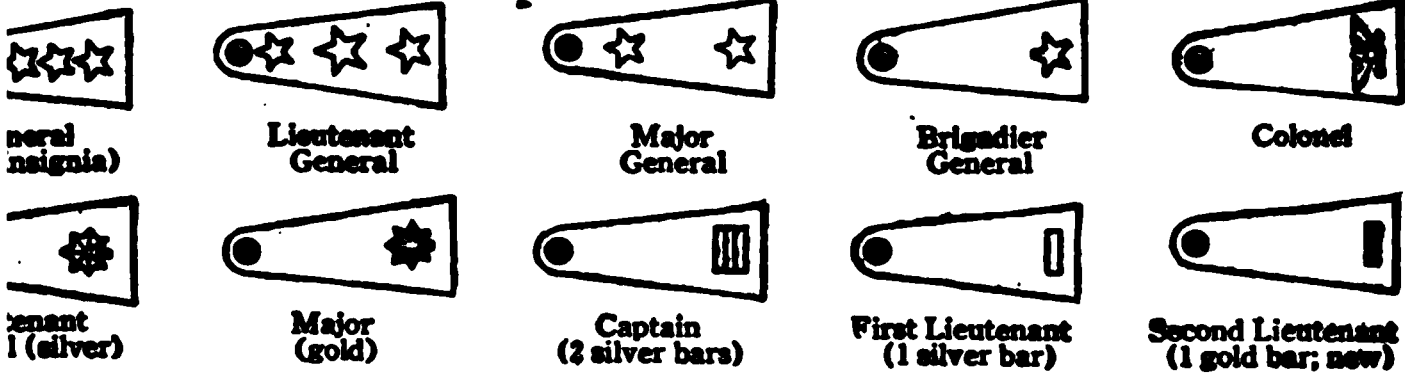
# DISTINGUISHING MARKS OF THE ARMY AND NAVY

Reprinted by courtesy of the United Cigar Stores Company of America

## UNITED STATES ARMY

### Officers' Shoulder Loop (Silver) Insignia

These insignia are silver, except Major's and Second Lieutenant's, which are gold.

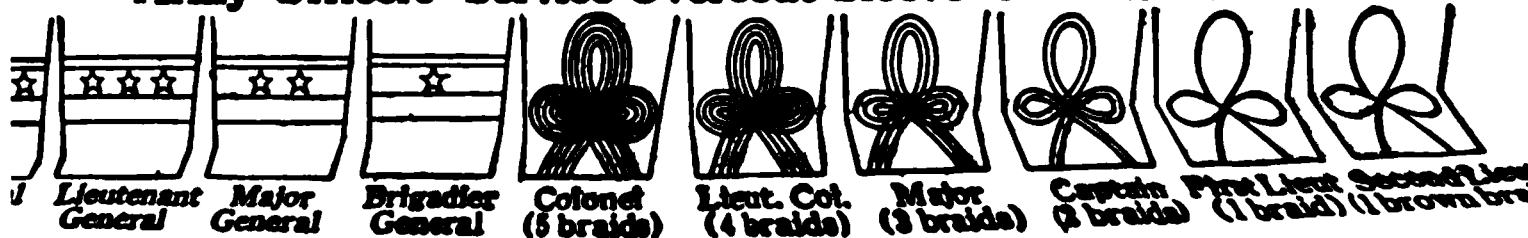


### Devices (Bronze) of the Arms of the Service

Army Officers' coats and shirt collars; also on Privates' Service Caps. See the duties of the Arms of the Service on back page. All insignia, etc., herein relate to Army-Navy Line service uniforms only. No medals or war service colored ribbon badges are shown herein.



### Army Officers' Service Overcoat Sleeve Cuff Marks



Army Non-Commissioned Officers' Chevrons; Privates' Specialty Marks, Etc.

Regimental Sergeant-Major

Regimental Supply-Sergeant

Battalion Sergeant-Major

Color Sergeant

First Sergeant

Band Leader

Assistant Band Leader

Sergeant Drum Major

Sergeant

Corporal

Sergeant Bugler

Master Hospital Sergeant-Med.D.

Hospital Sergeant-Med.D.

Sergeant 1st Class Med.D.

Sergeant Med.D.

Corporal Med.D.

Master Eng. Senior Grade Eng. C.

Master Eng. Junior Grade Eng. C.

Sergeant 1st Class Eng. C.

Battalion Supply Sgt. Eng. C.

Master Signal Electrician

Sergeant 1st Class S. C.

Sergeant S. C.

Corporal S. C.

Ordnance Sergeant

Sergeant 1st Class Ord. D.

Corporal of Ordnance

Q. M. Sergeant Sr. Grade

Q. M. Sergeant Q. M. C.

Sergeant 1st Class Q. M. C.

Sergeant Q.M.C.

Corporal Q.M.C.

Chief Mechanic F. A.

Engineer C.A.C.

Asst. Engineer C.A.C.

Fireman C.A.C.

Master Gunner C.A.C.

Master Electrician C.A.C.

Elec. Sgt. 1st Class C.A.C.

Elec. Sgt. 2nd Class C.A.C.

Radio Sergeant C.A.C.

Coxswain C.A.C.

Plotter C.A.C.

Casemate Elect., Chief Planter, C.A.C.

Observer 1st Class C.A.C.

Observer 2nd Class C.A.C.

Chief Loader C.A.C.

Gun Commander C. A. C.

Gun Pointer C.A.C.

1st Class Gunner C.A.C., F. A.

2nd Class Gunner C. A. C., F. A.

1st Class Gunner Mine Co. C.A.C.

2nd Class Gunner Mine Co. C.A.C.

Target Excellence C.A.C.

Farrier Med. D.

Saddler

Wagoner

Horseshoer

Military Police (arm band)

Mechanic

Cook

1st Class Private Inf.

U. S. Training Camp

Res. Off. Training Camp

Bugler

Stable Sergt.

Mess. Sergt.

Batt. Supply Co. Sergt.

Supply Sergt.

Military Aviator

Junior Aviator, Reserve Aviator

Observer

Enlisted Aviator

Aviation Mechanic

Enlisted U.S. Battery Men

U.S. Battery Wing Mark

There are First Class Private service chevrons in Inf., Cav., F. A., C. A. C., S. C., Eng. C., Q. M. C., Ord. D., Med. D

(Last five chevrons are discontinued but still worn)

The first three above are (left) breast officers' marks. Aviation Section, Signal Corps; second three, above rank enlisted men. Aviation Section wears (Dec., 1917) regulation Signal Corps collar and cap devices.

# **Army Enlisted Mens' (Bronze) Collar Service Devices, (New, Oct., 1917)**

U. S. Regular Army	U. S. Regulars, regimental number	National Guard Army	National Army	Collar Arrangement U. S. regiment, right; Service company, left	Infantry, company letter	Cavalry, company letter	Field Artillery, and C. A. C.	
Coast Artillery Co.	Engineers, Co. letter	Signal Corps	Quarter Master Corps	Ordnance Dept.	Medical Dept.	Machine Gun Battalion	Anti-Aircraft	Trench Mortar
Electrician Bandman	U. S. Reserve	U. S. Volunteers	U. S. Guard	Head-quarters Co., etc	Div. Amm. & Supply Trains	Intelligence Police	Recruiting Service	

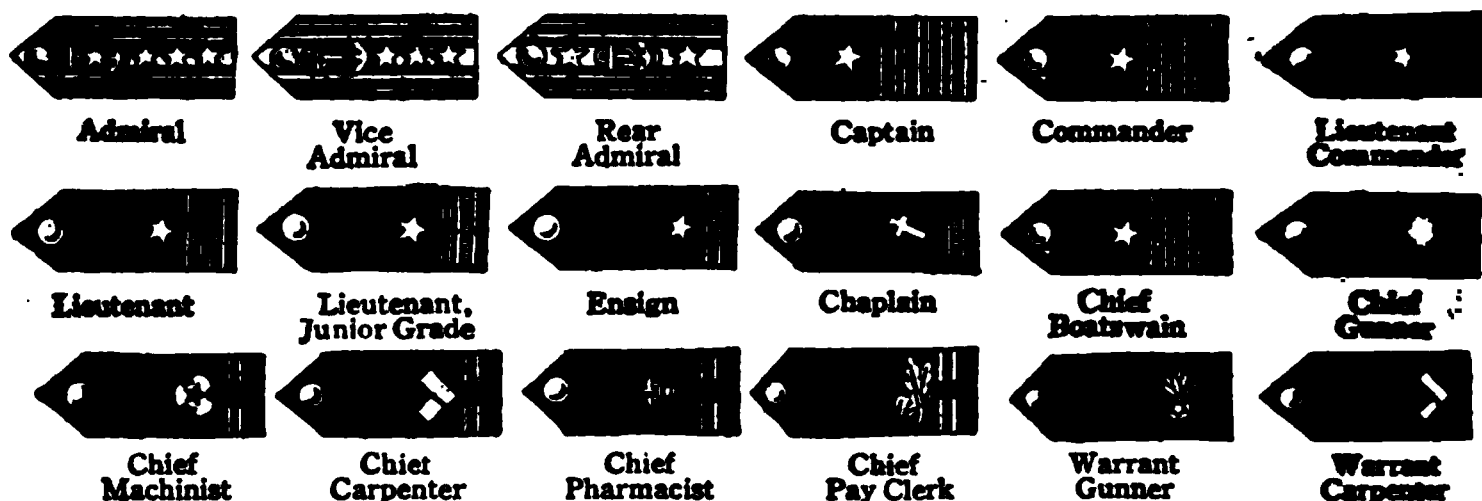
## **UNITED STATES MARINES** **Officers' Overcoat Sleeve Ranking Marks, Hat Devices, Chevrons, Etc.**

Major General	Brigadier General	Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Major	Captain	First Lieutenant	Second Lieutenant	
Warrant Officer's Overcoat Sleeve Mark	Hat, Cap and Helmet Device	Steel Helmet with Marine Device, worn by U. S. Marines on French Battlefront			Collar Device	Marine Button		
Adjutant and Inspector Dept.	Quartermaster Dept.	Paymaster Dept.	Drum Major Chevron	Gunnery Sergeant Chevron	Pay Sergt. Chevron	Drummer Chevron	Navy Expert Chevron	Gun Pointer Chevron

Ranking devices of the Marines are generally similar to Army; most of those offering are shown here. Marine chevrons are red on winter field forester green uniform. Summer field uniform is lighter khaki than Army. Marines wear Corps device on service hat, cap and steel helmet. Officers wear hat cord of gold striped with red; men, no cord. Men's summer field coats have top pockets only; men wear trousers, with leggings added for active service; officers wear breeches. Overcoats have shoulder caps and loop insignia. Major General is highest ranking officer. Marine Corps is part of U. S. Navy but on French front is under War Dept. Devices of the three Marine Corps departments are shown above.

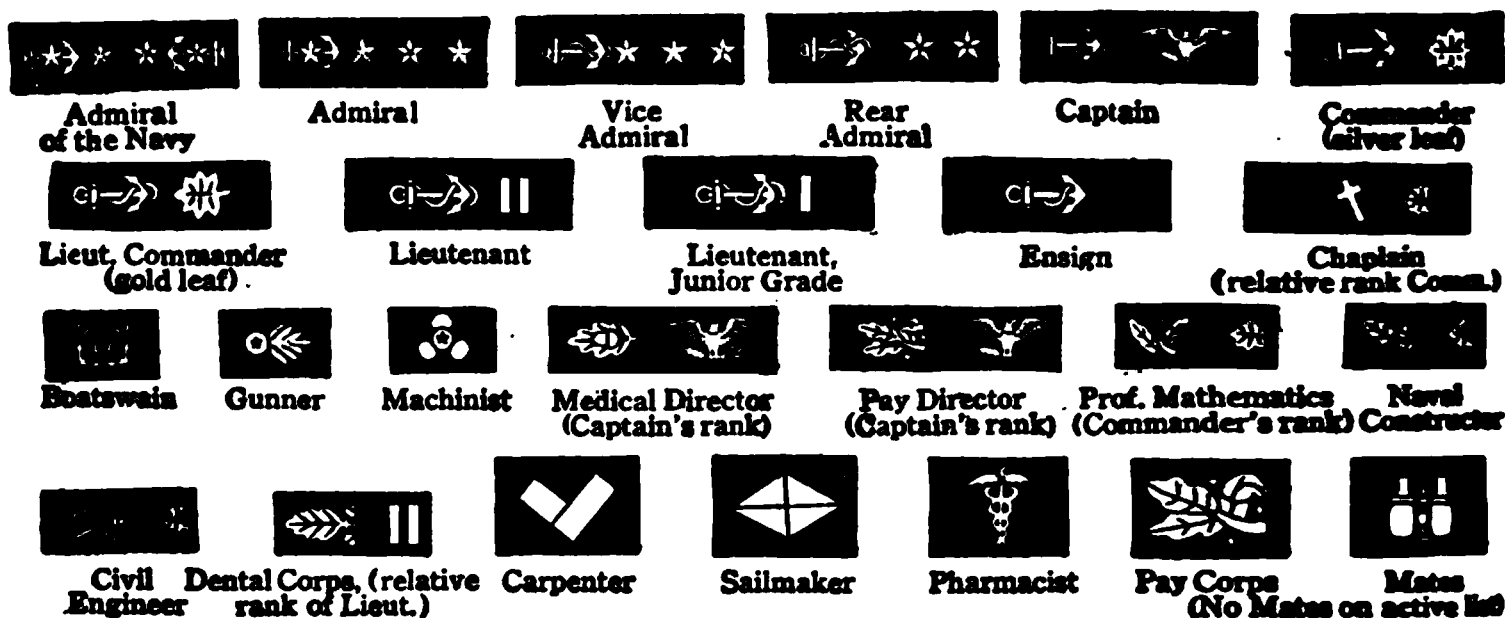
# UNITED STATES NAVY

## Officers' Shoulder (Gold) Marks, on Overcoats and Summer Blouses



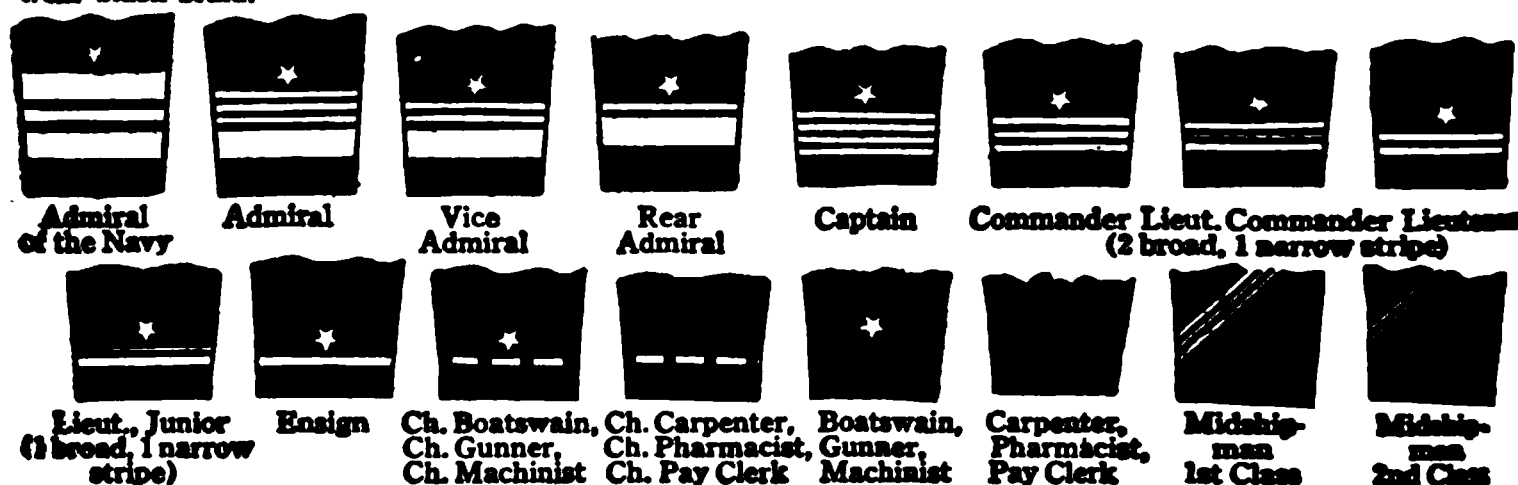
Warrant Officers' marks are same as Chief Warrant Officers, but without stripe, as Warrant Gunner shown here.

## Officers' Collar (Silver) Devices—Worn on Blue Service Blouses



## Officers' Sleeve (Gold) Devices—Worn on Blue Service Blouses

Following branches wear colors between gold braid on shoulder marks and sleeves: Medical, maroon; Pay C., white; Prof. Mathematics, green; Naval Constructor, violet; Civil Engineer, blue; Dental C., orange. Chaplains wear black braid.

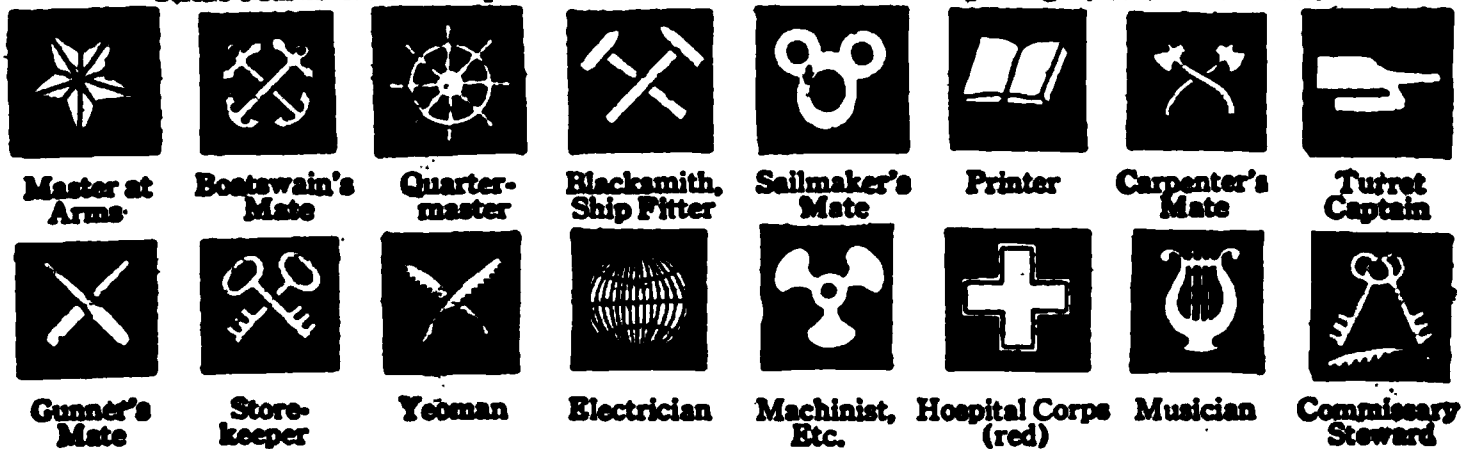


**NAVY SHOULDER STRIPES.**—Non-rated enlisted men wear braid around shoulder. A man of the Deck Force wears white braid on the right shoulder seam. A man of the Engineer Force wears red braid on the left shoulder seam. Petty Officers of the Deck Force wear rating badges on right sleeves; Petty Officers of the Engineer Force and special branches wear rating badges on their left sleeves. Shoulder seam stripes were formerly Watch Marks.

**NAVY CUFF STRIPES.**—Three white stripes on sailor's blouse cuff indicate a seaman, first class; two stripes indicate a seaman, second class; one stripe, apprentice seaman. Firemen and Messmen (officer's mess attendants, etc.) have same 1st, 2nd and 3rd class wrist stripes, but wear no shoulder seam marks.

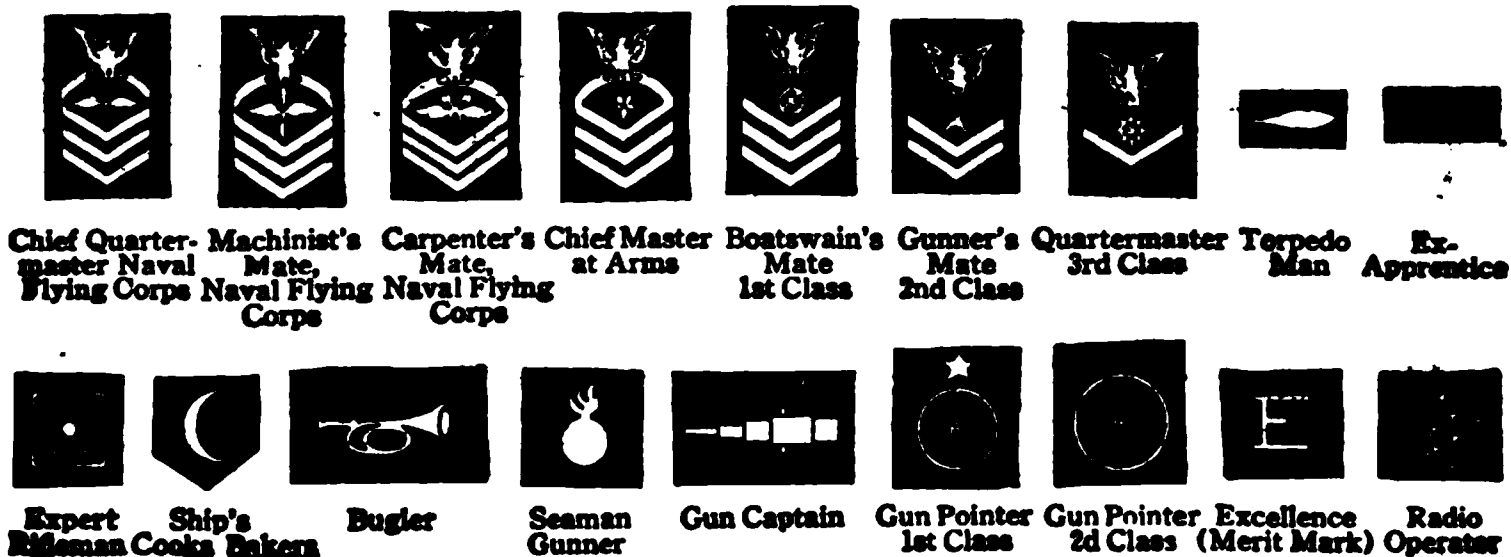
## Petty Officers' Distinguishing Sleeve Marks

These Marks take their places above chevron bars in Rating Badges, as shown below.

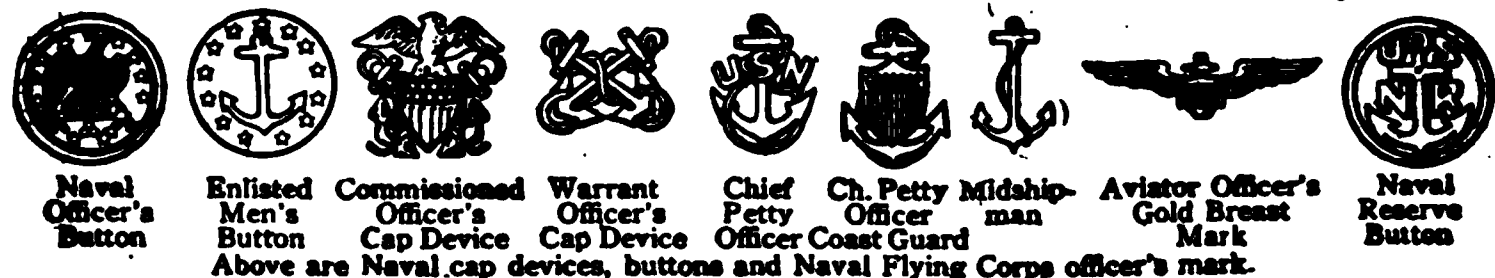


## Rating Badges and Distinguishing Sleeve Marks

Rating Badges on blue uniform have white eagle and marks (except Hospital C., red) with red cloth chevron bars. Petty officers, receiving three consecutive good conduct medals, wear gold chevrons. On white uniform, Rating Badge is entirely blue (except Hospital Corps red mark).



## Army-Navy Information; Uniform Details; Army Hat Cord Colors, Etc.



**NAVAL RESERVE.**—The Naval Reserve units are distinguished in the U. S. Navy by a distinctive button and an individual collar device, same as Commissioned Officer's cap device instead of the anchor markings of the regular Naval service. Note the Naval Reserve Lieutenant's marking here shown. Lieutenant-Commander is (Dec., 1917) the highest ranking officer of Naval Reserve.

**NAVAL MILITIA, ETC.**—The distinguishing marks are for officers, a circle around a star, and for enlisted men an anchor in a diamond. Commodore is the highest ranking officer in the Naval Militias of the States. The Coast Guard has marks of its own, chief of which is the eagle with head turned to its right, instead of left, as in Navy; U. S. Shield (as shown above), etc. U. S. Public Health Service has its own marks.

**NAVAL AVIATORS** wear a summer khaki uniform similar to the Marines; also naval cap and shoulder straps with naval ranking marks, aviation insignia above left coat pocket top, and cloth spiral leg puttees. Forester green is the winter service wear of the Naval Flying Corps. Marine aviators wear regulation Marine uniforms.

## Army-Navy Information—Continued

**U. S. ARMY OFFICERS' COMMANDS OF THE LINE.**—The President of the United States is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy. A General commands an army; Lieutenant General, army corps of two divisions; Major General, army division of 27,152 men; Brigadier General, brigade of two regiments; Infantry Colonel, with Lieutenant Colonel in second command, regiment of 3,755 men, comprising 3,078 infantry (divided into three battalions of 1,025 men each) balance being machine gun company, supply company, headquarters company, etc.; Major, battalion 1,025 men. There are 12 companies to a regiment, 4 to a battalion. Company numbers 256 men in command of Captain, reserve Captain, 2 First Lieutenants, 2 Second Lieutenants, 4 platoons (59 men each) to a company, Lieutenants or Sergeants in command. A squad, 7 men and 1 corporal commanding, is the smallest unit. Other Service Commands are similar to Infantry. Generals are known as General Officers; Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels and Majors, Field Officers; Captains and Lieutenants, Company Officers.

**ARMS OF THE SERVICE IN THE U. S. ARMY.**—General Staff, Army direction and administration; Adjutant General's Dept., records, orders, literature, etc.; Inspector General's Dept., Army conduct, discipline, expenditure, condition, supervision, etc.; Judge Advocate's Dept., legal, records, court martials, inquiries, etc.; Signal Corps, communication and signalling, including aviation; Engineers Corps, survey, construction of roads, bridges, land and coast fortifications, etc. Field Artillery, mobile artillery; Coast Artillery, coast and harbor defense; Cavalry, mounted and dismounted; Infantry, foot troops; Quartermaster Corps, transportation, paymaster, all supplies except ordnance; Ordnance Dept., arms ammunition; Medical Dept., care wounded, medical, dental, veterinary, attendance, sanitation; Insular Affairs, Colonial Army; Bureau Militia Affairs, National Guard matters. The U. S. Army in France has Transportation Dept. and (armored) Tank Corps (Nov. 1917).

**CORRESPONDING RANKS OF ARMY AND NAVY OFFICERS.**—Army General—Naval Admiral. Army Lieutenant General—Naval Vice-Admiral. Army Major General—Naval Rear Admiral. Army Brigadier General—Naval Commodore (discontinued). Army Colonel—Naval Captain. Army Lieutenant Colonel—Naval Commander. Army Major—Naval Lieutenant Commander. Army Captain—Naval Lieutenant. Army First Lieutenant—Naval Lieutenant, Junior. Army Second Lieutenant—Naval Ensign. West Point Cadets—Naval Midshipmen.

**ARMY SERVICE HAT CORD COLORS.**—Army war headgear are: Service Cap, Service Hat, Steel Helmet. On Service Hat Generals wear gold cord; officers of all Arms of the Service, black and gold cord with gold acorns.

The Arm of the service of the enlisted man is shown by the color of the cord on his Service field hat. The colors for the different Arms of the Service are as follows: Orange and White—Signal Corps (including Aviators). Red and White—Engineer Corps. Red—Artillery. Yellow—Cavalry. Light Blue—Infantry. Buff—Quartermaster Corps. Maroon and White—Medical Dept. Black and Red—Ordnance Dept. Black and Silver—Headquarters Field Clerks (new). Red, White and Blue—Reserve Officers' Training Camps. Faded hat cords often make identifications difficult. Do not confuse U. S. A. uniforms and marks with others.

**ARMY LEGGINGS, UNIFORMS.**—Army officers wear leather leggings. Mounted officers may wear boots. Canvas leggings are the regular Army issue to enlisted men, excepting certain troops which wear leather or combination leather and canvas leggings. Army service winter uniform is O. D. (olive drab), woolen; summer service O. D., cotton, both commonly called "khaki."

**SERVICE STRIPES.**—On blue dress uniform of the Army, on blue and field uniforms of the Marines and on the blue service and dress uniforms of the Navy, service stripes are worn by enlisted men on the lower left sleeve. Each stripe represents four years' service in the Navy and Marines and three years' service in the Army. Enlistment now is for the period of the war in the Army and Marine Corps.

**NAVY DEPARTMENTS.**—Naval Operations, Navigation, Judge Advocate, Medical, Yards and Docks. Ordnance Construction Supply and Accounts, Steam Engineering, Hydrographic, Naval Militia.

**NAVAL OFFICERS' COMMANDS.**—Naval Officers' Commands may be one of the following: Admiral, a fleet. Vice-Admiral, a division. Rear Admiral, battleship squadron, force, station. Captain, a battleship, cruiser, destroyer fleet or submarine flotilla. Commander, smaller ships. Lieutenant Commander, destroyer fleet or submarine fleet, 3rd or 4th class ship, navigation, gunnery, engineer, battleship executive officer, fleet gunnery officer. Lieutenant, destroyer, submarine, torpedo boat, navigator, gunnery engineer, watch or executive officer, etc. Lieutenant Junior Grade, submarine, torpedo or lesser ships, various ship duties. Ensign, submarine or lesser ships, various ship duties.













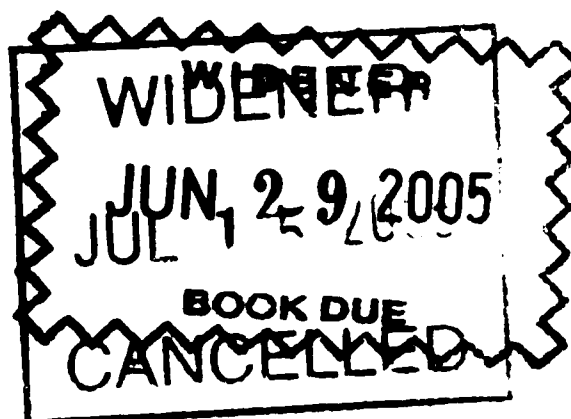




The borrower must return this item on or before the last date stamped below. If another user places a recall for this item, the borrower will be notified of the need for an earlier return.

*Non-receipt of overdue notices does not exempt the borrower from overdue fines.*

**[REDACTED] Library**  
**Cambridge, MA 02138 617-495-5788**



**Please handle with care.**  
**Thank you for helping to preserve**  
**library collections at Harvard.**

